

MICROCOPY

887

ROLL

16

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Microfilm Publication M887

RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES

NUERNBERG WAR CRIMES TRIALS

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA V. KARL BRANDT ET AL. (CASE I)

NOVEMBER 21, 1946-AUGUST 20, 1947

Roll 16

Prosecution Document Books



THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

WASHINGTON: 1974

INTRODUCTION

On the 46 rolls of this microfilm publication are reproduced the records of Case I (*United States of America v. Karl Brandt et al.*, or the "Medical" Case), 1 of the 12 trials of war criminals conducted by the U.S. Government from 1946 to 1949 at Nuernberg subsequent to the International Military Tribunal held in the same city. These records consist of German- and English-language versions of official transcripts of court proceedings, prosecution and defense briefs, and final pleas of the defendants as well as prosecution and defense exhibits and document books in one language or the other. Also included in this publication are a minute book, the official court file, order and judgment books, clemency petitions, and finding aids to the documents.

The transcripts of this trial, assembled in 2 sets of 30 bound volumes (1 set in German and 1 in English), are the recorded daily trial proceedings. The prosecution and defense briefs and answers are also in both languages but unbound, as are the final pleas of the defendants delivered by counsel or defendants and submitted by the attorneys to the court. The unbound prosecution exhibits, numbered 1-570, are essentially those documents from various Nuernberg record series offered in evidence by the prosecution in this case. The defense exhibits, also unbound, are predominantly affidavits by various persons. They are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder numerically. Both prosecution document books and defense document books consist of full or partial translations of exhibits into the English language. Loosely bound in folders, they provide an indication of the order in which the exhibits were presented before the tribunal.

The minute book, in one bound volume, is a summary of the transcripts. The official court file, in four bound volumes, includes the progress docket, the indictment, amended indictment, and the service thereof; appointments and applications of defense counsel and defense witnesses and prosecution comments thereto; defendants applications for documents; motions; uniform rules of procedures; and appendixes. The order and judgment books, in two bound volumes, represent the signed orders, judgments, and opinions of the tribunal as well as sentences and commitment papers. Clemency petitions of the defendants, in five bound volumes, were directed to the military governor, the Judge Advocate General, the U.S. district court, the Secretary of Defense, and the Supreme Court of the United States. The finding aids summarize transcripts, exhibits, and the official court file.

Case I was heard by U.S. Military Tribunal I from November 21, 1946, to August 20, 1947. The records of this case, as the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

records of the other Nuernberg and Far East (IMTFE) war crimes trials, are part of the National Archives Collection of World War II War Crimes Records, Record Group 238.

The Brandt case was 1 of 12 separate proceedings held before several U.S. Military Tribunals at Nuernberg in the U.S. Zone of Occupation in Germany against officials or citizens of the Third Reich, as follows:

<u>Case No.</u>	<u>United States v.</u>	<u>Popular Name</u>	<u>No. of Defendants</u>
1	<i>Karl Brandt et al.</i>	Medical Case	23
2	<i>Erhard Milch</i>	Milch Case (Luftwaffe)	1
3	<i>Josef Altstoetter et al.</i>	Justice Case	16
4	<i>Oswald Pohl et al.</i>	Pohl Case (SS)	18
5	<i>Friedrich Flick et al.</i>	Flick Case (Industrialist)	6
6	<i>Carl Krauch et al.</i>	I. G. Farben Case (Industrialist)	24
7	<i>Wilhelm List et al.</i>	Hostage Case	12
8	<i>Ulrich Greifelt et al.</i>	RuSHA Case (SS)	14
9	<i>Otto Ohlendorf et al.</i>	Einsatzgruppen Case (SS)	24
10	<i>Alfried Krupp et al.</i>	Krupp Case (Industrialist)	12
11	<i>Ernst von Weizsaecker et al.</i>	Ministries Case	21
12	<i>Wilhelm von Leeb et al.</i>	High Command Case	14

Authority for the proceedings of the International Military Tribunal against the major Nazi war criminals derived from the Declaration on German Atrocities (Moscow Declaration) released November 1, 1943, Executive Order 9547 of May 2, 1945, the London Agreement of August 8, 1945, the Berlin Protocol of October 6, 1945, and the Charter of the International Military Tribunal.

Authority for the 12 subsequent cases stemmed mainly from Control Council Law 10 of December 20, 1945, and was reinforced by Executive Order 9679 of January 16, 1946; U.S. Military Government Ordinances Nos. 7 and 11 of October 18, 1946, and February 17, 1947, respectively; and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301 of October 24, 1946. The procedures applied by U.S. Military Tribunals in the subsequent proceedings were patterned after those of the International Military Tribunal and further developed in the 12 cases, which required over 1,200 days of court sessions and generated more than 330,000 transcript pages.

The crimes charged in the Brandt case consisted largely of medical experiments performed on defenseless concentration camp inmates against their will; "euthanasia" carried out on the mentally defective, the physically sick, the aged, and ethnic and racial groups; and the murder of concentration camp inmates for the express purpose of collecting skulls and skeletons for the Anatomical Institute of the Reich University of Strassburg. The following medical experiments were conducted:

1. High altitude: to investigate effects of low pressure on persons.
2. Freezing: to test human resistance to extremely low temperatures.
3. Malaria: to develop controls over the recurring nature of the disease.
4. Mustard gas: part of a general research program in gas warfare.
5. Sulfanilamide: to test the efficacy of the drug in bone muscle and nerve regeneration and bone transplantation.
6. Seawater: to test methods of rendering seawater potable.
7. Epidemic jaundice: to develop an antitoxin against the disease.
8. Sterilization: to test techniques for preventing further propagation of the mentally and physically defective.
9. Typhus: to investigate the value of various vaccines.
10. Poison: to test the efficacy of certain poisons.
11. Incendiary bomb: to find better treatment for phosphorus burns.

The prosecution alleged and the judgment confirmed that these experiments were not isolated acts of individual doctors and scientists on their own responsibility but that they were the result of high-level policy and planning. They were carried out with particular brutality, often disregarding all established medical practice. Consequently, large numbers of the victims died in the course of or as a result of the experiments.

The euthanasia program was the direct result of a directive by Hitler of September 1, 1939. It resulted in the secret killing not only of aged, insane, incurably ill, and deformed German citizens in sanatoriums in Germany but also in the clandestine murder of foreign workers. The killing in gas chambers and by injections in the sanatoriums served as a proving ground for these forerunners of much larger installations in the mass extermination camps.

In addition to these experiments, over 100 concentration camp inmates were killed for the purpose of obtaining their skeletons. Their ghastly remains were found in Strassburg by Allied troops.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

The transcripts of the Brandt case include the indictments of the following 23 persons all of whom were physicians except defendants Rudolf Brandt, Viktor Brack, and Wolfram Sievers:

Karl Brandt: Personal physician to Adolf Hitler, Gruppenfuehrer in the SS and Generalleutnant (Major General) in the Waffen SS, Reichskommissar fuer Sanitaets- und Gesundheitswesen (Reich Commissioner for Health and Sanitation), and member of the Reichsforschungsrat (Reich Research Council).

Kurt Blome: Deputy [of the] Reichsgesundheitsfuehrer (Reich Health Leader) and Plenipotentiary for Cancer Research in the Reich Research Council.

Rudolf Brandt: Standartenfuehrer (Colonel) in the Allgemeine SS, Persoenlicher Referent von Himmler (Personal Administrative Officer to Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler), and Ministerial Counselor and Chief of the Ministerial Office in the Reich Ministry of the Interior.

Joachim Mrugowsky: Oberfuehrer (Senior Colonel) in the Waffen SS, Oberster Hygieniker, Reichsarzt SS und Polizei (Chief Hygienist of the Reich Physician SS and Police), and Chef des Hygienischen Institutes der Waffen SS (Chief of the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen SS).

Helmut Poppendick: Oberfuehrer in the SS and Chef des Persoenlichen Stabes des Reichsarztes SS und Polizei (Chief of the Personal Staff of the Reich Physician SS and Police).

Wolfram Sievers: Standartenfuehrer in the SS, Reich Manager of the "Ahnenerbe" Society and Director of its Institut fuer Wehrwissenschaftliche Zweckforschung (Institute for Military Scientific Research), and Deputy Chairman of the Managing Board of Directors of the Reich Research Council.

Karl Genzken: Gruppenfuehrer in the SS and Generalleutnant in the Waffen SS and Chef des Sanitaetsamts der Waffen SS (Chief of the Medical Department of the Waffen SS).

Karl Gebhardt: Gruppenfuehrer in the SS and Generalleutnant in the Waffen SS, personal physician to Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler, Oberster Kliniker, Reichsarzt SS und Polizei (Chief Surgeon of the Staff of the Reich Physician SS and Police), and President of the German Red Cross.

Viktor Brack: Oberfuehrer in the SS and Sturmbannfuehrer (Major) in the Waffen SS and Oberdienstleiter, Kanzlei des Fuehrers der NSDAP (Chief Administrative Officer in the Chancellery of the Fuehrer to the NSDAP).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Waldemar Hoven: Hauptsturmfuehrer (Captain) in the Waffen SS and Chief Physician of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp.

Herta Oberheuser: Physician at the Ravensbrueck Concentration Camp and assistant physician to the defendant Gebhardt at the hospital at Hohenlychen.

Fritz Fischer: Sturmbannfuehrer in the Waffen SS and assistant physician to the defendant Gebhardt at the hospital at Hohenlychen.

Siegfried Handloser: Generaloberstabsarzt (Lieutenant General, Medical Service), Heeressanitaetsinspekteur (Medical Inspector of the Army), and Chef des Wehrmachtsanitaetswesens (Chief of the Medical Services of the Armed Forces).

Paul Rostock: Chief Surgeon of the Surgical Clinic in Berlin, Surgical Adviser to the Army, and Amtschef der Dienststelle Medizinische Wissenschaft und Forschung (Chief of the Office for Medical Science and Research) under the defendant Karl Brandt, Reich Commissioner for Health and Sanitation.

Oskar Schroeder: Generaloberstabsarzt; Chef des Stabes, Inspekteur des Luftwaffe-Sanitaetswesens (Chief of Staff of the Inspectorate of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe); and Chef des Sanitaetswesens der Luftwaffe (Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe).

Hermann Becker-Freyseng: Stabsarzt in the Luftwaffe (Captain, Medical Service of the Air Force) and Chief of the Department for Aviation Medicine of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe.

Georg August Weltz: Oberfeldarzt in the Luftwaffe (Lieutenant Colonel, Medical Service of the Air Force) and Chief of the Institut fuer Luftfahrtmedizin (Institute for Aviation Medicine) in Munich.

Wilhelm Beiglboeck: Consulting physician to the Luftwaffe.

Gerhard Rose: Generalarzt of the Luftwaffe (Brigadier General, Medical Service of the Air Force); Vice President, Chief of the Department for Tropical Medicine, and Professor of the Robert Koch Institute; and Hygienic Adviser for Tropical Medicine to the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe.

Siegfried Ruff: Director of the Department for Aviation Medicine at the Deutsche Versuchsanstalt fuer Luftfahrt (German Experimental Institute for Aviation).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Hans Wolfgang Romberg: Physician on the staff of the Department for Aviation Medicine at the German Experimental Institute for Aviation.

Konrad Schaefer: Physician on the staff of the Institute for Aviation Medicine in Berlin.

Adolf Pokorny: Physician, specialist in skin and venereal diseases.

The indictment consisted of four counts. Count one charged participation in a common design or conspiracy to commit war crimes or crimes against humanity. The ruling of the tribunal disregarded this count, hence no defendant was found guilty of the crime charged in count one. Count two was concerned with war crimes and count three, with crimes against humanity. Fifteen defendants were found guilty, and eight were acquitted on these two counts. Ten defendants were charged under count four with membership in a criminal organization and were found guilty.

The transcripts also contain the arraignment and plea of each defendant (all pleaded not guilty), opening and closing statements of defense and prosecution, and the judgment and sentences, which acquitted 7 of the 23 defendants (Blome, Pokorny, Romberg, Rostock, Ruff, Schaefer, and Weltz). Death sentences were imposed on defendants Brack, Karl Brandt, Rudolf Brandt, Hoven, Gebhardt, Mrugowsky, and Sievers, and life imprisonment on Fischer, Genzken, Handloser, Rose, and Schroeder; varying terms of years were given to defendants Becker-Freyseng, Beiglboeck, Oberheuser, and Poppendick.

The English-language transcript volumes are arranged numerically, 1-30; pagination is continuous, 1-11538. The German-language transcript volumes are numbered 1a-30a and paginated 1-11756. The letters at the top of each page indicate morning, afternoon, and evening sessions. The letter "C" designates commission hearings (to save court time and to avoid assembling hundreds of witnesses at Nuernberg, in most of the cases one or more commissions took testimony and received documentary evidence for consideration by the tribunals). Several hundred pages are added to the transcript volumes and given number plus letter designations, such as page number 1044a. Page 1 in volume 1 (English) is preceded by pages numbered 001-039, while the last page of volume 28 (English) is followed by pages numbered 1-48.

Of the many documents assembled for possible prosecution use, 570 were chosen for presentation as evidence before the tribunal. These consisted largely of orders, directives, and reports on medical experiments or the euthanasia program; several interrogation reports; affidavits; and excerpts from the *Reichsgesetzblatt* (the official gazette of Reich laws) as well as correspondence. A number

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

of the medical reports were accompanied by series of photographs and charts of various experiments.

The first item in the arrangement of the prosecution exhibits is usually a certificate listing the document number, a short description of the exhibit, and a statement on the location of the original document of the exhibit. The certificate is followed by the document, the actual prosecution exhibit (most of which are photostats), and a few mimeographed articles with an occasional carbon of the original. In rare cases the exhibits are followed by translations or additional certificates. A few exhibits are original documents, such as:

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>
301	NO-1314	410	NO-158
307	NO-120	441	NO-1730
309	NO-131	443	NO-890
310	NO-132	451	NO-732
357	1696 PS	462	NO-1424
362	628 PS	507	NO-365
368	NO-817	546	NO-3347
403	616 PS		

No certificate is attached to several exhibits, including exhibits 433, 435-439, 462, 559, and 561. Following exhibit 570 is a tribunal exhibit containing the interrogation of three citizens of the Netherlands. Number 494 was not assigned, and exhibit 519 is followed by 519a and 519b.

Other than affidavits, the defense exhibits consist of newspaper clippings, reports, personnel records, *Reichsgesetzblatt* excerpts, and other items. There are 901 exhibits for the defendants. The defense exhibits are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder by exhibit number, each followed by a certificate wherever available.

The translations in the prosecution document books are preceded by indexes listing prosecution document numbers, biased descriptions, and page numbers of the translation. They are generally listed in the order in which the prosecution exhibits were introduced into evidence before the tribunal. Pages 81-84 of prosecution document book 1 are missing. Books 12, 16, and 19 are followed by addenda. The document books consist largely of mimeographed pages.

The defense document books are similarly arranged. Each book is preceded by an index giving document numbers, description, and page number for each exhibit. The corresponding exhibit numbers are generally not provided. There are several unindexed supplements to numbered document books. Prosecution and defense briefs are arranged alphabetically by names of defendants; final pleas and defense answers to prosecution briefs follow a similar

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

scheme. Pagination is consecutive, yet there are many pages where an "a" or "b" is added to the numeral.

The English-language final pleas, closing briefs, and replies to prosecution briefs of several defendants are missing, as are a few German-language closing briefs and replies to prosecution briefs.

At the beginning of roll 1 are filmed key documents from which Tribunal I derived its jurisdiction: the Moscow Declaration, U.S. Executive Orders 9547 and 9679, the London Agreement, the Berlin Protocol, the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, Control Council Law 10, U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11, and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301. Following these documents of authorization is a list of the names and functions of the members of Tribunal I and counsels.

These documents are followed by the transcript covers giving such information as name and number of case, volume numbers, language, page numbers, and inclusive dates. They are followed by summaries of the daily proceedings providing an additional finding aid for the transcripts. The exhibits are listed in an index, which notes type of exhibit, exhibit number and name, corresponding document number and document book and page, a short description of the exhibit, and the date when it was offered in court. The official court file is indexed in the court docket, which is followed by a list of witnesses.

Not filmed were records duplicated elsewhere in this microfilm publication, such as prosecution and defense document books in the German language that are largely duplications of prosecution and defense exhibits already microfilmed or opening statements of prosecution and defense, which can be found in the transcripts of the proceedings.

The records of the Brandt case are closely related to other microfilmed records in Record Group 238, specifically prosecution exhibits submitted to the International Military Tribunal, T988; NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, T301; NOKW (Nuernberg Armed Forces High Command) Series, T1119; NG (Nuernberg Government) Series, T1139; and records of the Milch case, M888, the List case, M893, the Greifelt case, M894, and the Ohlendorf case, M895. In addition, the record of the International Military Tribunal at Nuernberg has been published in *Trial of the Major War Criminals Before the International Military Tribunal* (Nuernberg, 1947), 42 vols. Excerpts from the subsequent proceedings have been published as *Trials of War Criminals Before the Nuernberg Military Tribunal Under Control Council Law No. 10* (U.S. Government Printing Office: 1950-53), 15 vols. The Audiovisual Archives Division of the National Archives and Records Service holds motion picture records and photographs of all 13 trials and tape recordings of the International Military Tribunal proceedings.

John Mendelsohn wrote these introductory remarks and arranged the records for microfilming in collaboration with George Chalou.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 1

Book 1

Document Authentication

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. I

CASE NO. 1

PROSECUTION DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 1

(ENGLISH)

AUTHENTICATION OF DOCUMENTS;
POSITIONS OF DEFENDANTS



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 1

(Authentication of Documents; Positions of Defendants)

<u>EXHIBIT NO.</u>	<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1		Coogan Affidavit	1
2		Hisbergall Affidavit	6
3	NO-645	Organization of Reich Commissioner for Health and Medical Services	*8a
4	NO-475	Affidavit of K. Brandt	9
5	NO-080	Fuehrer Decree of 28 July 42 appointing K. Brandt as Plenipotentiary for Health and Medical Services	12
6	NO-081	Fuehrer Decree of 5 Sept. 43 re powers of K. Brandt as Plenipotentiary	14
7	NO-082	Fuehrer Decree of 25 Aug. 44 appointing K. Brandt Reich Commissioner for Health and Medical Services	15
8	NO-676	Affidavit of Rostock	16
9	NO-232	Organization of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht.	* 16a
10	NO-443	Affidavit of Handloser	17
11	NO-227	Fuehrer Order of 7 Aug. 44 re position of Handloser	19
12	NO-418	Organization of Luftwaffe Medical Service until 1944	* 19a
13	NO-419	Organization of Luftwaffe Medical Service from 1944 to 1945	* 19b
14	NO-666	Affidavit of Schroeder	25
15	NO-673	Affidavit of Rose	27
16	NO-669 NO-790	Affidavit of Becker-Freysang Affidavit of Becker-Freysang	29 31
17	NO-677	Affidavit of Woltz	32
18	NO-638	Affidavit of Ruff	34
19	NO-588	Affidavit of Renberg	36

* Unattached, but filed herewith.

<u>EXHIBIT NO.</u>	<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
20	NO-674	Affidavit of Baiglbock	37
21	NO-688	Affidavit of Schaefer	39
22	NO-416	Organization of SS Medical Service prior to 31 Aug. 43	* 40a
23	NO-417	Organization of SS Medical Service after 31 Aug. 43	* 40b
24	NO-439	Affidavit of Gensken	41
25	NO-671	Affidavit of Gobhardt	44
26	NO-559	Affidavit of Fischer	46
27	NO-683	Affidavit of Oberhauser	48
28	NO-589	Affidavit of R. Brandt	50
29	NO-723	Affidavit of Hrugowsky	52
30	NO-672	Affidavit of Poppendick	54
31	NO-670	Affidavit of Sielvers	56
32	NO-308	Description of functions of "Ahnenerbe"	57
33	NO-422	7 July 1942 - Himmler to Sielvers ordering establishment of an Institute for Military Scientific Research within the Ahnenerbe	59
--	--	Excerpt from Judgment of IIT re Ahnenerbe	60
34	NO-820	Affidavit of Brack	61
35	NO-591	Affidavit of Heven	64
36	NO-770	Affidavit of Pokorny	66
37	NO-675	Affidavit of Blom	67
38	NO-694	Fuehrer Decree of 9 June 42 re Reich Research Council.	69
39	NO-897	Affidavit of Gensberg re Reich Research Council	70
40 39	DOC-PS	Series of letters between Reich Research Council and Grawitz of the SS resulting in grant of funds to the latter	74
--	--	Excerpts from Judgment of IIT re Reich Research Council	85

* Unattached, but filed herewith.

NOT PRESENTED

19 November 1945

I, MAJOR WILLIAM H. COOGAN, O-455814, Q.M.C., a commissioned officer of the Army of the United States of America, do hereby certify as follows:

1. The United States Chief of Counsel in July 1945 charged the Field Branch of the Documentation Division with the responsibility of collecting, evaluating and assembling documentary evidence in the European Theater for use in the prosecution of the major Axis war criminals before the International Military Tribunal. I was appointed Chief of the Field Branch on 20 July 1945. I am now the Chief of the Documentation Division, Office of United States Chief of Counsel.

2. I have served in the United States Army for more than four years and am a practicing attorney by profession. Based upon my experience as an attorney and as a United States Army officer, I am familiar with the operation of the United States Army in connection with seizing and processing captured enemy documents. In my capacity as Chief of the Documentation Division, Office of the United States Chief of Counsel, I am familiar with and have supervised the processing, filing translation and photostating of all documentary evidence for the United States Chief of Counsel.

3. As the Army overran German occupied territory and then Germany itself, certain specialized personnel seized enemy documents, books, and records for information of strategic and tactical value. During the early stages such documents were handled in bulk and assembled at temporary centers. However, after the surrender of Germany, they were transported to the various document centers established by Army Headquarters in the

United States Zone of Occupation. In addition to the documents actually assembled at such document centers, Army personnel maintained and secured considerable documents "insitu" at or near the places of discovery. When such documents were located and assembled they were catalogued by Army personnel into collections and records were maintained which disclosed the source and such other information available concerning the place and general circumstances surrounding the acquisition of the documents.

4. The Field Branch of the Documentation Division was staffed by personnel thoroughly conversant with the German language. Their task was to search for and select captured enemy documents in the European Theater which disclosed information relating to the prosecution of the major Axis war criminals. Officers under my command were placed on duty at various document centers and also dispatched on individual missions to obtain original documents. When documents were located, my representatives made a record of the circumstances under which they were found and all information available concerning their authenticity was recorded. Such documents were further identified by Field Branch pre-trial serial numbers, assigned by my representatives who would then periodically dispatch the original documents by courier to the Office of the United States Chief of Counsel.

5. Upon receipt of these documents they were duly recorded and indexed. After this operation, they were delivered to the Screening and Analysis Branch of the Documentation Division of the Office of United States Chief of Counsel, which Branch re-examined such documents in order to finally determine whether or not they should be retained as evidence for the prosecutors. This final

screening was done by German-speaking analysts on the staff of the United States Chief of Counsel. When the document passed the screeners, it was then transmitted to the Document Room of the Office of United States Chief of Counsel, with a covering sheet prepared by the screeners showing the title or nature of the document, the personalities involved, and its importance. In the Document Room, a trial identification number was given to each document or to each group of documents, in cases where it was desirable for the sake of clarity to file several documents together.

6. United States documents were given trial identification numbers in one of five series designated by the letters: "PS", "L", "R", "C", and "EC", indicating the means of acquisition of the documents. Within each series documents were listed numerically.

7. After a document was so numbered, it was then sent to a German-speaking analyst who prepared a summary of the document with appropriate references to personalities involved, index headings, information as to the source of the document as indicated by the Field Branch, and the importance of the document to a particular phase of the case. Next, the original document was returned to the Document Room and then checked out to the photostating department, where photostatic copies were made. Upon return from photostating, it was placed in an envelope in one of several fireproof safes in the rear of the Document Room. One of the photostatic copies of the document was sent to the translators, thereafter leaving the original itself in the safe. A commissioned officer has been, and is, responsible for the security . . .

of the documents in the safe. At all times when he is not present the safe is locked and a military guard is on duty outside the only door. If the officers preparing the certified translation, or one of the officers working on the briefs, found it necessary to examine the original document, this was done within the document room in the section set aside for that purpose. The only exception to this strict rule has been where it has been occasionally necessary to present the original document to the defendants for examination. In this case, the document was entrusted to a responsible officer of the prosecution staff.

8. All original documents are now located in safes in the document room, where they will be secured until they are presented by the prosecution to the court during the progress of the trial.

9. Some of the documents which will be offered in evidence by the United States Chief of Counsel were seized and processed by the British Army. Also, personnel from the Office of the United States Chief of Counsel and the British War Crimes Executive have acted jointly in locating, seizing and processing such documents.

10. Substantially the same system of acquiring documentary evidence was utilized by the British Army and the British War Crimes Executive as that hereinabove set forth with respect to the United States Army and the Office of the United States Chief of Counsel.

11. Therefore, I certify in my official capacity as hereinabove stated, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that the documents captured in the British Zone of Operations and Occupation, which will be offered in evidence by the United States Chief of Counsel, have been

authenticated, translated, and processed in substantially the same manner as hereinabove set forth with respect to the operations of the United States Chief of Counsel.

12. Finally, I certify, that all Documentary evidence offered by the United States Chief of Counsel, including those documents from British Army sources, are in the same condition as captured by the United States and British Armies; that they have been translated by competent and qualified translators; that all photostatic copies are true and correct copies of the originals and that they have been correctly filed, numbered and processed as above outlined.

WILLIAM H. COOGAN
Major, QMC
O-455814

A F F I D A V I T

3 December 1946

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, A.G.O. D150636, of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, do hereby certify as follows:

1. I was appointed Chief of the Document Control Branch, Evidence Division, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes (hereinafter referred to as "OCC") on 2 October 1946.

2. I have served in the U.S. Army for more than 5 years, being discharged as a 1st Lieutenant, Infantry, on 29 October 1946. I am now a reserve officer with the rank of 1st Lieutenant in the Army of the U.S. of America. Based upon my experience as a U.S. Army Officer, I am familiar with the operation of the U.S. Army in connection with seizing and processing captured enemy documents. I served as Chief of Translations for OCC from 29 July 1945 until December 1945, when I was appointed liaison officer between Defense Counsel and Translation Division of OCC and assistant to the executive officer of the Translation Division. In my capacity as Chief of the Document Control Branch, Evidence Division, OCC, I am familiar with the processing, filing, translation, and photostating of documentary evidence for the United States Chief of Counsel.

3. As the Army overran German occupied territory and then Germany itself, certain specialized personnel seized enemy documents, records and archives. Such documents were assembled in temporary centers. Later fixed document centers were established in Germany and Austria where these documents were assembled and the slow process of indexing and cataloguing was begun. Certain of these document centers have since been closed and the documents assembled there sent to other document centers.

4. In preparing for the trial before the International

Military Tribunal (hereinafter referred to as "IMT") a great number of original documents, photostats, and microfilms were collected at Nurnberg, Germany. Major Coogan's affidavit of 19 November 1945 describes the procedures followed. Upon my appointment as Chief of the Document Control Branch, Evidence Division, OCC, I received custody, in the course of official business, of all these documents except the ones which were introduced into evidence in the IMT trial and are now in the IMT Document Room in Nurnberg. Some have been screened, processed, and registered in accordance with Major Coogan's affidavit. The unregistered documents remaining have been screened, processed, and registered for use in trials before Military Tribunals substantially in the same way as described below.

5. In preparing for trials subsequent to the IMT trial personnel thoroughly conversant with the German language were given the task of searching for and selecting captured enemy documents which disclosed information relating to the prosecution of Axis war criminals. Lawyer and Research Analysts were placed on duty at various document centers and also dispatched on individual missions to obtain original documents or certified photostats thereof. The documents were screened by German speaking analysts to determine whether or not they might be valuable as evidence. Photostatic copies were then made of the original documents and the original documents returned to the files in the document centers. These photostatic copies were certified by the analysts to be true and correct copies of the original documents. German speaking analysts, either at the document center or in Nurnberg, then prepared a summary of the document with appropriate references to personalities involved, index headings, information as to the source of the document, and the importance of the documents to a particular division of OCC.

24

6. Next, the original document or certified photostatic copy was forwarded to the Document Control Branch, Evidence Division, OCC. Upon receipt of these documents, they were duly recorded and indexed and given identification numbers in one of six series designated by the letters: "NO", "NI", "NM", "NOKW", "NG", and "NP", indicating the particular Division of OCC which might be most interested in the individual documents. Within each series documents were listed numerically.

7. In the case of the receipt of original documents, photostatic copies were made. Upon return from the Photostat Room, the original documents were placed in envelopes in fireproof safes in the Document Room. In the case of the receipt of certified photostatic copies of documents, the certified photostatic copies were treated in the same manner as original documents.

8. All original documents or certified photostatic copies treated as originals are now located in safes in the Document Room, where they will be secured until they are presented by the Prosecution to a court during the progress of a trial.

9. Therefore, I certify in my official capacity as herein above stated, that all documentary evidence relied upon by OCC is in the same condition as when captured by military forces under the command of the Supreme Commander, Allied Expeditionary Forces; that they have been translated by competent qualified translators; that all photostatic copies are true and correct copies of the originals, and that they have been correctly filed, numbered, and processed as above outlined.

/s/ FRED NIEBERGALL
FRED NIEBERGALL
Chief of Document Control Branch
Evidence Division, O.C.C.

8

6. Next, the original document or certified photostatic copy was forwarded to the Document Control Branch, Evidence Division, OCC. Upon receipt of these documents, they were duly recorded and indexed and given identification numbers in one of six series designated by the letters: "NO", "NI", "NM", "NOKW", "NG", and "NP", indicating the particular Division of OCC which might be most interested in the individual documents. Within each series documents were listed numerically.

7. In the case of the receipt of original documents, photostatic copies were made. Upon return from the Photostat Room, the original documents were placed in envelopes in fireproof safes in the Document Room. In the case of the receipt of certified photostatic copies of documents, the certified photostatic copies were treated in the same manner as original documents.

8. All original documents or certified photostatic copies treated as originals are now located in safes in the Document Room, where they will be secured until they are presented by the Prosecution to a court during the progress of a trial.

9. Therefore, I certify in my official capacity as herein above stated, that all documentary evidence relied upon by OCC is in the same condition as when captured by military forces under the command of the Supreme Commander, Allied Expeditionary Forces; that they have been translated by competent qualified translators; that all photostatic copies are true and correct copies of the originals, and that they have been correctly filed, numbered, and processed as above outlined.

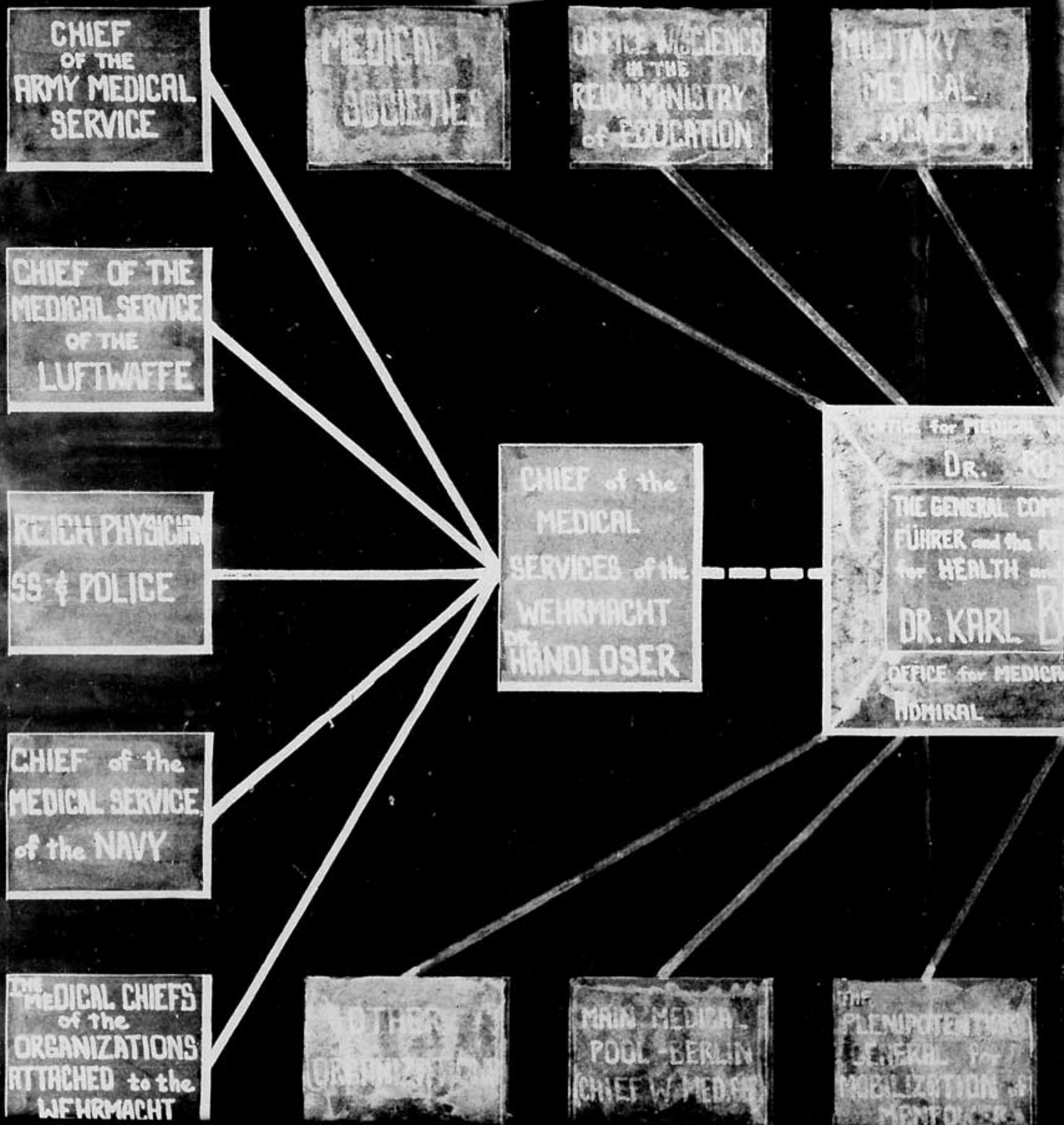
/s/ FRED NIEBERGALL
FRED NIEBERGALL
Chief of Document Control Branch
Evidence Division, O.C.C.

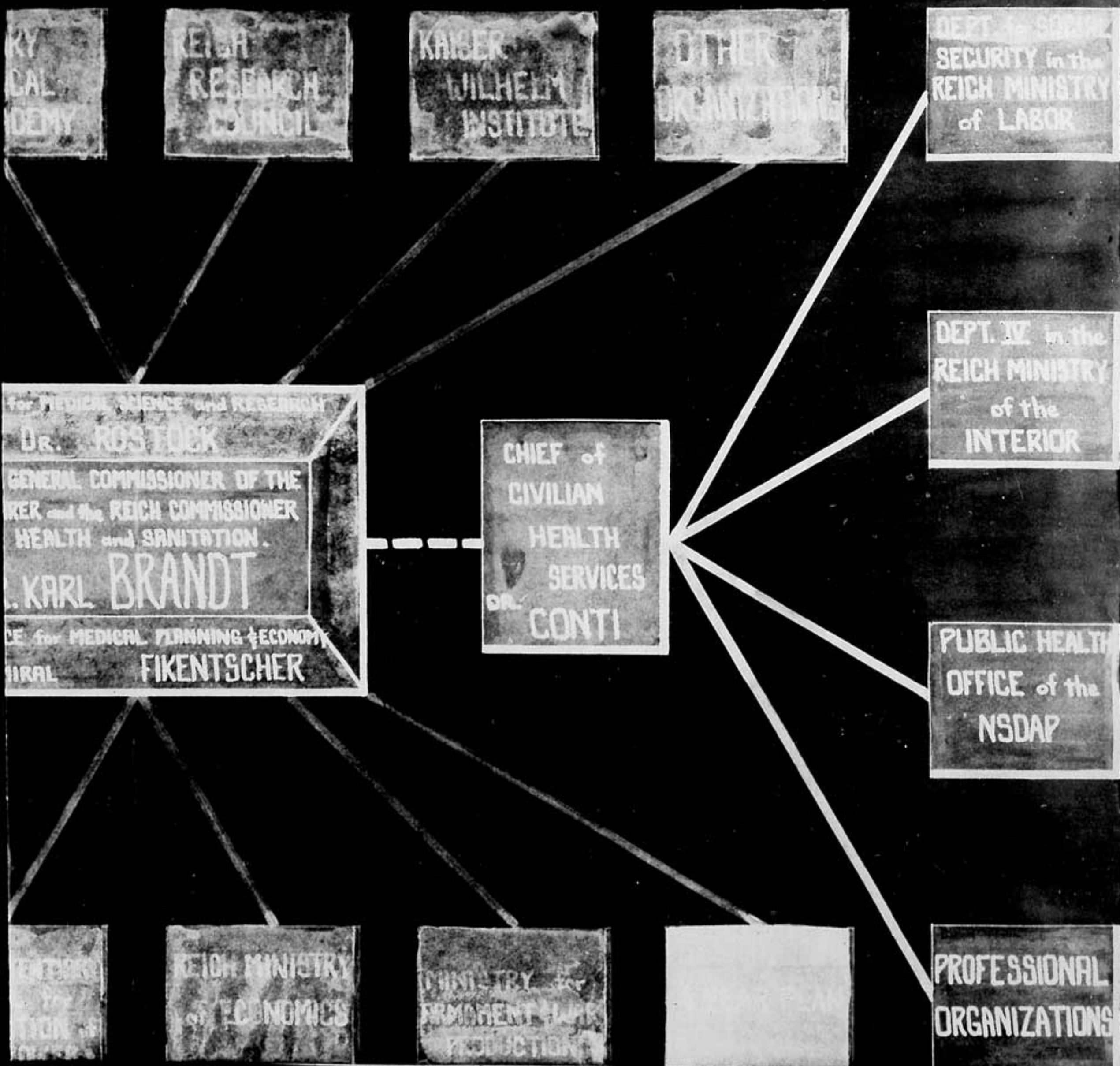
8

The Office: Chief of the Wehrmacht Medical Services is a Wehrmacht institution and is under the jurisdiction of the Reich Commissioner for Health and Sanitation only as far as technical matters are concerned (Weisungsrecht).

Confirmed and sworn to before me on this 7th day of November 1946 at Nuremberg.

(Signature) HERBERT H. MEYER
HERBERT H. MEYER
Interrogator
U.S. Civilian
AGO #A 441694





CHIEF of the
MEDICAL SERVICE
of the NAVY

MEDICAL CHIEFS
of the
ORGANIZATIONS
ATTACHED to the
WEHRMACHT

I, Prof. Dr. Karl BRANDT, being duly sworn state that
I was General Commissioner and Reich Commissioner for
Health and Sanitation.

(Signature) DR. KARL BRANDT
Prof. Dr. KARL BRANDT

The Chief of the Civilian Health Services is,
as far as administrative matters are concerned,
under the jurisdiction of the Reich Ministry
of the Interior, the Reich Ministry of Labor,
and the NSDAP, as far as technical matters
are concerned, however, he is under the
jurisdiction of the Reich Commissioner.

WORK PLAN OF THE OFFICE OF THE GENERAL COMMISSIONER
AND SANITATION

My own offices which were under my personal
supervision were: The Office "Medical Science and Research
and Economy". The Chiefs of these offices were
Oberstabsarzt FIKENTSCHER.

For such tasks as were assigned to me or re-
sulted from particular situations the offices o-
ver the other medical and health offices on th-
were concerned (Weisungsrecht) as long as this
those offices by the authorities under the dire-

For the execution of the above mentioned ta-
sonally responsible. To maintain coordination
as far as medical and health matters were conce-
of the Reich Commissioner. Decree No. 1 of 1941
not rescinded by the decree appointing the Reich

(Signature)

Office for MEDICAL PLANNING & ECONOMY
ADMIRAL FIKENTSCHER

GOVT

PUBLIC HEALTH
OFFICE of the
NSDAP

REICH MINISTRY
OF THE INTERIOR

REICH MINISTRY
OF ECONOMICS

MINISTRY OF
ARMAMENT & WAR
PRODUCTION

PROFESSIONAL
ORGANIZATIONS

GENERAL COMMISSIONER AND REICH COMMISSIONER FOR HEALTH

under my personal jurisdiction and responsible to me
"Science and Research" and the "Office for Medical Planning
these offices were: Prof. Dr. ROSTOCK and Admiral-

signed to me or my office chiefs or for tasks which re-
sponsible for the offices of the Reich Commissioner had jurisdiction
with offices on this chart insofar as technical matters
as long as this was not opposed to directives given to
me under the direct control of which they operated.
above mentioned tasks of my offices I am alone and per-
sonally in coordination between Wehrmacht and civilian offices,
matters were concerned, continued to be the basic task
of the Reich Commissioner.
Decree No. 1 of 1942 concerning Health and Sanitation was
appointing the Reich Commissioner.

(Signature) DR. KARL BRANDT

I, Henry Sachs, U.S. Civilian, AGO 441698, hereby
certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the
English and German languages and this is a true
and correct translation of the original No. NO-645

(Signed)

Henry Sachs
HENRY SACHS

no. NO-645

8a

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Karl Franz Friedrich BRANDT, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born 8 January 1904 at Muhlhausen/Elsass, Germany. I studied medicine at Jena, Freiburg, Munich, and Berlin, and passed my state examination in Freiburg in 1928. Thereafter, I became an assistant at the Bergmannsheil Hospital in Bochum, later at the Surgical Clinic of the University of Berlin.

2. I became a member of the National Socialist Party in January 1932. My Party number was 1,009,617. I became a member of the SA in 1933. In the summer of 1934 I became Hitler's personal physician and on 29 July 1934 I became a member of the General SS. My party number was 260,353. I did not hold office either in the General SS or, later, in the Waffen SS.

3. I was appointed Untersturmfuehrer in the General SS on 29 July 1934 and Obersturmfuehrer in the General SS on 1 January 1935. I received my military training with the replacement battalion (Ersatzbataillon) of the 12th Infantry Regiment (Army, at Blankenburg/Harz). Later I took part in military manoeuvres at army hospitals in the military district of Berlin. On 11 May 1936 I was the recipient of the "Death-head Ring" (Totenkopfring).

4. In 1938 I was deferred so that in case of war I might serve on the staff of the Reich Chancellery in HITLER's Headquarters. After the outbreak of war in 1939, I visited all fronts except the Balkans, Norway, Africa, Poland, and Denmark.

(page 2 of original)

5. On 20 April 1939, I was promoted to the rank of Obersturmbannfuehrer of the General SS. By the Fuehrer Order of 1 September 1939 I, in conjunction with Reichsleiter Philipp BOEHMER, was charged by Adolf Hitler with extending the authority of certain physicians so that, after most critical examination, they were able to accord a mercy death to certain incurably ill persons. I was

- 2 -

transferred from the SS Central Office (SS Hauptamt) in Berlin to the Waffen SS. My position as personal physician to the Fuehrer remained unchanged. My military status in the Army (Oberstabsarzt) was not affected by the transfer.

6. By order of the Fuehrer Decree dated 28 July 1942, I was appointed General Commissioner for Health and Sanitation (Generalkommissar des Fuehrers fuer das Sanitaets- und Gesundheitswesen). In this position I was directly responsible to the Fuehrer Adolf HITLER. I was simultaneously promoted to the rank of Standartenfuehrer in the Waffen SS. On 30 January 1943, I was promoted to Brigadefuehrer Waffen SS.

7. On September 5, 1943 by Fuehrer Decree my responsibilities as General Commissioner were enlarged. I refer to the contents of this decree. On 20 April 1944 I was promoted to Gruppenfuehrer of the Waffen SS.

8. On 25 August 1944 by Decree of the Fuehrer, I was appointed Reich Commissioner for Health and Sanitation (Reichskommissar fuer das Sanitaets- und Gesundheitswesen) and as such was authorized to issue instructions, within my sphere of duties, to all organizations of the State, Party and Armed Forces in all matters concerned with the problem of sanitation and health. This decree did not become fully operative because a planned decree for a "Chief of Public Health" (Chef des zivilen Gesundheitswesens) was not issued due to administrative delay.

(page 2 of original)

9. I became Dr. Paul ROSTOCK's superior in 1943, after the second Fuehrer Decree of 5 September 1943, but only in regard to the administration of the office "Science and Research" (Amt Wissenschaft und Forschung). ROSTOCK did not start his activities until 1944 when he took over the office Beulitz; that was about February or March. (The given dates were confirmed to be right).

10

Translation of
DOCUMENT NO-475

- 3 -

I have read the above affidavit in the German language, consisting of three pages, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I was given the opportunity to make changes and corrections in above affidavit.

This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily without promise of reward and I was subjected to no threat or duress of any kind.

Nuernberg, 25 October 1946 /s/ DR. KARL BRANDT
DR. KARL BRANDT

Before me, Herbert H. Meyer, A 441694 a U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Karl Franz Friedrich BRANDT, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (affidavit) consisting of three pages in the German language and swore that the same was true.

Nuernberg, 26 October 1946 /s/ HERBERT H. MEYER
HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 October 1946

I, George H. GRANT, Civ. A 442694, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

/s/ GEORGE H. GRANT
GEORGE H. GRANT
Civ. A 442694

1942 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 515

Fuehrer Decree of 28 July 1942 concerning
Medical and Health matters.

(Erlass des Fuehrers ueber das Sanitats und
Gesundheitswesen. Vom 28 Juli 1942).

The utilization of personnel and material in the field of medical and health matters demands a coordinated and planned direction. Therefore, I order the following:

1. For the Wehrmacht I commission the Medical Inspector of the Army, in addition to his present duties, with the coordination of all tasks common to the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht, the Waffen SS and the organizations and units subordinate or attached to the Wehrmacht, as Chief of the Medical Service of the Wehrmacht.

The Chief of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht is to represent the Wehrmacht before the civilian authorities in all common medical problems arising in the various branches of the Wehrmacht, the Waffen SS and organizations and units subordinate or attached to the Wehrmacht, and will protect the interests of the Wehrmacht in all medical measures taken by the civilian authorities.

For the purpose of coordinated treatment of these problems a medical officer of the Navy and a medical officer of the Luftwaffe will be assigned to work under him, the latter in the capacity of Chief of Staff. Fundamental problems pertaining to the medical service of the Waffen-SS will be worked out in agreement with the Medical Inspectorate of the Waffen-SS.

2. In the field of civilian health administration the State Secretary in the Ministry of the Interior and Reich Chief for Public Health, Dr. Conti, is responsible for coordinated measures. For this purpose he has at his disposal the competent departments of the highest Reich authorities and their subordinate offices.

3. I empower Prof. Dr. Karl Brandt, subordinate only to me personally and receiving his instructions directly from me, to carry out special tasks and negotiations to readjust the requirements for doctors, hospitals, medical supplies, etc. between the military and the civilian sectors of the Health and Medical Services.

(Continued on next page)

(Translation of Document NO-080 - continued).

5. My plenipotentiary for Health and Medical Services is to be kept informed about the fundamental events in the Medical Service of the Wehrmacht and in the Civilian Health service. He is authorized to intervene in a responsible manner.

Headquarters of the Fuehrer, 23 July 1942

Der Fuehrer

Adolf Hitler

The Chief of the O K W

Keitel

The Reichsminister and Chief of
the Chancellery of the Reich

Dr. Lammers
L

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinger F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-080.

ELLINGER F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

1943 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 533

4 Second Fuehrer Decree Concerning the Medical and Health Services, 5 September 1943.

(Zweiter Erlass des Führers über das Sanitäts- und Gesundheitswesen von 5. September 1943).

In amplification of my decree concerning the Medical and Health Services of 28 July 1942 (RGB. I p. 515) I order:

The plenipotentiary for the Medical and Health Services, General Commissioner Professor Dr. Med. Brandt is charged with centrally coordinating and directing the problems and activities of the entire Medical and Health service according to instructions. In this sense this order applies also to the field of medical science and research, as well as to the organizational institutions concerned with the manufacture and distribution of medical material.

The plenipotentiary for the Medical and Health services is authorized to appoint and commission special deputies for his spheres of action.

Fuehrer Headquarters, 5 Sept. 1943

Der Führer

Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister and
Chief of the Reich Chancellery

more.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, AGO D-424562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-081

ELLINGER F. JASINSKI
AGO D-424562

1944 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 185

Fuhrer Decree " . . . on the Appointment of
a Reich Commissioner for Medical and Health
Services, 25 August 1944.

I hereby appoint the General Commissioner for Medical and Health
Matters, Professor Dr. Brandt, Reich Commissioner for Sanitation and Health
as well, for the duration of this war. In this capacity his office ranks
as highest Reich authority.

The Reich Commissioner for Medical and Health Services is authorized
to issue instructions to the offices and organizations of the State, Party
and Wehrmacht which are concerned with the problems of the Medical and
Health Services.

Fuhrer Headquarters, 25 August 1944.

Der Fuhrer

Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister and Chief
of the Reich Chancellery

... .

The Director of the Chancellery
of the Party

H. Bormann

The Chief of the G K W

Hitler

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinger F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the
above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-082

ELLINGER F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Paul Ludwig Ernst Rostock, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born January 18, 1892 at Franz, district of Haseritz, Germany. I attended public school at Resalkow, the Gymnasium at Kolberg, and the Cadet School (Kadetten Anstalt) at Lichterfelde. I studied medicine at the Universities of Greifswald and Jena. In 1921 I received my doctorate and was appointed Assistant Surgeon at the Surgical Clinic of Jena. From 1927 until 1933 I was Chief of Surgeon at the Bergmannsheil Hospital in Bochum.

2. In 1933 I was appointed Chief Surgeon at the Surgical Clinic in Berlin. Professor Magnus, who was Surgeon-in-Chief at the Clinic, resigned in 1936 and I was appointed deputy Surgeon-in-Chief and charged with the duties of Surgeon-in-Chief. In 1941 I was officially appointed Chief of the Clinic.

3. I joined the NSDAP in 1938, and received the rank of General (Generalmajor) in the Medical Corps. From 1938 until the end of the war I was Advising Surgeon to the Army and to the Military Medical Academy in Berlin. Dr. Handloser was my superior.

4. In 1943 I was appointed Chief of the Office for Medical Science and Research (Amtschef der Dienststellen Medizinische Wissenschaft u. Forschung). Dr. Karl Brandt, Medical Commissioner for Health and Sanitation (later Reich Commissioner for Health and Sanitation) was my superior. I remained in this position until the end of the war.

I have read the above statement consisting of one (1) page in the German language and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Munich, 8 November 1946

/s/ Paul Rostock

Before me, Rolf Wartenberg, Capt., Inf. 8-1326350, appeared Dr. Paul Ludwig Ernst Rostock, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (statement) consisting of one (1) page in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 8th day of November 1946.

/s/ Rolf Wartenberg

I, Charles E. Ippen, Identification Card No. 20063, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-676.

CHARLES E. IPPEN
Identification Card No. 20063

OFFERS OF THE WEHRMACHT

282

RESEARCH COMMISSION
ON HEALTH AND SANITARY
Prof. Dr. KARL BRANN

CHIEF OF THE MEDICAL
OF THE WEHRMACHT
Prof. Dr. H. H. H. H.

CHIEF OF THE MEDICAL SERVICE
OF THE NAVY IN THE GERMANY
UNTIL THE END OF THE SECOND
WORLD WAR

CHIEF OF THE MEDICAL SERVICE
OF THE NAVY IN THE GERMANY

MEDICAL ACADEMY OF
THE NAVY TUBINGEN

CHIEF OF THE MEDICAL SERVICE
OF THE WEHRMACHT

CHIEF OF THE MEDICAL SERVICE
OF THE WEHRMACHT

CHIEF OF THE MEDICAL SERVICE
OF THE WEHRMACHT

MEDICAL ACADEMY
LUBTOWITZ

ORGANIZATION OF THE MILITARY
MEDICAL ACADEMY

COMMANDER OF THE ACADEMY
SINCE 1934-1944 Prof. Dr. HAHN
SINCE 1944 DR. WALTER ASAL

EDUCATION GROUP A:
PRE-CLINIC SEMESTEREDUCATION GROUP B:
CLINIC SEMESTEREDUCATION GROUP C:
SCIENTIFIC GROUP

COMMANDER SINCE THE END OF 1943
OR THE BEGINNING 1944

PROF. DR. SCHREIBER

SUBORDINATED:

THE SCIENTIFIC INSTITUTES
OF THE ACADEMY

a) PATHOLOGY Prof. LAUCHE

b) HYGIENE Prof. ZIESS

c) TROPICAL HYGIENE Prof. ROSENWALD

d) PHYSIOLOGY Prof. RANKE

e) PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY Prof. LANGER

f) PHARMACOLOGY Prof. WIRTH
AND TOXICOLOGY

g) PHARMACY AND
PHYSIOLOGY Prof. GEMMELHART

ATTACHED:

FOR COLLABORATION AND COOPERATION
BUT NOT SUBORDINATED:

THE GROUP OF THE SCIENTIFIC INSTITUTES
OF THE ARMY MEDICAL SERVICE INSPECTOR

ORGANIZATION
OF THE ARMY MEDICAL

SECTOR CHIEF OF

PERSONNEL - DEPT

GUENCE AND HEALTH

MEDICAL SERVICE WITH
AND IN MILITARY
MEDICAL EQUIPMENT
MENTS AND APPARATUS
TRANSPORTATION OF
PATIENTS

MEDICAL SERVICE AND
DEPARTMENT
EQUIPPING WITH
FEEDING IN MILITARY

ARMY PHARMACY
MEDICAMENTS AND
MATERIAL

WELFARE AND CARE
AMPUTEES, BLIND,
THE SICK, THE

MEDICAL CARE FOR

INSPECTOR OF VOLUNTEER
NURSES IN MILITARY
FRONT AND

MEDICAL STAFF

169

Organizational Chart of Aviation Medical Research

November 1941 to December 1943

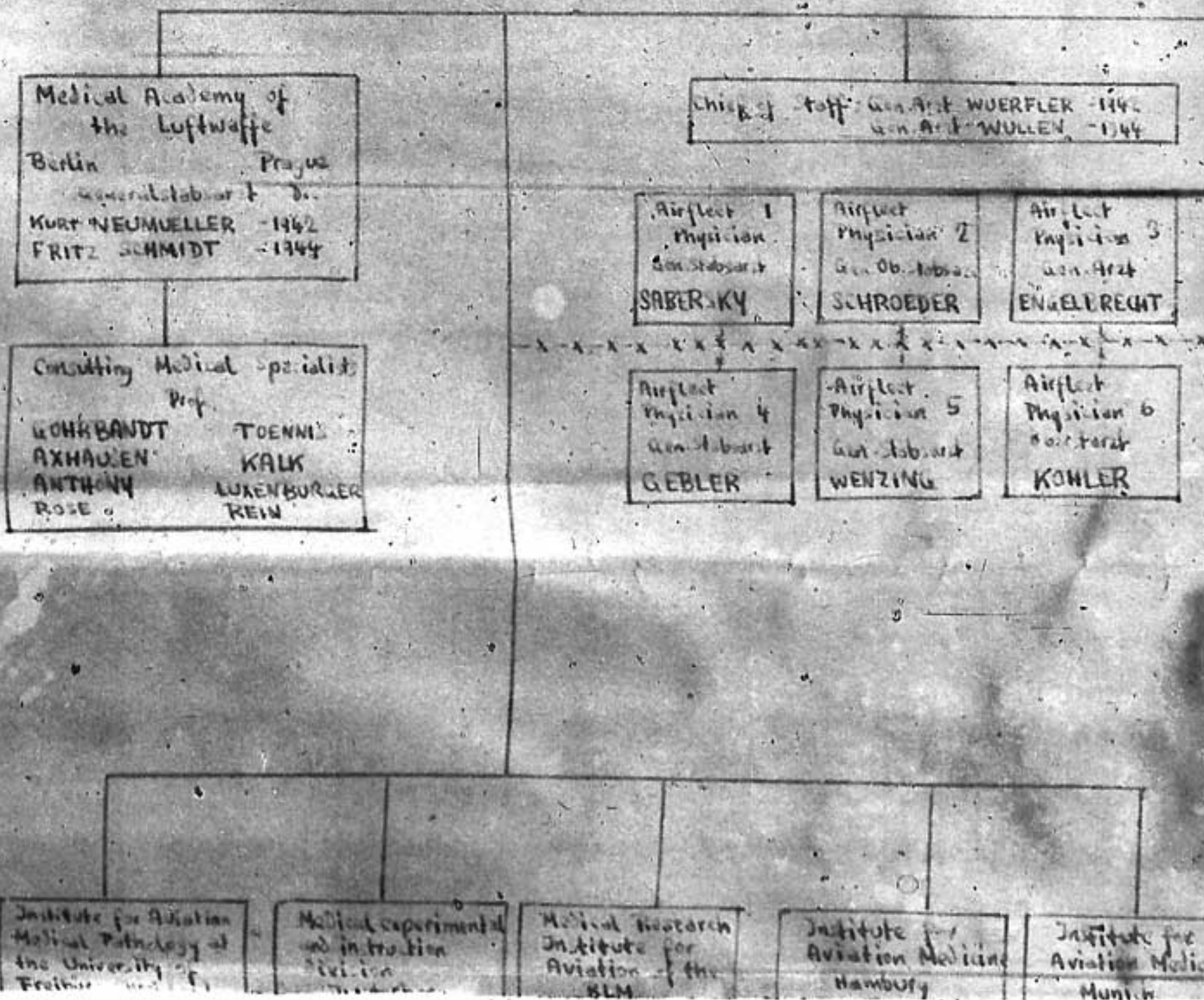
Direct Channel of command in
organizational and technical matters

Channel of command in technical matters only

Individual (Research) Orders of the Medical Inspector

Channel of command in technical matters

Chief of the
Operational



Reich Minister for Aviation
and Supreme Commander of
the Luftwaffe
HERMANN GÖRINGER

Chief of the General
Staff OKL
Generaloberst
JESCHONEK and KORTEN
- 1943 1943/44

RLM
State Secretary
General Field Marshal
MILCH

Chief of the
Operational Department

Quartermaster General
of the Luftwaffe

Luftwaffe
Head Office
General
FOERSTER

Office
B
FISCH

Office
C
VORWALD

Office
D
GOSKRAU

Office
E
DOERSTLING

Research
Guidance
since 1943

Other
Inspectorates

Luftwaffe
Inspectorate 14
Inspectorate
of the Medical
Service

Other
Inspectorates

Inspector of the
Medical Service
of the Luftwaffe
Prof.
HIPPKE

Advisor Prof. A. ANTHONY
First Consultant
BECKER-FREYSENG
LINNEWEN WITT **ATHMER YFFELFER**

EQUIPMENT
OFFICE
CHRISTENSEN

1942
- 1944

1942
- 1944

Aircraft Reich
Production
Administration
1942
NEUMANN

LC 2 Airplanes
Obersting.
FRIEBEL

LC 3 Motors
Generaling
WOLFRAM EISENLOHR

LC 4 Navigation
BECKMANN

LC 5 Equipment
HEINRICH WOLTE

LC 6 Firearms
Obersting.
MARQUART

LC 7 Ammunition
Obersting.
MARQUART

LC 8 Research
Department
Ministerialding.
ADOLF DREUNKER

Oversting.
LORENZ
LC 1 med.
Equipment
Motors
Airplanes

Institute for
Aviation Medicine
Munich

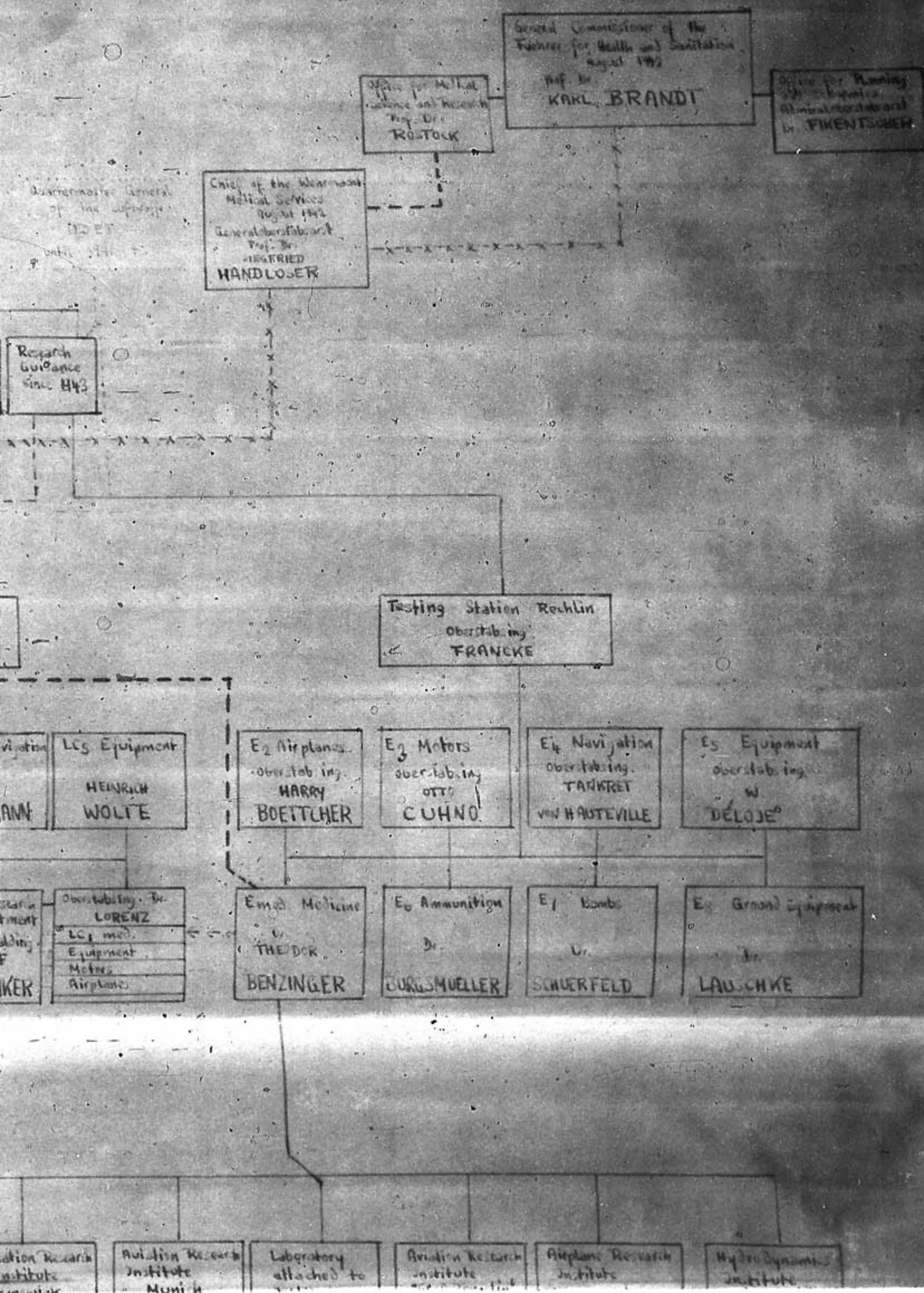
University
of
Strasbourg

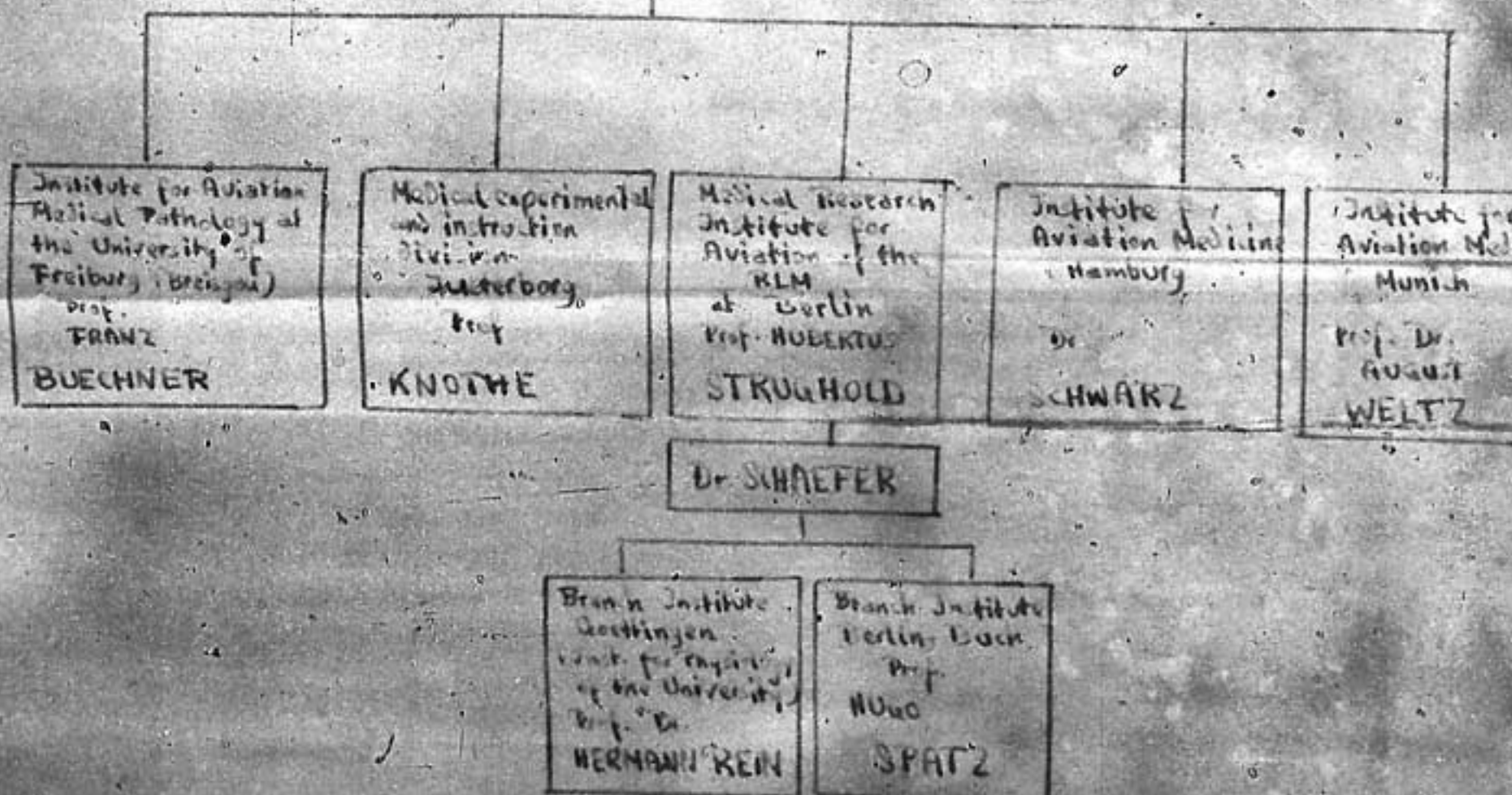
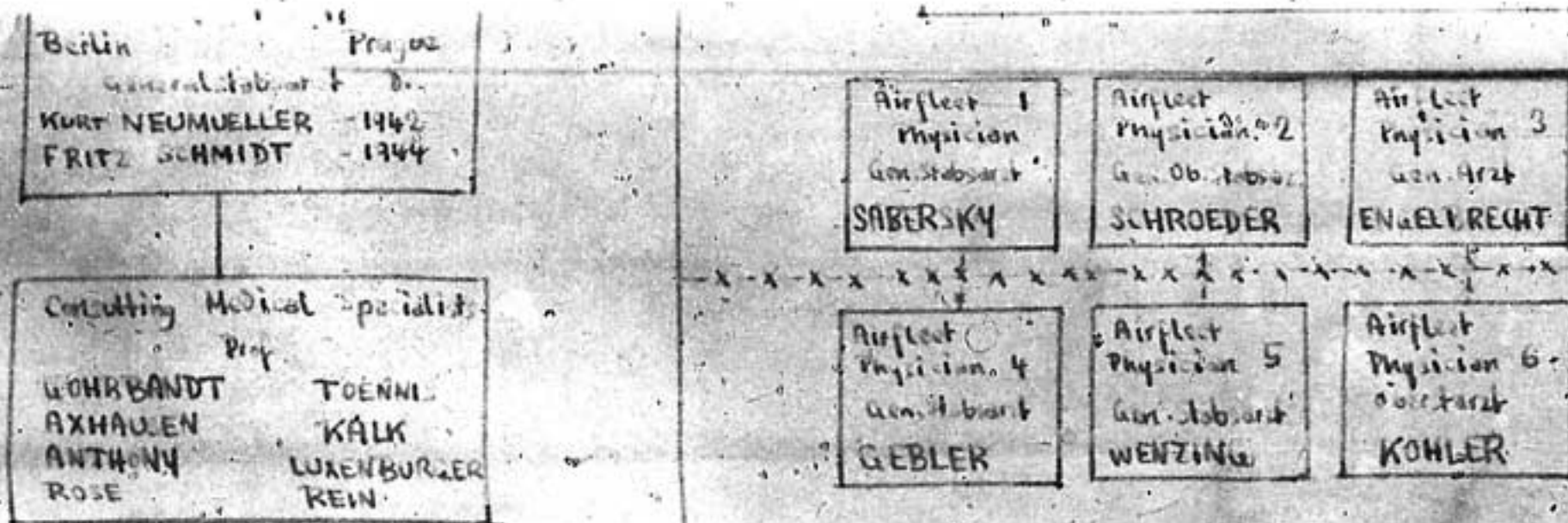
DL German Experimen-
tal Institute for
Aviation Berlin

Aerodynamic
Research Institute
Goettingen

Aviation Research
Institute
Reims-sur-Artois

Aviation
Institute
Paris





Dr. RAUCHER
 Prof. Dr.
 in collaboration
 with Dr. H. L. L. L.
 Dr. FINKEL
 at D. H. H.
 1942

I, General Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. Oskar SCHROEDER, being duly sworn, state that I was the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe and as such was well acquainted and familiar with the organization of Aviation Medical Research. I have studied this organizational plan and confirm that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, it is a true and correct presentation of Aviation Medical Research.

Signature: Prof. Dr. Oskar Schröder

Confirmed and sworn before me on the 2nd day of October 1946.

Signature: Herbert H. Meyer
 Interrogator, U. S. Civilian
 AGO #A441894

3
WT

Airfield "Reich"
Physician
von Habsburg
1942
NEUMANN

6

LC 2 Airplanes
Obersting.
FRIEBEL

LC 3 Motors
Obersting.
WOLFRAM
EISENLOHR

LC 4 Navigation
BECKMANN

LC 5 Equipment
HEINRICH
WOLTE

LC 6 Firearms
Obersting.
MARQUART

LC 7 Ammunition
Obersting.
MARQUART

LC 8 Research
Department
Ministerialding.
ADOLF
BAEUMKER

Overstabsing. Dr.
LORENZ
LC 1 med.
Equipment
Motor
Aircraft

to for
Medicine
ch
1
2

University
of
Hagen
Prof. HAAGEN
Prof. ZUCKERHART

DWL German Experiment
Institute for
Aviation
Prof. SEEWALD

Aerodynamic
Research Institute
Göttingen
Prof. Dr. RUDOLF
PRANDTL

Aviation Research
Institute
Brunswick
Prof.
BLENK

Aviation Research
Institute
Munich
Acting Prof.
PETERS

University of Gießen
Prof. E. KOCH

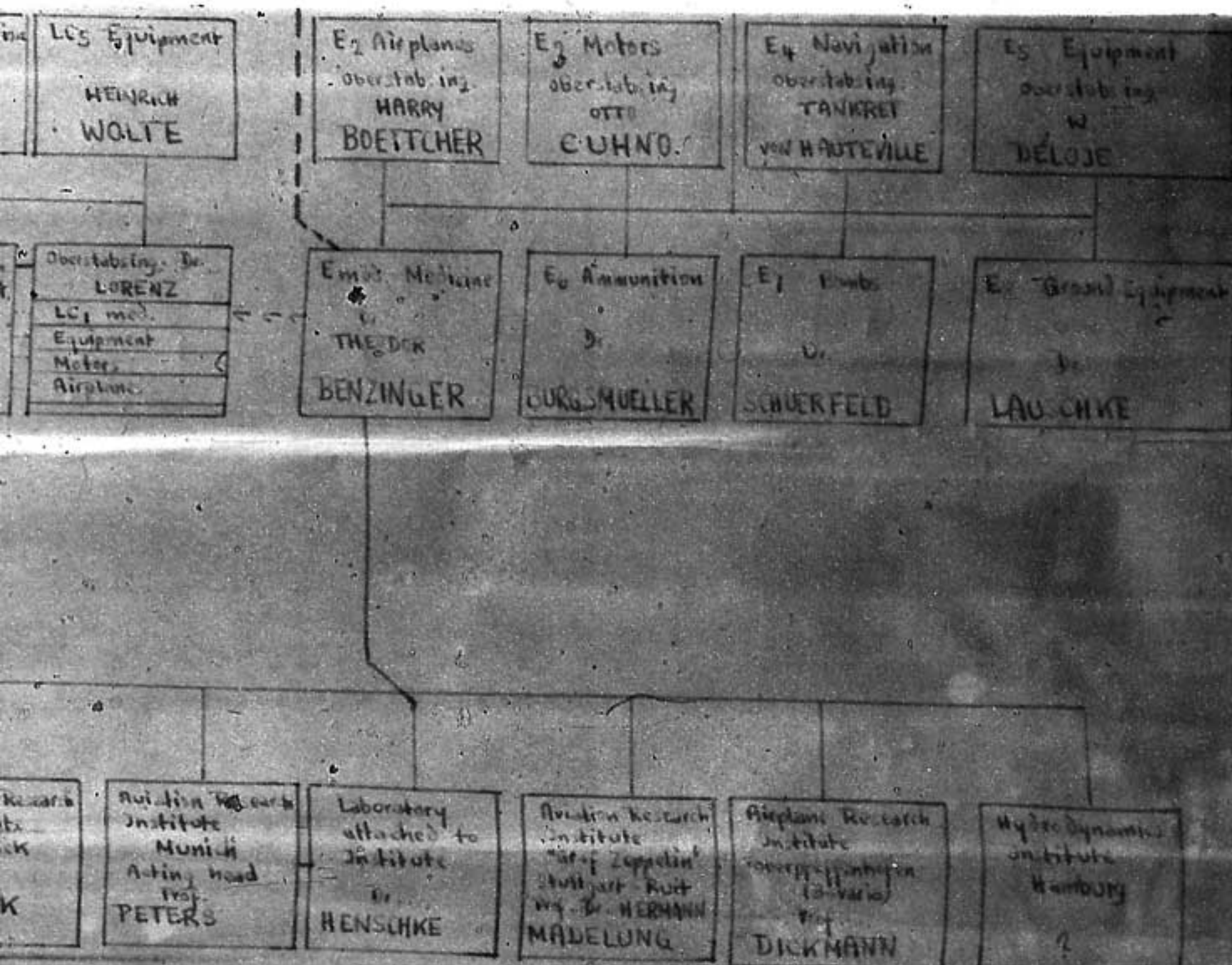
Center Individual
Lenses

Stabsarzt Prof. Dr.
E. HOLTZLEHNER
(Assigned to Medical
Research and Instruction
Division Dusterberg)

Stabsarzt Dr.
FINKE
Hospital
Wettlin

Medical Dept.
Dr.
RUFF

Assistant Physician
Dr. KOMBERG
Dr. WIEHOFER
Dr. FREITAG



I, Henry Sachs, U.S. Civilian, AGO #A-441598, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original.

Henry Sachs
Henry Sachs

RES

19a

A f f i d v i t

I, Dr. Siegfried HANDLOSER, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born in Konstanz (Baden) in 1885. I began my medical studies in the year 1903 as a student at the Kaiser Wilhelm Academy. I passed my premedical examination (Physikum) at the University of Berlin in the year 1905, and my state examination at the University of Berlin in the year 1910. In 1910 I was assigned to the Military Hospital and the 14th Field Artillery (Fusartillerieregiment 14) at Strassbourg, and in 1912 I became Chief Medical officer of the Airship Battalions 1 and 2 (Luftschifferteillone 1 und 2) which were stationed in Berlin, and in this capacity I directed research work for the observation of the hemoglobin level at various altitudes. I also became a certified free balloon pilot.

2. In 1914 I became first lieutenant (Med) on the staff of physician (Korpearzt) of the Guard Corps, (Gardekorps), and after the outbreak of the first World War I served on the Western Front in the Guard Regiment, (Garderegiment) as well as in the Guard Corps Headquarters. In 1916 I became Commanding Officer of a division medical unit (Divisions-Sanitaetseinheit), and from 1918 until 1920 I was the Chief Medical Officer of a division which was used for the suppression of communistic revolts.

3. From 1920 until 1923 I was attached to the Medical Clinic of the University of Giessen for training as a specialist for internal diseases. From 1923 until 1928 I was Chief Medical advisor of corps area (Wehrkreis) V at Ulm, and from 1928 until 1932 I was attached to the Chief of Medical Service, OKH, as Chief of the division for Military Hospitals and Patients. In 1932 I became Chief Medical Officer at the corps area (Wehrkreis) Stuttgart. From 1935 until 1938 I was Chief Medical Officer with Army Group Command 3 (Heeresgruppenkommando 3). In 1938 I became Chief Medical Officer of the German forces in Austria under General LIST, who later became Field Marshall.

(page 2 of origin 1)

4. On 1 September 1939 I became Chief Medical Officer of the 14th German army, and accompanied this army, which was commanded by General LIST, during the Polish campaign. I served as Chief Medical Officer (Chef Sanitaetsoffizier) of the 12th German army during the campaign in France. On 6 November 1940 I became Deputy Army Medical Inspector, replacing Waldmann.

5. On 1 January 1941 I was appointed WALDMANN's successor because the latter was dying. At this time (1 January 1941) General OTT was Chief Medical Officer of the field forces (Army Physician) (Heeresarzt). In February 1941 OTT resigned, and I suggested, that the two Medical Departments, namely the Army Medical Inspectorate, which was under the control of the OKH, and the office of the Chief Medical Officer should be united. Since the principle of the independent authority of command was in harmony with the independent control by the OKH I was ordered to unify the two offices tentatively. In April 1941 I received

(page 2 of original cont'd)

the official commission to keep both positions. But I was asked to retain two departments which were separated from each other.

6. By decree of the Fuehrer of 28 July 1942, I became Head of the Wehrmacht Medical Service, and besides maintained both positions at the OKW. Dr. Karl BRANNT, General Commissioner for Medical and Health Matters, and Dr. Josef Reich Commissioner for Medical and Health Matters was my immediate superior in medical affairs.

7. By decree of the Fuehrer of 29 June 1942, which referred to Medical and Health Matters, I was commissioned to supervise all phases of the Medical Service, of the Wehrmacht, and of all organizations subordinated or attached to the Wehrmacht, including the Waffen SS.

8. On 1 September 1944 the personal union between the Army Medical Inspector, and the Head of the Wehrmacht Medical Service was repealed by decree of the Fuehrer. I kept my position as Chief of the Wehrmacht Medical Service, and General WALTER was appointed to take over my two positions in the OKW.

(page 3 of original)

I have read the above affidavit in the German language consisting of two pages, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and believe. I was given the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above affidavit. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily without promise or reward, and I was subjected to no threat or duress of any kind.

signed: Dr. HANDLOSER Siegfried

Before me IVAN DE VRIES AGO A 442 030 a U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Siegfried HANDLOSER, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (affidavit) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and sworn that the same was true.

On the 18th October 1946
Ivan de VRIES

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 November 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ. A 443 415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of original document NO-443.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ. A 443 415

TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-227
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

G O R Y

The Fuehrer and
Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht
Chief of the High Command of the Wehrmacht (Chief OKW)
Ops. Staff of the Wehrmacht (WFS)
Org. (I) No. 5008/44

Fuehrer H.Q., 7 August 1944

To obtain a better concentration of powers in the field of the Medical Service of the Wehrmacht, I order in extension of my decree of 28 July 1942:

- 1.) The Chief of the Medical Service of the Wehrmacht will direct as far as the special field is concerned the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht and the organizations and services installed within the homework of the Wehrmacht. He is authorized to issue orders, within the special field of his jurisdiction.
- 2.) I approve the service regulation for the Chief of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht issued by the Chief of the High Command of the Wehrmacht (Chief OKW). It will replace the one of 28 July 1942, which was in effect up to now.
- 3.) The personal union of the Chief of Medical Services of the Wehrmacht and the Chief of the Medical Services of the Army / Army Physician (Heeresarzt inspekteur / Heeresarzt) is herewith cancelled as of September 1944.

Signed Adolf Hitler

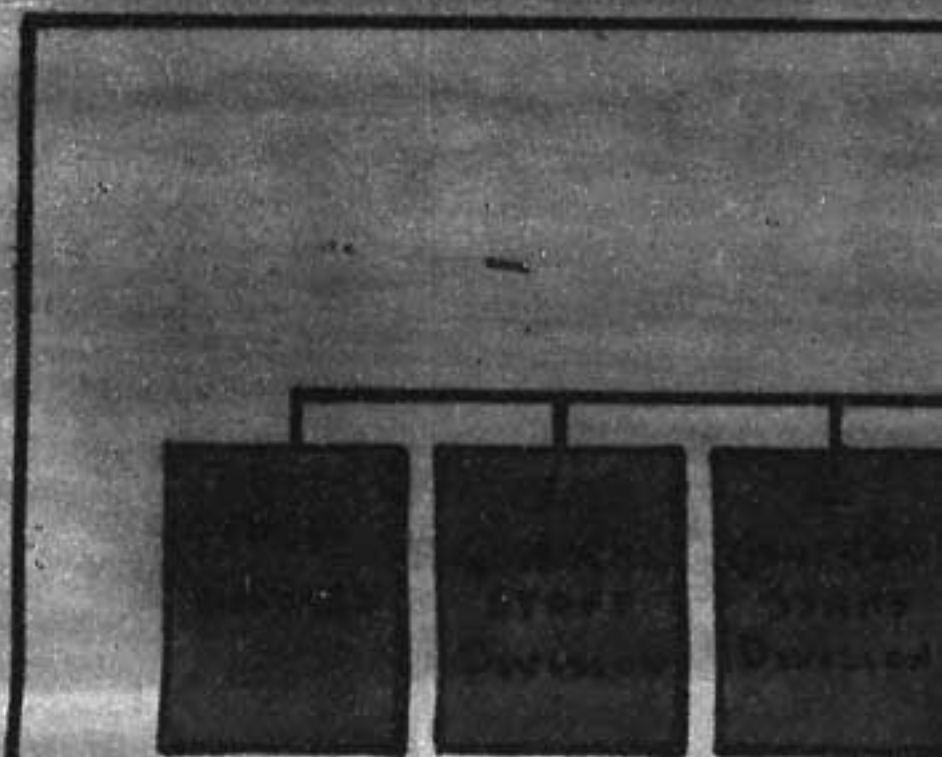
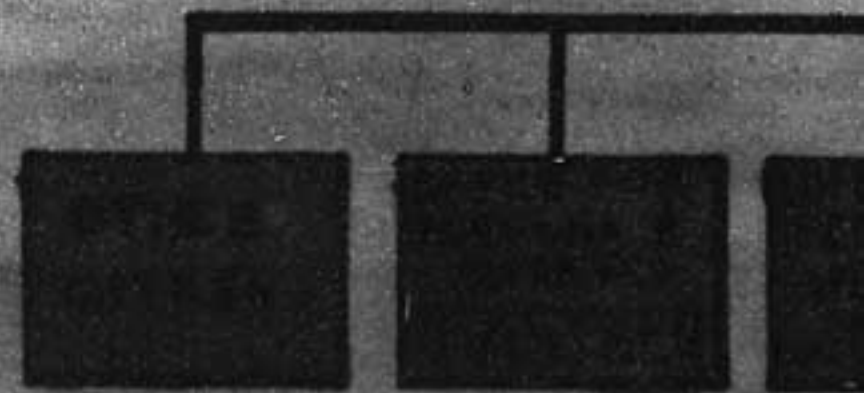
———— Direct Line Of Command In Orgagational
And Technical Matters.

----- Channel Of Command In Technical
Matters Only.

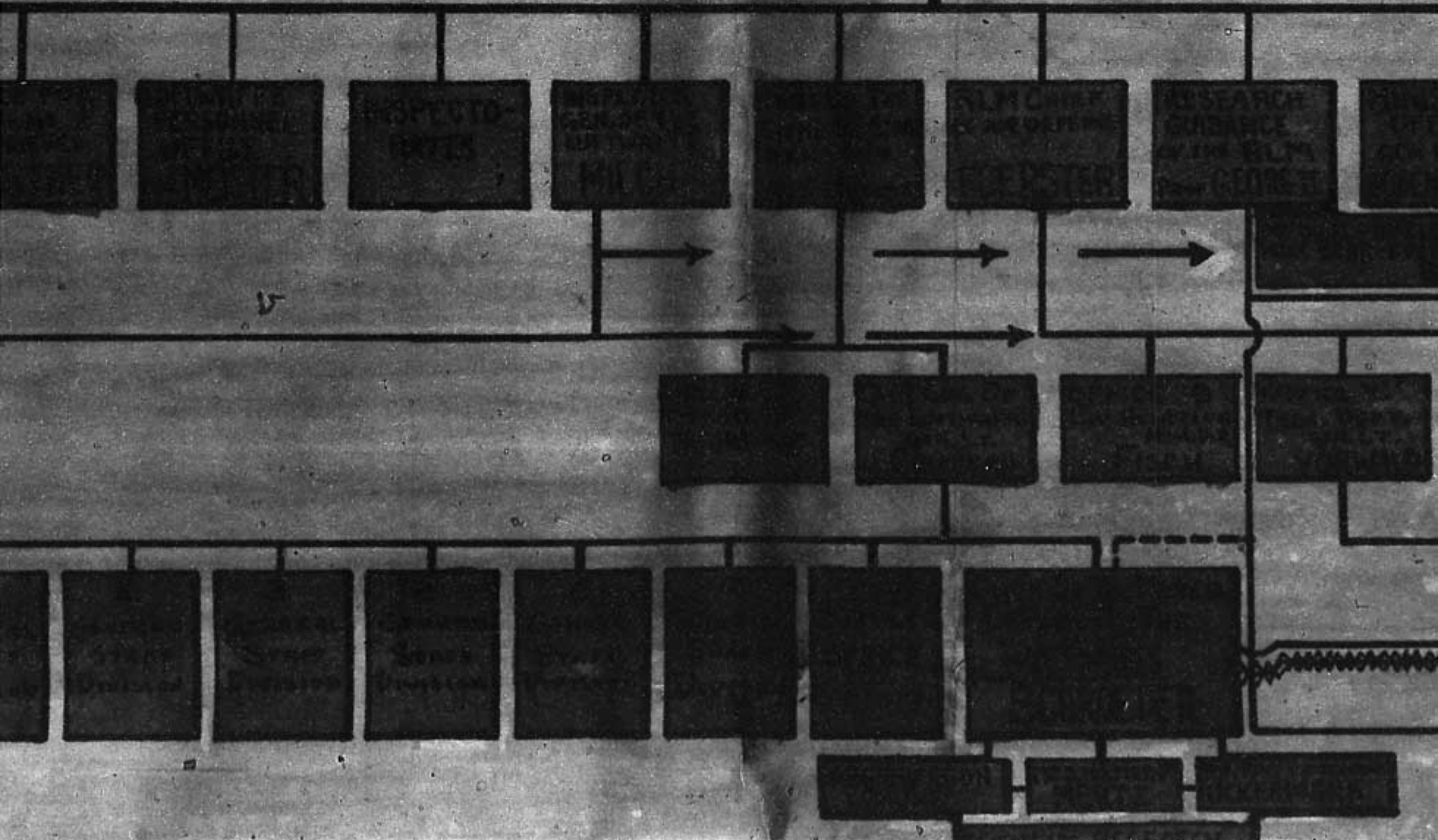
----- Individual Research Orders Of The
Chief Of The Medical Service.

————> Right Of Veto And Exercise Of
Influence By The Inspector General

----- Channel Of Command In
Technical Matters.



GOERING



I, General Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. Oskar Schre
sworn, state that I was the Chief of the Medical Ser
and as such was well acquainted and familiar with th
Aviation Medical Research. I have studied this orga
confirm that, to the best of my knowledge and belief
correct presentation of Aviation Medical Research.

Signature: Prof. Dr.

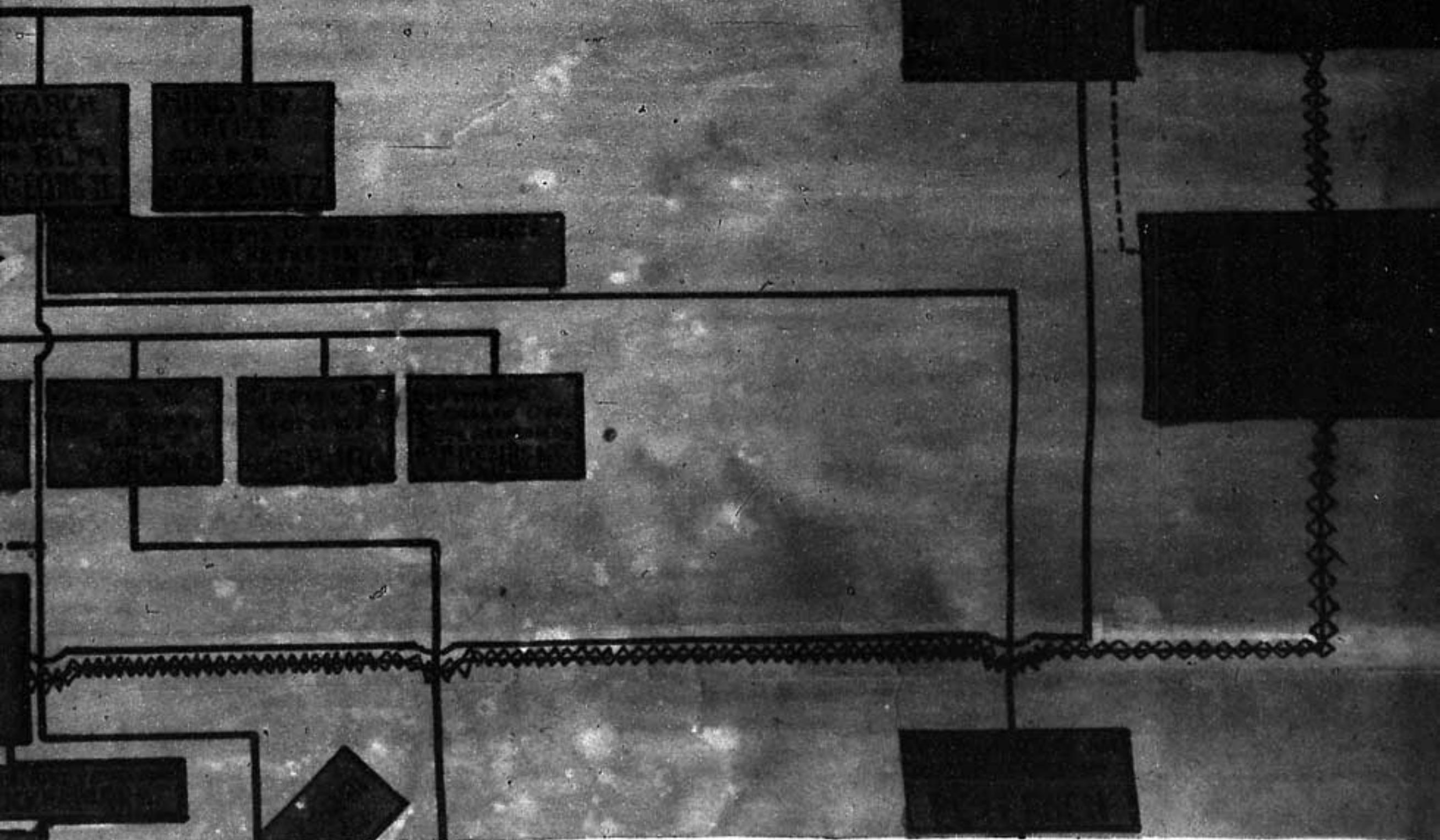
Confirmed and sworn to before me on the 2nd day of

Signature: Herbert
Interrog
AGO SAH

I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Civilian, AGO
certify that I am thoroughly conversant
German languages and that the above is a
translation of the original.

Henry
Henry Sa

ICAL RESEARCH
lic 1 April 1944



NO-419

I, General Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. Oskar Schroeder, being duly sworn, state that I was the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe and as such was well acquainted and familiar with the organization of Aviation Medical Research. I have studied this organizational plan and confirm that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, it is a true and correct presentation of Aviation Medical Research.

Signature: Prof. Dr. Oskar Schröder

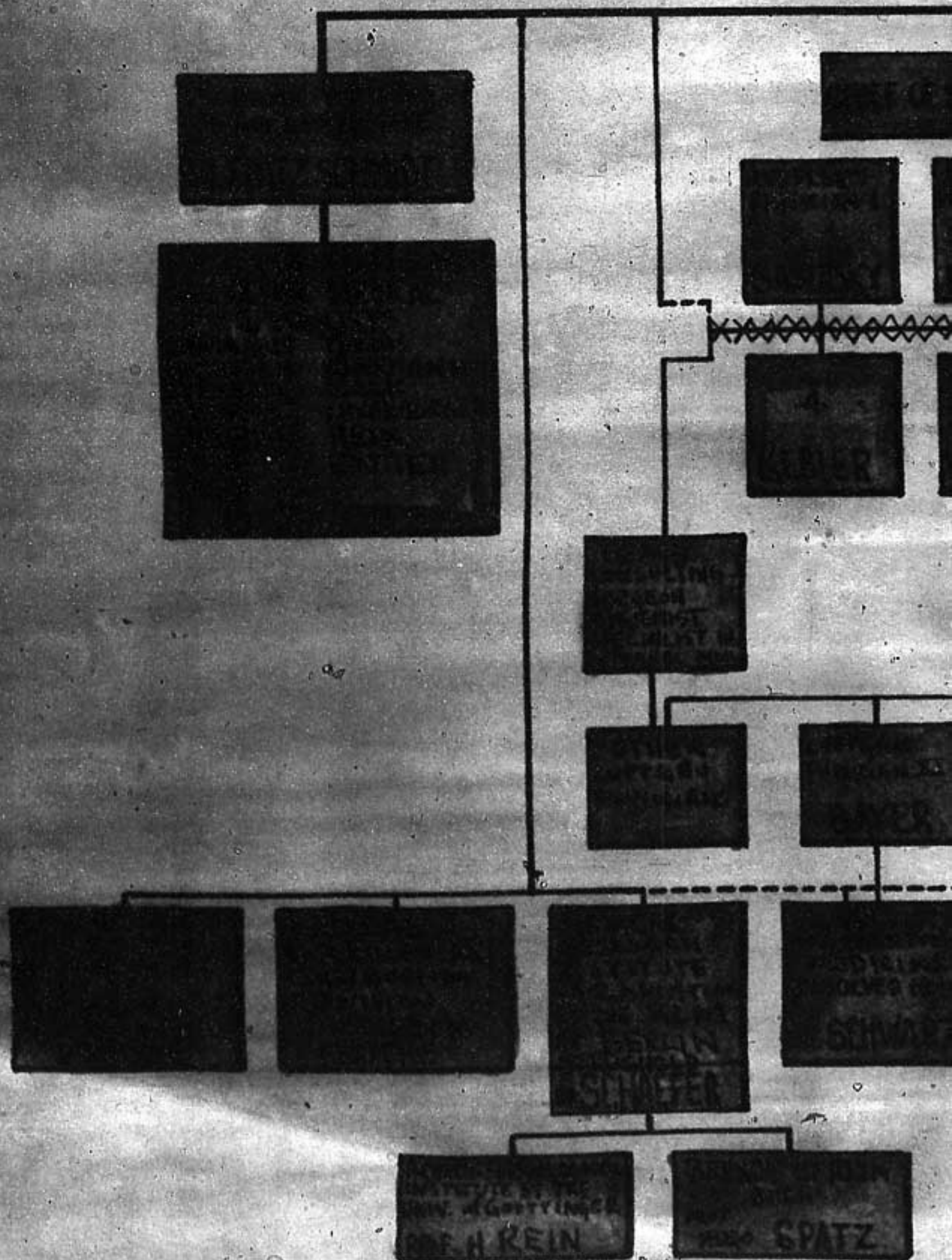
Confirmed and sworn to before me on the 2nd day of October 1946.

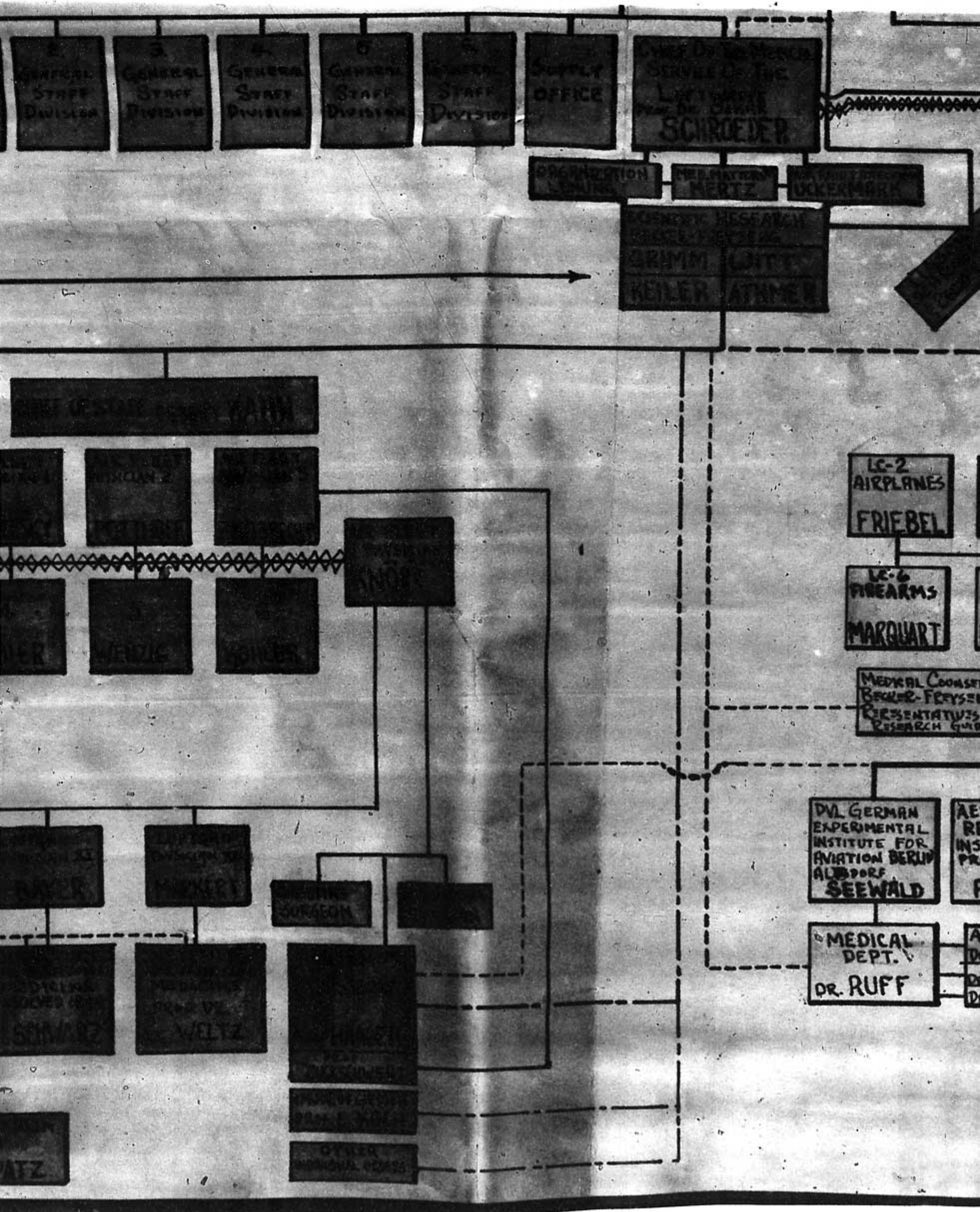
Signature: Herbert H. Mayer
Interrogator, U. S. Civilian
AGC #4441694

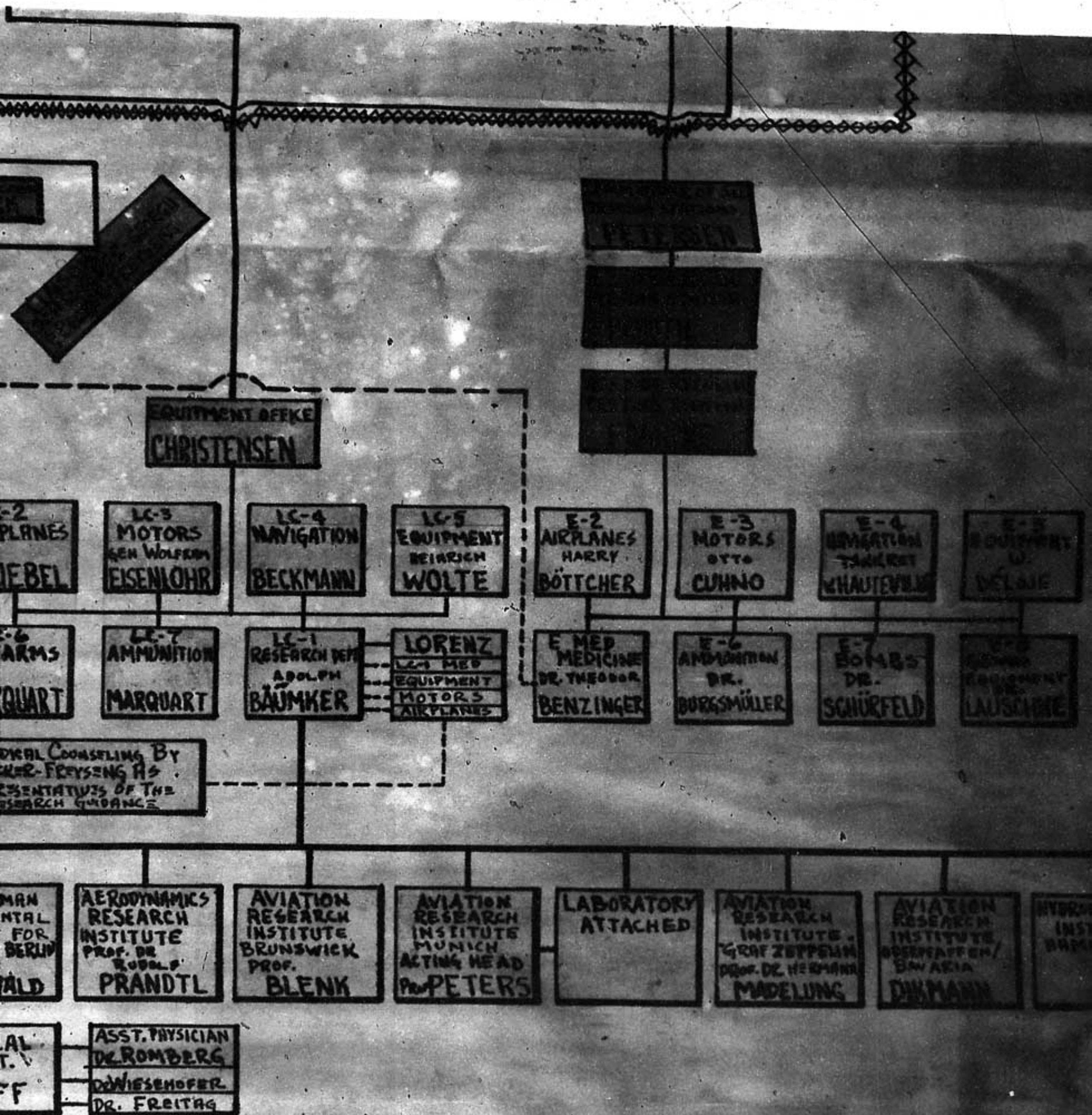
I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Civilian, AGC #4-441695, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original.

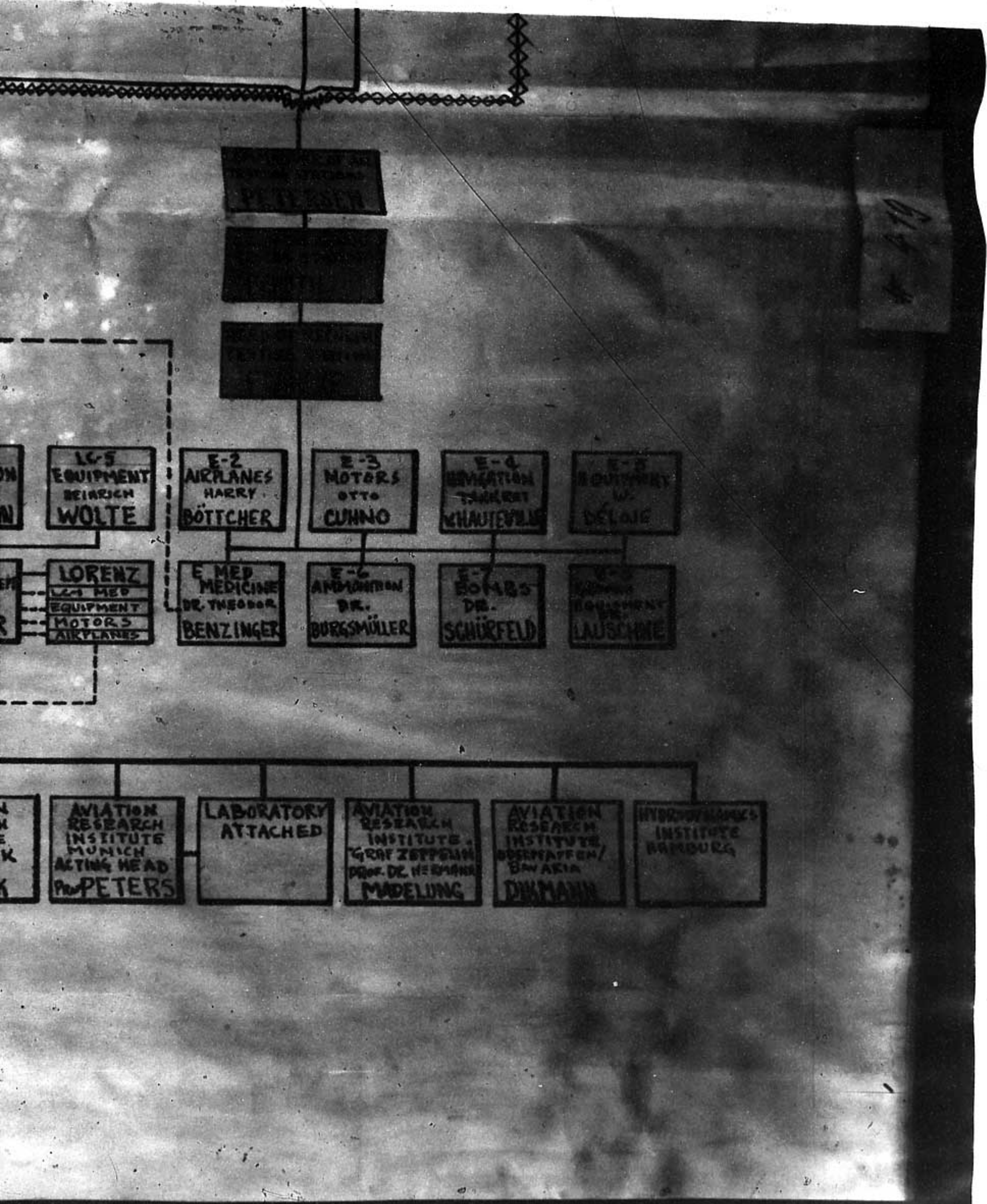
Henry Sachs
Henry Sachs

19









19a

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WO-227
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Chief
of the High Command of the Wehrmacht
reference No. 5008/44 secret.
Fuehrer H.Q., 7 August
1944

S E R V I C E R E G U L A T I O N
for the Chief of the Medical Services of the
Wehrmacht (Chief W San).

I.
(Subordination and Powers)

1.) The Chief of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht will be directly under the Chief of the High Command of the Wehrmacht. He will have the position of an Office Chief (Amtschef) and the disciplinary power according to Par. 18 of the Wehrmacht Regulation for Disciplinary Action (VDSG) and the other powers of a Commanding General.

2.) He has authority according to No. 1 of the Fuehrer Decree over the following:

a) the Chief of Army Medical Service, the Chief of Navy Medical Service, the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe, the Chief of the Medical Service of the Waffen SS and the Medical Chiefs of the organizations and services employed within the framework of the Wehrmacht while they are acting in the area of command of the Wehrmacht.

b) all scientific medical institutes, academies and other medical institutions of the services of the Wehrmacht and of the Waffen SS.

II.
(Duties)

1. The Chief of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht is the adviser of the Chief of the High Command of the Wehrmacht in all questions concerning the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht and of its health guidance.

4 To "Wehrmacht" in this connection belong:
Army, Navy, Luftwaffe, the Waffen SS units under orders of the Wehrmacht and the organizations and Services engaged within the framework of the Wehrmacht.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HO-227
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

2. The Chief of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht will direct the total Medical Services of the Wehrmacht ⁴⁾ as far as the special field is concerned, with regard for the military instructions of the Chief of the High Command of the Armed Forces and the general rules of the Fuehrer's Commissioner General for Medical and Health Departments.

(page 2 of original)

3. The Chief of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht will inform the Fuehrer's Commissioner General about basic events in the field of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht.

He will represent the Wehrmacht to the civilian authorities in all mutual medical affairs and he will protect their interests in connection with the health measures of the civilian administrative authorities.

He will represent the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht to the Medical Services of foreign powers.

4. Other duties of the Chief of the Medical Service of the Wehrmacht will be: a) in the medical-scientific field:

Uniform measures in the field of health guidance, research and the combatting of epidemics and all medical measures which require a uniform ruling among the Wehrmacht.
Evaluation of medical experiences.

Medical matters of the recruiting system, of the welfare and maintenance and of the prisoners of war.

He is the president of the scientific senate of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht.

b) in the organization and training system:

Uniform and planned direction of the allocation of persons and material.

Unification of the tables of organization and the tables of equipment of the medical troops and the equal provision of the forces with medical personnel. ⁴⁾

TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-227
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Direction of a uniform development of the medical equipment. 4)

Unification in the sphere of hospital matters, balanced planning and allocation of hospitals. Direction of the distribution of wounded and sick soldiers to the hospital installations of the Wehrmacht.

Direction of the voluntary sick-nursing within the Wehrmacht.

Assimilation of the organization and of the training of the new generation of medical officers. Balancing of the proportion according to the requirements of the services. Supervision of the ideological and political training of the new generation of medical officers

(page 3 of original)

- during the course of their studies - in co-operation with the Reich Student Leader (Reichstudentenführer). Training and advanced training of medical officers.

Direction of a uniform training of the medical subaltern personnel. 4)

c) in the field of material:
Centralized procurement and direction of fresh supplies of medical material of all kinds for the Wehrmacht.

d) General and fundamental pharmaceutical matters.

III.

(Special Powers).

1. The Chief of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht is entitled to request from the services all records necessary for the performance of his assignments.
2. He is entitled to express his view on the appointment of medical officers or medical leaders in the Wehrmacht and also in the units of the Waffen SS which are subordinated to the Wehrmacht - if the position is that of

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-227
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

a Generalarzt or a higher position. Before filling these positions his opinion has to be heard.

3. He is entitled to inspect the medical service, the medical units, the medical troops and installations of the Wehrmacht after having informed the High Command of the Service concerned or the headquarters of the units concerned. He is entitled to give orders on the spot in the field of medical service, if these are necessary for the removal of emergencies and do not disagree with fundamental orders of the Services. He has to inform the High Commands of the services concerned about the results of the inspections and about the issued orders.

4) As to the Navy these rules will not apply or will apply with restrictions only to personnel on board.

(page 4 of original)

4. Fundamental changes in the organization of the Medical Service, in the subordination of medical officers non-commissioned officers and enlisted men and of the officials and employees of the Medical Service require the consent of the Chief of the Medical Service of the Wehrmacht.

5. Deputy of the Chief of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht shall be the senior Medical Inspector or the Medical Chief of one of the services. The Chief of Staff will act as his deputy for routine duties.

6. The Chief of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht issues orders necessary for the performance of his assignments under the name:

"High Command of the Wehrmacht, Chief of Medical Service of the Wehrmacht"

As far as necessary the services will execute his orders and requests through army channels.

7. For the Chief of the Medical Services of the Wehrmacht the new table of organization of 1 April 1944 is taking effect.

The necessary personnel has to be taken from the Services etc., above all from their Medical Inspectorates or Offices.

signed: We i t c l

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. KO-227
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

21 November 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ., A.-443 415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. KO-227.

Siegfried TAUBER,
Civ., A.-443 415

A F F I D A V I T
- - - - -

I, Dr. Oskar Schroeder, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 6 February 1891 at Hannover, Germany. I attended school in Hannover and, from 1910 until 1914, was a student at Kaiser Wilhelm Academy of Military Medical Education. During the first World War (1914-1920) I was a medical officer with the troops. I remained in the army until the end of the World War (1920) as a medical officer with the rank of First Lieutenant (Oberarzt).

2. From 1920 to 1925 I received specialized training as an Ear, Nose and Throat doctor at Koenigsberg and Wuerzburg. From October 1925 until 31 December 1930 I was Chief Medical Officer of the Ear, Nose and Throat department of the garrison hospital at Hannover. During this period I was also medical officer of a number of military units.

3. From 1 January 1931 until 31 August 1935 I was assigned to the Office of the Surgeon General of the Army as a consultant (Referent) on hospital matters and therapeutics with the rank of Major (Oberstabsarzt).

4. Toward the end of 1935 my old friend and classmate (Brig. Gen. (Generalarzt) Hippke, asked me to become his Chief of Staff in the newly formed Medical Department of the Reich Ministry of Aviation. I retained this position until 31 January 1940. In 1937 Hippke was made Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe (Inspekteur des Sanitätswesens der Luftwaffe I.In.14). From 1 February 1940 until 31 December 1943 I was a Physician for Air Fleet II (Flottenarzt der Luftflotte II) and held the rank of Major General (Generalstabsarzt).

5. On 1 January 1944 I was appointed to succeed Hippke and became Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe (Chef des Sanitätswesens der Luftwaffe). I was promoted to the rank of

Lt. General (Generaloberstabsarzt), and held this position until the end of the second World War.

The above affidavit in the German language, consisting of two (2) pages, is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. The affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ DR. OSKAR SCHROEDER
DR. OSKAR SCHROEDER

Nuremberg, 12 November 1946

Before me, Herbert H. MEYER, A 441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Oskar SCHROEDER, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklaerung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 12th day of November 1946.

/s/ HERBERT H. MEYER
HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, D 434562, a U.S. Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of affidavit by Dr. Oskar SCHROEDER, dated 12 November 1946.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Gerhard August Heinrich Rose, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born November 30 1896 in Danzig. I studied medicine at Berlin and Breslau Universities and passed my state examination in October 1921.

2. During the latter part of 1921 and the first part of 1922 I interned at the Hygiene Institute of Breslau University, the Medical Polyclinic, and the Pathological Institute of the Wentzel-Hancke Hospital in Breslau. From May until August 1922 I was an assistant on the staff of the Institute for Contagious Diseases of the Robert Koch Institute in Berlin. From August 1922 until February 1923 I was assistant on the staff of the Hygienic Institute of Basle University. From March 1923 until September 1925 I was assistant on the staff of the Institute for Anatomy in Heidelberg. From October 1925 until February 1926 I was a member of the staff of the Surgical Clinic of Heidelberg University. (From March 1923 until May 1929 I engaged in the private practice of medicine in Heidelberg.)

3. In 1929 I went to China, and from August 1929 until September 1936 was Chief of the Institute for Public Health (Landesanstalt fuer Gesundheitswesen) in Chokiang, in Hangchow, China. During this time I was also advisor in public health matters to the Ministry of the Interior of Chokiang. In 1930, while in China, I joined the KKKP.

4. In 1937 I returned to Germany and became professor

- 2 -

and Head of the Department for Tropical Medicine at the Robert Koch Institute in Berlin. In 1942 I became Vice President of the Institute but retained my professorship and position as head of the Department for Tropical Medicine. Dr. Gildemeister was President of the Robert-Koch Institute.

5. On August 26, 1939 I joined the Luftwaffe with the rank of Oberarzt (1st Lieut.) in the Medical Corps. I rose to the rank of Generalarzt (General) in the Reserve. I was Consulting Medical Officer on Hygiene and Tropical Medicine to the Chief of the Medical Services of the Luftwaffe (Chef der Sanitätswesens des Luftwaffe). I remained in this position until the end of the war. My superior was Dr. Hippke and after January 1, 1944 Dr. Schroeder.

6. From 1944 until the end of the war I was medical consultant to Dr. Pandloser, Chief of the Medical Service of the Armed Forces (Chef des Wehrmachts-sanitätswesens). I was also medical advisor to Dr. Conti in matters pertaining to tropical diseases. I was subordinate to him in my capacity of a member of the Robert-Koch Institute, since he was the Chief of the Civilian Medical Service, being Undersecretary of State.

I have read the above statement consisting of two (2) pages in the German language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ Dr. Gerhard Rose
DR. GERHARD ROSE

Before me, HERBERT H. MEYER, AGO / 441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Gerhard August Heinrich ROSE to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On 13th day of November 1946.

/s/ Herbert H. Meyer
HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO-673

I, CHARLES E. IPPEN, Identification Card No. 20065, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-673.

28

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Hermann BECKER-FREYSE, swear, depose and state:

1. I was born on 18 July 1910 in Ludwigshafen/Rhein (Germany). I studied medicine at the Universities of Heidelberg, Innsbruck and Berlin and passed my state examination in 1935 in Berlin.

2. Until 1938 I was assistant physician at the clinic for internal medicine at the Robert-Koch-Hospital in Berlin. From 1938 until 1945 I was scientific assistant at the Medical Research Institute for Aviation in Berlin.

3. In 1933 I joined the NSDAP. In 1940 I was drafted into the Luftwaffe and in 1943 I was promoted to the rank of Stabsarzt. From July until December 1940 I was physician at the aviator examination post Soesterberg/Holland. From December 1940 until February 1941 I attended the Military Academy in Gatow.

4. From February 1941 until August 1941, I was assigned to the 1st platoon for low pressure chamber tests of the Luftwaffe, which was temporarily stationed in Romania. My task chiefly consisted in assisting the demonstration of instructional experiments, which included a test of the reaction of fighter crews at altitudes of 12,000 meters.

5. From August 1941 until January 1944 I was attached to Dr. ANT-OWI as assistant consultant (Hilfsreferent) in the department for Aviation Medicine in the Office of Inspector of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe, Dr. HIPPE. From January 1944, when Dr. Oskar SCHROEDER became Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe, until the end of the war I was consultant for Aviation Medicine in his (SCHROEDER's) office.

6. During the period from 1935 until 1938 I continued my work at the Medical Research Institute for Aviation in Berlin. I carried

(page 2 of original)

out research work independently, on the adaptability of pilots in high altitudes, their reaction to the lack of oxygen, and oxygen poisoning.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO- 669
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

I have read the foregoing deposition consisting of two (2) pages in the German language, and declare that it is the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I made this declaration voluntarily without any promise of reward, and I was not subjected to any duress or threat whatsoever.

Nuremberg, 18 November 1946

(signature) Dr. Hermann BECKER-FREYSENG

Before me, Herbert H. MEYER, A 441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Hermann BECKER-FREYSENG, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "EIDESSTATTLICHE ERKLÄRUNG" (affidavit), consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 18th day of November 1946.

Nuremberg, 18 November 1946.

(signature) Herbert H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Max WAGNER, 59 854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-669.

25 November 1946.

Max WAGNER
59 854.

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-790

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Hermann Becker-Freyseng, being duly sworn, depose and state:

In paragraph 5 of my affidavit of 18 November 1946 the following correction has to be made:

My title from August 1941 to about 15 May 1944 was Assistant Consultant (Hilfsreferent) under Dr. Anthony in the department (Referat) for Aviation Medicine in the Office of the Inspector of the Medical Service, later in the office of the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe.

Only from about 15 May 1944 to the end of the war was I Consultant (Referent) in the above mentioned office.

I have read the above statement in the German language consisting of one page and declare that it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I was given the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily, without any promise of reward and I was subjected to no compulsion or duress of any kind.

Nurnberg, 25 November 1946.

/s/ DR. HERMANN BECKER-FREYSENG

Before me, Herbert H. Meyer, A-441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Hermann Becker-Freyseng, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement), consisting of one (1) page in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 25th day of November, 1946.

Nurnberg, 25 November 1946.

/s/ HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Nancy H. Fenstermacher, GO-A-122788, U. S. Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-790.

NANCY H. FENSTERMACHER

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Georg August Woltz, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born 16 March 1889, at Ludwigshafen/ on Rhine. I studied medicine at the Universities of Jena, Kiel, Königsberg, and Munich and passed my state examination in 1913.

2. During the First World War, I served in the Medical Office. My highest rank was that of Assistant physician Assistenzarzt (Physician with the Landsturm) (Landsturm-pflichtärzt). During the early part of World War I, I was for a whole period pilot with a field aviation division (Feldfliegerabteilung). During 1919 and 1920, I was an assistant physician at the Medical and Surgical Clinic in Munich. From 1921 until 1936, I practiced in Munich, specializing in roentgenology.

3. From 1936 until 1945, I lectured (Lehrbeauftragter) on Aviation Medicine at the University of Munich. At the same time I, in connection with Prof. Broemser, did research work in the field of x-ray methods and aviation medicine, at the physiological Institute of the University of Munich.

4. I joined the N.S.D.A.P. in 1937. I was also a member of the National Socialist Physicians' Association (N.S. Ärztabund) and National Socialist Lecturers Association (N.S. Dozentenbundes) and NSFK. In August 1939, I was called into the Luftwaffe. In the course of the war, I rose to the rank of Oberfeldarzt. During this time I also operated a Pilots Physical Examination Office at Neubiberg and worked at the permanent Examination Board No. 4 (Bodenständige Prüfstelle IV) in Munich, where I was concerned mainly with the physical endurance and reactions of pilots at high altitudes.

5. In 1941 my division of the Physiological Institute at Munich University, where I was doing research work, was taken over by the Luftwaffe and renamed the Institute for Aviation Medicine. I was made Chief of this Institute and remained in that position until the end of the war. The field of research engaged in at the Institute included physical reactions of the pilot at high altitudes, reciprocity of respirations and circulation, cooling,

- 2 -

collapse, and revival of the pilot. In 1944 I was appointed

Non-established (Ausserplanmassig) Professor at the University of Munich.

I have read the above statement in the German language, consisting of two (2) pages and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nurnberg, 14 November 1946

/s/ DR. GEORG AUGUST WELTZ

Before me, Herbert H. MEYER, A-441694, a U. S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Georg August WELTZ, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 14th day of November 1946.

/s/ HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Nancy H. Fenstermacher, A-4422798, U. S. Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NC-677.

/s/ NANCY H. FENSTERMACHER.

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Siegfried RUFF, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born 19 January 1907 at Friemersheim on the Niederrhein, Germany. I graduated from high school in Berlin in 1926 and commenced the study of medicine. I studied at the Universities of Berlin and Bonn and passed my state examination in Bonn at the beginning of 1932. From 1932 until January 1934 I was Interne and Assistant at the clinics of Bonn University.

2. In January 1934 I was assigned to the German Experimental Institute for Aviation (Deutsche Versuchsanstalt fuer Luftfahrt), in order to establish a Department for Aviation Medicine. I became chief of this Department, which was later re-named the Institute for Aviation Medicine (Institute fuer Luftfahrtmedizin). I remained in this position until the end of the war. My chief assistant was Dr. Hans Wolfgang Romberg, who toward the end of the war, attained the position of a Department head at the Institute. I was a reserve officer in the Luftwaffe with the rank of 1 Lieutenant (Assistentenarzt).

I have read the above statement consisting of one (1) page in the German language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nurnberg, 7 November 1946

/S/ Dr. Waldemar Hoven
Dr. WALDEMAR HOVEN

Before me, Herbert H. Meyer, A 441694, a U.S. Civilian appeared Dr. Siegfried RUFF, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidstattliche Erklaerung" (statement) consisting of one (1) page in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 7th day of November 1946.

/S/ Herbert H. Meyer
HERBERT H. MEYER

- 2 -

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No-131

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Hans Wolfgang Arthur Bernhard ROMBERG, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on May 15, 1911 in Berlin. From 1929 until 1935 I studied medicine at the Universities of Berlin and Innsbruck. I passed my state examination in 1935.

2. I joined the NSDAP in May 1933. From April 1936 until 1938 I interned and was assistant physician (Hilfsarzt) at the Krankenhaus am Friedrichshain. (a Berlin Hospital). During 1937 I served in the German Air Force for two months.

3. On 1 January 1938 I joined the staff of the German Experimental Institute for Aviation (Deutsche Versuchsanstalt fuer Luftfahrt) in Berlin as an associate scientist (Wissenschaftlicher Mitarbeiter). I remained in this position until the end of the war. My superior was always Dr. Siegfried Ruff. In this position I was concerned, among other things, with problems of attitude and velocity.

I have read the above statement consisting of one (1) page in the German language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/S/ Dr. Romberg
Dr. ROMBERG

Before me, Herbert H. MEYER, A 441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Hans, Wolfgang, Arthur Bernhard ROMBERG to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklaerung" (statement) consisting of one (1) page in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 11th day of November 1946.

/S/ Herbert H. Meyer
HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO-588

I, Henry Sachs, AGO A-441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-588

HENRY SACHS
AGO A-441698

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. MC-674

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Wilhelm Franz Josef Reichboeck, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born October 10, 1905, in Hochneukirchen/Lower Austria. I studied medicine at the University of Vienna and passed my state examination in 1931.
2. I joined the NSDAP in 1933 but received my party number after the annexation of Austria. I joined the SA in 1934. My last rank in the SA was that of Obersturmbannführer of the Medical Service. I was also a member of the Association of Nazi Physicians (N.S. Ärztebund) and the Association of Nazi Academic Lecturers (N.S. Dozentenbund).
3. From 1931-1933 I was an Assistant Physician on the staff of the Third Medical Clinic (3. Med. Klinik) in Vienna. From 1931 until the end of the war, I was associated with the First Hospital (1. Med. Klinik) in Vienna, in 1938 becoming Chief Physician. In 1939 I qualified as an Academic Lecturer (Habilitierte) and in 1944 qualified as Extraordinary Professor (Ausserplanmassiger).
4. In May 1941 I joined the German Air Force (Luftwaffe) where I rose to the rank of Captain (Stabsarzt) in the Medical Services. From August 1941 until December 1941 I was stationed in the Air Force Hospital (Luftwaffe Lazaretto) in Telfs / Upper Austria. From December 1941 until May 1942 I was stationed at the Air Force Hospital at Vienna where I worked in the Department for the Treatment of Internal Diseases.
5. From May 1942 until July 1942 attended the War School in Eber and from July 1942 until November 1943, I was assigned to the Motorized Medical Detachment, where I was in charge of the Department for Internal Diseases. From November 1943 until 1944 I was stationed at the Air Force Hospital (Luftwaffe Lazaretto) at Braunschweig where I was Deputy Department Head of the Department for Internal Diseases. From early 1944 until the end of the war, except for approximately an eight week period, I was stationed at the

- 2 -

Hospital for Paratroopers (Fallschirm-Kriegslazarett) at Tervis, Northern Italy, where I was Chief Physician of the Department for Internal Diseases.

6. On approximately 1 July 1944, while stationed at Tervis, Italy, I was ordered by Dr. Becker-Freyseng to report to Dachau. I remained at Dachau for a period of approximately eight weeks where I assisted in the experiments pertaining to the Schrofer and Berke methods of rendering seawater potable.

I have read the above statement in the German language consisting of two (2) pages and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I am subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nurnberg, 13 November 1946. /s/ Dr. Wilhelm Franz Josef BEIGELBOCK

Before me, Herbert H. MEYER, A-441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Wilhelm Franz Josef BEIGELBOCK to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing ("Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 13th day of November 1946.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, AGO D-424562, U.S. Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-674.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Konrad Wilhelm Philipp Schaefer, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on January 7, 1911 at Muehlhausen, Alsace, Germany. I studied medicine at the Universities of Munich, Berlin, Innsbruck and Heidelberg. I passed my state examination in Heidelberg in December 1935.

2. In the beginning of 1936 I worked as a medical interne (Medizinapraktikant) at the Hydro-Therapeutic University Clinic, in Berlin. A little later (1936) I became affiliated with the firm of Schering A.G. in Berlin as an assistant to Dr. Feldt in the Chemo-Therapeutic Laboratory. I worked part time at the University and part time at Schering A.G. In 1938 I had to leave the Clinic because I was not a member of the N.S.D.A.P. I remained with Schering until November 1941.

3. In November 1941 I was drafted into the Luftwaffe and received my basic medical training in Baden near Vienna, Austria. In March 1942 I was transferred to the Luftwaffe Replacement Depot in Salow and from there to the Luftwaffe base at Frankfurt on the Oder.

4. In the summer of 1942 I was transferred to Berlin and assigned to the staff of the Research Institute for Aviation Medicine (Forschungsinstitut fuer Luftfahrtmedizin). Simultaneously I resumed my position in the Research Department of the Chemo-Therapeutical Laboratory of the Schering A.G. My chief assignment at the Institute, was to do research work on the problem of sea emergency for the Luftwaffe. This included research on various methods to render sea water potable. I remained in these positions until the end of the war.

I have read the above statement consisting of one (1) page in the German language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nurnberg, 7 November 1946

/s/ Dr. Konrad Schaefer

Before me, Iwan Devries, A 442938, a U.S. Civilian appeared Dr. Konrad Wilhelm Philipp Schaefer, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklaerung" (Statement) consisting of one (1) page in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 7th day of November 1946.

/s/ Iwan Devries

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-688 (Continued)

- 2 -

I, Charles E. Ippen, Identification Card No. 20063, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-688.

CHARLES E. IPPEN
Identification Card No. 20063

ORG

SIMULTANEOUSLY
(SINCE 1940)
MEDICAL INSPECTOR
OF THE ARMY

CHIEF OF THE MEDICAL
SERVICES
GENERAL LANDLUSER

REICH PHYSICIAN
SS
PROF. DR. ERNST
GRAWITZ

OTHER
MAIN OFFICES

OPERATIONAL
MAIN
JÜT

DIVISION "D"
MEDICAL SERVICES
OF THE WAFF
SS
GENZKEN

ORGANIZATIONAL PLAN OF SS MEDICAL SERVICE UNTIL 31,

Prof. Dr. Med.
KARL BRANDT
PLENIPOTENTIARY OF THE
FUHRER FOR HEALTH
AND SANITATION

REICHS
OF
HEIM
ADJ
RUD

OPERATIONAL
MAIN OFFICE
JÜTTNER

SS
CENTRAL OFFICE
BERGER

REICH MAIN
SECURITY OFFICE
KALTENBRUNNER

MAIN RACE AND
SETTLEMENT
OFFICE
HOFMANN

DIVISION "D"
MEDICAL SERVICE
OF THE WAFFEN
SS
GENZKEN

OTHER
DIVISIONS

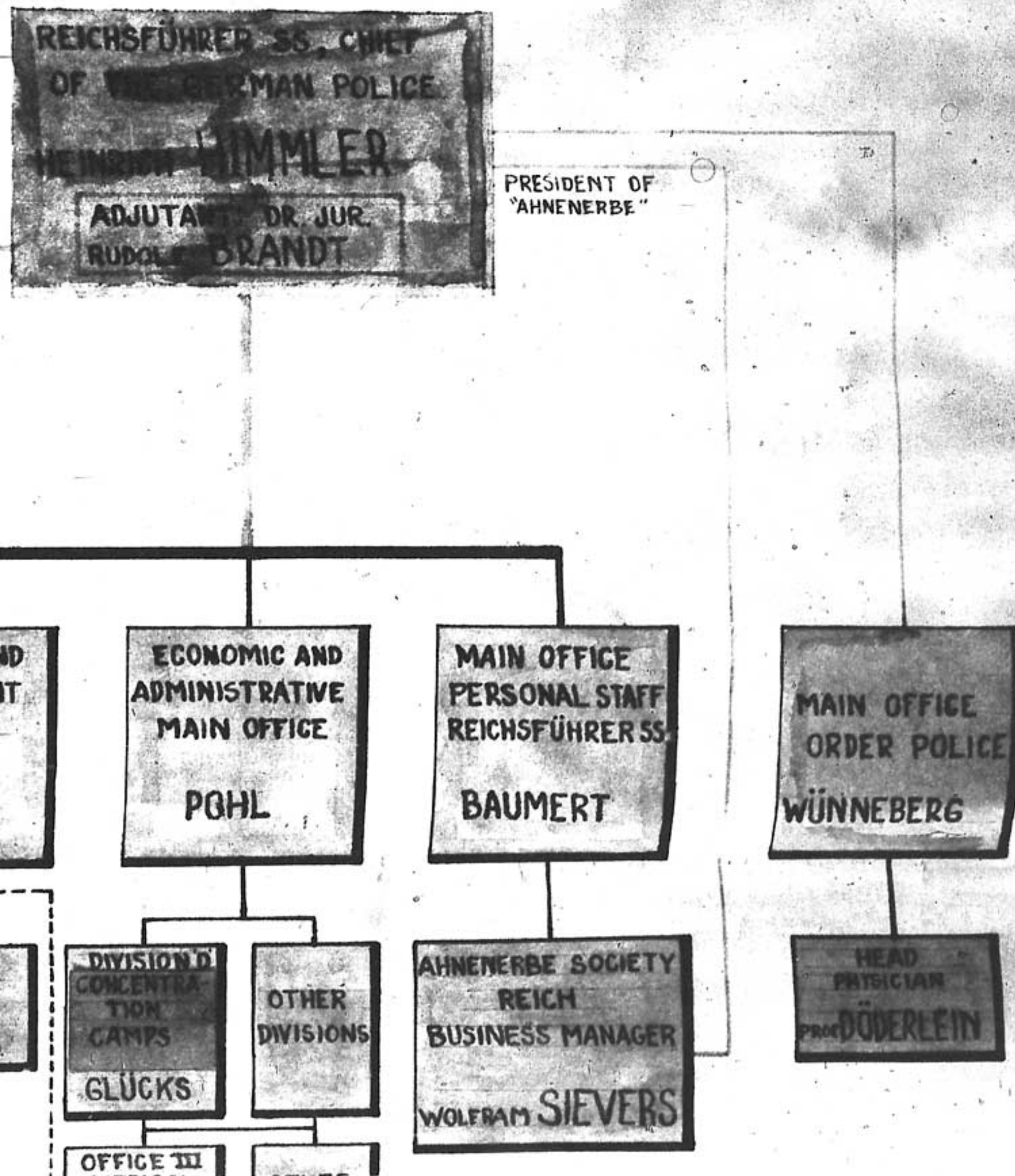
HEAD
PHYSICIAN
DR. BERNDT

HEAD
PHYSICIAN
DR. VIRCHERT

HEAD
PHYSICIAN
DR. POPPENDICK

DIVIS
CONCE
TION
CAM
GLUC
OFFIC

UNTIL 31, AUGUST 1943



DIVISION "D"
MEDICAL SERVICE
OF THE WAFFEN
SS

GENZKEN

OFFICE XIII
MEDICAL
SERVICE FOR
TROOPS
FEHRENSSEN
BLIESS
SCHLINGER

OFFICE XIV
DENTAL
SERVICE
JOHANNSEN
KUNZ

OFFICE XV
CHEMICAL
PHARMACEUTICAL
SERVICE
BLUM

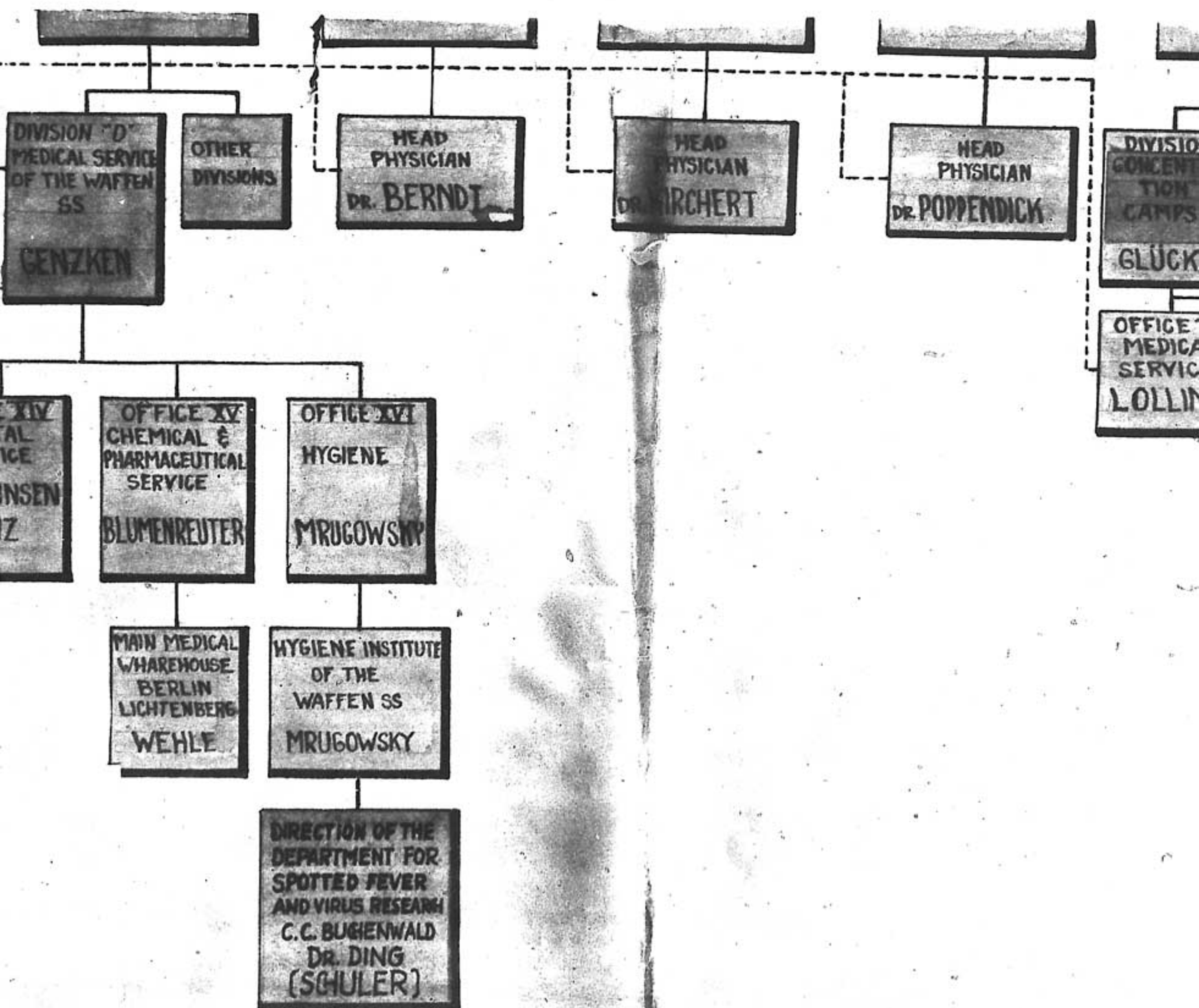
MAIN
WHARF
B
LICH
W

I, Henry Sachs, U.S. Civilian, AGO 441698, hereby certify
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages and this is a true and correct translation of the
original No. NC-416.

(Signed)

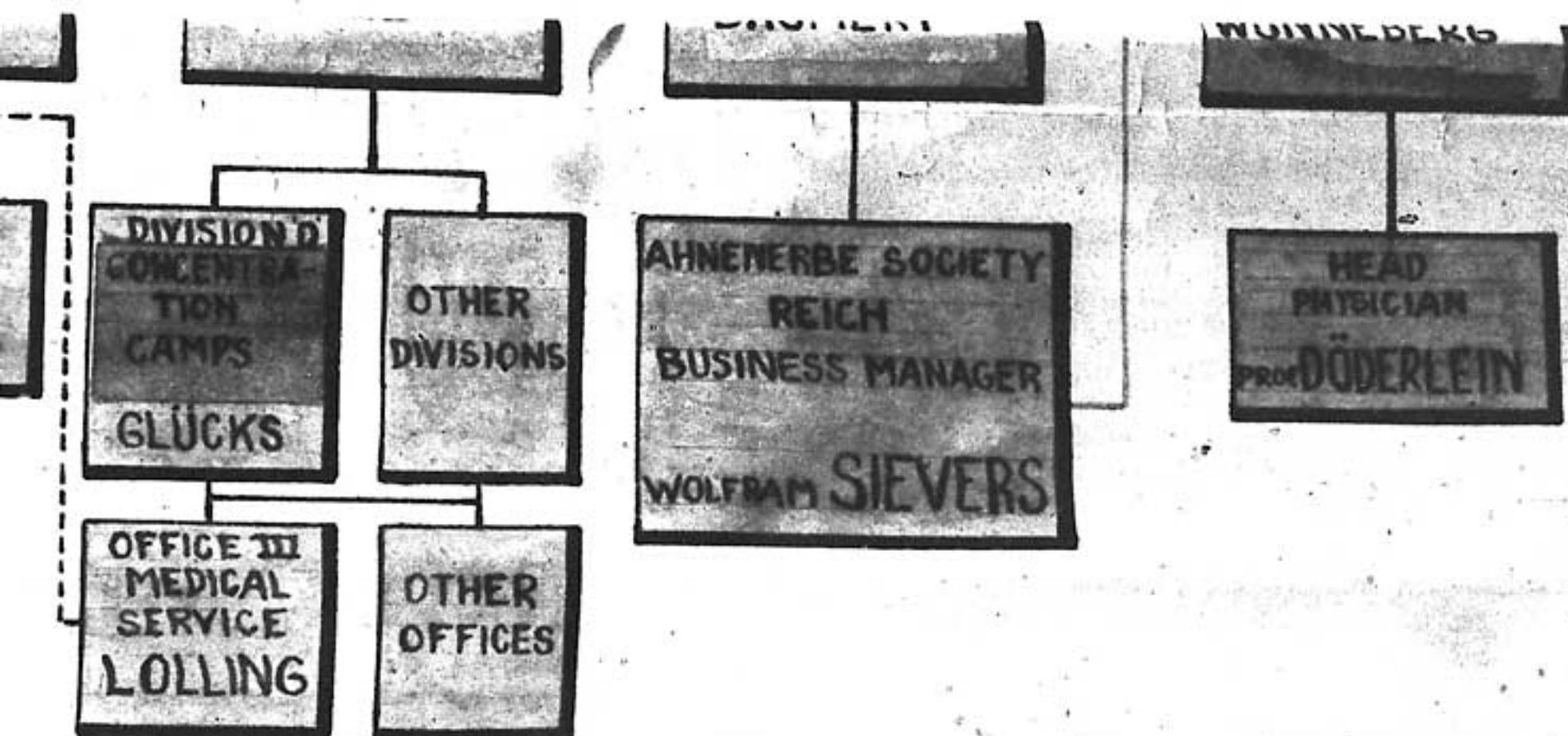
Henry Sachs
HENRY SACHS

DIRECT LINE 0. AUTO



SOLID LINE OF AUTHORITY

DASHED LINE OF AUTHORITY IN TECHNICAL MATTERS



Professor Dr. Joachim Mrugowsky, Chief Hygienist on the staff of the Reich Physician SS and Police, being duly sworn, state that the organization of the SS Medical Service was well known to me. I have studied this organizational chart and confirm that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, this is a true and correct representation of the Medical Service of the SS.

(Signed) Prof. Dr. Joachim
Mrugowsky

Confirmed and sworn before me on the 11th day of October
at Nurnberg.

(Signed) Robert H. Meyer
Inspector U.S. Civilian
A-161624

LINE OF AUTHORITY RESPECTING FRONTLINE TROOPS

/ S

9th - ON

40 a

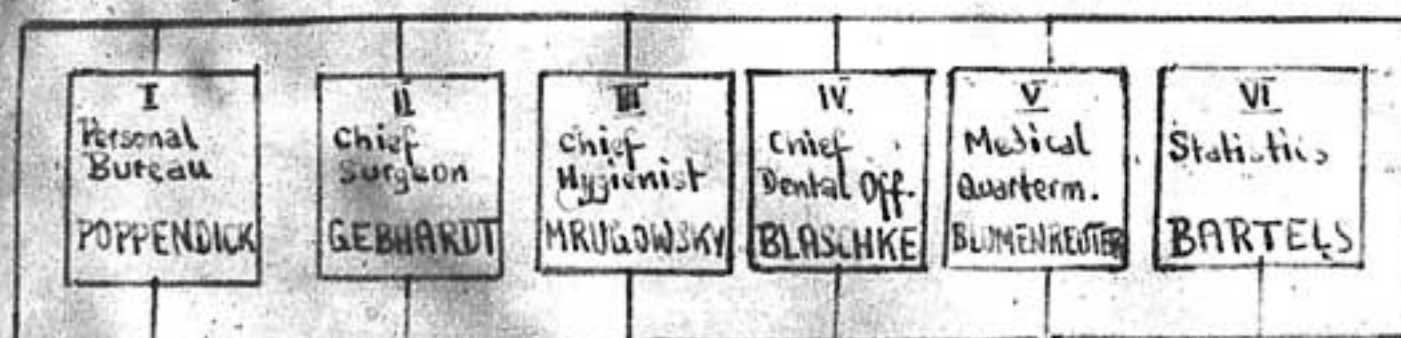
Direct Channel of Command

Channel of Command in
Technical matters

Channel of Command respecting
Frontline Troops

Prof. Dr. med.
KARL BRANDT
General Commissioner
[5 Sept. 1941]
Reich Commissioner
[25 August 1941]
for Health and Sanitation

Simultaneously
until 31 August 1944
Inspector of the
Medical Service
of the Army
Chief of the
Medical Services
of the Wehrmacht
Generaloberstabsarzt
Prof. Dr.
FRIEDRICH
HANDLOSER



Reich Physician SS
and Police
Prof. Dr.
ERNST GRAWITZ

Hygiene Insti-
tute of the
Waffen-SS
MRUGOWSKY

Other Hygiene
Institutes and
hygienic-bact.
orthological
Research Dept.

Main medical
Storehouse with
Branch Store-
houses and
outlets

Dept. for Spotted
Fever and Virus
Research
C.C. Buchenwald
DING [SCHULER]

Organizational Chart of
SS Medical Service from 1 Sept 1943

r. med
BRANDT
Commissioner
Sept 1943
Commissioner
Sept 1943
and Sanitation

Office for
Planning and
Economic
Administration
FIKENTSCHEK

Office for
Scientific Research
Prof. Dr.
ROSTOCK

Reich Minister
Interior
Reich-Physician
HEINRICH

Adjutant
RUDOLF

German SS
Service

AWITZ

Other
Main Offices

Operational
Main Office

JÜTTNER

Economic and
Administrative
Main Office

POHL

SS Central
Office

BERGER

Reich Main
Security Office

KALTENBRUNN

Medical Service
of the Waffen-SS

GENZKEN

Concentration
Camps
GLUECKS

Head of Medical
Service

LOLLING

Head Physician

BERNDT

Head Physician

KIRCHERT

of
from 1 Sept. 1943

Translation of Document No NO-417
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

Reich Minister of the
Interior
Reichsfuehrer SS
HEINRICH HIMMLER

Adjutant: Dr. jur.
RUDOLF BRANDT

President of the "Ahnenerbe" Soc.

Central
Office

RGER

Reich Main
Security Office

KALTENBRUNNER

Main Race and
Settlement Office

HOFMANN

Main Office
Personal Staff
Reichsfuehrer SS
BAUMERT

Main Office
Order Police

WUNNEBERG

Physician

RNDT

Head Physician

KIRCHERT

Head Physician

REIL and
POPPENDICK

Ahnenerbe Society
Reich Business
Manager
SS-Standartenfuhrer
WOLTRAM
SIEVERS

Medical Office

Prof.
DOEDERLEIN

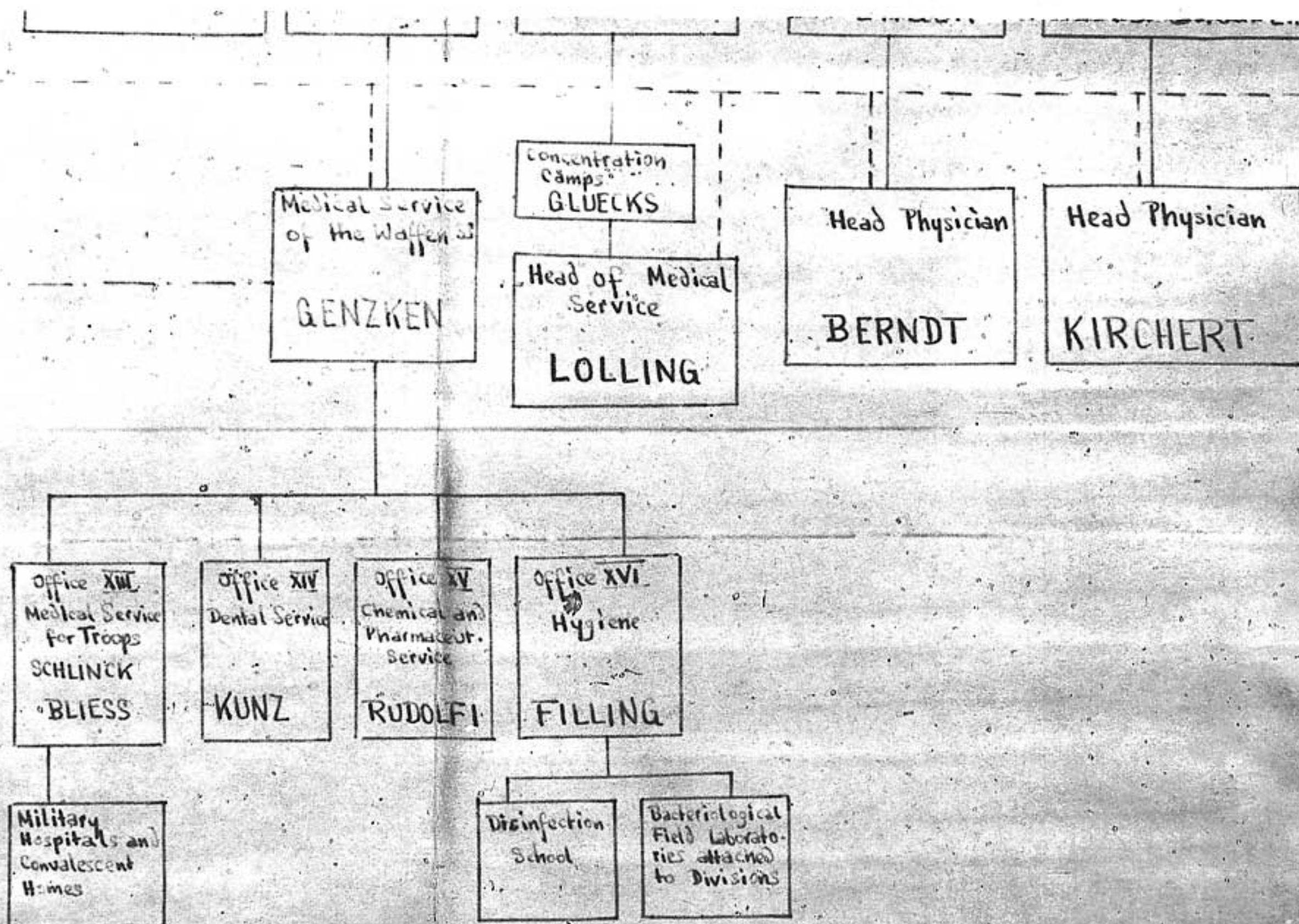
Dept. for Spotted
Fever and Virus
Research
C.C. Buchenwald
DING [SCHULER]

I, Prof. Dr. Joachim Mrugowsky, Chief Hygienist on the Staff of the Reich Physician SS and Police, being duly sworn, state that the organization of the SS Medical Service was well known and familiar to me. I have studied this organizational chart thoroughly and confirm that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, this is a true and correct presentation of the Medical Service of the SS.

Signature: Prof. Dr. Joachim Mrugowsky

Confirmed and sworn to before me on the 11th day of October 1946 at Nuremberg.

Signature: Herbert H. Meyer,
Interrogator, U. S. Civilian,
AGO #A441894



Physician

DT

Head Physician

KIRCHERT

Head Physician

REIL and
POPPENDICK

Ahnenerbe Society

Reich Business
Manager

SS-Standardführer

WOLFRAM

SIEVERS

Medical Office

Prof.

DOEDERLEIN

I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Civilian, AGO #A-441698, hereby
certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages and that the above is a true and correct
translation of the original.

Henry Sachs

Henry Sachs

400

Nh ố/V

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 439

(Correction - Destroy previous copies)

I, Dr. Karl Eduard August G E N Z K E N, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 8 June 1885 at Preetz (Holstein) near Kiel. In 1906 I graduated from the Gymnasium in Wandsbeck, and in 1908 passed my "physicum" at the University of Marburg. From 1911 to August 1912, I interned at the Plauen Hospital.

2. In August 1912, I entered the German Navy as a Naval Physician with the rank of Unterarzt and from August 1912 until November 1919 I was on active duty with the German Navy. I served as Medical Officer on various U Boats and on the Cruiser "Hamburg" during the first World War. During the years 1915 to 1917, I worked on the organization of the U Boat Medical Service. During the years 1918 and 1919, I served in the shipyard hospital in Wilhelmshaven.

3. From November 1918 until October 1934, I practiced medicine in my home town of Preetz, and in October 1934 entered the German Navy for the second time. I became Reserve Officer (Ersatz-Sanitats Officer) in the Medical Department of the Defense Ministry (Reichswehrministerium). Beginning in February 1934, I served as an investigating doctor (vertrauensarzt) of the Sick Benefit System (Krankenkasse) of Gross-Berlin.

4. In July 1926, I joined the NSDAP, my party membership number being 39,913. In 1932, I entered the Association of National Socialist Doctors (Verein der NS-Aerzteschaft).

5. On March 1, 1936, I entered the Waffen-SS as Sturm-bannführer (Oberstabsarzt). My SS number was 207954. I was assigned to the Medical Office of the SS-Special Service Troops (SS-"Verfügungstruppe") as adviser on health care and dependent's care. I also served as a field doctor in the Signal Detachment (Adlershof) of the SS "Leibstandarte". I was subsequently appointed chief physician of the newly established "SS Hospital" Berlin (SS Lazarett Berlin).

I also directed the Sanitäts-Schule (training School for soldiers of the Medical Corps) attached to the "SS Hospital".

6. In the Spring of 1937, along with the general expansion of the SS, the SS-Medical Office (Sanitätsamt) was enlarged and split into two departments. I became the director of one of these departments. My department was charged with the supply of medical equipment and the supervision of medical personnel in the concentration camps. Dr. Grawitz, then SS Oberführer and Chief of the SS Medical Office (Sanitätsamt), was my immediate superior. In this capacity, I was also the Medical Officer of Bicke, the commander of all concentration camps. I acted in this capacity until the beginning of the war. With the outbreak of war in September 1939, I was replaced by Dr. Dermitzel.

7. In September 1939, I was charged with the activation of the 3rd Medical Battalion (3. Sanitäts-Abteilung) of the 3rd Panzer Grenadier Division in Heilbronn, Luensingen and Forbach. In May 1940, I was appointed Chief of the Medical Office of the Waffen-SS (Sanitätsamt), Office VII, in the SS Operational Headquarters (Führungshauptamt) at Berlin and was promoted to the rank of SS-Oberführer. At the end of 1942, I was appointed Chief of the Medical Service of the Waffen-SS, Division D in the SS Operational Headquarters with the rank of Brigadeführer.

8. On September 1, 1943, the Medical Service of the Waffen-SS was reorganized. I had been promoted to the rank of Gruppenführer on 30 January 1943. During my service as head of the Waffen-SS Medical Service, my immediate medical superior was Dr. Grawitz, Reich Physician (Reichsarzt) SS and Police, and when Grawitz was away from Berlin, I was in many events his deputy in the Medical Service of the SS.

9. Throughout the war, medical field units (Sanitätseinsatztruppen) of the Waffen-SS were subordinated to the Medical

Service of the Army, which was supervised by Dr. Handloser. By Fuehrer Decree of July 28, 1942, Dr. Handloser was appointed Chief of the Medical Service of the Wehrmacht. As a result of this reorganization, Handloser also became my immediate superior as far as medical matters are concerned.

10. From the fall of 1940 until September 1, 1943, Dr. Krugowsky, who was head of the Hygiene Office in the Waffen-SS Medical Office, was subordinate to me. After September 1, 1943 Dr. Krugowsky was placed directly under Dr. Grewitz and was subordinate to him.

I read the above-mentioned statement consisting of 3 pages in German and declare that it is the whole truth to the best of my knowledge and belief. I had opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I make this statement voluntarily and without any promise of reward, and I have not been exposed to any pressure or threat.

Munberg, 18 October 1946 /s/ Karl Genzken

Before me, Herbert H. MEYER, A.G.O. 441694 a U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Karl Eduard August Hermann G I E Z K E, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (affidavit) consisting of three (3) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true.

Munberg, 18th October 1946 /s/ Herbert H. Meyer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO-439

I, Henry SACHS, A.G.O. /-441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-439

HENRY SACHS
A.G.O. /-441698

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Karl Gebhardt, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 23 November 1897 at Haag, Germany. I attended school in Haag, Munich, Rosenheim, and Landshtut, and in 1916 I joined the German Army. I took part in the fighting on the Western Front. From 1917 to 1919 I was a prisoner of war in England. In 1920 I was a member of the Munich Student Company during the fighting under the leadership of the then Minister of the Interior Moske in the skirmishes in the Ruhr Territory.

2. In 1919 I continued my medical studies at the University of Munich. During 1922 I interned at the City Hospital in Landshtut and at the Pathological Institute at Munich, and became an assistant resident physician without pay there in the fall of 1922.

3. On 9 November 1923 I took part in the Nazi putsch in Munich as a member of the Free Corps "Bund Oberland". In 1924 I became an assistant at the Munich University Surgical Clinic under Geheimrat Sauerbruch until 1926, then under Geheimrat Lexer until 1933. In 1932 I became instructor in surgery at Munich University.

4. I joined the Nazi Party on 1 May 1933, my number being 1,723,317. I joined the General SS on April 20, 1935, my number being 265,894. I ultimately rose to the rank of SS Gruppenfuhrer in the General SS and to the rank of General-leutnant (Major General) in the Reserve of the Waffen-SS.

5. In 1933 I was assigned to the hospital (Lazarett) at Jochenlychen as Chief Physician. I remained in this position until the end of the war. At the same time I was consulting physician to the Reich Sport Leadership and Chief of the Medical Institute of the Reich Academy for Physical Exercise in Berlin. In 1935 I became honorary University Professor and in 1937 regular

- 2 -

Professor at the University of Berlin. During 1935 and the summer of 1936 I was Physician-in-Chief at the Olympic Games. In 1938 I became a physician at Hitler's Headquarters. I was also personal physician to Hitler and his family.

6. In 1940 I became surgical advisor to the Waffen SS and visited the front line divisions. Since 1935 I had been surgical advisor to the organization Todt, at first for the Reich Autobahns and since 1940 for the West Wall work. Since 1940 I was also in charge of the convalescent home Kulmbach of the Organization Todt.

7. In August 1940 I created and took over the position of Chief Clinical Officer (Oberster Kliniker) of the Reichsarzt SS and Polizei. I held this position until the end of the war. Dr. Grawitz was my superior. From February 1943 until the spring of 1944 I was personal physician to Albert Speer. I treated him at Hohenlychen and then accompanied him to Italy. With the invasion in 1944 I also became Heeresgruppenarzt of the Army Group Oberrhein and in 1945 of the Army Group Reichsfall, my services being required at the front, in the defense areas, and at home. On 23 April 1945 I became President of the German Red Cross.

I have read the above statement in the German language, consisting of two pages and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Munich, 12 November 1945.

/s/ KARL GEBHART

Before me, Herbert H. Meyer, No. 11694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Karl GEBHART, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 12th day of November 1945.

/s/ HERBERT H. MEYER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-671 - Cont'd.

- 3 -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, U. S. Civilian, AGO D-134562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-671.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Fritz Ernst Albert FISCHER, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born October 5, 1912 in Berlin. In 1931 I commenced the study of medicine and attended the universities of Berlin, Hamburg, Leipzig and Bonn. I received my doctorate in Hamburg in 1936.

2. I joined the NSDAP in 1939, my number being 4,924,220. I joined the SS on February 1, 1934, my number being 203,578. I rose to the rank of Sturmbannfuhrer in the Waffen-SS. In November 1939 I was inducted into the Waffen-SS and was assigned to the SS unit of the hospital at Hohenlychen as a physician. I remained at Hohenlychen until June 30, 1941. Dr. Karl GERHARDT was my superior.

3. On June 30, 1941 I was transferred to the Bodyguard Adolf Hitler, and on December 20, 1941 was re-transferred to Hohenlychen as Assistant Physician to Dr. Karl GERHARDT. I remained there until May 10, 1943. I was then transferred to the 10th SS Division as Chief Surgeon of a Medical Company assigned to the 10th Panzer Regiment on the Western Front. In November 1943 I was transferred with the same unit to the Russian Front. In June 1944 I was sent to the Eastern Front in France, where I saw action until August 1944.

4. In August 1944 I was wounded and returned to the Hohenlychen Hospital as a patient. In December 1944 I was transferred to the University of Berlin and was assigned as physician to the Charity Hospital in Berlin. In April 1945 I returned to Hohenlychen as Assistant Physician to Dr. Karl GERHARDT. I remained at Hohenlychen until the end of the war.

The above affidavit in the English language, consisting of two (2) pages, is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ DR. FRITZ FISCHER
DR. FRITZ FISCHER

Before me, Herbert H. Meyer, AUSA, a U.S. civilian, appeared Dr. Fritz Ernst Albert FISCHER, to me known, who in my presence signed to foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the English language and swore that the same was true. On the 8th day of November 1946.

/s/

HERBERT H. MEYER
HERBERT H. MEYER

A F F I D A V I T

I, Herta OBERHEUSER, being duly sworn, depose, and state:

1. I was born on May 15 1911 in Cologne-on-the-Rhine, Germany. I studied medicine at the Universities of Bonn and Dusseldorf and received my Doctorate in 1937.

2. From 1937 until December 1940 I was employed as an assistant physician at the Medical Clinic in Dusseldorf, and at the Skin Clinic in the same city.

3. I joined the League of German Girls (Bund der Deutschen Mädchen) in 1935 and held the rank of Block Leader (Ringaerztin). In May 1937 I became a member of the Nazi party. I was also a member of the Association of Nazi Physicians (NS-Arztbund).

4. From December 1940 until June 1943 I was a skin specialist and camp physician at the Ravensbruck Concentration Camp. My superior until 1942 was Dr. Sonntag and thereafter Dr. Schidlowsky.

5. From June 1943 until the end of the war I was assistant physician at the hospital in Hohenlychen. My superior was Dr. Karl Gebhardt.

The above affidavit in the English language, consisting of one (1) page, is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/

HERTA OBERHEUSER
HERTA OBERHEUSER

Nuremberg, the 13 November, 1946.

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO - 683

Before me, Herbert H. MEYER, A 441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Herta OBERHEUSER to me known, who in my presence signed to foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklaerung" (statement) consisting of one (1) page in the German Language and swore that the same was true. On the 13th day of November 1946.

/s/

HERBERT H. MEYER
HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO -

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO -

/s/

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI
ELLINOR F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

A F F I D A V I T

I, Rudolf Hermann BRANDET, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 2 June 1909 at Frankfurt/Oder, Germany, and studied law at the Universities of Berlin and Jena. I joined the Nazi Party in 1932, my party number being 1,331,536. In October 1933 I became a member of the SS and was assigned the number 129,771. In November 1935 I was commissioned an Untersturmfuehrer (Second Lieutenant) and ultimately rose to the rank of Standartenfuehrer (Colonel).

2. On 11 December 1933 I became a member of the Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler in the capacity of clerk (Seideldithmarsch). In 1936 I became Chief of the Personal Staff (Personal Referent) of the Reichsfuehrer SS. I remained in this position until the end of the war. In 1938 or 1939 I became Himmler's liaison officer to the Ministry of Interior and particularly to the Office Secretary of the Interior. In 1943 when Himmler became Minister of the Interior, I was appointed Chief of the Ministerial Office in the Reich Ministry of the Interior.

3. I was a member of the Ahnenerbe Society. Himmler was President of the Ahnenerbe Society. On account of my position I was liaison officer to the Reich Secretary of the Society, Wolfram Sievers.

4. I was only absent from Himmler's office from 30 March 1941 to 11 May 1941. During this time I fought with the Artillery Regiment of the Adolf Hitler bodyguard division (Leibstandarte) in the campaign against Greece.

I have read the above statement consisting of one (1) page in the German language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the

-2-

opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nurnberg, 7 November 1946.

/S/ Rudolf Brandt
RUDOLF BRANDT

Before me, Herbert H. MEYER, A 441694, a U.S. Civilian appeared Rudolf Hermann, Atil BRANDT, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of one (1) page in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 7th day of November 1946.

/S/ Herbert H. Meyer
HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NO-

I, Ellinore F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-

ELLINORE F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

A. F. I. S. V. I. T.

I, Dr. Joachim Brüggemann, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 15 August 1905 at Rathenow/Havel, Germany. I finished high school (Realgymnasium) at Rathenow/Havel in 1923. From 1 April 1923 till the end of November 1923 I was a customs employee at Rathenow-Stentsch near Schweibus. From 1 December 1923 to October 1925 I served as an apprentice at the Rathenow Bank Association. In the winter of 1925 I commenced study of medicine at the University of Halle/Saale and finished with the State examination in 1931. During the time I was student at the University of Halle/Saale I was head of the Nazi Student Group (N.S.D. Studentenbund) from November 1930 to June 1931.

2. In 1930 I joined the NSDAP. My party number was 210,049. On 15 November 1931 I joined the SS, my number being 25,811. During 1931 and 1932 I interned at the Kuostrin City Hospital and on 1 January 1933 became an Assistant at the Hygiene Institute of the University of Halle/Saale. From 1933 to 1935 I worked in the SD Sector 18 in Halle.

3. On 1 January 1937 I was promoted to the rank of Major (SS-Sturmabannführer) and attached to the Waffen-SS as a medical officer on active duty. On 1 August 1937 I became battalion physician of the 1st battalion of the bodyguard (Leibstandarte) Adolf Hitler in Berlin. In October 1938 I became a member of the Staff of the SS Medical Office (SS Sanitätsamt) of the Waffen-SS in Berlin in the capacity of hygienist.

4. At the beginning of 1939 I founded the hygienic-bacteriological examination section (Untersuchungsstelle) of the SS in Berlin. The purpose of this institute was to combat epidemics which broke out in the SS garrison troops of the Waffen-SS. From October 1939 to November 1940 I was

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO -723
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES Contd.

active with the 2nd Medical Company of the SS V-Division of the German Army of the Western Front. In November 1940 I was transferred to Berlin to assist in the combating of epidemics by the German Army of the West. Under my direction the hygiene-bacteriology laboratory service was changed and renamed the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS (Hygiene Institut der Waffen-SS). I remained in the above named institute and remained in that position until the end of hostilities. Dr. Paul Genzken was the Chief of Division (Arbeitsgruppe) D (Medical Office of the Waffen SS; in the SS operational main office (SS Führungshauptamt) and my institute was attached to Department XVI of Division (Arbeitsgruppe) D. In April 1941 I was promoted to Lt. Colonel in the SS (SS-Obersturmbannführer) and in June 1942 to the rank of Colonel in the SS (SS-Standartenführer).

5. On 1 September 1943 the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS, of which I remained chief, was transferred to the Office of the Reichsarzt SS and Police, Dr. Ernst Grawert. I also became the Chief of Office (Arbeitsgruppe) III and was given the title Chief Hygienist (Oberhygieniker). After 1 September 1943 the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS was no longer attached to Department XVI of Division (Arbeitsgruppe) D of the SS operational main office (SS Führungshauptamt).

6. During the period from 1941 to 1944 I was also Hygiene Consultant to the Ministry for Eastern Affairs (Ostministerium) and I collaborated in the issuance of several decrees concerning the combatting of disease in the occupied territories in the East. Furthermore I was a member of the Committee For Drinking Water Supply and Apparatus (Ausschuss fuer Trinkwasserversorgung und Trinkwassergeraete). In April 1944, I was promoted to Senior Colonel in the SS (Oberführer).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-723
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR WAR
CRIMES (Cont'd)

I have read the above statement consisting of 2 (two) pages in the German language and declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

(signature) Joachim Mrugowsky

Before me, Herbert H. MEYER, No. 441694, a U.S. Civilian appeared Joachim MRUGOWSKY, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 7th day of November 1946.

(signed) Herbert H. Meyer

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, U.S. Civilian, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-723.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Helmut Poppendick, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born January 6, 1902, at Pader, Germany. From 1921 to 1926, I studied medicine at the Universities of Goettingen, Munich, and Berlin. I passed my state examination in December 1926.

2. I joined the R.G.D.A.P. on March 1, 1932, my number being 998607. I joined the S.S. on July 1, 1932, my number being 36345. I rose to the rank of Lieutenant Colonel (Obersturmbannfuhrer) in Allgemeine S.S., and to the rank of Senior Colonel (Oberfuhrer) in the Waffen S.S. I was also a member of the S.S. Physicians Association (S.S. Arztabund).

3. During 1933 and 1934, I was Chief Physician (Oberarzt) at the Virchow Hospital in Berlin. From the beginning of 1935 until August 1935, I was a member of the staff of the Kaiser-Wilhelm Academy in Berlin. In August 1935, I accepted an appointment as Physician with the Main Race and Settlement Office (Rasse und Siedlungshauptamt) in Berlin. I was appointed Chief Physician (Leitenden Arzt) of the office in 1941, and remained in that position until the end of the war.

4. On August 27, 1939, I was called into the Army as a Second Lieutenant (Assistenzarzt) in the Medical Corps, and was promoted to the rank of Oberarzt. I was on active service with the 18th German Army until 1941, at which time I was sent back to Berlin to resume my duty in the Main Race and Settlement Office (Rasse und Siedlungshauptamt).

5. In 1943, I was appointed Chief of the Personal Staff of the Reich Physicians S.S. and Police (Chef des Personlichen Stabes des Reichsarztes S.S. und Polizei) under Dr. Grewitz. I remained in this position until the end of the war, at the same

- 2 -

time retaining my position as Chief Physician (Leitender Arzt) in the Main Race and Settlement Office (Rasse und Siedlungshauptamt) until about autumn 1941.

I have read the above statement consisting of two (2) pages in the German language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ Helmut Poppendick
HELMUT POPPENDICK

Before me, HERBERT H. MEYER, No. -441694, a U.S. civilian, appeared Dr. Helmut POPPENDICK, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 13th day of November 1946.

/s/ Herbert H. Meyer
HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 372

I, CHARLES E. IPPEN, Identification Card No. 20063, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NO-372.

CHARLES E. IPPEN
Identification Card No.
20063

A F F I D A V I T

I, Wolfram Sievers, being duly sworn, depose, and state:

1. I was born at Hildesheim, Germany, on 10 July 1905. I joined the Nazi Party in 1933. At the beginning of 1931 I resigned. I joined again early in 1933. My party number was 144,983. I joined the SS in 1935, my number being 275,325. My last rank was standartenfuhrer (Colonel).

2. On 1 July 1935, I became a member of Himmler's personal staff and General Secretary (Generalsekretar) of the Ahnenerbe. I served in this position until the end of the war. The Ahnenerbe was charged with certain tasks of scientific (geisteswissenschaftlichen) research by order of the Reichsfuhrer SS.

3. In June 1943 I was appointed Deputy to the head of the Managing Board of Directors of the Reich Research Council. My superior in this capacity was Dr. Wentzel, head of the Managing Board of Directors of Reich Research Council.

I have read the above statement consisting of one (1) page in the German language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ I. Wolfram Sievers
I. WOLFRAM SIEVERS

Before me, IVAN DEVRIES, A 442938, a U. S. Civilian, appeared Wolfram Sievers, to be known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (statement) consisting of one (1) page in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 7th day of November 1946.

/s/ Ivan Devries

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 670

I, NANCY H. FENSTERMAKER, GO A-422788, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 670.

NANCY H. FENSTERMAKER
GO A-422788

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-303
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

"THE AHNENERBE"

The President The Reichsfuehrer-SS H. HIMMLER	
Trustee SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Walther MUEST	The Reich Business Manager SS-Hauptst. f. Wolfram SIEVERS
Reich Business Management: Deputy Reich Business Manager SS-Obersturmfuehrer Herbert LENZ Consultant Secretary Dr. Gisela SCHMITZ-KAHLBACH The special Commissioner of the Reichs- fuehrer SS Sturmabfuhrer Bruno G. LEB Administration SS-Untersturmabfuhrer Hans-Ulrich HUEHNKE Graduate of a business college Jifons KRAM	

The task of the Research and Instruction Group "The Ahnenerbe" is investigation of space, spirit, accomplishments and heritage of the Indogermanic peoples of nordic race, the vivification of the results of their research and their transmission to the people.

Realisation:

Establishment of instruction and research centers
Assignment of research work and conduct of research expeditions
Publication of scientific works
Support of scientific work
Organization of scientific congresses

The Ahnenerbe Foundation.

The purpose of the Foundation is to further the endeavors of "The Ahnenerbe", registered society, by donations out of the fields of the capital of the Foundation and out of capital itself.

To interest people who declare themselves willing to put certain contributions either once or at fixed intervals at the disposal of the Foundation.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NC-303
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 December 1946

I, Max WAGNER, 59 854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NC-303.

Max WAGNER
59 854

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. RG-422
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF CONSUL

The Reichsfuehrer SS

AR 48/6/42

Operational Headquarters
7 July 1942

Stamp:
Personal Staff Reich Leader SS
Archives
File No. AR/22/21

1.

Secret!

- 1.) To the
Reichsmenager of the "Ahnenerbe"
SS Obersturmbannfuhrer Sievers
Berlin - Dahlem

I request the "Ahnenerbe"

1. to establish an Institute for Military Scientific Research,
2. to support in every possible way the research carried out by SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Pof. Dr. Birt and to promote all corresponding research and undertakings;
3. to make available the required apparatus, equipment accessories and assistants, or to procure them,
4. to make use of the facilities available in Dachau,
5. to contact the Chief of the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office (Wirtschaftsverwaltungshauptamt) with regards to the costs which can be borne by the "Ahnenerbe".

(signature) B B

- 2.) Copy mailed to the
Chief of the Economic and Administrative Main Office
(Wirtschafts- und Verwaltungs-Hauptamt)
SS Obergruppenfuhrer FOHL
Berlin - Lichtenfelde - West

with the request to take note. By order,

True Copy:
(signature) M
SS Obersturmfuehrer
7.7.

(sig) Brandt
SS Obersturmbannfuhrer
(signature) 11.7/7.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1946

I, Hans Lill, B 263733, herewith certify that I
thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages and that the above is a true and correct
translation of the document C-422

Hans Lill
B 263733

59

EXCERPT FROM JUDGMENT OF THE
INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL
IN CASE NO. 1

Also attached to the SS main offices was a research foundation known as the Experiments Ahnenerbe. The scientists attached to this organization are stated to have been mainly honorary members of the SS. During the war an institute for military scientific research became attached to the Ahnenerbe which conducted extensive experiments involving the use of living human beings. An employee of this institute was a certain Dr. Rascher, who conducted these experiments with the full knowledge of the Ahnenerbe, which were subsidized and under the patronage of the Reichsfuehrer SS who was a trustee of the foundation. (pp. 16952-3 of official transcript).

CERTIFICATE

I, Col. John E. Hay, Secretary General of the International Tribunal, hereby certify that the above excerpt is a true and correct excerpt from the Judgment of the IMT in Case No. 1, appearing on pages 16952-3 of the official English transcript.

(Signed) JOHN E. HAY
John E. Hay
Colonel, U. S. Army

A F F I D A V I T

I, Victor Hermann Brack, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born in Meeren, Germany, on November 9, 1904. In 1923 after my graduation from high school (Oberrealschule), I studied economic science at the "Technische Hochschule", in Munich where I graduated in 1928 with a diploma in Economic Science (Wirtschaftswissenschafts - Diplom). 1923-1927 member artillery unit (Vandeitschaft) of the 5.1. Regiment in Munich.

2. In December 1928, I joined the NSDAP and at the same time the SA. My party number was 173 388 and my SA number 1940. In the summer of 1932, Phillip Bouhler, then Reich Business Manager (Reichsgeschäftsführer) of the NSDAP appointed me to full time service in the "Brown House" in Munich. During 1933, I acted as adjutant with the title of Stabsleiter to Bouhler, who was Reich Business Manager of the NSDAP (Reichsgeschäftsführer) in Munich. In 1934 Reich-leiter Bouhler was appointed Chief of the Chancellery of the Führer of the NSDAP in Berlin, and I was transferred with him.

3. In 1936 I was placed in charge of Office 2 (Amt 2) in the Chancery of the Führer in Berlin with the title of Reichsamtssleiter. Office 2 examined complaints which came from all sections of the population and concerned all possible problems. Later, I received the rank of Obordienstleiter. I also acted as Bouhler's deputy in Amt II. In this capacity my duties were of an administrative nature since I was personnel representative of Bouhler. I made various service trips for him and took care of all of Bouhler's special tasks. These consisted, among other things, of subsequent examinations in the Gaue; these subsequent examinations were independent of the inspections made by Hermann's office. All during this

- 2 -

period from December 1929, I was active in the SS. On 30 June 1934, I received the "Death Head Ring" SS (Totenkopfring). On 7 January 1935, I was promoted to Sturmabannfuhrer and on 20 April 1936 to Obersturmbannfuhrer. On 12 September 1937, I was promoted to the rank of standartenfuhrer; and on 1 November 1937, I was transferred to the staff of the Main Office of the SS (Stab SS Hauptamt). On 11 November 1940, I was promoted to the rank of Oberfuhrer.

4. By reason of this position and because of my personal contact with Buhler, I obtained far reaching knowledge of the activities in which Buhler and various other personalities participated. From time to time, I had discussions with Buhler and other persons concerned with activities which my office was concerned. I read vast amount of correspondence addressed to Buhler, received orders from him and in numerous instances I personally handled, on my own initiative, various details of the particular matters involved.

5. In September 1939, Hitler issued the "Euthanasia" order to Buhler and Brandt, charging them with the responsibility of enlarging the authority of different, especially to responsible physicians to the end that certain incurable persons might be accorded a mercy death. I became Buhler's liaison man to the doctors involved in the "Euthanasia" program. These included Dr. Linden, Prof. Heyde, and Prof. Nietsche. Also in my capacity, as Chief of Department 2 of Buhler's office, I was ordered to carry out the administrative details of the "Euthanasia" program. My deputy was Werner Alkenburg who later became my successor.

62

- 3 -

I have read the above statement consisting of two (2) pages in the German language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ Victor
VICTOR BRACK

Before me, FRED RODELL, AGO D 432573, a U. S. Civilian, appeared Victor Hermann Brack to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 19th day of October 1946.

/s/ Fred Rodell
FRED RODELL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO-820

I, Nancy M. FENSTERMACHER, AGO 1-422788, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. No-820.

NANCY M. FENSTERMACHER
AGO 1-422788

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Waldemar Hoven, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born in February 1903 at Freiburg, Germany, and attended school in Breisgau. From 1919 until 1921 I visited in Denmark and Sweden. Late in 1921 I went to the United States of America, where I stayed for three years. In 1924 I returned to Germany and worked as my father's secretary at his sanatorium until 1930. In 1930 I went to Paris where I worked for two years as secretary to a correspondent of the Hearst Press, Baron de Meyer.

2. In 1933 I returned to Germany. I completed my high school studies at the age of 32 and commenced the study of medicine. In 1939 I concluded my medical studies at the University of Munich and was immediately inducted into the Waffen SS.

3. I joined the Nazi party in 1937. I do not remember my number. I joined the SS in 1934, my number being 995594. I rose to the rank of Hauptsturmfuehrer (Captain) in the Waffen SS.

4. In October 1939, after I had completed my training in the Waffen SS, I was ordered to report to the (Standortartz) at Buchenwald Concentration Camp. From the beginning of 1941 until July 1942 I was Assistant to the camp doctor at the prison camp at Buchenwald, and from July 1942 until September 1943 I was Chief Physician at the prison camp in Buchenwald.

I have read the above statement consisting of one (1) page in the German language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nurnberg, 7 November 1946

/S/ Dr. Waldemar Hoven
DR. WALDEMAR HOVEN

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-591 (cont'd)

- 2 -

Before me, Iwan LEVRIES, A 442938, a US Civilian appeared Walderar HOWEN, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (Statement) consisting of one (1) page in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 7th of November 1946.

/s/ Iwan LEVRIES
Iwan LEVRIES

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
DOCUMENT No. NO-591

I, Ellinore F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-591.

ELLINORE F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Adolf Rudolf Pokorny, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born 26 July 1895 in Vienna. In 1915 I entered the Austrian Army and rose to the rank of Sanitäts-Lieutenant. In 1918 I commenced the study of medicine at the German University in Prague. I received my doctorate in 1922 and became a member of the staff of the German Skin Hospital in Prague. In 1924, I commenced private practice of medicine in Konotau. I specialized in the treatment of skin and venereal diseases.

2. In 1942 I was inducted into the German Army and assigned to the Reserve Hospital (Reserve-Lazarett) Oberschlone in Saxony with the rank of Oberarzt. In 1944 I was placed in charge of the hospital for venereal disease in Hohenstein-Ernstthal and promoted to the rank of Stabsarzt. I remained until fourteen (14) days before the end of the war, and then I was transferred to Lichtenstein in Saxony in the same capacity, where I remained until the end of the war.

I have read the above statement in the German language, consisting of one (1) page and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nurnberg, 22 November 1946

/s/ Dr. Adolf Rudolf Pokorny

Before me, Herbert H. Meyer, 4441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Adolf Rudolf Pokorny, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (statement) consisting of one (1) page in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 22nd day of November 1946.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, U. S. Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NC-770.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

AFFIDAVIT

I, Kurt Blome, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 31 January 1894 in Bielefeld, Germany. In 1912 I was graduated from Dortmund and studied medicine at Goettingen. In 1914 my studies were interrupted by World War I, but I returned to my medical studies in 1919 and finished them at the Rostock University in 1920. During the war I served in the Medical Corps of the German Army. The highest rank I attained was that of a Lieutenant.

2. From 1920 until 1924 I was an assistant on the medical faculty at Rostock University. From 1924 until 1934 I engaged in the private practice of medicine in Rostock.

3. I joined the NSDAP in 1931 and later held a rank of SA Medical (Sanitäts) Gruppenführer. In 1943 I was awarded the Golden Party Badge.

4. After several years of private practice I was called to Berlin in 1934 by Dr. Gerhard Wagner, Reich Health Leader (Reichsarztchef) where I was active as adjutant in the Central Office (Hauptbüro) of the German Red Cross. In 1935 I began my main task, namely to organize the German Medical Educational System (Ärztliche Fortbildungswesen).

5. In 1934, in conjunction with my duties as adjutant in the Main Office of the German Red Cross, I was also appointed business manager (Geschäftsführer) of the Reich Physicians Association (Reichsarztekammer). I held this position until the end of the war.

6. In 1938 I became President of the Bureau of the Academy for International Medical Education (Präsident Des Ständigen Büros der Internationalen Akademie für das ärztliche Fortbildungswesen). In 1939 I became deputy to Dr. Leonardo Conti, Reichsgesundheitsführers (Reich Health Leader) and successor to Dr. Wagner. I represented Dr. Conti in his

- 2 -

capacities as:

- a) Leader of the Reichs Physicians Association (Reichsarztammer).
- b) Nominally as head of the Main Office for Public Health of the Party (Hauptamt fuer Volksgesundheit der Partei)
- c) Nominally as leader of the National Socialist Physicians Association (Arztbundes).

7. From about 1941 until the end of the war I was a member of the Reich Research Council (Reichsforschungsrat). In 1943 I was appointed Plenipotentiary for Cancer Research which was allied with the research Commission for Protection against Biological warfare. I held these positions until I was taken prisoner by the Americans.

I have read the above statement in the German and English languages, consisting of two (2) pages and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nurnberg, 7 November 1946

/s/ KURT BLOME

Before me, I, DEVRIS, A 442938, a U. S. Civilian, appeared Kurt BLOME, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 7th day of November 1946.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Nancy H. Fenstermacher, AGO A-1-2788, a U. S. Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NC-675.

Nancy H. FENSTERMACHER

REICHSGESETZBLATT

PART I

1942

Issued at Berlin, 15 June 1942

Par. No. 64

Decree of the Fuehrer on the
Reich Research Council of
9 June 1942

The necessity to expand all available forces to highest efficiency in the interest of the state requires, not only in peace time but also, and especially, in war time, the concentrated effort of scientific research and its channellization toward the goal to be aspired.

Therefore, I commission the Reich Marshal Hermann Goering to establish as an independent entity a Reich Research Council, which is to serve this purpose, to take over its chairmanship himself and to give it a charter.

Leading men of science above all, are to make research fruitful for warfare by working together in their special fields. The hitherto existing Reich Research Council which was under the Reich Minister for Science and Education (Wissenschaft Erziehung und Volksbildung) is to be absorbed by the new organization.

The means needed for research purposes, are to be established in the Reich budget as far as they will not be raised from contributions (for research) of circles interested in research.

Fuehrer Headquarters, 9 June 1942

The Fuehrer
Adolf Hitler
The Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellery
Dr. Lammers

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 December 1946

I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Civilian, AGO No. A-441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-894.

HENRY SACHS

69

A F F I D A V I T

I, Werner Osenberg, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 25 April 1900 in Zeitz. I studied medicine in Jena for several semesters until 1919, and later studied mechanical engineering. I was a professor of mechanical engineering at the University of Hanover from 1938 until the collapse of Germany. I was a member of the Mounted SS from 1933 on, and held the rank of Hauptscharfuhrer (Warrant Officer).

2. In the autumn of 1943 I suggested to Dr. Goerner, who was Goering's deputy in his capacity as President of the Reich Research Council (Reichsforschungsrat), that a Planning Office be established for this Institution. On the basis of this suggestion I was appointed Chief of the Planning Office in the spring of 1944, and, at the end of 1944, member of the Presidential Council of the Reich Research Council.

I am therefore in a position to make the following statement concerning the activities and organization of the Reich Research Council.

3. By decree of 9 June 1942 Hitler charged Goering with the residency and establishment of an independent Reich Research Council (Reichsforschungsrat). The tasks of the Reich Research Council as a whole were the centralization and encouragement of scientific research in Germany. Goering was assisted in his task as President of this Institution by a Presidential Council of 21 members, composed of Cabinet Ministers, high ranking officers, and high ranking Party members. In my opinion the tasks of the Presidential Council were the formulating and directing of the general and special policies of the Reich Research Council, and of issuing all necessary directives for the work of this institution. It therefore carried the responsibility for the Reich Research Council.

The members of the Presidential Council were all high ranking personalities and should have had the task of promoting the scientific

- 2 -

advisors in their respective field of influence.

To the best of my knowledge Professor Paul Rostock was Dr. Karl Brandt's deputy on the Presidential Council and was in charge of the Office of Medical Research under Brandt.

4. The Presidential Council also had a Managing Board of Directors, of which Professor Mentzel was the head. His deputy was Mr. Sievers. The administrative heads of the individual Scientific Departments ("Fachspartenleiter") were organized under this Managing Board of Directors. These department heads were to guide and organize all research in their respective fields. Research on the most important subject in each field, however, was entrusted to other scientists, so-called plenipotentiaries of Goering, for their particular projects.

5. Appendices A, B, C, and D represent the description of the organization and members of the Reich Research Council.

I have read the above statement consisting of three (3) pages and appendices A, B, C, and D of one (1) page each in the German language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above affidavit. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ Werner Osenberg
WERNER OSENBERG

Before me, HERBERT H. MEYER, A-441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Werner Osenberg, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (statement) consisting of three (3) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 6th day of December 1946.

/s/ HERBERT H. MEYER
HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 December 1946

I, Ellinor Jasinski, U. S. Civilian, A.GO No. D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-897.

41

- 3 -

APPENDIX ..

Reichsforschungsrat

Göring, President

Presidential Council

Managing Board of Directors
Montzel, Chairman
Sievers, Deputy Chairman

Scientific Departments
("Forschungsabteilungen")

1. Physics
2. Inorganic Chemistry
3. Organic Chemistry
- (4. Mathematics)
5. Ferrous Metals
6. Non-ferrous Metals
- (7. Mechanical Engineering)
8. Electrical Engineering
9. Medicine
10. Veterinary Medicine
11. Agricultural Sciences
12. Forestry
13. Fisheries
14. Meteorology

Fields of Plenipotentiaries
("Bevollmächtigte")

1. Nuclear Physics
2. High Frequency
3. Guided Missiles
4. Jet Propulsion
5. Ordnance
6. Ballistics
7. Munitions
8. Explosives
9. Aircraft
10. Materials Testing
11. Oil
12. Plastics
13. Composites
14. Textiles
15. Yarns
16. Spinning
17. Cancer
18. Lung Diseases
19. Economics
20. Geography
21. Oceanography
22. Planning

APPENDIX B

Members of Presidential Council

Reichsminister Backe
Admiral Backenköhler
Generalarzt Brandt
Reichsleiter Bormann
Staatssekretär Conti
Reichswirtschaftsminister Funk
Reichsführer - SS Himmler
Generalfeldmarschall Keitel
Staatssekretär Körner
General der Artillerie Leeb
Ministerial - Director Montzol
Generalfeldmarschall Milch
Reichspostminister Ohnesorge
Professor Dr. - Ing. W. Osenberg
Reichsminister Rosenberg
Reichsminister Rust
Reichsstudentenführer Scheel
Reichsfinanzminister Schwerin von Krosigk
Reichsminister Speer
Generaldirektor Vögler
Generaladmiral (z. V.) Wittzell

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-897
Continued

- 5 -

APPENDIX C

(The numbers correspond to those on the left in Appendix A.)

Heads of "Fachsparten"

1. W. Gerlach,	München
2. P. Thiessen,	Berlin-Dahlem
3. R. Kuhn,	Heidelberg
4. W. Süss,	Oberwolfach
5. H. Paschke,	Clausthal-Zellerfeld
6. W. Köster,	Urach/Württ
7. Heinz Kickobusch,	Berlin
8. E. Marx,	Braunschweig
9. F. Sauerbruch,	Berlin
10. Müssemeier,	Berlin
11. Konrad Meyer,	Berlin-Dahlem
12. Eberts,	Berlin
13. K. Beurlen,	München-Obermenzing
14. Weber	Strassburg

73a

APPENDIX D

(The numbers correspond to those on the right in Appendix A.)

Plenipotentiaries

1. W. Gerlach,	München
2. ... Esau,	Berlin-Gatow
3. F. Gladenbeck,	Berlin
4. E. Schmidt,	Braunschweig
5. Klein,	Berlin
6. H. Schardin,	Berlin-Gatow
7. Albert Wolff,	Berlin-Dahlem
8. E. Schumann,	Berlin
9. A. Bentz,	Berlin
10. E. Siebel,	Berlin-Dahlem
11. G. R. Schultze, (Deputy of Benz)	Braunschweig
12. Richard Vieweg,	Darmstadt
13. Richard-Eugen Dörr,	Hamburg
14. Hans Carmpo,	Insel-Reichenau
15. H. P. Kaufmann,	Münster
16. Schreiber,	Berlin
17. Kurt Blome,	Berlin
18. (Unknown)	
19. E. Wagemann,	Berlin-Charlottenburg
20. E. Schulz-Kampfenkel,	Berlin
21. Wist,	Berlin-Trebnau
22. W. Osenberg,	Northelm/Hann

Page 1

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 002-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel

S E C R E T

25 March 1943

President of Reichs Research Dept.
Head of Executive Council

To The Reichsminister of Finance

Berlin W 8
Wilhelmplatz 1-2

Ref 503/43 G SR/GE

In regard to your correspondence of the 19th Dec
(J 4761-174 I g III. Ang) to which I gave you a preliminary
communication on the 19th Feb, I finally take the following
position:

The Surgeon General-SS and Police, in a personal dis-
cussion, told me that the budget claim which he looks after
is used primarily in the pure military sector of the
Waffen SS. Since it is established on a smaller scale for
the enlarging of scientific research possibilities, they
pertain therefore exclusively to such affairs that are car-
ried out with the material (Prisoners- "Haflinge") which
is only accessible to the Waffen SS and are therefore not to
be undertaken for any other experimental purposes.

I cannot object therefore on the part of the Reichs
Experimental Counsel against the budget claims of the Surgeon
General, SS and Police.

Signed

MENTZEL

Bureau Chief

44

Berlin 26 Feb. 43

Reichs Director SS
Reich Surgeon SS and Police
File: 135/ Signed / 43
TG, NR 24/43 geh.

Subj.: Scientific Institute
Ref to: Correspondence of 19 Feb. 43
Rg. 234/43 SR.-

To The
Head of the Executive Council of
The Reichs Research Dept.
Bureau Chief Montzel

Berlin-Steglitz
Grunowaldstrasse 35

My Dear Bureau Chief:

In Acknowledgment of your correspondence of the 19th Feb. 1943, I am able to reply the following to it today:

The appropriation for the 53 key positions for my office which you made the basis of your memorandum was a veritable peace plan.

The special institutes of the SS which are to be partly staffed through this appropriation are to serve the purpose to establish and make accessible for the entire realm of scientific research, the particular possibilities of research only possessed by the SS.

In view of the enlarging developments of this war, I have already set back this plan for the time being as the result of negotiations with the Reichs Finance Minister in the past year, so that my authorized personnel was reduced to 25 key positions. Of these positions, only 5 are filled at present.

Under these circumstances will your consideration with regard to an unrationalized cooperative scientific institute for the wars duration be unstable.

I will gladly be at your disposal at any time to discuss the particular research aims in connection with the SS, which I would like to bring up upon the direction of the Reichs Director SS.

I lay value upon this, that these researchs, when their realization once appears, will be tightly organized and tied in with the remaining research aims of the state.

In which I hope, to have served you with my present foregoing summary, I remain with best greetings and

Heil Hitler
GRAWITZ

Pres. of Reichs Research Dept.
Head of Executive Counsel

25 March 1943

To The

Surgeon General SS and Police
SS Group Leader Prof. Dr. Grawitz

Berlin W 15
Knesebeckstr. 51

Rf. 504/43 g SR/Co.

Pertaining to: Correspondence
from 26 Gob 43

File: 135/gch. 43-Fgb.-Nr. 24/43 g.

I am sending the enclosed carbon copy of my writing
to the Reichsminister of Finance in regard to the conversation
of the 11 March this year for your information.

Signed

RENTZEL

Bureau Chief
SS Brigade Leader

Pres Reichs Research Dept.
Head of Executive Counsel

Berlin-Steglitz
Grunewaldstr. 35
19 Feb. 43

To The

Surgeon General SS and Police
SS Group Leader Prof. Dr. Grawitz
W 15 Knesebeckstr. 51

RECEIPT

Latter Nr.	Date	Nr. of Pieces
Rf. 234/43 Sr.	19 Feb. 43	1

Sent on: 20 Feb. 43

Received on: 22 Feb. 43

(Seal)

(Signature illegible)

SS Chief Staff Officer

Signature of person receiving
and opened registered letter

76

Reichs Research Dept.

19 Feb. 43

Rf. 234/43 Sr.

The Head of Executive Counsel
of the Reichs Research Dept.

To The

Surgeon General SS and
PoliceSS Group Leader Prof.
Dr. GrawitzBerlin W. 15
Knesgbockstr. 51

The Reichs Minister of Finance told me that you requested 53 leading positions (IES. GR 03-C8) for your office, partly for a new research institute.

After the Reichsmarschall of the Great German Reich had, as President of the Reichs Research Dept., entrusted himself with all German research, issued directives among other things, that in the execution of military important scientific tasks, the available institutions including equipment and personnel should be utilized to the utmost for reasons of necessary economisation (of effort).

The foundation of new institutes comes therefore only in question in as far as there are no outstanding institutes available for the furtherance of important war research tasks.

As I don't know your personal purpose and cannot picture the explanation the Reichs Finance Minister gave me about the planned institute, I would be thankful if you would further explain your plans and purposes.

I will gladly be available to any one of your co-workers for an interview or would be ready to call upon you personally.

I wish you would inform me as to when and where these discussions may take place.

Signed

MENTZEL

Chief of Bureau
SS Brigade Leader

REICHS RESEARCH DEPT.

19 Feb. 1943

Rf. 232/43 Sr.

To The

Reichs Minister of Finance

Head of Executive Counsel
of the Reichs Research Dept.Berlin W. 8
Wilhelmplatz 1-2

You notified me on the 19th Dec. (J4761-174 I g III, Ang) concerning the taking charge of research work by the Surgeon General SS and Police, and asked me what stand I take. Since the work of the State Chief of Research started originally in the Ordnance (Rustungs) Sector, I was unable to clear up any questions pertaining to the Medical Sector, which came up in the last weeks. But I shall do so in the near future, and I believe I can already say that the new institutes requested by the Surgeon General of SS and Police, will be unnecessary since other institutes can cover these planned missions.

76

I shall have a conference with the Surgeon General SS and Police pertaining to details of this planned work and, at that time, I shall let you know what my final stand will be. I would like to suggest, therefore, to defer the decisions at this time.

In this connection I state that the health leader, State Secretary CONTI approached the president of the Research Department requesting funds to establish an institute for virus research in Frankfurt on Main.

Investigations to date have shown that the institute is not necessary since the planned work can, without doubt, be done -----.

Pres.Reich Research Dept.
Head of Executive Counsel

Berlin-Steglitz 12 Feb. 43
Grunewaldstr. 35

To The
Reichsminister of Finance
W. 8, Wilhelmplatz 1-2

RECEIPT

Letter Nr.	Date	Nr.of Pieces
Rf. 232/43 Sr.	19 Feb. 43	1

Sent on: 2- Feb. 43
Received on:

Entered 22 Feb. 43
Reich Finance Minister

(Seal)

(Illegible)

Signature of Person
Receiving and Opening

Berlin 19 Dec. 1942

The Reichs Minister of Finance
J4761-174 I g III, Ang

Wilhelmplatz 1/2
Tel. 120015
Postal Check Acct. Berlin
Nr. 25955

Assumption of Research Mission
By the Surgeon General SS and Police

The Surgeon General SS and Police has requested 53 key positions for the new organization of his office (Res. Jr. C3-C8). The organizational plan shows that not only by the Surgeon General SS and Police himself are there special experts for "Research" in pharmaceutical chemistry, in dental and clinical services and a special section of scientific service, but also that plans are desired for a string of institutes which likewise deals with the main topic of the research mission:

1. Central Institute for Medical Scientific Exploitation
2. Institute for the History of Medicine
3. Pharmaceutical Chemistry Research Institute
4. Pharmacy for Military Requirements
5. Special Institute Sachsenhausen
6. Pathological Institute
7. Hygienic Research Institute

In the informal discussions it was referred to the fact that the plans for the research arrangements for Arms SS can only be granted if the research missions which the surgeon general SS embarked upon are not already undertaken by other independent institutes, relatively, the universities, or belong to their competence.

The Hygienic Institute, according to the proposed plan, includes the following seven divisions:

1. Division for combating epidemics with bacteriological and serological laboratories
2. Division for Hygiene with corresponding laboratories
3. Division for chemistry with chemical laboratories
4. Division for Geology and Hydrology (Hydrologie)

Reichs Research Dept.
In Care of Bureau Chief
Prof. Dr. Mentzel

5. Division for Climatology (Klimatologie) and Geographical Culture, especially in preparation for important missions in the waging of war in sub tropical and tropical lands in Africa.

6. Division for statistics and epidemic forecast (Seuchenvorhersage) which will, with new developments, work against the spreading of epidemics for the coming years.
7. Division for the elimination of epidemics which will chiefly concern itself with new instructions of apparatus for the pollution of drink water for the fighting troops.

I lack accurate assertions of other institutes. I have set aside the decision over this budget (Haus Halts Kapital).

I beg, respecting the allowance of the Fuehrer of the 9th June 42, and the emphasised necessity of the enclosed mentioned scientific researchs, for your immediate opinion on the matter.

By order of

Signed Dr. Bondor

Certified Cunsich
Chief Tax Secretary

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 002-PS

6 August 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 002-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

EXCERPT FROM JUDGMENT OF THE
INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL
IN CASE NO. 1

In connection with the administration of the concentration camps, the SS embarked on a series of experiments on human beings which were performed on prisoners of war or concentration camp inmates. These experiments included freezing to death, and killing by poison bullets. The SS was able to obtain an allocation of Government funds for this kind of research on the grounds that they had access to human material not available to other agencies. (p. 16955 of official transcript).

CERTIFICATE

I, Col. John E. Ray, Secretary General of the International Tribunal, hereby certify that the above excerpt is a true and correct excerpt from the Judgment of the IMT in Case No. 1, appearing on page 16955 of the official English transcript.

(Signed)

JOHN E. RAY

JOHN E. RAY
Colonel, U. S. Army

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 2

Book 2

High-Altitude Experiments

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Document Book II

Medical Case

Case 1 - Court 1

Prosecution Document Book
High Altitude Experiments

English



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK

(HIGH ALTITUDE EXPERIMENTS)

Exhibit No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
40 41	NO-476 -	Affidavit of Rosenberg.	1
	NO-810 -	Pictures of high altitude experiments.	5
42	NO-437 -	Affidavit of Ruff.	46
43	NO-191 -	Affidavit of R. Brandt.	48 49
44	1602-PS -	15 May 41 - Rascher to Himmler asking permission to perform experiments.	53 52
45	1582-PS -	No date - R. Brandt to Rascher stating Himmler gives consent.	54 55
46	NO-217 -	No date - Rascher to R. Brandt again asking permission.	55 56
47	NO-263 -	24 Feb. 42 - Mrs. Rascher to Himmler's office outlining conferences at Dachau.	56 57
48	1581(a)PS -	21 Mar. 42 - R. Brandt to Sievers stating Rascher is authorized to conduct the experiments.	57 60
49	1971(a)PS -	5 April 42 - Rascher to Himmler sending interim report on experiments.	58 61
50	1971(c)PS -	13 April 42 - R. Brandt to Rascher stating Himmler has seen his report and talked to Sievers.	59 64
51	1971(b)PS -	13 April 42 - Himmler to Rascher acknowledging receipt of report and ordering further tests.	60 65
52	1971(d)PS -	Teletype 20 Oct. 42 - Rascher to Himmler asking if commutation rule applies to Poles and Russians.	61 66
53	1971(e)PS -	Teletype 21 Oct. 42 - R. Brandt to Schmitzler at Dachau stating that amnesty does not apply to Poles and Russians.	62 67
54	1581(b)PS -	13 April 42 - Mrs. Rascher to R. Brandt asking permission to take color photos of autopsies.	67a
55	1581(c)PS -	Teletype R. Brandt to Glücks permitting Rascher to take color photographs.	68
56	NO-218 -	16 April 1942 - Rascher to Himmler detailing other experiments.	69



<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page.</u>
57	NO-318 -	16 April 42 - Wolff to Hippke asking that Rascher's stay at Dachau be extended 4 weeks.	70
58	NO-296 -	27 April 42 - Hippke to Personal Staff WFSS acknowledging receipt of above.	71
59	NO-219 -	27 April 42 - R. Brandt to Rascher asking for overall report to be submitted to Milch.	72
60	NO-264 -	28 April 42 - memorandum by Mrs. Rascher stating that Wetz threatens to suspend Rascher's orders of not kept informed on experiments.	73
61	NO-220a 7b	11 May 42 - Rascher to Himmler giving summary report. Over 200 experiments thus far performed.	74
62	343(a)PS -	20 May 42 - Milch to Wolff stating low pressure experiments apparently finished but will charge Wetz and Rascher with carrying out freezing experiments.	77
63	NO-261 -	4 June 42 - Milch to Hippke stating low pressure chamber should remain at Dachau for another two months.	78
64	NO-264 -	25 June 42 - Heckenstaller to Rascher advising him of Milch's decision to keep chamber at Dachau.	79
	NO-422 -	7 July 42 - Himmler to Sievers ordering the establishment of a branch for Military Scientific Research within the Ahnenerbe; to support ERT; to employ facilities at Dachau.	80
65	1607(a)PS -	20 July 42 - Rascher to R. Brandt sending copy of final report.	81
66	NO-402 -	22 Sept. 42 - Ruff and Romberg to Himmler sending copy of final report dated 28 July 42 (Report found with this letter).	82
67	1607(b)PS -	25 Aug. 42 - Himmler to Milch sending report on experiments.	101
68	NO-221 -	26 Aug. 42 - Sievers to R. Brandt stating that Milch and Hippke have not called upon him to report.	102
69	NO-322 -	29 Aug. 42 - R. Brandt to Sievers stating that Himmler has only recently sent Rascher's report to Milch.	103

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
70	343(b)PS -	31 Aug. 42 - Milch to Himmler stating he has read reports of Rascher and Romberg and wants them to see them.	104
71	NO-223 -	6 Sept. 42 - R. Brandt to Rascher informing him of Milch's letter above.	105
72	NO-289 -	10 Oct. 42 - Hippke to Himmler expressing his appreciation for high altitude experiments. Mentions freezing experiments.	106
73	1610-PS -	9 Oct. 42 - Rascher to Himmler stating Milch did not show up for scheduled report meeting.	108
74	NO-293 -	13 Oct. 42 - R. Brandt to Rascher stating situation re report to Milch has not changed.	111
75	NO-226 -	21 Oct. 42 - Sievers to R. Brandt stating Milch failed to appear for report by Rascher and Romberg.	113
76	NO-224 -	No date - Memo by Romberg re showing of pictures on experiments and failure of Milch to appear.	116
77	1617-PS -	Nov. 42 - draft of letter Himmler to Milch discussing morality of Rascher's experiments and asking for low pressure chamber. Wants Rascher released from Luftwaffe.	118
78	NO-269 -	21 Nov. 42 - Wolff to Milch re same as above.	120
79	1612-PS -	13 Dec. 42 - Himmler to Rascher ordering further high altitude and freezing experiments. Copies to Grawitz, Fuehrungshauptamt, Pohl, and Sievers.	122

A F F I D A V I T

I, HANS WOLFGANG ROMBERG, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 15. May 1911 in Berlin. From 1929 to 1935 I studied medicine at the Universities of Berlin and Innsbruck. On January 1, 1938 I became an associate scientist in the Department for Aviation Medicine at the German Experimental Institute, for Aviation (Deutsche Versuchsanstalt fuer Luftfahrt. Hereinafter called the DVL) The Chief of the Department for Aviation Medicine of the DVL was Dr. STEGEMANN RUFF. I remained with the DVL until the end of the war.

2. From about the first part of March 1942 to about the end of May 1942 experiments were conducted at the Dachau Concentration Camp to determine the effects of extreme high altitudes on the human body. These experiments were conducted for the benefit of the Luftwaffe. Dr. RUFF was first approached to assist in the high altitude experiments at Dachau by Dr. G. A. WELTZ, Chief of the Institute for Aviation Medicine in Munich (Institut fuer Luftfahrtmedizin.) This was in December 1941. Dr. WELTZ advised RUFF that Dr. SIGMUND RASCHER, a doctor in the Luftwaffe and also a member of the SS, was to perform the high altitude experiments. Weltz wanted an expert to work with Rascher on these experiments.

3. In January or February 1942 Weltz, Ruff Rascher and I had a meeting at Weltz's Institute in Munich to discuss arrangements for the experiments. Dr. Weltz introduced Rascher to us at that time. A few days later we went to Dachau and this was

attended by Wektz, Ruff Hagbner and myself as well as Piorkowky who was the camp commander, and Schmitler, who was the staff of the Reichsfuehrung-SS. Further arrangements were made at this time for carrying out the experiments.

4. A low pressure chamber was sent from the DVL in Berlin, first to Wetz's Institute in Munich and from there to Dachau. This chamber could duplicate atmospheric conditions and pressures prevailing at high altitudes. It consisted of two parts one of which was used for slow.

(page 2 of original)

ascensions and descensions and could accommodate as many as twelve people at a time, while the other was used for explosive decompression and could accommodate only one or two people. This low pressure chamber was set up in one of the blocks at the Concentration Camp inmates. The experiments actually started around the first part of March and the initial experiments were conducted on twelve prisoners. When prisoners were requested, we asked that they be in a physical condition which compared with members of the Luftwaffe. The experimental subjects were tested in either the large or small part of the chamber, usually one at time, and their reactions to high altitudes were checked with an electrocardiograph. Four series of experiments were conducted:

- a. Slow descent without oxygen.
- b. Slow descent with oxygen.
- c. Falling without oxygen.
- d. Falling with oxygen.

The latter two tests were designed to simulate a free fall from an airplane before the parachute opens.

Several tests were from time to time conducted on the same experimental subject.

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

5. The experiments lasted until approximately the end of May. During this time I was living at Dachau and with the exception of several trips to Berlin, I was in Dachau for the whole course of the experiments. On my trips to Berlin I reported to Dr. Ruff as to the progress of the experiments. I remember that Dr. Ruff visited Dachau on at least two occasions when he observed the experiments. Dr. Ruff and I worked at the experimental station at Dachau as representative of the German Experimental Institute for Aviation (DLV).

6. I witnessed the death of three of Dr. Rascher's human experimental subjects during the experiments. The first death occurred in the latter part of April. On this particular occasion I was studying the electrocardiograph of the human experimental subject then being tested. After the death of this human experimental subject I raised to Rascher and also informed Ruff concerning the matter.

(page 3 of original)

Thereafter two other deaths occurred on different days in May.

I also reported these to Dr. Ruff. I know that other experimental subjects were killed while I was not present and I would estimate that they totaled between five and ten.

7. After a human experimental subject died as a result of the low pressure experimental an autopsy was performed. The purpose of this was determine the exact cause of death. Once, to my knowledge, the autopsy was performed under water in order to observe the air bubbles which might have formed in various parts of the human experimental subject's body. I have been shown picture Numbered 1, 2, and 3, which show an open section of the body and also a dissected portion of the breast. Autopsies of

of the human experimental subjects

CONTINUED

10. No one in the Luftwaffe ever made any objection concerning these experiments. Dr. W eltz certainly never expressed any more scruples against these high altitude tests since it was he who originally asked D r. Ruff and me to assist Dr. Pascher.

I have read the forgoing deposition consisting of 4 pages, in the German language, and declare that it is the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I made this declaration voluntarily without any promise of reward, and I was not subjected to any duress or threat whatsoever.

N uernberg, 1 N O vember 1946

(Signature) Dr. Romberg

Before me, Henry Sachs, A- 441698, a U. S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Hans W olfgang Romberg, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (affidavit) consisting of four pages in the German language and swore that the same was true.

Nuernberg, 1 november 1946

H enry Sachs
(signed)

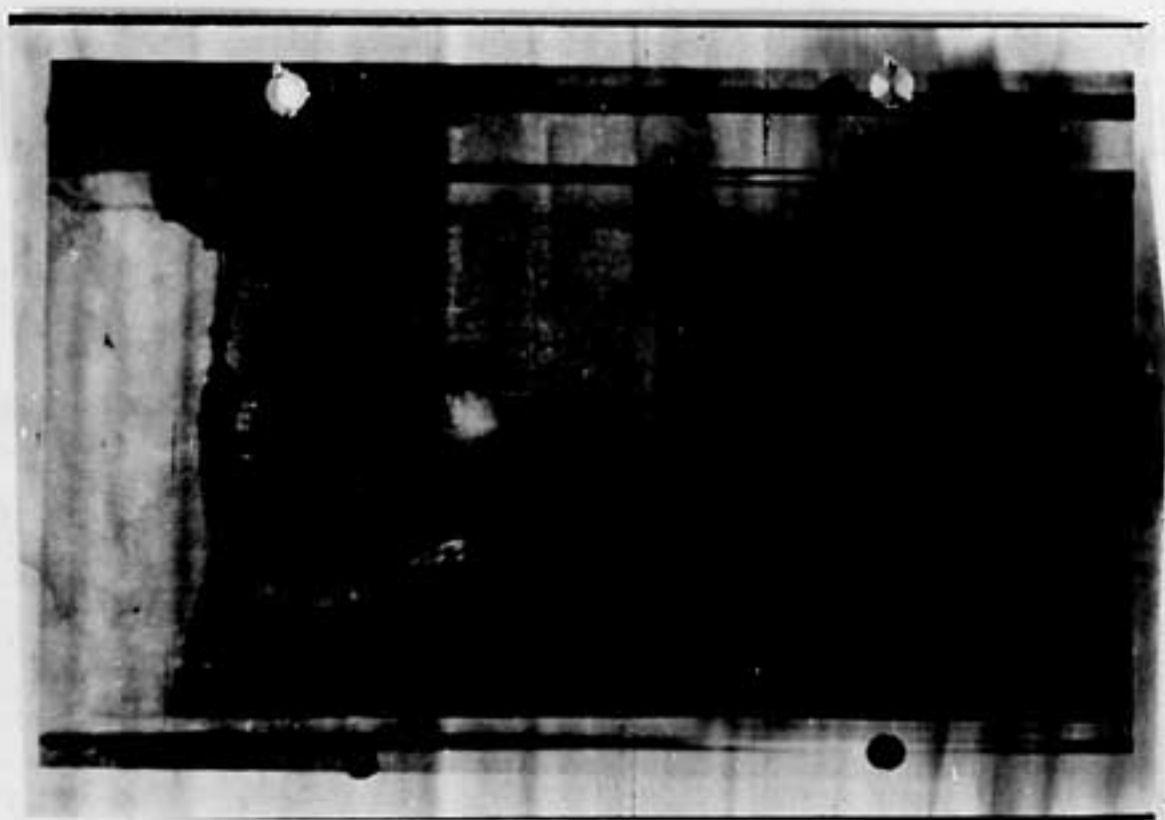
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

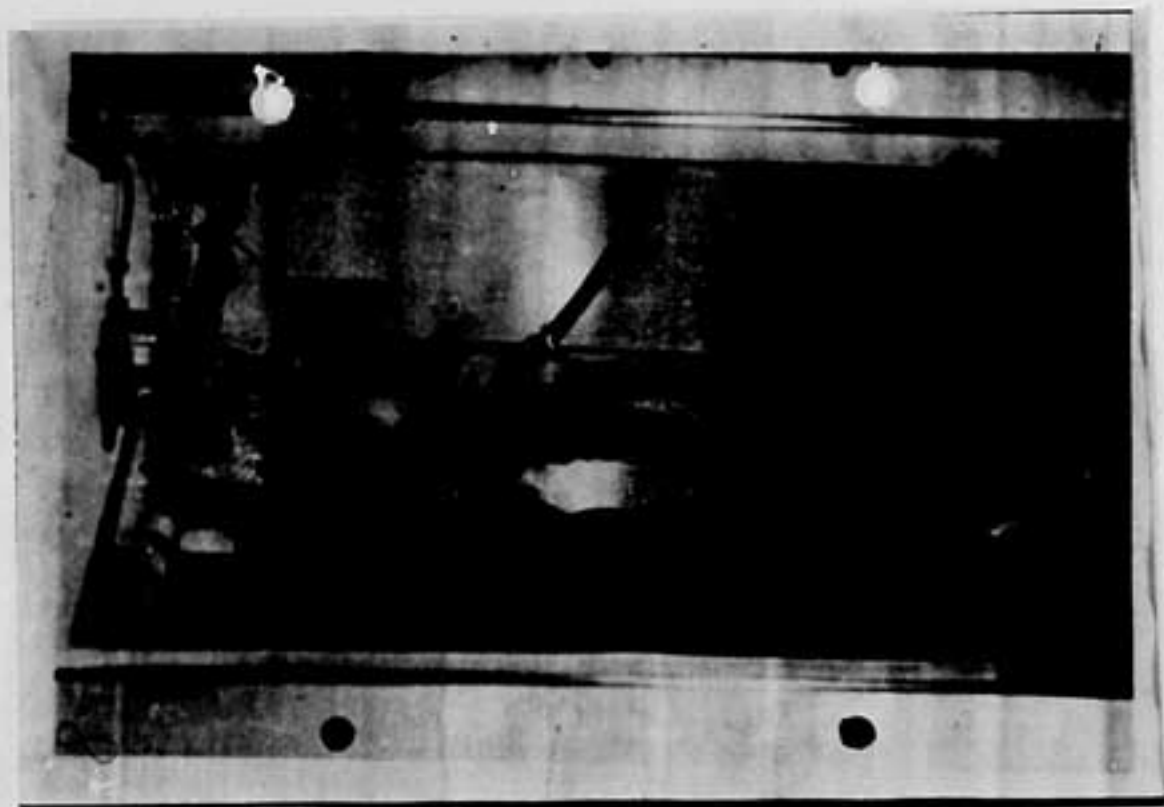
10 November 1946

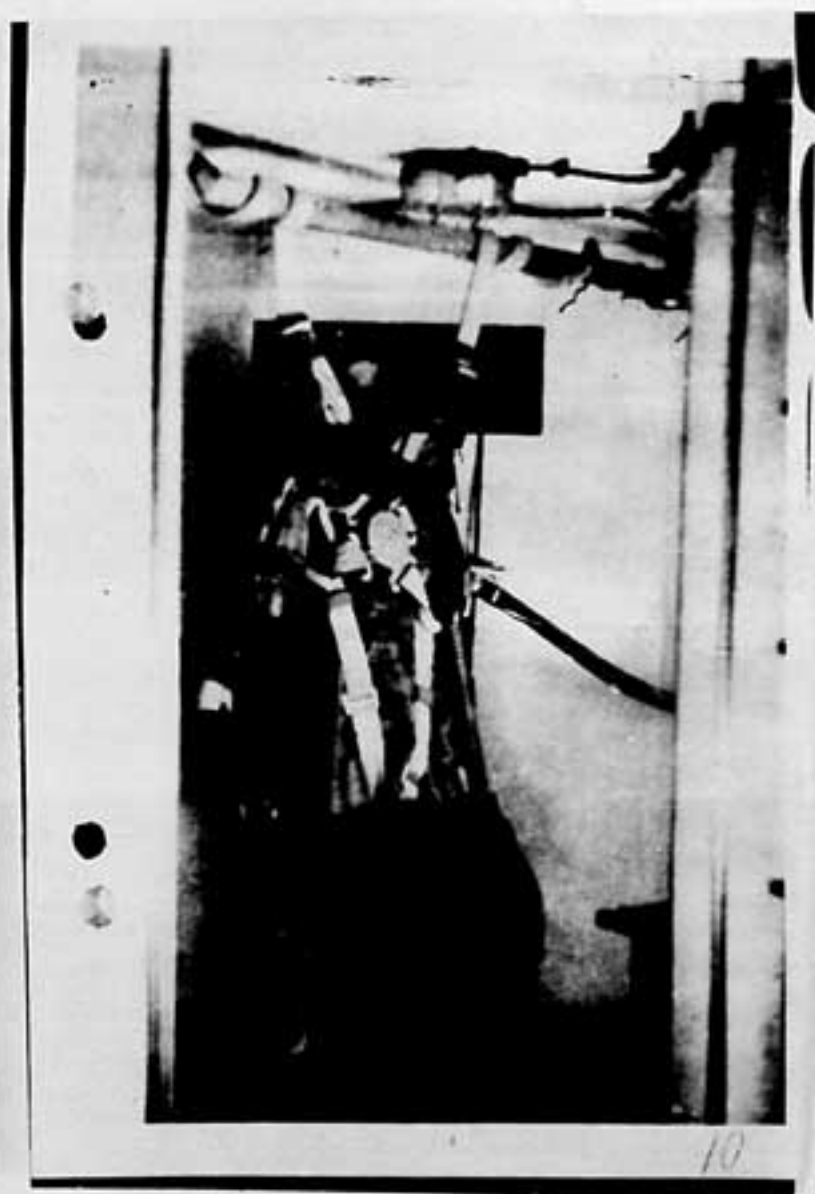
I, Max W agner, C i v., 59 854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German language and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NO.- 476.

Max Wagner,

C i v. 59854

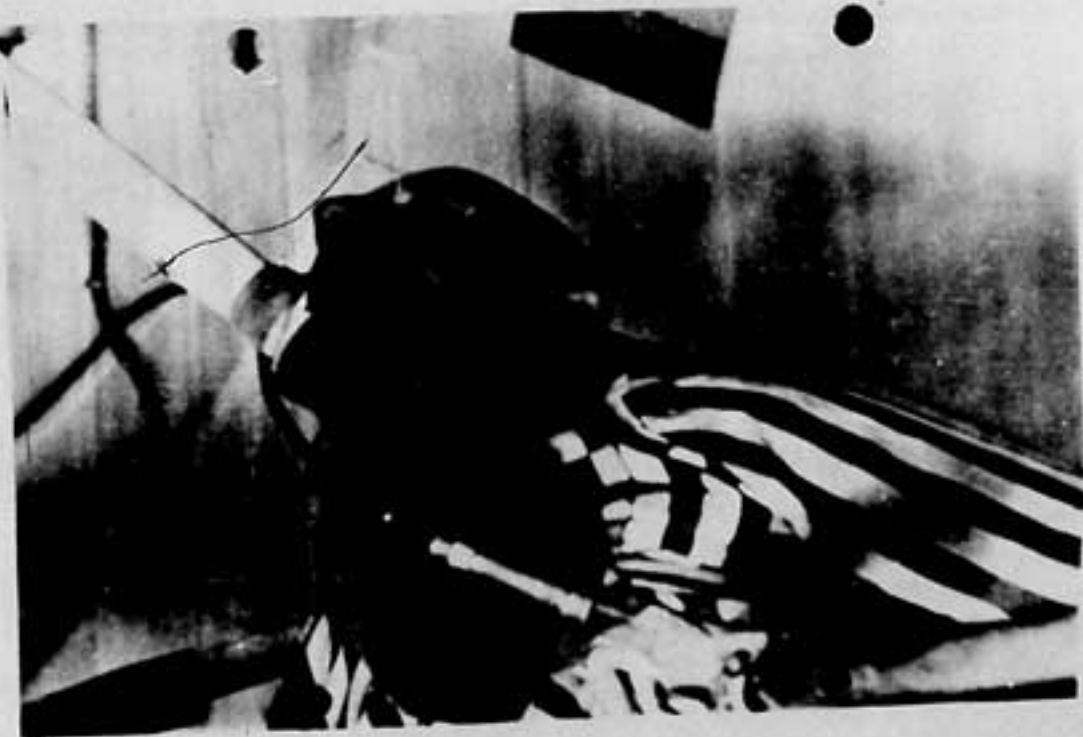






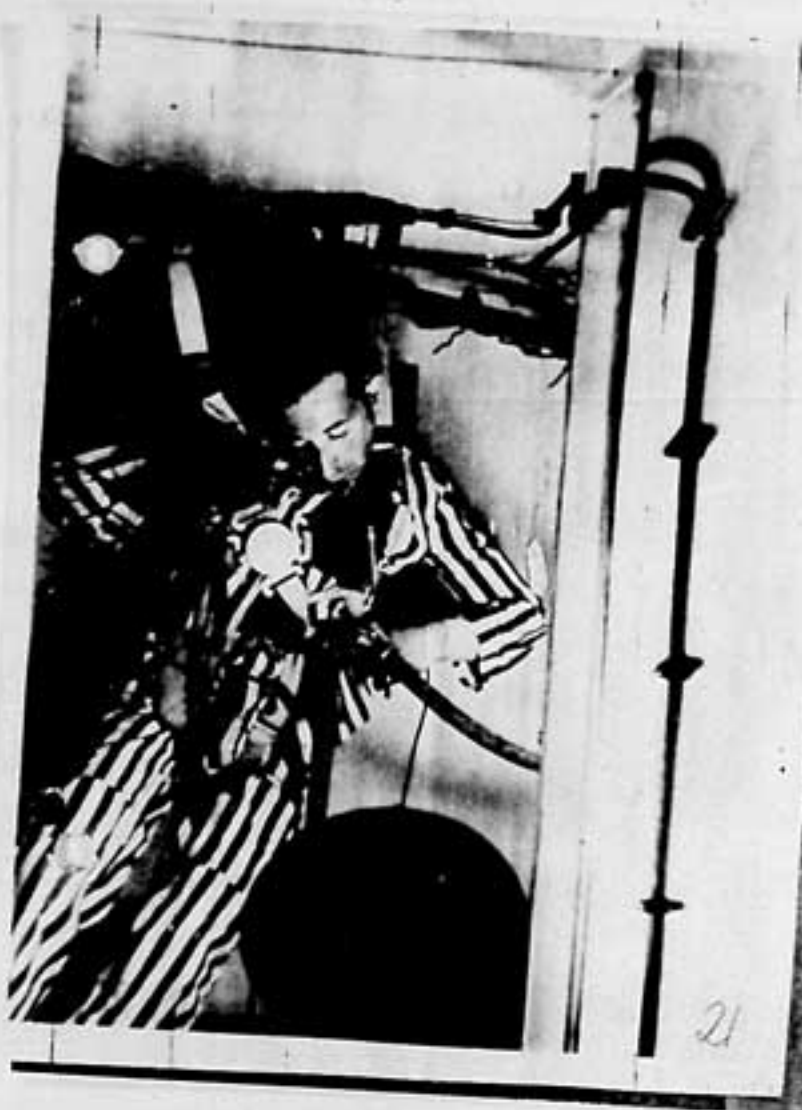






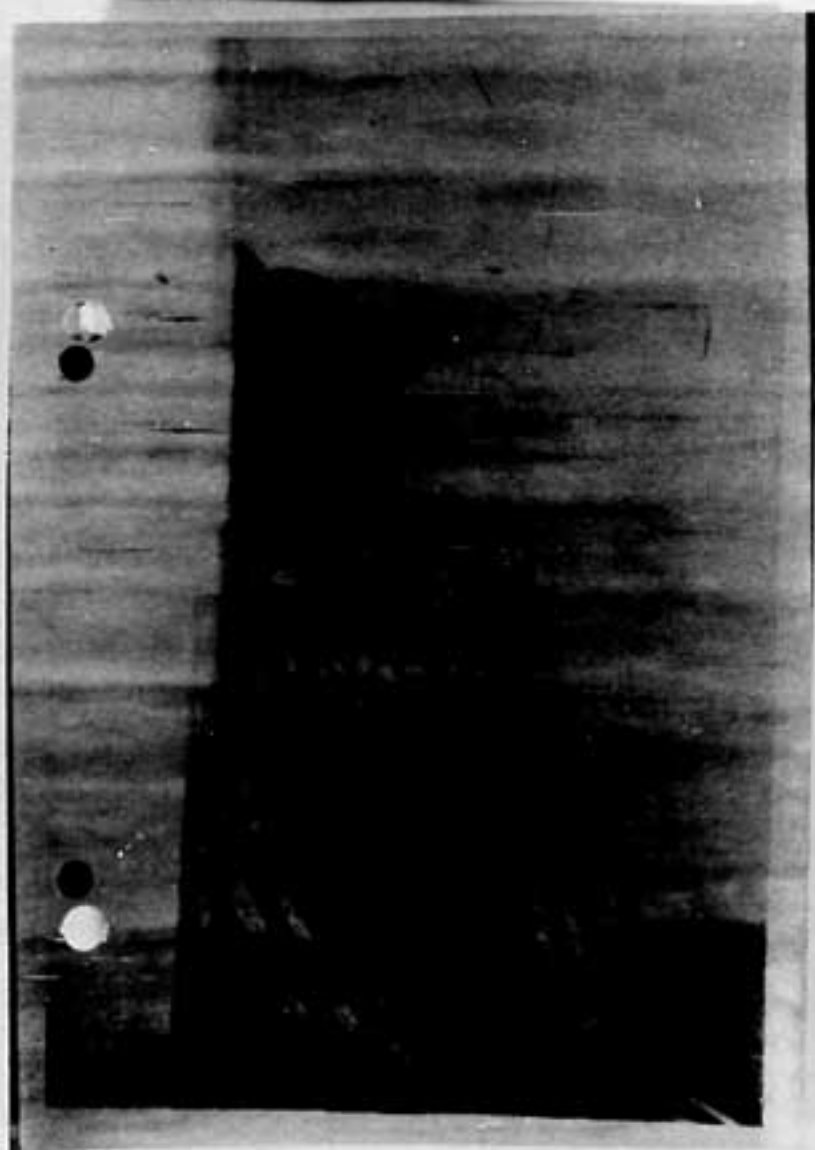
























I, Siegfried Ruff, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born in Frimersheim/Niederrhein, Germany, on February 19, 1907. I studied medicine at Bonn and Berlin Universities and was a doctor in the University Hospital at Bonn until January 1934, when I joined the staff of the German Experimental Institute for Aviation (Deutsche Versuchsanstalt für Luftfahrt, hereinafter called the 'DVL') at Berlin - Adlershof. It was my job to establish a Department for Aviation Medicine in the DVL, which I did. I was with the DVL until the end of the war. I was an officer in the reserve of the Luftwaffe and attained the rank of Assistant Physician (Lieutenant). I joined the NSDAP in 1938.

2. Late in 1941, I believe December, Dr. G. W. Woltz of the Institute for Aviation Medicine at Munich told me that Dr. Sigmund Rascher was to make certain low-pressure experiments at the Dachau Concentration Camp. It was considered desirable to have experts in this field assist in the experiments and for that reason Woltz had contacted me. I took the matter up with Dr. Hippke, Chief of the Luftwaffe Inspectorate (Luftwaffen Inspektion) 14 (Medical Service), and he agreed that Dr. Rascher of my staff should collaborate with Rascher in these experiments.

3. Early in 1942, about January or February, a conference was held in Dachau in which Dr. Woltz, Dr. Rascher, Dr. Rasberg, two officers who were apparently of the concentration camp staff, and I took part. We discussed the arrangements for conducting the experiments. It was understood that concentration camp inmates who had been condemned to death would be used in the experiments and that, as a compensation they were to have their sentences

commuted to life imprisonment.

4. In due course, a movable low-pressure chamber was taken from the DVL in Berlin to Munich. It was taken to Munich instead of directly to Dachau so that the driver would not learn of its final destination. I believe that the keys of the truck were turned over to Woltz and he handed them over to the SS men who drove the chamber on to Dachau.

5. The experiments were actually conducted in Dachau during the spring or summer of 1942. They lasted from 2 to 3 months. Dr. Rosenberg stayed the whole time in Dachau with the exception of a few short trips to Berlin to report to me. I visited Dachau once while the experiments were conducted there.

6. Dr. Woltz was informed about these experiments as were a number of doctors in the medical service of the Luftwaffe. A motion picture of the experiments was shown in the Reich Ministry of Aviation (RLM). Dr. Woltz certainly never told me that he considered the experiments immoral or criminal or that his superiors thought so. After all, he came to me with the offer that Rosenberg and I, as experts in low-pressure research, participate in the experiments with Gieseler, since he was not considered an expert. Personally, I would not consider these experiments as immoral especially in war time.

I have read the above affidavit containing two (2) pages in the German language and state that this is the whole truth according to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections to the affidavit. I made the statement freely and voluntarily without promise of reward, and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nurnberg, 18 October 1946

/s/ DR. SIEGFRIED RUFF
SIEGFRIED RUFF

Before me, Herbert H. Meyer, AGC 441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Siegfried Ruff, to me known, who in

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-437
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

my presence signed the foregoing affidavit written in the German language consisting of two (2) pages and swore that the same was true and correct to the best of his knowledge and belief. On the 18th day of October, 1946.

/s/ HERBERT H. MEYER
HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, AGO 44-1698, a U.S. Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of affidavit by GUGLIELMO RUFF, dated 18 October 1946.

/s/ HENRY D. SACHS

I. Rudolf Hermann BRANDT, sworn, depose and state

1. I was born on 2 June 1909 at Frankfurt on the Oder, Germany and studied law at the universities of Berlin and Jena. In 1932 I became a member of the National Socialist German Labor Party, and my party number is 1 361 563. In October 1933, I became a member of the SS with the number 129771. On 9 November 1935, I was made Untersturmfuehrer and was promoted step by step to the rank of Standartenfuehrer. In 1936 or 1937, I became personal consultant (Referent) to Heinrich HIMMLER, Reichsfuehrer of the SS. This position was of an administrative nature as a personal assistant to HIMMLER.
2. By reason of my position as personal consultant to HIMMLER I had the opportunity to look into details of many activities in which HIMMLER and various SS personalities participated. I obtained this insight (insight) by discussions with HIMMLER and other persons involved, and by conference correspondence and similar things. I read and answered a great number of letters addressed to HIMMLER. In some welfare cases, I handled such administrative details on my own initiative, for which a basic directive of the Reichsfuehrer SS existed.
3. By reason of my above mentioned position and experiences, I also obtained insight into the medical experiments on human beings and I am in the position to give the following testimony on this subject.

A. The low pressure experiments.

4. In May 1941, I heard for the first time of the plan to conduct experiments on human beings. The idea came from Dr. Edmund RASCHER, Stabsarzt of the Luftwaffe and later Hauptsturmfuehrer of the SS. At that time, RASCHER participated in a course in aviation medicine at the Luftgaukommando VII (Air Force District Command) in Munich. He wrote to HIMMLER and suggested that concentration camp inmates be placed at his disposal in order to establish the altitude reaction in the human body. Volunteers could not very well be expected, as the experiments could be fatal under circumstances. RASCHER

(page 2 of original)

further declared, that the Test Station for High Altitude Research of the Air Force (Pruefstelle fuer Hoehenforschung der Luftwaffe), whose director was Dr. G.H. MELTZ, was ready to conduct such experiments.

5. HIMMLER had me answer this letter of RASCHER who was informed in this answer that prisoners would be made available for the purpose of the experiments. Later on, in July 1941, HIMMLER authorized Dr. MELTZ, Dr. RASCHER, and Dr. KOTTENROF to conduct the tests of low pressure experiments in the concentration camp Dachau.

6. It was about mid-March 1942 when the experiments began. In the meantime, the necessary technical preparations were carried out by Dr. WELTZ. Dr. KOTTENHOFF was transferred to Roumania, but the other participants in these were reinforced by Dr. RUFF, director of the Aviation Institute (Luftforschungsanstalt), Berlin-Adlershof, and his assistant Dr. ROMBERG. These men, together with WELTZ and RASCHER, held a conference in Dachau in which technical preparations were discussed with the commander of the concentration camp Dachau, PIORKROSKI, and the Munich adjutant of the Reichsfuehrer SS SCHNITZLER. Dr. WELTZ promised to obtain the necessary orders for Dr. Rascher from the Luftwaffe.

7. It was ordered by the Reichsfuehrer SS, that RASCHER was to participate personally in the experiments on Human beings in Dachau. According to that, I wrote to SIEVERS in March 1942 that the experiments were approved as long as RASCHER participated in them. It was mainly Luftwaffe experiments and RASCHER was the only SS doctor in the group. This was done by request of Mrs. RASCHER who was afraid that other members, especially Dr. WELTZ, would assume leadership and responsibility for the experiments and to brush aside Dr. RASCHER. She wanted RASCHER to be attached to the Aviation Research Institute (Luftforschungsanstalt) Berlin-Adlershof to prevent WELTZ from transferring him somewhere else. RASCHER was to be transferred by HIMMLER's order through Generaloberstabsarzt Dr. HILKE, who extended the order to the effect that RASCHER was attached to WELTZ's organization in Munich.

(page 3 of original)

8. In April 1942 RASCHER sent a report draft on the progress of the experiments to HIMMLER. This report stated, that the experiments were conducted with the aim to ascertain how long human beings could live if subjected to the variations occurring in high altitudes (lack of oxygen, low pressure). Many experiments ended with the death of the experimental subject. RASCHER declared in an accompanying letter that SIEVERS had seen some of the experiments.

9. After HIMMLER had read the report, he ordered RASCHER to continue the experiments on persons who were sentenced to death. If the experimental subjects survived the experiments their sentence was commuted to life imprisonment. He also requested him to invite Dr. FRIEDENBERG to his experiments. In the meantime, SIEVERS had reported to HIMMLER on his visit to Dachau and his knowledge of and participation in the low pressure experiments. For subjects who volunteered the prison sentences were to be reduced.

10. RASCHER inquired later on, whether Poles and Russians who survived the experiments were to have their death sentence commuted. I answered Obersturmfuehrer SCHNITZLER by order of the Reichsfuehrer SS that the death sentence of Poles and Russians was not to be commuted.

11. There is no doubt that numerous mishaps occurred in the course of these experiments, I remember that Mrs. RASCHER wrote to me asking for permission to take color photos of newly dissected bodies; this permission was granted.

12. Generalfeldmarschall E. MUSSOLINI and Professor HILKE, inpos-

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

tor of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe, were fully informed about the low pressure experiments. Actually, these experiments could not have been conducted without the knowledge and approval of those men, as they were conducted for the benefit of the Luftwaffe and the experimenting persons were mostly Luftwaffe physicians. HANSEN was also a member of the SS and that's why HIMMLER insisted in his full participation in the experiments he wanted the SS to get credit for this undertaking.

(page 4 of original)

Karl OLFF was the liaison man between HIMMLER and WICH for the low pressure and freezing experiments. I remember a correspondence between HIMMLER and WICH, in which the latter admits to have read the reports of RASCHER and KOMBURG. The Air Ministry (RLM) was shown films on these experiments. It is also known to me that HIMMLER tried to get RASCHER's release from the Luftwaffe by a letter to WICH, so that he would only be under the orders of the SS. In this he finally succeeded through WICH's office.

I have read the above affidavit consisting of four (4) pages in the German language and I declare that it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above affidavit. I gave this affidavit freely and voluntarily without any promise of reward and without being subjected to any coercion or threat.

(signature) A. BRADT,

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 November 1946

I, LEO NMI DAVENPORT, S/Sgt. ASN. 32496587, hereby state that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NO - 191.

LEO NMI DAVENPORT
S/Sgt. ASN. 32496587

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1602-PS.

(rubber stamp:)

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer-SS
Archives
File No. Secret/58

Munich, Trogerstrasse 56,
15 May 1941

Dr. Med. Sigmund Rascher

Highly esteemed Reichsfuehrer,

My most sincere thanks for your cordial wishes and flowers on the birth of my second son. This time, too, it is a strong boy, though he arrived 3 weeks too early. I shall take the liberty and send you a small picture of both children sometime.

Since I want a third child very soon, I feel very grateful towards you that with your help, highly esteemed Reichsfuehrer, the wedding is made possible. Today I was informed by SS-Standartenfuehrer Sollmann on the telephone that the 165 marks as required for a wedding, will be charged to the account "R" and will be transmitted by the "Ahnenerbe". I thank you heartily! I only need a short certificate concerning Aryan descent for the Luftwaffe, where the permit was already submitted. Tomorrow, prior to my departure, I shall dictate a rough text to Nini D, she will then forward the note to you, highly esteemed Reichsfuehrer.

I also thank you very cordially for the generous regular allowance of fruit, this is right now of extraordinary importance for mother and children.

For the time being, I have been assigned to the Luftgau Kommando VII, Munich, for a medical selection course. During this course, where research on high altitude flying play a prominent part - determined by the somewhat higher ceiling of the English fighter planes, considerable regret was expressed that no experiments on human beings have so far been possible for us because such experiments are very dangerous, and nobody is volunteering. I therefore put the serious question: is there any possibility that two or three professional criminals

(page 2 of original)

can be made available for these experiments? The experiments are being performed at the "Bodenstandige Prufstelle fuer Hoehenforschung der Luftwaffe" at Munich. The experiments, in which the experimental subject of course may die, would take place with my collaboration. They are absolutely essential for the research on high altitude flying and cannot, as it has been tried until now, be carried out on monkeys, because monkeys offer entirely different test conditions. I had an absolutely confidential talk

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 1602-PS
CONTINUED

with the representative of the Luftwaffe physician who is conducting these experiments. He also is of the opinion that the problems in question can only be solved by experiments on human beings. (Feeble minded individuals also could be used as experimental material).

For the time being, SS men and some SS officers as well are detailed to the anti-aircraft School IV, for studying the range-finding technic. The material is excellent. Nevertheless, I suggest that selection of range finding men among SS troops should be carried out according to the methods of examination as used by the Luftwaffe. A still better selection would thus be the result. I am able to judge because I am the specialist for medical selection with the Luftwaffe range finding unit, and all those detailed to these courses once more have to pass my examination. I therefore take the liberty to send to you from Schongau the method of selection as drafted by me. For this, I received the Cross for War Merits, 2nd Class, with Swords. It will not be a note for instruction, but a draft for a lecture. I prefer to have it forwarded the direct way rather than that any SS officer puts it down in a mutilated way during my lectures (officers course). A similar instructional note was submitted to the Reich Ministry for Aviation.

Thanks to your generosity, the cancer research is progressing well, in spite of the war.

(page 3 of original)

Dr. Med. Sigmund Rascher

II

(rubber stamp)

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS
Archives
File No. Secret/58

I do hope that you, highly esteemed Reichsfuehrer, are in perfect health, in spite of your tremendous amount of work!

With my most hearty wishes,

I am with

Heil Hitler

(handwritten) Your gratefully devoted
(signature) S. RASCHER

(Handwritten) RUSH

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 1602-PS
CONTINUED

(Shorthand note)

Dear R, please find out whether the
operations Office (SS Fuehrungs HauptAmt?)
has forwarded the matter -----
this is v ry urgent -----please return
this letter to me -----
Yours ?

Dear comrade, -----?

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 May 1947

I, Charles E. Ippen, Canadian citizen, Ident No.
20063, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant
with the English and German languages and that the
above is a true and correct translation of Document
No. 1602-PS

CHARLES E. IPPEN

- 3 -
(End)

(handwritten illegible notation and file stamp)

Bra/V

SS-Untersturmfuehrer Dr. med. Sigmund RASCHER

MUNICH

Trogerstr. 56

Dear Dr. Rascher:

Shortly before flying to Oslo, the Reichsfuehrer SS gave me your letter of 15 May, 1941 for partial reply.

I can inform you that prisoners will of course be gladly made available for the high-flight researches. I have informed the Chief of the Security Police of this agreement of the Reichsfuehrer SS, and requested that the competent official be instructed to get in touch with you.

I want to use the opportunity to extend my cordial wishes to you on the birth of your son.

I shall refer as soon as possible to the second part of your letter.

Heil Hitler

By order (initials) R Br

SS-Sturmabannfuehrer

(illegible markings)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1582-PS

30 November 1945

I, ERNST H. COHN, Pfc, 33925738, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of indicated excerpt of Document No. 1582-PS

ERNST H. COHN
Pfc.
33925738

55

My dear Doctor BRANDT,

We regretted very much that we were unable to see you and to talk to you. I will still be here tomorrow and shall call up the Reichsfuehrung at any rate once more before my departure, perhaps I can greet you at least shortly over the telephone.

Yesterday I gave to Hauptsturmfuehrer MEINE a matter concerning Mrs. NOELLER, owner of the firm Thoms and Gmbs. I ask you cordially to report benevolently on this matter to the Reichsfuehrer-SS, since it would be a pity if the matter should be decided negatively and the business ruined. I considered for a long time as to whether I might approach you in this matter but after the most careful examination I can assume the responsibility for doing so.

May I also ask that you grant soon the perhaps possible permission for carrying out the experiments (High altitude-pressure) (reported to Hauptsturmfuehrer FAEISCHIEIN) within the camp of Dachau itself. I forgot to mention to Hauptsturmfuehrer FAEISCHIEIN, that a movable pressure chamber has been provided for this purpose out of the Research Fund of the RLM.

My wife enjoyed very much meeting your wife, and we both are looking forward with pleasure to the honor of your visit in January.

Hail Hitler!

Your thankfully,

Devoted

signature: S. RASCHER.

14 October 46.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E. H. WITT, Civ., 344289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.H. WITT,
Civ., 344289

Dr. med Sigmund RASCHER

Munich, Trogerstrasse 5b,
24 February 1942

S T A M P
Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer
SS File No. AR1 (initials)

26 March 1942

Received: 26 February 1942
II 1378/39 (initials)

To the SS-Supreme Command.

In reply to the communication of 17 February 1942, signed by SS-Hauptsturmfuhrer FAELSCHLEIN (?) my husband has asked me to submit the following information. On Sunday, 22 February, the following communication went to SS-Obersturmfuhrer SCHNITZLER on the subject of the experiments involved.

The Reichsfuehrer SS authorized the experiments on 24 July, at that time for Dr. RASCHER, Dr. KOTTENHOFF, Dr. WELTZ. Dr. KOTTENHOFF was appointed Air Gau Physician (Luftgauarzt) for Rumania in August and thereby was excluded from the group. Dr. WELTZ was to initiate the technical execution of the experiments. As he was afraid of obstacles on the part of the Air Force Medical Inspector, Generaloberstabsarzt Dr. HIPPE, who described experiments of this kind as amoral, WELTZ continued postponing the beginning of the experiments, although he was thoroughly acquainted with their importance. In December of 1941 he asked the Board of Directors of the Air Force Research Institution Berlin-Adlershof, if the head there, Dr. RUFF and Dr. ROMBERG could undertake the experiments with Dr. RASCHER. Both of them immediately accepted, delivered the low-pressure chamber and came here. A discussion took place in Dachau between Obersturmfuhrer PIORKOWSKI, Obersturmfuhrer SCHNITZLER, Oberstabsarzt Dr. WELTZ, Dr. RASCHER, Dr. ROMBERG and Dr. RUFF. It was clearly determined that the experiments were only to be authorized in collaboration with Dr. RASCHER. WELTZ gave the assurance that he would take care of the corresponding authorization of Dr. RASCHER. He was only able, however, to obtain one authorization, which enabled RASCHER to carry out the preparatory work at Dachau, and stated in reply to a question on the subject by Dr. RASCHER, "The authorization can be extended at any time."

57

On Wednesday, 18 February, after RASCHER had carried out all the preparatory work, WELTZ made the following statement: "Now that you have removed all obstacles from the path of ROMBERG with the SS, the authorization must be handled differently."

As the result thereof RASCHER conferred with Obersturmfuehrer SCHNITZLER on 19, (Teletype to Reich-Administration-SS).

Experiments of ROMBERG-RASCHER began at Dachau, a clear pronouncement by both, that WELTZ was not needed anymore, ROMBERG was also surprised that RASCHER was now to be booted out in spite of his firm agreements. Obersturmfuehrer SCHNITZLER has for the time being stopped the continuation of the experiments without RASCHER until the decision of the Reichsfuehrer has been obtained. Obersturmfuehrer SCHNITZLER has been asked by RASCHER to obtain an immediate authorization either from the Chief of Staff LjN 14, or Staff Medical Officer (Stabsarzt) Dr. SCHMIDT, likewise LjN 14. If the experiments at Dachau then proceed under a definite authorization, then RASCHER has the possibility at all times of carrying out his accumulating E-Mess-experiments Schongau.

(page 2 of original)

S T A M P

Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer-SS

File No. AR. 58

Received on 9 March 1942

RASCHER has asked Obersturmfuehrer SCHNITZLER to inform the Reichsfuehrer of what has happened and simultaneously to remark that RASCHER would under all circumstances like to participate scientifically in the experiments as member of the "Ahnenerbe".

As stated above - this notice was received by Mr. SCHNITZLER - he wished to report on it to the Reichsfuehrer. No notification has been received as yet.

In the meantime my husband has again gone to Schongau and awaits instructions there.

Heil Hitler !
s/ NINI RASCHER

58

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.M. WITT, Civ. 344289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German language and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT

Civ. 344289

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1581aPS
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff
Journal No. AR 704/2 A/Bn.

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS
Documentary Administration

Record number AR/-----
58 (in pencil)

(stamped)

Fuehrer Headquarters March 21, 1942
(in pencil)

To the Reich Chief Manager (Reichsgeschaeftsfuehrer)
of the "Ancestral Heritage" ("Ahnenerbe")
SS- Lieutenant Colonel SIEVERS
Berlin - Dahlem

Dear Comrade Sievers,

I refer to your inquiry of March 9 1942 B/151/r1 S/
Wo - concerning Dr. RASCHER.

Reference is made to the sub-atmospheric pressure
experiments which are being carried out on concentration
camps inmates in the Dachau camp by the Air Force. The
Reichsfuehrer - SS has approved these experiments under
the condition that SS- 2nd Lieutenant Dr. Rascher who
is anyhow a medical 1st Lieutenant of the Air Force ta-
kes part in them. I am sure that Dr. Rascher will be
able to give you further details. (this last sentence is
crossed out and replaced by one in German shorthand)

Heil Hitler!
(illegible pencil marks)
BRANDT
SS- Major

(illegible pencil mark)

March 21
(in pencil)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF DCC.
NO. 1581 a PS.

10. November 1945

I, WALTER R. SELIGSON, 1st Lt, Ord, C- 1558904 hereby
certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German
and English languages; and the above is a true and
correct translation of Document No. 1581 (a) PS.

WALTER R. SELIGSON
1st Lt. Ord.
C- 1558904

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1971-a-PS
(to replace previous translation)

(marginal note:
very interesting
8-4-42.
Apparently by Himmler)

Siegmund Rescher, M. D.

Highly esteemed Reichsführer:

Enclosed is an interim report on the low pressure experiments so far conducted in the concentration camp of Dachau. May I ask you respectfully to treat the report as secret.

A few days ago Reich Physician SS (Reichsarzt-SS) Professor Dr. Grawitz made a brief inspection of the experimentation plant. Since his time was very limited no experiments could be demonstrated to him. SS-Obersturmbannführer Sievers took a whole day off to watch some of the interesting standard experiments and may have given you a brief report. I believe, highly esteemed Reichsführer, that you would be extraordinarily interested in those experiments. Is it not possible that on the occasion of a trip to Southern Germany you have some of the experiments demonstrated to you? If the results so obtained by the experiments are confirmed by further experimentation, entirely new data will be secured for science; simultaneously entirely new aspects will be opened to the Luftwaffe.

I hope that, thanks to the intended efforts of SS Obersturmbannführer Sievers, the Luftwaffe will make no difficulties from now on. I am very much indebted to Obersturmbannführer Sievers as he has shown a very active interest in my work in every respect.

I thank you respectfully, highly esteemed Reichsführer, for the generous realization of my proposition to conduct such experiments in the concentration camp.

With my best wishes for your personal well-being, I am

Gratefully yours,

(signed) S. Rescher

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Civilian, AGO No. 441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1971-a-PS.

HENRY SACHS

61

FIRST INTERIM REPORT ON THE LOW PRESSURE CHAMBER
EXPERIMENTS IN THE CONCENTRATION CAMP OF DACHAU

1. The object is to solve the problem of whether the theoretically established norms pertaining to the length of life of human beings breathing air with only a small proportion of oxygen and subjected to low pressure correspond with the results obtained by practical experiments. It has been asserted that a parachutist, who jumps from a height of 12 km would suffer very severe injuries, -- probably even die --, on account of the lack of oxygen. Practical experiments on this subject have always been discontinued after a maximum of 53 seconds, since very severe bends (Hohenkrankheit) occurred.

2. Experiments testing the length of life of a human being above the normal breathing limits (4,5,6 km) have not been conducted at all, since it has been a foregone conclusion that the human experimental subject (Versuchsperson -VP) would suffer death.

The experiments conducted by myself and Dr. Romberg proved the following:

Experiments on parachute jumps proved that the lack of oxygen and the low atmospheric pressure at 12 or 13 km altitude did not cause death. Altogether 15 extreme experiments of this type were carried out in which none of VP died. Very severe bends together with unconsciousness occurred, but completely normal functions of the senses returned when a height of 7 km was reached on descent. Electrocardiograms registering during the experiments did show certain irregularities, but by the time the experiments were over the curves had returned to normal and they did not indicate any abnormal changes during the following days. The extent to which deterioration of the organism may occur due to continuously repeated experiments can only be established at the end of the series of experiments. The extreme, fatal experiments will be carried out on specially selected VPs, otherwise it would not be possible to exercise the rigid control so extraordinarily important for practical purposes.

The VPs were brought to a height of 8 km under oxygen and and to make 5 kneebends with and without oxygen. After a certain lapse of time, moderate to severe bends occurred and the VPs became unconscious. However, after a certain period of accustoming themselves to the height of 8 km, all the VPs recuperated and regained their consciousness and the normal functions of their senses.

Only continuous experiments at altitudes higher than 10.5 km resulted in death. These experiments showed that breathing stopped after about 30 minutes, while in 2 cases the electrocardiographically charted action of the heart continued for another 20 minutes.

The third experiment of this type took such an extraordinary course that I called an SS physician of the camp as witness, since I had worked on these experiments all by myself. It was a continuous experiment without oxygen at a height of 12 km conducted on a 37 year old Jew in good general condition. Breathing continued up to 30 minutes. After 4 minutes the VP began to perspire and to wiggle his head, after 5 minutes cramps occurred, between 6 and 10 minutes breathing increased in speed and the VP became unconscious; from 11 to 30 minutes breathing slowed down to three breaths per minute, finally stopping altogether.

Severest cyanosis developed in between and foam appeared at the mouth.

At five minute intervals electrocardiograms from 3 leads were written. After breathing had stopped Ekg (electrocardiogram) was continuously written until the action of the heart had come to a complete standstill. About 1/2 hour after breathing had stopped, dissection was started.

Autopsy Report:

When the cavity of the chest was opened the pericardium was filled tightly (heart tamponade). Upon opening of the pericardium 80 ccm of clear yellowish liquid gushed forth. The moment the tamponade had stopped, the right auricle began to beat heavily, at first at the rate of 60 actions per minute, then progressively slower. 20 minutes after the pericardium had been opened, the right auricle was opened by puncturing it. For about 15 minutes a thin stream of blood spurted forth. Thereafter clogging of the puncture wound in the auricle by coagulation of the blood and renewed acceleration of the action of the right auricle occurred.

One hour after breathing had stopped, the spinal marrow was completely severed and the brain removed. Thereupon the action of the auricle stopped for 40 seconds. It then renewed its action coming to a complete standstill 8 minutes later. A heavy subarachnoid edema was found in the brain. In the veins and arteries of the brain a considerable quantity of air was discovered. Furthermore, the blood vessels in the heart and liver were enormously obstructed by embolism.

The anatomical preparations will be preserved so I'll be able to evaluate them later.

The last mentioned case is to my knowledge the first one of this type ever observed on man. The above described heart actions will gain particular scientific interest since they were written down with Ekg to the very end.

The experiments will be continued and extended. Another interim report will follow after new results have been obtained.

(signed) Dr. Rascher

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Civilian, AGO No. 441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1971-a-PS.

HENRY SACHS

1174/42

BRA/V

Führer Headquarters

13 April 1942

Secret Reich Matter
SS Untersturmführer Dr. Med. Rascher
Munich Trogerstr.56

Dear Comrade Dr. Rascher,

Your report of 5.4. 1942 has been seen by the
Reichsführer SS today. The tests on which SS Obersturmbannführer
Sievers gave a brief report interested him very much.

For the further tests I wish you a continuation
of the success you have had so far.

Best regards also to your wife

Heil Hitler

Yours,

signed: B. Brandt
SS-Sturmbannführer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, AGO A-441698, U.U. Civilian, hereby
certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages, and that the above is a true and correct
translation of this document

HENRY SACHS
AGO A-441698

The Reichsführer SS

13 April 1942
Führer Headquarters

SS Untersturmführer Dr. Rascher
Munich 27, Trogerstr. 56

Dear Dr. Rascher:

I want to answer your letter with which you sent me your reports.

Especially the latest discoveries made in your experiments have interested me. May I ask you now the following:

1. This experiment is to be repeated on other men condemned to death.
2. I would like Dr. Fehrenkamp to be taken into consultation on these experiments.
3. Considering the long continued action of the heart the experiments should be specifically exploited in such a manner as to determine whether these men could be recalled to life. Should such an experiment succeed, then, of course, the person condemned to death shall be pardoned to concentration camp for life.

Please keep me further informed on the experiments.

Kind regards and

Heil Hitler!

Yours

(signed) H. Himmler

2. Chief of the Security Police and SD.
3. SS Brigadeführer Glücks.

Copy for your information.

by order (I.A.)

initialed: Dr.

SS Sturmbannführer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Civilian, AGC No. 441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1971-b-PS.

HENRY SACHS

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1971-d-PS
(to replace previous translation)

Reich Main Security Office
Communication
20 October 1942, 5:25 PM

Urgent

Communication No. 11194

RFSS Munich ---Teletype

To: SS Obersturmbannführer Dr. BRANDT
Field Command Post (Feldkommandostelle) Hegewald

Highly esteemed Obersturmbannführer

Will you please clarify the following case with the Reichs-
führer SS as soon as possible.

In communication RFSS of B-4-42 under S3 it is ordered that
if prisoners in Dachau condemned to death live through ex-
periments which have endangered their lives, they should
be pardoned. As up to now only Poles and Russians were
available, some of whom had been condemned to death, it is
not quite clear to me yet as to whether the above mentioned
paragraph also applies to them, and whether they may be par-
doned to concentration camp for life after having lived
through several very severe experiments.

Please answer to teletype via Adjutants Office RFSS Munich.

Obedient Greetings, Adolf Hitler, yours

signed: S. Rascher

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. 441698, hereby
certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English
and German languages; and that the above is a true and
correct translation of Document 1971-d-PS

HENRY SACHS.

Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel
Translation of Doc. No. 1971e-PS

Teletype

To SS Obersturmfuehrer S c h n i t z l e r

Munich

Please inform SS Untersturmfuehrer Dr. Roscher with regard to his teletype inquiry that the instruction given some time ago by the Reichsfuehrer SS concerning amnesty of test persons does not apply to Poles and Russians.

Signed: Brandt

SS Obersturmbannfuehrer

21 October 1942

Bra/Dr.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Harry Sachs AGO A-441698, U.S. Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of this document.

Harry Sachs
AGO A 441698

67

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 1581 b PS
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

DR. MED. SIGMUND RASCHER.

Munich, Trogerstreet 56,
April 13, 1942
(illegible pencil marks)

Dear Doctor Brandt,

My husband asks you to get him the permission, if possible of the Reichsfuehrer to take immediate colored photos of his new preparations (Frischpreparate) (of persons just dissected.) As a rule only black - white photographing is permitted in the camp. As he wants to evaluate the preparations later on, these photos would be very important for his work. May I ask you for a short early answer? This letter is forwarded by courier.

With the best regards and many thanks I remain with

Heil Hitler!
yours respectful (in pencil)
Hini Rascher

Did the letter with the report Cramer-Klett arrive?

(Envelope) SS-Captain Paelschlein Reichsfuehrung -SS
Berlin SW 11
Prinz Albrechtstrasse 8

4449 (in pencil)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1581 b PS

10 November 1945

I, WALTER R. SELIGSON, 1st Lt, Ord, O - 1558904 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1581 B PS.

WALTER R. SELIGSON
1st Lt, Ord.
O - 1558904

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1581 c - PS
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR A.R. CRIMES

4449 (in pencil)

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS
Documentary Administration
Record No. AR/----- 58 (in pencil)

(stamped)

TELEGRAM 1

SS - Brigadier General GLUCKS
Gronenburg

The Reichsfuehrer - SS has permitted SS 2nd Lieutenant
Dr. Rascher, who conducts the experiments in Dachau, to make
also colored photographs in connection with his experiments.

Will you please take steps accordingly.

signed BRUNDT
SS - Major

(illegible
pencil marks)

(3, delivery stamps)

March 21
(in pencil)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1581 c - PS

10 November 1945

I, WALTER R. SELIGSON, 1st Lt. Ord, O-1558904, hereby certify
that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English
languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation
of Document No. 1581 c - PS.

WALTER R. SELIGSON
1st Lt. Ord.
O-1558904

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-216

Sigmund Rascher, M.D.

Munich, Froberstr. 56, 16 April 1942

Highly esteemed Reichsfuehrer:

May I thank you for your letter of 13 April. I have been delighted with the great interest which you, highly esteemed Reichsfuehrer, are taking in the experiments and their results. I thank you for the inspirations you have given me in your letter.

The experiment described in the report of 4 April was repeated 4 times, each time with the same results. When Wagner, the last VF (experimental subject), had stopped breathing I let him come back to life by increasing pressure. Since the VF W. was assigned for a terminal ("Terminal" meaning death-resulting in this case) experiment, since a repeated experiment held no prospect for new results, and since I had not been in possession of your letter at that time, I subsequently started another experiment through which VF Wagner did not live. (Herzstromaschreiben) were extraordinary.

In accordance with your orders, I tried to contact Dr. Fahren Kamp immediately upon receipt of your letter, however, I could not speak to him since he is layed up with angina. In a few days I shall ask again if Dr. Fahren Kamp is available.

Meanwhile, at times together with Dr. Koenig, I carried out falling experiments from heights of from 16 to 20 kilometers. There, contrary to theoretical assumptions, it was proved that falling through space after jumping from an airplane in the stratosphere (Druckkammerfliegen - pressure cabin-plane) is quite possible, as after severe unconsciousness the VF regained complete consciousness in each case, at between 7 and 8 kilometers height when the parachute lever, installed in the chamber, was pulled.

Within the next few days I shall report at length on these experiments as well as on the above mentioned VF Wagner.

I also have a request to make: May I take pictures of the various dissection preparations in the dissecting room of the concentration camp to make a record of the strange formations of air embolism. In this connection, my wife has already written to SS Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. Brandt.

Highly esteemed Reichsfuehrer, allow me to close by assuring you that your active interest in these experiments has a tremendous influence on one's working capacity and initiative.

I am with devoted greetings and

Heil Hitler

Yours gratefully devoted

(signed) S. Rascher

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Civilian, AGO No. A-441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document C-215.

HENRY SACHS
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. A-441698

AK/711/6/

Personal Staff of the Reich	
Fuehrer SS	
Schriftut (Illegible) ?	
L	
Akt. No. A.R. 58	
J.Br.	

(handwritten marginal notation)

16 April 42

To the

Chief of the Medical Service
of the Luftwaffe LIn 14

General Warsteiner
Professor Dr. HILKE

Berlin
Reich Ministry for Air

RE: Continuation of the command of Stabsarzt MASCHER. R.S. IV

The Stabsarzt Dr. MASCHER was commanded for special experiments, the execution of which together with the experimental establishment for Air Navigation was rendered possible by the Reich Fuehrer SS at Wechau, to the experimental establishment for Aviation, Branch Office Wechau from March 16th till April 13th 1942. The results obtained till now require a continuation of the experiments, particularly as they cannot be completely terminated in the time period as the repairing of a few technical appliances caused difficulties which can only be removed during next week. In the interest of the warranted successful conclusion of the experiments, it is therefore requested, to order the continuation of the authorization provisionally for four more weeks until the termination of the experiments. Place of command: Establishment for experiments for Aviation, Branch Office Wechau.

The special research carried out, actually taking place at Schenau will be individually executed together with the experiments at Wechau by Stabsarzt Dr. MASCHER as has been done so far.

S/
SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer
and Lieutenant-General of the Waffen-SS

14 September 1945

J. E. H. IIT, Civ. 344239, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English German language, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

J. E. H. IIT
Civ., 344239

Reich Leader SS of the Personal Staff
illegible

The Chief of the Medical Service
of the Luftwaffe

To the

Reich Leader SS

Chief of Personal Staff

Berlin SW 11

8 Prinz Albrecht Strasse

I have received your recommendation concerning Stabsarzt (Reserve)
Dr. RASCHER. The recommendation was forwarded by me to the Air Gau
Physician VII with the request to extend the Command.

Heil Hitler !

s/ HIPPE

Illegible Personal Staff Reich-Leader SS	:	:
enclosure	:	:
Illegible 29 April 1942	:	:
A R 704/6	:	:
RF	:	:

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 October 1946

I, E.M. WITT Civ., 344289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289.

TOP SECRET

1198/42

XI 4/52

27 April 1942

From:

Führer Headquarters

To: SS Untersturmführer

Dr. Sigmund Rascher

Munich

Trogerstr. 36

Dear Comrade Dr. Rascher:

The Reichsführer has seen your letter of 16-4-42. He has shown the same interest in this report as in the one you sent recently. He would like you to make up for him an overall report on the experiments carried out to date, which he would like to present personally to General Fieldmarshal Milch.

Kind regards to your wife and yourself.

Heil Hitler

Yours

(initialed) R. Br.

SS Obersturmbannführer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Civilian, AGO No. A-441598, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document O-219.

HENRY SACHS
U. S. CIVILIAN
AGO No. A-441598

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-264
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Stamp.

File note for SS- Obersturmfuehrer SCHNITZLER.

Mrs RASCHER was here today in the office and stated the following to me for you in a few words:

Oberstabsarzt (Major, med.) Dr. WELZ still insists on participation in the experiments and full responsibility. If not, the assignment (Kommandierung) of Dr. RASCHER to the Institute Welz must be changed. Welz personally is not interested in these experiments. RLM asks Oberstabsarzt Dr. Welz, how long the experiments will last and whether it is justifiable to detail a medical officer for so long a time. RLM demands from WELZ an opinion on the experiments which he, however, cannot give, unless he is fully informed about them. W. Will be in Berlin with Generaloberstabsarzt HIPPE on Friday. WELZ demands a statement by Friday as to whether he should consider himself as still participating in the experiments, or whether it is requested that he should not participate in the experiments.

The assignment of Dr. RASCHER must immediately be changed to "Assignment to Aviation Test Institute Berlin - Adlershof, Aussenstelle Dachau" ("Kommandierung Luftfahrtversuchsanstalt Berlin - Adlershof, Aussenstelle Dachau") (not Institute WELZ), because Welz - as he stated - intends to cancel the assignment immediately, if he is not to participate in it.

For personal confidential information:

Dr. WELZ confidentially informed Dr. RASCHER that there is great mistrust against him in the RLM because of the experiments; (SS-membership) there is also animosity in the air force administrative command (Luftgau) Munich for this reason.

Munich, 28 April 1942.
Gr.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.M. REDELSTEIN, AGO X046289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-264.

17 October 1946

E.M. REDELSTEIN
AGO X046289

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-220a

SIGMUND RASCHER M.D.

Munich, Trogerstr. 57, 11 May 1942

Highly esteemed Reichsführer:

Enclosed I am forwarding a short summary on the principal experiments conducted up to date. A detailed report on the practical as well as the theoretical results will take some more time. I shall hurry. Since the material has to be processed (aus Gründen der Materialaufbereitung) the exploitation of the pathological preparations will take about 1/2 year though the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Brain Research (Kaiser Wilhelm Institut für Hirnforschung) will help us, I hope.

Tonight I succeeded in seeing Dr. Fehrenkamp who has relatively recovered. He appeared to be very interested and I think there will be a fine and fruitful cooperation. Dr. Fehrenkamp who has an enormous knowledge most amiably promised to help me in everything. His opinion on my heart experiments he will give to you himself. From our conversation I have had the impression that a great field of work will open up to me yet. I thank you, highly esteemed Reichsführer, for having opened these opportunities to me to such an extent.

Unfortunately the extension of my assignment has not been settled yet; in accordance with the present regulations my assignment will be terminated on May 15.

Thanking you again I am with most obedient greetings
and

Heil Hitler

Yours gratefully,

/s/ S. Rascher

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. A-441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-220a.

HENRY SACHS
U.S. CIVILIAN,
AGO No. A-441698

Munich, 11 May 1942

Secret Report

Based on results of experiments which up to now various scientists had conducted on animals only, the experiments in Dachau were to prove whether these results would maintain their validity on human beings.

1. The first experiments were to show whether the human being can gradually adapt himself to higher altitudes. Some ten tests showed that a slower ascent without oxygen taking from six to eight hours kept the functions of the senses of the various VP's (Versuchspersonen - human experimental subjects) fully normal up to a height of 8,000 meters. Within 8 hours several VP's had reached a height of 9.5 kilometers without oxygen when bends (Höhenkrankheit) occurred suddenly (schlagartig).

2. Normally it is impossible to stay without oxygen at altitudes higher than six kilometers. Experiments showed however that after ascent to 8000 meters without oxygen, bends combined with unconsciousness lasted only about 25 minutes. After this period the VP's had mostly become accustomed to that altitude; consciousness returned, they could make kneebends, showed a normal electrocardiograph and were able to work (60 to 70% of the cases examined).

3. Descending tests on parachutes (suspended) without oxygen.

These experiments proved that from 11 kilometers on down severest bends occurred which remained until the ground was reached. The detrimental effects caused by these experiments manifested themselves at the beginning as unconsciousness and subsequently as spastic and limp paralysis, catatony, stereotypy, and as retrograde amnesia lasting several hours. About one hour after the end of the experiment the VP's for the most part were still disoriented as to time and locality. The blood picture often showed a shift to the left; albumen and red and white blood corpuscles were regularly found in the urine after the experiment; cylinders were sometimes found. After several hours or days the blood and urine returned to normal. The changes of the electrocardiograph were reversible.

Contrary to descending tests on parachutes without oxygen, descending tests with oxygen were carried out from heights up to 18 kilometers. It was proven that on the average the VP's regained the normal function of their senses at 12 to 13 kilometers. No disturbances of general conditions occurred during any of these experiments. Brief unconsciousness at the beginning of the experiment caused no lasting disturbances. Urine and blood showed only a slight change.

4. As the long time of descent on parachutes, under actual conditions, would cause severe freezing even if no detrimental effects were caused by lack of oxygen, VP's were brought by sudden decreases in pressure (Drucksturz) with a cutting torch (Sauerstoffgebläse) from 8 to 20 kilometers, simulating the damage to the pressure machine of the high altitude airplane. After a waiting period of 10 seconds, corresponding to stepping out of the machine, the VP's were made to fall from this height with oxygen to a height where breathing is possible. The VP's awoke between 10 and 12 kilometers and at about 8 kilometers pulled the parachute lever.

5. In experiments of falling from the same height without oxygen the VP's regained normal function of their senses only between two and five kilometers.

6. Experiments testing the effect of Pervitin on the organism during parachute jumps, proved that the severe after-effects, as mentioned under No. 3, were considerably milder. The "Höhenfestigkeit" (ability to withstand the conditions at high altitudes) was only slightly improved, while the bends (Höhenkrankheit) since they were not noticed occurred suddenly (schlagartig) (restraint-loosening effects of Pervitin - Lammungslösende Wirkung des Pervitin).

7. Dr. Kliches, Karls-University in Prague, reports in the publication of the Reich Research Council (Reichsforschungsrat): "By prolonged breathing of oxygen, human beings should theoretically be kept fully fit up to 13 kilometers. Practically the limit is around 11 kilometers".

Experiments which I carried out in this connection proved that with pure oxygen no lowering of the measurable raw energy (ergometer) was noticeable up to 13.3 kilometers. The VP's merely became unwilling since pains of the body cavities grew too severe, due to the lowering of pressure between body and thin air. When pure oxygen was inhaled bends occurred in all 25 cases only at heights above 14.2 kilometers.

As practical result of the more than 200 experiments conducted at Dachau the following can be assumed:

Flying in altitudes higher than 12 kilometers without pressure-cabin or pressure-suit is impossible even while breathing pure oxygen. If the airplane pressure machine is damaged at altitudes of 13 kilometers and higher the crew will not be able to bail out of the damaged plane themselves since at that height the bends appear rather suddenly (Schlagartig). It must be requested that the crew should be removed automatically from the plane, for instance, by catapulting the seats by means of compressed air. Descending with opened parachute without oxygen would cause severe injuries due to the lack of oxygen besides causing severe freezing; consciousness would not be regained until the ground was reached. Therefore the following is to be requested: 1. A parachute with barometrically controlled opening. 2. A portable oxygen apparatus for the jump.

For the following experiments Jewish professional criminals who had committed "Rassenschande" (race pollution) were used: The question of the formation of embolism was investigated in 10 cases. Some of the VP's died during a continued high altitude experiment; for instance, after one-half hour at a height of 12 kilometers. After the skull had been opened under water an ample amount of air embolism was found in the brain vessels and, in part, free air in the brain ventricles.

To find out whether the severe psychical and physical effects, as mentioned under No. 3, are due to the formation of embolism, the following was done: After relative recuperation from such a parachute descending test had taken place, however before regaining of consciousness, some VP's were kept under water until they died. When the skull and the cavities of the breast and of the abdomen had been opened under water an enormous amount of air embolism was found in the vessels of the brain, the coronary vessels, and the vessels of the liver and the intestines, etc.

That proves that air embolism, so far considered as absolutely fatal, is not fatal at all, but that it is reversible as shown by the return to normal conditions of all the other VP's.

It was also proved by experiments that air embolism occurs in practically all vessels even while pure oxygen is being inhaled. One VP was made to breathe pure oxygen for two and one-half hours before the experiment started. After six minutes at a height of 20 kilometers he died and at dissection also showed ample air embolism as was the case in all other experiments.

At sudden decreases in pressure (Druckstürze) and subsequent immediate falls to heights where breathing is possible no deep reaching damages due to air embolism could be noted. The formation of air embolism always needs a certain amount of time.

(Signed) Dr. RASCHER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Civilian, AGO No. A-441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-220b.

HENRY SACHS

SECRET

Field Marshal Milch

Berlin W 8, 20 May 1942
Telegraphstrasse 7

Dear Wolff:

In reference to your telegram of 12 May our medical inspector reports to me that the altitude experiments carried out by the SS and Luftwaffe at Dömnau have been finished. Any continuation of these experiments seems essentially unreasonable. However the carrying out of experiments of another kind, in regard to perils at high seas, would be important. These have been prepared in immediate agreement with the proper offices; Oberstabsarzt Wetz will be charged with the execution and Stabsarzt Rascher will be made available until further order in addition to his duties within the Medical Corps of the Luftwaffe. A change of these measures does not appear necessary, and an enlargement of the task is not considered pressing at this time.

The low-pressure chamber would not be needed for these low-temperature experiments. Is it urgently needed at another place and therefore can no longer remain in Dachau.

I convey the special thanks from the supreme commander of the Luftwaffe to the SS for their extensive cooperation.

I remain with best wishes for you in good comradeship and with

Heil Hitler !

Always yours

(Signature) E. M i l c h

Mr. SS-Obergruppenführer Wolff
Berlin SW 11.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Charles E. Ippen, Canadian Citizen, 20063, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 343-a-PS

The State Secretary of Aviation
and
Inspector General of the Luftwaffe

Berlin W 8 4 June 1942
Leipzigerstrasse 7
Telephone 13 00 47

Dear Herr HIPPE !

According to the agreement with the Reichsfuehrer SS the low-pressure air chamber for experiments in the neighbourhood of Munich is still to be available for two months longer.

Moreover the Stabsarzt Dr. RASCHER is, in addition to his tests in the Luftwaffe to be on duty for the present for the purposes of the Reichsfuehrer SS.

Heil Hitler !

Yours

Herrn
Generaloberstabsarzt Professor

Dr. HIPPE

Berlin - Tempelhof.

Transcript.

SS Obergruppenfuehrer and
General of the Waffen-SS WOLFF
Berlin SM 11.

Heil Hitler !

and yours very truly
signature WILCH.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 Oct 1946

I, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344389, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT

Civ., 344389

AR 19/7/42

Ba/Mr

Stabsarzt
Sigmund RASCHER

Munich
Trogerstrasse 56

Dear Dr. RASCHER :

Your letter of 5 June 1942 to Reichsfuehrer-SS was handed
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer LOFF, Chief of Reichsfuehrer-SS Personal Staff,
for further action, on whose behalf I wish to inform you that in
keeping with an order of Fieldmarshal MILCH the low-pressure chamber
is to remain available an additional two months for experiments.
Fieldmarshal MILCH also ordered that in addition to your experiments
for the Luftwaffe, also you are to continue working until further
notice for the purposes of Reichsfuehrer-SS.

It is truly very deplorable that during your absence from Schongau
the staff of your medical office was permeated by so many ministers.
Consequently the Reichsfuehrer-SS approves of your going for about a
fortnight to Schongau - after the period of evaluation in Berlin, for
the appropriate initiation there of Unterarzt Dr. JEDER.

With best regards

Heil Hitler !
(by order)

yours

SS Oberstammfuehrer
M 25/6

14 Oct 46

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant
with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true
and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT,
Civ., 344289

The Reichsfuehrer SS

AR 48/6/42

Operational Headquarters
7 July 1942

Stamp:
Personal Staff Reich Leader SS
Archives
File No. AR/22/21

1.

Secret!

- 1.) To the
Reichsmanager of the "Ahnenerbe"
SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Sievers
Berlin - Dahlem

I request the "Ahnenerbe"

1. to establish an Institute For Military Scientific Research,
2. to support in every possible way the research carried out
by SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Prof. Dr. Hirt and to promote all
corresponding research and undertakings;
3. to make available the required apparatus, equipment accessories
and assistants, or to procure them,
4. to make use of the facilities available in Dachau,
5. to contact the Chief of the SS Economic and Administrative
Main Office (Wirtschaftsverwaltungshauptamt) with regards
to the costs which can be borne by the Waffen-SS.

(signature) H H

- 2.) Copy mailed to the
Chief of the Economic and Administrative Main Office
(Wirtschafts- und Verwaltungs-Hauptamt)
SS Obergruppenfuehrer POHL

Berlin - Lichtenfelde - West

with the request to take note.

By order,

(sig) Brandt

SS Obersturmbannfuehrer

(signature) M.7/7.

True Copy:

(signature) M

SS Obersturmfuehrer

7.7.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1946

I, Hans LAHM, B 263733, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant
with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the document O-422

Hans LAHM
B 263733

80

OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1607-a-PS
(to replace previous copies)

Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher. R. S.
"Ahnenerbe" RF-SS

Munich, 20.7.1942

TOP SECRET

To SS Obersturmbannführer
Dr. R. BRANDT

BERLIN
R. F. SS

Very esteemed Dr. Brandt,

Enclosed, please find a copy of the work of myself and Dr. Romberg,
"Experiments for rescue from High Altitudes."

On 14 July, 1942, I was ordered by the Reichsführer SS to send you the above-mentioned report. The Reichsführer wants that report to be forwarded to General Field Marshal Milch, accompanied by a letter from him, asking Milch to receive Romberg and me for a lecture. I believe to have understood correctly, that the Reichsführer thought, you would submit to him a letter to that effect for his signature.

I was very glad to hear that the Reichsführer was satisfied with the result of the work at Dachau and with the film, and that he ordered an intensive continuation of the work in that field.

I recommended Dr. Romberg for the War Merit Cross ("Kriegsverdienstkreuz II Klasse"), on the request of SS Osthf. Sievers. SS Standf. Dr. Wuest ordered me to notify you here of.

The Reichsführer decided furthermore, on 14 July 1942, that the prisoner Sabota and the two prisoners who work in the dissection room in Dachau should be released and transferred to the group "Dirlewanger". The exact names are in possession of SS Osthf. Sievers. The Reichsführer has also issued an order to that effect to Major Suchanock.

I thank you cordially for everything and remain

Heil Hitler

Yours Faithfully

(Signature) Dr. S. Rascher

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Charles E. Eppen, Canadian Citizen, 20063, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1607-a-PS.

CHARLES E. IPPEN

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-472
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

DVL GERMAN EXPERIMENTAL INSTITUTE FOR AVIATION INC.

BERLIN-ADLERSHOF

Railroad goods yard Berlin-Adlershof	Telegraph Address Luftfahrt Adlershof	Telephones Local 63 82 11 Long Distance 63 80 36	Banks Reichs-Kredit- Ges. A.G. Berlin 7 8, Brennstr. 21-22 Deutsche Bank Devisenkasse Koenig, Grunstr. 9	Postal Money Orders Berlin 26285
---	--	---	---	--

German Experimental Station for Aviation Inc.
Berlin-Adlershof, Rudower Ch. 16-25

(Stamp) Military Secret

To Reichsfuehrer - SS
Berlin, S. G. L.
Prinz-Albrechtstr. 8

Your Ref.

Your communication of DVL-Ref. Dry
R/Ru No. 208/42 22 September 1942
Military Secret

Re: Report "Experiments on rescue from high altitudes"

(handwritten) to files
B (init.)

Enclosed to submit copies No. 2, 3, and 4 of the report "Experiments on rescue from high altitudes" for your files.

German Experimental Institute for Aviation Inc.

per pro

Dr. KUMMER (sign.)
(handwritten)

L. WUFF (sign.)
(handwritten)

(handwritten)
Report 3 received
2 November 1942 (handwritten)
SS Reichsfuehrer

6 enclosures

(handwritten) 1943

Personal Staff
Reichsfuehrer SS
29 September 1942
Diary No. 1348/42
TDR

TOP (MILITARY) SECRET (stamp)

EXPERIMENTS ON RESCUE FROM HIGH ALTITUDES.*

Abstract: A report is to be made on experiments in which the possibility of rescue from high altitudes in the low pressure chamber is studied. Experiments were made at parachute sinking speeds up to 15 km., (47,000 ft.), without oxygen and up to 18 km., (59,000 ft.), with oxygen breathing as well as falling experiments speeds up to 21 km., (68,000 ft.), altitude with and without oxygen. The results with practical significance will be discussed below.

Organization:

- I. Introduction and statement of the problem.
- II. Procedure of the experiment.
- III. Results of the experiment.
 1. Descending experiments without O_2 breathing.
 2. Descending experiments with O_2 breathing.
 3. Falling experiments without O_2 breathing.
 4. Falling experiments with O_2 breathing.
- IV. Discussion of the results.
- V. Conclusions from the results.
- VI. Summary.
Bibliography.

The report includes 28 pages with 3 illustrations and 6 tables.

DEUTSCHE VERSUCHSANSTALT FUER LUFTFAHRT, E. V.

For the Institute
(signed) L. RUFF

The Authors:
Draft copy signed by:
Dr. RASCHER
Stabsarzt der Lw.
(signed) Dr. ROMBERG.

*These studies were carried out in conjunction with the research and instruction association "Des Lebenserbe".

Berlin, Adlershof, July 28, 1942.
Rf 401/20

(page 2 of original)

I. INTRODUCTION AND STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM.

It is theoretically possible for man to reach as high an altitude as he may wish in an aircraft with a pressure cabin. However, the question must be settled as to what results or effects the destruction of the pressure cabin will have upon the human being, who in such cases is exposed in a few seconds to the low air pressure and thereby to the lack of oxygen, which is characteristic of high altitude. Of particular practical interest is the question from what altitudes and by what means the safest rescue of the crew can be made. In the work at hand, a report is presented on experiments in which were studied the various possibilities of rescue under special experimental conditions. Since the urgency of the solution of the problem was evident, it was necessary, especially under the given conditions of the experiment, to forego for the time being the thorough clearing up of purely scientific questions.

II. PROCEDURE OF THE EXPERIMENT.

The experiments were carried on in a portable low pressure chamber with equipment for explosive decompression. The performance of this apparatus limited the highest altitude attainable to about 21,000 meters (69,000 feet).

In this experimental series, which was to clarify the possibilities of rescue from high altitudes, the experiments, simulating actual conditions, were carried out in such a way that rescue with parachute unfolded (designated as descending experiments) and with parachute folded (designated as falling experiments) were studied sometimes with and sometimes without oxygen breathing. Since the altitude or posture of the body is of essential significance for the demands made by the lack of O_2 on the circulation, the experiments were carried out in sitting and prone positions; and, in descending experiments, in a su-

(page 3 of original)

suspended position in a parachute harness corresponding to the actual position. For purposes of demonstration certain of the experiments were recorded on film. Electrocardiograms were made of several experiments in the experimental series. Oxygen was breathed out of the customary low pressure (demand) apparatus with continuous flow at altitudes over 10 km. (32,800 ft.). The following experimental sequence was chosen:

1. Descending experiments without O_2 breathing.
2. Descending experiments with O_2 breathing.
3. Falling experiments without O_2 breathing.
4. Falling experiments with O_2 breathing.

The sinking and fall times which were used in the experiments are tabulated in Figures 1 and 2.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

III. RESULTS OF THE EXPERIMENTS.1. Sinking experiments without oxygen breathing.

Since a thoroughly dependable parachute oxygen apparatus is not yet generally available, experimental tests were made to determine from what altitudes a rescue with open parachute without oxygen is possible. Therefore, sinking experiments were carried out in which the mask was taken off after ascent with O_2 (for speed of ascent of the chamber see Fig. 1), and, after a waiting period of 10 seconds the sinking was begun.

In the experiment no altitude sickness occurred at 9 km. (29,000 ft.), as was expected.

In the sinking experiments from 10 km. (32,800 ft.) altitude typical altitude sickness occurred after about 2 minutes, i.e. at an altitude of about 8,6 km. (28,200 ft.), which were indicated by a very pronounced screwing in the writing test. However, no loss of consciousness occurred (See KLOOS's writing test, page 5 of original).

(page 7 of original)

The experiments from 12 to 15 km. altitude were made partly during suspension in a parachute harness, partly in a sitting position and partly in a prone position. These experiments show that the body attitude has a very essential influence on the tolerance for a high degree of lack of oxygen. Since, besides this, every bodily exertion is of great importance, in one portion of the experiments six knee bends were made by the subject during the waiting period before beginning the descent. These six knee bends consisted of three knee bends while breathing oxygen followed by deep inhaling and holding of the breath, and then three more knee bends without oxygen breathing. This procedure was chosen in order not to neglect the bodily work involved in an actual parachute jump. The descending experiments from 12 km. (39,000 ft.) altitude yielded the following average times:

Table 1.

Descending experiment from 12 km. (39,400 ft.)	Unconsciousness after	Recovery of consciousness after
Sitting without knee bends:	1'39" = (10, 85 km.) (35,600 ft.)	6'38" = (7,45 km.) (24,440 ft.)
Sitting after 6 knee bends:	55" = (11,4 km.) (37,400 ft.)	6'55" = (7,25 km.) (23,786 ft.)
Suspended in parachute harness:	37" = (11,65 km.) (38,220 ft.)	7'40" = (6,77 km.) (22,212 ft.)

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

It is to be noted in connection with the stated time and altitude values, that the beginning of unconsciousness or of the recovery was calculated from the withdrawal of oxygen, while in most experiments the sinking or free fall was begun at the expiration of the 10 second waiting period. Since in addition to this the stages of altitude were read off at the moment of unconsciousness, small variations from the times given in Fig. 2 and 3 are possible.

(page 8 of original)

since, especially in the falling experiments, variations occurred because of the somewhat crude valve control. These variations, however, are small and may be overlooked since in any case the fall and sinking time under practical conditions are dependent on the flying attitude at the moment of the leap from the catapult seat. In addition to this, the calculated fall and sinking time are influenced to a high degree under actual conditions by weight and air resistance.

It should be kept in mind in regard to the experiments conducted in the sitting position that the subjects fell over at the beginning of unconsciousness and so passed the critical time of greatest load on the circulatory system in a prone position, while those suspended in the parachute harness remained throughout the experiment in a vertical position, the most unfavorable position for loading the circulatory system.

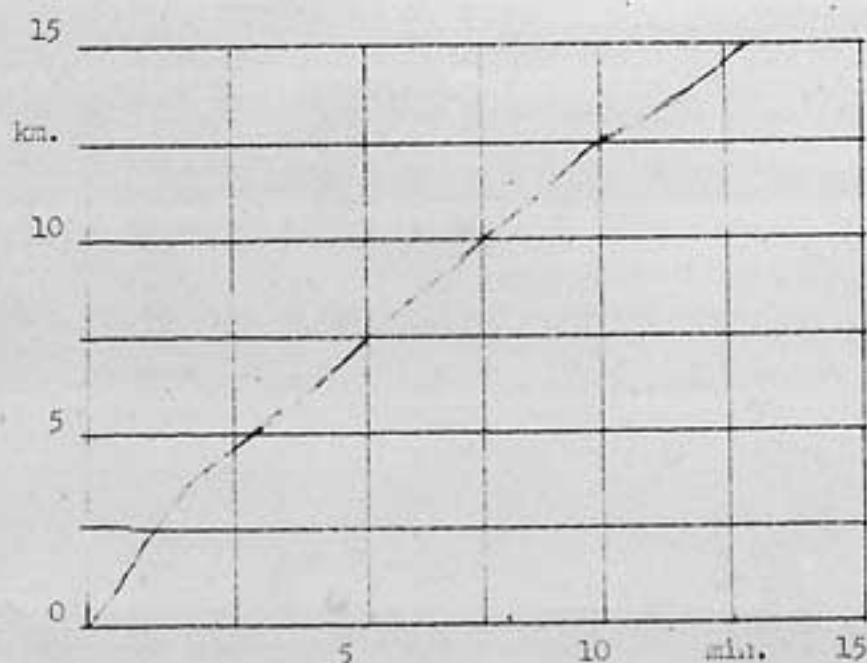


Fig. 1. Speed of ascent in the portable low pressure chamber

In Figure 1 showing a writing test, the occurrence of altitude sickness in a sinking experiment from 12 km. (39,300 ft.) altitude is shown in this manner. For example, after 1 minute and 20 seconds at 11 km. (36,100 ft.) altitude, the writing is interrupted because of sudden altitude sickness with unconsciousness and is resumed after 4½ minutes at an altitude of 8.8 km. (28,870 ft.), with erroneous writing. At 8.3 km. (27,230 ft.) altitude the writing becomes free of errors. This is worthy of special attention because in this case a person has fully recovered mentally at an altitude of 8.3 km. (27,230 ft.), after 3 minutes of the most severe lack of oxygen, while in altitude endurance experiments at this altitude severe altitude sickness sets in after about 3 minutes. Here we are dealing with a process which in any case is very favorable but which is not yet entirely clear and which was already observed in earlier experiments of parachute jumps from great altitudes. Still, it appears from this that a rather long oxygen lack at altitudes up to 13 km. does not present any heavy pre-burdening in

(page 12 of original)

sense of using up the last reserves, but, on the contrary, the human organism seems to react to this loading with a certain increase in resistance to altitude.

In the descending experiments from 13 km. (42,700 ft.) altitude, the waiting time of 10 seconds was retained, but on the other hand the performance of work in the form of knee bends was omitted since technical difficulties interfered with this procedure.

The experiments involving suspension could be done only in the large low pressure chamber, since suspension was impossible in the small low pressure chamber for reasons of space. Therefore, the ascent to 13 km. (42,700 ft.) altitude was carried out slowly in the main chamber (without explosive decompression) so that when 13 km. (42,700 ft.) was reached a certain oxygen lack existed. With this oxygen lack the knee bends would have presented a great burden which would have falsified too greatly the results of the experiment. The same conditions were also given in further experiments at higher altitudes in the main chamber. For this reason, the 13 km. (42,700 ft.) descending experiments were carried out partly in the sitting position, partly in the sitting position strapped in, and partly suspended. They yielded the following average data.

Table 2.

Descending experiment from 13 km. (42,700 ft.)	Unconsciousness after	Recovery of consciousness after
Seated (lying during unconsciousness):	50" = 12.4 km. (41,010 ft.)	8'12" = 7.2 km. (23,620 ft.)
Seated strapped:	35" = 12.6 km. (41,340 ft.)	10'30" = 5.85 km. (19,230 ft.)
in		
Suspended:	20" = 12.8 km. (42,000 ft.)	19' = 1.6 km. (5,250 ft.)

(Page 13 of original)

Since in unfavorable cases in these experiments, namely while in suspension, recovery of consciousness did not occur until, 1.6 km. (5,250 ft.) altitude, it had to be concluded that in jumps from altitudes over 13 km. (42,700 ft.), recovery of consciousness would follow only after reaching 0 km., which would mean that in an actual situation the landing would be made in an unconscious condition. This raised the question of a safe means of rescue.

Descending experiments were made in larger numbers from 15 km. altitude, since it became evident that at this altitude the approximate limits for what was possible in emergencies had already been reached essentially surpassed. After an ascent made as rapidly as possible, using oxygen apparatus with free flow the mask was removed immediately upon attaining 15 km. (47,200 ft.) altitude and the descent was begun. Since the results of these descending experiments were very typical and especially impressive it is necessary to present one of these experiments in detail. The protocol of an experiment will be represented as follows:

<u>15 km.</u>	(47,200 ft.)	Lets the mask fall, severe altitude sickness, spasmodic (klonische) convulsions.
<u>14.5 km.</u> <u>30 sec.</u>	(45,580 ft.)	Opisthotonus.
<u>14.3 km.</u> <u>45 sec.</u>	(44,920 ft.)	Arms stretched stiffly forward; sits up like a dog ("Pfoetchenstellung"), legs spread stiffly apart.
<u>13.7 km.</u> <u>1 min. 20 sec.</u>	(44,950 ft.)	Suspended in opisthotonus.
<u>13.2 km.</u> <u>1 min. 50 sec.</u>	(43,310 ft.)	Agonal convulsive breathing.
<u>12.2 km.</u> <u>3 min.</u>	(40,030 ft.)	Dyspnea, hangs limp.
<u>7.2 km.</u> <u>10 min.</u>	(23,620 ft.)	Uncoordinated movements with the extremities.
<u>6 km.</u> <u>12 min.</u>	(19,690 ft.)	Clonic convulsions, groaning.
<u>5.5 km.</u> <u>13 min.</u>	(18,080 ft.)	Yells aloud

(page 14 of original)

<u>2.9 km.</u> <u>18 min.</u>	(9,520 ft.)	Still yells, convulses arms and legs, head sinks forward.
<u>2 - 0 km.</u> <u>20 - 24.5 min.</u>	(6,560-0 ft.)	Yells spasmodically, grimaces, bites his tongue.
<u>0 km.</u>		Does not respond to speech, gives the impression of someone who is completely out of his mind.

(page 14 of original, cont'd)

<u>5 min.</u> (after reaching ground level)	Reacts for the first time to vocal stimulation.
<u>7 min.</u>	Attempts upon command to arise, says in stereotyped manner: "No, please".
<u>9 min.</u>	Stands up on command; severe ataxia; answers to all questions: "Just a minute". Tries spasmodically to recall his birth date.
<u>10 min.</u>	Typical stereotypes of attitude and movement (catatonia); mumbles number to himself.
<u>11 min.</u>	Holds his head turned convulsively to the right; tries repeatedly to answer the first question concerning his birth date.
<u>12 min.</u>	Questions of the subject: "May I slice something?" (Note: In civilian work he was a delicatessen clerk) "May I pant, will it be all right if I inhale?" Breathes deeply, then say "All right, thank you very much."
<u>15 min.</u>	On being ordered to walk, steps forward and says: "All right, thank you very much".
<u>17 min.</u>	Gives his name; says he was born in 1928 (born 1 November 1908). Experimenter asks: "Where?" "Something 1928" "Profession?" "28 - 1928".
<u>18 min.</u>	May I inhale? "Yes." "I am content with that."
<u>25 min.</u>	Still the question continues: "Pant?"
<u>28 min.</u>	Sees nothing; runs against open window sash upon which the sun is shining, so that large lump is formed on his forehead; says: "Excuse me please". No expression of pain.

(page 15 of original)

<u>30 min.</u>	Knows his name and place of birth. Upon being asked for the day's date: "1 November 1928". Shivering of the legs; stupor continues; cannot be frightened by the report of a shot. Dark objects are still not discerned; subject bumps against them. Is aware of bright light; knows his profession especially disoriented.
<u>37 min.</u>	Reacts to pain stimuli.
<u>40 min.</u>	Begins to observe differences. Falls continually into his previous speech stereotypes.

(page 15 of original, cont'd)

<u>50 min.</u>	Spacially oriented.
<u>75 min.</u>	S. ill disoriented in time; retrogressive amnesia over three days.
<u>24 hours.</u>	Normal condition again attained; has no recollection of the experiment itself.

The events of the descending experiments from 15 km., as shown here through this example, repeated themselves in a similar way in all the rest of the experiments. The average data from 20 experiments with 15 different subjects are as follows:

Table 3.

15 km. (47,200 ft.)	Unconsciousness after	Subconscious wakening movements	Clear conscious- ness at 0 km. aft
Suspended	16" = 14.7 km. (46,230 ft.)	20 1/2' = 1.8 km. (5,910 ft.)	18' - 90'
Lying	20" = 14.6 km. (45,900 ft.)	14' = 5 km. (16,400 ft.)	15' - 80'

Unconsciousness after discontinuation of oxygen occurs following a short motor restlessness with severe altitude sickness, whereupon light spasmodic (Klonisch) and then very severe tonic convulsions follow in a condition of complete unconsciousness. These tonic convulsions lasting virtually a minute, are followed rather suddenly by a phase of complete

(page 16 of original)

flaccidity with a drop in breathing rate and transition to convulsive breathing with 3 to 4 breaths per minute until complete cessation of breathing of 45 seconds duration (post-hypoxemic pseudo-death - Lutz). Then follows a period of improvement in breathing, until the first subconscious movements announce the gradual recovery of consciousness, during which, nevertheless, the higher mental functions are temporarily entirely absent. Further recovery proceeds slowly during the course of the following 1/2 to 1 1/2 hours as may be seen from the above case record. During the time of complete unconsciousness, there was defecation and urination in the case of most subjects, increased salivation and, in some cases, vomiting.

Here we obviously have the conditions which LUTZ and WERNER in their animal experimentation which is referred to in greater detail later, found in falling experimentation with O₂ breathing and designated as "post-hypoxemic twilight state" ("Posthypoxemischen Dämmerzustand") since we are dealing with a slow recovery of consciousness, especially also in view of the mental behavior of the experimental subjects. The post-hypoxemic pseudo-death observed by WERNER and LUTZ was not found in any experiments in

(page 16 of original, cont'd)

the form which they had observed. The severe condition described above we could designate as hypoxemic pseudo-death only because it was limited to the period of the most severe O₂ lack (on the average, between 13.3 and 12.3 km.)

In spite of the relatively large number of experiments, the actual cause of the severe mental disturbances and bodily failures (paralysis, blindness, etc.) attendant upon post-hypoxemic twilight state remains something of a riddle. It appeared often as though the phenomena of pressure drop sickness (aerocembolism) had combined with the results of severe oxygen lack. In this connection, the subjective accounts made by the authors in two experiments each were interesting. In the case of Ro. during a half hour stay at 12 km. (39,400 ft.) with oxygen,

(page 17 of original)

Only the usual pains attendant with bends occurred. In a further experiment with a stay of 40 minutes duration at an altitude of between 13 (42,650 ft.) and 13.5 km. (44,290 ft.) there developed very gradually a condition of weakness, combined with a peculiar headache, which then led to a considerable slackening of strength in the arms and hands. As a result of this, Ro. could no longer hold the breathing mouthpiece (for special reasons in these experiments, Ro. had to breathe with a mouthpiece and nose clamp) so that it slid out of his mouth. All these phenomena were still clearly observed by Ro. Ra. returned the mouthpiece to Ro. However at this point Ro. failed rather suddenly with paleness, strong cyanosis of the lips and complete unconsciousness. After Ro. had regained clear consciousness through descent and sufficient O₂ breathing, he determined the existence in himself of a complete paralysis of the legs, weakness of the arms and severe disturbances of vision. These serious disturbances developed although the time of oxygen lack and unconsciousness had lasted only about 5 seconds. Following descent soon after this to 0 km., the paralysis of the legs continued for about 5 minutes more and the very severe visual disturbances only cleared up after two hours. While this episode of Ro.'s occurred in an experiment at special altitude, the disturbances occurred in Ra. at an altitude between 12 (39,370 ft.) and 12.5 km. (41,010 ft.) while he was breathing sufficient oxygen with a mask and continuous flow into the circuit. After 10 minutes stay at this altitude, pains began on the right side with a spastic-paralytic condition of the right leg which increased continually as though Ra.'s whole right side were being crushed between two presses. At the same time there were most severe headaches as though the skull were being burst apart. The pains became continually more severe so that at last the discontinuation of the experiment became necessary. The pains disappeared when ground level was reached while the disturbances of the right leg continued about 5 minutes more. Shortly before the

(page 18 of original)

second experiment, Ra. took two tablets of "Antineuralgia" (a coal tar derivative) and two tablets of Pervitin. In the course of the experiments there occurred only light pains in the right arm and leg, moderate headache, but a very severe uncontrollable urge to cough, actually less severe difficulties than in the foregoing experiment, although this one was made at 1000 m. (3,300 ft.) higher.

(page 13 of original, cont'd)

Ro. experienced disturbances with in quality resembled the severe disturbances in the 15 km. (47,200 ft.) sinking experiment, although the degree of oxygen lack in this experiment was negligible in comparison to the 15 km. (47,200 ft.) experiment, so that the idea of a combination of pressure drop phenomena with the phenomena of oxygen lack is definitely suggested.

2. Descending experiments with O_2 breathing.

Since obviously the utmost limits of these experiments had been reached with the descending experiments from 15 km. (47,200 ft.) without oxygen breathing, descending experiments with oxygen breathing were conducted from greater heights.

In the experiments, the following experimental procedure was chosen: ascent to 8 km. (26,200 ft.), remaining there 5 to 10 minutes with oxygen breathing; then turning on the oxygen blower explosive decompression to a predetermined altitude; 10 seconds waiting time (experiments from 17 (55,800 ft.) and 18 km. (62,300 ft.), altitude without waiting time) and descent at sinking speed. In order to imitate the perpendicular body position as occurs in suspension in a parachute harness, the experimental subjects had to stand during the experiments since suspension was not possible in the small decompression chamber.

In the descending experiments from 17 km. (47,200 ft.) altitude there was no altitude sickness or only a slight temporary kind. In the further descending experiments the following results were obtained (Table 4).

(page 19 of original)

Table 4.

Descending experiments with oxygen breathing.

Unconsciousness after	From	Recovery of consciousness after
23 Sec. = 15.75 km. (48,860 ft.)	16 km. (52,500 ft.)	2 Min., 35 Sec. = 13.55 km. (44,460 ft.)
10 Sec. = 16.8 km. (55,120 ft.)	17 km. (55,800 ft.)	3 Min., 50 Sec. = 13 km. (42,650 ft.)
7 Sec. = 17.9 km. (58,740 ft.)	18 km. (59,100 ft.)	10 Min., 35 Sec. = 8.5 km. (27,890 ft.)

(page 19 of original, cont'd)

Thus it was shown that unconsciousness developed relatively early in spite of oxygen breathing, while the following convulsive stage ran its course in a much less severe form than in the experiments without oxygen breathing. Primarily spasmodic (klonische) convulsions with only occasionally light tonic convulsions developed. Breathing paralysis never set in and upon recovery of consciousness, the experimental subjects were again completely in control of themselves. The so impressively quick development of unconsciousness was caused by the fact that the subjects were standing during the experiments (to be considered in comparison with the corresponding times in the falling experiments with oxygen breathing). Descending experiments from still greater altitudes were not undertaken since in practice there is no need to escape from such altitude with open parachute and thus to expose oneself to the danger of severe freezing.

3. Falling experiments without oxygen.

Since the results of falling experiments from 12 km. altitude were known from earlier experimentation and indeed descending experiments up to 15 km. (47,200 ft.), without oxygen had been conducted within the scope of this work, falling experiments were begun at an altitude of 14 km. (43,900 ft.), in order not to increase unnecessarily the number of experiments

(page 20 of original)

The ascent preceded by explosive decompression from 8 to 14 and 15 km. altitude in which the ascent to 8 km. was made with oxygen and the explosive decompression with continuous flow followed after 5 to 10 minutes waiting time. After the removal of the oxygen mask directly in connection with the explosive decompression, five knee bends were made during the waiting period of 10 seconds, then descent at free fall speed. During the explosive decompression the oxygen supply was interrupted from the outside. The results of these experiments were (Table 5):

Table 5.

Falling experiments without O₂ breathing.

Unconsciousness after	From	Recovery of consciousness after
30 Sec. - 13.2 km. (43,310 ft.)	<u>14 km.</u> (43,900 ft.)	65 Sec. - 9.7 km. (31,830 ft.)
28 Sec. - 14.3 km. (44,920 ft.)	<u>15 km.</u> (47,200 ft.)	96 Sec. - 7.6 km. (24,940 ft.)

The further experiments up to 20 km. (65,600 ft.), altitude were made with the same procedure as those up to 15 km. (47,200 ft.), although without knee bends during the waiting period of 10 seconds, since unconsciousness would have occurred too soon as a result of the knee bends and the experimenters had become convinced that rescue from these altitudes would have to be brought about by abandonment of the aircraft without bodily exertion (catapult seat).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NC-402
CONTINUED

(page 20 of original, cont'd)

Unconsciousness after	From	Recovery of consciousness after
32 Sec. = 14.7 km. (48,230 ft.)	16 km. (52,500 ft.)	118 Sec. = 6.6 km. (21,650 ft.)
27 Sec. = 15.9 km. (52,170 ft.)	17 km. (55,800 ft.)	126 Sec. = 6.5 km. (21,330 ft.)

(page 21 of original)

23 Sec. = 17 km. (55,780 ft.)	18 km. (59,100 ft.)	156 Sec. = 4.6 km. (15,090 ft.)
20 Sec. = 18.5 km. (60,700 ft.)	19 km. (62,300 ft.)	173 Sec. = 3.7 km. (12,140 ft.)
17 Sec. = 19.75 km. (64,820 ft.)	20 km. (65,600 ft.)	178 Sec. = 3.2 km. (10,500 ft.)
15 Sec. = 20.875 km. (68,490 ft.)	21 km. (68,900 ft.)	1 Min., 10 Sec. after reaching 0 m.

From 21 km. (68,900 ft.), altitude only one experiment was made in this series just as in the falling experiments with oxygen breathing since the pumps achieved the evacuation of the main chamber necessary for a pressure drop to 21 km. altitude only after hours of overloading and the fact that the mercury barometer used in these experiments had its limit of measurement at this altitude. The two experiments were considered only as an orientation on the behavior of the human organism at this altitude at which the ebullition point of the blood had already been far surpassed. A systematic working over of these altitudes must be carried on with perfected measuring instruments and a two stage pump aggregate in a new experimental series.

The result of this falling experiment from 21 km. altitude was made unreliable through the fact that the subject experienced a paralysis of breathing from 11 to 7 km., through which his recovery was doubtless greatly delayed. However, no permanent damage occurred.

Page 21 of original, cont'd)

4. Falling experiments with oxygen breathing.

Falling experiments with oxygen breathing were undertaken only in small number for crude orientation for the following reasons: The alti-

(page 22 of original)

tude was limited by the available equipment to a maximum of 21 km. (68,900 ft.), but indeed from this altitude falling experiments without oxygen breathing had already been profitably carried out. It is self evident that oxygen breathing during parachute jumps from such extreme altitudes greatly increases in any case the chances of success of the jump and, therefore, is to be unconditionally demanded. For that reason it devolved upon the experimenters only to determine to what degree the results of the experiments are influenced by oxygen breathing, especially in regard to the recovery of consciousness, which, of course, followed without oxygen only at relatively low altitudes. As was to be expected, these experiments showed clearly the favorable effect of oxygen breathing. (Table 6):

Table 6.

Falling experiments with oxygen breathing.

Unconsciousness after		Recovery of consciousness after	
21 Sec. = 19.5 km. (63,980 ft.)	20 km. (65,600 ft.)	87 Sec. = 10.55 km. (34,620 ft.)	
15 Sec. = 20.875 km. (68,490 ft.)	21 km. (68,900 ft.)	60 Sec. = 12.9 km. (42,320 ft.)	

The astonishing value of 60 seconds = 12.9 km. (42,320 ft.) for the recovery of consciousness in the 21 km. (68,900 ft.) experiment is explained on the basis that this value was obtained from a single experiment with one subject, who had shown himself in numerous other experiments to be especially resistant to altitude. On the other hand the 20 km. (65,600 ft.) values are the average of a series of experiments.

III. Discussion of the results.

The descending experiments without oxygen show that the limit for a safe escape with an open parachute lies approximately at a jumping altitude of 13 km. (42,700 ft.), since in a jump from 13 km. (42,700 ft.)

95

(Page 23 of original)

recovery of consciousness occurred only at an altitude of only 1.6 km. (5,250 ft.), and so one must already consider the possibilities of landing in an unconscious condition with all the attendant dangers. This still does not take into account the heavy demands made on the body by the cold and the consequent risk. The great effect of the body position during the experiment makes it obvious how severe is the effect of every incremental demand.

While, for example, in the 13 km. (42,700 ft.), experiment upon a seated subject, recovery of consciousness took place after 8 minutes 12 seconds at an altitude of 7.2 km. (23,620 ft.), the suspended subjects recovered consciousness only after 19 minutes at 1.6 km. (5,250 ft.), altitude. Correspondingly also, unconsciousness occurred in the suspended subjects much more rapidly than in those who were seated. The same observation was made in the 15 km. (47,200 ft.), experiments, and indeed those who went through the experiment lying down could already state name and birth date immediately upon reaching ground level although they were paralysed, while those who had been suspended did not respond at all to speech within this time. Except for one mentally very sluggish subject, the return of normal condition occurred much earlier to those who were lying down, namely within 15 minutes. The descending experiments extended to 18 km. (59,100 ft.) altitude with oxygen breathing showed that, except for the danger of cold, escape with an open parachute is possible from these altitudes even though, practically, no need exists for it.

Before we go into a discussion on the falling experiments it seems essential for us to cite the work of LUTZ and WENDT on "Animal Experiments on Parachute Jumping From High Pressure Cabins". Unfortunately this work was not available to us during these experiments so that we could not build upon the valuable results contained in it and derived from numerous animal experiments, or upon the experience of the authors. Although both authors approach with necessary scepticism the problem of "reaching decisions through animal experimentation upon questions in

(page 24 of original)

which, in the final analysis, the behavior of the human being in identical situations is of exclusive interest", they could, and had to depend upon the previously proved experience that no fundamental qualitative differences in the manner of reaction to oxygen lack is to be expected between animals and human beings although there are considerable quantitative differences which, in this case, mean temporal differences. However, the results of our experiments show that to some extent quantitative as well as qualitative differences are present to the extent that the above animal experiments must lead to great fallacies which are significant to future developments. This appears especially in a comparison of results obtained with animals with the collective results of human experimentation upon escape from high altitudes through free fall without oxygen. On the basis of animal experiments, LUTZ and WENDT were forced to the conclusion that if oxygen is breathed before the pressure drop "jumps from 14 km. (43,900 ft.) altitude can theoretically be survived. At any rate, that is the maximum altitude.....", whereas we were able to carry out human experiments up to 21 km. (68,900 ft.), altitude without any harm whatever. In all experiments at 20 km. (65,600 ft.), the subjects recovered clear consciousness with spontaneous control above 3 km. (9,800 ft.), and so within a sufficient altitude for actual parachute

96

(page 24 of original, cont'd)

jumping. As instructed before the experiment the subjects rang a cow bell hung up in the chamber, by pulling a handle, thought of as pulling the rip cord, without a new order to do so, so that under actual conditions they would certainly have also pulled the rip cord at the right time (see paragraph V).

Experiments with a pressure drop from 4 km. (13,100 ft.), without oxygen prebreathing were not carried out by us because we proceeded from the view point that when contact with the enemy is possible, pressure cabin machines fly with a pressure corresponding to 8 km. (26,200 ft.), altitude and, therefore, the crews must already be breathing oxygen in case of a possible pressure drop as a result of damage to the cabin.

(page 25 of original)

Since the falling experiments without oxygen had already given such good results, falling experiments were begun only at 20 km. (65,600 ft.), altitude and because of the limitations described above could be carried only to 21 km. (68,900 ft.), when then the results obtained by HUTT and WENDT were fully corroborated in this respect, that jumps from above 21 km. (68,900 ft.), can probably be made without danger, and that ebullition of the blood does not yet take place up to 21 km. (68,900 ft.), altitude. On the other hand in a falling experiment with human beings, neither a post-hypoxemic pseudo-death nor a post-hypoxemic twilight sleep were ever observed (Lutz).

In conclusion, we must make it particularly clear that, in view of the extreme experimental conditions in this whole experimental series, no fatality and no lasting injury due to oxygen lack occurred.

IV. Conclusions on the Results.

For practical rescues by parachute jump from the highest and higher altitudes the experiments yielded the following:

The parachute jump without oxygen with immediate opening of the parachute is possible up to a jumping altitude of 13 km. (42,700 ft.), the jump with oxygen equipment can be made at jumping altitudes up to 18 km. (59,000 ft.). Advice must be given against jumping and immediate opening of the parachute since there is considerable danger of freezing and there is no need to pull the rip cord at high altitudes. However the experimental data give some indication of the chances of the parachute jumper whose parachute has become unfolded from whatever cause.

The jump with a free-fall and opening of the parachute at low altitudes can be made without oxygen equipment up to altitudes of 20 km. (65,600 ft.), with oxygen up to 21 km. (68,900 ft.), and probably considerably higher.

(page 26 of original)

In all the experiments at great height, even in experiments with oxygen breathing, unconsciousness occurred extraordinarily rapidly and was naturally preceded by loss of control before that. In one unfavorable case of a subject in the standing position during a descending experiment with oxygen jumping from an altitude of 18 km. (59,100 ft.) unconsciousness occurred after 7 seconds. One may not count on a longer time than 10 seconds before loss of control occurs at high altitudes even with the body at rest. So within that time the airplane must be abandoned or at least one must activate the ejection seat. The technical solution of this problem must be found through a different approach. It is certain only that it will be impossible to climb out under one's own power, that one must avoid absolutely all bodily exertion, and that the time must be kept as short as possible. Rescue is still possible from very great heights; the critical part is the abandoning of the aircraft.

Oxygen equipment is absolutely necessary at these altitudes, since it assures the most favorable conditions for the jump. In case of failure of the equipment, loss of the mouth piece or other mishaps, we still need not count upon serious disturbances or injuries up to 20 km. (65,600 ft.). Even jumps from 21 km. (68,900 ft.), will go well if there is automatic opening of the parachute through barometrical control at 7 to 4 km. (19,700 to 13,100 ft.) altitude.

The automatic opening is also essential for several other reasons:

1. In particular cases the parachute jumper is not able to regain consciousness at a sufficient altitude above the ground because of collapse or injury.
2. As a result of cold the jumper can be handicapped in the mobility of his hands and thus be hindered in the pulling of the rip cord.
3. As a result of the unconsciousness resulting from anoxia, the

(page 27 of original)

parachute jumper loses all sense of time elapsed since his jump, as was shown in all experiments, so that it is impossible for him with failing eyesight to estimate his altitude.

On the other hand it is desirable on the basis of the reasoneduced under number 3 above that the opening of the parachute at altitudes above 7 km. (23,000 ft.), be prevented, since very often the parachute jumper would pull the rip cord immediately after recovering from his altitude sickness which may be too soon and at too high an altitude.

The best conditions for explosive decompression itself and for the seconds elapsing until the appearance of altitude sickness are provided if flying is done at a cabin pressure corresponding to 8 km. (26,200 ft.) and with oxygen breathing.

98

(page 27 of original, cont'd)

Since it may become necessary to abandon the aircraft for reasons other than damage to the pressure cabin, the pressure equalization at a predetermined rate must be made possible by means of a valve.

In case abandonment does not appear necessary in spite of the loss of cabin pressure the danger of oxygen lack is still less with the automatic diving control mechanism than in a parachute jump since the dive may be made with considerably greater rate of descent.

V. Summary.

Experiments were instituted upon the possibility of rescue from altitudes up to 21 km. (68,900 ft.).

Without parachute oxygen equipment, rescue in descending experiments is still possible from 13 km. (42,700 ft.), with equipment from 18 km. (59,100 ft.). The danger arising from cold must be considered.

In falling experiments, rescue from 21 km. (68,900 ft.) altitude with and without oxygen was proved possible. Automatic parachute opening is necessary. Ebullition of the blood does not yet occur at 21 km. (68,900 ft.) altitude.

(page 28 of original)

Oxygen must be breathed before explosive decompression. Abandonment must be by means of the ejection seat. The dive to safe altitude offers good possibilities of rescue if abandonment of the plane is not necessary after loss of the cabin pressure.

Bibliography.

LUTZ and
WENDT

Animal Experiments on Parachute Jumping From
High Pressure Cabins.

Communication in the field of Aviation Medicine,
Forsch.B. 5/42.

ROMBERG

The paratrooper jump from great heights.
FB No., German Aviation Research.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-102
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 November 1946

I, Enid M. STENDRING, Civ., 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-102.

/s/ ENID M. STENDRING
ENID M. STENDRING
Civ. 413.

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1607-b-PS
(to replace previous translation)

25 August 1942
Field Command Post

General Field Marshal Milch

SECRET

Dear Milch!

Enclosed please find a report about experiments for rescue from high altitudes, which have been carried out by Stabsarzt Dr. S. Rascher and Dr. H. W. Romborg. I saw a film produced by Dr. Rascher.

I consider the results of these experiments as so important for the Luftwaffe, that I beg you to receive Dr. Rascher and Dr. Romborg for a lecture and the presentation of the film. I am convinced that, after having seen the film, you will also refer the matter to the Reich Marshal, because of its importance.

I would be obliged, if you could let me know your opinion in due time.

Friendly Greetings,

Heil Hitler

(Signature) H. H.

27 August 1942

1 enclosure

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Charles E. Ippen, Canadian Citizen, 20063, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1607-b-PS.

CHARLES E. IPPEN

The Ahnenerbe
The Reich Business Leader

Berlin - Dahlem, 26.8.42

G/R/S S/Wo

Obersturmbannfuhrer
R. BRANDT
Personal Staff RFB
Berlin SW 11
Prinz Albrechtstrasse 8

Dear comrade BRANDT !

Dr. RASCHER writes me:

"On 14 July the Reich Fuehrer SS ordered me to send the report on low pressure chamber experiments to Obersturmbannfuhrer Dr. BRANDT and at same time to remind him of the fact that the Reich Fuehrer ordered this report together with the Reich Leader's covering letter to be sent to Fieldmarshal MILCH stating that MILCH, ROMBERG and myself were requested to report to him in order to submit this information. I executed this order on 20 July. As I have heard nothing about it up to now and was also not ordered to report to MILCH nor to Generalstaabsarzt Prof. Dr. HILPKE, I presume that the matter was reported without me. Can you find out?"

I do not share this presumption of RASCHER, for who else would have given the report except RASCHER and ROMBERG? I take it for granted that you sent the report to Fieldmarshal MILCH, but that Fieldmarshal MILCH has had no time so far to open the report. Have you heard anything relative to this?

Furthermore Dr. RASCHER requests the approval for the publication of the purely scientific results. I shall inquire of Dr. RASCHER in what form and to what extent he conceives these publications. I believe that he can agree to it in the event of publication being made in the corresponding form.

Yours very truly

Heil Hitler !
Yours
s/ BILVER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

Field Headquarters, 29 Aug 1942

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Daily Entry Book No. 1039/42
Br/V.

Subject: Your letter dated 26 Aug 1942 G/H/8 S/.

To:
SS Obersturmbannfuhrer SIEVERS

Berlin - Dahlen
Puecklerstrasse 16

Dear Comrade SIEVERS,

SS Untersturmfuehrer Dr. RASCHER's supposition is not correct. The letter of the Reichsfuehrer SS by which he transmitted the report to General Field Marshal MILCH was only signed and sent off a few days ^{ago}. I assume that the General Field Marshal will of himself give the necessary orders and then confine himself to sending a brief answer to the Reichsfuehrer SS.

I enclose a copy of the Reichsfuehrer SS's letter dated 25 Aug 1942 for your information.

Heartly greetings and

Heil Hitler!

signed: R. Br.

31 Aug 1942

Enclosed:

1 copy

14 October 1946

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

Field Marshall Milch

Berlin, -W 8, 31 Aug. 1942
Leipsigerstrasse 7

Dear Mr. Himmler!

I thank you very much for your letter of the 25 Aug. I have read with great interest the reports of Dr. Rascher and Dr. Romberg. I am informed about the current experiments. I shall ask the two gentlemen to give a lecture combined with the showing of motion pictures to my men in the near future.

Hoping that it will be possible for me to see you at the occasion of my next visit to Headquarters I remain with best regards and

Heil Hitler!

yours

(signature) E. Milch

Mr. Reichsfuehrer SS and

Chief of the German Police Himmler

Berlin SW 11.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Charles EIPPEN, 20063, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document 343-b-PS. 30 November 1946

CHARLES EIPPEN

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff

NO - 223

Field Command Post, September 6th 1942.

Diary No. 1348/42
Bra/Dr.

Secret Reich matter.

To

- 1.) SS Untersturmfuehrer Dr. Rascher,
Hunich

Ahnenerbe.

Dear comrade Dr. Rascher,

Field Marshal Milch has answered, in the meantime, the letter of the Reichsfuehrer SS of 25 of August 1942. He writes that he intends to summon you and Dr. Rosenberg for a report, in the near future.

Cordial greetings and

Heil Hitler

(signed): Brandt
SS Obersturmbannfuhrer.

- 2.) To SS Obersturmbannfuhrer Sievers, Berlin

Carbon copy transmitted for information purposes.

(signature) Br
SS Obersturmbannfuhrer
Sept. 7th, 1942.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E. M. REBELSTEIN, X 046 289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-223.

24 October, 1946.

E.M. REBELSTEIN,
X 046 289

NO 289

C O P Y

To the
Chief of the German Police,
Herr Reichsfuehrer SS H i m m l e r ,
B e r l i n S W 11
Prinz Albrecht Str. 9

Berlin W 8, October 8th, 1942
Leipziger Str. 7
Telephone 52 00 24

Subject: Letter 1309/42 of 25 August 1942 to Secretary of State Hilsch
concerning experiments for the rescue from great heights.

Very honored Herr Reichsfuehrer SS,

In the name of the German research on aviation-medical problems, I beg to
thank you very obediently for the great help and all the interest shown in
the Dachau experiments; these experiments form a supplement which is, for
us, of great value and importance.

The fact that an atmosphere with so little oxygen can be endured at all for
some time, is most encouraging for further research.

It is true that no conclusions as to the practice of parachuting can be
drawn for the time being, as a very important factor, viz. cold, has so far
not yet been taken into consideration; it places an extraordinary excess
burden on the entire body and its vital movements, so that the results in
actual practice will very likely prove to be far more unfavorable than in
the present experiments.

In the meantime, the supplementary tasks required now have been begun, in
part they will have to be finished only after completion of the new Research
Institute for Aviation Medicine of the Reich Air Ministry, whose low pressure
chamber will include all cold generating apparatus and also an installation
for producing conditions up to a height of 30 km.

Sub-freezing experiments in another direction are, in part, still being made
at Dachau.

When the work will need once more your sympathetic assistance, may I be
allowed to get in touch with you again through Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher.

With Heil Hitler,

(signed): Prof. Dr. Hippke.

106

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E. H. REDELSTEIN, X 046 289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 289.

24 October 1946.

E.H. REDELSTEIN
X 046 289

Dr. med. Sigmund RASCHER
Muenchen, Trogerstr. 56

9 October 1942.

Most honorable Reichsfuehrer,

I ask for leave to submit to you the ^{interim} second report concerning the freezing experiments.

At the same time I report that I ^{been} have ordered to the Luftwaffe conference on Freezing (Kaelte-tagung), which is going to take place on October 26 - 28.

As, in the interest of his scientific renown, Prof. HOLZLOEHNER declined to carry out the scientific utilization of the experiments (experiments made on human beings; for shame) I shall take over the exploitation of them through the University Institute of SS Obersturmfuehrer Prof. Dr. Pfannenstiel, Marburg.

The report to General Field Marshal MILCH was not delivered. MILCH ordered me to him on the 11th of September at 10 a.m. On my arrival I was asked to start the projection of the film: The Staatssekretar, so I was told, would appear then. No precautions had been taken in order that only certain persons could gain admittance to that film. About 20 gentlemen were present. The only way in which the whole affair was organized was by rumors which went around in the different departments of the Ministry of Air (RLM) that something interesting is going to take place at 11 a.m." To my regret I only heard about this later on.

As at the end of the film, the Staatssekretar had not yet appeared and as none of the Generals present had taken the presidency and nobody explained under what conditions this film was made, I felt induced, after a short conversation with Oberst GALLER (chief of the ^{RLM} Filmstelle), to get up and ^{in accordance with the order of the Reichsfuehrer-SS} point out, that the film was a military secret. Soon after the projection ~~RASCHER~~ and I were told, that

the Staatssekretar would not come and we were asked to start the verbal report.

I pointed out that I was ^{charged} by you, most honorable Reichsfuehrer, to report only to Generalfeldmarschall Milch, and declined to give a report as no representative of the Staatssekretar had been designated to receive it.

My report to you, most honorable Reichsfuehrer, comes so late for this reason: SS-Obersturnfuehrer SIEVERS wanted to report directly to you and asked ROMBERG----- as a neutral (neither Luftwaffe nor SS) to give him on the 11th of September an oral report at the station, and invited him to write this report down and to send it to him at once. Dr. ROMBERG has not yet started this report, apparently because he fears that it might hurt his connections with the RHM.

On account of the ill-fated report-meeting at Staatssekretar MILCH's they took it for granted at the RHM, that my research involving the low-pressure-chamber was no longer necessary. There are, however, so many unsolved problems, that I must ask you to give me the possibility, to continue my work with the low-pressure-chamber. It has been understood with SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. PFANNENSTIEL, that, after these questions will be cleared, I shall work on this subject as professor with Professor PFANNENSTIEL.

At the same time may I request of you that institutes which are not working at full capacity, place such apparatus at my disposal as are necessary for the chemical determination of the various factors, as it is regrettable that nowadays the ambitiousness of certain persons can succeed in preventing an outsider like myself from also working on this problem. For instance the Institut WELTZ does not want to place apparatus at my disposal, simply because they are afraid that my experiments on human beings might lead to quicker and better

results /than were possible during many years of experiments on animals.
page No.3 of original

WELTZ, instead of now admitting, that we reached our goal more quickly in the freezing problem through experiments on human beings, makes the excuse that he needs the apparatus, since at the present time he is conducting freezing experiments on shaved cats. Through the OKW WELTZ ^{as subjects} is trying to get captured Russians/for his experiments. Human experiments conducted outside a camp do not seem expedient to me.

The final report concerning the freezing experiments, with all the charts, will be ready in about 6 days and will be sent at once to Berlin.

The experiments ^{of} rewarming by body heat, which were ordered, will be carried out as soon as the women necessary for this experiment arrive, in about 2 days. I shall report the results of this experiment separately.

Since, in an oral report, I can on the one hand always expect completely new and excellent suggestions from you, and can on the other hand present a much more graphic picture of the results obtained, I most respectfully beg you, if you can spare a moment, to grant me an appointment for an oral report.

With best wishes and

Heil Hitler

(Handwritten) I remain your most obedient

(Signature): S RASCHER .

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION .

I, E.M. REBELSTEIN, X 046 289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1610 - PS.

14 November 1946.

E.M. REBELSTEIN,
X 046 289.

NO - 293

AR/19/30/42, Bra/E.

October 13th , 1942.

Field Headquarters.

S E C R E T.

To
SS Untersturmfuehrer
Dr.med.Sigmund Rascher ,

M u n i c h
Trogerstrasse 56.

Dear Comrade Rascher,

I have received your letter of 3 October 1942. I gather from it, that you intend to report in person to the Reichsfuehrer SS concerning the Dachau experiments. This is not possible, as the Reichsfuehrer SS is now in Italy and starts immediately after his visit on a somewhat long duty-journey. I propose accordingly to you that you submit the report in writing as soon as possible, so that I can send it to the Reichsfuehrer SS by courier.

The Reichsfuehrer SS has read the letter of thanks of the former prisoner
N e f f ,

At the moment it is not possible to render a decision on the present state of the high altitude experiments, on which you were, unfortunately, not able to report to Field Marshal Milch. As soon as the Reichsfuehrer SS comes back from his journey, I will ask him what he orders in this respect.

Heil Hitler !

Yours

(signed) : R Br

SS Obersturmbannfuehrer.

111

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO - 293
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL .
CONTINUED .

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION .

I, E.M. REDLSTEIN, X 046 289 , hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No - 293.

24th October 1946.

E.M. REDLSTEIN,
X 046 289

NO - 226

Draft.

To
Field Marshal
Secretary of State Milch,

Berlin.

Subject: Low pressure chamber for high altitude flying experiments.

In connection with the report I had submitted to me here by Stabsarzt
r. Rascher and Dr. Rombert concerning the carrying-out
of high altitude flying experiments, I had desired that a similar report be
submitted to you too. Although it has not been possible for you to parti-
cipate in the conference of 11th September 42 and to convince yourself of
the results, up to now, of the experiments, I beg you once more to-day, to
put at our disposal the low pressure chamber, through the Aviation Ex-
perimental Institute. As the experiments are to be extended to greater
altitudes, this time differential pumps (Stufen-Druck-Pumpen) would also
have to be supplied.

As I take a great interest in the continuation of the altitude flight ex-
periments suspended in June last, and as I believe that we can still
achieve very considerable results, I would be grateful to you if you
would have the low pressure chamber and the differential pumps brought
to Tachau very soon, and if, at the same time, Dr. Rombert were made
available again for the continuation of the experiments.

No - 226

DAS AHNENERBE

The Reich Manager

Berlin, October 21st, 1942.
G/R/3 S/Sb.

To the
Reichsfuehrer SS,
Personal Staff,
c/o SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. Brandt.

Secret

Berlin SW 11
Prinz-Albrechtstr.8.

Subject: High altitude flying experiments by Dr. Rascher in Tachau.

Dear Comrade Brandt,

In connection with report made in field headquarters concerning the high altitude flight experiments, a report was to be made to Field Marshal Milch too. The date of 11 September was chosen. As you will see from the attached file note of Dr. Rascher, this report has not been made, and indeed the whole thing has gone wrong, so to say. At any rate, the altitude of the gentleman of the Medical Inspectorate of the Luftwaffe has altered considerably since that date. What would you think if I were to write a letter to the Medical Inspector Generaloberstabsarzt Dr. Hippke, that Rascher was only authorized to report in person to Field Marshal Milch, and that, accordingly, he - as well as Dr. Rascher - had but obeyed an order of the Reichsfuehrer, when they did not make a report on September 11th.

Perhaps this would persuade the highly insulted gentleman to cooperate again. The deep freezing experiments are terminated now, so that the continuation of the high altitude flying experiments, as desired by the Reichsfuehrer SS, can now begin. In this connection, we need once more the low pressure chamber, but this time with differential pumps, as otherwise large-scale altitude tests cannot be carried out. The new experiments will also serve to conclude the habilitation thesis of Rascher. The putting at our disposal of the low pressure chamber, however, will be possible then only, if the Reichsfuehrer SS writes in person to Field Marshal Milch concerning this.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO - 226
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL.
(CONT'D)

- 2 -

NO - 226

I include the draft of such a letter.

Heil Hitler !

Yours

(signed) : S i c k e r s

SS-Obersturmbannführer.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.M. REBELSTEIN, X 046 289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. - 226.

24th October 1946

E.M. REBELSTEIN,
X 046 289.

115

NO - 224

L.S.

Short report concerning the report to be submitted to Secretary of State Milch on September 11th.

On Sept. 11th 1942, at 9:45 o'clock Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher and Dr. Rosenberg met, according to telephonic and oral agreements with Colonel Wendele, in the antechamber of the Secretary of State. We were informed that the Secretary of State had ordered this conference at the present stage, in the course of which a report on experiments concerning "rescue from great heights" was to be made, and the motion picture concerning these experiments was to be shown. The gentlemen waiting in the antechamber of the Secretary of State and in the corridor (most of them from the experimental staff) were informed that previous to the conference a motion picture was to be shown, so that all went to the motion picture room on the 5th floor. Here quite a large number of people were already present, so that 30 - 40 persons were there in all. Among them were - we know some of them personally - some officers, medical and engineer officers, whose presence surprised us in view of the top secret nature of the motion picture and of the experiments. No checking of the persons present was done, nor was there an attendance list. As, after a short time of waiting, the Secretary of State had not come the motion picture was shown, without giving us an opportunity for preliminary or explanatory remarks. During the intermission between the two parts of the motion picture Dr. Rascher referred once more to the strict obligation of secrecy ordered by the Reichsfuehrer SS. After completion of the showing of the motion picture - the Secretary of State had not come, as had been promised to the Reich Marshal - the persons present still talked a little while about the motion picture, on which occasion less interest is shown in the subject itself than in the place of the experiments and the individuals who had been experimented on. After this period

of time, during which we were neither called upon to make any statements whatsoever, nor were we, considering the great forum and the absence of the Secretary of State, inclined to give any reports; the greatest part of these present sent back to the development conference while Oberarzt Wuerfler, Oberarzt Prof. Kalk, Stabsarzt Bruchl and Government Councillor-Benzinger asked us for a report small medical circle. As, however, the Secretary of State had prohibited any report previous to the fixing of distribution, we refused to disclose the results of the experiments. Oberarzt Kalk stated that was willing to report to the Secretary of State our wishes concerning the fixing of distribution and the continuation of the experiments. The motion picture film was handed to Colonel Verwald.

According to the conference with Obersturnbannfuhrer Sievers, I tried to get the film back on the same day, but Colonel Verwald was still at the development conference. When I telephoned the next day, and requested that the film be handed back, Colonel Verwald declared, that he would like to keep the film until after Sunday, the 13th of September, since on this day the Reichs Marshal was coming and might perhaps desire to see the motion picture, accordingly, I let Colonel Verwald keep the motion picture for that day. On the 14th of September I went to fetch the motion picture from Colonel Verwald, and was informed that it had not been shown. On the same day I spoke with Stabsarzt Dr. Bruchl, who informed me that Oberstarzt Kalk had transmitted, still on September 11th, our wishes concerning distribution of the experiments to the Secretary of State. The Secretary of State approved distribution schedule, and said that a continuation of the experiments was not urgent. A few days later, the distribution schedule, accepted by the Secretary of State, was sent to the DVL by Colonel Lendele, and the report was accordingly transmitted by the offices concerned. Since that time I have not received any news,

neither concerning the motion picture nor concerning the report.

(signature) Dr. ROMBERG

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.M. REDELSTEIN, X 646 289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NO - 224 .

E.E. REDELSTEIN
X 646 289

24th October 1946.

The Reichsführer SS

November 1942

Berlin, SW 11, B.

Prinz Albrecht Strasse 8

Field Command Post

SECRET

Dear Comrade Milch!

You will recall that through General Wolff I particularly recommended to you for your consideration the work of a certain SS Fuchrer, Dr. Rascher, who is a physician of the air force on leave. (Arzt des Beurlaubtenstandes der Luftwaffe.)

These researches which deal with the behavior of the human organism at great heights, as well as with manifestations caused by prolonged cooling of the human body in cold water, and similar problems which are of vital importance to the air force in particular, can be performed by us with particular efficiency because I personally assumed the responsibility for supplying asocial individuals and criminals who deserve only to die (todeswürdig) from concentration camps for these experiments.

Unfortunately you had no time recently when Dr. Rascher wanted to report on the experiments at the Ministry for Aviation. I had put great hopes in that report, because I believed that in this way the difficulties, based mainly on religious objections, which oppose Dr. Rascher's experiments for which I assumed responsibility - could be eliminated.

The difficulties are still the same now as before. In these "Christian medical circles" the standpoint is being taken that it goes without saying that a young German aviator should be allowed to risk his life but that the life of a criminal - who is not drafted into military service - is too sacred for this purpose and one should not stain oneself with this guilt; at the same time it is interesting to note that credit is taken for the results of the experiments while excluding the scientist who performed them.

I personally have inspected the experiments, and have - I can say this without exaggeration - participated in every phase of this scientific work in a helpful and inspiring manner.

We two should not get angry about these difficulties. It will take at least another ten years until we can get such narrow-mindedness out of our people. But this should not affect the research work which is necessary for our young and splendid soldiers and aviators..

I beg you to release Dr. Rascher, Stabsarzt in reserve, from the air force and to transfer him to me to the Waffen-SS. I would then assume the sole responsibility for having these experiments made, in this field, and would put the results, of which we in the SS need only a part for the frost injuries in the East, entirely at the disposal of the air force.

However, in this connection I suggest that with the liaison between you and Wolff a "non Christian" physician should be engaged, who should be at the same time honorable as a scientist and not prone to intellectual theft and who could be informed of the results. This physician should also have good contacts with the administrative authorities, so that the results would really obtain a hearing.

I believe that this solution - to transfer Dr. Rascher to the SS, so that he could carry out the experiments under my responsibility and under my orders - is the best way. The experiments should not be stopped; we owe that to our men. If Dr. Rascher remained with the air force, there would certainly be much annoyance; because then I would have to bring a series of unpleasant details to you, because of the arrogance and assumption which Professor Dr. Holslochner has displayed in the case of Dachau - who is under my command - about me in utterances delivered to SS Colonel Gievers. In order to save both of us this trouble, I suggest again that Dr. Rascher should be transferred to the Waffen SS as quickly as possible.

I would be grateful to you if you would give the order to put the low pressure chamber at our disposal again, together with step-up pumps (Stufenaggregatpumpen), because the experiments should be extended to include even greater altitudes.

Cordial greetings and

HEIL HITLER !

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. 1617 - PS

I, Willard E. SKIDMORE, Lt (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1617 - PS

Willard E. Skidmore
Lt (jg) USNR
391590

- 2 -

E N D

Field Headquarters 21 Nov 1942

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Chief of the Personal Staff

Journal No. 1125/42 .Is.

Top Secret

6 copies
6 th copy

pencilled initials
crossed out

Highly esteemed Herr Field Marshal,
my dear Party comrade Milch,

You will remember that by order of the Reichsfuehrer SS I solicited your special interest in the work of an SS leader Dr. Rascher who is a physician commissioned for the duration with the Luftwaffe.

The research, which is concerned with the reaction of the human organism at great heights and with the symptoms brought on by cooling the human body by immersing it for a longer period in cold water and similar problems particularly necessary for the Luftwaffe, can be carried out especially efficiently in our organization because the Reichsfuehrer SS himself has accepted the responsibility

for supply death-deserving asocial persons and criminals from the concentration camps for these experiments.

Unfortunately, you had no time recently when Dr. Rascher intended to give a lecture at the Aviation Ministry. The Reichsfuehrer SS would have set great hopes on that, because after having been informed yourself you would certainly have intervened and eliminated the great difficulties encountered by Dr. Rascher in his work.

The difficulties are still the same as before. In the medical circles of the Luftwaffe they are of the opinion that it is natural for a young German flyer to risk his life, but that the life of a criminal, who is not conscripted into the army, is too sacred for that, and that they cannot sully their reputation by that. It is interesting that they demand the credit for the results of the experiments, while excluding the scientist who made them.

page 2 of original

The Reichsfuehrer SS himself has looked at these experiments and has -- I can say this without exaggerating -- participated in every phase of this scientific work, aiding and also stimulating it.

He does not wish now that you and he should become angry about this development. He is of the opinion that it will take at least another decade until we will have such narrow-mindedness from our people. The research necessary for our young and excellent soldiers must, however, not suffer thereby.

The Reichsfuehrer SS therefore requests you to release Stabsarzt d R. Dr. Rascher from the Luftwaffe and to transfer him to the Waffen-SS. The Reichsfuehrer SS will then, on his own responsibility, arrange for all experiments in this field and make the results, which we in the SS need only in part namely for the cases of frostings in the East, completely available to the Luftwaffe. Here he suggests that you assign to me a really objective physician, who furthermore is in a position to keep you personally posted about the research.

The Reichsfuehrer SS believes that this arrangement -- Dr. Rascher's transfer to the SS so that he can carry out the experiments under the Reichsfuehrer's responsibility and orders -- is the best way. In any case these experiments must not be stopped we owe that to our men. If Dr. Rascher remains with the Luftwaffe, there will certainly be many annoyances, because the Reichsfuehrer would then have to inform you of a number of unpleasant details which, so far as can be judged from the course of the experiments to date, would also occur in the future. Professor Holzloehner especially plays a role here.

page 3 of original

In order to save you and him a lot of trouble the Reichsfuehrer SS requests you to transfer Dr. Rascher to the Waffen-SS as quickly as possible.

The Reichsfuehrer SS would also be very grateful if you would order that the low-pressure chamber be made available again, along with differential vacuum pumps (Stufen-erogatspumpen) as the experiments are to be extended to cover even greater heights.

Best regards and

Heil Hitler:

(signature) G. Wolff.

page 3 of original cont'd

- 2.) SS-Brigf. W. Herff
SS-Personalhauptamt
- 3.) Reichsarzt-SS Dr. Grunitz
- 4.) SS-Oberführer Dr. West
- 5.) SS-Staf. Meyers

received copies for their information.

for
(initial illegible)
SS-Obersturmbannführer.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Thomas E. Brown AGO A 445 899 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-269.

18 October 1945

Thomas E. Brown
AGO A 445 899

Der Reichsfuehrer SS

Field Command Post

Rubber Stamp: Personal Staff of
Reichsfuehrer SS
Documentation Section
File No.: Confidential

Field Command Post 13 December 1942

Der Reichsfuehrer SS

Personal Staff

Journal No. 19/10/43 S
Bra/Secret

- 1) Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr.med RASCHER
(illegible) ...SS
- 2) (illegible) Berlin
- 3) Medical Office in SS-Fuehrungshauptamt (Leadership Central Office)
Berlin
- 4) SS Obergruppenfuehrer POHL Berlin
- 5) Ahnenerbe (ancestry heritage) Berlin-Dahlem

Enclosed I am sending you a letter of the Reichsfuehrer SS
(copy of same) with an order for SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr.RASCHER.

You are requested to duly note and accord needed assistance to
Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr.RASCHER in the carrying through of his experiments.

by order (s) B

SS Obersturmbannfuehrer

Prinz Albrechtstrasse

(rubber stamp) Personal Staff of
Reichsfuehrer SS
Documentation Section
Journal No.: Confidential

SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. RACCHER is being assigned by me to carry through the following experiments:

1) Low pressure chamber experiments - to be carried out under conditions corresponding to those actually prevailing under normal operating conditions - for rescue from high and extremely high altitudes. Determination of changes in chemical equilibrium, as well as gas equilibrium of human body. Experiments are to be repeated until a scientifically incontestable basis for findings is established. Testing of pressure-proof protection garments for the highest altitudes to be carried out with the assistance of manufacturers of such protective suits.

2) Tests for reimparting warmth after total chilling of the human body - recording all changes of chemical and gas characteristics - are to be further continued until complete clarification of doubtful questions. I attach particular value to conditions for experiments coming as close to actual conditions as possible, quite particularly as regards reimpartation of warmth. SAUNA equipment available in Dachau should be used in connection with experiments on reimpartation of warmth.

3) Experiments on removal of effects due to freezing of parts of human system, especially the extremities, to be carried through in suitable form (e.g. applications with Gastein water).

4) Experiments concerned with adaptation to freezing cold in snow huts (igloos) to be carried out under varying diets in order to establish whether adaptation to cold (German text says "Gewöhnung" i.e. consent, which evidently is a typographical error) and resistance increase against freezing is possible.

OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1612/PS
(cont'd)

(rubber stamp) Personal Staff
Reichsführer SS

Documentation Section
Journal No.: Confidential

These experiments are to be carried out on the site of SS-Berghaus
(SS-Mountain Retreat) Sudelfeld.

5) The procurement of the apparatus needed for all the experiments
should be discussed in detail with the offices of the Reicharzt-SS, of
SS-Wirtschaftsverwaltungshauptamt (SS Main Office for Economics and Admini-
stration) and with Ahnenerbe e.V. (ancestry heritage, registered society).
The necessary chemical products, medical supplies and glassware will be made
available by SS-Sanitätsamt (SS Medical Office) Berlin.

6) Publication of results obtained in such tests subject to my
approval only.

(s) R. RINDLER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 October 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and F.J. JACOBS, Civ., 1876, hereby certify
that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages,
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

F.J. JACOBS
Civ., 1876

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 3

Book 3

Freezing Experiments

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Prosecution

Document Book III

Medical - Case

Case 1 - Court 1

Prosecution Document Book
Freezing Experiments

English

(N. B. *Proz. Doc. Bk. III* in the German
has Part 2 and Part 3 (*Sievers Diary*).
In this English book, there are only
excerpts from *Sievers Diary*.)



INDEX

FREEZING EXPERIMENTS

EXHIBIT NO.	DOC. NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
80	NO-242	6 Sept. 46 - Affidavit of R. Brandt	1
81	NO-448	Affidavit of Becker-Freyseng.	7
1	343a-PS	20 May 42 - Milch to Wolff suggesting that Woltz and Rascher carry out freezing experiments.	10
82	NO-283	15 June 42 - Rascher to Himmler discussing a conversation with Hippke about the experiments.	11
83	NO-234	10 Sept. 42 - Rascher to Himmler attaching an interim report on experiments and discussing a meeting on the effects of cold to be held by the Luftwaffe.	12
84	1618-PS	10 Sept. 42 - Rascher's report mentioned above.	13
85	1611-PS	22 Sept. 42 - Himmler to Rascher acknowledging receipt of above, copy to Sievers, Orders rewarming by "animal heat".	15
86	NO-285	3 Oct. 42 - Rascher to R. Brandt stating Sievers is to supply four females for animal warmth tests.	16
87	1619-PS	7 Oct. 42 - Teletype Weiss to R. Brandt asking for four women to be used by Rascher.	18
	NO-295	8 Oct. 42 - Teletype Meine (for R. Brandt) to Glücks ordering four women to be sent from Ravensbruck to Dachau.	19
88	NO-286	8 Oct. 42 - Anthony (Luftwaffe) to Himmler stating that a meeting of Luftwaffe doctors will be held on 26th and 27th of October and a report on freezing experiments is to be made. Agenda of meeting attached.	20
89	NO-225	16 Oct. 42 - Rascher to Himmler asking permission to release results of experiments for Luftwaffe conference.	23
90	1613-PS	16 Oct. 42 - Rascher to Himmler submitting final report exclusive of rewarming with drugs and animal heat and of results of autopsies.	24

<u>EXHIBIT NO.</u>	<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
91	NO-428	10 Oct. 42 - Final report mentioned above, signed Holzloehner, Rascher and Finke.	25
	NO-255	Drawings of freezing experiments made by Georg Tauber.	75a-b
92	1609-PS	24 Oct. 42 - Himmler to Rascher acknowledging receipt of previous correspondence and denouncing as traitors those who object to experimentation on human beings.	76
93	NO-401	Report published by Luftwaffe on meeting of 26th and 27th October 42 at Nurnberg. List of doctors given, including Ruff, Romberg, Becker-Freyseng, and Welts. Abridged version of Holzloehner's report given on pp. 42 - 49.	78
94	NO-323	5 Nov 42 - memo by Rascher stating that one of girls furnished for rearming experiments was a nordic type and hence would not be used.	101
95	NO-288	6 Nov 42 - Sievers to Himmler complaining about Luftwaffe doctors trying to hog credit for experiments and suggesting Rascher's transfer out of Luftwaffe so as to give SS full control.	102
96	NO-319	6 Nov 42 - Rascher, to Per. Staff, RFSS, concerning talk with Graemer on cold experiments.	104
97	1579-PS	6 Nov 42 - memo by Rascher suggesting dry cold experiments in cooperation with Dr. Graemer.	105
98	NO-314	11 Nov. 42 - R. Brandt to Gebhardt stating Rascher's transfer to the Waffen-SS is imminent and he will then report to Gebhardt. Explains what Rascher has been doing.	107
99	NO-431	12 Nov. 42 - Rascher to Graemer (Army) stating Himmler agrees to close co-operation between SS and Army doctors. Mentions proposed drycold experiments.	108
100	NO-287	20 Nov 42 - R. Brandt to Pohl stating that Rascher should get all possible assistance at Dachau.	109
101	NO-236	12 Jan 43 - Sievers to Wolff urging another plea to Hippike for Rascher's transfer since he cannot start dry cold experiments until then.	110
102	NO-237	22 Jan 43 - Heckenstaller (SS) to Richter (RLM) urging him to speed a decision by Milch on Rascher's transfer.	112

<u>EXHIBIT NO.</u>	<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
103	NO-320	28 Jan 43 - Sievers to R. Brandt discussing a meeting of Rascher, Grawitz and Poppendick. Grawitz objected to Sievers' jurisdiction in medical matters and wants dry cold experiments extended.	113
104	NO-238	4 Feb 43 - Sievers to R. Brandt discussing Rascher's difficulties with Luftwaffe.	117
105	1616-PS	17 Feb 43 - Rascher to Himmler discussing dry cold experiments and attaching a report on rewarming with "animal heat".	119
106	NO-268	19 Feb 43 - Hippke to Himmler stating freezing experiments by Holzochner, Rascher, and Finke completed and thanking Himmler for SS cooperation.	126
107	1580-PS	26 Feb 43 - Himmler to Rascher stating that dry cold experiments should be conducted at Auschwitz and Lublin.	127
108	NO-262	6 Mar 43 - Hippke to Wolff stating that friction between Rascher and other Luftwaffe doctors due to jealousy and not disapproval on his part to human experimentation. Agrees to Rascher going into Waffen-SS. All medical aviation research under Hippke anyway.	130
109	1615-PS	9 Mar 43 - Rascher to Grawitz stating Rascher authorized to carry out dry cold experiments at Auschwitz and Lublin.	132
110	NO-270	14 Mar 43 - Rascher to R. Brandt outlining talk had with Hippke.	133
111	NO-292	4 April 43 - Rascher to R. Brandt defending himself against Hippke's charge of scientific vanity and reporting on dry cold experiments.	138
112	NO-240	11 April 43 - Rascher to Himmler sending a report (not available) and mentioning a thesis to qualify him as university lecturer.	139
113	NO-241	16 April 43 - R. Brandt to Rascher stating Himmler received his report and wants a copy sent to Grawitz; also Rascher is to contact Gebhardt who has already received report.	140

EXHIBIT NO.	DOC. NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
114	NO-322	28 April 43 - Rascher to Kaindl inquiring about freezing experiments at Sachsenhausen KL as early as 1938.	141
115	NO-230	17 May 43 - History of Rascher's medical career written on occasion of his application for admission as academic lecturer.	142
116	NO-231	17 May 43 - Rascher to Sievers discussing a conference with Gebhardt.	145
117	NO-267	22 May 43 - Sievers to R. Brandt concerning meeting of Rascher and Gebhardt.	149
118	NO-229	27 Sept 43 - Sievers to R. Brandt stating he has enlisted the aid of Blome and Mentsel to get Rascher qualified as academic lecturer.	151
119	NO-432	21 Oct 43 - Rascher to Neff stating he has received new research order from Reich Research Council re dry cold experiments.	152
120	NO-690	No date - card from files of Reich Research Council showing Blome as supervisor of cold experiments by Rascher and gas experiments by Hirt.	154
121	NO-290	21 Mar 44 - Sievers to R. Brandt stating that in spite of intervention of Blome and Mentsel, Rascher's thesis was turned down because of its secret nature. Suggests working through Hirt and Gebhardt at Strasbourg.	156
	2428-PS	Deposition of Father Leo Michalowski.	159
122	NO-538	Sievers Diary, January to July 1943.	162
123	3546-PS	Sievers Diary, January to December 1944.	167
124	NO-647	Ltr. Sievers re: cooperation with Waffen SS Hygiene Inst.	181

I, Rudolf Emil Hermann BRANDT, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I am the same Rudolf BRANDT who has heretofore sworn to an affidavit on the 30th day of August, 1946, concerning certain low pressure experiments performed on human beings at the Dachau Concentration Camp

2. For the same reason set forth in paragraphs 1, 2, and 3, of my affidavit of 30 August 1946, I am able to make this statement concerning freezing experiments performed on human beings.

FREEZING EXPERIMENTS

3. In the late spring of 1942, Field Marshal MILCH of the Luftwaffe, in a letter to SS Obergruppenfuhrer Karl WOLFF (Chief of the Personal Staff of the Reichsfuhrer SS), authorized the freezing experiments on human beings, Oberstabsarzt A. G. WELTZ was ordered to make these experiments and RASCHER was to assist him. MILCH expressed his thanks to the SS for their cooperation with the Supreme Command of the Luftwaffe in conducting the low pressure experiments. To the best of my recollection, RASCHER wrote HIMMLER a few weeks later to the effect that General Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. HIPPE had requested freezing experiments to be carried out on concentration camp inmates at Dachau. RASCHER requested that HIMMLER approve the pardon of several inmates at Dachau who had assisted him in performing autopsies on human guinea pigs who were killed during the course of the low pressure experiments.

4. The Luftwaffe was interested in having the cooling experiments conducted because of the fact that a number of German aviators were forced to parachute into the North Sea and consequently were sometimes subjected to extreme cold for extended periods of time. The purpose of the freezing experiments was to learn the most effective way of rewarming such aviators, thereby saving their lives.

5. The freezing experiments were begun in August 1942,

1

and RASCHER submitted a preliminary report in September 1942. The test persons were partially submerged in ice water to lower their body temperature. This report stated that some of the experimental subjects were killed as a result of the experiments. RASCHER attempted to revive the frozen subjects by rapid rewarming with hot water. He stated that rewarming by animal heart had not yet been utilized but that he thought it would be too slow.

6. HITLER acknowledged receipt of this report late in September and ordered RASCHER to explore the effectiveness of rewarming by animal heart. A copy of this letter was sent to SIEVERS with a request for acknowledgment.

7. As a result of HITLER's request that animal warmth be used as one of the methods of rewarming in the course of the experiments, RASCHER made a request that a number of women be supplied for this purpose. I know that women were supplied to RASCHER and that they were used to warm the experimental subjects who had been frozen.

8. In October 1942, RASCHER submitted the final report on the freezing experiments performed at Dachau. This report did not contain the results of a series of experiments with drugs and with animal body heat which were then still being conducted. It was also noted that the report did not contain the microscopic pathological examinations of the brain tissues of the deceased. This report was signed by Prof. Dr. E. HOLZLOEHNER, Dr. Sigmund RASCHER and Dr. E. WITTE. Data was submitted concerning a number of subjects who were frozen to death.

9. HITLER acknowledged receipt of this report; a copy of the letter being sent to Karl WOLFF. He stated that a copy of the report had been sent to Field Marshal MIELKE of the Luftwaffe and went on to state that he expected reports regarding the use of animal heart in reviving the frozen subjects. He further asked RASCHER to submit the names of people who were opposed to experiments on human beings and stated that

2

such peoples were to be considered as traitors. Later on HIMMLER had a conference with RASCHER concerning the experiments and during November he visited Dachau in order to observe personally the experiments.

10. It should be noted that some jealousy arose among RASCHER and his collaborators as a result of the low pressure and freezing experiments. SIEVERS was of the opinion that HOLZLOEHNER was attempting to receive credit for the cold experiments and that the same had been done by Dr. RUFF with regard to the low pressure experiments. For this reason, SIEVERS suggested to HIMMLER that it would be wisest if RASCHER were taken over entirely into the SS and away from the Luftwaffe so that his work can be carried out under the sole auspices of the Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS and the Ahnenerbe Institute. As a result of this, HIMMLER wrote a letter to Field Marshall MILCH in November 1942, requesting that RASCHER be discharged from the Luftwaffe and transferred to the Waffen SS. HIMMLER stated that he would assume sole responsibility for experimentation on human beings.

11. In the late fall of 1942, RASCHER asked for permission to carry out tests on habitation to cold at the Medical Research Station for Mountain Medical Troops (Forschungstelle der Gebirgssanitätsstruppen) at St. Johann and at the SS Mountain House in Bayrischzell where concentration camp inmates would be available for experiments. The purpose of these experiments was to have people live in igloos and to test various types of diet and clothing.

12. HIMMLER wrote to SS Obergruppenfuehrer Oswald POHL, Chief of the WVHA, regarding his visit to Dachau in November 1942 at which time he had observed the freezing experiments. He informed POHL that he had ordered that suitable women be set aside for the purpose of warming up the experimental subjects.

13. RASCHER had still not been released from the Luftwaffe as late as January 1943 and no answer had been received from MILCH in reply to the formal request made by HIMMLER in November.

ber 1942. SIEVERS was concerned about this delay because RASCHER was planning to make certain experiments on the effect of dry cold on human beings and since it was thought that these could not be started prior to RASCHER's transfer, SIEVERS was becoming concerned lest the transfer be delayed beyond the cold season. I knew that SIEVERS was in touch with WOLFF on several occasions and urged him to expedite the transfer, WOLFF was serving as the liaison between HIMMLER and TILCH in this matter.

14. HIMMLER had asked RASCHER to submit a short memorandum of advice to soldiers as to the best method of rewarming after a severe chilling. This memorandum was submitted to Reichsarzt SS Gruppenfuhrer GRAWITZ and he listed certain objections on the ground that RASCHER's researches were based only on exposure to wet cold and not to dry cold. Therefore, GRAWITZ recommended further experimentation upon the effects of rewarming by hot water persons subjected to dry cold. SIEVERS became very excited at the intervention of Dr. GRAWITZ and immediately raised objections against his gaining control of the experiments. SIEVERS was also incensed by a report of a conference between GRAWITZ, RASCHER and Obersturmbannfuhrer POPPENDICK, in which RASCHER quoted GRAWITZ as having said that it was an untenable state of affairs that a non-physician such as SIEVERS should have jurisdiction over medical matters.

15. SIEVERS continued his efforts to have RASCHER transferred from the Luftwaffe and suggested that HIMMLER have RASCHER transferred from the Luftwaffe and suggested that HIMMLER have RASCHER attached to Obersturmbannfuhrer Dr. PFENNENSTIEL's Department in Harburg.

16. In February 1943, RASCHER submitted his report on experiments with animal heat. In the same letter, he stated that he had carried out intense chilling experiments on 30 human beings by leaving them outdoors naked from 9 to 12 hours, RASCHER suggested that further experiments with dry cold be transferred to Auschwitz because it was colder there and the

greater extent of open country within the camp would make the experiments less conspicuous as the experimental subjects screamed with pain when severely frozen. The report on the reviving of intensely chilled human beings by animal warmth stated that the experimental subjects were cooled until they all lost consciousness. The test persons were then placed between two naked women in a spacious bed. It was noted that several of the subjects revived sufficiently to perform sexual intercourse.

17. I wrote RASCHER acknowledging receipt of the aforementioned report and stated that further experiments with dry cold should be made at Auschwitz or Lublin. A copy of this letter was sent to POHL who was to order the carrying out of the experiments at Lublin or Auschwitz.

18. The efforts to release RASCHER from the Luftwaffe were intensified. HIPPE had apparently heard the criticism of the SS that RASCHER had not been given full cooperation by the Luftwaffe and he defended himself against the accusation that he had not enthusiastically supported the experiments performed on human beings. He indicated that he would be willing to approve of RASCHER's release from the Luftwaffe if RASCHER himself made the request. HIPPE pointed out that the difficulties about which there was some complaint were caused not because of any disapproval of experiments on human beings, but because of the personal vanities of the various doctors involved, in that each one apparently wanted to take personal credit. RASCHER himself was criticized in that respect.

19. RASCHER defended himself in a letter to me against this slur of HIPPE's and added that he had made further tests on the resuscitation of human beings who were frozen by dry cold during a period of heavy frost. The experimental subjects were kept naked outdoors for 14 hours at freezing temperatures. A complete report on this subject was sent to HIPPE in April 1943. I acknowledged receipt of this report in a letter to

RASCHER and according to orders advised him to get in touch with Prof. GEBHARDT at Eichenlychen, to whom HENSELER had sent the aforesaid report. RASCHER was also directed to send a copy of the report to GRAWITZ.

I have read the above statement in German, consisting of five (5) pages, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

(signed) R. BRANDT

Before me, Walter H. Rapp, D 416387, a U.S. Civilian, appeared SS Standartenfuhrer Dr. Jur. Adolf Emil Hermann Brandt, to me known, who in my presence signed to foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (statement) consisting of five (5) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true on the 6th day of September 1946.

(signed) Walter H. Rapp

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 242

Munich, 11 September 1946

I, Hans Weinberger, a U.S. Civilian No. D 434616, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document No. 242.

(signed) Hans Weinberger

A F F I D A V I T
=====

I, Hermann Becker-Freysang, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 18 July 1910 in Ludwigshafen. I studied medicine at the Universities of Heidelberg, Innsbruck, and Berlin. In the summer of 1940 I joined the Luftwaffe. At first I was an Unterarzt with a Flyer Selection Group.
2. In August 1941 I was transferred to Berlin and became an assistant to Anthony who was Chief of the Referat, Aviation Medicine. This department dealt with all questions concerning aviation medicine and reported to the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe. We consulted with scientists about aviation medical problems and saw to it that the results of their work were applied to practical use. We received reports from such scientists, flight surgeons, Institutes and consulting surgeons and doctors of the Luftwaffe. I saw reports from Dr. Eugen Hagen, Oberstabsarzt of the Luftwaffe, although he was working primarily for the Hygiene Referat under Dr. Siegfried Adler. Generalarzt Gerhardt Rose was perhaps the most important figure in the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe as far as hygienic problems were concerned.
3. The Aviation Medicine Referat had the letter designation "2 II B" when I was attached to that office in August 1941. This designation stood for "Abteilung 2, Gruppe II, Referat B". In the winter of 1942-43, the letter designation of the Aviation Medicine Referat was changed to "2 F", as I recall. It remained "2 F" until about January 1944 when it became known as "2 II A". The work of the office was the same during all of this time and the change in letter designation merely reflected reorganization of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe.
4. When I first joined the Luftwaffe, Rippke was Chief of the Inspectorate of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe (Inspekteur des Luftwaffe Sanitätswesens). Schröder, at the time,

was Chief Medical officer of Air Fleet 2 and held the rank of Generalstabsarzt. Schröder held the highest rank in the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe other than Hippke. Schröder became Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe in January 1944.

5. At the Nurnberg Conference held in October 1942, Dr. Holzlöhner gave a report on the freezing experiments conducted at Dachau in cooperation with Dr. Rascher. Anthony was Chairman of the meeting. As a result of Holzlöhner's report and others given at the conference, we issued instructions to Flight Surgeons that the warm bath method was to be used in reviving aviators who had been severely chilled. I knew that prior to the Nurnberg Conference Holzlöhner was experimenting with Rascher in Dachau on freezing problems. I also knew that Ruff and Reiberg had conducted certain low pressure experiments at Dachau in cooperation with Rascher. It was fairly well known that these men were experimenting in concentration camp inmates. Dr. Kalk told me that he had seen Rascher in Milch's office at the RLM, and we were both very surprised at this.

6. After Dr. Rostock took his position under Dr. Karl Brandt, he was possibly the highest authority on science and research in Germany. All branches of the armed forces reported experiments and research to him and he summarized the reports and gave them to Brandt for approval. Handloser, as Chief of the Medical Services of the Armed Forces, also had to be entirely familiar with the research work which was being conducted by the Army, Navy, and Luftwaffe. We were ordered to report to these men all research assignments of scientists working for us so that duplication of work could be eliminated.

I have read the above affidavit in the English language, consisting of two pages, and it is true and correct

to the best of my knowledge and belief. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no threat or duress of any kind.

HERMANN 'BECKER' FREYSING

Signed and sworn to before me, this _____ day of October 1946 at Nurnberg.

A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY

SECRET

Field Marshal Milch

Berlin W 8, 20 May 1942
Lohnigerstrasse 7

Dear Wolff:

In reference to your telegram of 12 May our medical inspector reports to me that the altitude experiments carried out by the SS and Luftwaffe at Dachau have been finished. Any continuation of these experiments seems essentially unreasonable. However the carrying out of experiments of some other kind, in regard to perils at high seas, would be important. These have been prepared in immediate agreement with the proper offices; Oberstabsarzt Woltz will be charged with the execution and Stabsarzt Rascher will be made available until further order in addition to his duties within the Medical Corps of the Luftwaffe. A change of these measures does not appear necessary, and an enlargement of the task is not considered pressing at this time.

The low-pressure chamber would not be needed for these low-temperature experiments. Is it urgently needed at another place and therefore can no longer remain in Dachau.

I convey the special thanks from the supreme commander of the Luftwaffe to the SS for their extensive cooperation.

I remain with best wishes for you in good comradeship and with

Heil Hitler!

Always yours

(Signature) H. M i l c h

Mr. SS-Obergruppenführer Wolff
Berlin SW 11.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Charles E. Ippen, Canadian Citizen, 20063, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 345-a-PS

DR. med. Sigmund Rascher

Munich, Trogerstrasse 56, 1
15 June 1942

Esteemed Reichsfuehrer

A few days ago I was ordered to a conference with the Inspector of the Luftwaffe Medical Service (Luftwaffen sanitatswesen) Generaloberstabsarzt Professor Dr. Hippke. When I told him that you had not yet received the report concerning the experiments as a whole, and that you still had to give permission for the reporting of the results, he did not ask for any report. The Inspector was extraordinarily kind and asked me, as liaison man with the SS, to express to you, esteemed Reichsfuehrer, his private thanks for the experiments.

At the same time, he asked for permission to carry out the cold and water experiments in Dachau, and asked that the following be engaged in these experiments:

Professor Dr. J a r i s c h, of the University of Innsbruck,

Professor Dr. H o l z l o e h n e r, of Kiel, as well as the
Luftwaffe-pathologist

Professor Dr. S i n g e r, of Schwabing Hospital. (I know Professor Singer personally very well). The Inspector designated the experiments as extraordinarily important, as we must count on another winter in the East.

Later during the discussion I was asked to inquire of you, esteemed Reichsfuehrer, whether the Gestapo can investigate whether the above-mentioned gentlemen are politically unexceptionable.

It was also decided that the Inspector would issue orders to me at all times during the experiments. The Inspector said that he would prefer to approve long-term assignment rather than to free me from the Luftwaffe, as he needed me.

The water experiments can be started immediately,

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Thomas K. Brown AGO A 445 899, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-283.

15 November 1946

Thomas K. Brown
AGO A 445 899

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-234
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Dr. med. Siegmund RASCHER

Muenchen, Trogerstr. 65
t present Berlin, 10 Sept. 1942

My dear Reichsfuehrer,

May I submit in the enclosure the first intermediary report about the freezing experiments.

In the beginning of October a meeting on the subject of freezing experiments is to take place. Professor Dr. HOLZDOEHNER, participating in our Dachau experiments on behalf of the Luftwaffe, wants to give on this occasion an account of the results of our experiments. SS Obersturmbannfuehrer SIEVERS, who surveyed the experiments in Dachau last week, believed, that if an report was to be made at a meeting, I should be called upon to submit the report. A discussion with other experts on freezing experiments would surely be very valuable. I therefore request your decision:

- 1.) Can a report be made elsewhere before the oral report has been submitted to you, my Reichsleiter,
- 2.) Is my participation in the conference on the subject of the freezing experiments of the Luftwaffe, ordered by you, my Reichsleiter?

I will take care that the report is submitted in the appropriate manner due to a top Secret matter.

Y gratefully and respectfully

Heil Hitler!

signed. Your very devoted S. RASCHER
(Handwritten)

1 enclosure

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18 November 1946

I, Leo DAVENPORT, 32496578, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-234.

Leo DAVENPORT
32496578 S/Sgt.

12

.. RASCHER

Intermediate report on intense chilling experiments
in the Dachau Camp, started on 15. August 1942

Experimental procedure

The experimental subjects (V F) were placed in the water, dressed in complete flying uniform, winter or summer combination with an aviator's helmet. A life jacket made of rubber or kapok was to prevent submerging. The experiments were carried out at water temperatures varying from 2.5° to 12°. In one experimental series, OCCIPUT and brain stem protruded above the water, while in another series of experiments the OCCIPUT (brain stem) and back of the head were submerged in water.

Electrical measurements gave low temperature readings of 26.4° in the stomach and 26.5° in the rectum. Fatalities occurred only when the brain stem and the back of the head were also chilled. Autopsies of such fatal cases always revealed large amounts of free blood, up to 1/2 liter, in the cranial cavity. The heart invariably showed extreme dilation of the right chamber. Even as the temperature in these experiments reached 26°, the experimental subjects (VI) died invariably, despite all attempt at resuscitation. The above discusses autopsy findings conclusively proved the importance of a warming protective device for head and OCCIPUT when designing the planned protective clothing of a type.

Other important findings, common in all experiments; to be mentioned. Marked increase of the viscosity of the blood, marked increase of hemoglobin, an approximate five fold increase of the leukocytes, invariable rise of blood sugar to twice its normal value. Auricular fibrillation made its appearance regularly at 26°.

During attempts to save severely chilled persons (Unterkuehlte), it was shown that rapid re-warming was in all cases preferable to slow re-warming, because after removal from the cold water, the body temperature continued to sink rapidly. I think that for this reason we can dispense with the attempt to save intensely chilled subjects by means of animalshant.

Rewarming by animal warmth - animal bodies or women's bodies - would be too slow. As auxiliary measures for the prevention of intense chilling, improvements in the clothing of aviators come alone into consideration. The foam suit with suitable neck protector which is being prepared by the German Institute for textile research (Deutsches Textilforschungsinstitut) Muenchen - Glabach deserves first priority in this connection. The experiments have shown that pharmaceutical measures are probably unnecessary if the flier is still alive at the time of rescue.

(Signed) Dr. S. Rascher

Muenchen - Dachau, 10. September 1942.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 1618-PS
(cont'd.)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1618-PS

I, Williard E Skidmore, Lt (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1618-PS.

Williard E Skidmore
Lt. (jg) USNR
391590

SECRET

Reichsfuehrer SS
Rf./Dr./R/19/30/42

Personal Headquarters
Reichsfuehrer

22 September 42

1) Dr. RASCHER
MUNICH - DACHAU

- I have received the intermediate report on the sub-cooling experiments in Camp Dachau.

Despite everything, I would so arrange the experiments that all possibilities, prompt warming, medical, body warming will be executed in positive experiment orders.

Signed: U. Hitler

2) SS - LT. COL. STEVENS

BERLIN

A carbon copy with the request for acknowledgment

SS - Lt. Col.

25 Sept. 42

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1611-PS

15 October 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-13355567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document 1611 - PS.

/s/ Fred Niebergall
/t/ FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt. Inf
O-13355567

Dr. med. Sigmund Rascher

Munich, Frogerstr. 56. 3 October 42

Most honored Obersturmbannführer!

First of all I want to thank you very much for Das gläserne Meer ("The Glass Ocean"). My wife and myself are very happy to possess now a complete set of these books. I have already read the book with great interest.

The Reichsführer-SS wants to be informed of the state of the experiments. I can announce that the experiments have been concluded, with the exception of those on warming with body heat. The final report will be ready in about 5 days. Professor Holzbohnner, for reasons that I cannot fathom, does not himself want to make the report to the Reichsführer and has asked me to attend to it. This report must be made before 20 October, because the great Luftwaffe conference on freezing takes place in Nuremberg on 25 October. The report on the results of our research must be made there, to assure that they be used in time for the troops. May I ask you to arrange for a decision from the Reichsführer regarding the final report to him, and the submission to him of the relevant material?

Today I received your letter of 22 September 42, in which the Reichsführer orders that the experiments on warming through body heat must absolutely be conducted. Because of incomplete address it was delayed. Today I asked Obersturmbannführer Sievers to send a telegram to the camp commander immediately, to the effect that 4 gypsy women be procured at once from another camp. Moreover, I asked SS-Obersturmbannführer Sievers to take steps to have the low-pressure chamber made ready for use.

The report to General Field Marshal Milch planned for 11 September could not be made.

(page 2 of original)

as you have discovered, because he was prevented from attending, and no representative was commissioned to receive it. As the Reichsführer had not empowered me to report to anyone in the Reich Air Ministry (RLM), I abstained from making the report, which rather nettled the gentlemen of the Medical Inspectorate (Sanitätsinspektion). I immediately informed Obersturmbannführer Sievers, for the time being the report is being held as a Military Secret at the German Experimental Institute for Aviation (DVL) together with a distribution list prepared by the Reich Air Ministry. The distribution of the copies, however, has not taken place, because, as I said, the report has not yet been made to Milch. I assume that you were informed of this whole business long ago. What shall we do now?

I wish to enclose a letter of thanks to the Reichsführer from the former prisoner self. At the same time I should like to thank you very much for your efforts; and let me beg you, should opportunity offer, to convey to the Reichsführer my most sincere thanks for his granting of this request. I did not write to the Reichsführer in person, in order not to make any further demands on his valuable time.

With best wishes and

Heil Hitler!

(signature)

Yours most sincerely
S. Rascher

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Thomas K. Brown AGO A 445 899, hereby verify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German language, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NC-25.

15 November 1946

Thomas K. Brown
AGO A 445 899

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 1619-PS
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR WAR CRIMES

Reich Main Security Office (RSHA)

Message Center

taken in time day month year 7 Oct. 1942	by 4 (illegible)	space for the stamp of the receipt	forwarded time day month year
from N. U. number 268920		telegram - radiogram - teletype - telephone message	to by

CONCENTRATION CAMP D A C H A U 9793 7 October 1942
1630-PR-

TO SS-OBERSTURMBANNFUEHRER DR. B R A N D BERLIN-
PRINZ ALBRECHTSTR. 8.

THE HEADQUARTERS CONCENTRATION CAMP DACHAU REQUESTS
CHIEF OF THE ANTSCHUPPE SS-BRIGADENFUEHRER G L U E C K S,
TO HAVE THE FOUR WOMEN ORDERED BY THE REICHSPUEHRER SS
FOR CAPTAIN (MED.) (STABSAZET) DR. RASCHER FOR THE
PURPOSE OF EXPERIMENTS SENT IMMEDIATELY FROM RAVENS-
BRUCK TO DACHAU.

SIGNED W E I S S , SS-STURMBANNFUEHRER AND COMMANDER
OF THE CAMP.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 November 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ., X 046 178, hereby certify
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English
and German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the original document No. 1619-PS.

Gertrude LEVINGER,
Civ., X 046 178

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-295
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

..... Nr. 3450/1

(Illegible stamp. figures handwritten)

Berlin, 8 October 1942

T o l o g r a m

To

SS-Brigadefuehrer GLUECKS

Oranienburg

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. BRANDT requests you to see to it that the four women ordered by the Reichsfuehrer-SS for Stabsarzt Dr. RASCHER be sent from Ravensbrueck to Dachau.

By order

signed MERNE

SS-Obersturmfuehrer

A. H

(handwritten initials)

9 October 1942

(stamp)

for file M

(handwritten remark)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 November 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ., X 046 178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-295.

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ., X 046 178.

- 1 -

The Reich Air Minister
and Commander-in-Chief
of the Luftwaffe
As: 55 No. 5 340 / secret/42 (L.I.14. 2IIB)

Berlin 18, 8 October 1942
Leipziger Strasse 7
Tel.-Nr.: Reichsluft Berlin
Telephone: Local 750019
Long Distance (illegible)
Inter-Office phone: 1165

By Messenger!

Subject: Research order on Freezing (Abkuehlung).

Reference: 1) D.R.d.L. and Ob.d.L.Ch.d.Lw.L.In. 14 As: 55 No. 20058/41
(2II B) dated: 24/2/42

2) D.R.d.L. and Ob.d.L.Ch.d.Lw.L.In. 14 As: 21 o-r No.
10909/42 (1 II A) dated: 6/8/42

To the Reichsfuehrer-SS

The Inspectorate of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe has given an order for research to the Stabsarzt Professor Dr. Holzschoener, reference above, dated 24 February 1942, for work on the following problem:

"The effect of freezing on warm-blooded subjects."

At the proposal of Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher appropriate examinations were made of human beings, and in agreement with the Reichsfuehrer-SS suitable SS facilities were used for the examinations.

In order to carry out these examinations a research group "Hardships at Sea" ("Seenet") was set up, consisting of Professor Dr. Holzschoener as leader and Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher and Dr. Finko.

The leader of this research group reported that the examinations have been concluded.

It is intended to dissolve the research group at the latest by 15 October 1942.

The research documents and an extensive report will be presented to the Reichsfuehrer-SS by Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher. It is requested that the originals or copies of the report and of the documents be put at the disposal of the Inspectorate of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe.

It is intended to make the results, in the form of an extract, accessible to experts at a conference which will take place in Nurnberg on 26 and 27 October 1942. The daily schedule of the conference is enclosed.

page No 1 of original 'cont'd

The 33 Central Office, Medical Department (SS-Hauptamt, Sanitätsamt) has been invited to this discussion by letter, dated 30 September 1942.

It is further requested to abstain from forwarding the documents and the report to other non-medical offices.

-1- Enclosure

Draft signed: (Im Entwurf von:)

By order

W u l l e n

True copy:

(signature) A n t h o n y

page No 2 of original

The Inspector of the Medical Service
of the Luftwaffe

Conference on

"Medical problems arising from hardships of
Sea and Air"

on 26 and 27 October 1942

in Nuernberg, Hotel "Der Deutsche Hof", 29-35 Frauenhoferstrasse.

Chairman of the conference: Stabsarzt Professor Dr. Anthony, L.In. 14

Tentative schedule:

26 October 1942.

8.00 o'clock: Meeting called to order

8.20 " : Oberregierungsrat (Higher Government Councillor)
Dr. Baethner: "Bibliology of the Airman and
the Methods of Measuring It".

8.40 " : Oberarzt Professor Fiedler:
"Review of Safeguards against Cold and Dampness".

9.00 " : Discussion

9.30 " : Oberregierungsrat Professor Wein:
"Physiological Bases of Heat Regulation".

page No 2 of original "cont'd"

10.00 " : Oberarzt Dr. Koenig:
"Mechanism of Heart Regulation".
10.30 " : Discussion
12.00 " : Lunch hour
14.00 " : Oberkriegsarzt Professor Baechner:
"Pathology of Freezing".
14.45 " : Discussion
15.15 " : Professor Jarisch:
"Effects of Pharmaceuticals on Cases of
Freezing".
15.35 " : Oberst-Bearzt Dr. Moltz:
"Warming Up after Freezing to the Danger
Point".
15.55 " : Oberarzt Professor Volzschner:
"Prevention and Treatment of Freezing."
16.40 " : Discussion

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Thomas K. Brown # 100-445899 hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages,
and that the above is a true and correct translation of Doc-
ument No. 100-286.

15 November 1946

Thomas K. Brown
100-445899

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO - 225
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL.

Dr. med. Sigmund Rascher.

NO - 225

Munich, Oct. 16th 1942

Very honored Reichsfuehrer.

By order of the Chief of L.Jn. 14 of the Reich Air Ministry, I have been ordered to submit an oral report concerning the most recent Dachau work to you very honored Reichsfuehrer S.S.

Since your time did not permit it, I herewith request most obediently that you approve the release of the results of those experiments. At the same time I beg you kindly to the Adjutant's Office RF SS in Munich have a decision concerning the matter, by teletype, as the report is to be utilized on the occasion of the Luftwaffe conference of 25 Oct. 42 dealing with cold experiments. This date is urgent, for the reason that countermeasures must be taken against freezing of airmen.

Heil Hitler.

Obediently

(signed) S. Rascher.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, E.M. REDELSTEIN, X 046 289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO - 225.

E. M. REDELSTEIN,

24 th October 1946.

X 046 289.

Dr. Sigmund Rascher

Munich 16 October 1942
Troger Str. 56

Highly esteemed Reichsfuehrer!

Permit me to submit the attached final report on the super-cooling experiments performed at Dachau. This report does not contain the course and results of a series of experiments with drugs as well as experiments with animal body heat (animalischer Waerme) which were now being conducted. Likewise this report does not contain the microscopic pathological examinations of the brain tissues of the deceased; I was surprised at the extraordinary microscopic findings in this field. I will carry out experiments with the start of the conference in which the effect of cooling will be discussed and I hope to be able to present further results by that time. My two co-workers left Dachau about 8 days ago.

In the hope that you, highly esteemed Reichsfuehrer, will be able to spare a quarter of an hour to listen to an oral report, I remain, with the most obedient regards and

Heil Hitler!

Yours respectfully
(Signed) S. Rascher.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1613-PS

1 November 1945.

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt., Inf., O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1613-PS

signed FRED NIEBERGALL
FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt., Inf.,
O-1335567.

"A Certified True Copy"

BERICHT UBER ARBEITEN AN DER UNIVERSITAT

AM MENSCHEN.

Report on Cooling Experiments on Human Beings

Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. S. HOLZSCHNIEDER

" Dr. S. RASCHKE

" Dr. L. FRIEDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Emil L. Standring, Civ. No. 423, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original No. NO-428.

Emil L. Standring
Civ. No. 423

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	<u>PAGE</u>
I. Problem of the experiment	1
II. General procedure of the experiment	2
III. Clinical picture of cooling	4
IV. Blood, Spinal fluid and urine during freezing	9
V. Recovery after cooling and its dependence upon physio-therapeutic measures	12
VI. Death after cooling in water-practical and theoretical conclusions	15
VII. The influence of pharmacology and the question of alcohol	20
VIII. Preventive measures	24
IX. On the life-preserver question	29
X. Summary	31

(page 1 of original)

I. Problem of the Experiment.

Up to the present time there has been no basis for the treatment of shipwrecked persons who have been exposed for long periods of time to low water temperatures. These uncertainties extended to the possible physical and pharmacological methods of attack. It was not clear, for example, whether those who had been rescued should be warmed quickly or slowly. According to the current instructions for treating frozen people, a slow warming up seemed to be indicated. Certain ethical considerations could be adduced for a slow warming. Well-founded suggestions were missing for a promising medicinal therapy.

All these uncertainties rested in the last analysis upon the absence of well-founded concepts concerning the cause of death by cold in human beings. In the meantime, in order to clarify this question, a series of animal experiments were started. And, indeed, those officials who wished to make definite suggestions to the doctors in the sea rescue service had to assume a great deal of responsibility if it came to a question of convincing and consistent results in these animal experiments. At this particular point it is especially difficult to carry the findings in animals over into the human field. In the warm-blooded, one finds a varied degree of development in the heat-regulating mechanism. Besides this, the processes in the skin of the pelleted animals cannot be carried over to man.

(page 2 of original)

II. General procedure of the Experiment.

The effect of water temperatures of 2°, 3°, to 12° C (34°, 37°, to 54°F.) were investigated. A tank 2 x 2 x 2 m. (6 2/3 x 6 2/3 x 6 2/3 ft) served as an experimental basin. The water temperature was attained by addition of ice, and remained constant during the experiment. The experimental subjects were generally dressed in equipment such as the flyer wears, consisting of underclothing, uniform, a one piece summer or winter protective suit, helmet and aviators fur lined boots. In addition they wore a life-preserver of rubber or kapok. The effect of additional protective clothing against water-cold was tested in a special series of experiments, and in another series the cooling of the unclothed person was studied.

The bodily warmth was measured thermoelectrically. Following preliminary experiments in which rectal temperatures were measured, by a Thermic sound, we adapted the procedure of continuously registering rectally the body temperature. (Kerntemperatur). Parallel with this the recording of the skin temperature was undertaken. The point of measurement was the skin of the back at the level of the fifth thoracic costal process. The thermoelectrical measurements were controlled before, during, and after the experiments by thermometric tests of the cheek and rectal temperature.

In severe cooling, checking of the pulse is difficult. The pulse becomes weaker, the musculature becomes stiff, and shivering sets in. Auscultation during the experiment by means of a tube stethoscope fastened over the tip of the heart proved effective. The tubes were led out of the uniform and made possible the continuous listening to the heart during the stay in the water.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

Electrocardiographic controls were not possible in the water. After removal from the water they were possible only in those cases in which a too severe muscle shivering did not disturb the electrocardiograph records.

The following chemical studies were carried out: following up of the blood sugar picture (continuous); the sodium chloride picture in the serum; the nanoprotein nitrogen (Nestle); the alkali reserve; the alkali reserve of the venous and arterial blood and sedimentation rate (before and after the experiment). Besides this the general blood condition and viscosity were followed during the experiment, and before and after the experiment the resistance of the red blood cells and the protein content of the blood plasma (this refractometrically) were measured.

The following urinalyses were made regularly: sediment, albumen, sugar, sodium chloride, acetone, acetic acid, as well as a qualitative albumen determination.

In part of the experiment lumbar and suboccipital punctures were made as well as corresponding spinal fluid studies.

When physical and therapeutic measures the following were tested:

- a) Rapid warming by means of a hot bath,
- b) Warming by means of a light cradle,
- c) Warming in a heated sleeping bag,
- d) Vigorous massage of the whole body,
- e) Wrapping in covers,
- f) Diathermy of the heart.

(page 3 of original)

in addition the following drugs were given; Strophanthin i.v.; Coronaril i.v. and i.c.; Labelin and Coronaril i.v. and i.c.. In other experiments alcohol or grape sugar was given.

A part of the experiments were begun under narcosis (8 cc. Evipan i.v.).

(page 4 of original)

III. The clinical picture of cooling.

The clinical picture as well as the behavior of the body temperature showed certain regularities in the general course; the time of appearance of certain phenomena was, however, subject to very great individual variations. As might be expected, a good general physical condition delayed the cooling and the concomitant phenomena. Further differences were conditioned by the position of the subject in the water and the amount of clothing. Furthermore, differences showed up between experiments in which the subject lay horizontally in the water so that the nose of the neck and the back of the head were splash with water, and others in which neck and head protruded freely out of the water.

Especially, the actual water temperatures between 2°C and 12°C., (35 and 54°F) had a noticeable effect upon the rate of the cooling. Naturally such an effect must exist. But since besides the already mentioned individual differences and those due to experimental conditions, the various subjects cooled on different days at different rates of speed, the effect of the actual water temperatures between 2° and 12° disappears behind such variations.

(page 4 of original cont'd)

If the experimental subject were placed in the water under narcosis, one observed a certain arousing effect. The subject began to groan and made some defensive movements. In a few cases a state of excitation developed. This was especially severe in the cooling of head and neck. But never was a complete cessation of the narcosis observed. The defensive movements ceased after about 5 minutes. These followed a progressive rigor, which developed especially strongly in the arm musculature; the arms were strongly flexed and pressed to the body. The rigor increased with the continuation of the cooling, now and then interrupted by tonic-clonic twitchings. With still more marked sinking of the body temperature it suddenly ceased. These cases ended fatally, without any successful results from resuscitation efforts.

In the course of the narcosis experiments the evipan effect in a few cases went directly over into a cold narcosis; (page 5 of original)
in other cases one could determine a transitory return of consciousness, immediately following the awakening effect already described; at any rate, the experimental subjects were dizzy. Cold pain was not expressed.

Experiments without narcosis showed no essential differences in the course of cooling. Upon entry into the water a severe cold shuddering appeared. The cooling of the neck and back of the head was felt as especially painful, but already after 5 to 10 minutes a significant weakening of the pain sensation was observable. Rigor developed after this time in the same manner as under narcosis, likewise the tonic-clonic twitchings. At this point speech became difficult because the rigor also affected the speech musculature.

(page 5 of original cont'd)

Simultaneously with the rigor a severe difficulty in breathing set in with or without narcosis. It was reported that, so to speak, an iron ring was placed about the chest. Objectively, already at the beginning of this breathing difficulty, a marked dilatation of the nostril occurred. The expiration was prolonged and visibly difficult. This difficulty passed over into a rattling and snoring breathing. However the breathing at this point was not especially deep as in Kussmaul's breathing nor were any Cheyne-Stokes breathing or Biot's breathing to be observed. Not in all subjects, but in a great number, a simultaneous hindering during this breathing through very profuse secretion of mucus could be established. Under these conditions sometimes a white, fine-bubbled foam appeared at the mouth which reminded one of an incipient lung edema, though it was not possible to determine this symptom with certainty by clinical auscultation; only a sharpened unclear breath sound was audible. This foam might occur early, that is, at rectal temperatures of 32°C to 35°C; (90°-95°F.) No special significance was to be attributed to this regarding the outcome of the experiment, which is the opposite of the described relaxation of rigor. The rate of breathing increased at the beginning of the experiment, but after about 20 minutes it decreased to something like 24 per minute with slight variations.

(page 5 original cont'd)

In general a definite dulling of consciousness occurred at the dropping of the body temperature of 31°C. (88°F.) rectal temperature. Next, the subjects still responded to speech but finally answered very sleepily. The pupils dilated (page 6 of original) markedly. The contraction under light became increasingly weaker. The gaze was directed overhead with a compulsive fixation. After withdrawal from the water an increase in the reflexes was evident in spite of the rigor, and regularly a very marked drawing up of the testicles occurred which practically disappeared into the abdomen. Early in the experiment the face was pale. After 40 to 50 minutes cyanosis appeared. With this the face appeared redder, the mucous membrane bluish-red. The skin veins were not maximally collapsed and were virtually always penetrable.

The heart activity showed a constant change independent of all other individual variations, which was noticeable in all subjects (see Fig. 1 and 2). Upon introduction into the water with narcotized subjects as well as non-narcotized subjects, the heart rate went suddenly to about 120 per minute. At a rectal body temperature of about 34°C, (93°F.) it then began to become increasingly slower and to sink continuously to about 50 per minute.

The bradycardia at a body temperature of about 29° to 30°C, (84° to 86°F) changed suddenly to an arrhythmia perpetua or, as the case may be, to a total irregularity and this began with a slow form of about 50 beats per minute; this slow form of irregularity could be transformed into a faster one. The transformation to the faster form was not an unfavorable sign regarding life.

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

When an electrocardiographic control after the experiment was possible, it regularly showed a Verheffletter (fig.3). Let it be anticipated that this irregularity could continue to exist after the cessation of the cooling and a recovery of the body temperature to 33° or 34°C, (91° or 93°F.) 1½ to 2 hours after removal from the water, but then customarily changed of itself and without therapeutic aids into a coordinated heart activity. In the same way let it be anticipated that in all cases with a lethal termination, a sudden cessation of the heart beat ensued upon an irregularity of the slow type.

A check of the blood pressure was attempted, but was in no case satisfactory since an exact measurement was not possible in the decisive stage of the experiment because of the severe rigor and muscle fibrillation.

(page 7 of original)

Reference has already been made to individual differences in the behavior of the rectal temperatures. Fig. 4 gives an example which includes 4 experiments, in which 4 different experimental subjects were cooled at identical water temperature and with identical clothing. It was shown that in water at 4.5°C (40°F.) temperature the time required for reaching a rectal temperature of about 29.5°C. (85°F.) varies between 70 and 90 minutes. But nevertheless the diagram shows that in spite of these individual differences, it is observable that the progress of the rectal temperature proceeds according to rule. The body temperature begins to sink rapidly from about 35°C. (95 - 97°F)

It is of very great practical significance at this point that the body temperature continues to sink virtually linearly for

(page 7 of original cont'd)

a considerable time after removal from the water. This continued drop can last 20 minutes or more. During this drop an after-drop of 4°C , (7°F .) could be observed, and indeed not only at temperatures under 3°C . (36°F .); in no case it was observed that an interruption of the experiment at 35°C . (95°F .) after a further lapse of 20 minutes the rectal temperature had fallen 4°C . (8°F .) more. We will later discuss the "ARRESTING" of this after-drop by physical measures.

In our experimental series, the lowest rectal temperatures which could be survived varied individually just as did the progress of the temperature drop. In general, (in 6 cases) death occurred with a drop in temperature to values between 24.2 and 25.7°C . (75.6 and 77.6°F .) (See Fig. 5) In one case however, a drop to 25.2°C . was survived. (See Fig. 12) This experiment fell outside the typical picture insofar as after 90 minutes at 26.6°C . (79.9°F .) a virtually stationary condition of the rectal temperature had become established for 85 minutes. We will come back again to this special experiment.

The skin temperature sinks or drops much more rapidly than the rectal temperature (Fig. 4). Within 1 minute there occurs a thorough saturation of the articles of clothing. Correspondingly the skin temperature falls already within 5 minutes to values between 24 and 19°C . (75 and 66°F .) after 10 minutes it may have already dropped to 12°C . (54°F .) Within 10 to 20 minutes after the beginning of the experiment the steepness of the drop changes considerably. The curve of the skin temperature runs for some time, that is, for 15 to 30 minutes virtually horizontal. After this time there follows a further but now slower drop to

(page 7 of original cont'd)

the lowest figures, which may lie below $15^{\circ}\text{C}.$, ($59^{\circ}\text{F}.$) at the close of
(page 8 of original)
experiment. Fig. 4 gives a typical example of this.

Parallel experiments which compare the course of the rectal
temperatures and the cooling of the body with and without submersion of
neck and back of head showed great difference in temperature drop.
Fig. 6 shows this unequivocally. The curves pertain to the same
experimental subject. The one with the deep fall to 26.0 ($79^{\circ}\text{F}.$)
in 70 minutes was obtained with a water temperature of $12^{\circ}\text{C}.$ ($54^{\circ}\text{F}.$) the
other with a drop to $32.5^{\circ}\text{C}.$ ($90.4^{\circ}\text{F}.$) in the same time resulted from a water
temperature of $5.5^{\circ}\text{C}.$ ($41.9^{\circ}\text{F}.$) The very marked difference cannot be
explained by a variation in resistance of the particular person, but is
to be attributed to the position of the subject in the water and his head
covering. In the experiment with the water at $12^{\circ}\text{C}.$ ($54^{\circ}\text{F}.$) the
subject, in a kapok life-preserver, lay flat in the water so that his
neck and the back of his head were well submerged; beyond this he did not
wear a flyer's helmet. In the other experiment with water at $5.5^{\circ}\text{C}.$
($41.9^{\circ}\text{F}.$) the head was covered with an aviator's summer helmet without
headphones. The subject wore a rubber life-preserver open at the back;
with this, the head is somewhat out of the water.

In order to follow up the effect of isolated cooling of the neck
and back of the head on consciousness, body temperature and circulation,
this was undertaken in three special experiments. The experimental
subject lay horizontal; the back of the head and the neck were dipped into
a receptacle through which water of corresponding temperature was contin-
uously run. In an experiment of three hours duration there occurred small
temperature drops of not more than $0.8^{\circ}\text{C}.$ ($1.4^{\circ}\text{F}.$). The water temperature

(page 8 of original cont'd)

was 1 to 2°C., (34 to 35°F.) In one case after 50 minutes a marked sleepiness occurred which changed over into a deep narcosis. The heart activity was variable, and obvious bradycardia could not be observed.

Irregularity never developed. Changes were not seen in the Electrocardiograph. On the other hand in all three subjects the spinal fluid pressure was markedly increased after the ending of the experiment to maximal values of 300 mm. After the experiment, ataxia and definite ROEMER phenomena were observed, as well as an exaggeration of the normal reflexes; pathological reflexes were absent.

(page 9 of original)

IV. Blood, Spinal Fluid, and Urine During Freezing.

The differential blood smears showed no special features during cooling. On the other hand the number of white and red blood corpuscles shows a regular change. The number of leucocytes rapidly increases, roughly with the beginning of the steeper temperature drop at about 35°C ; (95°F.) rectal temperature to values of from 25,000 to 27,000 per cu.mm. After one hour a maximum may be reached and a falling-off begins in the number of leucocytes, while the body temperature falls still further. The number of red corpuscles undergoes an increase, though to a relatively small degree, which in its course resembles the change in the number of leucocytes. We saw increases up to 20%. This increase is interrupted even earlier than the increase in the number of leucocytes, so that both curves give no reflection of the temperature curve. The increase of the erythrocytes corresponded to the increase of the hemoglobin of from 10 to 20%. A reduction of the fragility of the red corpuscles could not be demonstrated with certainty, on the other hand, although in three experiments a definite hemolysis occurred.

The viscosity regularly increases with the beginning of the fall in temperature. The rise can reach values up to 7.8. This rise occurs very early, indeed, already at body temperatures of 35°C . (95°F.) After that, the values remain relatively constant with further temperature falls. The albumen content of the plasma was likewise increased after the experiment, on the average by 1%

(page 9 of original, cont'd.)

of the absolute value. Since these measurements could not be made as often as those of viscosity for technical reasons, the connection with the progress of the viscosity remained unclear. Such a connection could not be recognized from the absolute values obtained.

With the acceleration of the temperature drop, there always occurs a more marked increase of the blood sugar to maximal values

(page 10 of original)

which may attain an average increase of 80% and in a few cases may reach an increase of over 100%. (See Fig. 7)

According to that, the maximal value of about 27,5^o C, 81,5^o F. is reached and is maintained for some time. It is to be observed that as long as the temperature drop continues, in no experiment was it possible to observe a decrease in these high blood sugar values.

It is usually to be observed that a relatively rapid drop of the blood sugar values sets in when, after removal from the water, the temperature drop ceases and goes over into a temperature rise. We consider these findings to be of theoretical significance. During the isolated cooling of the neck and back of the head which was described in section III the blood sugar remained constant.

In striking contrast to the increase of the blood sugar, there was never established a corresponding glycosuria in the urine collected immediately after the experiment or withdrawn

(page 10 of original, cont'd.)

through a catheter, although considerable quantities of urine averaging 500 cc. were found in the bladder; in only two cases could traces of sugar (0.5%) be demonstrated. This paradoxical behavior can, perhaps, be explained in this manner: during the time of great blood sugar increase, a blocking of the kidneys had occurred, and that the associated urine quantities were formed before or after this blocking under reflex polyuria. Acetone and acetic acid, likewise, could not be demonstrated in the urine.

The alkali reserve in the arterial and venous blood was regularly very much reduced at the end of the experiments. (See Fig. 8) Experiments concerning oxygen saturation could not be carried out. According to the color of the venous blood withdrawn from the arm veins, the saturation of this blood must have been very greatly reduced; the blood was virtually black as it came into the syringe. Noteworthy in this connection are the autopsy findings which were undertaken directly after death. In these, the blood in the right heart appeared very dark, and in the left heart very bright red. According to this, one must calculate upon an increase in the saturation differential between the arteries and veins.

(page 11 of original)

Sodium chloride and non-protein nitrogen in the blood were not clear in the blood at the end of the experiments or increased within the limit of error. Sodium chloride in the urine was generally less, corresponding to a reduction of

(page 11 of original, cont'd)

the specific gravity. On the other hand at the end of the experiments traces of albumin could regularly be demonstrated in the urine, and moderately increased leucocytes, occasional erythrocytes, and epithelial cells in the sediments. In particular cases, albumin casts were also observed. The reaction of the urine remained identical before and after the experiments virtually without exception. The studies of the bile yielded no results.

Lumbar and suboccipital punctures immediately after the experiments showed a considerable increase in fluid pressure. On the average it amounted to between 50 and 60 mm. In one case, an increase to 120 mm. was seen. The protein values were always normal. Cell increases did not occur, likewise no abnormal deviation of the colloidal gold curve was observed. The meaning of these findings for therapy is still to be discussed later.

(page 12 of original)

V. Recovery after cooling and its dependence upon physio-
therapeutic measures.

The important fact has already been referred to that after rescue from the cold water, the body temperature sinks further and so a further temperature reduction of $1^{\circ}\text{C}.$ ($7^{\circ}\text{F}.$) may take place. It was likewise emphasized, this may occur as a post-phenomenon not only when low temperatures have been obtained already during the experiments, but it can be noted also at final temperatures of $35^{\circ}\text{C}.$ ($95^{\circ}\text{F}.$). A dependence of this after-drop on the duration of the experiment could not be established; as a result it is difficult to calculate in advance. This fact becomes of great importance for practical measures; on the other hand it makes it difficult to gain an insight into the manner in which various physio-therapeutic measures affect the arresting of this after-drop and the recovery of the body temperature. Only because of the large number of the experiments was it possible to obtain well-founded concepts of this.

The slightest rise of the body temperature was to be observed when the subject was immediately dried off, wrapped in warm covers, and left to himself after removal from the water. The recovery is greatly accelerated if the subject is placed in a hot bath as soon as possible after the removal of the wet articles of clothing. (See Figure 9). Warming under a light cradle assisted the temperature rise. Vigorous massage had a favorable effect, however, only if it was preceded by treatment

(page 12 of original cont'd)

in a hot bath or light cradle. In no case was it established that there was any indication of bad effects from the hot water or the light cradle, or that the subject had been harmed in any way. On the other hand, it was observed in three cases that a hot bath had doubtless a life saving effect. In two of these cases there had been complete cessation of heart and breathing action, and in one case the heart had stopped for several seconds after a markedly slackened irregularity, before the subject was placed into water of not more than 50 °C. (122 F.). As a result of this we can discard all traditional objections to a sudden rewarming.

(page 13 of original)

The favorable effect of a hot bath is still clearer in the observation of the general condition of the subject than in the temperature curves, although it cannot be presented objectively. The breathing very often becomes "freer" immediately upon introduction into the hot water. The hot water releases a strong stimulus; the unconscious subject often reacts with an outcry. Soon thereafter there occurs a distinct lessening of the severe rigor. The return of consciousness occurs sooner, and indeed at temperatures at which it did not usually happen under other methods of treatment.

In the first experiments with hot water treatment, this was continued only for ten minutes; after that the subjects were removed and vigorously massaged. Under these circumstances it could be established that the temperature rise continued during the rubbing; indeed in one experiment the rise became steeper (see figure 10). As already indicated, this favorable effect of dry rubbing was not so pronounced without preliminary treatment by heat. It is important, too, that the rubbing be done when the severe spasm of the peripheral vessels has already passed,

(page 13 or original cont'd.)

In view of this, the hot bath is the best method of treatment of the severely cooled person. However, in the practice of sea rescue service it will not be possible to carry out this method, since the necessary means are not available in aircraft and boats. Under these circumstances we must consider next only the rapid rewarming with light cradle or electrically heated sleeping bag. Therefore a sleeping bag as now used in the sea rescue service was also tested. It was evident that the temperatures which can be developed by this means are not sufficient for heat therapy. With those it was possible to reach a temperatures of only 32 C (90 F.) over the skin, with the heat turned on fully. Besides this, the wall of the foot-section of the sleeping bag is only partly heated; on the outer sides it remains completely cold. As long as no improvement and strengthening of the heating equipment of the sack is carried out, the sleeping-bag can be considered only as a substitute for the wrapping in warm covers.

(page 14 or original)

The warming by means of the light cradle is more uneven than with a hot bath. With light expect severe local vessel expansion with danger of collapse. Actually the subjects often complained of dizziness and nausea after reaching consciousness if the treatment lasted longer than fifteen minutes. Occasionally vomiting occurred. In these cases it is indicated to switch off the light cradle and to pack the subject with covers. Apart from this it must be remembered that during unconsciousness the subject should be protected against direct contact with the lamps by means of covers, otherwise burns could occur during clonic-tonic convulsions.

This suggests that "short waves" be employed to supply heat, since it was shown in animal experimentation that by this means it is possible to bring about a thorough warming of the whole animal, which leads to a recovery of the animal with greater rapidity, so

(page 14 of original cont'd)

did not have the proper equipment for a thorough warming of a human being by this means. For this reason the short wave therapy of the heart was tried. This did not have any demonstrable effect. Above all, it is necessary to advise against a practical application of this method, since there exists the danger of prolonged burning even in full consciousness, as the result of cold anaesthesia, even if the treating physician carefully tries to avoid this.

The severe difficulty in breathing as well as the formation of foam before the mouth, which reminded one of incipient lung edema, seemed to indicate oxygen therapy. Therefore this therapy was tried in four experiments. It showed no effect on either the breathing or the heart action. It has been pointed out that the arterial blood appears especially light red.

(page 15 of original)

VI. Death after Cooling in Water
Practical and theoretical considerations.

Reports to the effect that those who have been rescued at sea are imperilled for a considerable time after rescue have aroused special attention. It has been reported especially that sudden cases of death occurred as soon as twenty minutes to ninety minutes after rescue, and that in mass catastrophes these sudden deaths could amount to mass-dying (rescue collapse). These observations have set off far-reaching discussions. Bleeding in the retreating periphery, breakdowns of neural and humoral correlations and similar ideas have been brought up.

In contrast to this our experiments give a relatively simple explanation of cold-death under these conditions. With the exception of a single case, a total irregularity of the heart chamber could be definitely demonstrated in all cases of cooling under 30°C (86°F.), (50 experiments), when the rectal temperature reached 29°C (84°F.) and usually already at a cooling of 31°C (88°F.). An exception was an experiment on an intoxicated subject, which is to be gone into more fully below (See Section VII).

Furthermore a heart-death was established clinically in all cases of death observed by us. In two cases breathing ceased simultaneously with the heart activity. These were cases in which it was specially noted that the neck and the back of the head lay deep in the water. In all remaining cases breathing outlasted the clinical chamber-cessation by as much as twenty minutes. In part

(page 15 of original cont'd)

this was "normal, much-accelerated breathing", in part an unusual form of gasping. As already referred to, a Verhafflueter could be demonstrated cardiographically during the irregularity.

In cases in which a special cooling of neck and back of head had existed before death, the autopsy showed a marked brain edema, a tight filling of the general brain cavity (Hirnhohlraum,) blood in the spinal fluid as well as blood in the Michaelis-Rosenfeld (Tautengruho).

(page 16 of original)

The heart findings warrant our taking a certain attitude toward the question of resuscitation collapse. As Figure 5 shows, death occurred relatively quickly after removal from the water, which may be compared with resuscitation. The longest interval involved was fourteen minutes. It is to be noted, however, in the first place, that almost certainly a much larger number of deaths would have been observed if an active heart therapy had not almost regularly been coupled directly with the completion of the experiment; in the second place, that in such cases there would have been very much longer intervals. We have already called attention repeatedly to the after-cooling following the experiment. (see Figure 4). In every case, where this had proceeded to a certain point, countermeasures were taken, since the experiments were never planned to end in death. One may well imagine, however, that in mass catastrophes, in which almost exclusively resuscitation collapse has heretofore been described, the therapeutic measures were confined to an undressing and drying off of the rescued together with a subsequent wrapping in covers. Under these conditions after-drops of great magnitude and long duration were to be expected. In the course of this delayed fall in temperature, a heart-death might occur as in our experiments.

We should like to emphasize that the irregularity per se is not to be regarded in our experiments as a symptom of danger to life any more than in the clinic, but rather as a sign of direct heart damage, which increases continuously with further falling off of temperature, until finally the heart fails. If the temperature drop is arrested, the slow form of irregularity passes over into a rapid form. This transition is a favorable sign for survival; for this irregularity virtually always passes over of itself after a time averaging ninety minutes into a well heart activity. It continues therefore for a long time after the body temperature has already risen markedly. (Figure 11). A danger to the circulatory system...../.....

(page 16 of original cont'd)

system could not be demonstrated at this stage. In those cases the return of the heart action to normal occurred in spite of simultaneous energetic physical work.

(page 17 of original)

With the demonstration that cold-death of man is primarily a heart-death, the essential points for therapy are also cleared up. The cause of the severe heart damage is another question. Since our studies were primarily aimed at the development of practical methods of treatment, we will not go very far into the theoretical concepts which may be developed in this connection. Still, several hints may be drawn from the blood studies:

- 1.) The great increase of the viscosity causes an increased loading upon the heart.
- 2.) The shaking of peripheral vessel areas by the severe vessel contraction leads to an over-filling of the central areas. This appears not only from our autopsies. In all available records of autopsies which pertain to cases of death from cold in the water after sea disaster, we find uniformly a severe over-filling of the right heart.
- 3.) It is to be calculated that, under the effect of the low blood temperature, the heart itself becomes severely hypodynamic. It has been proved long ago in animal experimentation that a Verhof flutter can be developed by the overcooling and cooling of the isolated heart.

Besides a physical shrinking of the heart musculature by the cold, we must also keep in mind the shrinking by pathological products of metabolism. Next, the sharp increase in blood sugar may be connected with the increased outpouring of adrenalin. The constancy of this increase of blood sugar during the temperature drop is,

(page 17 of original cont'd)

however, remarkable. One may well assume that this flow of adrenalin exhausts itself with the continuance of the temperature drop. With this there would have to be a rapid decrease in the blood sugar if the oxidation processes were to continue undisturbed. The decrease in the alkali reserve or the development of an acidosis argue strongly for an injury.

Animal experiments, with general cooling, give grounds for believing that the intermediary metabolism is disturbed during drops in temperature; but this change is also discussed in connection with local freezing of the human being, and has been proved to a certain extent. Furthermore not only this disturbance shows a transition between general and local damage by cold. In both cases there occurs an increase in viscosity, which points to a change in the capillary walls and indicates the conclusion that there is a change in the permeability of these walls for protein and water.

(page 18 of origin 1)

The heart-beat remains prominent; the regular increase of spinal fluid pressure with severe cooling of the neck and back of the head leaves it unsettled whether, in addition, this has pathognomonic significance for the outcome. With a fluid pressure of 420 mm it must in fact be assumed that this participates in the development of bradycardia. The detection of an increase in fluid pressure is also not without significance for therapy. One may think of a lumbar or suboccipital puncture as a measure to be prescribed. Figure 1 shows, for example, that after a lumbar puncture there occurs a transformation of the slow form of arrhythmia into the rapid form. It must remain undecided whether such measures, which delay a rapid, active re-warming, are to be recommended for practical application in the sea rescue service.

(page 18 of original cont'd)

The idea that cold-death in water depends upon failure of the heart, accompanied or unaccompanied by breathing, is subject to limitation. One experiment among fifty-seven was a typical (See figure 12). This involved survival of a cooling to 25.2°C , (77.4°F .) during a stay of three hours in water of 5.5°C , (41.9°F .) The rectal temperature under these conditions remained constant within slight variations between 27 and 25°C . (81 and 77°F .) for the last hour and a half. Likewise, quite irregularly, an increase in blood sugar occurred. But most striking was the fact that until the end of the experiment and after its termination consciousness was undisturbed. The course of the experiment resembled one of the behavior of certain experimental animals which can withstand extremely low body temperatures for long periods of time. Lower, warm-blooded animals (for example, rats) can endure rectal temperatures of 20°C (68°F .) for several hours. It is conceivable that this a typical experiment, had it been continued, would have shown also an atypical cause of death. Against this we have the fact that an irregularity had already set in, but not before a temperature of 30.1°C , (86.2°F .) had been reached.

Also, aside from the fluid pressure increase, the part which the central nervous system plays in the outcome of the experiment seems to us to be secondary. The experiments with simultaneous cooling of the neck of course showed how the cooling of the neck and back of the head speeds up the lowering of temperature. This is to be explained by the fact that the counter-controls which are relayed from the temperature center

(page 19 of original)

to the periphery, either cannot exist further because of hypofunction of the centers (effect of shock and cooling), or are no longer

(page 19 of original attached)

transmitted because of a 1st-block in the pathways. But likewise central counter-controls for the areas of the peripheral capillaries may fall; thus delaying the overloading of the heart by extended peripheral vasoconstriction.

(page 20 of original)

VII. The influence of pharmacology and the question of alcohol

Now experiments by Jarisch have shown that heart drugs like strophantin and stimulants like cardiazol and coramin in therapeutic doses may react toxically upon cooled animals. These findings are a warning to be most careful in the medical treatment of severely cooled persons, though strophantin and cardiazol have heretofore been expressly recommended in such cases.

In experiments with fatal outcome, the stopping of the heart occurred either in the water or after an interval of not more than fourteen minutes after removal from the water. (See Figure 5). With such a rapid course of events it is unlikely that one can favorably influence the heart action by intravenous injections of strophantin, especially because the circulation is at a very low ebb before the heart-death. For this reason, in a case whose condition was already very dangerous, strophantin was given intracardially in a dose of 0.25 mg. Thereupon the heart condition grew still worse and after five minutes the heart stopped. One had the impression that the heart action was made worse by the intracardial injection of strophantin. This is, however, the only case which left the possibility of damage by strophantin in doubt. No such damage could ever be established in the intravenous injection of

On the other hand no therapeutic effect, even with maximal doses of 0.5 mg, could be detected. Figure 11, last section, shows the total duration in ten cases of the irregularity observed without Strophantin dosage. This varies between 25 and 300 minutes. On the other hand in Figure 13 in the last section, first five cross-rows there are corresponding time values of 175 to 360 minutes. At various experimental time points during these experiments 0.25 to 0.5

(page 20 of original con't)

of strephantin were given. Accordingly, a shortening of the duration of the irregularity cannot be established. Furthermore no improvement of the pulse or general condition was ever noted. Obviously these experiments are too few to rule out a possible favorable effect in all cases. Several hundred experiments would be necessary to obtain statistically reliable data on this point. And so since contrary to animal experimentation, we could not unquestionably establish damage following intravenous strephantin dosage, we may leave it to the treating physician whether or not he may still want to make an experiment with strephantin. To be sure, such an employment of it must be advised against in case of a very much decolorated form of irregularity. This will be observed when there is the greatest danger; under such circumstances time should never be lost by experimenting with drugs, but every effort should be made in the direction of intensive heart therapy.

Also in the experiments with cardiazol, ceramin and lobelin we restricted ourselves primarily to determining whether injurious effects occurred in the case of relatively large doses. Four cc of 10% ceramin as well as 2 cc of 1% lobelin were injected intravenously at various stages of recovery without any marked objective and subjective deterioration of the state of the heart, the breathing and the general condition. But, just as with strephantin, it is impossible to rule out a possible therapeutically favorable effect because of the small number of experiments. We never observed such an effect. Especially the marked deepening of breathing and of the irritability of the trigeminal nerve which usually sets in very suddenly after ceramin (for example, sneezing immediately after the injection)

(page 21 of original cont'd)

were always missing. Contrary to strephantin, in the case of which we cannot advise against experimentation by intravenous injection under certain conditions, we believe on theoretical grounds that such experiments with peripheral circulatory drugs, which may heighten the vessel tonus, are not indicated, because of the following considerations: The damage to the heart is to be attributed, among other things, to an overloading, which is caused by a blocking of enlarged vessel areas, aside from an increase in viscosity. If the vessel tonus is further increased in the areas which have remained unimpeded, the conditions for the heart are thereby made worse.

The sceptical attitude toward the effect of drugs is strengthened above all by the observation that in the majority of the experiments in which no drugs were given, even the most severe disturbances of the peripheral circulation were reduced remarkably rapidly under intensive heat treatment. In this connection it must be emphasized that besides the recovery of body temperature through heat therapy an unloading of the heart takes place because the

(page 22 of original)

blocked areas open up. Contrary to earlier concepts, according to which there was danger of hemorrhage into the periphery during rapid rewarming, and according to which one sought to avoid this hemorrhage by wrapping up the extremities as well as by very slow warming, the "venous bleeding into the periphery" may be life-saving under some circumstances. An exception, namely, local pyrexemia after considerable rise in temperature and corresponding re-establishment of circulation, has already been described in the reference to the danger in some cases of very prolonged treatment in the light cradle.

(page 22 of original cont'd)

The familiar increase of peripheral blood volume as a result of alcohol leads one to expect that very intoxicated persons cool more rapidly. Figure 14 shows an experiment from which we may conclude that actually acceleration of the cooling does set in after partaking liberally of alcohol before the experiment. It is very remarkable that in such an experiment, the only exception among all cooling experiments, irregularity was absent in a cooling to 28.1 C. (82.6°F.). Even if it was not possible to reproduce this apparent protection against irregularity caused by partaking of alcohol in control experiments on other subjects, there remains the possibility that the distending of the peripheral vessels delays the overloading of the heart, just as on the other hand it increases the speed of cooling.

The had
nothing
also
(hand-
written)

Our observations contradict the old seafaring custom of pouring alcohol into a person already cooled, since, according to these observations the temperature tends, even in slight degrees of cooling, to sink further for a long time after rescue. As long as there is no active supply of heat from outside, the disadvantage of an increased heat loss will reduce the utility.

(page 23 of original)

of stopping the peripheral vessel blockage. Also in later stages of recovery one must obviously be very careful in giving alcohol; above all, this warning is emphasized by the possibility that one must reckon with a total irregularity after more than an hour, which may go unnoticed by the inexperienced experimenter.

(page 24 of original)

VIII Preventive Measures

Experiences in the sea rescue service have shown the importance of clothing for the speed of cooling. Again and again there was confirmation of the protection which even thoroughly saturated clothing gives to one drifting in the water. Those shipwreck victims who had taken off their clothing in order to be able to swim more easily were much more seriously harmed than their comrades who had not taken off clothing. These findings were confirmed in special experiments when the customary clothing was left off; to be sure one must consider average values in this connection since individual variations of the resistance toward cooling may conceal these differences.

The protection offered by saturated clothing against loss of heat may be explained by the impeding of water convection. Even though the insulating layer of air is missing in the saturated clothing, yet the water is held tightly to the body and can be warmed to a certain degree, without immediately rising upward and being rapidly replaced by cold water as in the case of a naked person. To be sure, this protection is of a low order and is not sufficient to guarantee an increase in the duration of life which would offer the sea rescue service better possibilities of success. Heat insulation by means of an air layer apparently can be stabilized only by means of a water-proof rubber protective suit to be worn over the air-permeated clothing, to prevent the latter from becoming saturated. It is not possible to equip the flying personnel with such rubber suits, since they bring about a complete stoppage of sweat evaporation and would be unendurable after only a few minutes. For some time experiments have been conducted to generate gases which are released upon contact with water and to stabilize them in the form of foam bubbles. This is

(page 24 of original cont'd)

accomplished by means of padded underclothing whose lining is impregnated with a certain substance. Upon becoming saturated

(page 25 of original)

this substance releases gas (CO_2). In addition it contains a structure builder which holds the gas in foam bubbles, as well as a colloid, which prevents injury to the skin and the textile fibres during the chemical reaction involved. (remark of translator: See Nav Jec Mls Bu Technical Report No. 495-45, the German Aviation Exposure foam suit).

An essential portion of our problem lay in the testing of such underclothing. Nine experiments were carried out altogether. The production of the foam underclothing and its development was done by the Deutsche Textilforschungsinstitut of Maanchen-Gladbach. The new samples delivered fell into four groups, according to the type of manufacturer. In the first type (sample I) the underclothing was made very stiff with an outer cloth similar to uniform material. In the second (sample IV) the outer cloth was softer and the impregnating substance added in small quantities. In the third (sample III) the amount of impregnation was increased. In the fourth (sample IV) the filling instead of being cellulose wool (Zellwolle) was a padding of "Wattaline". In addition a variety of cuts and fastenings were employed in the different groups.

The two samples belonging to the last group yielded an entirely inadequate formation of foam; there was virtually no protective effect. This was predicted to a certain extent on the basis of preliminary experiments by the director of the institute which produced them. Nevertheless the test was undertaken because the Wattaline lining has certain advantages with regard to weight.

(page 25 of original cont'd)

In the seven other experiments a definite protective effect could be established. The possibilities which the foam suit opens up are shown in Figure . In this case the rectal temperature is entirely normal after 150 minutes at a water temperature of 5°C., (41°F.). and has fallen from 37.6°C, (99.68°F.) after a temporary increase, to 37.2°C (98.96°F.) At the end of the experiment the skin temperature, after various variations, was 24.0°C, (75.2°F.) As a comparison a curve is drawn in which shows the median value of four freezing experiments at a water temperature of 4°C, (39.2°F). In this case the rectal temperature has sunk to 30°C, (86°F), in seventyfive minutes, and the skin temperature to 17°C, (62.6°F). In this experiment we are dealing

(page 26 of original)

with a protective suit of sample group III, which had been delivered by the manufacturer with the note that optimal impregnation had been attained in this case. In addition, the experimental subject was in particularly good nutritional condition. Furthermore he was placed vertically in the water during the experiment, so that the water could not penetrate around the neck. In the two other experiments with the same experimental sample, the rectal temperature had dropped to 32.1°C, (89.78°F.) after 90 minutes in the one case, and to 32.4°C, (90.32°F) after 80 minutes in the other case. In the one case we were dealing with a very lean subject and in the other with one who was youthful and vasculable.

(page 26 of original cont'd)

Figures 16 to 18 illustrate the experiments with experimental sample II, which contained a lesser amount of impregnation. Control-curves are drawn in these figures, which were obtained with the same experimental subjects, so that the delay in cooling becomes plain in spite of below-optimal conditions. For example, figure 16 shows a rectal temperature of 31.2°C , (88.16°F) reached after one hour without foam suit, as against a rectal temperature of 36.7°C , (98.06°F) with foam suit, although water at 4.5°C (40.1°F) was used with the foam suit and water of 12°C (53.6°F) without it. In water of 12°C (53.6°F), without foam suit, a body temperature of 31°C (87.8°F) was reached in 63 minutes. In the experiment with the foam suit the rectal temperature after 105 minutes was still 36°C (96.8°F). Figure 17 shows comparative experiments on a subject who was especially sensitive to cooling. After fifteen minutes in water of 6°C (42.8°F) without foam suit he had passed below a rectal temperature of 30°C , (86°F). With the foam suit the rectal temperature remained at 30°C (86°F), for 134 minutes in water at 5°C , (41°F).

On the average it was possible to bring about a delay of an hour in cooling with the samples tested up to the present time, which are still subject to improvement. This time can be increased if certain improvements in manufacture are made for which our experimental results lay down the general lines.

The course of the skin temperatures in experiments with and without foam suit shows especially clear differences.

(page 27 of original)

Again, Figures 16 and 17 present examples of this, although here we are not dealing with optimal protection. In Figure 16 the skin temperature does not pass below 25°C, (77°F,) up to the end of the experiment (after 105 minutes), while after ten minutes without protective suit the reading was already lower than this. We may see in the experiments represented in Fig. 17 that the skin temperature remains above 25.5°C, (77.9°F), to the end of the experiment (135 minutes), whereas, without protection, it has dropped to 20°C, (68°F.) after only five minutes, and to 15.1°C, (59.18°F), after thirty minutes.

The subjective sensations of the experimental subject parallel the changes in skin temperature. At skin temperatures of 25°C, (77°F), they correspond to those in a lukewarm bath; during very active production of foam a sensation of warmth at the back is even reported periodically. One subject reported that at regular intervals his back felt "warm, as at a stove".

The feeling of warmth continues only so long as water does not penetrate under the foam suit. This occurs mostly at the neck. Then there occurs a cold shuddering which lasts until the penetrating water has been warmed up. The closing of the sleeves and trouser legs also causes difficulty which, however, was satisfactorily overcome in the latest experiments. The protection of the feet remains problematical. In the latest experiments the complete encasing of the foot in foam was abandoned; only foam insoles were provided for the fur-lined flying boots worn on the outside. With this arrangement a temperature as low as 30°C, (86°F), is endurable. Later the feet become numb. After 45 minutes, they begin to lose sensation, although swimming motions are possible. Even after 150 minutes no cold damage had occurred to the foot except for a feeling of numbness on the following day. Nor could any effect of insufficient foot protection be observed

(page 27 of original, cont'd)

upon the general cooling. Furthermore, the hand protection was imperfect. It is possible to produce a very good foam protector; but the gloves turned out up to the present time could not be used for purposes of sea rescue because they could not be closed off sufficiently if put on in the water, as is absolutely necessary. The flyer will rarely have time to put on these gloves before falling into the water, and he cannot wear them while flying.

(Page 28 of original)

The following principles for the further development of the foam suit are recognized:

- 1.) The suit must be constructed so soft that it will lie plially against the body after saturation in spite of sufficion filling with the impregnating material. In this respect the last-delivered patterns are satisfactory.
- 2.) The closure at the neck must certainly be improved, to prevent as far as possible the water forcing its way in at the neck and washing under the foam.
- 3.) The gloves must satisfy the conditions stated above.
- 4.) An improvement of the foot protection is desirable, though not absolutely necessary.

(page 29 of original)

IX. Concerning Life Jackets (Schwimmwesten)

To a certain extent as a by-product there emerged important pointers concerning deficiencies of the life jackets employed by the Luftwaffe and concerning new designs.

As already stated, the floating person must be prevented from lying flat in the water to prevent rapid cooling. Otherwise he submerges too far with the neck or back of the head. Clearly a virtually horizontal position is taken in the water when the kapok life jacket is used, especially if the protective flying clothes give additional buoyancy, as, for example, the old winter protective suit with fur lining. Aside from this, the kapok life jacket proved to be very unreliable. In the employment of unused samples, there was often insufficient buoyancy. This showed up especially clearly in experiments with narcotized subjects, who could not compensate for the lack of buoyancy by small swimming movements. They very quickly sank deeper into the water out of the horizontal position, tipped forward, and could be kept from drowning only by a light tug at the life jacket. This failure of the kapok life jacket occurred more regularly with repeated use. Even after drying for five days in the open sunshine, satisfactory buoyancy was not restored.

The open-backed rubber life jacket protects neck and head somewhat better. Besides, this jacket is more dependable as to buoyancy as long as it does not leak. But even with this type the buoyancy at the chest is too great, so that the floating person is forced to the horizontal position and the head and neck are thoroughly splashed by the slightest movement of the water. The disadvantages of the rubber life jacket could be eliminated by

(page 29 of original, cont'd.)

a design with increased overall buoyancy, and especially increased buoyancy at the back, so that the floating person would protrude farther and more vertically from the water. The ideal position would be that assumed while floating in a narrow life-ring, when the shoulders project from the water and at the same time the neck and the back of the head are extensively protected against severe cooling by the water.

(Page 30 of original)

Of course stabilization in such a position will not be too simple. We shall not go into the design possibilities here.

It would be desirable under all circumstances to construct the life jacket so that it could be worn only under the flyer's protective clothing. The results of the sea rescue service have shown that drowning in these days, with functioning buoyant devices, does not follow primarily, but rather secondarily, after, severe cooling in the water. Our experiments have shown that this cooling can be very rapid even in water at 12 °C, 53,6 °F), (See Fig. 6) and that consciousness is lost with corresponding rapidity. A life jacket which is worn under the protective flying clothes better utilizes such heat protection as is given by its gas filling. By wearing the life jacket in this manner the cold water is prevented from washing under the life jacket to such an extent, so that the protective effect of the gas filling is better utilized. The experiments with the foam suits again and again indicated the need for preventing such washing-under by water forcing its way in.

(page 31 of original)

X. SUMMARY

- 1.) The curve of rectal temperature of human beings chilled in water of 2°C, (35.6°F) to 12°C, (53.6°F) shows a gradual drop to about 35°C, (95°F), after which the drop becomes rapid. Death may occur at rectal temperatures below 30°C, (86°F.).
- 2.) Death results from heart-failure. The direct damage to the heart becomes evident from the total irregularity observed in all cases, setting in at approximately 30°C, (86°F). This cardiac damage is due to overloading of the heart, caused by the marked and regular increase in the viscosity of the blood, as well as by the marked throttling of large peripheral vascular areas; besides, a direct injury to the heart by the cold is also probable.
- 3.) The blood sugar rises as the temperature falls, and the blood sugar does not drop again as long as the body temperature continues to fall. This fact suggests an intermediary disturbance of metabolism.
- 5.) Respiration of the chilled subject is rendered difficult due to the rigor of the respiratory musculature.
- 6.) After removal from the cold water, the body temperature may continue to fall for 15 minutes or longer. This may be an explanation of deaths which occur after successful rescue from the sea.
- 7.) Intensive rewarming never injures the severely chilled person.
- 8.) Strophanthin treatment was not observed to have been successful. The question of the use of strophanthin remains open, however. Remedies which influence the peripheral circulation are definitely not advisable.
- 9.) The most effective therapeutic measure is rapid and intensive heat treatment, best applied by immersion in a hot bath.

(Page 32 of original)

10.) By means of special protective clothing, the survival time after immersion in cold water could be extended to double the survival time of subjects who were immersed without protective clothing.

11.) Certain proposals for improvement of life-jackets are being made.

. Concluded on 10 October, 1942.

Signed Prof. Dr. Holzschner.
Dr. Rascher
Dr. Finko

The following are translations of the German graphs in the original German document, Appendix III B:

LIST OF GRAPHS

- Fig. 1.....Temperature and pulse behavior at 6°C , (42.8°F), water temperature.
- 2.....Temperature, pulse and respiration at death.
- 3.....Electrocardiogram
- 3^o.....Electrocardiogram
- 4.....100 gr. pure dextrose 60 minutes before cooling in water at 4.5°C , (40.1°F).
- 5.....Death
- 6.....Temperature drop of the same subject in various positions in the water.
- 7.....Behavior of the blood sugar. Medians of 5 experiments.
- 8.....Reduction of CO_2 in the blood.
- 9.....Medians of various rewarmings.
- 10.....Effects of a combination rewarming: warm bath, massage, and heat lamp.
- 11.....Behavior of the heart action without medication.
- 12.....Exceptional case: cooling of unclothed subject at water temperature of 5.5°C . (41.9°F).
- Rewarming by means of heart diathermy.
- 13.....Behavior of the heart action under the influence of medication.
- 14.....Mean values from groups of four experiments at 4°C to 4.5°C , (39.2°F to 40.1°F), water temperature.
- 15.....Comparative temperatures, with and without foam suit
- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| I. with foam suit | II. without foam suit |
| Experiment #51 | Average of four experiments |
| subject 164 cm., 75 kg. | Nos. 38, 39, 41, 42. |

- 16.....Comparative temperatures of the same subject with and
without foam suit.
- 17.....Comparative temperatures of the same subject with and
without foam suit.
- 18.....Comparative temperatures of the same subject with and
without foam suit.

EXPERIMENT XXIV

Fig. 1. Temperature and Pulse Behavior at 6°C (42.8°F)
Water Temperature.

1st column: Pulse
2nd " : Temperature

Temperature
Pulse regular
Pulse irregular
Respiration
Lumbar puncture
0.25 mg. strophanthine intravenously

Respiration

EXPERIMENT XXV

Fig. 2. Temperature, Pulse, and Respiration at Death.

1st column: Pulse
2nd " : Temperature

Temperature
Pulse regular
Pulse irregular
Respiration
Water Temperature 4.5°C (40.1°F)

Respiration

Fig. 3. Load 1 Load 2 Load 3

Fig. 3a. Load 1 Load 2 Load 3

Fig. 4. 60 Minutes before Cooling in Water of 4.5°C (40.1°F)
100 gr. pure Nootrose.

Subject H: 164 cm. 62 kg.
Subject S: 166 cm. 64 kg.
Subject W: 163 cm. 51 kg.
Subject T: 162 cm. 52 kg.

Subject out of the
water and under the heat lamp.

Fig. 5. Death.

Experiment Number	Water Temperature	Body Temp. on Removal from Water	Body Temp. at Death	Time in Water	Time of Death
----------------------	----------------------	---	------------------------------	------------------	---------------------

Experiments I and IX

Fig. 6. Temperature Drop of the Same Subject in Various Positions in the Water

Nape of neck and back of head in the water
Water temperature 12°C. (53.6°F)

Nape of neck and back of head not in the water.
Water temperature 5.5°C. (41.9°F)

Fig. 7. Behavior of the Blood Sugar, Average Figure for 5 Experiments Median Water Temperature 4°C (39.2°F)

mg. % of blood sugar.
Blood sugar
Temperature
Out of the water.

Fig. 8. Reduction of CO₂ in the Blood

Venous	Arterial
Before	After

Fig. 9. Experiment 38 - 39 - 40 - 41 - 42 - 46 - 47

Medians of Various Rewarmings

Warming: hot bath of 40°C (104°F).

Warming: heat lamp with 16 electric bulbs.

Warming by means of wrapping in covers.

Fig. 10. Effect of combination warming: warm bath, massage, and heat lamp.

in the water	warm bath	massage	heat lamp
			responds to speech
			Water temp- erature 8°C (46.4°F)

Fig. 11. Behavior of the Heart Action without medication

Exper. Subject	Water Temperature	Occurrence of Irregularity after Experimental Time	at Body Tempera- ture
		Pulse Becomes Regular after Experimental Time	Total Dura- tion of Irregularity

Fig. 12. Exceptional Case: Cooling of Unclothed Subject at Warming by Heart Diathermy Water Temp. of 5.5°C (41.9°F)

Subject 183 cm 82 kg.

	Rectal Temperature	
	Pulse Regular	
Sin Temp.	Pulse Irregular	Carotis Pulse
Rectal Temp.	Respiration	Respiration
	Skin Temperature	
	Out of the water	
	Heart Diathermy	

Figure 13. Behavior of the heart action under the influence of medication.

Subject	Water Temperature	Occurrence of Irregularity after Experimental Time	at Body Temperature.	
Therapy mg. stroph	at minute	Pulse becomes Regular after Experimental time	after administering strophanthine	Total Duration of irregularity
Remarks. B.L. 4 cc coramin		Death in the 70th minute, ten minutes after removal from water		
L.H. intracardial		Death (heart stopped) five minutes after administering strophanthine, ten minutes after removal from water.		
V.E. heart, massage coramin		Death (heart stopped) in the sixty-sixth minute during removal from water		
cardiazol				
artificial respiration				
S.M. artificial respiration		Death (heart stopped) in the eighty-seventh minute, seven minutes after removal from water.		
cardiazol				
L.O.		Death (heart stopped) in the sixty-fifth minute, eight minutes after removal from water.		

Fig. 14. Mean values from groups of four experiments at 4°C (39.2°F) to 4.5°C (40.1°F)

Skin temperature

Rectal Temperature

Experiments during sobriety

100.0 cc alcohol administered one hour before start of experiment

100 gr. pure dextrose administered one hour before start of experiment

Fig. 15. Comparative temperatures with and without Foam Suit

I. With Foam Suit	Rectal Temperature	II. Without Foam Suit
Experiment No. 51		Average of four
Subject 164 cm.	Skin Temperature	experiments. Nos.
75 kg.		38, 39, 41, 42
	Out of the water	
	Water Temperature 5°C (41°F)	

Fig. 16. Comparative temperatures of the same subject with and without Foam Suit.

Temperature

Rectal and skin temperature with
foam suit at 4.5°C (40.1°F) water
temperature

Rectal and skin temperature without
foam suit at 12°C (53.6°F) water
temperature.

Out of the water

Fig. 17. Comparative temperatures of the same subject with and without foam suit.

Temperature

Rectal and skin temperature with foam
suit at 5°C (41°F) water temperature

Rectal and skin temperature without foam
suit at 6°C (42.8°F) water temperature.

Out of the water.

Fig. 18. Comparative temperatures of the same subject with and without foam suit.

Temperature

Rectal and skin temperatures with foam suit
at 4.1 C (39.38 F) water temperature.

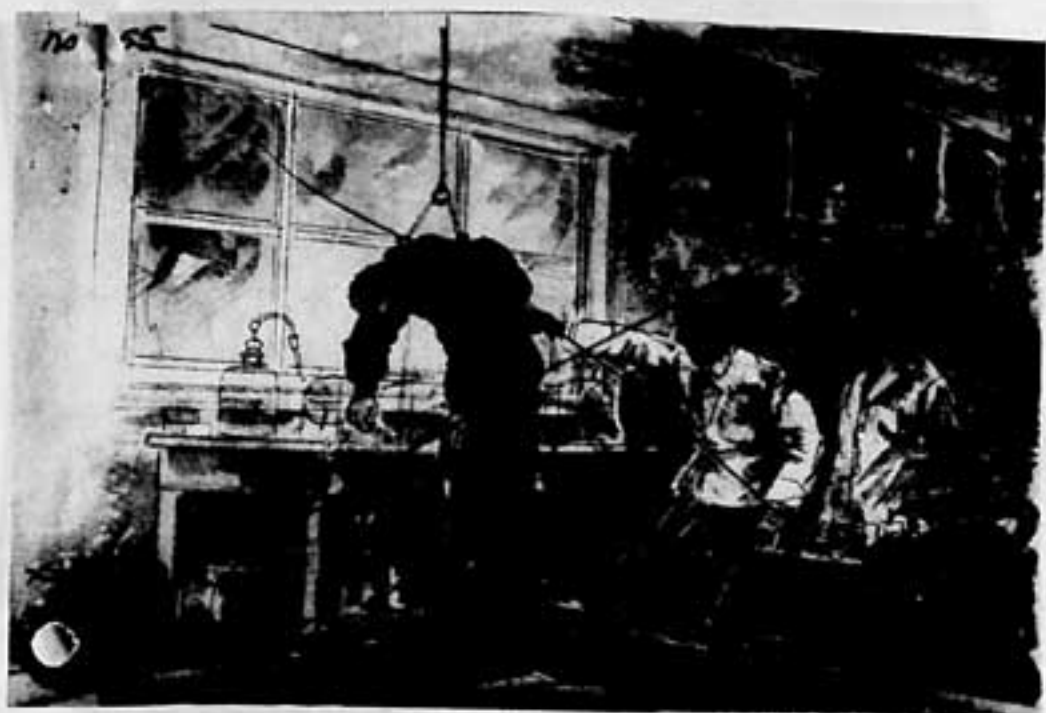
Rectal and skin temperature without foam
suit at 8°C (46.4°F) water temperature.

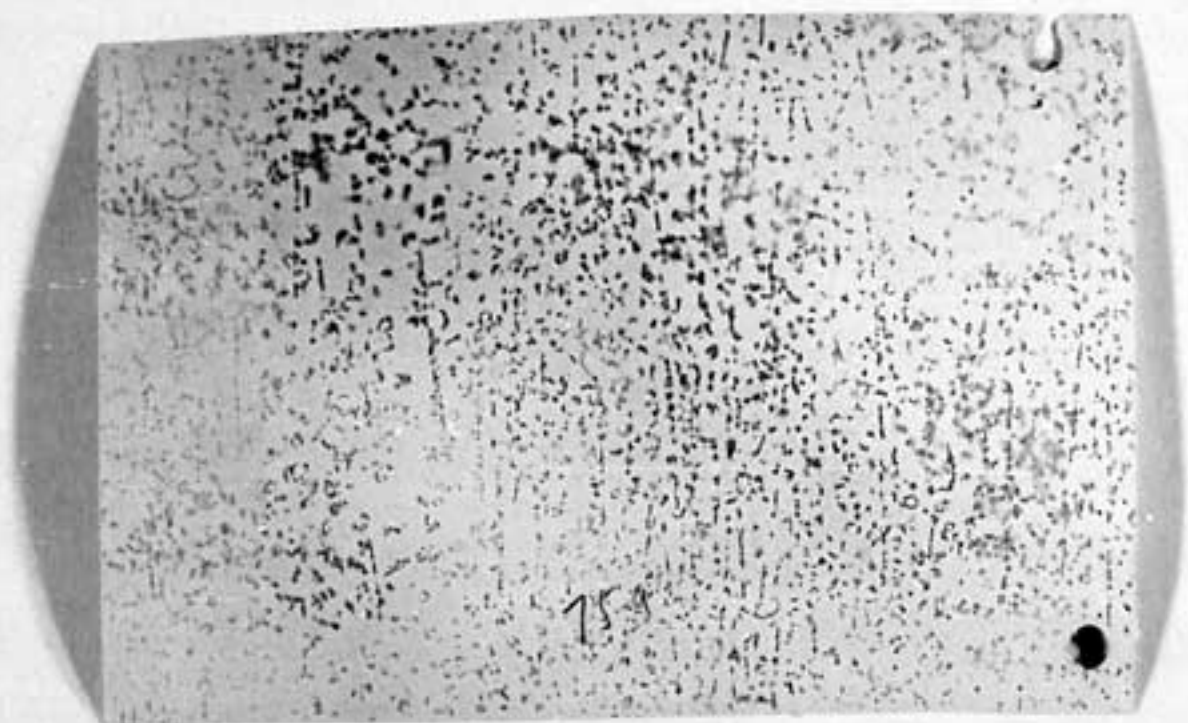
Out of the water.

CERTIFICATION OF TRANSLATION

I, Enid M. Standring, Civ. No. 413, hereby certify
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English
and German languages and that the above is a true
and correct translation of the original No. NO-428.

Enid M. Standring
Civ. No. 413





Reichsfuehrer SS

NR 1397/42

Field Command Post

24 Oct 1942

Dr. SIGMUND RASCHER

MUNICH

Trager St. 56

TOP SECRET

3 copies

2nd copy

Dear Rascher:

I acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th and 10th and both correspondences of 16 Oct 1942

I have read your report regarding cooling experiments on humans with great interest. SS-Major SIEVERS should arrange the possibility of evaluation at Institutes which are connected with us.

I regard those people as high and national traitors who, still today, reject these experiments on humans and would instead let sturdy German soldiers die as a result of these cooling methods. I shall not hesitate to report these men to the Offices concerned. I empower you to make my opinion, on this, known to the concerned offices.

I invite you to a personal conference in November as I can not make it sooner despite my great interest.

SS - LT GEN WOLFF will once again get in touch with General Field Marshall MILCH. You are empowered to make a report to the General Field Marshall MILCH and, of course, to the Reichs Marshall of those who are not doctors.

I think that covers, which have heat packets or something similar sewed in their lining, are the best for the warming of those who were stranded at sea and were picked up in boats or small vessels and where there is no possibility of placing these chilled people in a hot bath. I take it for granted that you know of these heat packets which we also have in the SS and which were used by the Russians a great deal. They consist of a mass which develops a warmth of 70 to 80c upon addition of water and retains it for hours.

I am very curious as to the experiments with body warmth. I personally take it that these experiments will probably bring the best and lasting results/ Naturally, I could be mistaken.

Keep me informed on the following findings. Of course we will see each other in November.

Heil Hitler!

Your

(signed) H. Himmler

2.) SS- LT Gen WOLFF

Sent with request for acknowledgment. I present the report with the request for acknowledgment and return since the Reich Fuehrer SS in Munich wants these copies again.

(signed)

BRANDT

SS-MAJ

Translation of Document 1609-PS
cont'd

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION .
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1609-PS

15 Oct. 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt, INF. O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document no. 1609-PS.

/s/ Fred Niebergall
/t/ FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt. INF.
O-1335567

(Luftwaffen Eagle)

RESTRICTED

Reports from the Field of Aviation Medicine

Published by the Inspector of Medical Service of the Luftwaffe

Minutes of Meeting 7/43

REPORT

on a scientific conference

on 26 and 27 October 1942 in Nuernberg

on

Medical Problems Arising from Distress at Sea
and Winter Hardships

Sponsored by the Inspector of Medical Service of the Luftwaffe

Chairman of the Conference: Stabsarzt Professor Dr. A. J. ANTHONY.

Stamp:

Received 26.10.7:
Current Number x:

CONTENTS

	Page
Participants in the Conference	3
Introduction	5
ANNEX: Opening Speech	7
I. Bioclimatic Factors:	
1. POTT: The Bioclimatology of the aviator	9
2. FRIEDLÄNDER: Critical Examination of Preventive Measures against Cold and Dangers	14
3. Discussion of 1 and 2	17
II. Physiological Factors:	
1. BLUM: Physiological Factors in Temperature Regulations	19
2. KOLBE: Experiments on Body Temperature Regulation	24
3. Discussion of 1 and 2	25
III. Pathological Foundations:	
1. BURCHARD: The Pathology of Freezing	27
2. Discussion of 1	30
IV. Treatment of Frozen Persons:	
1. JÄRISCH: The Effect of Medicaments upon being Frozen	33
2. WETZ: Resuscitation after Life-endangering Freezing	37
3. HOLZSCHNER: Prevention and Treatment of Freezing in Water	42
4. Discussion of 1 through 3	45
V. Preventive Measures against Cold in Special Cases:	
1. FRANK: Protection against Cold Winds	51
2. ASCHOFF: Heat Examinations of the Hands	56
3. GLAUBER: Mask for Protection against Cold	56
4. LOPEZ: Examinations of Labourers Working in Refrigeration Rooms ..	60
5. Discussion of 3	64
VI. Measures to Combat Thirst:	
1. SCHMIDT: Thirst and measures to combat it in cases of Sea Distress	65
(page 2 of original)	
VII. Reports on Practical Experiences in the Army, Navy and Luftwaffe of Combating Cold:	
1. HEDDLE: Practical Cold Problems in the Army	69
2. ZSCHUNGER: Naval Observations on Freezing	69
3. FRIED: Clinical Observations of Frozen Naval Personnel	70
4. DOLFFER: Report on Cases of Freezing within the Practical Experience of the Chief of the Sea Distress Service (See-notdienstschiff) 3 (East)	71
5. HUBER: Report on Medical Experiences of Sea and Desert Distress	72
6. FRUCH: Winter Experiences of Air Fleet (Luftflotte) 1	73

(page 3 of original)

PARTICIPANTS IN THE CONFERENCE:

1. ANTHONY, Stabsarzt Professor Dr., Reich Aviation Ministry
(Reichsluftfahrtministerium)
Luftwaffe Administrative Office (?) (L.In) 1h
2. ASCHOFF, Unterarzt Dr., Physiological Institute, Göttingen
3. BAUER, Stabsarzt Dr., Mountain Medical School of the Army
(Gebirgs-Sanitätsschule des Heeres), St. Johann
in Tyrol.
4. BARTH, Stabsarzt Dr., Air Command (Luftgau) Physician III/XXXX
5. BECKE, Assistenz-Arzt Dr., FIGHTER Pilot School (Jagdflieger
schule 1),
6. BECKE, Unterarzt Dr., PLATOON for Low Pressure Chamber Tests?
(U-Kammerzug) (Motorized 4)
7. BECKER-FREISING, Oberarzt Dr., Reich Aviation Ministry (Reichs-
Luftfahrtministerium) V. In. 1h
8. BEHRE, Stabsarzt Dr., Luftwaffe Hospital, Muenberg
9. BEWERTER, Regierungs-Medizinal-Rat Dr. med. habil., Experimental
Station of the Luftwaffe, Rechlin
10. BERTSCH, Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr., Air Fleet Physician (Luftflottenarzt)
11. BUCHNER, Prof. Dr., Consulting Pathologist (Berat. Pathologe)
Reich Aviation Ministry (Reichsluftfahrtministerium)
Luftwaffe Administrative Office (?) (L. In) 1h
12. BUNTLER, Regierungsrat (for the duration) Lecturer Dr. phil.
habil., Experimental Station of the Luftwaffe, Rechlin
13. BÄHR, Stabsarzt Dr., SS Station Physician Muenberg
14. GELBERG, Oberregierungs-Medizinal-Rat Dr., Medical Research
Institute for Aviation of the Reich, Aviation Ministry
(Reichsluftfahrtministerium)
15. GARG, Oberarzt Dr., Air Command Physician (Luftgau Arzt)
Norway
16. GIEBEL, Oberstabsarzt Dr., Mountain Medical School of the Army (Gebirgs-
Sanitätsschule des Heeres) St. Johann in Tyrol)
17. GIEBEL, Stabsarzt Dr., Luftwaffe Hospital Muenberg
18. GIEBEL, Dr., Medical Research Institute for Aviation of the Reich
Aviation Ministry (Reichsluftfahrtministerium)
19. GIEBEL, Prof. Dr., Physiologie-Chemical Institute Göttingen
20. VON GIERING, Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr., Airforce Examination
Center (Flieger-Untersuchungsstelle), Frankfurt/-
21. GIEBEL, Stabsarzt Dr., Chief medical officer (Leitender Sanitäts-
Offizier) with Sea Distress Service, Ost.
22. GIEBEL, Stabsarzt Dr., Luftwaffe Hospital Muenberg
23. FRANK, Assistenz-Arzt, Dr., Experimental Station of the Luftwaffe, Rechlin.

(page 3 of original cont'd)

24. FREITAG, Oberarzt, (2) Dr., Experimental Station of the German Luftwaffe(?)
(V.D.L.) Adlershof
25. LAMER, Oberarzt Lecturer Dr. med. habil., Medical Research Institute
for Aviation of the Reich Aviation Ministry (Reichsluftfahrt-
ministerium)
26. GEBEL, Oberarzt Prof. Dr., Consulting Surgeon, Reich Aviation Ministry
(Reichsluftfahrtministerium), L.In. 14
27. GEBEL, Stabsarzt Dr., Airforce Examination Center (Flieger-Untersuchungs-
Stelle) Muenberg
28. GRUELLA, Oberarzt Dr., Low Pressure Chamber Platoon (?)
(U. Kammerzug) motorized 1
29. GROSSE-BROCKHOFF, Oberarzt Lecturer Dr. med. habilitatis
Physiological Institute, Goettingen
30. GROTH, Generalarzt Dr., Air Command Physician XII/XIII
31. HEIL, Stabsarzt Dr., Reserve Hospital Mannheim
32. HERBST, Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr., Luftwaffe Physician, Center (Mitte)
33. HILDEBRAND, Oberarzt Dr., Mountain Medical School of the Army, St. Johann
in Tyrol
34. HOLZNER, Stabsarzt Prof. Dr., Medical Experimental and Instruction
Division (Sanitäts-Versuchs- und Lehrabteilung) Juckerbog
35. HUBNER, Stabsarzt Dr., Sea Distress Service Chief, 2 South
36. JAPPE, Prof. Dr., Pharmaceutical Institute, Innsbruck
37. KAPPE, Prof. Dr. med., Dr. phil., Physiolog.-Chemical Institute, Frei-
burg
38. KAMMER, Stabsarzt Dr., Low Pressure Chamber Platoon (?)
(U. Kammerzug) motorized 1
39. KLOS, Stabsarzt Dr., Air Command Pathologist, III
40. KROPP, Stabsarzt Prof. Dr., Medical Experimental and Instruction Division
Juckerbog (Sanitäts-Versuchs- und Lehrabteilung)
41. KROPP, Oberarzt, Dr., Laboratory Platoon (Laborzug) of the O.K.
42. KROPP, Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr., Testing Station for Altitude
Effects 26
43. KROPP, Geschwaderarzt Lecturer Dr. med. habil., Medical Office
of the Navy (Marinemedizinamt)
44. KROPP, Oberstabsarzt Dr., Luftwaffe Hospital Bayreuth
45. KROPP, Stabsarzt Prof. Dr., Academy of Military Medicine
(Militaerische Akademie)
46. KROPP, Stabsarzt Dr., Air Command Pathologist XII/XIII
47. KROPP, Oberarzt Prof. Dr., Reserve Hospital, Innsbruck
48. KROPP, Stabsarzt Prof. Dr., Airforce Examination Center
(Flieger-Untersuchungsstelle, Berlin-Charite)

(page 4 of original)

49. KROPP, Lecturer, Dr. med. habil., Medical Research Institute for Aviation
of the Reich Aviation Ministry
50. KROPP, Stabsarzt, Dr., Institute for Aviation Medicine, Munich
51. KROPP, Naval Stabsarzt, Medical Office, Wilhelmshaven
52. KROPP, Stabsarzt, Dr., Air Fleet Physician (Luftflottenarzt) 4
53. KROPP, Oberfeldarzt, Dr., Luftwaffe Hospital, Muenberg
54. KROPP, Oberarzt, Dr., Motorized Platoon for Low Pressure
Chamber Tests (?) (U. Kammerzug)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 100-101
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

55. MUTHUS, Obersturmbannführer, Dr., Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS
56. NAGEL, Aviation Engineer (Flieger-Ingenieur) for the duration (?)
(R.W. Reich Aviation Ministry GI-GE 5/IV)
57. RALPH, Dr. med. habil., Medical Research Institute for Aviation of the
Reich Aviation Ministry
58. PETERS, Stabsarzt, Lecturer, Dr. med. habil., Institute for Aviation
Pathology (Institut fuer Luftfahrtsmedizinische
Pathologie) Freiburg
59. PETERSEN, Hauptsturmführer, Dr., 30 Medical Office Berlin
60. PFLEIDERER, Oberarzt, Prof. Dr., Medical Experimental and Instruction
Division (Sanitäts-Versuchs- und Lehrabteilung) Jüterbog
61. PRUSS, Stabsarzt, Dr., Testing Station for altitude effects, 6, (motorized)
62. PRECHT, Stabsarzt, Dr., Head of the Sea Distress Service 5, North
63. RING, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Academy of Military Medicine
64. RASCHER, Stabsarzt, Dr., Air Command Medical Division (Luftgau-
Sanitäts-Abteilung) 7, Munich
65. REIM, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., consulting physiologist Reich Aviation
Ministry, Luftwaffe Administrative Office (L.In.) 14
66. ROEMER, Dr., Experimental Station of the German Luftwaffe (2)
(D.V.L.) Jüterbog
67. ROSE, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., consulting hygienist, Reich Aviation
Ministry, Luftwaffe Administrative Office (?) (L.In.) 14
68. ROTTER, Stabsarzt, Dr., Institute for Aviation Pathology Freiburg
69. RUFF, Flugkapitän, Dr. med. habil., Experimental Station for the
German Luftwaffe (?) (D.V.L.) Jüterbog
70. SAUER, Oberarzt, Dr., Luftwaffe Command physician, East
71. SCHAEFER, Unterarzt, Dr., Medical Experimental and Instruction
Division Jüterbog
72. SIEFERT, Oberfeldarzt, Dr., Hygienist of military area XIII, Muenberg
73. SCHLAF, Stabsarzt, Dr., Luftwaffe Hospital, Bayreuth
74. SCHMIDT, Oberstabsarzt, Dr., Reich Aviation Ministry, Luftwaffe
Administrative Office (L.In.) 14
75. SCHMIDT, Oberarzt, Lecturer, Dr. med. habil., physiological Institute
Göttingen
76. SCHREIBER, Oberarzt, Lecturer Dr. H.S. In. (Heeres-Sanitäts-
Inspektorat Army Medical Inspectorate?)
77. SCHUSTER, Unterarzt, Dr., Medical Experimental and Instruction Division
Jüterbog
78. SCHWITZ, Prof. Dr., Medical Research Institute for Aviation of the Reich
Aviation Ministry
79. SCHWITZ, Stabsarzt Dr., Institute for Aviation Medicine Hamburg
80. SCHWIEGK, Oberarzt, Lecturer, Dr. med. habil.,
Academy of Military Medicine
81. STEINHOFF, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., consulting pathologist at present
with the physician of Military Area VI
82. STAUDER, Dr., Institute for Aviation Pathology Freiburg
83. STOLTE, Stabsarzt, Dr., Air Fleet Physician (Luftflottenarzt) 3

(page 4 of original cont'd)

84. STRUGHOLD, director, Prof. Dr. med. et phil., Medical Research
Institute for Aviation of the Reich Aviation Ministry
85. THUER, Prof. Dr., Institute for Animal Physiology Frankfurt/Main
86. TIDOV, Naval Stabsarzt, commanding admiral, (Kommandierender Ad-
miral) Norway
87. UEGER, Oberfeldarzt of the Police Dr., Police Headquarters, Mber.
88. WELTZ, Oberstabsarzt, lecturer, Dr. med. habil., Institute for Avia-
tion Medicine Munich
89. v. WERZ, Dr., Institute for Aviation Medicine Munich
90. WETZEL, Oberarzt lecturer, Dr. med. habil., Low Pressure Chamber
Flatsen (?) (Motorized) 4
91. WEZIER, Prof. Dr., Institute for Animal Physiology Frankfurt/Main
92. WINKLER, Stabsarzt, Dr., Sea Distress District Command XII
93. WEGNER, Oberarzt Dr., Luftwaffe Hospital Nuernberg,
94. WITZLER v., Assistenzarzt Dr., Luftwaffe Medical School Fuchth
95. ZSCHOCKE, Flottenarzt Prof. Dr., Medical Officer of the Navy
(Marinemedizinalamt)

(Page 5 of original)

Introduction

The report of the meeting of 7/43 represents a summary of the results of the scientific investigations of medical measures in the case of distress at sea and the winter hardships. The material in question is not a service regulation. The resulting practical deductions will be worked over and ordered by the competent offices.

The preparations for the winter 1942/43 partly included the new findings, insofar as they were available at that time and had been experimentally corroborated. The purpose of this report is to acquaint the medical officers with the basic problems of the influence of cold and its treatment, and to publish scientific bases for continuous further study.

Some of the reports had to be shortened for printing. The criterion for abbreviating was the elimination of details; of detailed discussions of obscure technical questions, and of repetitions, while still maintaining the continuity. For the sake of further scientific work the original reports can be obtained from the Luftwaffe Administrative Office (5) (L. Ia.) 14.

The editor.

(Page 7 of original)

Anthony:

Opening.

During the last years soldiers of all services, especially a considerable number of fliers, could be rescued from sea distress by the Sea Distress Service (Seenotdienst) of the Luftwaffe. A year ago, by order of the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe (Inspekteur des Sanitätswesens der Luftwaffe) Generaloberstabsarzt HIPPE, had a discussion with a small circle about medical experiences at the Sea Distress Service. The results of this conference are summed up in a report. The conclusion was among others, that exact examinations of the phenomena at general freezings are necessary to enable us to diagnose and treat these cases properly.

During the winter campaign in the east, the freezing problem reappeared in another form.

In the meantime systematic examinations concerning these problems have been made at various places. The first day of our meeting shall show us the results of this examination and thus give us an idea of the state of our knowledge of freezing in general.

(Page 7 of original, cont'd)

On the second day there will be reports on further medical experiences of the Sea Distress Service and of experiences during the Eastern campaign. After that specific scientific problems will be discussed, which are of importance for rescues from distress at sea and for general and local protection against cold.

On the following day, the participants will also have the opportunity to attend proceedings of the Dermatological Society (Dermatologische Gesellschaft) in Guezburg, dealing with local freezing injuries.

The problems to be discussed during the session should help to clarify the pertinent problems. The results will enable the competent offices to issue the necessary medical orders and instructions. The measures which have been taken at once, because of the approaching winter, have already been fundamentally outlined for nine months and have also been carried out in the army.

(page 42 of original)

(Last paragraph of preceding article
on this page omitted from translation)

E. HOLMQUIST:

Prophylaxis and Treatment of Freezing in Water.

Observations by the Sea Distress Service have shown that the reduction in body temperature proceeds very rapidly in the case of persons in distress at sea subjected to water temperature below 15 degrees. As unconsciousness or even death can occur already after half an hour, the possibility of using planes and boats is greatly decreased. Moreover, observations of mass catastrophes (the sinking of transports or war ships) revealed that even a rather long time after the rescue, danger to life still exists. Thus, sudden deaths were observed 20 minutes to 1 1/2 hours after the rescue, which until now have remained unexplained. ("Stichtungs-kollaps")

Freezing experiments on animals have been conducted hitherto predominantly to observe reflex regulations of a vasomotor and chemical nature. However, experiments with low temperatures of water corresponding to the range of temperature of practical importance in the Sea Distress Service were lacking. Informative investigations were conducted by Dr. SCHUSTER: these showed that small animals could only resist freezing in water of below 10 degrees for a short time. If rats, for instance, the decline of whose rectal temperature was being recorded, swim about in water of 4 to 19 degrees, the possibility of an effective reflex regulation will already be exhausted after 2 to 3 minutes. Then the body temperature drops sharply and almost straight down, then to approach more slowly the temperature of the freezing water. Only during the first brief period does the organism behave noticeably different from a physical model. The main body of the curve, especially the steep drop, greatly resembles the course of freezing of a small

(Page 42 of original cont'd)

paraffin-coated bulb of corresponding volume filled with water at body temperature.

The larger the animals the slower the reduction in temperature, corresponding to the greater amount of water and the relatively small surface. On the other hand, the phase of resistance of larger animals, such as cats and dogs, during which the straight "model-like" decline is delayed, is not prolonged correspondingly. Thus, for instance, with a dog weighing 13 kg subjected to the freezing effect of 4, 5 degree water, the straight decline begins already after two and a half minutes. This does not mean, of course, that the reflex regulations end here, but that they grow less effective and are outweighed by the strong reduction of temperature.

Thus, the question of the critical temperature of the freezing water, below which people are endangered particularly rapidly, cannot be finally answered on the basis of experiments on animals. In the case of water temperature under 15 degrees, of interest to the Sea Distress Service, all reflex regulation appears only lightly in the usual test animals. The freezing curves to a great extent resemble those of a physical model which can only be compared with many reservations to human curves because of their different measurements and differing constant temperature. At the critical body temperatures, also, of men and test animals are apparently very different: rats, for instance, can survive a body temperature of 20 degrees for several hours.

The blood count, as well as the changes in the blood analysis were also tested in such severe freezing. These investigations yielded few new results and they correspond to the results of slow freezing or the results determined from local freezing. Among these changes, the considerable rise in viscosity in dogs and cats is of practical importance. Of interest besides are those changes which point to disorders of the intermediary metabolism. These are diminution of the alkali reserves and the rise of the pH. As the question arose, whether a considerable toxic increase in the potassium level of the blood could occur along with the known decline in resistance of erythrocytes in the cold (Jarisch), and with the incipient hemolysis frequently observed,

(page 43 of original)

the potassium and calcium levels of the blood were determined. The potassium content had only risen a trifling amount.

As regards rewarming, we had the same experiences as Mr. Woltz. Just as the temperature is reduced more quickly by cold water than by cold air, so an increase in temperature is better attained by warm water than by warm air. We found most successful the effect of so-called ultra-short waves in rewarming. While a cat, with its critical body temperature of 19 degrees, recovers totally in a thermostatically controlled temperature of 42 degrees in about three-quarters of an hour, it can, subjected to such low frequency alternating currents (Vorschlebstrome), appear almost

(page 43 of original cont'd)

entirely normal in its motor and sensory reactions after two to three minutes. The observation that in a hot sand bath the rewarming occurs as rapidly as in a hot water bath seems to be of practical importance. In the Sea Distress Service, sand and bran baths are more easily transported in planes and boats than are hot water baths.

Under the practical points of view mentioned above, it was disappointing, but nevertheless of special importance for the problems of animal experiments, that after removal from the water sudden death, which could be compared to the collapse after rescue in humans, was never observed within a corresponding period of time. Therefore, it is to be assumed that conditions occur in human beings in corresponding circumstances of freezing which the animal experiment does not include.

It has now been possible to conduct a series of investigations of human beings who were rescued after having been in cold water for a long time. The relevant statements were to the cooperation of Stabsarzt Dr. Maschner and Stabsarzt Dr. Finke. They refer to a stay in water of 2 to 12 degrees.

The rapidity with which numbness occurs is remarkable. It was determined that already 5 to 10 minutes after falling in, an advancing rigor of the skeletal muscles sets in, which renders the movement of the arms especially increasingly difficult. This affects respiration also: inspiration is deepened and expiration is delayed. Besides this, heavy mucus secretions occur. These factors have to be taken into consideration in planning and developing rescue equipment. Thus, for instance, it is certainly extremely difficult even at the beginning of numbness to climb into a rubber raft, to blow up a rubber raft for one person, or to make use of instruments or to signal or call. The rigor is a conditioned reflex and not, as many persons apparently think, a contraction of the corresponding muscles due to cold. It ceases spontaneously at death. From this it follows that persons seemingly dead who still evince a definite rigor offer hope of revival.

With a drop of the rectal temperature to 31 degrees, a clouding of consciousness occurs, which passes to a deep cold-induced anesthesia if the decline reaches below 30 degrees. With freezing within the range of temperature mentioned, the cold-induced anesthesia can appear after 30 minutes to one and a half hours; a sharp increase of spinal fluid pressure and reflexes appear regularly again.

Very important is the observation that with a rectal temperature of between 29 and 30 degrees arrhythmia perpetua occurs regularly and that it remains for one and a half to two hours after the person is removed from the water. It can pass over to a normal heart activity of its own accord and without therapeutic aid. But, if the rectal temperature has dropped below 28 degrees a sudden death of heart failure can develop from the arrhythmia. Breathing can continue after the cessation of the heart activity, as slow gasping breathing (Schnappatung) for up to half an hour.

A dependence of the rapidity with which the rectal temperature drops on water temperature between 2 and 12 degrees was not determined.

(page 43 cont'd)

with any certainty. The known fact that well-fed and strong persons freeze more slowly in water was confirmed. It is certain that the rapidity of the drop of temperature increases when the neck and occiput are washed by water.

It is of particular importance that the drop of temperature can continue for 20 to 40 minutes after removal from water if the rescued person, rubbed dry, and wrapped in warm blankets, is left alone. Subsequent decline of rectal temperature of more than 4 degrees may occur. If this subsequent drop in temperature passes below a rectal temperature of 28 degrees sudden death by heart failure can occur.

In the blood of severely frozen persons the number of red blood corpuscles is increased up to 20%. The increase in leukocytes is even greater; 25000 to 27000 are to be found per mm³. The multiplication of the erythrocytes corresponds to an increase in hemoglobin of from 10 to 20%. Noticeable and important is a great increase in viscosity of up to 7.8. This increase appears very early, that is, already with a body temperature of 35 degrees. These increases are greater than those found in animal experiments. With dogs, for instance, an increase of more than 6.2 was never observed under corresponding circumstances. Furthermore, the blood sugar could be determined. Regular increases of blood sugar were observed, which, with low rectal temperatures, can reach 100%.

(page 44 of original)

True, that irregularity, which indicates a serious damage to the heart, is certainly found in experiments with animals. But, there it seems to appear only at lower temperatures (Grosso-Brockhoff). Consequently the heart of human beings, who were frozen in water, seems to be more exposed to danger than the heart of experimental animals. The damage to the heart is to be traced back to the following circumstances:

- 1) The strong increase in viscosity necessitates a more intense functioning of the heart.
- 2) The throttling of the peripheric regions of the vessels induces a repletion at the central parts. All records on autopsies concerning death by freezing in water after distress at sea, uniformly show a strong repletion of the right heart. There are even symptoms proving that not only the blood circulation in the skin and in the skeletal muscles is being throttled by strong and rapid freezing, but that, contrary to the Ostre-Serat law, a reduction of the blood circulation of the kidneys and intestines and even a strong contraction of the spleen take place.
- 3) All this will increase the power of resistance in the entire circulation and increase the rush of blood to the heart.
- 3.) It is to be expected that, under the influence of the low blood temperature, the heart itself becomes highly hypodynamic. Experiments with animals have proved long ago that by overloading and freezing of the isolated heart a fluttering of the ventricles can be produced.

(page 14 of original, cont'd)

Besides physical damage to the heart muscles by cold, damage by pathological products of metabolism must of course be taken into consideration. The high increase of blood sugar may, at first sight be brought in connection with increased secretion of adrenalin. The constancy of this increase of blood sugar during the fall of temperature, however, is noteworthy. It can be presumed that, with the fall of temperature continuing, the secretion of adrenalin will sometime come to a stand-still. At the same time a rapid decrease of the blood sugar ought to take place, if the phenomena of oxidation would take their course without disturbances; apparently this is not the case.

The conditions of the heart allow an opinion to be formed on the problem of collapse after rescue. This collapse can result either when a drop below a critical value is caused by subsequent decrease of the body temperature as set out above, or else, when the freezing was preceded by supreme physical strain. It must be pointed out in this connection that collapse after rescue particularly appeared at mass catastrophes, in the course of which people had to swim to a certain spot during a long time partly without being equipped with the necessary means of buoyancy, as life jackets, etc. In this case, a heart, the damage to and overloading of which is indicated by the fluttering of the ventricles, may suddenly fail after rescue.

The aspect of illness in the case of rapid freezing is therefore.

(Page 44 of original, cont'd)

the negative of a collapse, in the course of which a hemorrhage into the periphery takes place. Up to now such a collapse was dreaded during rearming and therefore often a slow rearming has been recommended or prescribed. The sudden death after warming had been traced back to such a hemorrhage into the periphery. Since it has been shown that here, too, the direct damage to the heart is the main cause, these theoretical doubts can be done away with. The good results with quick warming obtained in experiments with animals encouraged a corresponding procedure with human beings. These experiments showed that baths with a water temperature of 40° not only accelerate the return to normal temperature and absorb the sudden dangerous falls of temperature after rescue, but may also be of life-saving effect should the heartbeats begin to stop. Danger to persons treated in such a way was never observed.

The treatment with electric arcs or hot air is less effective. But this treatment must be preferred to simple and quick drying and subsequent wrapping into warm blankets. Rubbing also has a favorable effect if a superficial warming-up of the skin by means of a hot bath or an electric arc has preceded, which has increased the capacity of reaction of the epidermic vessels.

The favorable effect of an intensive supply of warmth may be explained, apart from the rapid re-establishment of the body temperature, or the prevention of a subsequent sudden fall of temperature by easing the pressure on the heart. In a way it is a sort of blood-letting into the periphery. Under those circumstances it seems illogical from the very beginning to administer analeptika to persons suffering from rigor which would increase the tonus of the vessels in the periphery. Jarisch has even found out that such analeptika given in otherwise admissible doses may have a toxic effect in experiments with animals. This does not show with human beings. Even strophanthidin can be tolerated without having on the other hand a demonstrably favorable effect. Moreover, all therapeutical interference which might delay a rapid active supply of warmth is to be rejected.

Preventive measures against rapid freezing in water prescribe in this case, that persons who fall into the water keep their clothes on. The otherwise insulating air between the clothes gets lost, however, by their being soaked, nevertheless persons freeze more slowly in their clothes because the water warmed by the body adheres for a longer period to the surface of the body (decrease of the convection). Protective suits were developed which so to speak regenerate and retain the escaping air without being air-proof.

(Page 45 of original)

This is wadded underwear, the threads of which are chemically prepared, a comparatively steady foam is formed which adheres to the clothing once it is drenched. By the use of such safety-suits freezing might be delayed for $1\frac{1}{2}$ - 3 hours. The chance for planes and boats in the Sea Distress Rescue Service are considerably increased by this device.

Discussion:

RASCHER:

Supplementing the statements of Holzloehner there is a report on observations according to which cooling in the region of the neck only, even if it lasts for several hours, causes merely a low sinking (up to 1° C) of the body temperature without changing the blood-sugar-level or the heart function. Checking of the rectal temperature was carried out by taking the temperature in the stomach and showed complete agreement. After taking alcohol, body temperature decreases at a quicker pace. After taking dextropur the decrease is slower than with the experiments in both sober and alcoholic condition. Hot infusions (10% dextro-solution, physiolog. Table salt-solution, tutofusin, physiolog. Table salt-solution with pancortox) were successful only for a time.

BENZINGER:

Woltz and Holzloehner proved that intensive warming of frozen persons is the best. I emphasized KOENIG's experiments where, by quick intensive warming of the skin, one would recover, and avoid counter-regulation. On the other hand, quick warming of the interior of the body would be impeded, if the blood is suddenly drawn to a still frozen periphery of the body by superficial re-warming of the skin. In this case, there is an initial considerable decrease of the temperature of the interior of the body, as could be seen from HOLZLOEHNER's experiments. In this case, the periphery of the body must have been very cold, with an inner temperature of 2° and water temperature of 4° . Periphery may not be regarded as a thin membrane, but amounts to roughly $1/3$ of the entire body according to reliable American authors. Consequently, it is understandable that consciousness was subsequently lost in the case of a reflectively caused flow of the blood into the frozen periphery after superficial warming of the skin. It also is intelligible and proven, that with diathermy (avoiding the skin and its reflexes) WELTZ attained a better statistic than with a superficial warming of the skin.

This leads us to the following suggestions:

1. Warming by diathermy, though difficult, is to be continued along with hydrotherapy.
2. The Trigemini-region must be disregarded. On the contrary, during re-warming of the body, forehead and face are to be cooled with ice bags and cold compresses. Unintentionally, for reasons concerning the rules of the experiment, in HOLZLOEHNER's experiments, the face was not in warm water either.

(Page 45 of original, cont'd)

Therapy is prevented:

1. A quick reflectively caused flow of blood into the still cold periphery of the body.
2. The reflective decrease of metabolism, which is caused by the heat-irritation of the skin, particularly in the Trigemini-region

DENECKE:

Even now, that is $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ of a year after the freezing took place, there is a great number of soldiers in the hospitals, who suffer from trophic abscesses at the parts near the joints of their limbs. Arteriographical examinations have shown, that the inclination to vessel spasms which was observed at acute freezings as a rule continues for months and finally leads to visible anatomical changes and functional disturbances. The roughness and pillowlike formations on the wall, which show in the arteriogram, have never led to an entire closure in any investigated case, could histologically be recognized as subendothelial proliferations. The functional disturbance does not consist merely of a relative narrowness of the arteries, but above all - as shown by series of photographs - of a considerably retarded circulation. In these cases the filling of the peripheral vessels may take 20-30 seconds, though it normally takes about 6-8 seconds from the beginning of the injection into the femoralis. In so doing the length of the contrast medium in the arteries shrinks to a minimum of a 10 to 15 centimeters. In some cases a visible filling of the peripheral arteries cannot be attained at all. These diagnoses are to be explained by the strongest peripheral spasms, which admit the early flow of blood into the muscle vessels further up (thigh and calf). The resulting conclusions for therapy are briefly discussed and the therapy of acute freezing is subjected to criticism. A detailed collective report will appear soon elsewhere.

(Page 46 of original)

PALME :

According to reports of combat troops a strangely confused state of mind occurred with aviators in shock from exposure to cold (unterkühlt). This was reason for examining the electro brain action of currents of frozen cats. At the same time we hoped to obtain some information about the state of excitation of the central nervous system after shock from exposure to cold. The investigations were conducted jointly with Feldwebel JUERGENS. Freezing was effected by immersion into a water of 6 - 8° C and 1 - 20° C; the brain action currents were recorded from the Dura by means of silver electrodes.

(Page 46 of original, cont'd)

As soon as the temperature fell to approximately 30° a distinctly increased amplitude occurs. Their frequency decreases at the same time somewhat but without being as consistent as it is in anaesthesia. A similar increase of the voltage as it occurs in chilling is known to us from the beginnings of anaesthesia, and, apart from the decrease in frequency, which as mentioned above, follows the pattern less than in cold, is known to us in anaesthesia. The activity could particularly clearly be observed on an animal which is stretched out on the operating table and gradually chilled.

If animals were immersed in water at about 30° rectal temperature the voltage of the waves of the brain became smaller and the frequency of the waves slower until finally, between a rectal temperature of 23° and 25° , no more variation of waves at all could be observed. In spite of this the animals continued to live and obviously it can be assumed that the medulla oblongata ceases to act much later than the higher center. This opinion was favored by the fact that of the electrically tested area of the cerebrum, first the cortical fields of the cerebrum, then the cerebellum and last of all, the diencephalon ceases to produce electric activity. After reversing the production of cerebral electric activity does not return again before a temperature of 28° is reached, that is, it returns at a higher rectal temperature than at which it was lost during the procedure. Concluding, I wish to point out once more that the complete disappearance of the cerebral electric activity must be regarded as a very critical event, in which rescue under favorable experimental conditions nevertheless possible.

REMARKS:

Severe physical strain causes a decrease of the adrenal capacity of blood to zero. This exhaustion of the adrenal body makes a rise of the adrenalin-level impossible at cold. This might explain the increased danger of collapse after preceding severe strain.

In the course of experiments with a chamber of air-conditioning, described before, I started together with R. THURER, a series of experiments of rewarming of human after chilling.

The reports of Herr HOLZSCHNER and Herr ELITE give no occasion to a short remark, in which I disregard my inner restraint, to put more fragments of unconcluded experiments before you; the experiments had to be discontinued for the time being because of the construction of an apparatus of freezing apparatus.

After lying three hours at a room temperature of 5° a state of circulation develops as I already described it with low pulse-frequency, minimum volume per minute, high total peripheral resistance of the vessels high utilization of mix-blood at a decreased (about $1 - 2^{\circ}$ C) body temperature. If subsequently the chamber of air conditioning was heated up to 40° C within 20 minutes (relative humidity of the room 50 %), a conspicuous reaction of the organism was observed.

(Page 46 of original, cont'd)

Already 5 minutes after the heating began at a room temperature of 16°C dry (wet 11°) the trembling with cold ceased and at the same time the consumption of O_2 sank definitely from a level of 400 - 600 cc per minute to which it was increased in the cold, to almost the basic level of 200 cc per min. The interior temperature continued to decrease and 90 - 120 minutes after being exposed to the high room temperature of 40° it still remained at about 1°C beneath the lowest level at cold. Also pulse frequency continued to decrease, the volume per minute hardly recovered from its low (at the most by 10 - 20 %), the total resistance of the periphery retained its high value, the diastolic pressure did not relax; and this state of circulation continued at 40° room temperature for another two hours, perhaps even longer. The skin showed a pink complexion again on some parts and the feet of it was warmer at some spots on the surface of the body than before.

In this state of circulation, which is characteristic for low exterior temperature and now lasts such a long time in spite of the intense warmth a remarkable active regulating capacity peripheric circulation difficulties of the vessels which indicates a strong throttling of these vessels. This capacity can only be rightly appreciated if one takes, to compare it, the stimulation of circulation to a high number of evolutions (volume of circulating blood per minute of 8 - 10 L) and the extensive opening of vessels (very low R), which otherwise can be observed a few minutes after changing from a comfortable room climate to a room of 40°C and 50 % relative humidity. Regarding the stimulants (blood temperature adequate irritation of the thermo receptors of the skin) this regulating capacity raises a number of questions. Beyond that it may be taken as highly effective protection against the danger of circulation collapse by too large an opening of the previously constricted vessels at rewarming; quick of resuscitation and quicker opening of the peripheric constriction if the vessels obviously needs a supply of warmth by other means than heating the surrounding air; perhaps by supply evading the cold periphery of the body, which is isolated from the interior. The danger of collapse may be greater of a sort of spastic paralysis of the vessels followed the phase of the vessel-spasms under the influence of cold by a still more intensive and longer lasting cooling of the body. But it may be possible, that the so-called collapse after rewarming is not caused by a peripheric spastic paralysis of the vessel, but by dry decrease of the interior temperature, either too strong, too quick and even too long, as a consequence of the rush of cold blood from the peripheric regions of the epidermic vessels to the interior of the body or to vital organs such as brain stem and heart (motor sensoric system). With healthy students we never observed a real collapse of circulation after an intense exposure to heat, for instance after a stay of several hours at 40° and 90 % of relative humidity or at 50° and 50 % of relative humidity, but otherwise almost regularly at erecting of the experimental persons (sitting or standing); this shows the great importance of the position of the body for the event of a collapse, which always was orthotic.

(Page 47 of original)

GROSSL BROCKHOFF:

The paper, presented by Prof. SCHLICKHNER reopens the question to what extent we are justified to apply to human beings the experiences gained by experiments on animals. However, it is obvious that there is a far reaching similarity, although there are minor quantitative differences, not one fundamental difference was demonstrated. I believe, that also in the case of human beings, the diminution of the sensorium of the vital centres in the medulla oblongata and in the heart are the decisive cause of death. These changes in the sensorium are rendered obvious from the electroencephalograms presented by Mr. P. H. E.

The increase of toxic sensitiveness towards stimulants at a low body temperature, stressed by Prof. J. RISSCH, could be confirmed by continued experiments with BUHNER. I ascertained the following facts on that occasion: Lobelin and cerarin caused death when administered in doses, which were tolerable without any toxic symptoms before shock from exposure to cold.

At a substantial reduction of the dose the toxic effects disappeared. No favorable therapeutic effects were obtained however. The therapeutic effect of cardiazol was greater than that of cerarin and lobelin, but only a very limited favorable effect of the cardiazol, too, could be observed in the state of paralysis. The toxic effect of cerarin and lobelin is caused by a higher influence of the vagus, as proven by research with electrocardiograms. The signs of stoppage which had appeared previously were completely eliminated by vagotomy and by administering of atropine. In this connection the observation that the sensitivity of the cold animal to acetylcholine, too, is considerably increased, is of particular interest; it looks, as if the central vagus irritations caused by analogies now encounter a heart which is strongly sensitive to vagus irritation and thus rapidly lead to death by failure of the vagus.

DEUTER:

Since at the rewarming of an animal in shock from exposure to cold at a 10 degree sub-zero temperature in a bath of 39 to 45 degrees, the metabolism of the striped muscles does not show any improvement, as measured by deposits of glycogen and phosphor-creatine, but suffers at first a further deterioration, and since also the fermentive capacities of the striped muscles under corresponding physico-chemical transformations of myosin, undergo a further weakening at first, and since these symptoms indicate that the sensitivity of the tissue is increased by the chilling process, or, that its capacity for resistance to thermic irritation is diminished, it could be recommended, although the established damages obviously still were at the border of the physiological limits and were not irreparable that too high temperatures for the rewarming should, as far as possible be avoided, and at the subsequent treatment, the consequences of an eventual too speedy rewarming necessitated by the circumstances should be taken into consideration.

(Page 47 of original, cont'd)

SCHWIEGK:

The danger of collapse is pointed out in cases of extensive freezings, which are successfully treated by administering of serum infusions.

K N O T H E :

It is suggested that experiments be made with the motor warmer "Kärcher Zwerg" could be used in cases where a hot bath is not available. The "Kärcher Zwerg" is not very voluminous, can be carried easily by two persons, needs very little gasoline (Sechs Motor, 3 litres per hour) and has a considerable capacity. Within two minutes it reaches its full efficacy. With it a small room could be heated to 110 degrees in a very short time. Its use could be contemplated in such a way that either a little room, tent or anything of that kind, in which the frozen person is brought is heated. Aboard rescue boats for distress at sea and sea distress planes the hot air could be applied to the frozen person under blankets supported by area. According to the suggestion of BENZINGER a damp cloth could be applied to the frozen persons forehead. It would be convenient in that procedure to leave the person's head outside of the heated area.

v. W E R Z :

It is significant for the present research situation, dealing with chilling, that the most varied objective observations are being put forth from all possible spheres of functions claiming alike to present an explanation for death through cold, although none of these observations can prove anything but a secondary system of disorder of a relatively subordinate importance.

Under the impression of such an overflow of "principles of explanation" quite a few people will doubt, with a certain apparent justification whether there is a cause for so-called death through cold and for the transformations taking place in cases of chilling at all. In any event, the therapy lacks - as long as these doubts exist - the uniform theoretical point of view which guides the physician safely in the evaluation and judgement of clinical symptoms which enable him to make the necessary distinction between essential and unessential symptoms.

The prerequisite for overcoming such a "multi" -, or "heterocausalistic" situation is an evaluating appreciation of the diagnoses, established hitherto, from the viewpoint of the explanatory value which they contain. We are especially convinced that a deeper understanding of the chilling problem must remain denied to us, as long as there is no clear decision, whether the symptoms of chilling are based on a hypoxia of the tissue or not. As no other hypothesis could in an equally appropriate way explain a whole series of experimental

(page 47 of original, cont'd)

facts in a uniform manner, the question of the causal participation of hemoglobin in the clinical picture of chilling must assume a key position for the entire problem of chilling. The opinions, expressed up to now with respect to this question demonstrate, of course, through their non-committal tenor the difficulties which confronted and are still confronting the answer to it.

This difficulty consists, plainly spoken, of the ambiguity of especially two old, basic diagnoses, namely

(page 48 of original)

1. The high O_2 - saturation, also of the venous blood and
2. the decrease of O_2 - consumption at lower body temperatures. For the question arises; is 1 the consequence of 2 or is it its cause? That means: is the metabolism lowered because the blood-oxygen compound is too strong or is the blood-oxygen not withdrawn because the fermenting metabolism (the slowing down of which does not have to be proven for the time being is slackened down accordingly? In other words: Does chilling primarily influence the physiological balance of O_2 -supply and consumption in the blood or in the tissue?

It is now of value to get a clear picture of the following: In order to be able to answer this main question, both sides of the O_2 - balance, that is supply and need, ought to be quantitatively available for the experiment. For that purpose it would be necessary to know, on the part of the supply, the oxygenation (O_2 -Spannung) as well as the circulation-volume (the "wattage") and in addition we ought to know with regard to the tissue, not only the actual consumption but also the need, which in no way ever indicated to us. That means, however, that the direct insight into these decisive matters is on principle denied to us on the normal way of ascertaining the balance.

The following reflection entitles us, nevertheless, in our opinion, to make indirectly the no less fundamental affirmation that - at least in certain phases of chilling - a complication of the oxygen supply really exists, even though, due to various compensatory counter-regulations, it must not inevitably come to a manifest lack of O_2 of the tissues and thus to definite deteriorations (f.i. of a morphological nature); but this prevails only as long as the regulation remains intact.

On the "Main question" of the freezing problem.

Sketch of the relationship between oxygenation of blood and O_2 -consumption depending on the body temperature (p O_2 according to average figures of Barcroft, O_2 - consumption according to own experiments).

(Insert)

(Graph)

Body temperature

(Page 49 of original)

The graph brings the oxygenation of the blood in its dependence from the body temperature in connection with the consumption of oxygen. In it the thickly drawn line at the bottom (drawn after experiments of Barcroft: "Respiratory functions of the blood II") shows the decrease of oxygenation, expressed in a percentage, for a solution of hemoglobin of a fixed, but otherwise optional saturation as compared with the oxygenation existing at 38° (-100), while the thinner lines above indicate the transformations of the metabolism, also expressed as a percentage, with the body temperature after a few chosen experiments on animals at random (cats in perinection narcosis).

The graph illustrates the fact, fundamental for the comprehension of the chilling problem, that already with the beginning of the chilling (state of the beginning of "warmth-regulation") O₂ decreases rapidly, while, at the same time, the consumption of O₂, as is well known, increases very strongly, so that a fatal counteracting development between need and supply, that means, a typical "scissors" is bound to result.

With regard to this, a main direction for future fundamental research is indicated at the same time, which, after the observation (gnostic fact) of transformations, made hitherto, can now proceed to their interpretation. As it is an established fact, that a deterioration of the quality of the blood occurs already at temperatures where an increased supply of O₂ is needed - and on the whole also furnished - there is no doubt at all, that there exist efficacious counter-regulations and it only remains to be determined which ones of the occurring transformations of the respiration and the circulation are to be classified as such. It is only necessary to rid oneself of the conception that these effects which are meant to be compensatory only, or the compensatorily stipulated part of them ought to be perceptible in their absolute volume, while, of course, only their relative overactivity can be expected and will also be sufficient. It is obvious, that in this search for the counter measures of the body against the menacing lack of O₂, especially the physiology of altitudes, must be most competent, because it dominates to-day all the reasonable possibilities of regulations, although it remains astonishing that the "problem of cold" becomes partly a "problem of altitudes", a fact which one day will be expressed by the possibility which exists in principle, of converting degrees of temperature (by means of the tertium comparationis of art. oxygenation) into Km-"altitudes".

STRUGGOLD:

With regard to the experimental scientific research, but also for the orientation of the sea distress service it is of interest to know what temperatures are to be counted on in the oceans concerned, during the various seasons. Dealing with this subject, valuable literary material with descriptions and sea-charts are already available.

The following are the most important literary finding. At the same time details about the content of salt in the water are to be found there.

Literature about the temperatures and the salt content of seawater:

(page 49 of original cont'd)

1. Annals of Hydrography and Maritime Meteorology. Magazine for naval and maritime science. 43rd annual set. 1915. In it, G. Schott. The Seas of the Mediterranean, p. 1,63.
2. Manual of the Black Sea. Edited by the Naval Command, 2nd edition, Berlin, E. S. Mittler & Sohn 1921.
3. G. Schott. Oceanography and Maritime Meteorology. Published by G. Fischer, Jena, (Scientific results of the German deep-sea expedition aboard the S/S "Valdivia" 1898-1899). 1902. Atlas.
4. H. Thorade Physics of the Seas. Mueller-Pouillet. Text-book of natural science. Volume V. Physics of the Earth and the Cosmos. Braunschweig, Vieweg & Sohn, 1928. In it, p. 290.
5. Wulff. Physical, Chemical and Biological Analysis of the Sea Water. Tab. Biol. Volume IV, 1927, p. 538.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 Dec. 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ. X-046178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-401.

GERTRUDE LEVINGER
Civ. X-046178

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-323
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL OF WAR CRIMES

Sigmund RASCHER, M. D.

Munich, Trogerstrasse 56,
5 November 1942

Subject:

Requested report on concentration camp prostitutes.

For the resuscitation experiments by animal warmth after freezing as ordered by the Reichsfuehrer SS I had four women assigned to me from the women's concentration camp Ravensbrueck.

One of the assigned women shows unobjectionably Nordic racial characteristics: blond hair, blue eyes, corresponding head and body structure, 21 3/4 years of age. I questioned the girl, why she had volunteered for the brothel. I received the answer: "To get out of the concentration camp, for we were promised that all those who would volunteer for the brothel for half a year would then be released from the concentration camp". To my objection that it was a great shame to volunteer as a prostitute I was told: "Rather half a year in the brothel than half a year in the concentration camp". Then followed an account of a number of most peculiar conditions at camp R. Most of reported conditions were confirmed by the three other prostitutes and by the female warden who had accompanied them from Ravensbrueck.

(shorthand remarks illegible.)

(page 2 of original)

It hurts my racial feelings to expose a girl as a prostitute, to racially inferior concentration camp elements, who has the appearance of a pure Nordic and who could perhaps by assignment of proper work be put on the right road.

Therefore I refused to use this girl for my experimental purposes and gave the adequate reports to the camp commander and the adjutant of the Reichsfuehrer SS.

(Signature) Dr. S. RASCHER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 November 1946

I, Max WAGNER, 59 854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-323.

Max WAGNER
59 854

- 1 -

The Ahnenerbe

The Reich Business Manager

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer-SS

Note

Subject : Transfer of the Staff physician Dr. Rascher to the
Waffen-SS.

The various experiments conducted by Dr. Rascher in Dachau
in connection with the "Ahnenerbe", show that :

- 1) the fact that he has to be detailed from the
Luftwaffe in each instance
- 2) the fact that, in addition, the assistance of the
Luftwaffe has to be requested

cause increasing difficulties. It can really be called a
regular tug-of-war, through which, it is true, we have so
far always succeeded in carrying out the experiments
ordered by the Reichsfuehrer-SS. Recent developments
show, however, that this situation is unbearable, and it
appears more and more that the competent offices of the
Luftwaffe do not like the experiments, the importance of
which is at once obvious, to be carried out by the SS.
This attitude appears clearly in the letter of 10/10/42
from the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe
(Sanitätsinspekteur der Luftwaffe), Prof. Dr. Hippke,
to the Reichsfuehrer-SS. Further evidence : during the
conference, "Hardships of the Sea and Winter" ("Seenot
und Winternot") of 26 and 27 October 1942 in Nurnberg
the report was delivered mainly by the Stabsarzt of the
Luftwaffe, Prof. Dr. Holzschner, who was
absolutely opposed to human experiments, but who tried
to claim for himself the credit for the SS experiments
in Dachau.

The chief of the German Experimental Institute for
Aviation Research (Deutsche Versuchsanstalt fuer Luft-
fahrtforschung), Captain Dr. Raif, delivered the
report on the high altitude experiments before the German
Academy for Aviation Research, on 6 November 1942,
"because persons who were not members of the Academy
could not report" and "in order to make up for the poor
report given at General Field Marshal Milch's."

102

page No. 2 of original

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer-SS

As has already been demonstrated, new questions continuously arise from the experiments carried out so far by Dr. Rascher, the solution of which is in the interests first of the conduct of the war, and then of the nation's health in general. In order to carry out these experiments free from all hindering influences, it would be best to transfer Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher to the Waffen-SS, to put him in the Staff Department of the Waffen-SS with the Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer-SS, and to assign him to the Institute for Military Scientific Research (Institut fuer wehrwissenschaftliche Zweckforschung) of the "Ahnenerbe", for the continuation of his experiments.

(signature) Sievers

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

Berlin, 6. November 1942
S/To.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Thomas K. Brown # AGO A 445899 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-288.

15 November 1946

Thomas K. Brown
AGO A 445899

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-319
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Dr. med. Sigmund Rascher

NO - 319

Personal-staff, Reichsfuehrer-SS
Files-registrations
File No. Secr./

M e m o r a n d u m .

Concerning: Cooperation of SS-Physicians with Physicians of the Mountain Troops.

At the session "Distress at Sea and Winter-Cold" all four branches of the Wehrmacht were represented. For the Army there were among others Oberstabsarzt Dr. CRAEMER, Chief of the Research-Station at the Medical Corps Training School of the Mountain Troops, St. Johann. Dr. CRAEMER requested me to ask you, dear Reichsfuehrer, if it were not possible, for the medical units of the SS Mountain Troops resp. the responsible physicians of these units to cooperate officially with the Research-Station at the Medical Corps Training School of the Mountain Troops. Up to now only here and there SS-physicians had come to St. Johann unofficially to profit by the experiences of the physicians of the mountain-infantry which had been gained during many years. Since there was excellent cooperation of both units at the front, it would be desirable, if the SS-physicians could utilize the experience of the physicians of the Mountain Troops which had been gained during many years.

Dr. CRAEMER was so enthusiastic about the results I reported that he asked me for permission to see the actual experiments. Apart from scientific cooperation he requested and which has to be set out in particular, he asked me to obtain a decision regarding the cooperation as outlined above.

(Stenographic notation):
by order to Grawitz

(signature) Dr. RASCHER

Munich, 6 November '42

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
18 November 1946

I, Max WAGNER, Civ., 59 854 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Max WAGNER
59 854

Dr.med.Sigmund Rascher

Personal Staff
Reichsfuehrer SS
Document administration
Secret

M e m o r a n d u m

Subject : Joint research work of Dr. Rascher and Medical Research
Station for Mountain Medical Troops.

Oberstabsarzt Dr.Craemer asked whether there were a possibility of
collaborating with me.

The most urgent problem to be solved is the adaptability of the troops
to winter cold and the diet best suited for it. Since the solution of
this problem is also of great importance to the SS-troops, I have reached
the following conclusion after careful consideration :

Since there are concentration camp inmates in the region of the SS
mountain house near Bayrischzell, it should be possible to carry out
the adaptability tests in that region, which can be isolated to a
certain degree. The most realistic adaptation would have to be carried
out in igloos in ordinary troop clothing.

- To be tried are :
- a) diet rich in fat,
 - b) vitamin-rich, meatless diet,
 - c) meat-fat diet of the inhabitants of
the Arctic regions.

After the adaptability tests it would be important to investigate whether
injuries to the extremities due to freezing have a better prognosis
in persons accustomed to cold than in persons unaccustomed to cold.

The reasons for this idea of adaptability are

- 1) that
by tests in Dachau I could prove that individuals accustomed to cold
live from 3 - 4 times longer under the same conditions of intense
cooling as persons unaccustomed to cold;

2) that mountain troops who have
in the central sector (Abschnitt Mitte)
been / ~~from the beginning~~, have been fighting at -40°C in ordinary
clothing without suffering from frost injuries, whereas as many as 50%
of the unhabituated reserve troops drawn from Western France succumbed
to the cold while on their way to the front.

The proposals for carrying out the above-mentioned series of tests seem
therefore justified.

I request that this matter be looked into and that I receive proper
instructions .

Munich, 6 November 1942

(Signature) : Dr. Rascher.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION .

I, THOMAS K. BROWN, AGO A 445899, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is
a true and correct translation of Document No. 1579 - PS.

13 November 1946.

THOMAS K. BROWN,
AGO A 445899.

The Reichsführer SS
Personal Staff
Diary No. 19/7/43g
Bra./Sch.

11 November 1942

Feld-Kommandostelle

Confidential!

SS-Brigadeführer
Prof. Dr. Gebhardt
Hohenlychen

Dear Brigadeführer!

The Stabsarzt of the Reserve of the Luftwaffe Dr. Rascher, who is at the same time Hauptsturmführer of the Allgemeine SS, will probably soon be transferred to the Waffen SS. He has already conducted important experiments in Dachau, with the assistance of the Reichsführer SS, which concern the freezing of people who have remained in water a long time. Besides these, high altitude experiments were conducted.

According to instructions from the Reichsführer SS, SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. Rascher - as soon as his transfer to the Waffen-SS has been effected - will contact you in order to be informed of the date on which he can report to you.

In the near future, experiments will be conducted with regard to freezing.

The Reichsführer SS asks that on your visit to Finland you ask some appropriate Finn what Finns would do to combat freezing.

Heil Hitler!

(signature) R. Dr.
SS-Obersturmbannführer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Thomas K. Brown, AGO A 445899 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 10-314.

14 November 1946

Thomas K. Brown
AGO A 445899

Registered.

Munich, 56 Trogenstrasse, 12 November 194

Oberstabsarzt

Dr. Graener

Research branch of the Mountain medical troops

St. Johann/ Tyrolia

Dear Oberstabsarzt!

Yesterday I reported to the Reichsführer-SS and as agreed upon, I suggested cooperation of doctors of SS mountain troops with Mountain doctors of the army units. The Reichsführer-SS agreed to his cooperation and has already issued instructions to the Reichsarzt (Reich physician) SS Gruppenführer Professor Dr. GRAVITE.

I have also reported to the Reichsführer-SS about the experiments concerning adjustment to cold in Igloo's. The Reichsführer-SS fully agreed to this series of tests, too, and has charged me with their conduct. The Reichsführer-SS approved of the tests with various food stuffs; I have been charged with the conduct and organization of those experiments. A suitable locality, 1100 m above sea level in the mountains, is also available.

In case you are interested, may I ask you to contact me.

Heil Hitler!

(no signature)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-431

November 8, 1946

I, Hans LAMM, B 263533, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NO-431.

Hans LAMM
B 263533

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff

Field Command Post, 20 Nov 1942

Journal No. 19/9/43 g
Bra/V. (handwritten)

SECRET
(Stamp)

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS

File No. Secret/

(Stamp)

To

1,) Chief of SS Economic and Administration Main Office
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer P o h l
B E R L I N

Dear Obergruppenfuehrer,

The Reichsfuehrer SS requests that SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. R a s c h e r whose transfer from the Luftwaffe to the SS is worked on right now, is to be assisted as much as possible in his experimentation at Dachau.

Rascher suggested to the Reichsfuehrer SS to adjust the heating pads in both pockets of the great coats, then one pad between the trouser band and the waist-baninge (Leibbinde), and during severe cold, to put one pad in each hollow of the knee of soldiers detailed for guard duties to keep the great blood-vessels warm, and then above all, to put socks filled with heating material between the sole of the leather boots and the sole of the felt boot to prevent the foot from freezing when getting wet.

Will you please give orders that the clothing plant in Dachau assist SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Rascher by producing the necessary experimental clothing.

Heil Hitler

signed. B r a n d t
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

2,) SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Rascher
M u n i c h

Copy forwarded, requesting attention

(signature) Br.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-287

I, Charles E. Ippen, AGO 20063, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-287

Charles E. Ippen
AGO 20063

Das Ahnenerbe.
The Reich Business Manager

Berlin-Dahlem, 21 January 1943
G/R/8 S/No

To
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer und General
of the Waffen-SS Wolff,

Berlin SA 11

Prinz Albrechtstrasse 8

Concerns: Transfer of SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher
to the WaffenSS.

Reference: Your letter 19 October 1943/g

SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher reported today that according to a confidential communication of 11 January 1943 he had been released from his duties in the Anti-Aircraft Artillery School Schongau and had been placed at the disposal of the Luftwaffe Medical Department VII in Munich. Dr. Rascher has to be prepared to be sent at any moment to serve at a small air base. In view of the well known attitude of the superior authorities towards Dr. Rascher's experiments this measure has certainly a definite background. In case that the transfer of Dr. Rascher to the Waffen SS, as requested by General Field Marshal Milch in his letter of the beginning of November 1942, is not possible in the near future it would be highly desirable that Dr. Rascher should be granted a leave by the Luftwaffe until the above mentioned transfer is completed, before that he will not be able to start with his research work in accordance with orders by the Reichsfuehrer SS of 13.12.42. - 19/10/43/g. Since freezing experiments depend on the season precious time will be lost if Dr. Rascher is not available. It is therefore again requested that the chief of of the Luftwaffe Medical Service

Generaleerstabsarzt Prof. Dr. Hippke be asked to grant a leave of absence to Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher, independenty of his application for transfer.

(signature) Sievers

SS-Standartenfuehrer

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-236
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 236

November 7, 1946

I, Hans Lamm, Nr. B 263733, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document no 236.

Hans Lamm
B 263733

22. January 1943

Handwritten note

TOP SECRET

2 copies

2nd copy

Re:ma

Re: Affair Dr. RASCHER

Ref: Letter ^{from} SS Obergruppenfuhrer Wolff of 21 November 1942 to
General Field Marshal Milch.

The Reich Air Ministry,
Ministerial Councillor
attention of Ministerialrat Richter,

Berlin W 8

Leipziger Strasse 5/7

5.2.43

My dear Ministerial Councillor (Ministerialrat),

Referring to our telephone conversation, I venture to remind
you of the letter addressed to General Field Marshal Milch by Ober-
gruppenfuhrer Wolff upon request of the Reichsfuhrer SS. It referred
to the Dr. Rascher affair.

Moreover SS-Obergruppenfuhrer Wolff has learned recently that
Dr. Rascher was made available for a new assignment.

The Obergruppenfuhrer would be very much obliged to you if you
would ask General Field Marshal Milch for his early decision in this
matter.

Heil Hitler!
by order F.F.
(signature) Heckensteller
SS-Obersturmfuhrer.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 237

No.
November 7, 1946

I, Hans LAMM, No. B 263733, herewith certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above
is a true and correct translation of the document no. 237.

HANS LAMM
B 263733

112

THE AHNENERBE
The Reich Business Manager

Berlin, 28th January 1943
G/R/8 S 1/Sb

To the
Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff
attention: SS Obersturmbannfuehrer
Dr. R. Brandt

(illegible short-hand notes)

Secret

Berlin S.W.11
Prinz-Albrecht-Str.8

Subject: Research of Dr. RASCHER.

Dear comrade BRANDT!

I submit to you enclosed a documentary note of Dr. RASCHER on his discussion with the Reich Physician SS (Reichsarzt-SS) of 13 January 1943. I would be much obliged to you if you could advise us as to what attitude we or Dr. RASCHER, are to take in the future. I am slightly astonished about the course of the discussion, for the orders of the Reichsfuehrer SS were especially to the effect that we - that is the "Ahnenerbe" - were to take Dr. RASCHER's work under our care. The argument of SS-Gruppenfuehrer GRAETZ, that it constituted an unbearable situation to have a non-physician give information on medical matters, is not pertinent. I have never claimed to be a judge of medical matters, nor do I consider it as one of my duties. My duty merely consists of smoothing the way for the research-men and seeing that the tasks ordered by the Reichsfuehrer-SS are carried out in the quickest possible way. On one thing I certainly can form an opinion - that is, on who is doing the quickest job.

If things are to go on in the future as SS-Gruppenfuehrer GRAETZ desires I am afraid that Dr. RASCHER's work will not continue to advance as fast and unhampered as hitherto.

With comradely greetings and

Heil Hitler!
Yours
(signature) SIEVERS.

Stamp:

Personal Staff RF SS / Enclosure
Received on: 4th Feb. 1943 1
Journal No: 3736/L
To: RF

please turn!

(page 2 of original)

C o n t

Documentary note on discussion Reich Physician SS (Reichsarzt SS)
Dr. GRAMITZ - SS Obersturmbannführer Dr.
POPPENDIEK - SS Hauptsturmführer Dr. RASCHER,
13 January 1943.

RASCHER: Reports on freezing experiments with water and emphasizes that they have been concluded practically, but not in theory.

GRAMITZ: Question about the memorandum. Whether RASCHER believes this to be absolutely founded for dry freezings, too?

RASCHER: No, a lot of theoretical work is still to be done, primarily many practical experiments have still to be conducted.

GRAMITZ: That is my opinion, too. I cannot distribute a memorandum to the troops, abolishing all former views, if this is not entirely well founded, as otherwise uncertainties will arise among the troops. I shall write to Ostabst. (Obersturmbannführer) Dr. BRANDT to ask him. I am asking the Reichsführer-SS not to distribute the memorandum, before a well founded method of treatment of dry frozen persons has been established.

RASCHER: Very well, that's why the Reichsführer-SS gave me the order of 13 December 1942. But I urgently want to emphasize that the results of the freezing experiments with water have been established and are well founded.

GRAMITZ: Well, now, this had to be mentioned in the letter to BRANDT so that you are not blamed in any way! You see, from my former activities (mention of some hospital) I know so much about metabolism that I am almost a specialist in this field and can help you enormously.

RASCHER: As I understood, Gruppenführer, that's why I am to turn to your office for glass materials, chemicals etc..

GRAMITZ: No. Not only for that. You have to turn to me in all medical matters, since after all, I am Reichs Physician SS and all medical affairs are subordinate to me. It is absolutely necessary that all medical matters destined for the Reichsführer-SS go through my office.

RASCHER: I don't know, Gruppenführer, if this was the intention. I am under the direct orders of the RFSS (Reichsführer-SS) and I have always reported directly to him. I have never received orders to another effect.

GRAMITZ: You certainly will be transferred to the Waffen SS?

(page 3 of original)

R.: Yes, I hope so. The transfer is under way.

G.: There you are. Then you will be under my orders as a physician at any rate and all matters will have to go through my office, otherwise the situation would be unbearable.

R.: But I am under the orders of the "Ahnenerbe"! Am I to report to you, too, what I have to report to the "Ahnenerbe"?

G.: Certainly! At least a copy on all medical matters has to be sent to me for my information. For it is an unbearable situation to have a non-physician, such as Standartenfuhrer SIEVERS, inform me on medical matters if he does not have the adequate special medical education. I have nothing against SIEVERS. -- Well, yes, I know you are of the "Ahnenerbe". I don't say anything against your work for the "Ahnenerbe", but I want you to work with the "Ahnenerbe" for the Reich Physician. I shall also write to BRUNDT in that matter.

P.: Well, I already had to ask Standartenfuhrer SIEVERS several times to come to me to receive information. In the long run all medical matters kind up with us anyway.

G.: You see, this is the point! When the RFSS (Reich Fuhrer-SS) does not understand a medical matter clearly he hands the matter over to my anyway.

R.: Of course, I am grateful for every kind of help, but I believe that I am primarily under the orders of the "Ahnenerbe".

G.: Certainly not when you are a member of the Waffen-SS. I am able to make you profit very much by my knowledge and I shall inform BRUNDT to that effect. It isn't that I bear a grudge against you or your work, but all things have to follow their way. Don't be afraid, scientific shifts don't occur with us. As I know, you have to acquire the right of giving lectures at universities as a qualified academic teacher under Pfannenstiehl. And you will need support. Do you want to be supported by me?

R.: Of course, I thank you most obediently. Where I need support, I gladly accept it.

G.: Well, we shall wait then with the memorandum until you have a few hundred cases, then we shall continue. Of course, I would not like the RFSS (Reichsfuhrer-SS) to believe that I want to impede you. But if something has not yet been proved to a great extent, we can not distribute anything to the troops that might spread uncertainty among the responsible authorities!

Everything may be true for freeing by water, but we don't have these in the Waffen-SS. So you agree to wait with the distribution of the memorandum.

(page 4 of original) - 9

- R.: Gruppenfuehrer, it is anyway entirely your affair, whether the memorandum is issued now, as you are responsible for it. I composed the memorandum on the basis of these few cases of dry freezing, because the RFSS (Reichsfuehrer SS) pressed for its publication. In composing the memorandum, I was fully aware of the necessity that many experiments still had to be carried out, and I also submitted this view on the occasion of a discussion with the RFSS (Reichsfuehrer SS) in Dachau. But the Reichsfuehrer saw the results in Dachau and just wanting to help the troops ordered the memorandum to be drawn up.
- G.: In composing a memorandum or in any other scientific work you should not let anybody press you, not even the RFSS, that never will do! Well now, you'll send me a copy of all your medical correspondence with the "Ahnenerbe", you'll no longer write directly to the RFSS in medical matters but write to me, as it comes to me anyway, will you do that?
- R.: I'll have to discuss the matter with Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS first, this comes too much as a surprise.
- G.: Well, I shall send you a copy of my letter to Dr. BRANDT so that you can get a clear picture. I have been very pleased, to have established such a close contact with you.

This is a certified true copy.
(signature) COLFF

SS Untersturmfuehrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 November 1946

I, LEO DAVENPORT, S/Sgt. ASN. 32496587 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document NO-320.

LEO DAVENPORT
S/Sgt. ASN 32496587

... ..hnenorbe

Berlin-Dahlem, 4 Februar 1943

... ..Reich Business Manager

G/R/8 S/10

Stamp: Secret

N o t e

Subject: SS-Hauptsturmführer Stabsarzt Dr. R a s c h e r

Res. . . : Our letter of 12. 1. 43 to SS-Obergruppenführer
and General of Waffen-SS Wolff

File No. 19/10/43g

Conversation with the SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr.

Rascher on 28. 1. 43 in Munich

Conversation on 29. 1. 1943 with SS-Obersturmbannführer Dr. B r a n d t.

The Chief of the Luftwaffe Medical Service
Generalleutnant Stabsarzt Professor Dr. H i p p k e
asked the SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. Rascher
through his superior, Oberfeldarzt Dr. D a n i e l
for an immediate report about what had been he
working on since he had been made available
for new assignment (Z.D.). The Oberfeldarzt
Dr. Daniel permitted SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr.
Rascher to continue his experiments in Dachau.
I suggested that SS-Hauptsturmführer
Dr. Rascher give a report approximately like this:

"I am continuing the experiments which were
assigned to me by the Reichsführer SS. I
considered my 'Z.D.' position as the first
step to the transfer to the Waffen-SS which
was discussed by the Reichsführer-SS and
General Field Marshal Milch."

As I learned (Dr. Rascher knows nothing about this)
Generalleutnant Stabsarzt Prof. Hippke said over the
telephone (so that he probably could not be pinned
down) when requesting the report: "Rascher's ex-
periments ought to be stopped now. It is impossible
to go on like that. Now we will remove him very
quickly to the East." As SS-Hauptsturmführer
Dr. Rascher cannot continue his experiments
at Dachau for the time being for well known
reasons it was agreed that he should go on

7 February 1943 to SS-Sturmführer Prof.
Dr. I f a n n i n s t i o l in Marburg. Due to the
interference of Generaloberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. Hippke
the process of admittance has become doubtful.

1. Records.
2. SS-Obersturmbannführer Dr. R. Brandt

Personal Staff RFSS
with the request that measures be taken on the
basis of the situation described in my letter of
12.1.43

(signature)
Siewers

SS-Standartenführer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Hans Lamm, No. B 263733, herewith certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages and that the above is a true and correct
translation of the document No. NO-238

Hans Lamm
B 263733

Secret.

"Experiments for rewarming of intensely chilled human beings by animal warmth:

"A. Purpose of the Experiment:

To ascertain whether the rewarming of intensely chilled human beings by animal warmth, i.e. the warmth of animals or human beings, is as good or better than rewarming by physical or medicinal means.

"B. Method of the Experiments:

The experimental subjects were cooled in the usual way - clad or unclad - in cold water of temperatures varying between 4°C and 9°C. The rectal temperature of every experimental subject was recorded thermoelectrically. The reduction of temperature occurred within the usual span of time varying in accordance with the general condition of the body of the experimental subject and the temperature of the water. The experimental subjects were removed from the water when their rectal temperature reached 30°C. At this time the experimental subjects had all lost consciousness. In eight cases the experimental subjects were then placed between two naked women in a spacious bed. The women were supposed to nestle as closely as possible to the chilled person. Then all three persons were covered with blankets. A speeding up of rewarming by light cradles or by medicines was not attempted.

"C. Results:

1.) When the temperature of the experimental subjects was recorded it was striking that an after-drop of temperature up to 3°C occurred, which is a greater after-drop than that seen with any other method of rewarming. (Fig. 1). It was observed, however, that consciousness returned at an earlier point, that is at a lower body temperature than with other methods or rewarming.

Once the subjects regained consciousness they did not lose it again, but very quickly grasped the situation and snuggled up to the naked female bodies. The rise of body temperature then occurred at about the same speed as in experimental subjects who had been rewarmed by packing in blankets. (Fig. 2)

page 2 of original

Exceptions were four experimental subjects who, at body temperatures between 30°C and 32°C, performed the act of sexual intercourse. In these experimental subjects the temperature rose very rapidly after sexual intercourse, which could be compared with the speedy rise in temperature in a hot bath (Fig. 2 and 3).

"2. Another set of experiments concerned the rewarming of intensely chilled persons by one woman. In all these cases rewarming was significantly quicker than could be accomplished by two women. The cause of this seems to me that in warming by one woman only, personal inhibitions are removed, and the woman nestles up to the chilled individual much more intimately. (Fig. 4). Also in these cases, the return of complete consciousness was strikingly rapid. Only one experimental subject did not return to consciousness and the warming effect was only slight. This person died with symptoms suggesting cerebral haemorrhage, as was confirmed by subsequent autopsy.

"D. Summary:

Rewarming experiments of intensely chilled experimental subjects demonstrated that rewarming with animal warmth was very slow. Only such experimental subjects whose physical condition permitted sexual intercourse rewarmed themselves remarkably quickly, and showed an equally strikingly rapid return of complete physical well-being. Since excessively long exposure of the body to low temperatures implies

-3-

danger of central damage, that method must be chosen for rewarming which guarantees the quickest relief from dangerously low temperatures. This method, according to our experiences, is massive and rapid supply of warmth by means of a hot bath.

"Rewarming of intensely chilled human beings by human or animal warmth can therefore be recommended only in such cases in which other possibilities for rewarming are not available, or in cases of specially tender individuals who possibly may not be able to stand a massive and rapid supply of warmth. As for example, I am thinking of intensely chilled small children, who are best rewarmed by the body of their mothers, with the aid of hot water bottles.

Dachau, 12 February 1943.

(Signature) : Dr. S. RASCHER
SS Hauptsturmfuehrer."

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, FRIED LAX, NO X 46 207, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1616-PS.

11 November 1946.

FRIED LAX,
No. X 46 207.

Rewarming by two women

37° 36° 35° 34° 33° 32° 31° 30° 29° 28° 27° 26° 25° 24° 23° 22° 21° 20°

10'
20'
30'
40'
50'
60'
70'
80'
90'
110'
120'
130'
140'
150'
160'
170'
180'
190'
200'
210'
220'
230'
240'
250'
260'
270'
280'
290'
300'

.....water
(illegible)

examples of rewarming

average figures

Illustration 1

Average figures for different rewarmings

	37°36'35"34"33"32"31"30"29"28"27"26"25"24"23"22"21"20"
10'	
20'	
30'	
40'	
50'	
60'	
70'	
80'	
90'	
100'	
110'	
120'	
130'	illegible
140'	
150'	
160'	illegible

rewarming by packing
in blankets

rewarming with animal
warmth (2 women)

rewarming with animal
warmth (1 woman)

rewarming with animal
warmth and _____
illegible
sexual intercourse

Illustration 2

Rearming by Women (accomplished sexual intercourse)

37°36'35"34"33"32"31"30"29"28"27"26"25"24"23"22"21"20"

10'
20'
30'
40'
50'
60'
70'
80'
90'
100'
110'
120'
130'
140'
150'
160'
170'
180'
190'
200'
210'
220'
230'
240'
250'

example of rearming

out of the water
intercourse

average

Illustration 3

Rewarming by one woman

37°36' 35°34' 33°32' 31°30' 29°28' 27°26' 25°24' 23°22°21°20°

10'
20'
30'
40'
50'
60'
70'
80'
90'
100'
110'
120'
130'
140'
150'
160'
170'
180'
190'
200'
210'
220'
230'
240'
250'

out of the water

example of rewarming

average

Illustration 4

The Inspector of the Medical Service
of the Luftwaffe
(Der Inspekteur des Sanitätsdienstes
der Luftwaffe)

Berlin W 8, 19 February 1943
Leipziger Strasse
Phone numbers: (illegible)
Cable address: Reichsluft
Berlin

File No. 55 No. 91038/43 (2 IIB).

Reichsfuehrer,

The experiments conducted in Dachau concerning protective measures against the effects of freezing on the human body by immersion in cold water have lead to results of practical use. They were conducted by the Saboteur of the Luftwaffe Professor Dr. HOLZDORFER, Dr. FLE and Dr. RASCHER in cooperation with the SS, and are now finished. The result was reported upon by those who worked on them during a conference on medical problems arising from distress at sea and winter hardships on 26 and 27 October 1942 at Nuremberg. The detailed report on the conference is at present in state of preparation.

I thank you most gratefully for the great assistance that cooperation of the SS has meant for us in conducting the experiments, and beg you to express our thanks, too, to the commander of the Dachau camp.

Heil Hitler !

signature: Prof. Dr. HIPPEL

27 FEB 1943
1509/43
RF

(stamp illegible,
figures 1509/43 handwritten)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 November 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ., X 046 178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-268.

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ., X 046 178.

page 1

The Reichsfuehrer SS

1516/43

26 February 1943

S e c r e t

Dear Rascher.

Best thanks for your letter of 17 February with report on warming-up experiments. I agree to experiments being made at Auschwitz or Lublin, although I believe that the time for the cooling-off and warming-up tests under natural conditions of cold weather has nearly passed for this winter.

I am sending this letter at the same time to SS Obergruppenfuehrer (SS Lt. Gen. Pohl) whom I request to order the execution of your experiments at Lublin or Auschwitz.

Kind greetings and

Heil Hitler !

your

(signed)H. Himmler

2. SS Obergruppenfuehrer (SS Lt. Gen.) Pohl
transmitted with request to take note and to take the necessary steps.

By order

(Signature) B (Brandt's initial)

SS Obersturmbannfuehrer(SS Lt.Gen.)

page 2

AK/104a/LO

Bra/V

Stamp unintelligible

May 2 (?) 1941

SS Untersturmfuehrer (SS 2nd Lt)

Sigmund Rascher, M.D.

M u n i c h

Trogerstr. 56

Dear Dr. Rascher !

Shortly before his departure for Oslo, the Reichsfuehrer-SS gave me your letter of 5/15/1941 in order to give you a partial reply.

I am able to inform you that prisoners will, of course, be put with pleasure at your disposal for the purpose of high altitude research. I have informed the Chief of the Security Police of the approval of the Reichsfuehrer-SS, and asked him to instruct the competent specialist to get in touch with you.

I should like to make use of the occasion by sending you my heartily good wishes for the birth of your son.

As regards the second part of your letter, I shall come back to it as soon as possible.

Heil Hitler !

By order

(Signature illegible)

SS Sturmbannfuehrer

(SS Major)

page 3

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter R. SELIGSON, 1st. Lt., 01558904, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1580-PS.

WALTER R. SELIGSON

1st Lt.

01558904

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

-3-
END

129

The Chief of the Medical Service
of the Luftwaffe.

Berlin W 8, 6 March 1943

Leipziger Strasse

File No. 2299/43 secret Inspectorate

Dear Obergruppenfuhrer Wolff!

The State Secretary Milch has given me your letter of
21 November of the last year - Diary No. 1426/42 top secret -
regarding the release of the Stabsarzt of the Luftwaffe Dr. Rascher,
to the Waffen - SS.

I am prepared to release the Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher from
the Luftwaffe, even after the Reich Physician of the SS,
SS Gruppenfuhrer Dr. Grawitz, explained to me that he could not
find any substitute; I shall put him at the disposal of the Waffen SS,
if Rascher himself desires this release. I shall ask him about
that.

Your conception that I, as the responsible director of all
medical-scientific research work, would have been opposed to the
chilling experiments on human beings and so retarded their
development, is erroneous. I immediately agreed to the experiments,
because our own previous experiments on large animals were
concluded and supplementary work was necessary. It is also highly
improbable that I, in that I am responsible for the development of
all types of possibilities for rescuing our flier would not do
everything possible to further such works. When Rascher in his time
explained his wishes to me, I agreed with him immediately.

page 2 of original

- 2 -

The difficulties, Mr. Wolff, lie in an entirely different sphere:
it is a question of vanity on the part of individual scientists,
every one of whom personally wants to bring out new

research results, and very often it is only with great effort that they can be led to work unselfishly for the common good. None of them is without guilt in this respect; Rascher is not either.

If Rascher wants to build up his own research institute within the framework of the Waffen-SS, I have no objection. All research work within the field of aviation medicine - that is, altitude - moreover, is under my scientific supervision in my capacity as director of German aviation medicine. This institute would then be under the supervision of the Reich Physician of the SS, SS-Gruppenfuehrer Dr. Grawitz.

Momentarily, however this work cannot be carried on because its continuation would require a low pressure chamber in which not only the altitude of the stratosphere, but also the stratospheric temperature can be established, but there is no such chamber available in Germany as yet; it is just being built as a general chamber in the frame-work of the new Research Institute for Aviation Medicine of Berlin, and I hope I shall be able to have it completed in the course of this year.

If Rascher, on the other hand wishes to conduct other experiments not concerned with altitude and chilling problems, these would not be under my supervision (Aviation medicine) but under the supervision of the Heeresamtsarztinspektor (military medicine), whom he would have to contact.

I am going to talk over all these problems with Rascher in old comradeship, and I shall again notify you.

With kind regards and

Heil Hitler !

A certified true copy

signed: Hippke

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 December 1946.

I, Leonora HUBER, Civ. No. D 145347, hereby certify that I thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Leonora HUBER
Civ. No. D 145347

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1615-PS
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Diary Nr.: 1516/43
Bra/Dr.

Field-Command Office

9 March 1943

S e c r e t

To: Reichsphysiocal SS
Group Leader (Gruppenfuehrer) Dr. GRAVITZ

B e r l i n

Dear Group Leader (Gruppenfuehrer):

I wish to inform you very briefly, that Reich Fuehrer SS
on 26.2.43 authorized SS Captain (Hauptsturmfuehrer) Dr. RASCHER,
to make warming experiments in Auschwitz or Lublin. Of course
considering the warm weath the time for cooling and warming experiments
under natural temperature conditions would not be possible in that
proportion.

Heil Hitler.

Rudolf Brandt

SS- Obersturmbannfuehrer

7th Army Document Center
82

C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N

23 October 1946

I, MARCELLE NOLAN, Civ.- AGO Card requested, hereby certify that I
am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and
that the above is a true and correct translation of original document.

MARCELLE NOLAN
Civ.-AGO Card requested.

S. Rascher, M.D.
SS-Hauptsturmführer

Munich, 14 March 1943

To

SS-Obersturmbannführer, Oberregierungsrat
Dr. R. Brandt

Berlin-SW 11,
Prinz Albrechtstrasse 8

Dear Obersturmbannführer,

On 12 March I was ordered to a conference with General-
oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. Hippke. The inspector was extremely
friendly, I had the impression that the whole affair was
painful to him. For your information I enclose a short des-
cription of the conversation. This description is, by no means
a complete one despite the fact that I took down notes im-
mediately after the conference. I would like to emphasize the
inspector's unusual amiability and caution in all expressions
concerning the SS.

May I respectfully ask you to inform the Reichsführer SS
of the report insofar as this appears necessary to you.

May I also ask you, if you do not mind, to inform Haupt-
sturmführer Heckenstaller since as far as I know he worked
on my transfer by order of Obergruppenführer Wolf.

With obedient regards and

Heil Hitler

your most grateful

(signature)

S. Rascher

(page 2 of original)

Munich, 14 March 1943

R e p o r t

on the conference between Generaloberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. Hippke and Stabsarzt Dr. Rascher on 12 March 1943 in Berlin.

The course of the discussion can be described in its meaning only, not literally, since the conference lasted for 3/4 of an hour:

Very friendly welcome by Prof. Hippke. Immediately after that the question, who desired the transfer to the Waffen-SS and who suggested it.

R: Suggested and desired by the Reichsfuehrer-SS as well as by myself. I, too, have submitted a transfer request through the official Luftwaffe channels.

H: So then it is true. Why do you really want to leave the Luftwaffe? I give you every opportunity to work in the scientific field, and with us you will be backed by the solidarits of the entire medical officer's corps of the Luftwaffe. Beside we have the necessary experience in treating medical problems connected with aviation. The SS can not possibly be interested in these questions.

R: But the Reichsfuehrer-SS does not desire at all to have these tasks carried out for the benefit of the SS alone, he expressed himself to that effect that the tasks shall be accomplished and the results shall be really made available to all interested agencies on the most rapid way.

H: We can maintain this connection with the SS also if you stay with the Luftwaffe. I hereby request you to stay with the medical corps of the Luftwaffe.

R: I beg to submit respectfully that insofar as I am concerned, the decision about this has already been taken.

H: But in this case you must realize that the medical officers' corps of the Luftwaffe will no longer solidly back you up and that you have to expect scientific enmities and perhaps even a bitter fight in the scientific field with individual gentlemen, especially reservists, who brought along from private life their scientific manners. But even if you no longer belong to my officers, you will always have my full support. I wish that even later on we continue to work together. For instance I would like to see that you carry out together with Romberg the rescue from highest altitudes and that you go even higher than 21,000. For this case come two-stage device (Zweistufenaggregat) should be procured some way for the low-pressure car. Furthermore I would desire that in your experiments on human beings you would combine the altitude experiments with the cold experiments.

R: I proposed this to you already in July of last year and the Reichsfuehrer SS for his part has also submitted this proposal to Marschall Milch. Unfortunately nothing resulted from intervention so far.

H: How embarrassing this question must have escaped my notice at that time (he takes down some notes) as already said you see there are numerous problems and you are going to be really overburdened with scientific matters. I do not let you go readily and this I emphasize again. Would you not think it over again for four weeks

R: For this it was too late, I asked for my part too to be transferred.

H: This could be cancelled.

(page 3 of original)

I call your attention to the fact that with the Luftwaffe I can offer you very good possibilities for your promotion. You do not yet know your advancement with the SS, do you already know in which capacity you are going to be taken over? You are now Hauptsturmfuehrer, I suppose?

R: I do not know how I am going to be taken over, but I have full confidence in my future with the SS where efficiency is what matter.

H: But this is certainly the case with us too, think it over whether you go, I request you again to stay here.

When I told H. during the further course of the conversation how the work is done at my place, he was very surprised and said, "well, you built up an independent institute for yourself and so you are Lead of the Institute."

H: mentioned also that Gruppenfuehrer Grawitz did not want to furnish a substitute for me, no, nobody at all, not to speak of a medical officer trained in scientific matters.

In conclusion Professor Dr. Hippke said, well, if you persist in your decision I ask you then to report to me before leaving when you are transferred. Most friendly dismissal.

Postscript: Prof. Hippke offered me the possibility of publishing the results hitherto obtained in an Luftwaffe periodical. It was certainly not clear whether the SS could make accessible to me a periodical in which I could publish. He was afraid I could suffer from the competition between physicians of the Luftwaffe and SS physicians.

I would like to mention that in connection with the hostility to expected on the part of genuine Luftwaffe physicians Prof. H. said "in this case you have of course the SS behind you - and this is a powerful factor?"

(Signature)

Dr. S. Rascher

Nuernberg, November 8, 1946. CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. NO. 270

I, Dr. Stefan E. HORN, No. 20004, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German language and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. No. 270.

DR. STEFAN E. HORN
20004

Dr. med. Sigmund Rascher

To Herr Oberregierungsrat
SS-Obersturmbannführer Dr. R. B r a n d t

B e r l i n , S w 11, Prinz Albrechtstrasse 8

Much esteemed Obersturmbannführer:

Enclose you will find acknowledgment of the receipt of the letter 1479/43 secret. In the meantime you have perhaps had the opportunity of glancing over the note concerning the Rascher - Hippke conference. The conference described in it took place approximately as Generaloberstabsarzt Dr. Hippke outlined it in his letter to SS-Obergruppenführer Wolff. There is only one that I repudiate: the reproach of scientific vanity. I will gladly and immediately put the results of my research at the disposal of any person who can use them in a proper way. As is to be seen in the report about the conference, I clearly communicated this to Hippke, even before I had knowledge of the letter which I have just received. If, however, certain gentlemen - without making sure beforehand - would like to present my results as unlikely that is their business. Also Gruppenführer Dr. Grawitz doubted only the possibility of forcing quick warming of frozen person - though he could easily have had the opportunity to verify the correctness of my statement!

The question of the saving of people frozen in the open air has in the meantime been cleared up, since, thank goodness there was once again a period of heavy frost weather in Dachau. Certain people were in the open air for 14 hours at -6°C., reached an internal temperature of 25 degrees C., with peripheral freezings, and could all be saved by a hot bath. As I said: it is easy to contradict! But before someone does so, he should come and see. Moreover, a report about freezing in the open air will be sent to the Reichsführer in the next few days.

With best wishes,

Heil Hitler!

Yours gratefully,

(signature) S. R a s c h e r

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Thomas K. Brown # AGO A 445899 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-292.

13 November 1946

Thomas K. Brown
AGO A 445899

No.
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NC-240
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Dr. med. Sigmund Rascher

Munich, 11 April 1943

Initial

T

(Notation)

≠

To
the Reichsfuehrer SS
and Chief of the German Police
Heinrich Himmler.

Dear Reichsfuehrer!

Enclosed I beg to submit a brief report concerning freezing experiments on human beings exposed to the open air.

Early in May I hope to be in a position, dear Reichsfuehrer, to submit to you my habilitation thesis. SS Obersturmbannfuehrer, Professor Dr. Pfannenstiel of Marburg is prepared to use and accept it as secret thesis of habilitation.

Do you want me to send copy of the enclosed report to ^{the} Reich Physician SS?

With ^{most} devoted greetings and

Heil Hitler I am always

Your obedient and grateful

(signature) S. Rascher

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NC-240

7 November 1946

I, HANS LAMM, B 263733, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document NC-240.

No.

HANS LAMM
B 263733

139

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal staff
Reg. No. 1555/43
Bra/V.

Field Headquarters
, 16.4.1943

Initials

To
SS Hauptsturmfuehrer
Dr. Rascher

Munich
Trogerstrasse 56

Dear comrade Rascher!

The Reichsfuehrer SS has received the report concerning the freezing experiments on human beings exposed to the open air, and I thank you for transmitting same. Kindly contact SS Gruppenfuehrer Professor Gebhardt who received from Reichsfuehrer SS your report for study. Please ask SS-Gruppenfuehrer Gebhardt personally at Hohenlychen when your visit would suit him. Also send copy of the report to the Reich physician SS. I take the opportunity of confirming receipt of your letter of April 4, 1943.

Cordial greetings and

Heil Hitler!
(signature) Yours
R.Br.

Obersturmbannfuehrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO-241
No.

7 November 1946

I, HANS LAEM, B-263733, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document NO-241.
No.

HANS LAEM
B-263733

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-322
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dr. med. S. RASCHER
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer
Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS
Division (Abteilung) Chief at the Institute for Military
Scientific Research
(Institut fuer wehrwissenschaftliche Zweckforschung)
Office A (Amt A)

Dachau 3K, 23 April 1943

To the Commander of the Sachsenhausen Concentration Camp,
SS Obersturmbannfuehrer KEINDEL

Sachsenhausen, near Oranienburg

Obersturmbannfuehrer!

By order of the Reichsfuehrer SS, I have been conducting freezing experiments on human beings in the Dachau Concentration Camp for more than a year. To-day I learned from an experimental subject that I was not the only one conducting these experiments, but that, on the contrary, already in October/November, 1938 similar experiments had been conducted in the Sachsenhausen Concentration Camp. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. SAELSTERANG is said to have frozen experimental subjects - that is prisoners - in cold water, and subsequently revived them by means of warm water or hot compresses. As I was to work out and have worked out a prescription for the Waffen SS for the resuscitation of frozen persons (for the campaign in the East), knowledge of all preliminary experiments in my field of work is of great importance for me. I therefore request that if possible you let me know what kind of experiments were conducted in your camp, and, if possible, what results were obtained in connection with these experiments.

As you might not know anything about me, please make inquiries about me, if necessary, either at the Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS (Obersturmbannfuehrer BAUMERT) or from the Commander of the Dachau Concentration Camp, SS-Sturmbannfuehrer WEISS.

Yours sincerely

Heil Hitler!

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 November 1945

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, X 043 178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-322.

Gertrude LEVINGER
X 043 178

Dr. Med. Sigmund RASCHER

Munich, 17 May 1943

Course of Medical Training

After my state examination I became voluntary assistant at the surgical clinic of the Munich University from 1935-36.

From 1936-39 I was an unpaid assistant in the surgical department of the Schwabing Hospital in Munich.

Since May 1939 till to-day I have been in military service with the Airforce.

From 1939 till December 1942, I was attached to the Bureau of the Antiaircraft artillery school IV (FAS IV-Flakartillerie Schule IV). During the whole summer 1941 I was detached to "Transgera" with the front command, station Benina-Derna.

Subsequently, I reportedly held prolonged commands abroad (Skandinavia, Italy).

From 1939 till February 1942 I regularly acted as an assistant surgeon and repeatedly held the position of an independent chief physician of hospitals.

From 1933 till 1938 (up to the invasion of the Sudetenland, after which date I entered the military service) I worked, with the assistance of the Emergency Society for German Sciences (Notgemeinschaft der deutschen Wissenschaften) and in co-operation with the University Professor Dr. I TRUMP in the Pathological Institute of the Munich University, on the subject: "It is possible to influence different media of crystallization by addition of organic compounds to such a degree, that the thus obtained changes can be utilized for diagnostic purposes?" From this originated the following treatises: "Attempt of crystallographic diagnosis of pregnancy; examination of E. PFEIFFER's statement about the possibility of a crystallographic cancer diagnosis", published in the Munich Medical Weekly Journal 1936 (Münchner Medizinische Wochenschrift 1936) and "Provisional report on attempts of a crystallographic cancer-diagnosis", Munich Medical Weekly Journal 1938. The research work of LIESEGANG, HACKEL, E. PFEIFFER and others, who were able to show the influence on the crystallization by means of addition of organic compounds, induced me to conduct these experiments. The fact that the tumor tissue during its growth secretes heterogeneous albumen (resp. toxins) into the body fluids, which is one of the causes for cachexia, induced me to investigate whether these albumens were also in a position to produce a typical effect on the crystallization in a saturated solution (e.g. copper sulfate). In fact in the further course of these investigations typical changes in the crystallization appeared, which seemed to justify further researches in this field. Experiments to influence the crystallization with small dosages - 1 to 1/10 milligram - of the different amino acids had a positive result. Also the crystallization of the blood of white rats and mice (of the animal farm for tumor-research in Berlin), implanted with carcinomas, or sarcomas showed a definite change in comparison with the blood of healthy animals.

As to the blood of tumor infected human beings, the experiments conducted are not yet sufficient to make any report on them.

(Page 1 of original, cont'd)

By military order, I started in 139 in co-operation with the University Professor Dr. G.R. FISCHER, Marburg, to work out a "medical method of selecting soldiers fit for stereoscopic vision" (Selection of range-finder operators).

(Page 2 of original)

The results of this research work can be found in a secret military document, as well as in an aviation regulation (see also the plastic instructional film on the training of range-finder operators, published by the German Air Ministry.) Basing on this method, the range-finder operators of the optical system are being selected at the Antiaircraft Artillery School IV (FAS IV) for the air force, the Waffen-SS, the army and also in part for the navy. In the years 1940-41 I held lectures on the subject "Selection of range-finder operators" in the antiaircraft artillery school of the navy and conducted also regularly selective courses with lectures at the antiaircraft artillery school IV (FAS IV).

Since February 1942 I have been conducting experiments in the Dachau Concentration Camp: 1) By order of the Reichsführer-SS and the Surgeon General (Generaloberstabsarzt) Prof. Dr. HIPPE, I conducted "Experiments on the rescue of human beings from high altitudes", in co-operation with Dr. med. habil. S. RUFF and Dr. ROMBERG of the German Experimental Institute for Aviation (DVL) Berlin. The results of these experiments are described in a secret military document and in two big experimental films.

2.) By order of the Reichsführer-SS and the Surgeon General (Generaloberstabsarzt) Prof. Dr. HIPPE, I conducted "Experiments for the rescue of frozen persons" (started on 15 Aug. 1942) in co-operation - for four months - with the University Prof. Dr. HOLZLOEHNER, Kiel, and Dr. FINKE, of the Kiel University.

Since the results of our common researches, partly due to the lack of time, were not exhaustive enough and since the newly acquired scientific findings were not utilized, I continued to work with 4 to 5 chemists on the solution of the physiological-chemical problems with regard to frozen persons. Examined were amongst others the changes of: the heart action, the blood status, the non-protein nitrogen, the NaCl blood level, the blood sugar, the lactic acid, the blood oxygen and CO₂ (arterially and venously), the plasma and serum viscosity, the hemolysis, the speed of the blood circulation, and the size of the blood corpuscles. Still completely missing are the exploration of the changes of the respiration capacity (because of the lack of an appropriate instrument, the Krogh spirometer), the graphic record of the change of the blood pressure (because of the lack of a sphygmograph, as well as the proper instruments for a surgical method for taking the blood pressure), and the examination of the adrenaline changes in the blood (for this purpose are missing: a Pulfrich photometer, a Hanau quartz-lamp for analysis with dark filter, a mixing bowl (Mischungscuvette), Schott glassfilter GG14 and a Schott glass filter GG13.)

(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

The Reichsführer-SS ordered that on basis of one of these 2 researches I should apply for admission as a qualified academic teacher. The total completion and the critical evaluation of the observations with regard to frozen human beings will take about 4 - 5 months more. In order to conduct these experiments it is absolutely necessary that the instruments mentioned in the previous paragraph be placed at my disposal.

For the time being, the staff of co-workers at my disposal, is sufficient.

After conclusion of this research work I intend, as agreed upon, to return to the University Institute for Aviation Medicine and Hygiene (Prof. Dr. PFANNENSTIEL, Marburg) for my further scientific training. With Prof. Dr. PFANNENSTIEL a schedule as to further research in his institute has already been worked out. The research work, which I personally chose, concerns:

(Page 3 of original)

- 1) High altitude
- 2) Elucidation of freezing injuries in the scope of critical research.

I am Chief of Department of the "Ahnenerbe", and in this capacity I have been conducting my scientific research work until now: the "Ahnenerbe" has always assisted me in every respect.

(signature) Dr. S. RASCHER.

22 Nov. 46

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, SIEGFRIED TAUBER, Civ. A 443415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-230.

SIEGFRIED TAUBER
Civ. A 443415.

144

CONFIDENTIAL

By Messenger :

Dr. Med. R. SCHER
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

Dachau 3K, 17 May 43

TO: Reich Business Manager of the "Ehnenorbe" Society
Attn: SS-Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS

BERLIN-D'HELM
16 Facklerstreet

Dear Standartenfuehrer!

The following contains a short account of my report to SS-Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT.

On 14 May 1943 I reported to SS-Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT at Hohenlychen. I had hardly arrived, when SS-Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT asked me to account in a very loud voice, how I dared to submit specialist medical reports directly to the Reichsfuehrer SS (he was referring to the treatise on "The Cooling of Human Beings Outdoors"). I actually did not even get a chance to speak and, practically, couldn't reply anything. Then, when I tried to reply, Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT said that, if I wanted to defy him, my train would be leaving for Berlin at 3 o'clock. When I was finally given opportunity to speak I could point out to Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT that the report in question was not meant to be a strictly scientific work, but simply was a short information for the Reichsfuehrer SS on the results of the experiments conducted up to now. Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT had taken the view that the report was unscientific, and if a student of the second term dared to submit a treatise of that kind he would throw him out. Later on I could tell him that of course all the physiological-chemical experiments that could be carried out in Dachau with the available instruments had indeed been conducted. Whereupon Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT replied: I can imagine that you did a lot of work, one can tell it from this jab. If I had not believed that you did a lot of work, I would not have asked you to come at all. In addition Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT said that he intended to merge all the groups of physicians working independently within the SS, since that would suit the Reichsfuehrer SS much better than individual people.

(Page 2 of original)

working on their own. Besides that, I somehow ought to learn university methods of working somehow, since very likely I did not yet have the proper training. SS-Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT suggested that it was necessary for me to get out of Dachau, since there I was quite left to myself and had no guidance whatsoever. Once I intended to enter upon a university career, I would by all means have to complete the training of a university assistant first. He further said that all those SS-physicians, who are qualified to enter upon a university career, had the duty to do so. Upon

(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

my reply that for that reason I was already in touch with Prof. FRANKENSTIEL, Prof. GEBHARDT replied that these matters ought to be processed by a centralized agency. In future it would not do that I send any reports directly to the Reichsfuehrer SS, but further reports to serve their purpose would have to be transmitted through him to the Reichsfuehrer. If the report had reached a suitable stage, he would first inform the Reichsfuehrer SS, go and see the Reichsfuehrer SS together with me. Finally Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT asked me to give him data on my personal and scientific career, to enable him to make further arrangements. He requested me to call again in the afternoon.

When I called in the afternoon, I was, as already in the morning, accompanied by SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. FISCHER. This time, Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT was extremely amiable. He asked me, whether I now agreed with his arrangements: it would be by far the best I could do, if I joined him. I should not worry, but just continue my work in Dachau, until I had finished my job. Later one would see, what was to be done for the future. Upon my question, what it was all about, and who was my superior, whether the Reichsarzt SS, SS-Gruppenfuehrer Dr. GRUNWITZ, who had come for an inspection several days ago, the Reichsfuehrer SS, as he personally had promised me, or the "Annenorbe", of which I had been a member for years, Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT suggested, all that will be straightened out. Just trust it to me. But I'll need your curriculum vitae soon, since I have to report to the Reichsfuehrer SS on 23 May.

May I ask you, Standartenfuehrer, under whom I am actually working? Under the Reichsfuehrer SS, the "Annenorbe", the Reich Physician SS or Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT? Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT has already asked me, why I was not a member of the Waffen SS. Upon my answer that Dr. HIPPE does not like to let me go, he declared,

(Page 3 of original)

you are too able for him to let you go. Standartenfuehrer! If the same tug of war starts in the Waffen SS as has been going on between Luftwaffe and SS, I'd rather do without a transfer to the Waffen SS. I was promised, that I would continue to work under the Reichsfuehrer SS, resp. under the "Annenorbe". But I cannot serve several masters at the same time. Of course I am convinced that SS-Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT has the best of intentions. His assistants are enthusiastic about him. If I am compelled to ask Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT's advice each time I am going to start a new experiment, I will get so much involved in the academic routine that I won't even be allowed to experiment such a method as rapid resuscitation that overthrows all the established clinical experiences, because they contradict Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT's methods which are based upon centuries old clinical experiences. Also the cooperation with Prof. v. LUTZELBERG would thus come to an end, as these experiments are from the very start contradictory to the hitherto recognized clinical experiences. I think, this arrangement would stop everything that really ought to be experimented. I pray you with all my heart, Standartenfuehrer, to handle this affair in such a way that Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT, who is a very close friend of the Reichsfuehrer SS does not turn my enemy. I think that Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT can and will be an extremely

(Page 3 of original, cont'd)

disagreeable adversary. Ere I got into trouble with him, I would rather resign my job and ask for an immediate transfer to the Luftwaffe for combat service. I therefore ask you again to deal with this affair with as much circumspection as it actually requires, because in addition I am convinced that Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT (apart from his personal ambition) really has good intentions.

Insert 1 NEFF, who, as you know, is a farm manager by trade, asked me, whether there was no possibility for him to return to his old job. Having been promised last year by the Reichsfuehrer SS on the occasion of his inspection of the experimental station in Dachau on 1 May, that he could return to his old job after a time of probation, I think that I can recommend NEFF's request for giving him a chance to return to his old job as a farm manager. There are many SS farms, where a good manager, who really understands his job, is badly needed. I believe that considering the present situation, I do much better to release NEFF to his job as a farmer, rather than keep him here for the only reason of "hoarding" one more worker. NEFF is a good

(Page 4 of original)

and industrious worker, but I am convinced that he is more efficient as a farmer, because he will be heart and soul in his job. I once had a talk with Herr LIPPERT, Dachau Medicinal Plant Garden, about NEFF. LIPPERT said that specialists like NEFF were looked for like pins in a hay stack. He did not have one but plenty of openings

Insert 2 for farm managers, where he could place NEFF immediately. I certainly regret to let NEFF go, because I don't know, whether I will find again such an honest and active assistant for general tasks, but on the other hand, I can see the importance of agriculture and therefore I am keeping NEFF ready for this purpose. Please think it over, whether anything can be done in this matter.

Very respectfully Yours and

Heil Hitler!
Yours very devoted
(signature) S. RASCHER

This is to certify that the above copy is true:

(signature) SIEVERS

SS-Standartenfuehrer.

Insert 1: (marginal note in pencil) Yes, but only after the war, resp. after conclusion of our work in Dachau.

Insert 2: (marginal note in pencil) Then the best would be to use NEFF for the game breeding institute (Wildsippen Institut).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-231
CONTINUED

22 Nov 46

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, MAX WAGNER, Civ., 59854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-231.

MAX WAGNER
Civ., 59854

Stenographic
Notations

The Ahnenerbe
The Reich Business Manager

Berlin-Dahlem, 22.5.43
G/R/8/ S/Wo

Secret

Handwritten
Note: 28.5.

To
SS Obersturmbannführer
Dr. R. Brandt
Personal Staff of the Reichsführer-SS

Berlin SW 11
Prinz Albrechtstrasse 8

Re: Report of SS Hauptsturmführer Dr. S. Rascher to SS Gruppenführer
Professor Dr. Gebhardt.

Enclosure: 1

Dear comrade Brandt,

On 17.5.43 I received an urgent call from SS Hauptsturmführer Dr. Rascher who wanted to give me an account of his conversation with SS Gruppenführer Professor Dr. Gebhardt. The contents of that report induced me to request Dr. Rascher to submit the report in writing. I am sending you herewith that report and ask you to let me know whether the Reichsführer SS has given any definite directive to SS Gruppenführer Professor Dr. Gebhardt in regard to Dr. Rascher's sphere of action and work. I entrust you with this affair and ask you particularly to use it only for your strictly personal information so that Dr. Rascher does not encounter any difficulties with SS Gruppenführer Professor Dr. Gebhardt.

In the meantime Dr. Rascher has submitted his personal and scientific curriculum vitae to SS Gruppenführer Prof. Dr. Gebhardt in accordance with request.

Heil Hitler

(Signature) Your Sievers

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT/NO-267
(CONTINUED)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT /NO-267

7 November 1946

I, HANS LAUB, B 263733, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document/NO-267.

HANS LAUB
B 263733

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.-229
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(Typed letterhead)

(Handwritten numbers)

XI a-2 63

THE A I N E N E R B E

Reich Business Manager

(Reichsgeschäftsführer)

Faischenfeld/Ofr. Nr.135,
Upper Franconia Phone Nr.2

For the time being: Berlin,
27 September 1943

To:

Personal Staff Reichführer SS

attention: SS-Obersturmbannführer Dr.Brandt.

B e r l i n S.W. 11

Prinz-Albrecht-Str.8

(handwritten:

"file" (Abl.)
and initial.)

Re: Appointment of SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr.Rascher
as lecturer. (Habilitation).

Concerning your letter of 12 August 1943 - 1555/43 W/G.

Dear comrade Brandt!

I have taken up the matter of the appointment of Dr. Rascher as lecturer. I myself brought together Dr. Rascher with Professor Dr. Blome as well as with SS-Brigadeführer Mentzel. The procedure and the possibilities were thoroughly discussed. Prof. Blome talked with Prof. Pfannenstiel at Marburg. So the path toward effecting this appointment, which is to be a "secret appointment" ("Geheimhabilitation") and therefore causes some difficulty, is smoothed.

Kind regards and

Heil Hitler!

(handwritten: Yours,

(signature) Sievers

(Filing Stamp:) Personal Staff RF-SS
Entry: 28 September 1943
Journal Nr: 1555/43
to: RF

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 November 1946

I, GERTRUDE LEVINGER, Civ. X 046 178 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document Nr.229.

GERTRUDE LEVINGER
Civ. X 046 178

151

Dr. S. Rascher

G-206
Dachau, 21 Oct. 1946

To
Police-Rottwachmeister Walter Noff
Police Training Battalion I

Dresden-Hellerau

Dear Noff:

Your letter dated 11.10 reached me here on the 15.10. First of all many thanks for your decision to write such a detailed letter. I really was very pleased about it. To come right away to the affair concerned: I am very sorry to hear that you are being bullied, especially as there exists no reason at all for it. Please let me know the name, rank, and address of your commanding officer, because I most certainly will take the matter up. There is no purpose at all in your getting stuck there.

Finally I to know how the general condition of your health had been, when you were still here, and I am able to judge, that you can not go through a heavy infantry training. I am glad that you became also accustomed to the ideals of the place and I am convinced, that you would be glad to go to the front. But nevertheless: On the other hand I believe, that I need you more urgently, than you are needed at the front. As a matter of fact I need you for the following: From the Reich research Council (Reichsforschungsrat) I got the order to carry out open country freezing experiments and I think they will take place on the Sudelfeld. Now I need urgently a most reliable man, acquainted with the material, and that is you in this case. I will go in the next few days with Sievers to the Fuehrer's Headquarter (Fuehrerhauptquartier), and report there in this sense, and will let you know immediately.

I received a copy of a letter, according to which you have to rely on a family allowance (Familienerhaltung) during the time of your mobilization. If the amount of money you receive is considerably lower than the pay you grew up to now, I will be glad to give you or your wife

(page 2 of original continued)

50 Marks worthily out of my pocket. You can take it without being ashamed, I can afford it and I am glad to do it. As a matter of fact, I do not like to see you getting into difficulties. I ask you of course to realize that as a comrade-like private matter between the two of us. You know me too well, to feel ashamed. I expect your frank answer to this matter, without any inconvenience. My wife and myself are alright. The last year will slightly damaged only the light-riving appliances in the walls, that is to say the bulbs were smashed.

I expect your notice soon, and remain until then with sincerest comrade-like regards.

Your comrade

signature R.

827

G-206

CONTINUATION OF DOCUMENT G-432
CONTINUED

7 November 1946

I, W. G. L., B 263733, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document G-432.

W. G. L.
B 263733

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-690

handwritten note:

taken out of the file
after being requested.

Cancer Research...70...copies 15 (pencil notation)
25th copy.
Worked on by: Professor Dr. K. Blome
Berlin SW 68
Lindenstr. 42 77 (pencil notation)
Telephone: 174871 929
(pencil notation)

Priority: "SS"

SS-No.	Requested by:	Topic	Registration No.	Degree of Secrecy
0453	Schwarz, Kruft	Combatting of potato bug	2058/15	
0496	Seel, Posen	Investigation of means for combatting agricultural parasites and for disinfection of the soil	2118/15	
0328	Rascher, Munich	Rewarming after general freezing of the human body, healing after partial freezings, adjustment of the human body to low temperatures.	1879/15	
0329	Hirt, Strassburg	Changes in the living organism under the influence of poison gases.	1881/15	
0415	von Borstell - Colonel, Weimar-Nohra.	Development of aircraft apparatus for insecticides and Fungicides which can be sprayed.	1975/15	Secret

Cancer Research

Worked on by: Prof. Dr. K. Blome
Berlin SW 68
Lindenstr. 42
Telephone: 174871

Deputy: Dr. Breuer
Berlin-Steglitz
Grunewaldstr. 35
Telephone: 726071

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-690
CONTINUED

Commissions without priority ratings

No.	Requested by:	Topic
0454/1857/15	Zipf, Koenigsberg	Tests of food colours for their cancer-causing effect on animals.
0473/1838/15	Spek, Heidelberg	Physio-chemical investigations on living cells.

stamp: Top secret

The Reich Research Council 22 (pencil notation)

The Director
of the Business Management Committee 51 copies

3rd copy

Cancer Research

Authorized person:

Prof. Dr. Kurt Blome
Berlin SW 68, Lindenstr. 42

"Nesselsted" ✓

Prof. Dr. Blome, Commissioner for Cancer Research, Berlin SW 68,
Lindenstr. 42

DE 1413 - RPS- VLI/44

SS 4891 - 0242 (1739/15) 44

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 November 1946

I, Enid M. Standring, Civ., 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-690.

/s/ ENID M. STANDRING
ENID M. STANDRING
Civ. 413

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WO-290
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The "Ahnenerbe" Society
The National Director

Waischenfeld, Upper Franconia /
21 March 1944
No. 135 Tel. No. 2 PLZ: 13a

C/P/S S/Ke.

To
Reichsfuehrer SS, Personal Staff
SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. Brandt

B e r l i n S W 11
Prinz Albrecht Strasse 8

Concerning: Admission to faculty (Habilitation)
of SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Rascher

Dear comrade Brandt

My last letter to you on this subject was written on 27 November 1943. In spite of the intervention of SS Brigade-fuehrer Professor Dr. Mentzel and the deputy Reichsaerzte-fuehrer (Chief of the Reich physicians league), Professor Dr. Blome, of which I informed you at the time, admission to the faculty with Professor Pfannenstiel at Marburg was not possible. On the 30th of November Pfannenstiel wrote to Professor Blome on the subject as follows: "..... I tried to pave the way for admission to the faculty here since it was clear from personal discussions with Dr. Rascher that our spheres of work ran parallel to a great extent. The fact that Rascher's activities have to be kept secret (Geheimhaltungspflicht) makes the affair very difficult to handle. In these circumstances I was unable to persuade the Marburg medical faculty to admit Rascher. (Prof. Pfannenstiel then recommends that an attempt be made to have him admitted to the faculty in Frankfurt or Munich). I am genuinely sorry that I cannot fulfill as I originally hoped to do, Dr. Rascher's justifiable desire to gain admission to the faculty in Marburg on the basis of his scientific work, with which I am acquainted, and I ask him to consider my other proposals on the subject. To undertake such an attempt in Munich would serve no purpose, since, as you know, a similar attempt was already made with negative results. The director of the Institute for Aviation Medicine, (Luftfahrtmedizinisches Institut) in Frankfurt, Oberstarzt Professor Dr. von Dieringshofen, who had already consented to take part in the presentation of the thesis (Korreferat) in Marburg, would most certainly have been induced to favour admission to the faculty in Frankfurt. However, owing to the need for secrecy we would have been exposed to the same difficulties with the medical faculty in Frankfurt.

A discussion with SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Hirt, who is thoroughly familiar with Dr. Rascher's work, revealed that the easiest thing would be to have him admitted to the Strassburg faculty. Here it is possible to have the work examined by SS Fuehrer's only and admission to the faculty carried out in secrecy (Geheimhabilitation).

b.w.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO. 290
CONTINUED

Appendix to document NO 290

- 1.) The Dean of the medical faculty Professor Dr. Stein
- 2.) The Assistant Dean Professor Dr. Hirt
- 3.) The Professor of Physiological Chemistry (phys. Chemiker)
Prof. Dr. Dyckerhoff
- 4.) The Professor of Pharmacology, Dr. Gebhart.

It would be advisable for you to forward a letter to the Dean of the medical faculty in order to initiate the procedure in the proper manner. I enclose a draft. Please inform me when the letter has been dispatched, so that Dr. Rascher may submit his work.

With cordial greetings

Heil Hitler

your

signature:

Sievers

19 July 1944

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, MacLeod, Mona A.M. hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-290.

15 November 1946

MacLeod, Mona A.M.

Draft

To the
Dean of the medical faculty of the
University of Strassburg
Professor Dr. Hans Stein

S t r a s s b u r g /Alsace

My dear Professor :

By order of the Reichsfuehrer SS, the department head in the
Institute for Military Scientific Research (Institut fuer
Wehrwissenschaftliche Zweckforschung) of the Waffen-SS,
SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Rascher has carried out experiments de-
aling with the freezing of the human body (Auskuehlung), which
are important for the conduct of war. Since the Reichsfuehrer
SS wishes Dr. Rascher to obtain admission to the faculty,
the latter intends to do so by submitting his thesis on
"Experimental tests on phenomena occurring during the free-
zing of the human body". The Reichsfuehrer SS is willing to
agree to this, but considers it necessary that the secrecy
regulations laid down for such experiments also be complied with
in carrying out the admission to the faculty. Professor
Dr. Hirt, furthermore, is familiar with the details of
Dr. Rascher's work. The Reichsfuehrer SS therefore requests
that the work be examined by competent members of your
medical faculty and a decision be made whether the ad-
mission to the faculty can be carried out.

Heil Hitler

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2428-P3
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

EXHIBIT

Testimony of LEO MICHALOWSKI; taken at Dachau Germany, 0800 hours 13 May 1945. Tec 3 Isidor M. Astor, 32 115 631, WOIT 6823, Hq. ETOUSA (J.A. Section) APO 887, U.S. Army, appeared before the Investigator-Examiner as a reporter and was sworn by him in the following form: "You swear that you will faithfully perform the duties of reporter in this investigation now being conducted by me, so help you God."
S/3gt. ALFRED E. LAURENCE, 33 625 383, WOIT 6823, Hq. ETOUSA (J.A. Section) APO 887, U.S. Army, appeared before the Investigator-Examiner as an interpreter and was sworn by him as follows: "You swear that you will truly interpret in this investigation now being conducted by me, so help you God."

Mr. LEO MICHALOWSKI appeared before the Investigator-Examiner and testified as follows:

- Q. Your name is LEO MICHALOWSKI? A. Yes.
Q. You are a Roman Catholic Priest from Poland? A. Yes.
Q. How old are you? A. 36 years old.
Q. Father, we are investigating some alleged atrocities and cruelties committed by the Germans while they operated the Dachau Prison Camp. Are you willing to be sworn and testify as a witness as to what you know of these alleged atrocities and cruelties?
A. Yes.
Q. Do you know the meaning of an oath? A. Yes.
Q. Please stand up, raise your right hand, and be sworn. You, LEO MICHALOWSKI do solemnly swear that the testimony you are about to give in the investigation now being conducted by me will be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God? A. I do.
Q. When were you ordained as a Roman Catholic Priest?
A. On December 23, 1933.
Q. Where? A. In Pulplin, Poland.
Q. You have been a prisoner at the Dachau Concentration Camp at Dachau, Germany? A. Yes.
Q. Before I forget, the address where we may be able to locate you, say, six months from now, is Swidnica n/w Poland? A. Yes.
Q. How, when were you brought to the Dachau Concentration Camp?
A. On December 14, 1940.
Q. Were you at some other German Concentration before you were brought to Dachau?
A. Yes, I was in two concentration camps, and in July, before I was brought to Dachau.
Q. And from December 14, 1940, until the present day, you have been a prisoner at Dachau? A. Yes.
Q. Father, did you have an occasion to observe the way prisoners were treated at the Dachau Prison Camp? A. Yes.
Q. Were there a great number of Roman Catholic priests held as prisoners at this camp?
A. Yes. More than a thousand.
Q. Father, were you subjected to an experiment while you were held as a prisoner at Dachau? A. Yes, to several.
Q. What were they? A. At first malaria and then the water bath experiment.
Q. Do you mean the freezing water experiment? A. Yes.
Q. When were you subjected to the freezing water experiment?
A. On October 7, 1942, in the afternoon.
Q. Can you briefly describe the freezing water experiment?
A. I was taken to room No. 4 on Block 5, where there was a basin, 2m by 2m in dimensions. I was undressed and two medical apparatus, whose nature I cannot give in detail, were tied to my body. Two wires were introduced into my rectum, and affixed to my body with scotch tape.

I was then dressed in a flyer's uniform, flyer's boots, and a safety life-saving belt. I was then dropped in the water in which ice blocks were floating. I was conscious for one hour during which I was at first given a cigarette, and some rum. I still remember when the doctor put some drops of yellow fluid into my mouth. Shortly afterwards I lost consciousness. But I remember, that, at that time, my legs and arms were absolutely like frozen iron, and that cold sweat came down from my forehead.

Q. Do you know exactly how long you were in this frozen water after you became unconscious?

A. I know only that, at 8 o'clock in the evening, I regained consciousness and was, at that time, outside of the water basin.

Q. Did you later find out how long you were in this basin of ice-cold water? A. I think approximately two hours.

Q. As a result of this experiment were you compelled to go to the hospital block? A. Yes.

Q. What was your condition? A. Very weak, very hungry. For two weeks I was in bed in the hospital feeling very poorly, and having a very irregular temperature. Afterwards I felt that my heart was very weak when I started getting up again.

Q. What was the effective of this experiment upon you? A. Up to the present day I often felt pains in my heart and a general dizziness in my head. At night, while in bed I sometimes have a feeling as though my head was moving back and forth. I also have muscular pain in the calves and in my leg muscles.

Q. Father, did you agree or consent to the freezing water experiment, which was performed upon you?

A. On the contrary I asked them to let me out and not to subject me to the experiment. I called for help.

Q. To whom did you object? A. To two officers of the German air force whose names I do not know, who were standing near, when the experiment was performed and SS Hauptsturmfuehrer BLUMHILF, who was Camp Hospital Doctor.

Q. Do you know who the SS Doctor was who was in direct charge of the freezing water experiment at Dachau? A. I think that Dr. BLUMHILF was immediately responsible for these experiments. I don't know any other names.

Q. Were prisoners subjected to other experiments besides the freezing water experiment?

A. I have heard about other experiments.

Q. Were you also subjected to the malaria experiment? A. Yes.

Q. Were a large number of other prisoners subjected to the cold water experiment?

A. I remember that I was, in one case, called together with 20 other prisoners for further examination, so I imagine that all 20 had undergone these experiments.

Q. Can you describe the malaria experiment? A. One experiment on me was performed with a so-called curing medication. From that injection I got a heart attack, lost my speech and had terrible pains. The injection was called "Peripher" injection. I had received 5 injections prior to the one which I have just described.

Q. How were you inoculated with malaria? A. Little cages containing mosquitoes were placed on my forearm, and the mosquitoes were allowed to bite me.

Q. And it was after the mosquitoes had bitten you, that you were given this peripher?

A. While undergoing this malaria experiment, I was subjected to the Luftwaffe cold water experiment.

Q. What was the result of the malaria experiment upon you? A. I frequently had spells of high fever, the exact number I forget. I also had chills, headache and the same pains I have just described.

Q. Did you consent to the malaria experiment which was performed upon you?

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2429-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

A. I protested vigorously when, six hours after the injection, of which I have described, another injection of Periohar was given to me. The orderlies who tried to give me the injection called the SS Doctor PLOTNER, Hauptsturmfuehrer. That man was Dr. SCHILLING's assistant, and, when I said that he was not to give me another injection, he answered, "You have to obey here. I am taking the responsibility for your life." Then I got the injection in spite of everything.

CROSS EXAMINATION BY CAPTAIN CLYDE L. WALKER:

Q. Who is Dr. SCHILLING? A. I understand he is a professor of Munich University.

Q. Was he the head of the malaria experiment section at the Dachau Prison Camp? A. Yes.

Q. Did anyone ever mention to you upon what authority they were conducting these experiments? A. I heard from another priest that Dr. SCHILLING told him that he had a direct order from HITLER to take such experiments. The name of that priest is WISOKI.

Q. Were a great number of prisoners including Catholic priests subjected to the malaria experiment? A. Over a thousand, of which approximately 220 Catholic priests were experimented on.

Q. What would you say, Father, if I told you that Dr. SCHILLING has told us that he performed 2,000 experiments in malaria? A. That may be. I had the figure from some other priests, who thought there were less cases.

Q. How much did you weigh in civilian life?

A. Approximately 90 kilos.

Q. How much did you weigh at the time that you were undergoing the experiment? A. Approximately 47 kilos.

Q. And how much do you weigh today? A. I should say about 60 kilos.

Testimony adjourned at 0900 hours, 13 May 1945.

ATTESTED:

LEO WICH LOZSKI

DAVID CHAVEZ, Jr.,
Col. JAGD,
Investigator-Examiner

I certify that the above testimony translated to the witness in his own language, prior to his signature which appears above.

CLYDE L. WALKER,
Capt. Inf.,
Asst. Investigator-Examiner.

SIEVERS DIARY

1943

12 January 1943

SS H'Stuf Stabsarzt Dr. RASCHER:

1630-
1830

1. (a) advises that he has been put in the reserve (zur Disposition gestellt: liable to recall at any time) of the Luftwaffe.

(b) Necessary that he be given leave until his transfer.
(Analyst's Note: In accordance with other documentary evidence this may be assumed to refer to Rascher's impending transfer to the SS).

(c) Instigation of necessary motions.
2. (a) Procurement of necessary apparatus and instruments from Holland.

(b) Instructions to SS O'Stuf. Dr. Schneider.
3. Procurement of memoranda on reaction of troops to extreme cold.
4. Discussion of the until now neglected result of the use of Gastein water. Continuation would not pay.
5. Procurement of memoranda on the conference concerning the effects of cold (Kaelte-tagung) in Nuernberg.

etc.

1830-

1. SS U'Scharf. HAMANN, Dr. WOLTER of the Economic & Administrative Department concerning procurement of apparatus for Dr. RASCHER'S research.

2. *****

1945-

2100

Continuation of discussions with H'Stuf. Dr. Rascher.

15 January 1943

1100-

1430

1. SS H'Stuf. SCHNITZLER:

- (a) Continuation of work by SS H'Stuf. Dr. RASCHER.

16 January 1943

1000-

1100

SS H'Stuf. Dr. RASCHER reports on the results of his discussion with the Reichsarzt-SS. (Analyst's Note: Grawitz).

24 January 1943

1600-

Report by H'Stuf. Prof. "r. HIRT on results to date of the L- Versuche (L-Experiments - Analyst's Note: may mean Concentration Camp Experiments or Lost Experiments).

25 January 1943

1100-

(At Rotau Natzweiler) Inspection of L-Versuchsstation (site of L-Experiments). Consultation with Stabsarzt Dr. WIEGER, H'Stuf. Dr. BLANCKE, Deputy Camp Commander H'Stuf. KRUMER and Administration Leader FASCHING-BAUER.

2130-

(At Strassburg) SS H'Stuf. Prof. Dr. Hirt: Questions concerning the continuation of the L-Versuche (L-Experiments) and practical application of their results.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO-538
CONT'D.

- 1915-
2200 27 January 1943
SS H'Stubf. Dr. RASCHER:
1. Work in cooperation with SS H'Stubf. Prof. Dr. HIRT.
2. Because the camp is temporarily closed, Dr. RASCHER is to work with SS H'Stubf. Prof. Dr. Pfannenstiel, Harburg, and proceed to Strassburg.
- 1100-
1250 28 January 1943
Discussion in Dachau with SS O'Gruf. POHL:
a) and b) *****
c) Continuation of the L-Versuche (L-Experiments)
- 1945-
2045 SS H'Stubf. Dr. Rascher: The General Inspector of Sanitation for the Luftwaffe (Analyst's Note: HIPPE) has declared himself opposed to the continuation of RASCHER's work. Attitude to be taken.
- 1100 29 January 1943
SS O'Stubf. Dr. BRANDT: Report on attitude of Prof. Dr. HIPPE toward RASCHER's research work.
- 1600 Mrs. RASCHER (by telephone): Appraisal on the report to Prof. Dr. HIPPE.
- 1400 1 February 1943
Department of Sanitation of the Waffen-SS, SS Brif. Dr. BLUMENREUTHER: Procurement of apparatus, instruments, tools and chemicals for experiments by SS H'Stubf. Dr. RASCHER.
- 0900
1020 10 February 1943
1. *****
2. SS H'Stubf. Dr. Beger: Anthropological work at Auschwitz made questionable due to military draft.
3. *****
- 1100 12 February 1943
SS H'Stubf. Dr. RASCHER reports by telephone on the successful outcome of negotiations with SS O'Stubf. Prof. Dr. Pfannenstiel, Harburg.
- 0830-
0940 18 February 1943
SS H'Stubf. Dr. Rascher
1. Charged with execution of experiments with an available plant-contract to cure cancer.
2. Position to be taken in the proceeding instituted against RASCHER.
3. Transfer to Waffen-SS. Rascher is also to write an application of his own.
4. Record of freezing experiments with animal heat.
- 2130-
2330 Adjutant's Office, RFSS:
1. SS H'Stubf. SCHNITZLER: Insertion of SS Court into proceeding instituted against SS H'Stubf. Dr. RASCHER by the Luftwaffe Court.
2. *****
- 2115-
2130 26 February 1943
1. *****
2. Telephone conversation with SS H'Stubf. Dr. RASCHER, Munich, restatus of his personal affairs (court martial).
3. *****

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO-538
CONT'D.

1700-
2000

12 March 1943

SS H'Stuf. Dr. RASCHER:

1. Transfer from the Luftwaffe to Waffen-SS was approved today in accordance with verbal advice from Generaloberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. HIPPE.
2. Report on status of his work.
3. Serum production, in accordance with letter of 7 March.

17 March 1943

Meeting of the Institute for applied military science, Department of SS H'Stuf. Prof. Dr. HIRT:

Participants: SS Standartenfuhrer SIEVERS

SS Hauptsturmfuhrer Prof. Dr. HIRT

Dr. habil. MAY

Dr. WIDMER

Prof. Dr. STEIN (Interne)

Dr. KESSELBACH

Prof. Dr. BICKENBACH (clinical physician)

Prof. Dr. HOLTZ (Pharmacist)

Prof. Dr. WIEGLAND (Chemist)

Prof. Dr. FLEISCHMANN (Physicist)

Forenoon:

- Addressees: 1. HIRT: Methods of fluoro-microscopy
HIRT: Refluoresc at bodies in normal and sick organs
WIDMER: Fluoro-microscopically provable processes of
of vitamin assimilation

Discussion.

afternoon:

Viewing of phosgene film by Prof. Dr. Bickenbach at the Medical Research Institute.

Practical demonstrations of fluoro-microscopy at the Anatomical Research Institute.

Evening:

Discussion.

fore-
noon

26 March 1943

SS O'Stuf. MEINE (by telephone)

1. *****
2. Concerning serum production, contact should be made with SS O'Gruf. POHL.

2240

29 March 1943

SS H'Stuf. Dr. RASCHER (By telephone):

1. Copy of order of assignment to be sent to this (Analyst's Note: Sievers) office.
2. Experiments with Seidenseife (silk soap) to be carried out by Dr. MAY.
3. Production of serum depends on SS O'Gruf. POHL.

0830-
1000

6 April 1943

SS H'Stuf. Dr. RASCHER:

1. Neff, who has again been declared eligible for military service, will have to be made a member of the police force.
2. Discussion of HIPPE's letter to SS O'Gruf. WOLFF.
3. Enlistment of SS O'Stuf. Dr. Kuhn of the Kriegswirtschaftsstelle im Reichsforschungsrat (War Economic Board in the Reich

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO-538
CONT'D.

- Research Council in the procurement of apparatus.
4. Experiments with Henyon root extract for combatting cancer.
 5. Production of serum.
 6. Setting up of an organization plan.
 7. Procurement of the fluoro microscope.
 8. Continuation of the low pressure chamber experiments.
 9. Presentation of the Totenkopfring (decoration).
 10. Assignment to the Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: Grawitz) does not alter attachment to and necessity of reporting to the Ahnenerbe.
 11. Procurement of research microscope from Mauthausen.
- 1200-
1600 7 April 1943 - Meeting with SS O'Stubaf. Dr. BRANDT:
1-10 *****
11. Anthropological examinations of prisoners of war and their evaluation in accordance with suggestion of Prof. Dr. ABEL: for the present, consultation with Dr. KORHERR.
 12. *****
 13. Examinations by SS H'Stuf. Dr. RASCHER.
 14. RASCHER's suggestion concerning production of serum.
 15. Assignment of Dr. RASCHER to Reichsarzt-SS (Analyst's Note: Grawitz). R. remains ("bleibt nach wie vor") under command of the Ahnenerbe and must be transferred to it.
 16. *****
 17. Report on experiments with plant extract to cure cancer.
 - 18-22 *****
 23. Report on the work of our Institute of Applied Military Science at the concentration camp Natzweiler.
 - 24-31 *****
- 1500 8 April 1943
SS O'Stubaf Dr. BRANDT: Continuation of discussion, including
1. *****
2. Acceleration of K-Stoff (K-substance) experiments. RFSS (Himmler) desires reports.
- 2130 9 April 1943
Curator (Analyst's Note: presumably Prof. Dr. Walther WUEST) (by telephone): report on discussions with SS O'Stubaf Dr. BRANDT.
- Fore-
noon 14 April 1943
SS Stuf. Dr. von LUETZELBURG: Production of a sufficiently large amount of plant-extract for carrying out of further cancer experiments on a larger scale.
- Fore-
noon 27 April 1943
SS Stuf. Dr. BRUGOWSKY (by telephone)
Cooperative work on setting up of charts, among others charts on the propagation of malaria in the South East area.
- 1045 28 April 1943
At the Reichssicherheitshauptamt (Reich Main Security Office), IV B 4, SS Stuf. GUENTHER:
1. Examinations now possible at concentration camp AUSCHWITZ.
Discussion of procedure.
2-3 *****
- Fore-
noon 17 May 1943
1-4 *****
5. SS H'Stuf. Dr. RASCHER (by telephone): Report on discussion

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO-538
CONT'D.

with SS Gruf. Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT.

2200- 21 May 1943
2245 SS H'Stuf. Dr. BEGER (by telephone) regarding survey of anthropological examinations at AUSCHWITZ.

SS H'Stuf. Prof. Dr. HIRT (by telephone): Execution of examinations at AUSCHWITZ.

1500 22 May 1943
1. *****
2. SS H'Stuf. Dr. BEGER (by telephone) concerning examinations at AUSCHWITZ.

2150- 11 June 1943
2300 During stop-over in Munich, discussed current work problems with SS H'Stufs. Drs. RASCHER and RAUFF.

Fore 15 June 1943
noon SS Staf. KLOTH (by telephone).
1. Ordering apparatus from Switzerland abandoned.
2. Reasons for necessity of corpse elevator for dissecting room at Strassburg.

Fore- 16 June 1943
noon SS H'Stuf. Dr. BEGER: Report on anthropological survey at AUSCHWITZ.

1245 23 June 1943
SS H'Stuf. Prof. Dr. HIRT, Strassburg (by telephone):
Readaptation of the AUSCHWITZ conclusions and execution of the skull X-rays at NATZWEILER.

1700- 26 June 1943
Reich Research Council. Among other things discussion with Prof. BLOLE, authorized head of cancer research (Bevollmachtigter fuer Krebsforschung): Centralization of Cancer Research.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ELLINOR F. JASINSKI, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. D 434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of extracts from Document NO-

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

SIEVERS DIARY - 1944

5 January
1840-1900

SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER and Dr. HAFERKAMP: Work on Eigenblut-behandlung (own blood treatment) - Analyst's Note: probably refers to polygal.

6 January
1830

Vierjahreszeiten (Analyst's Note: Hotel, Munich)

1.
2. SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER:
 - a)
 - b)
 - c) Writing Reichsfuehrer-SS to SS Ogruf. POHL concerning support of scientific research work.
 - d) Space for execution of freezing experiments

2000-2400

Dr. MAY / Dr. LUETTKE:

1.
2.
3.
4. Malaria control at AUSCHWITZ / Attitude toward writing WVHA - Main Office D III

9 January
0800

Kurator (Analyst's Note: WUEST)

1.
2.
3. Report on conference SS-Ogruf. POHL in connection with production of polygal

11 January
1300-1500

Dr. KUBACH:

1.
2. Report on work of Ahnenerbe, particularly his Institutes for Military Scientific Research (Institut fuer wehrwissenschaftliche Zweckforschung).

14 January
1100-1820

RFR (Analyst's Note: Reich Research Council), among others: Eng. BECKER re securing of apparatus for Dr. BRUECHER and Dr. RASCHER/...../...../...../...../...../SS Stubaf. LOLLING (by telephone) re malaria control, AUSCHWITZ

15 January
1300

RFR (Analyst's Note: Reich Research Council), Dr. GRAUE

1. Securing of metals for Dr. RASCHER's work
2. Authorization for building of experimentation plant by Borchers Bros. A.G.

21 January
1000

SS Ostuf. Ministry Counsel DR. BRANDT:

8. Freezing experiments Dr. RASCHER: premises

SS Ostuf. BERG and SS Hstuf. MEINE - discussion of current matters, among others Byeloe, freezing experiments, Thaurigen

22 January
1715-1815

Stubaf. GRAESSNER:

1. Military Scientific Institutes of the Waffen-SS (Wehrwissenschaftliche Institut der Waffen-SS)
2. Research Department of the Waffen-SS

3.
4.
5. Generator car for production of polygal, Lustenau-Schlachters

25 January
1300 SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER (by telephone): Report on factory - suitable premises, Vorarlberg - Discussion Berlin 29 January arranged

28 January
0900 RFR (Research Analyst's Note: Reich Research Council) -
SS Brif. Prof. Dr. SCHWAB:
1. Research Department of the Waffen SS
2. Collaboration with Institute R, DACHAU

2000-2400Work on RASCHER proposals for polygal production

29 January
1900-0130 Business discussion with RASCHER, among other things:
3. Collaboration with SS Operational Main Office (SS Fuehrungshauptamt) Division A, SS Brif. Prof. Dr. SCHWAB and with Reich Main Security Office (RSHA) Division VI, SS Stubaf. LASSIG
4. Removal of CA patients for examination
5.
6. Research instructions and top priority for polygal
7. Name of polygal
8. Supplies and prerequisites for polygal production: discussion on the basis of RASCHER's report of 21 January
9. Requisition for the production of a pectin lotion by Dr. PLOETNER

30 January
1730-0110Memorandum by PLOETNER on malaria

31 January
1100 RSHA (Reich Main Security Office) Division VI, SS Stubaf. LASSIG with RASCHER re collaboration RASCHER-TAUBOECK

1245 Economic and Administrative Main Office (WWHA) with SS Hstuf. RASCHER to see SS Staf. LOLLING:
1. Malaria control USCHNITZ - collaboration with air forest rangers unit (Fliegerforstschutz-Verband)
2. Delivery of CA patients
3. Stop collaboration with Dr. HAFERKAMP

1330 SS Stubaf. FAELSCHLEIN:
2. Giving leave of absence to prisoners for polygal production

1600 SS Ostuf. Dr. BERNDORF: Giving leave of absence to prisoners / Discussion in connection with polygal production

1 February
1200 Reich Research Council (RFR) Dr. GRAUE - Dr. RASCHER: Production of polygal as War Economy Industry of the Reich Research Council / Discussion of necessary supplies / top priority / Requisition forms, etc.

1345

Personal Staff of RFSS - SS Stubaf. Dr. FRITZNER, SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER: Discussion of business contract for firm to manufacture products of Institute for Military Scientific Research, Branch R.

2 February

Met Prof. BICKENBACH in Karlsruhe, and he advises that he has put his research work under the control of General Commissioner Prof. Dr. BRANDT

1450-0300

Discussion with SS Hstuf. HIRT:

1. Prof. Dr. BICKENBACH, without instructions from HIRT and Prof. STEIN, contacted General Commissioner Prof. Dr. BRANDT concerning the phosgen experiments and was in Matzweiler with him / Commission is to be withdrawn, for our part NATZWEILER to be closed.
5. Direct negotiations to be instituted, possibly with Prof. KUHN, concerning fluorescent materials. In the interest of the work, dye chemist (Farbchemiker) to be alerted. HIRT is to make the pertinent request.
9. Casts of examined race types. SS Hstuf. BEGER is to arrange for the securing of the required amount of negocoll and positive-substance so that (Praeparator) BONG can carry out the casting himself and GABEL does not have to come. Substance required for 80 persons. In the event the substance is not available, shall the casting be done with gypsum?
12. Healing therapy developed for LOST.
13. CA work / First exhibition of living cancer cell and its combatting / HIRT succeeded in producing living cancer cell and also in proving that tripaflavin enters the cell nucleus as color matter (Farbstoff) harmful to the cancer cells / The next problem would be further research on the entry into the nucleus of the cell without harming the rest of the organism / Report for RFSS requested.
21. Spotted fever vaccinations by Prof. Hagen / The spotted fever vaccinations are being carried out at NATZWEILER with great success.
22. Reich Research Council (RFR) and L-Research Commissions / It is desired to determine who was commissioned by the Reich Research Council (RFR) to do research work on Lost, so that those researchers working on Lost may be gathered together for a discussion.

22 February
100

7. Further work in the matter of SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER (Analyst's Note: See notations 29 and 30 January) to be done through RFR, Analyst's Note: Reichsgesundheitsfuhrer - Conti?)

1330-1500

Hotel Vierjahreszeiten:

1.
2. Conference with Dr. Habil. Ed. MAY:
 - a)
 - b) Collaboration with Dr. PLOETNER and Prof. SCHILLING

- c) Declined procurement of raw materials for AUSCHWITZ, since commissioner's business is vermin control.

1630-1830

DACHAU:

1. SS Ostuf. Dr. v. LUETZELBURG:
 - a)
 - b) Status of cancer research / Extract production
 - c)
2. SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
 - a) Assignment to Ahnenerbe
 - b) Kurator's agreement to working three RGF (Analyst's Note: Reichgesundheitsfuehrer - Conti?)
 - c) Work with Ahnenerbe
 - d) Malaria research
3. SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER
 - b) Supply questions for production of polygal
 - d) Experiments Professor Blome
 - f) Polygal report to SS Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT
 - g) SS Ustuf. EEBEN as manager of polygal manufacture
 - i) Color material chemist for L work
 - k) SS Hstuf. Dr. SPECHT visited Dr. RASCHER's station at the order of SS Brif. SCHWAB on account of collaboration
 - l) Success report on polygal

24 February
1330-1630

Personal Staff RFSS:

1.
2. SS Stubaf FAEISCHLEIN:
RFSS Order of 16 February. (GRS) thoroughly discussed / for information SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER and Prof. BLOME

25 February
0900-1520

(last item) Prof. BLOME (by telephone): Advised of RFSS Order concerning his work at DACHAU and collaboration with RASCHER

28 February
0915-1700

Reich Research Council (RFR): Dr. GRAUE arranged a discussion with Prof. THIESSEN, Prof. BLOME, Dr. RASCHER / / Commissioning of Dr. RASCHER to do research / Experimentation plan BORCHERS / Introduction of discussion of L-Research /

1200-1400

Prof. Dr. ABEL reports on status of examinations on Russian (russ.) prisoners of war /

3 March
1400

Generalarzt Prof. Dr. SCHREIBER (by telephone) re Hepatitis research.

1500-1700

Conference BLOME, RASCHER, GRAUE at Prof. THIESSEN's: / L-Questions / Supply questions

4 March
1800

Telephone call SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. BRUNDT / Reichsfuehrer SS orders meeting HIRT, RASCHER, LUETZELBURG, TRITZ, WUEST on 8 March

8 March
0900

Polizeirottwachtmeister NEFF reports on possibility to initiate polygal production (about 3000 daily) at HOEFELMAYER, SCHLICHTERS if factory is ceded for 4 months.

1600-1800

Report to RFSS:

1. SS Hstuf. Dr. HIRT reports on L-therapy
2. Report by HIRT on fluoro-microscopy and cancer cell research
3. In that connection, discussion with Dr. von LUETZELBURG, RASCHER, Dr. FAHRENKAMP

22 March
1830-2100

SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER:

Business discussion, among other things polygal production / Results of experiments with agar capsules / Preparations for freezing experiments during the winter months 44/45 / / Demand for prisoner command for SCHLACHTERS.

23 March
1137

Arrival SCHLACHTERS:

1. Inspection of Edelweiss-Milkworks HOFMAYR, particularly steam and drying plants and tablet-pressing machine / Contract closed for its use for polygal manufacture.
2. Inspection of wine factory NIKOLODI and conclusion of contract for use of plant.
3. Inspection of quarters for working-commando and closing of rental agreement with farmer LAU.

2000-2200

Discussion with SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER, among other things compilation of reports on success with polygal

24 March
0806

Arrival LUSTENAU:

Inspection of weaving business GEBHARD FITZ / Conference with Mrs. FITZ concerning clearing of the large shop for establishment of polygal manufacture.

Inspection of embroidery business HAEMERLE, VIDUM, which had been proposed as quarters for the working-command but which is not suitable for this purpose.

1051

Arrival BREGENZ:

Summing-up conference with SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER, NEFF, BROMM and FEIX.

Arrangements for beginning undertaking at SCHLACHTERS and final declining of LUSTENAU / Instructions for buying of steam cauldrons and machines

31 March
1830-1930

Reich Research Council (RFR)

Polizeirottwachtmeister NEFF delivers histories of patients under polygal treatment and reports:

1. SCHLACHTERS command will begin 4 April 1944.
2. SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER can take over control experiments since SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER is not presently in a position to do so.
3. Building of barracks at SCHLACHTERS not necessary if daily output of 2-3000 tablets will suffice for the present.

4 April
0930-1530

SS Ostuf. Dr. BRUNDT (by telephone)

1.
2.
3. Advice that SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER will probably have to give up his department in DACHAU

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3546-PS
CONT'D.

SS Uschaf. Dr. BEGER.....Advised discussion with Prof. ABEL in regard to work by Dr. TROJAN in prisoner-of-war camps on Mongols. Beger requests that his unit be advised of his assignment since clarity does not exist on this subject, and that a request be made for his being put on the payroll as Sonderfuehrer (Special Leader)

6 April
1330

Commissioner of Criminals KIECK, DACHAU (by telephone) advises that prisoner Pachulegg is missing. He is to refer all Dachau affairs to SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER, who has been empowered as commissioner, until they are regulated during my visit to Dachau on 14 April 1944.

1545

Polizeirottwachtmeister NEFF (by telephone) Order given that all work is to continue even without SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER, until my arrival on 14 April 1944

14 April
0915

Arrival Munich
SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER reports on situation at Station R (Analyst's Note: Station RASCHER - see notation at 1300, 14 April) at DACHAU

1200

SS Ostubaf. Dr. v. LUETZELBURG and SS Ostubaf. Dr. SCHUETRUMPF:
1. Collaboration LUETZELBURG - PLOETNER

1300-1515

Station RASCHER:
Status of work / Future work / Orders for continuation for the present / SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER instructed:
Most pressing task: polygal tests / Instructions re continuation of FUNZENGRUBER work / NEFF reports that polygal manufacture at SCHLACHTERS is assured for three months / FEIX reports on experiences in manufacture and on first results obtained at SCHLACHTERS /

1515

Political Department re flight Pacholegg

1525

SS Ostubaf. WEITER re Station RASCHER and continuation of work

1700

Arrival Munich
Unsuccessfully attempted to reach Curator (Analyst's Note: presumably Walther WUEST) by telephone in order to report on DACHAU.

1715-1800

Reich Medical Association (Reichaerztekammer) Prof. Dr. BLOME:
Continuation of research work with Dr. RASCHER.
Neutron Experiments

15 April
1030

Arrival Salzburg
SS Ostubaf. Prof. Dr. TRATZ reports on his trip to Strassburg to see Prof. HIRT

2130

SS Ostubaf. Dr. BRANDT (by telephone) Arrangement for discussion on 18 April 1944 in Bergwald, among other things in the matter of RASCHER.

18 April
0900-1030

Listened to SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER report on the development

of his case.

2000-2330

Bergwald. Conferen with SS Ostuf. Dr. BRUNDT:
8. Discussion of the case of Dr. RASCHER
9. Neutron experiments Prof. Dr. BLOME

20 April
Forenoon

.....
Advised SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER (by telephone) that he should be prepared to continue his work, probably at Nesselstedt.

26 April
1300-1500

SS Ogruf. Dr. GRAWITZ:
1. Delivery of works HIRTH/WIMMER
2. Basic questions on collaboration
3. Promotion SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
4. Employment of SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER

SS Staf. Dr. POPPE-DICK:
Re mikroskope / Postponed procurement
Cancer work del Franco has already been supported.

1700

Prof. BLOME (by telephone)
1. Personal report to RFSS requested on Neutron experiments
2. Possible employment of Rascher in Nesselstedt would first require three months' study of bacteriology

28 April
0840-0950

Discussion with SS H. uf. Dr. PLOETNER re continuation of work at DACHAU in accordance with my discussion with Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: Grawitz)

1000

SS Ogruf. v. EBERSTEIN (by telephone) in the matter of RASCHER-FEIX. Conference arranged for beginning of next week.

1030

Curator (Analyst's Note: presumably Walther WUEST) by telephone:
1. Report on discussion with Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: GRAWITZ)
2. Report on (telephone) conversation with SS Ogruf. v. Eberstein
3. Concealment of library, medical etc. to Pottenstein

1830

SS Staf. BRANDT (by telephone)
1.
2. SS Ogruf. on Eberstein talk in the matter of RASCHER-FEIX.
3. Concealment of SS H. WUEST's library

10 May
1145-1745

Reich Research Council (RRR):
Dr. GRAUE: Transfer of research work from Dr. RASCHER to Dr. PLOETNER / Rejection of polygal and pectin by CRAMPE

18 May
1100

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER (by telephone)
a) Reports successful transfer (Analyst's Note: See 10 May, 1145 notation)
b) As a result of arrest of FEIX, production at SCHLICHTERS had to be stopped
c) Arrangement for report to Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: GRAWITZ)

1800

(1st notation)

Worked on report by Prof. Haagen on experiments with spotted fever vaccine
Offer to continue experiments
Affairs concerning the SS Experimentation farm LANNACH

20 May

1100

SS Staf. Dr. POPPENDICK (by telephone) Agreement on a day of appearance before the Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: GRUWITZ)

23 May

0900

SS Hstuf. Dr. Ploetner:
Report on Polygal

1200-1330

Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: GRUWITZ)
Conference: SS Ogruf. GRAWITZ, SS Staf. POPPENDICK,
SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
Collaboration
.....

1330-1530

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
Charging with management of the division
Granting of aid for research
.....

1540-1700

Personal Staff RFSS
1. a) Changing of Ploetner's paybook
b)
2. Staff Leader (Stabsfuehrer)
a) Announcement that PLOETNER has been removed to AE
(Analyst's Note: presumably Ahnenerbe)
b) Detachment of RASCHER
c)
3. SS Stuf. FALSCHLEIN:
Development FELIX - PUNZENGRUBER - RASCHER

1745

SS Hstuf. BERG (by telephone)
1. Continuation of work FELIX

26 May

1700

Dr. GRAUE:
1. Pectin research

31 May

1515-2030

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER:
1. Decree of Reichsarzt SS concerning collaboration with Prof. Schilling
2. Pectin research at the Institute for German Eastern Research (Institut fuer Deutsche Ostforschung), Krakau
3. Assignment of prisoners to work in accordance with RFSS Order of 25 May 1944
4. Change of name of blood coagulating material from polygal to styptol or styptoral.

1 June

1330

To DACHAU with SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER and SS Uscha. EBEN
1. Instructions and initiation of SS Uscha. EBEN
2. Answer of inquiry concerning polygal from Prof. OSTOCK (by order of the deputy of the General Commissioner for Medical and Health Matters -- Analyst's Note: Karl BRINDT).

3. Visit to Prof. SCHILLING: Discussion about limiting SS-Hstuf. PLOETNER's activities after his transfer to the AE (Analyst's Note: presumably Ahnenerbe)
7. NEFF's assignment to be extended to 31 October 1944
- 15-1820
Entomological Institut.
Dr. MAY / SS Ostuf. Dr. v. LUTZELBURG / SS Ostuf. Dr. SCHUETRUMPF:
8. Difficulties with administration DACHAU
9. Dr. von LUTZELBURG:
- a) Collaboration with Dr. Fahrenkamp as consulting botanist: agreed.
- b)
- c) Continuation of experiments with cancer-healing extracts.
Collaboration with Dr. PLOETNER, then practical experiments with Prof. HOLST, then practical application tests for Reichsarzt SS at Prof. AUB's Institute for Tumor Research (Institut fuer Geschwulstforschung).
- 8 June
2000-2230
Report to SS of Prof. Dr. MENTZEL, among other things distribution of duties for researchers at the KL (Analyst's Note: concentration camps)
- 9 June
1640
SS Staf. Dr. SPENGLER (by telephone)
3. Assignment of prisoners to work in conformity with the RFSS Order of 25 May 1944
- 15 June
0900
SS Ogruf. POHL:
1. Production of polygal and settlement with FEIX
5. Report on RASCHER case
6. With SS Staf. MUER - Assignment to work of prisoner-scientists.
- 1015
Dr. FISCHER, Reich Main Security Office (RSHA) C III (by telephone): Arrangement of a conference with SS Staf. MUER on 19 June 1944 in ORANIENBURG concerning assignment to work of prisoner-scientists /
- 22 June
1230-1430
Personal Staff, RFSS
SS Ostuf. Dr. SCULATUS:
-
- Duty list for prisoner-scientists
- Authorized trip to Weischenfeld by GMLUCK and SURBURG for purpose of coordinating work to be assigned to prisoners.
- 27 June
1500-1900
Conference with SS Staf. Dr. BRANDT
SS Hstuf. BERG
3. Collaboration with Dr. FAHRENKAMP
13. Appointment of Dr. PLOETNER as Department Head (Abteilungsleiter)
16. Visit of SS Ogruf. Conti to the Entomological Institute
17. SS Ostuf. Dr. v. LUTZELBURG as consulting botanist to Dr. FAHRENKAMP.

19. Criticism of Dr. RASCHER and wife.
23. Report on production of polygal.
Discussion with Ogruf. POHL on 15 June 1944:
Re-naming: Stop gal.

8 July
Afternoon

SS Stuf. EBEN:
Report on status of work in SCHLICHTERS and DACHAU.

13 July
13 1-1430

SS Hstuf. Dr. FISCHER:
Assignment of "research" scientists and establishment of a
research place for special tasks (Sonderaufgaben) at
SACHSENHAUSEN

15 July
1200-1230

BOSECK introduces himself at the instigation of SS Hstuf. Dr.
FISCHER and is prepared to take over the supervision of
prisoner researchers assigned to mathematical problems.

20 July
0910

(Analyst's Note: At DACHAU)
Conference and inspection of laboratories with SS Hstuf.
Dr. PLOETNER, Dr. BRETZELBURG, Dr. SCHUETRUMPF.
Among other things, experiments with influencing the growth
of embryos.

1315-1400

Dr. BEIGELBOECK:
Discussion of execution of sea water experiments, and
availability of working space at the Entomological Institute,
as well as at Department P. (Analyst's Note: this
apparently refers to "Department PLOETNER" which had
formerly been referred to as "Department RASCHER")

1415-1615

Confirmation and work conference in Department P with SS
Hstuf. PLOETNER:

.....
.....

Pectin in connection with Glutamin - acid yields an
unequivocal effect

1645

Arrival Oberst OBERST-STRANZ
Oberleutnant HOLT
SS Ostuf. Dr. NIEMERT
Feldwebel (Tech Sgt) PRESCHER

Conference concerning working possibilities

1730

.....
Headquarters: Instruction of SS Stuf. GERIGK and SS Ostuf.
JULIG about Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ's special
task (Sonderauftrag)

Inspection of security measures under which SS Stuf. •
GERIGK is having a work place erected.

Inspection of Department P on account of execution of
experiments there.

21 July
0940-1130

Personal Staff RFSS:
1. (by telephone) Report to SS Staf. Dr. BRANDT concerning
conferences at DACHAU with Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ

24 July
1130

Prof. BLOME (by telephone)
Re effective substance in blood coagulating material:
DYCKERHOFF's view confirmed, that not pectin alone but acid
is effective

25 July
0700

To ORANIENBURG with SS Ostuf. KLUMM
1-5
Conference with SS Staf. MAURER, ORANIENBURG, concerning
assignment of prisoners to scientific tasks.

2 August
1800-2200

Circle of friends; among other things.
Discussion with SS Ogruf. KEEPIER and Dr. BLESSING:
Availability of boring tools and man power for Oberst.
SCHROEDER-STELTZ's experiments.

10 August
1115-1200

(Analyst's Note: At RFR - Reich Research Council)
Oberst SCHROEDER-STELTZ:
Securing of boring tools and apparatus for medical experiments.

11 August
1600-1800

Hotel Continental: Dr. M.Y. Dr. BORSCHERS:
1. Working of the sea onions delivered
2. Special questions Entomological Institute:
Special tasks Prof. BLOME do not permit of any
curtailments

1820-1900

SS Brif. MENZEL and Prof. BLOME:
Discussion of secret special tasks (Sonderaufgaben)

17 August
Afternoon

von KREUSCH:
.....
Report on required attention of tasks by the Entomological
Institute in collaboration with Prof. BLOME

Report by BORSCHERS BOWERS on difficulties in working up
sea onions

Evening

Report on establishment of scientific research place
(Accounting Institute in concentration camp SACHSENHAUSEN)

24 August
0730-1030

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER:
1. Collaboration with Prof. SCHILLING agreed on
2. Hindrance of work as a result of the attitude of
prisoners, particularly Yugoslavs
3. Noticeable healing qualities of a new pectin powder:
clinical testing to follow.

8 September
0800-2000

Reich Research Council (RFR)

1030

SS Staf. POPPELICK:
SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER remains at disposal

12 September
1125

SS Hstuf. FISCHER: Mathematical
Re status of work for Institute at SACHSENHAUSEN 11 additional
workers at DACHAU are available

BUCHENWALD to follow soon

15 September
1305-2310

Conference with Dr. BUCHERS, Direktor ZUTZ, Dr. ADLON (until 1415), Oberst von BORSTEL (from 1600) Dr. MAY (from 1700)

1810-1945

Report on control methods and control means at AUSCHWITZ
.....
Dr. MAY; Provision for Prof. HIRT, possibly at DACHAU

5 October
1145-1235

SS Hstuf. BOSECK

.....
.....
At SACHSENHAUSEN half a barracks is available as a working place.
Camp command not advised to date of establishment of a mathematics institute
Questions of secrecy

.....
Name: Institute for Military Scientific Research,
Mathematics Department, ORANIENBURG

6 October
1515-1750

Reich Research Council (RRR)

1530-1630

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER

1. Mescaline experiments
2. Registry Styptoral (Analyst's Note: Polygal) as trade mark
3. Production: Own business or in connection with Deutscher Heißenwassel-GmbH
9. Charging of SS Hstuf. Dr. SCHUTTRUMPF as nominal replacement in SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER's absence agreed on.

11 October
1030-1430

2. Prof. Dr. BLUM (by telephone)
 - a) Re rays-therapy (Strahlen-Therapie) Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ
3. Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ in the presence of SS Stubaf. Dr. SCHAEFER:
 - a) Objection to the uncritical position and method of work of Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ, and reprimand on account of disseminated statement concerning my alleged enthusiasm about the successes with rays (Strahlungserfolge).

1605-1640

Lindenstrasse:
Conference with Prof. Dr. BLUM:
4. Questions concerning various special research and experimental matters

20 October
1545

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
Special substance (Sonderstoff) experiments

1605-1615

Prof. Dr. THIESSEN: N substance

21 October
1545-1750

Conference with SS Staf. Dr. BRUNDT:

5. Report on Mathematics Institute SACHSENHAUSEN
15. Report on work of special command (Sonderkommando) SCHROEDER-STRANZ.
If examinations in KOLMAR are not started immediately, proper inferences may be drawn accordingly.
16. Continuation of work of SS Stubaf. Prof. Dr. HIRTH and questions connected with it.
29. Assignment of Flemings, Netherlands and Bretons, and quarters for them.....
32. Status of the Styptoral (Analyst's Note: Polygal) work
33. Taking over of the special substance (Sonderstoff) examinations by SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER at DACHAU

23 October
1645-1655

SS Staf. Dr. POPPENDICK (by telephone)

Taking over of biological examinations by SS Hstuf. PLOETNER at DACHAU. For the time being Prof. FRIESE to be sent for discussion.

1700-1800

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER:

Discussion of the execution of the special experiments ordered by SSFHA, T. AMT III FEP.....

28 October
1300

.....

Settlement of accounts SS Ostuf. Prof. Dr. WILLVONSEDER for execution special task (Sonderauftrag) in Southeast territory (among other places in NISCH, BELGRAD, WERSCHETZ) during the periods 7 November 1942 - 28 July 1943 and
18 October 1943 - 31 March 1944

2 November
1830

2. Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ has now successes with rays-experiments (Strahlungsversuche).....

8 November
1400

SS Hstuf. Dr. SCHNEIDER (by telephone):

Unterarzt Dr. SCHAEFER transferred to the Entomological Institute at DACHAU. Will start for there on 9 November.

14 November
1600-0030

Work conference with Dr. MAY, among other things:

1. Establishment of a climate chamber (Klima-Kammer) for the execution of the breeding experiments which Dr. SCHAEFER is to work on.
2. Assignment Dr. SCHAEFER and accomplishment of his moving.

8 December
0900-0930

SS Hstuf. RIECKS, Manager of Deutsche Heilmittel GmbH, Prague: Concerning production of styptoral (Polygal)

1100-1500

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER and SS Hstuf. RIECKS:

Conference concerning the taking over of styptoral production by the Deutsche Heilmittel GmbH, and all questions connected therewith.

20 December
0900-0940

SS Stubaf. Dr. SCULTATUS:

1. Assignment of prisoners to his department
2.
3. Enlargement of his tasks within the sphere of the Luftwaffe and possibility of high priorities and procurement of more workers.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ELLINOR F. JASINSKI, U.S. Civilian, AGO D.434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of document 3546-PS.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

Esh. No. 124

N O T I C E

G/SA/4/6
(SA? illegible)

Subject: Cooperation with the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS

With reference to my letter of 9 June 1942, regarding vermin control a meeting took place first on 21 October 1942 with the participation of SS Standartenfuehrer Dr. Mrugowski and SS Untersturmfuehrer Dr. Scharlau, Knesebeckstr. 43/44. Under discussion was the cooperation not only in the field of vermin control but also in the research-sphere of Rascher and with regard to the use of Gastein water in cases of freezing, as well as in various experimental fields of the Hygiene Institute, as had already been laid down in the interview with SS Untersturmfuehrer Dr. Scharlau on 6 November 1941 (K-Enterprise; release of the archeologist Hundt.)

A further meeting took place then at the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS on 20 November 1942 in which SS Standartenfuehrer Dr. Mrugowski, SS Standartenfuehrer Sievers and lecturer Dr. May took part. Dr. May promised on that occasion to send in his research plan.

Berlin 16 December 1942
S/We G/Sch/4

(Signature) Sievers
SS Standartenfuehrer

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-647
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

SS - Medical Office

page 2 of original

C O P Y

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. Krugowsky of the Medical Office of the SS, Charlottenburg, Knesebeckstr. 43/44, is working on behalf of the Reich Eastern Ministry (Reichsministerium Ost) on fever mosquito control in the areas in the East occupied by us.

The fever mosquito control in the Ukraine has been handled in peace time by the Tropical Institute in Moscow and several stations for that purpose have been established in the various districts. These control stations are now being re-organized in the various districts under the supervision of the SS.

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. Krugowsky is going down there within the next few days in order to determine where the control measures are most urgent. It is to be aimed at, that at least the main road to Kiev and one of the great ore mines, where ore is being mined by us, are protected against Malaria.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

We, George H. Grant, No. A-442694, and S/Sgt. Leo Davenport, 32496587, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-647.

Leo Davenport
32496587

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 4

Book 4

Malaria Experiments

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 1

CASE NO. 1

PROSECUTION DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 4

(ENGLISH)

MALARIA EXPERIMENTS



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK No. 4

(Malaria Experiments)

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
125	NO-856	Extracts from the Dachau Trial Review	1
126	NO-721	Memorandum by Sievers re: consultation with Dr. Hey, 1 April 1942	10
1	3546-PS	Siever's Diary - 1944	12
	NO-065	Affidavit of Oswald Pohl	26
	2428-PS	Testimony of Marion Dabrowski	29
128	NO-983	Experimental records	36

EXTRACTS FROM THE REVIEW OF PROCEEDINGS OF THE GENERAL MILITARY COURT IN THE CASE OF UNITED STATES VS WEISS, RUPPERT, ET AL HELD AT DACHAU, GERMANY.

* * * * *

THE QUARTERS
THIRD US ARMY AND EASTERN MILITARY DISTRICT
Office of Judge Advocate

REVIEW OF PROCEEDINGS OF GENERAL MILITARY COURT IN THE CASE OF UNITED STATES VS:

Martin Gottfried Weiss	Michael Redwitz
Friedrich Wilhelm Ruppert	Wilhelm Walter
Josef Jarolin	Rudolf Heinrich Suttrop
Franz Xaver Trenkle	Wilhelm Tengel
Engelbert Valentin Niedermeyer	Hugo Alfred Erwin Leusterer
Josef Scuss	Fritz H.F. Hecher
Leonhard Anselm Eichberger	Alfred Kramer
Wilhelm Wagner	Ernest Filleboeck
Johann Wick	Vinzenz Schoettl
Dr. Fritz Wintermayer	Albin Gertsch
Dr. Wilhelm Gitteler	Johann Viktor Kirsch
Johann Baptist Eichelsdorfer	Paul Erwin Wahl
Otto Goerschner	Walter Adolf Langleist
Dr. Hans Kurt Eisler	Johann Schoepp
Dr. Klaus Karl Schilling	Arno Lippmann
Christof Ludwig Knoll	Fritz Degelow
Dr. Fridolin Karl Puhr	Otto Woll
Franz Goettger	Otto Schulz
Peter Betz	Friedrich Wetzal
Anton Andrea	
Simon Kiern	

TO: Commanding General, Third United States Army and Eastern Military District, 120 405, United States Army.

I. THE TRIAL

* * * * *

II. THE FINDINGS AND SENTENCES

* * * * *

III. EVIDENCE FOR THE COURT

* * * * *

IV. EVIDENCE FOR PROSECUTION

A. The Common Design at Dachau.

- - - - -

The third type of experiment was the so-called phlegmon experiments which were conducted in 1942 and 1943 on orders of

- 2 -

Himmler (R 141, 184, 319). The purpose was to prove that the worst diseases could be treated by biochemical methods (R 307). The first trial was performed without a doctor (R 307). Healthy people were selected and infected with the pus of a phlegmon diseased person (R 141, 307). Phlegmon, which is a disease of the tissue, causes inflammation, is pus-forming and may destroy organs in the body (R 141, 738). It is not necessarily localized at the place of infection (R 186). If the infection is too strong or the organism too weak, a general blood poisoning ensues (R 141). Phlegmon causes great pain (R 141). The prisoners utilized for this experiment were primarily priests of all nationalities, none of whom had volunteered (R 141, 308). After the infection, the victims were not treated for three or four days until the infections had formed (R 142). They were then given sulphanimide injection, body chemicals (pills of calcium phosphate) or subjected to surgical operations (R 142, 186, 308). Many died and others became invalids (R 142, 375, 376). The experiments were conducted from the summer of 1943 until the spring of 1944 (R 308).

A series of experiments concerning the treatment of malaria were conducted under the supervision of the accused, Dr. Schilling (R 157). 300 to 400 persons died as a result (R 204, 206). The facts elicited with respect to these experiments are set out in detail infra in connection with Dr. Schilling.

B. The Common Design at the Kaufering Branch Camps of Dachau

C. The Individual Defendants

15. Dr. Klaus Karl Schilling. A special experimental station had been set aside in the hospital for the performance of malaria experiments under the supervision of the accused Dr. Schilling (R 191, 157, 482). Schilling performed his research for the purpose of determining immunization for and treatment of malaria (R 192). Requests for prisoners were made by Schilling (R 159, 160). One such request, which was admitted into evidence, stated that Polish prisoners were requested (R 160, Pros Ex 38). A list of inmates was prepared in the camp physician's office, the inmates being of all nationalities which were represented in the camp, and was sent to the labor office which made a copy of the list (R 284, 285, 287, Pros Ex 47, 48, 157). There the list was confirmed by the Schutzhaftlagerfuehrer who sometimes made a few changes in the list (R 285). These lists appeared about once every month since about 1943 (R 285). None of the 1200 selectees ever consented or volunteered (R 160-161). Priests were often selected for these experiments (R 356, 353). In inmate, a priest named Father Koch, related his experience in that connection (R 356). He was first x-rayed and then sent to the malaria station (R 356-357, 353, 215). He was put into a little room where he received a box with mosquitoes which he had to hold in his hands for about half an hour (R 358). That occurred every day for one week (R 358, 363). Every afternoon another box of mosquitoes was put in between his legs while he was in bed (R 358, 363). Each morning a blood smear was taken from his ear and his temperature was measured each day and night

2

- 3 -

(R 358,364). He was given quinine (R 358,364). In about 17 days he left the hospital (R 359,364). After being released from the hospital he had to report back every Saturday (R 360,364). Eight months later he had an attack of malaria, which recurred precisely every three weeks for six months (R 359,363, 364,365). The symptoms he felt were high fever, chills and pains in the joints (R 359). Koch did not volunteer for the experiments nor did the other prisoners, who were mostly Poles and Russians, who underwent the treatment with him (R 356,362).

The prisoners were infected with malaria by the injections of the mosquitoes themselves or the injections of extracts of the mucous glands of the mosquitoes (R 157). After having contracted malaria the prisoners were treated in different ways (R 157). Some, as Father Koch, were given quinine (R 358). Others were given neo-salvarsan, pyramidon, antipyrin, a drug numbered 92516 and several combinations of these (R 157). Some people died as a result of these experiments (R 158). Schilling was present when autopsies were performed on some of these persons (R 158). Whenever anyone died who had been injected with malaria, a report of that death was made to the accused Schilling and the chief doctor (R 158). Some of the victims died from the intoxication of neo-salvarsan and pyramidon, for many individuals could not withstand large doses of these drugs (R 159). From the autopsy it could be determined that a patient died of neo-salvarsan since the reactions were similar to arsenic (R 193-194). In the beginning of 1944 three deaths resulted from the use of pyramidon (R 194). These people were brought directly from the malaria ward to the autopsy room (R 197). Two young Russian boys who were transferred from the malaria ward to the general medical ward died within a day after their arrival because of overdoses of pyramidon (R 394-395,405). They had been sent to the general ward so that the official cause of death which would be stated would not be malaria (R 405). Pyramidon has a toxic influence on the blood corpuscles which causes them to disintegrate (R 195). Malaria was the direct cause of 30 deaths and as a result of complications, 300 to 400 more died (R 196,197). People who had died directly from malaria had come straight from the malaria ward while the 300 to 400 others had undergone the malaria experiment (R 204). These people who had been subjected to malaria may later have died of tuberculosis, pneumonia or dysentery (R 196). Some of the patients whom Dr. Schilling used had had tuberculosis before undergoing the experiments (R 11). Fever type diseases have adverse effects on tuberculosis (R 211). An index of the malaria diseased people was kept in the hospital office (R 198).

Schilling received various visitors such as Dr. Rabbit, who was a Reich SS physician at Oranienberg (R 192).

A pre-trial affidavit of the accused Schilling executed in his own handwriting on 30 October 1945 before 2nd Lieutenant Werner Conn was admitted into evidence (R 827, Pros Ex 122). This statement reads in pertinent part and in translation as follows:

"My name is Prof. Dr. Claus Schilling. I have already worked on tropical diseases for 45 years. I came to the experimental station in Dachau in February 1942. I judge that I inoculated between 900 and 1,000 prisoners. These were mostly inoculations for protection. These people, however, were not volunteers. The inmates whom I gave protective inoculations were not examined by me but by the present camp doctor. Before the inoculation there was usually an observation of several days. The last camp doctor was Dr. Wintermaier. As well as I can remember, in three years there were 19 patients who died outside

3

- 4 -

the malaria station. The patients were always released by me as cured only after one year.

"As remedy I used quinine, atabrine and neosalvarsan. I know for sure of 6 cases where I used pyrimidon tablets to hold down the fever, (Prox Ex 120).

* * * * *

V. EVIDENCE FOR THE DEFENSE:

- - - - -

15. Doctor Kurt Klaus Schilling.

The accused Doctor Schilling elected to testify and made the following unsworn statement: He was 74 years old, married, had one son, and was a physician. He had specialized in tropical diseases, particularly malaria, since 1898 (R 1490, 1500). Dr. Schilling studied under Professor Koch of Berlin, and graduated from Munich as a physician in 1894 (R 1498). He did research work in Africa on malaria, sleeping sickness, and tsetse fly diseases (R 1497, 1498). Dr. Schilling worked for the Rockefeller Foundation in Berlin, receiving a grant in 1911 for the study of various diseases and for a trip to Rome (R 1499, 1500, paf ex 19). In December 1941 in Italy Dr. Schilling met Dr. Conti, the Reich physician leader, who invited him to see Himmler (R 1500, 1501, 1508). Schilling went to Himmler who gave him the order for him to continue his studies at Dachau (R 1502). Schilling had selected Dachau because it was near his birthplace (R 1568-1569). The question of using prisoners for experiments was not discussed (R 1502). In January 1942 Schilling went to Dachau (R 1502). Schilling only accepted this commission at Dachau because the League of Nations, of which he was a member, told him of the importance of curing the seventeen million known cases of malaria. He believed it was his duty to humanity (R 1540). He never became a member of the SS or the Nazi Party (R 1503). He was a "free, independent, research man." (R 1568)

Dr. Schilling infected thousands of prisoners with malaria "benign tertiana" which is not fatal (R 1503). The purpose for this was to find a vaccination against malaria and today there is no vaccination against malaria except the one discovered by Schilling (R 1503). Dr. Schilling used mosquitoes and blood transfusions to infect the patients and received patients already infected (R 1503, 1504). The patients were divided into groups and were constantly watched, a group for the purpose of keeping up the strain and another for immunization purposes (R 1505, 1506). The latter were injected repeatedly to step up their immunity (R 1506). Schilling re-infected about 400 to 500 patients and used quinine, atabrine, and neo-salvarsan, and a dye 2516 which made the patients immune; to prove this he had to test by infecting them again (R 1507).

Dr. Schilling could not work with animals because they are not receptive to malaria and men are used throughout the world (R 1507). He assumed that Admiral Stipp and Mark Boyd, two malaria authorities, used humans in their experiments (R 1508). Infected malaria has been used to cure paralysis (R 1508).

Only about four or five of the patients refused to be immunized, but they consented after Schilling explained the importance

4

- 5 -

of the work (R 1509). The selections of the patients were made as follows: Berlin allowed him thirty patients a month and he would requisition them through the camp physician from the commandant who contacted the labor leader (R 1510). The latter selected healthy prisoners and Schilling's assistants chose the final names and sent them to Berlin, where the selection was approved (R 1509, 1510). These patients were carefully inspected and could not be refused by Schilling by order of Himmler (R 1511).

The doses of neo-salvarsan were 1.54 grams and at no time failed (R 1512). He used pyramidon to lower the body temperature although the drug has a bad effect on the blood corpuscles (R 1513, 1514). He used this drug only in 15 cases and found that two grams were not harmful. This was important so the body could react without fever (R 1515). Nobody died from pyramidon (R 1515). Malaria has been used to cure syphilis and neo-salvarsan can destroy parasites in a fever (R 1515).

Dr. Schilling never dealt with Dr. Blaha on any autopsies involving neo-salvarsan poisoning. Discharged patients were told to report back if they felt sick (R 1516). Periodic checks were made of them and any patient was received back if there were signs of relapse (R 1517). If Schilling were asked to resume his work, he would do so only on volunteers (R 1518).

Dr. Schilling was withdrawn as a witness, at this point, but resumed the stand later and testified as follows: In death through neo-salvarsan all organs are affected (R 1536). Blood cells may die, but nothing like this happened in his cases (R 1536, 1537). It is impossible to determine death by malaria by a mere autopsy without a microscope, especially where there may be other complications (R 1537). Pyramidon is rarely the cause of death (R 1537).

Out of the 100 people infected by Dr. Schilling with malaria, not a single one of them died of uncomplicated malaria (R 1538).

Weight of the patients during experiments increased. Additional food was given and people suffering from contagious disease would be isolated (R 1539). Dr. Schilling never stated the wrong cause of death (R 1539).

Dr. Schilling stated he couldn't experiment on himself because he had had malaria in 1913 and men like him cannot be re-infected in most cases although malaria is a recurring disease (R 1541). If there is chronic malaria, the heart muscles will suffer as in all chronic diseases (R 1543). Malaria will increase the watery substance in the blood and the brain will suffer under chronic malaria (R 1544). Chronic malaria will weaken the body to make it susceptible to other diseases and one may die of another disease while having malaria (R 1546). Schilling had 38 doctors helping him and examined all patients personally and supervised the records (R 1546). Schilling recognized Prosecution's Exhibit 131 which stated that 19 cases were treated with pyramidon, three of whom died (R 1547). He declared these patients were suffering from typhus and were removed from the ward (R 1547, 1548).

Although there was a typhus epidemic in November 1944 and he knew that people were dying, he continued his experiments (R 1550). Everyone who was inoculated remained at the station (R 1550). One patient was injected three times and later died of typhus (R 1551). He was given neo-salvarsan, atabrine, and

5

- 6 -

quinine. Pyramidon doses of three grams per day for five successive days were given. Dr. Blaha did not inform Schilling of the deaths due to pyramidon poisoning. If Schilling had been notified he would have stopped the experiment. An Italian named Calveroni was infected with blood and might have gotten typhus (R 1556).

If a man is suffering from malnutrition, a big dose of neo-salvarsan is not advisable (R 1557). If it would save his life, Schilling would give it to him (R 1557). It depended on the physical condition of the man and of what he was suffering; yet, Schilling gave the drug to Father Wicki who only weighed 50 kilos (R 1558), but Schilling says that Wicki was not a severe case (R 1559). Schilling gave three grams of neo-salvarsan in five days, which was the largest dose he ever gave over that period of time. He does not remember giving drugs to sufferers of dysentery (R 1562).

Schilling did not remember specific cases where he did not use caution (R 1566, 1567). He recalled the priest Stachowski who died, but doesn't remember he died from neo-salvarsan (R 1567, 1568).

Dr. Schilling was not under the control of the SS (R 1568). He heard rumors about beatings, but did not concern himself with "things that were not my business" (R 1569). All his records had been burned (R 1570). Schilling denied all accusations against him other than what he admitted as part of his duty (R 1572, 1573). He declared that his work was unfinished and that the court should do what it could to help him finish his experiments for the benefit of science and to rehabilitate himself (R 1574).

Mrs. Hubner, who knew Professor Schilling for thirty years stated that she often saw him in Italy and in Germany and has known him to be of good reputation and of good veracity (R 1519, 1520, 1521). He told her his only aim was to help cure malaria (R 1522). She believed his intentions at Dachau were good (R 1523).

Frau Purck, the wife of a university professor of anatomical pathology who was interested in malaria research, knew Professor Schilling since 1924 (R 1525, 1526). Schilling was always regarded in his field as a serious scientist (R 1527). She knew what he was doing at Dachau but her husband would not have done it (R 1527).

Dr. Eisenberger, a lawyer for 52 years, knew Dr. Schilling for 30 years (R 1527). He considered Schilling highly respectable and reliable, and said Schilling was seeking to benefit science and would never do anything wrong (R 1528).

Heinrich Storr, a male nurse at Dachau, testified it was known that Schilling worked on orders from Himmler (R 1608, 1609). The camp physician's and Schilling's assistants examined the patients prior to experimentation (R 1609). Dr. Brachtel, an SS doctor and assistant to Schilling also performed atabrine experiments (R 1610). If a patient had a relapse from malaria, he was treated by Dr. Schilling (R 1611, 1612). Others were given quinine by some of the hospital staff (R 1611, 1612).

Max Kronenfelder worked in the malaria station under Schilling

- 7 -

from February 1941 to June 1942 (R 1614). He knew about a Dr. Brachtel who also made private experiments on malaria without the knowledge of Dr. Schilling (R 1615). Kronenfelder took blood smears and performed minor details such as cleaning up (R 1616). Brachtel experimented with patients who had tuberculosis, being helped by a man named Adam (R 1617). Adam was often in the morgue with Dr. Blaha (R 1618).

Father Rupieper had been subject to the malaria experiment in August 1942 (R 921). Other priests who were also subjected were Peter Bower, Gustav Spitzick, Anton Burkhardt, Fritz Keller and Kasinomer Gasiner Rikofsky (R 921).

* * * * *

VI. PROSECUTION REBUTTAL EVIDENCE

Common Design.

- - - - -

15. Dr. Klaus Karl Schilling.

When one of Dr. Schilling's patients died there were orders to report that fact to the malaria station even though the man had died in another section of the hospital (R 1712). Toward the end of 1942 Professor Schilling was personally present at the autopsy of a man who died of neosalvarsan and he requested the brain, liver, kidneys, spleen and a piece of stomach (R 1712, 1731). In that case Dr. Schilling dictated part of the findings with respect to the cause of death (R 1712). When the first three patients died from pyramidon in February 1945, a member from the malaria station and Dr. Hintermayer were present (R 1713, 1723, 1731). Dr. Blaha stated that in his experience as a physician the average patient could receive 3.3 pyramidon a day, and that the largest dose would be 2 grams per day, but that of course assumed that the individual was healthy and strong (R 1713). In Dr. Blaha's judgement, the prison inmates could not be given more than one and a half to two grams for a few days (R 1714). If those people were to receive three grams per day for three successive days, signs of poisoning would be revealed (R 1714).

Dr. Blaha stated that an autopsy revealed that death from pyramidon was the result of sudden suffocation which was not true in the case of typhus (R 1725). Death from typhus could be determined by certain indicia without a microscope (R 1725).

Dr. Blaha explained that the ordinary nydol tablet contained .3 pyramidon and that it is sold over the open counter (R 1722). If taken in moderate doses it will not have any ill effects (R 1722).

A leaflet of I. G. Farben, Indiana, which held the neosalvarsan contained the following instructions: "In between the individual infections, spaces of time should be permitted to elapse, from three to seven days." (Pros Rx 134) These were instructions for syphilis (R 1564). In paragraph five in the leaflet it read in part, "Such caution in the use of neosalvarsan is recommended for under-nourished and severe anemic patients, tuberculosis, diseases of the lungs, heart, kidneys, liver and intestines" (R 1564, 1565).

* * * * *

17

- 8 -

* * * * *

X MERITS AND DEFENSE

- - - - -

15. Dr. Claus Karl Schilling. Dr. Schilling, at the call of Himmler, began conducting his malaria experiments at Dachau in February 1942. He continued these experiments until liberation of the camp. It was undisputed that the inmates whom Dr. Schilling used in his work were not volunteers. Dr. Schilling's research was performed for the purpose of determining immunization for and treatment of malaria. His requests for inmates were made about every month. These lists were prepared in the camp physician's office and then sent to the camp commander and labor office. About 1200 selectees were thus chosen for subjection. Many of them were priests. The number of people who died from the malaria or from the drugs such as pyramidon or neo-salvarsan is not known. Certainly some died. It is reasonable to infer that the deaths of many of the inmates from tuberculosis, dysentery, typhus, and other diseases were caused in part by the fact that those people had been subjected to malaria. Although Dr. Schilling's motive may have been simply and purely a scientific one, his activities exemplified the Nazi scheme which existed at Dachau. The part he played in that scheme is clear.

* * * * *

XIV. SENTENCES:

- - - - -

In many respects the accused Schilling was the most reprehensible. He voluntarily came to Dachau fully cognizant of the nature of the work he intended to perform. Being educated and learned person that he was, Schilling undoubtedly must have realized the manner in which his work suited the needs of the Nazis. Although his personal motives may have stemmed from his desire to aid humanity, he permitted himself to utilize Nazi methods in contrast to other eminent German artists and scientists who either fled or refused to make themselves a part of the Nazi system. It is believed that the sentence of the court, who was aware of Schilling's position in the scientific world, should be approved.

* * * * *

XVI. ACTIONS:

A form of action designed to carry the foregoing recommendations into effect, should they meet with your approval, is submitted herewith.

/s/ Charles E. Cheever
CHARLES E. CHEEVER
Colonel, JAGD,
Staff Judge Advocate.

8

- 9 -

MILITARY GOVERNMENT COURT

ORDER ON REVIEW

Order No. 3

Whereas Martin Gottfried Weiss, Friedrich Wilhelm Ruppert, et al, were convicted of the offenses of violations of laws and usages of war in that they acted in pursuance of a common design, did encourage, aid, abet, and participate in the subjection of Allied nationals and prisoners of war to cruelties and mistreatments at Dachau Concentration Camp and its sub-camps by the General Military Court appointed pursuant to paragraph 3, SO 304, Hq, 2 November 1945, at Dachau Germany and each accused was sentenced to death by hanging except four, Peter Betz who was sentenced to life imprisonment, Hugo Alfred Erwin Lausterer who was sentenced to confinement at hard labor for 10 years, Albin Gretsche who was sentenced to confinement at hard labor for 10 years, and Johann Schoepp who was sentenced to confinement at hard labor for 10 years by Judgment dated the 14th day of December 1945 and

Whereas the case has now come before me by way of review and after due consideration and in exercise of the powers conferred upon me, I hereby order:

That the findings and the sentence in the cases of Weiss, Ruppert, Jarolin, Trenkle, Niedermeyer, Seuss, Eichberger, Wagner, Kick, Hintermayer, Witteler, Eichelsdorfer, Poerschner, Schilling, Knoll, Boettger, Betz, Endres, Kiern, Redwitz, Welter, Suttrop, Tempel, Lausterer, Becher, Franer, Filleboeck, Schoettl, Gretsche, Kirsch, Langloist, Lippmann, Degelow, Moll, Schulz, and Wetzel be upheld.

That the sentence imposed in the case of Eisele be reduced to confinement at hard labor for life.

That the sentence imposed in the case of Fuhr be reduced to confinement at hard labor for 20 years.

That the sentence imposed in the case of Mahl be reduced to confinement at hard labor for 10 years.

That the sentence imposed in the case of Schoepp be reduced to confinement at hard labor for 5 years,

and for so doing this shall be sufficient warrant.

Dated this 24 day of January 1946.

/s/ L. K. Truscott, Jr.

L. K. TRUSCOTT, JR.,
Lieutenant General, U. S. A.
Commanding.

I, ALEXANDER G. HARDY, AGO #D417151, hereby certify that the extracts contained in this document No. NO-856 are true and correct as set forth in official Review of Proceedings of the General Military Court in the Case of United States Vs. Weiss, Ruppert, et al held at Dachau, Germany.

ALEXANDER G. HARDY

9

MEMORANDUM

Re: Consultation with Dr. MAY at Munich on 1 April 1942

1. A doctor and zoologist, Dr. HILT, is at disposal
2. An entomologist, Dr. BRAUN

Both, however, are not presently employed in their specialties with the Wehrmacht, and would have to be assigned or released.

3. Of the objects offered, the most favorable to date is a farmhouse at Holzkirchen. It is situated in the immediate vicinity of the railroad station near the Autobahn. The price is 75,000 Reichmark. It would have to be rebuilt for our purposes. To date it has been used for the housing of soldiers. The Wehrmacht is interested in buying it in order, possibly, to use it as a food-stuffs factory. The fact that there are a sufficient number of living quarters speaks well for Holzkirchen.

4. In this connection I am wondering whether the experiments could not be started most quickly if the required space were provided at the Camp Dachau. The excellent medical arrangements there could be used for the examinations and furthermore the experiments would be made considerably easier if observations could be made on prisoners.

Another matter in favor of Dachau is the fact that Professor SCHLINK is carrying out his anopheles examinations there with regard to tropical malaria.

5. At present an extensive program is being prepared in Greece for the combatting of anopheles larvae. The Luftwaffe is participating with the Air Defense Unit which is providing airplanes. The combatting is being carried out with arsenic preparations. The program is in the hands of Special Leader (Sonderfuehrer) Dr. DAUBERSCHMIDT. The East Ministry (Ministerium Ost) has manifested its interest. It would be necessary that we join in by sending

10

page 2

DR. MAY. Service Pass and Travel Permit are requested.

Berlin-Dahlem, 3 April 1942
a/l/196 S/Wo

(Signature) Sievers
SS Obersturmbannfuehrer

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-721.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

M

SIEVERS DIARY - 1944

5 January
1840-1900

SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER and Dr. HAFFERKAMP: Work on Eigenblut-behandlung (own blood treatment) - Analyst's Note: probably refers to polygal.

6 January
1830

Vierjahreszeiten (Analyst's Note: Hotel, Munich)

1.
2. SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER:
 - a)
 - b)
 - c) Writing Reichsfuehrer-SS to SS Ogruf. POHL concerning support of scientific research work.
 - d) Space for execution of freezing experiments.

2000-2400

Dr. MAY / Dr. LUETTKE:

1.
2.
3.
4. Malaria control at AUSCHWITZ / Attitude toward writing WVHA - Main Office D III

9 January
0800

Kurator (Analyst's Note: WUEST)

1.
2.
3. Report on conference SS-Ogruf. POHL in connection with production of polygal

11 January
1300-1500

Dr. KURACH:

1.
2. Report on work of Ahnenerbe, particularly his Institutes for Military Scientific Research (Institut fuer wehrwissenschaftliche Zweckforschung).

14 January
1100-1829

RFR (Analyst's Note: Reich Research Council), among others: Eng. BECKER resecuring of apparatus for Dr. BRUCHER and Dr. Rascher//...../...../...../...../...../SS Stubaf. LOLLING (by telephone) re malaria control, AUSCHWITZ

15 January
1300

RFR (Analyst's Note: Reich Research Council), Dr. GRAUE

1. Securing of metals for Dr. RASCHER's work
2. Authorization for building of experimentation plant by Borchers Bros. A.G.

21 January
1000

SS Ostuf. Ministry Counsel DR. BRANDT:

8. Freezing experiments Dr. RASCHER: Premises

SS Ostuf. BERG and SS Hstuf. MEINE - discussion of current matters, among others Bygdoe, Freezing experiments, Thaurigen

22 January
1715-1815

Stubaf. GRAESSNER:

1. Military Scientific Institutes of the Waffen-SS (Wehrwissenschaftliche Institut der Waffen-SS)
2. Research Department of the Waffen-SS

12

3.
4.
5. Generator car for production of polygal, Lustenau-Schlachters

25 January
1300

SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER (by telephone): Report on factory - suitable promised Vorarlberg - Discussion Berlin 29 January arranged

28 January
0900

RFR (Research Analyst's Note: Reich Research Council) - SS Brif. Prof. Dr. SCHWAB:
1. Research Department of the Waffen SS
2. Collaboration with Institute R, DACHAU

2000-2100

.....Work on RASCHER proposals for polygal production

29 January
1900-0130

Business discussion with RASCHER, among other things:
3. Collaboration with SS Operational Main Office (SS Fuhrungshauptamt) Division A, SS Brif. Prof. Dr. SCHWAB and with Reich Main Security Office (RSHA) Division VI, SS Stubaf. LASSIG
4. Removal of CA patients for examination
5.
6. Research instructions and top priority for polygal
7. Name of polygal
8. Supplies and prerequisites for polygal production: discussion on the basis of RASCHER's report of 21 January
9. Requisition for the production of a peetin lotion by Dr. FLOETNER

30 January
1730-0110

.....Memorandum by FLOETNER on malaria

31 January
1100

RSHA (Reich Main Security Office) Division VI, SS Stubaf. LASSIG with RASCHER re collaboration RASCHER-TAUBOECK

1245

Economic and Administrative Main Office (WWHA) with SS Hstuf. RASCHER to see SS Staf. LOLLING:
1. Malaria control AUSCHWITZ - collaboration with air forest rangers unit (Fliegerforstschutz-Verband)
2. Delivery of CA patients
3. Step collaboration with Dr. HAFERKAMP

1330

SS Stubaf. FACHSCHLEIN:
2. Giving leave of absence to prisoners for polygal production

1600

SS Ostuf. Dr. HETTINGER: Giving leave of absence to prisoners / Discussion in connection with polygal production

1 February
1200

Reich Research Council (RFR) Dr. GRAUE - Dr. RASCHER: Production of polygal as War Economy Industry of the Reich Research Council / Discussion of necessary supplies / top priority / Requisition forms, etc.

1345

Personal Staff of RFSS-SS Stubef. Dr. FRITZ ER, SSStuf. Dr. RASCHER: Discussion of business contract for firm to manufacture products of Institute for Military Scientific Research, Branch R.

2 February

Met Prof. BICKENBACH in Karlsruhe, and he advises that he has put his research work under the control of General Commissioner Prof. Dr. BRADT

1450-0300

Discussion with SS Hstuf. HIRT:

1. Prof. Dr. BICKENBACH, without instructions from HIRT and Prof. STAIN, contracted General Commissioner Prof. Dr.

BRADT concerning the phosgen experiments and was in Natzweiler with him / Commission is to be withdrawn, for our part Natzweiler to be closed.

5. Direct negotiations to be instituted, possibly with Prof. KUHN, concerning fluorescent materials. In the interest of the work, dye chemist (Farbchemiker) to be alerted. HIRT is to make the pertinent request.

9. Casts of examined race types. SS Hstuf. BEGER is to arrange for the sending of the required amount of neocoll and positive-substance so that (Praeparator) BONG can carry out the casting himself and GASEL does not have to come. Substance required for 80 persons. In the event the substance is not available, shall the casting be one with gypsum?

12. Healing therapy developed for LOST.

13. GA work/ First exhibition of living cancer cell and its combatting / HIRT succeeded in producing living cancer cell and also in proving that triptilavin enters the cell nucleus as color matter (Farbstoff) harmful to the cancer cells / The next problem would be further research on the entry into the nucleus of the cell without harming the rest of the organism / Report for RFSS requested.

21. Spotted fever vaccinations - Prof. Hagen / the spotted fever vaccinations are being carried out at NATZWEILER with great success.

22. Reich Research Council (RRF) and I-Research Commissions / It is desired to determine who was commissioned by the Reich Research Council (RRF) to do research work on Lost, so that those researchers working on Lost may be gathered together for a discussion.

22. February
1000

77. Further work in the matter of SS Hstuf. Dr. FLOETNER (Analyst's Note: See notations 29 and 30 January) to be done through RGF (Analyst's Note: Reichsgesundheitsfuhrer Conti?)

1330-1500

Hotel Vierjahreszeiten:

1.

2. Conference with Dr. Abtl. Ed. MAY:

a)

b) Collaboration with Dr. FLOETNER and Prof. SCHILLING

- c) Declined procurement of raw materials for AUSCH* WITZ, since commissioner's business is vermin control.

1630-1830 DACHAU:

- L. SS Stabst. Dr. v. LUETZELBURG:
a)
b) Status of cancer research / Extract production
c)
2. SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
a) Assignment to Ahnenerbe
b) Kurator's agreement to working three RGF
(Analyst's Note: Reichsgesundheitsfuhrer - Cont'd)
c) Work with Ahnenerbe
d) Malaria research
3. SS Stabst. Dr. RASCHER
a) Supply questions for production of polygal
b) Experimente Professor Blome
c) Polygal report to SS Gruppenfuhrer Prof. Dr. OBERMAYER
d) SS Stabst. ERM as manager of polygal manufacture
e) Color material chemist for L work
k) SS Hstuf. Dr. SPECHT visited Dr. RASCHER's station at the order of SS Brif. SCHLUB on account of collaboration
l) Success report on polygal

24. February
1330-1630

Personal Staff RESS:

1.
2. SS Stabst. FAELSCHLEIN:
RESS Order of 18 February. (GRS) thoroughly discussed / for information SS Stabst. Dr. RASCHER and Prof. BLOME

25. February
0900-1520

(last item) Prof. BLOME (by telephone): Advised of RESS Order concerning his work at DACHAU and collaboration with RASCHER

26. February
0915-1700

Reich Research Council (RRF): Dr. GRAUE arranged a discussion with Prof. THIESSEN, Prof. BLOME, Dr. RASCHER /
Commissioning of Dr. RASCHER to do research / Experimentation plan BORTHERS / Introduction of discussion of L-Research /

1200-1400

Prof. Dr. ABEL reports on status of examinations of Russian (russ.) prisoners of war /

3. March
1400

Generalarzt Prof. Dr. SCHREIBER (by telephone) re Hepatitis: research.

1500-1700

Conference BLOME, RASCHER, GRAUE at Prof. THIESSEN' / L-Questions / Supply questions

4. March
1600

Telephone call SS Obersturmbannfuhrer Dr. BRANDT / Reichsfuhrer SS orders meeting: WITZ, RASCHER, LUETZELBURG, TRATZ, WUEST on 8 March

8. March
0900

Polizeirottwachmeister NEFF reports on possibility to initiate polygal production (about 3000 daily) at HOFELMAYER, SCHLACHTERS if factory is coded for 4 month.

1600-1800 Report to RFSS:
1. SS-Hstuf. Dr. HIRT reports on L-therapy
2. Report by HIRT on fluro-microscopy and cancer cell research
3. In that connection, discussion with Dr. von LUETZELBURG
RASCHER, Dr. FAHRENKAMP

22 March
1830-2100 SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER:
Business discussion, among other things polygal production/ Results of experiments with agar capsules/ Preparations for increasing experiments during the winter months 44/45/ Demand for prisoner command for SCHLACHTERS.

23 March
1437 Arrival SCHLACHTERS:
1. Inspection of Edelweiss-Milkworks HONNIMMER, particularly steam and drying plants and tablet-processing machine/ Machine closed for its use for polygal manufacture.
2. Inspection of wine factory NIEGLODI and conclusion of contract for use of plant.
3. Inspection of quarters for working-command and closing of rental agreement with farmer LUS.

2000-2200 Discussion with SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER, among other things compilation of reports on success with polygal

24 March
0806 Arrival LUSTENAU:
Inspection of weaving business GEBHARDT/FITZ/ Conferen with Mrs. FITZ concerning clearing of the large shop for establishment of polygal manufacture.
Inspection of embroidery business HAEMMERLE, VIDUM, which had been proposed as quarters for the working-command but which is not suitable for this purpose.

1051 Arrival BREGENZ:
Summing-up conference with SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER, NEFF, BROEM and FEIX.
Arrangements for beginning undertaking at SCHLACHTERS and final declining of LUSTENAU / Instructions for buying of steam coudrons and machines

31 March
1830-1930 Reich Research Council (RFR)
Polizeirottwachtmeister NEFF delivers histories of patients under polygal treatment and reports:
1. SCHLACHTERS command will begin 4 April 1944.
2. SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER can take over control experiments since SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER is not presently in a position to do so.
3. Building of barracks at SCHLACHTERS not necessary if daily output of 2-3000 tablets will suffice for the present.

4 April
0930-1530 SS Ostuf. Dr. BRANDT (by telephone)
1.
2.
3. Advice that SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER will probably have to give up his department in DACHAU

SS Uschaf. Dr. BEGER....Advised discussion with Prof. ABEL in regard to work by Dr. TROJAN in prisoner-of-war camps on Mongols. Begor requests that his unit be advised of his assignment since clarity does not exist on this subject, and that a request be made for his being put on the payroll as Sonderführer (Special Leader).

3 April
1330

Commissioner of Criminals KIECK, DACHAU (by telephone) advises that prisoner Bachulsky is missing. He is to refer all Dachau affairs to SS Hstuf. Dr. FLOETNER, who has been empowered as commissioner, until they are regulated during my visit to Dachau on 14 April 1944.

1545

Polizeirottwachmeister NEFF (by telephone) Order given that all work is to continue even without SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER, until my arrival on 14 April 1944.

14 April
0915

Arrival Munich
SS Hstuf. Dr. FLOETNER reports on situation at Station R (analyst's note: Station R. SCHER - see notation at 1300, 14 April, at DACHAU).

1200

SS Ostuf. Dr. v. LUTZBURG and SS Ostuf. Dr. SCHUECHTER: 1. Collaboration LUTZBURG-FLOETNER.

1300-1515

Station RASCHER:
Status of work / Future work / Orders for continuation for the present / SS Hstuf. Dr. FLOETNER instructed:
Most pressing task: polygal tests / Instructions re continuation of PUNZENGRUBER work / NEFF reports that polygal manufacture at SCHLACHTERS is assured for three months / FEIX reports on experiences in manufacture and on first results obtained at SCHLACHTERS /

1515

Political Department re flight Psychology

1525

SS Ostuf. WEITER re Station RASCHER and continuation of work

1700

Arrival Munich
Unsuccessfully attempted to reach Curator (Analyst's Note: presumably Walther WUEST) by telephone in order to report on DACHAU.

1715-1800

Reich Medical Association (Reichsarztokammer) Prof. Dr. BLOME: Continuation of research work with Dr. RASCHER. Neutron Experiments

15 April
1030

Arrival Salzburg
SS Ostuf. Prof. Dr. TRATZ reports on his trip to Strassburg to see Prof. HIRT

2130

SS Ostuf. Dr. BRANDT (by telephone) Arrangement for discussion on 18 April 1944 in Bergwald, among other things in the matter of RASCHER

18 April

0900-1030

Listened to SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER report on the development

of his case.

1000-2330

Bergwald. Conference with SS Ostuf. Dr. BRANDT:
8. Discussion of the case of Dr. RASCHER
9. Neutron experiments Prof. Dr. BLOE.

20 April
forenoon

Advised SS Ostuf. Dr. RASCHER (by telephone) that he should be prepared to continue his work, probably at Messelstedt.

26 April
1300-1500

SS Ostuf. Dr. GR. ITZ:
1. Delivery of works WIRTH/ITZ
2. Basic questions on collaboration
3. Presentation SS Ostuf. Dr. FLOETTER
4. Employment of SS Ostuf. Dr. RASCHER

SS Ostuf. Dr. POP. MEDICH:
Re microscope/Postponed procurement
Cancer work del. Franco has already been supported.

1700

Prof. BLOE (by telephone)
1. Personal report to RAS requested on Neutron experiments
2. Possible employment of Rascher in Messelstedt would first require three months' study of bacteriology

28 April
0840-0950

Discussion with SS Ostuf. Dr. FLOETTER reconfirmation of work at D.S.M. in accordance with my discussion with Reichsrst SS (Analyst's Note: Grawitz)

SS Ostuf. v. EBERSTEIN (by telephone) in the matter of RASCHER-FELIX. Conference arranged for beginning of next week.

103

Curator (Analyst's Note: presumably Walter WERT) by telephone:
1. Report on discussion with Reichsrst SS (Analyst's Note: GR. ITZ)
2. Report on (telephone) conversation with SS Ostuf. v. Eberstein
3. Concealment of library, medical etc. to Pottenstein

1830

SS Ostuf. BRANDT (by telephone)
1. *****
2. SS Ostuf. von Eberstein talk in the matter of RASCHER-FELIX.
3. Concealment of SS Ostuf. WERT's library

10 May
1145-1745

Reich Research Council (RFR):
DR. GRAUB: Transfer of research work from Dr. RASCHER to
Dr. FLOETTER/Rejection of polygal and pectin by GRAUB.

18 May
1100

SS Ostuf. Dr. FLOETTER (by telephone)
a) Reports successful transfer (Analyst's Note: See 10 May, 1145 notation)
b) As a result of arrest of FELIX, production at SCHICKELERS had to be stopped
c) Arrangement for joint report to Reichsrst SS (Analyst's Note: GR. ITZ)

cont'd.

1800 (4th notation)
Worked on report by Prof. Haagen on experiments with
spotted fever vaccine
Offer to continue experiments
Affairs concerning the SS Experimentation farm LANNACH

20 May
1100 SS Staf. Dr. POPPENDICK (by telephone) Agreement on
a day of appearance before the Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's
Note: (GRWITZ))

23 May
0900 SS Hstuf. Dr. Ploetner:
Report on Polygal

1200-1330 Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: GRWITZ)
Conference: SS Ogruf. GRWITZ, SS Staf. POPPENDICK,
SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
Collaboration

1330-1530 SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
Charging with management of the division
Granting of aid for research

1540-1700 Personal Staff RFSS
1. a) Changing of Ploetner's paybook
b)
2. Staff Leader (Stabsfuhrer)
a) Announcement that PLOETNER has been removed to AE
(Analyst's Note: presumably "honorbe")
b) Detachment of RASCHER
c)
3) SS Stubaf. FALSCHLEIN:
Development FEIX - PUNZENGRUBER - RASCHER

1545 SS Hstuf. BERG (by telephone)
1. Continuation of work FEIX

26 May
1700 Dr. GRUE:
1. Postin research

31 May
1545-2030 SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
1. Decree of Reichsarzt SS concerning collaboration with
Prof. Schilling
2. Postin research at the Institute for German Eastern
Research (Institut fuer Deutsche Ostforschung),
Krakau
3. Assignment of prisoners to work in accordance with
RFSS Order of 25 May 1944
4. Change of name of blood coagulating material from
polygal to styptogal or styptoral.

1 June
1330 To DACHAU with SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER and SS Uscha.
EBEN
1. Instructions and initiation of SS Uscha. EBEN
2. Answer of inquiry concerning polygal from Prof.
ROSTOCK (by order of the deputy of the General
Commissioner for Medical and Health Matters --
Analyst's Note: Karl BRANDT).

M

3. Visit to Prof. SCHILLING: Discussion about limiting SS-Hetuf. PLOETNER's activities after his transfer to the AE (Analyst's Note: presumably Ahnenerbe)
7. NEFF's assignment to be extended to 31 October 1944
- 1715-1820 Entomological Institute
Dr. MAY /SS Ostuf. Dr. v. LUTZELBURG /SS Ostuf.
Dr. SCHUETRUMPF:
8. Difficulties with administration DACHAU
9. Dr. von LUTZELBURG:
a) Collaboration with Dr. Fahrenkamp as consulting botanist: agreed.
b)
c) Continuation of experiments with cancer-healing extracts.
Collaboration with Dr. PLOETNER, then practical experiments with Prof. HOLST, then practical application tests for Reichsarzt SS at Prof. AUER's Institute for Tumor Research (Institut für Geschwulstforschung).
- 8 June
2000-2230 Report to SS Brif. Prof. Dr. MENTZEL, among other things distribution of duties for researchers at the K L (Analyst's Note: concentration camps).
- 9 June
1640 SS Staf. Dr. SPENGLER (by telephone)
3. Assignment of prisoners to work in conformity with RFSS Order of 25 May 1944.
- 15 June
0900 SS Ogruf. POHL:
1. Production of polygal and settlement with FEIX
5. Report on RASCHER case
6. With SS Staf. MAUER - Assignment to work of prisoners-scientists.
- 1015 Dr. FISCHER, Reich main Security Office (RSHA) CIII (by telephone): Arrangement of a conference with SS Staf. MAUER on 19 June 1944 in ORANIEBURG concerning assignment to work of prisoner-scientists.
- 22 June
1230-1430 Personal Staff, RFSS
SS Ostuf. Dr. SCHULTZTUS:
....
Duty list for prisoner-scientists
Authorized trip to Waischenfeld by GNAUCK and SURBURG for purpose of coordinating work to be assigned to prisoners.
- 27 June
1500-1900 Conference with SS Staf. Dr. BRANDT
SS Stuf. BERG
3. Collaboration with Dr. FAHRENKAMP
13. Appointment of Dr. PLOETNER as Department Head (Abteilungsleiter)
16. Visit of SS Ogruf. Conti to the Entomological Institute
17. SS Ostuf. Dr. v. LUTZELBURG as consulting botanist to Dr. FAHRENKAMP.

19. Criticism of Dr. RASCHER and wife.
23. Report on production of polyal.
Discussions with Oeruf. FOHL on 15 June 1944:
Re-naming: Styptoral.

8 July
Afternoon

SS Stuf. ABN:
Report on status of work in SCHLICHTERS and DACHAU.

13 July
1330-1430

SS Hstuf. Dr. FISCHER:
Assignment of prisoner scientists and establishment of a
research place for special tasks (Sonderaufgaben) at
SACHSENHAUSEN

15 July
1200-1230

BOSCH introduces himself at the instigation of SS Hstuf. Dr.
FISCHER and is prepared to take over the supervision of
prisoner researchers assigned to mathematical problems.

20 July
0910

(Analyst's Note: At DACHAU)
Conference and inspection of laboratories with SS Hstuf.
Dr. FLOETNER, Dr. LUTZ LEURG, Dr. SCHUESTRUPFF.
Among other things, experiments with influencing the growth
of embryos.

1315- 1400

Dr. BEHRENDT:
Discussion of execution of sea water experiments, and
availability working space at the Entomological Institute,
as well as at Department P. (Analyst's Note: this
apparently refers to "Department FLOETNER" which had
formerly been referred to as "Department RASCHER")
Confirmation and work conference in Department P with SS
Hstuf. FLOETNER:

1415-1615

.....
.....
Pectinin connection with Glutamin - acid yields an
unequivocal effect

1645

Arrival Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ
Oberbaureit HORST
SS Stuf. Dr. Wihart
Feldwebel (Tech Sgt) FRANK

Conference concerning working possibilities

1730

..... n
Headquarters: Instruction of SS Stuf. GERIGK and SS Ostuf.
LEIG about Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ's special
task (Sonderauftrag)

Inspection of security measures under which SS Stuf.
GERIGK is having a work place erected.

Inspection of Department P on account of execution of
experiments there.

21 July
0940-1130

Personal Staff RMSS:
1. (by telephone) Report to SS Stuf. Dr. BEHNDT concerning
conference at DACHAU with Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ

21

24 July
1130 Prof. BLOME (by telephone)
Re effective substance in blood coagulating material:
DYCKERHOFF's view confirmed, that not pectin alone but
acid is effective

25 July
0730 To ORANIENBURG with SS Ostuf. KLUMM
1-5 -.....
Conference with SS Staf. MAURER, ORANIENBURG, concern-
ing assignment of prisoners to scientific tasks.

9 August
1800-2200 Circle of friends; among other things.
Discussion with SS Ogruf. KEEPLER and Dr. BLESSING:
Availability of boring tools and apparatus for medical
experiments.

10 August
1415-1500 (Analyst's Note: At RFR - Reich Research Council)
Oberst SCHROEDER-STLINZ:
Securing of boring tools and apparatus for medical
experiments.

11 August
1600-1800 Hotel Continental: Dr. MAY, Dr. BORSCHERS:
1. Working up of the sea onions delivered
4. Special questions Entomological Institute:
Special tasks Prof. BLOME do not permit of any
curtailments

1820-1900 SS Brif. MENZEL and Prof. BLOME:
Discussion of secret special tasks (Sonderaufgaben)

17 August
Afternoon von KREUSCH:
.....
Report on required extension of tasks by the Entomo-
logical Institute in collaboration with Prof. BLOME
Report by BORSCHERS BOTHERS on difficulties in wor-
king up sea onions

Evening Report on establishment of scientific research place
(Accounting Institute in concentration camp
SACHSENHAUSEN)

24 August
0930-1030 SS Hstuf. Dr. Floetner:
1. Collaboration with Prof. SCHILLING agreed on
2. Hindrance of work as a result of the attitude of
prisoners, particularly Yugoslavs
4. Noticeable healing qualities of a new pectin powder
clinical testing to follow.

8 September
0830-2000 Reich Research Council (RFR)
1030 SS Staf. POPPENDICK
SS Hstuf. Dr. FLOETNER remains at disposal

12 September
1425 SS Hstuf. FISCHER: Mathematical
Re status of work for Institute at SACHSENHAUSEN 11
additional workers at DACHAU are available

BUCHENWALD to follow soon

15 September

1305-2310

Conference with Dr. BORSHERS, Direktor ZUTZ, Dr. ADLON (until 14.15), Oberst von BORSTEL (from 1600) Dr. MAY (from 1700)

1810-1945

Report on control methods and control means at AUSCHWITZ
.....
Dr. MAY; Provision for Prof. HIRT, possibly at DACHAU

5 October

1145-1235

SS Stuf. BOSECK

.....

.....
At SACHSENHAUSEN half a barracks is available as a working place.

Camps command not advised to date of establishment of a mathematics institute
Questions of secrecy

.....

Name: Institute for Military Scientific Research,
Mathematics Department, ORANIENBURG

6 October

1515-1750

Reich Research Council (RRR)

1530-1630

SS Stuf. Dr. PLOETNER

1. Mescaline experiments
2. Registry Structural (Analyst's Note: Polygal) as trade mark
3. Production: Own business or in connection with Deutscher Heilmittel-GMBH
9. Charging of SS Stuf. Dr. SCHUTTRUMPF as nominal replacement in SS Stuf. Dr. PLOETNER'S absence agreed on.

11 October

1030-1730

2. Prof. Dr. BLOME (by telephone)
 - a) Re rays-therapy (Strahlen-Therapie) Oberst SCHROEDER-STRINZ
3. Oberst SCHROEDER-STRINZ in the presence of SS Stuf. Dr. SCHAEFER:
 - a) Objection to the uncritical position and method of work of Oberst SCHROEDER-STRINZ, and reprimand on account of disseminated statement concerning my alleged enthusiasm about the successes with rays (Strahlungserfolge).

1605-1640

Lindenstrasse:

Conference with Prof. Dr. BLOME:

4. Questions concerning various special research and experimental matters

20 October

1545

SS Stuf. Dr. PLOETNER

Special substance (Sonderstoff) experiments

1605-1615

Prof. Dr. THIESSEN: N substance

21 October
1545-1750

- Conference with SS Staf. Dr. BRANDT:
5. Report on Mathematics Institute SACHSENHAUSEN
15. Report on work of special command (Sonderkommando)
SCHROEDER-STRAHLE.
If examinations in EICHEN are not started immediately,
proper inferences may be drawn accordingly.
16. Continuation of work of SS Stabf. Prof. Dr. HERTH and
questions connected with it.
29. Assignment of 'Jews', 'Dutchmen' and 'Protons', and
quarters for them
32. Status of the Styptoral (=analyst's Note: Polyal) work
33. Taking over of the special substance (Sonderstoff)
examinations by SS Stabf. Dr. FLOETHNER at DACHAU

23 October
1545-1655

SS Stabf. Dr. POPPENDICK (by telephone)
Taking over of biological examinations by SS Stabf. FLOETHNER
at DACHAU. For the time being Prof. FRIESE to be sent for
discussion.

1700-1800

SS Stabf. Dr. FLOETHNER:
Discussion of the execution of the special experiments ordered
by SSF., T. A. T III FSP

28 October
1300

.....
Settlement of accounts SS Stabf. Prof. Dr. WILKINGS for
execution special task (Sonderauftrag) in Southeast territory
(among other places in NIS H, REICHERD, WERSCHETZ) during the
periods 7 November 1942 - 23 July 1943 and
18 October 1943 - 31 March 1944

2 November
1830

2. Oberst SCHROEDER-STRAHLE has new successes with rays-experiments
(Strahlungsversuche)

8 November
1400

SS Stabf. Dr. SCHNEIDER (by telephone):
Unterarzt Dr. SCHAEFER transferred to the Entomological Institute
at DACHAU. Will start for there on 9 November.

14 November
161-0030

- Work conference with Dr. ...Y, among other things:
1. Establishment of a climate chamber (Klima-Kammer) for
the execution of the breeding experiments which Dr.
SCHAEFER is to perform.
2. Assignment Dr. SCHAEFER and accomplishment of his moving.

8 December
0900-0930

SS Stabf. RIECKES, manager of Deutsche Heilmittel Gmbh. Prague
Concerning production of styptoral (Polyal)

1100-1500

SS Stabf. Dr. FLOETHNER and SS Stabf. RIECKES:
Conference concerning the taking over of styptoral production
by the Deutsche Heilmittel Gmbh. and all questions connected
therewith.

20 December
0900-0940

SS Stabf. Dr. SCHULTETUS:

1. Assignment of prisoners to his department
2.
3. Enlargement of his tasks within the sphere of the Luftwaffe and possibility of high priorities and procurement of more workers.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ELLINOR F. JASINSKI, U.S. Civilian, AGO D. 434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document 3546-PS.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

Medical Experiments

General

Medical experiments were conducted by order of Himmler. Representatives of the medical profession who knew how to sell him a medical problem as extremely important or who had good friends to intervene for them, could easily arouse his interest, though Himmler himself did not possess any more medical knowledge than any educated layman. He had, however, an ample opportunity to talk about those problems with the doctors on his staff and in his immediate environment, and he probably did so. (Grawitz, Gebhardt, Brandt, Conti, and others).

When he was interested in a project he did all within his power to aid the medical men and kept in close contact with the problems and personally watched the progress of the project.

When prisoners were provided for an experiment, the order usually was sent to the Inspection department, later also to me. But I don't think it impossible that, in addition to the above, orders were sent directly to the camp commanders, otherwise I would have known of more experiments than those described below.

After I protested in 1944 against the delivery of prisoners for this purpose as this prevented their use for work, Himmler made Grawitz his representative for the execution of medical experiments.

From this time on it was Grawitz' duty to supervise all the experiments ordered by Himmler and to report about them, but this does not mean that Himmler reduced his personal participation.

Special

The following experiments became known to me in the period from April 1942 until the end of 1944, the time when the Inspection department belonged to the WVHA.

1) Schilling. These projects are probably been known for quite a while through the trial of Schilling. During one of my visits in Dachau, Schilling, whom I had not known before, had shown me his establishment and told me all sorts of things about malaria and malaria mosquitoes. I think this was the largest experiment. It was also on this occasion that I decided to send my protest to Himmler, because Schilling continuously asked for prisoners. I can't say the exact number that were sent to him.

2) Rascher. I became aware of these experiments through the written orders of Himmler to me. The prisoners were sent to Dachau. The experiments also took place there. On the occasion of one of his visits to Munich, Himmler took me with him to watch one of these experiments. We saw an airplane cockpit and eventually a prisoner sat in it. Then the cockpit was put under the diminished air pressure and Rascher observed this through a glass window. Afterward the person experimented upon was brought to Rascher's study where he was asked questions by Rascher. The prisoner answered those first questions as if in a stupor until after a certain time his full senses of perception were restored. I did not see any other experiments of Rascher. Neither did I select the prostitutes for his cooling experiments. They probably came from Ravensbruck.

3) Klauberg (oder Glauberg). I met him at a dinner in the Führerhaus (the house of the Führer) in Auschwitz. He was introduced to me, but I did not speak with him about his experiments. I was not present at the organization of his experiments but I had heard previously from Glücks

that Klauberg was working on sterilization. I declined Klauberg's invitation to see his experiments.

4) Sievers (Ahnenerbe). I heard for the first time about it in Berlin on occasion of Sievers' visit with me. Evidently at that time the experiments were finished. Sievers came to find out from me about the possibilities for manufacturing of medicine. I mentioned the Deutsche Heilmittel GmbH (German Medical Corporation Lt.) in Prag which belonged to the German plants, managed by Oberführer Baier of my staff. I recommended Sievers to go to him. The medicine had been manufactured later in Schlachters (Black Forest). Sievers told me the following: The "Ahnenerbe", whose manager was Sievers, had developed in Dachau a medicine which quickly brought coagulation of blood. It was enormously important for our army because it prevented continual bleeding. It was the result of experiments in Dachau during which a prisoner was fired upon. A prisoner in Dachau, a specialist (in the field) took an important part in the discovery of this medicine.

5) Hassmeyer. An Oberarzt (head physician) in the medical institution in Hohenlychen, received from Himmler permission to carry out experiments with tuberculosis. I sent him to Glücks who put the necessary persons to experiment upon at his disposal. He received about ten orphan children who probably came from Auschwitz. The experiments took place in Neugamme. Later I saw a paper on these experiments which was written for Himmler. But it was written in such a scientific way that I did not understand a thing.

6) Madaus. Worked in Radebeul on a sterilization drug. The Schweigrohr plant was needed for its preparation. As this plant grows mainly in North America, Himmler charged me to arrange for its cultivation in Germany. Himmler evidently meant the medical plants division of the Herb garden in Dachau, which belonged to my administration.

The contact with Madaus was made through the doctor at Lolling's Inspection department.

Madaus, assisted by Dr. Koch considered Dachau unsuitable, therefore, he invited us to visit Radebeul and to start the cultivation there. During this visit we were shown the premises and experiments with animals in the laboratory. I am not sure that these were experiments with the Schweigrohr medicine, but I presume that this was the case. A hothouse was needed for the cultivation of this plant in Radebeul and therefore Dr. Koch asked for my help in getting it. I promised him to report this business to Himmler, who granted his request.

To what extent they were successful with the cultivation of the plant and whether it resulted in the mass production of the medicine and to experiments with human beings, I don't know, especially because from then on all further details were taken care of by Lolling alone.

7) Lost. I can't remember whether experiments took place in this case at all, because also, other offices were participating in such experiments. It is, of course, possible. I don't know either whether the bombs which I saw during my visit in the I. G. Farben (Chemical Trust) factory Byrronfurt near Breslau (I was invited there by Dr. Ambrose) were filled with gas made out of Lost.

Conclusion

I have taken pains to do my best to describe what has stuck in my memory. I did not have any direct information about most of the experiments. The prisoners who were set aside (abgestellt) for the experiments appeared in the monthly reports from Lolling's office as one number and they were

27

divided among 40 different experiments. I found this out in 1944 through Lolling. If I am not mistaken, the number of prisoners set aside for this purpose totalled about 350-400. I tried time and again to make this number lower, in the first place, I admit, because I wanted to use the prisoners for work. This brought about a personal intervention by Himmler who personally ordered the presentation of the prisoners, e.g. in the case of Schilling.

My personal attitude toward the medical experiments with living human beings is the same as of any moral person. But I have not seen clearly the dimensions of these experiments -- and being an outsider, I could not see the extent of their danger. In my heart I was against this method of Himmler.

/s/ OSWALD POHL
OSWALD POHL

Sworn to signed before me this 23rd of June
1946 in Nurnberg, Germany.

// WALTER H. RAPP
Walter H. Rapp.
U. S. Civ. D-416387

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Norbert G. Barr, U. S. Civilian, JGO No. D-432820, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-065.

24
NORBERT G. BARR, *W.H.R.*
U. S. Civilian,
JGO No. D-432820.

2/8

EXHIBIT

Testimony of Marion Dabrowski, taken at Dachau, Germany 13 May 1945, 1600 hours
Tec 3 Isidor H. Astor, 32,115,631, WCIT 6823, Hq. ETOUSA (J.A. Section) APO 88
U.S. Army, appeared before the Investigator-Examiner as a reporter and was
sworn by him in the following form: "You swear that you will faithfully per-
form the duties of reporter in this investigation now being conducted by me,
so help you God."

S/Sgt Alfred E. Lawrence, 33,625,383, WCIT 6823, Hq. ETOUSA (J.A. Section) APO
887, U.S. Army, appeared before the Investigator-Examiner as an interpreter
and was sworn by him as follows: "You swear that you will truly interpret in
this investigation now being conducted by me, so help you God."

Mr. Marion Dabrowski appeared before the Investigator-Examiner and testified
as follows:

- Q. Your name is Marion Dabrowski? A. Yes.
Q. You are a Roman Catholic priest? A. Yes.
Q. Father Dabrowski, we are making an investigation of the conditions of the
Dachau Prison Camp, when it was under the jurisdiction of the German SS prior
to the time the Americans took this camp over on April 28, 1945. We are also
investigating some alleged atrocities and cruelties committed by German SS
upon prisoners of war and political prisoners. A. Yes.
Q. Are you willing to take an oath and testify as to what you know of these
conditions and these alleged atrocities? A. Yes.
Q. Do you know the meaning of an oath? A. Of course, yes.
Q. Will you kindly stand up, raise your right hand and be sworn. You,
Marion Dabrowski do solemnly swear that the evidence you shall give in this
investigation now being conducted by shall be the truth, the whole truth, and
nothing but the truth, so help you God? A. I do.
Q. Do I understand, Father, that your address is Kapuciner Str. 4, Warsaw,
Poland? A. Yes.
Q. Is that the address where we may be able to locate you later on in case it
becomes necessary? A. Yes.
Q. How old are you and where did you study for the priesthood? A. I am 37
years old and I studied four years in France and four years in Rome.
Q. When were you ordained as a priest? A. In 1932 in Rome on March 1926.
Q. You have been a prisoner here at the Dachau Prison Camp? A. Yes.
Q. What unit of the German Army managed Dachau Prison Camp? A. The SS.
Q. When were you brought to the Dachau Prison Camp? A. July 5, 1942.
Q. Where were you arrested originally? A. In Warsaw.
Q. By whom? A. Gestapo.
Q. What crime or offense did you commit to warrant the Gestapo taking you in
custody and arresting you? A. I was accused of having been in charge of a
printing press which was allegedly used to print anti-Nazi propaganda. That
was on a fabricated reason on their part. In reality I was arrested simply
as a member of the Polish intelligentsia. I could even prove that it was im-
possible for me to have been connected with a printing press for illegal pro-
paganda in Warsaw, as I had been living in Lublin, but I was arrested on that
account.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2428-PS
(cont'd)

- Q. Were there other Polish prisoners in the transport, in which you were brought to Dachau? A. There were 65 Polish priests all together on the transport which took us from Auschwitz to Dachau.
- Q. How many prisoners were there at Dachau when you arrived in 1942? A. Perhaps 14,000.
- Q. Were there other Catholic priests confined in prison at Dachau at the time you arrived? A. Very many, more than a thousand.
- Q. Approximately how many Catholic priests have been confined at Dachau? A. Altogether about 1,700.
- Q. Are those 1,700 priests in the Dachau prison today? A. Approximately 900 died.
- Q. What was the cause of their death? A. I would say most of them died from hunger and over work, also from disease contracted while working in the very cold weather without sufficient protection and many died from phlegmons. A few were also executed or tortured to death.
- Q. Were you permitted to say Mass or perform any of the rituals of your religion while you were a prisoner at Dachau? A. In the beginning we were not permitted to say Mass, only German priests could follow their religious obligations. Whenever a Polish priest at that time was caught praying or saying the rosary, he was beaten up. The last few months before the arrival of the Americans, Polish priests also were permitted to attend Catholic Mass, in the Dachau Prison Camp.
- Q. How many German priests were there in the Dachau Camp? A. Approximately 200 to 300 German Catholic priests.
- Q. Do I understand, that only the German Catholic priests were permitted to attend Mass? A. Yes.
- Q. How did it happen that the German Catholic priests were permitted to have the regular Catholic services in the Dachau Camp? A. I have no exact knowledge. I understand that the Cardinal of Munich, one, Paulhaber, in connection with the Pope, and other German Bishops and Arch-Bishops obtained the right for German Catholic priests to be treated as priests and to perform religious ceremonies. No catholic priests, however, were treated like criminals.
- Q. Do I understand that one German priest would say Mass and the other German priests would just attend Mass? A. Yes.
- Q. About how many priests, both German, Polish, and other nationalities priests were at the Dachau Camp 29 April 1945? A. Approximately 785 Polish priests were at that day, when the Americans arrived, at Dachau.
- Q. How many German Catholic priests were there at that Dachau Camp? A. About 20 to 25. All the German Catholic priests had been sent away on transports.
- Q. Is Cardinal Paulhaber in Munich today? A. Yes, I understand his residence after the great bombardment of Munich, is now in Freysig, near Munich. Munich Palace has been destroyed.
- Q. Were you Polish priests treated just like the other priests at Dachau? A. Yes, only that we were even more ill-treated.
- Q. In what way were you ill-treated? A. After the evening roll call, when the other prisoners were allowed to return to their block, we had to march and exercise. When there was a hard task, special work, to be done, the work was given to Polish priests. We also had the special privilege to serve as victims for medical experiments. We also had to do Sunday work, and work without the extra bread.

Q. What were some of the hard tasks that you were compelled to do? A. For instance, snow shovelling or hard work on rainy days was our especial task.

Q. Were you forced to submit to the malaria experiment while you were a prisoner at Dachau? A. Yes, three times by mosquitoes and once by an injection of blood from a malaria patient.

Q. Did you volunteer or offer yourself in this experiment? A. Never.

Q. How did it happen that these experiments were performed upon you? A. It happened through the camp secretaries office. At that station, prisoners who were communists were told to present the names of 100 prisoners for the malaria injections. These communists said that the priests are the most useless among the prisoners, so the priests were told that 100 of us had to go forward to get the malaria injections. The hundred names were finally chosen from among the priests by alphabet.

Q. Were 100 Catholic priests forced to submit to the malaria experiments. A. Yes.

Q. Were you given an opportunity to protest your being subjected to this experiment? A. At the beginning a protest would have been like a death sentence. There was a sudden change at the end of the year 1943 in our general treatment. They were not officially allowed to lodge a protest. It was easier to have a word, and protest against further experiments.

Q. Did the protest do any good? A. In my own case, and that of one of my fellow priests, the protest was successful, and I escaped a fifth injection, after the fourth I had. I know, however, in many cases, a protest was useless even at that time.

Q. What result did this malaria injection have upon you, and the other priests who were subjected to malaria injections? A. At first we got a fever for about three hours. After three hours, we felt extremely cold and started shaking with cold. Then the fever started again, and the whole process continued sometimes for as many as nine days. My own brother, who is also a Polish priest, and is still in this camp, and, for nine days, daily higher fever, as high as 41 or 42 centigrades. Generally they were in a very bad state of health and there were several cases of death.

Q. Over what period of time were you subjected to these four experiments? A. They began the experiment on me in December 1942 and the last was back in June of 1943.

Q. Who performed these experiments upon you and the other priests? A. That was SS Obergruppenfuhrer, professor Schilling.

Q. Did Dr. Schilling ever tell you by whose order he was making these experiments? A. No, he never said anything to us. He treated us like dogs. When I protested to Dr. Schilling in German, I tried, at first, to talk French to him, because he knew that language; and it is easier for me than to talk German. He told me, in fact, he stopped me at once, and said, "In this camp we speak in German!" Then, after that, I protested in German language against further experiments on my body, he said, "You have no right to protest, you are a prisoner here, and I shall report you to the Commander of this camp for your protest, and you will see how hard the consequences will be for you. Nevertheless, I kept on protesting. I had an order from the Camp Commander later on that, every time Dr. Schilling wanted me at the hospital, I had to appear without fail at the hospital at his disposal. I have witnesses that the facts I just related are correct.

Q. Upon how many prisoners did Dr. Schilling perform these experiments? A. I understand about 1,100.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 24284PS
(cont'd)

Q. What would you say if I were to tell you that Dr. Schilling admitted that he had inoculated some 2,000 prisoners? A. Yes, that figure may be exact, because his experimenting had started before I arrived in this camp.

Q. When did you first come in contact with Dr. Schilling? A. December 1942.

Q. Can you tell us of some of the other atrocities that were committed upon you or upon other Catholic priests or other prisoners in general? A. I have seen prisoners beaten with fists and sticks, and kicked, and even beaten to death. I also know about their experiments, such as phlebotomy experiments performed upon defenseless prisoners. I have seen prisoners after they had been hanged from the beam on the bathhouse by their wrists or after they had received from 25 (or 50) strokes, and noted the terrible tortures they had undergone. I also noted that people were shot, and hanged in this camp by the SS.

Q. Were many priests sent out on these transports? A. Yes, very many priests were taken on the invalid transports, and I understand they were killed by gas, though I do not know where. I have, definitely, proof that people on these invalid transports died, because for instance, two students of my own, who were also Catholic Polish priests were reported to have died at Dachau, and their families wrote to me to that effect, while I know that these men had been removed from Dachau one month earlier by an invalid transport.

Q. Did you ever see these two priests again, after they left, supposedly, on this transport? A. I never saw them again.

Q. Is there a gas-chamber at the Dachau camp? A. Yes,

Q. Do you know where the gun den is here? A. Yes, I know that there is a bunker and many of my fellow priests had to spend as many as three days there in a standing position without being given any food.

Q. Do you know of cases where Catholic priests were hanged by the wrist at Dachau? A. Yes, I know cases like that, for instance, the case of another one of my students who was hanged by the wrist as a camp penalty.

Q. Do you think it would be a fair statement to say that at the Dachau Prison Camp, the Catholic priests of Poland were subjected to the same cruelties and atrocities as were perpetrated upon other prisoners, as these atrocities and cruelties are known, to the prisoners confined here at Dachau? A. Physically, our bad treatment was the same as that of all other prisoners but morally, we suffered even more, because we were continually injured by bad words and called names.

Q. Do you know or did you hear of transports arriving at Dachau where a great number of prisoners died enroute for lack of food? A. Yes, I heard of such transports by one of my prisoner friends. That man was a personal friend of mine. He was a prisoner with me at the Auschwitz camp and was sent to Buchenwald, when I was sent to Dachau. He arrived here by a transport which left Buchenwald 6,000 men strong, of which 2,100 arrived here alive.

Q. What became of those who had not arrived alive at Dachau? A. These prisoners died from exhaustion or were shot. I would like to mention that one fellow priest of mine told me that, for three days, they received, as food, one boiled and raw potato, and no water at all. The transport lasted all together for three weeks and they marched all the time.

Q. What was the condition of the men who did survive that trip? A. Their state was pitiful. They are hardly able to walk. They could not digest any food, and they showed all kinds of traces of beatings, and bad treatments.

Q. Did some of the prisoners who survived that trip die after they arrived at Dachau? A. Many could not be saved even after they were treated for their disease.

Q. Did prisoners die frequently in the blocks from typhus dysentery, phlegmon or other diseases? A. Many died in the blocks, and they received no drugs and medical aid whatsoever, as to say, because there was no medicine available.

Q. Father, who were the specific SS Officers or personnel who were responsible for the atrocities that you have testified about? A. Hauptsturmführer Rottwitz, Obersturmbannführer Weiss, Oberscharführer Trunkle, Hauptsturmführer Böttger, Untersturmführer Ruppert, Hauptsturmführer Fellow. This last man worked at the SS school as instructor and was particularly brutal to prisoners. I could remember many more SS men, but their names escape me right now.

Q. Father, would you say that from your own personal experience of what atrocities and cruelties seen at Dachau and from what other prisoners have told you, that it is correct to say that every member of the SS who operated the Dachau Prison Camp from the Lagerkommandant and each and every department including the political department, that is to say, every SS officer, and every enlisted man who was associated with the operation of the Dachau Prison Camp, are responsible for the atrocities and the conditions which existed at Dachau? A. I would say every one of them with one exception. During the last months, some old Reichwehr or old German Army men who were unfit for combat duty were given SS uniforms and were put in charge of some of the blocks. These men would not consider responsible for the atrocities. All others, especially all original SS are responsible. I would add that, until 1944, when the SS was 100 percent sure of a German victory, the treatment was more horrible than during the last months, when certain improvements took place.

Q. What improvements? You received the same food ration didn't you? A. The SS during the last three months suffered themselves from hunger. They tried even to get part of the prisoners bread ration, and hoped to impress prisoners with their goodness for favorable testimony, because they felt by now sure that Germany was going to lose the war, and they were terribly afraid of the allies, especially of the Russians.

Q. But rather, in so far as the treatment of the prisoners, and the food, they received, and the living conditions, that did not improve, did it? Because as a matter of fact, if, what you say, is true, and, even the SS did not have enough to eat, then your food ration during the last three months got worse? A. That is correct, the physical conditions, hygiene, food, and living grew worse and worse to the very last weeks. Only the moral treatment showed some improvement.

Q. In other words you mean, that during the last three months, before we took over this camp, the SS knew that they were beaten, and they knew it, and therefore did not show the same extent of arrogance and abuse that they had shown when they thought they going to acquire not only all of Europe, but all the world, during the early part of the war? A. That is right, I spoke particularly of the non-commissioned officers. The officers were even just more brutal, as they were before, because they knew their game was lost.

Q. Can you give us the names of the old army soldiers who were used as SS personnel and whom you feel are not responsible for the cruelties and atrocities at Dachau? A. I regret I do not know their names.

Q. Were they officers or enlisted men? A. They were enlisted men.

Q. Were they non-commissioned officers or just privates? A. I would say they were all non-commissioned officers because every soldier in the German army at this time had some rating.

Q. About how many of the German army personnel were there that you feel are not responsible? A. All together about seven.

Q. And these seven were at the Dachau camp when the Americans took the camp over on the 29th of April 1945? A. I believe that they had not stayed to that day. The SS departed them, because they did not think them trustworthy, three or four weeks before the Americans arrived.

CROSS EXAMINATION BY CAPTAIN CLYDE L. WALKER:

Q. Father, is there anything else that you would like to tell us? A. I would like to give statistical proof for my testimony yesterday. There were exactly 846 Catholic Polish priests who died in this camp. 794 Roman Catholic Polish priests lived the day when the Americans entered this camp. 260 Polish priests were sent out on invalid transports and never returned. Those transports contained altogether, 5,000 prisoners approximately. They started on 6 May 1942, and the last ones left in October 1942. Nobody ever returned on those transports. As to the number of non-Polish Catholic Priests there were approximately 450 since 1940. Of that number, approximately 100 died. 41 German priests were still in the camp when the Americans arrived, but that figure includes 11 Austrians and 4 Germans from Czechoslovakia, who were brought among the German priests into this camp. As to the malaria experiments, 200 Polish Priests received injections, and were subjected to this experiment, and 21 died from the immediate causes of the malaria experiments. 40 Polish priests were subjected and had to undergo the Phlegmono experiments, 11 of them died. I would like to give the name of Leon Michalowski. He is one of the few living victims of the experiments conducted by the German Luftwaffe in connection with cold water experiments.

Q. Do you know one Marion Juzkowski? A. Yes.

Q. Is he a prisoner at the Dachau Camp? A. Yes.

Q. In what department or section did Juzkowski work at Dachau? A. In the Political Department.

Q. Did you have a conversation with Juzkowski sometime ago with reference to the execution of invalids in a gas-chamber? A. Yes.

Q. When did you have that conversation? A. About four weeks ago.

Q. Where? A. Here at Dachau.

Q. What did Juzkowski tell you, if anything? A. He told me, that, while working in the Political Department, he read and had to burn a report of killing of prisoners in gas-chambers at other German Concentration Camps, where they had sent an invalid transport from Dachau. That record, had, over the signature of an SS Doctor, the last name, first name, and birthday of the gas-chamber victims with the exact time in minutes which that man had to spend in the gas-chamber before that man was dead.

Q. Did Juzkowski tell you that he read that report in the Political Department at Dachau? A. Yes.

Q. Was he relating to you what he had read in that report? A. Yes, he even told me that he found, personally, of the death of one of his Church superiors, who died in that fashion.

Q. I note that you quoted figures and that you are reading a memorandum that you have in your hand. Where did you obtain the figures that you have given us? A. We obtained these figures from personal accounts of fellow priests who live in our block, who worked in the different departments and got to set up as many statistical facts as possible for the investigation you are carrying out here.

Q. Now, Father, I leave this to your own conscience: Who, would you say, was responsible for the death of these Catholic priests, and the death of the thousands of prisoners who died in the Dachau Camp during the time that you have been confined here? A. The SS and the whole system who established the law that everyone who would not follow their ideology was to be condemned to a concentration camp sentence.

Q. Do you mean, that, primarily responsible for these atrocities and conditions at Dachau were the SS officers and enlisted men, who operated the camp, together with the Political or Gestapo Section? A. Yes.

Q. And, secondly, do you feel that the entire SS personnel, and SS system or those who were responsible for the wholesale confinement of prisoners in these concentration camps are responsible? A. Yes, and all Germans, who declared their solidarity for that system.

ATTESTED:

WILSON DABROWSKI

I certify that the above testimony was translated to the witness in his own language, prior to his signature which appears above.

DAVID CHAVEZ, JR.,
Col. JAGD
Investigator-Examiner

CLYDE L. WALKER,
Capt. Inf.,
Asst. Investigator-Examiner.

Exh. No. 128

DOCUMENT No. MC-983
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES.

(Place) Munich, Germany

(Date) _____

CERTIFICATE

I, Donald E. Spencer, of the Evidence
Division of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,
hereby certify that the attached document, consisting of

2 cards

and entitled

..... MC-983, File cards for Malaria Laboratory, Dachau, 3K for

..... August Vieweg, prisoner No. 20236, Block 24/1.

dated....., is the original of a document which

was delivered to me in my above capacity, in the usual course

of official business, as the original of a document found

in German archives, records and files captured by military

forces under the command of the supreme Commander, Allied

Expeditionary Forces.

To the best of my knowledge, information and

belief, the original document is held at:

attached.

Donald E. Spencer.

V I E W E G August

K.Vr. 20196

Flock 24/1

2.IV.42 5ccm Venenblut von Tecker

(Stamm Rose) subkutan

12.IV. - 37.4; 13.IV. Chinin 2,0 gr. per os

14.IV. " 2,0 gr. " "

kein Fieber bis 21.IV. 5ccm Blut Stamm Rose s.c.v. Zahn

2.V. Chinin 1,0 gr. im Urin Chinin+; 3.V. Chinin 1,0 gr. im

Urin: Chinin plus, +; 4.V. Urin:Chinin plus I; 5.V. Urin:Chinin 0

13.V. 5 ccm Blut von Ableiter (St. Rose) s.c.Per. 0; 21.V. Per. 0

24.V. 1,0 gr Chinin i.m.; 25.V. 1,0 gr. Chinin i.m.; 26.V. 1,0 gr. i.m.;

3.VI. 5,0 ccm Blut v. Altmann (St. Rose) s.c.; 4.VI. Hg/b. 73%; 6.VI. Per. 0

13.VI. Per. 0; 1,0 gr. Chinin i.m.; 14.VI. 1,0 gr. Chinin i.m.;

18.VI. 5Wj. 5,0 ccm Blut v. Martin (Stamm Rose) s.c.; 30.VI. Per. 0

Malaria	Views	Malaria
31.I. 39.5 1.0 gr. Chinin p. os.	20.IV. Par $\frac{4}{10}$ 1.0g Chinin p. os. 20	
1. II. Par $\frac{1}{10}$ 0.6 Neosalz. i.v.	20.IV. Par v. 1.0g Chinin p. os.	
20.II. 39.2 Par $\frac{1}{10}$ 1.0g Chinin p. os.	19.V.43 Par $\frac{1}{10}$ Go 1.0g Chinin p. os.	
21.II. 1.0 g. Chinin p. os.	20.V. Par $\frac{1}{10}$ 1.0 g Chinin p. os.	
27.II.	21.V. Para 1.0g Chinin p. os.	
29.II. je 1.0g Chinin p. os.	22.V. Para 1.0g Chinin p. os.	
6.III.	26.u.27.V. 1.0g Chinin p. os.	
7.III.	20.VII.43 Par $\frac{1}{10}$ 39.0 1.0g Chinin p. os.	
19.III. Par $\frac{1}{10}$ Temp 0	21.VII. Par $\frac{1}{10}$ 2x0.5g Chinin i.m.	
	mit 22.III. 1.0g Chinin p. os. 22.VII. mit 26.VII. 1.0g Chinin p. os.	
4.IV. 37.2 1.0g Chinin p. os.	29.mit 7.VIII. 1.0g Chinin p. os.	
5.IV. Par $\frac{1}{10}$ mit 6.IV. 1.0g Chinin p. os.	31.VIII. Par $\frac{1}{10}$ 39.0 mit 4.IX. 1.0g Chinin p. os.	
27.IV. 40.2 Par $\frac{1}{10}$ 1.0g Chinin p. os.		

Viewes August Malaria

1/2.VII. - 37.0; Par + G am 0; 3.VII. Par + G am 40.0; 4.VII. Par - G
am + 6.VII. Rare: G am 0.6 gr. Neosalvarsan i.v.; 10^h Par +; 7.VII. Par +
G am 0 Temp 0 2.0 gr. Chinin per os; 9.VII. Par 0; 0.3 gr. Atebrin i.m.;
9.VII. Par 0 Temp 0; 10.VII. in Feob. 11.VII. P + G - 37.4; 12.VII.
0.6 Neosalv. -37.0; 13.VIII 0.45 Neosalv. i.v.; 14.VIII. 0.3 Neosalv. i.v.
PC; 15.VIII. 2x 1g Chinin p. os.; 16.VIII. 2g Chinin p. os. 18.VIII. PC
29.VIII. E F

Reinfektion?:

19.XII. 39.3 F am 0.45 Neosalv. iv	30.XII. mit 3.I. 43 1.0g Chinin p. os.
20.XII. 39.4 0.6 Chinin i.m.	9.I. 43 39.2
21.XII. 37.4 1.0g Chinin i.m.	11.I. 40.4
22.XII. 37.1 1.0g Chinin p. os.	12.II. Par - 0.45 Neosalv. iv. 40.6
23.XII. Temp 1.0g Chinin p. os.	13.II Temp 0.3 Atebrin i.m.
24.XII. mit 20.XII. Atebrinkera	14.I. mit 19.I. 1.0gr. Chinin p. os.

(Card #1 - Front Side)

Vieweg August h.no. 20196 Block 24/1
 61: 25 2 April 42 5 ccm venous blood from Becker
 (Rose's culture subcutaneous)
 12 April - 37.4, 13 April Quinine 2.0 gr. by mouth
 14 April " 2.0 gr. " "
 no fever till 21 April 5 ccm blood, Rose's culture subcut. by Zel
 2 May: Quinine 1.0g i.m. Urine Quinine 11, 3V Quinine 1.0 gr. i.m.
 Urine: Quinine 1, 11, 4 May Urine: Quinine 1 - 5 May Urine Quinine 0
 13 May 5 ccm blood by Ableiter (Rose's culture) p.c. 21 May Par 0
 24 May 1.0 gr. Quinine i.m., 25 May 1.0 gr. Quinine i.m. 26 May 1.0 gr. Quinine i.m.
 3 June 5.0 ccm blood by Altmann (Rose's culture) p.c. 4 June Hgb 73% 8 June Par. 0.
 9/10 June 37.4, 13 June Par. 0, 1.0 gr. Quinine i.m. 14 June 1.0 gr. Quinine i.m.
 13 June 5 Inj. 5.0 ccm blood by Martin (Rose's culture) s.c. 30 June Par. 0.
 37.0

(Card #1 - Back Side)

Vieweg August MALARIA
 1/2 July 1 - 37.3, 2 July Par. - plus gem 0, 3 July Par. - plus 40.0
 4 July Par. + gem 1
 6 July Par + Gem 0.3 gr. Neosalvarsan i.v. 10 Par 7 July Par + Gem 0 temp 0
 20 gr. Quinine by mouth, 6 July Par 0, 0.3 gr. Atebrine i.m. 9 July Par 0 Temp 0
 10 July in observation R 11 Aug F₁ Q = - 37.4 12 Aug. Q. 5. - Neosalv. iv. - 37.8
 13 August 0.45 Neosalv. i.v. 14 Aug. 0.3 Neosalv. iv. 15 Aug 2x 1g 2x 1g
 Quin. by mouth 16 Aug. 2g Quin by mouth 18 Aug. 2g 20 Aug
 New infection? +
 19 Dec 39.3 Par - 0.45 Neosalv i.v. 30 Dec. with 1 Jan. 43 Iva Quin by mouth
 20 Dec. 38.4 0.3 Quinine i.m. 9 Jan. 43 38.2
 21 Dec. 37.4 1.0 gr. Quinine i.m. 11 Jan 40.4
 22 Dec 37.1 1.0 gr. Quinine by mouth 12 Jan Par 0.45 Neosalv. iv. 40.8
 23 Dec Temp 1.0 gr. Quinine by mouth 13 Jan Temp. 0. 0.3 Atebrine i.m.
 24 Dec with 20 Dec Atebrine 14 Jan with 18 Jan 1.0 gr Quinine by mouth

(Card No. 2 - Front side)

MALARIA	Viewer	MALARIA	III
31 Jan 43	39.5. 10g Quinine by mouth	28 April	Par 9 1.0g Quinine by mouth
1 Feb. Par - 0.5g	Neosalv. I.V.	29 Apr. Par v.	1.0g Quinine by mouth
20 Feb. 39.2.	Par 1.0g Quinine by mouth	19 May 113	Par 1.0g To 1.0g Quinine
21 Feb.	1.0g Quinine by mouth	20 May	Par 1.0g Quinine by mouth
27 Feb.)		21 May	Par 1.0g Quinine by mouth
28 Feb.)	Each 1.0g Quinine by mouth	22 May	Par 1.0g Quinine by mouth
6 March)		26 and 27 May	1.0g Quinine by mouth
7 March)		20 July 43	Par 1.0g Quinine by mouth
18 March	Par. 1 Team 0	21 July	Par 1.0g Quinine 1.
with 22 March	1.0g Quinine by mouth	22 July	with 26 July 1.0g Quinine by mouth
4 April 37.2	1.0g Quinine by mouth	2 Aug. with 7 Aug.	1.0g Quinine by mouth
5 April	Par with 9 April 1.0g Quinine by mouth	31 Aug. Par 1.0g	39.0 with 4.0 1.0g Quinine by mouth
27 April 40.2	Par - 0.5 1.0g Quinine by mouth		

MALARIA Viewer

18 April 44 S
6 April 44 P

MALARIA

Malaria Laboratory
Dachen 3K

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Nancy Fenstermacher, A-422760, U.S. Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NO-983.

NANCY H. FENSTERMACHER

A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY

END

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 5

Book 5

Seawater Experiments

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. I

CASE NO. 1

PROSECUTION DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 5

(ENGLISH)

SEAWATER EXPERIMENTS



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 5

(Seawater Experiments)

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
129	NO-442	Affidavit of Rudolf Brandt	1
130	NO-449	Affidavit of Schroeder	3
131	NO-474	Affidavit of Schaefer	6
132	NO-184	15 May 44 - Letter from the Technical Bureau of the RLM to Himmler	9
133	NO-177	25 May 44 - Minutes of two meetings held 20 May 44 and 19 May 1944 at RLM	11
134	NO-185	7 June 44 - Letter from Schroeder to Himmler through Grawitz asking for experimental subjects	18
135	NO-179	28 June 44 - Letter from Grawitz to Himmler giving various opinions on the proposed experiments	20
136	NO-183	8 July 44 - Teletype message from Rudolf Brandt to Grawitz approving the use of Gypsies.	22
137	NO-182	26 July 44 - Sievers to Grawitz re: technical arrangements for the experiments.	23
138	NO-910	Affidavit of Ignatz Bauer	25
140	NO-911	Affidavit of Josef Tschefenig	28
	NO-912	Affidavit of Fritz Hillwein	30

AFFIDAVIT

I, Rudolf Emil BRANDT, being duly sworn, depose and state:

- 1) I am the same Rudolf BRANDT who already on 30 August 1946 swore to an affidavit concerning the low-pressure experiments which have been conducted on human beings at the Dachau concentration camp. Furthermore I swore certain other affidavits referring to medical experiments on human subjects.
- 2) I am able for the same reasons set forth in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of my affidavit of the 30 August 1946 to state the following with reference to experiments conducted on human beings.

Experiments to render sea water drinkable.

- 3) The experiments with sea water were conducted for the benefit of the ^{the} Luftwaffe during the summer of 1944 at the Dachau concentration camp. German flyers were sometimes forced down at sea and were then without drinking-water for considerable periods of time. The Luftwaffe had at its disposal two methods to make sea-water drinkable, one of them was extremely dangerous. Consequently General SCHROEDER, Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe, requested HILMER to place experimental subjects at the disposal of the Luftwaffe at Dachau.
- 4) HILMER approved SCHROEDER's request and the experiments were carried out. It was expected that some of the prisoners would die as a result of the experiments, but I do not remember whether deaths occurred. SCHROEDER and his colleagues in the Luftwaffe, from HILCH down, must have known - according to my opinion - that these experiments as well as the low-pressure and freezing experiments, have not been conducted on volunteers only.

(page 2 of original)

I have read the above affidavit in the German language consisting of 1 page and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

I was given the opportunity to make any corrections in above affidavit. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily without promise of reward and I was subjected to no threat or duress of any kind.

Nuremberg, 19th October 1946

R. BRANDT

(signature)

Before me, Walter H. RAPP, D 416 387, a U.S. Civilian, appeared SS Standartenfuhrer Rudolf Emil Hermann BRANDT, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (statement) consisting of one (1) page in the German language and swore that the same was true.

On the 19th day of October 1946

Walter H. RAPP

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ. A 443 415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ. A 443 415

AFFIDAVIT

I, Oskar SCHROEDER, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born in Hannover on 3 February 1891. In 1910 I entered the Kaiser-Wilhelm Academy in Berlin to prepare for an army career in the Medical Corps (aktiven Sanitätsoffizier). At the outbreak of the first world war, I was a non-commissioned medical officer (Unterarzt) and in 1913, after passing the state medical examination, I became second Lieutenant in the medical corps (Assistenzarzt). During the first world war I worked as a medical officer in the infantry and after getting wounded I became adjutant to the corps medical officer. I continued to serve in the army after the war. During the years 1920 to 1925, I received specialized training in Koenigsberg and Wuerzburg. On 1 January 1931, I was transferred to the office of the medical inspector of the army and worked as a physician. I also worked on military hospital and administrative matters (Haushaltangelegenheiten). In May, 1935, my old friend and fellow student HIPPE asked me to become his Chief of Staff in the newly established medical department of the Reich Ministry for Aviation (Reichsluftfahrtministerium). I remained as Chief of Staff to HIPPE; who in 1937 became known under the title of Inspector of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe (Inspekteur des Luftwaffen-Sanitätswesens) (L. In 14). In February, 1940, I was appointed physician for Air-Fleet II (Flottenarzt der Luftflotte II). In this position I had the rank of a Major General in the Medical Service (Generalstabarzt). On 1 January 1944, I was appointed HIPPE's successor and thus became Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe (Chef des Sanitätswesens der Luftwaffe). Simultaneously I was promoted to the rank of Lieutenant General in Medical Service (Generaloberstabsarzt).

2. The office of the Medical Service (Amt des Sanitätswesens) of the Luftwaffe was continuously occupied with various kinds of scientific experiments. This scientific research included high altitude, freezing, and seawater experiments which were conducted at the Dachau Concentration Camp. To this category belong the experiments that Dr. FAAGEN conducted with spotted fever and

(page 2 of original)

other vaccines.

3. Experiments to make seawater drinkable were conducted in Dachau during the summer of 1944. The Luftwaffe was interested in developing a method of making seawater drinkable since fliers often had to make forced landings of the high seas. The navy was also interested in this problem. We had two methods of making seawater drinkable; one had been developed by Konrad SCHAEFER, the other was an invention of BERKA. SCHAEFER's method had several disadvantages which resulted from the bulk of the necessary equipment and from the lack of needed chemicals. Therefore the Inspectorate of the Medical Service (Sanitätsinspektion) of the Luftwaffe as well as the Technical Bureau of the Reich Ministry for Aviation (Technische Amt des Reichsluftfahrtministeriums) discussed the possibility of employing the BERKA method.

4. Dr. von SIRANY, a Luftwaffe physician in Vienna had conducted certain experiments on human beings with seawater which had been processed according to the BERKA method. These experiments indicated that the use of Berketin caused Diarrhea. The consulting expert (Referent) on Aviation Medicine, BECKER-FREYSENG, who had been my subordinate since January 1944, (prior to this time BECKER-FREYSENG had been assistant to ANTHONY who was chief under HIPPE) took the position that the experiments con-

(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

ducted by SIRANY were not conclusive since the conditions were not as difficult as those on the high seas. Professor EPPINGER as well as Professor NEUBERGER insisted that the BUNKA method be developed until it could be used.

5. Therefore, a meeting was called in May, 1944, in order to discuss what further steps should be taken. BECKHEIM-FREYSING and SCHAEFER attended the meeting as representatives of my office. As a result of the meeting it was decided to conduct further experiments on human beings supplied by the Reichsfuehrer SS, HIMMLER. BECKHEIM-FREYSING drew up a letter

(Page 3 of original)

which was sent to him. In this letter, which I signed, I asked HIMMLER for test subjects. The latter consented to the execution of these experiments, and they were then conducted in Dachau under the direction of BECKHEIM-FREYSING's assistant, Dr. BEIGENBOECK, who supervised the experiments for Luftwaffe. If I remember correctly, gypsies who had been sentenced to death were used as test subjects.

6. Dr. Eugen HAAGEN from the University of Strassburg conducted certain scientific investigations which included the development of Spotted Fever Vaccines. Luftwaffe Sanitarian, Brigadier General, Med. Corps (Luftwaffen-Hygieniker Generalarzt) Gerhard ROSE supervised HAAGEN's research work. ROSE worked on all hygienic problems on order of the Luftwaffe as well as on his own initiative. ROSE had to be informed of all research work which consultant Hygienists (beratende Hygieniker), such as HAAGEN, conducted by order of the Luftwaffe. BECKHEIM-FREYSING was also familiar with these experiments. The above mentioned consulting Hygienists (beratende Hygieniker) of the Luftwaffe were paid on a war-time basis (erhaltenen Kriegsbesoldung) by the Luftwaffe.

7. HAAGEN was a member of the Reich Office for Public Health (Reichsgesundheitsamt) prior to his appointment as professor to the University of Strassburg. His assistant was Dr. DOHMEN. Dr. Heinz KALK was consulting physician of the Luftwaffe for internal medicine. Dr. KALK was KILBE's attending (behandelnder) physician. Dr. BUECHNER is professor of pathology and was director of the Pathological Institute of the Luftwaffe, Freiburg, and was senior physician for practical pathological research of the Luftwaffe. Dr. ZUCHSCHWERT was professor of surgery at Strassburg and consulting surgeon of Air Fleet III (Luftflott III). Dr. Egbert KAHN was my Chief of Staff. His predecessor was WULLEN.

8. Karl BRANDT, HANDLOSER and ROSTOCK were informed of the medical research work conducted by the Luftwaffe. HANDLOSER was Chief of the Medical Service of the Armed Forces (Chef des Sanitätswesens der Wehrmacht) and my superior in medical matters. ROSTOCK was Chief of the Office for Science

(Page 4 of original)

and Research (Amt fuer Wissenschaft und Forschung) under Karl BRANDT who first was Commissioner General of the Health Service (Generalkommissar fuer das Gesundheitswesen) and later Reich Commissioner. It was ROSTOCK's duty to avoid duplication in the distribution of assignments in the sphere of medical research. Therefore, all distribution of assignments had to pass through ROSTOCK's office. If, for instance, I assigned KOCH or HAAGEN some research work, a copy would go ROSTOCK to inform him of the nature of the job. Then ROSTOCK could tell whether that particular job had already been worked on by someone else or whether it could lead to worthwhile results. Copies of orders for research work also went to HANDLOSER.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-449
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original cont'd)

I have read the above affidavit in German language consisting of 4 pages and declare that it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. (I was given the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above affidavit). This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without any promise or reward and I was subjected to no compulsion or duress of any kind.

Muornberg, 25 October 1946

(signed) Oskar SCHROEDER

Before me, Walter H. RAPP, D 416387, U.S. Civilian, appeared Oskar SCHROEDER, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (Statement) consisting of four (4) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 25th day of October 1946

(signed) Walter H. RAPP

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 November 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, X 046178, hereby certify, that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true correct translation of Document No. 449.

Gertrude LEVINGER
X-046178

A F F I D A V I T

I, KONRAD SCHAEFER, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 7 January 1911 at Muehlhausen, Alsace. I studied at the Universities of Munich, Heidelberg, Berlin and Innsbruck. I took my state medical examination in December 1935 at Heidelberg.

2. In November 1941 I was drafted into the Luftwaffe, and ultimately obtained the rank of Assistenzarzt (2nd Lieutenant, Medical Service). The following year I was assigned to the Research Institute for Aviation Medicine (Forschungs-Institut fuer Luftfahrtmedizin) in Berlin. My principal work was medical research on sea emergencies, which included research for a method to make seawater potable. I worked out the theory of a process to make seawater potable, which was chemically developed by I. G. Farben. There was, however, another process under consideration by the Luftwaffe, called the Berka method.

3. In May 1944 I was ordered by the Office of the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe to attend a meeting called for the purpose of considering further research on making seawater potable. Present were Becker-Freyseng, research advisor to Schroeder, Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe, Christensen of the Technical Bureau of the Reich Ministry of Aviation, and a number of other persons, including representatives of the Navy. It was decided at this meeting to conduct experiments on concentration camp inmates with the Berka process, although it was generally admitted that the Berkatit seawater process seriously impairs the health after 6 days, and causes death after 12 days at the latest. It was further decided that the human experimental subjects were to be fed only seawater, processed by the Berka method, for a period of twelve days. A committee composed of Prof. Eppinger, Dr. Becker-Freyseng, a representative of the Technical Bureau and a representative of the Navy, was appointed for the purpose of deciding the conditions under which the experiments would be carried out.

4. Seawater processed by the Berka method had already been tested on human beings by Dr. von Sirany at Vienna in the Spring of 1944. On orders of the office of the Chief of the Medical Services I looked over Sirany's experiments personally, and then wrote a report on Sirany's experiments with Berkatit, and pointed out that the persons upon whom Sirany experimented showed diarrhoea symptoms. I personally gave Becker-Freysong a copy of my report which was meant for Schroeder, and therefore Becker-Freysong and Schroeder must have known that the Berka method was very dangerous. Becker-Freysong and I were of the opinion that Sirany's experiments were not consummated since they did not simulate actual conditions of a sea emergency.

5. Before the experiments were started at Dachau, another conference took place in which among others, Prof. Heubner, Prof. Eppinger, Becker-Freysong, Berka and I took part. This conference was held in June 1944. Heubner and Eppinger were of the opinion that it was impossible to judge the value of the Berka method in advance, and that experimentation was necessary.

6. The experiments were carried out at the Dachau concentration camp by Dr. Beiglboeck, in the summer of 1944. In October 1944, Beiglboeck reported on these experiments at a meeting which took place in a bunker near the Zoological Gardens in Berlin. Schroeder, Becker-Freysong and I were present. It is possible that Dr. Schuster, an Air Force physician who worked at the Luftwaffe Medical Academy in Prague, was also present. Beiglboeck showed those present at the meeting numerous charts of analyses of the urine and blood of the experimental objects who were given only Berkatit to drink. Photographs and films were also presented and various groups of experiments were discussed. On the basis of this report I estimated that 20 to 40 persons were used for these experiments, which were carried out during a period of seven to twelve days. Dr. Beiglboeck also reported that the experiments had resulted in swelling of the liver and nervous symptoms. Delirium and mental disturbances also appeared. As a result of this meeting, it was

decided that the Berka process was absolutely of no use to the Luftwaffe.

7. It was an open secret in the highest medical circles that the Berka method was used on inmates of concentration camps. It was also known that seawater processed by the Berka method was substantially the same as seawater and was, therefore, exceedingly dangerous. I was always of this opinion, and personally advised Schroeder, Becker-Freysang, Anthony, Christensen, Berka and Schickler of this, my opinion.

I have read the above statement in German, consisting of three (3) pages, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

(Signed) Dr. Konrad Wilhelm Philipp Schaefer

Before me, Herbert H. Moyer, A 441 694, a U. S. Civilian, appeared Konrad Wilhelm Philipp SCHAEFER, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of three (3) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 23rd day of October 1946.

(Signed) Herbert H. Moyer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Elliner F. Jasinski, U. S. Civilian, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. _____.

(Signed) Elliner F. Jasinski

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-184
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Stamped:) SECRET

(Mail Receipt Stamp of personnel Staff of
Reichsfuehrer SS, Handwritten No. 220/5.)

(Letterhead)

Reich Minister of Aviation
and Supreme Commander of the Luftwaffe
(Der Reichsminister der Luftfahrt und Ober-
befehlshaber der Luftwaffe)

Technical Office (Technisches Amt)
Ref. Mrs. (Ls.): 91a, 0016 GL/C-3 (5IV)
No: 26 773 secret
(Please give in your answer to the above
reference, date and short summary.)

Berlin 8, 15 May 1944
Leipziger Strasse 7
cable address:
Reichsluft Berlin

phones: local: 520024
218241
120047

longdistance: 218011
Extension: 4335

Re: Rendering seawater potable (Trinkbarmachung).

Reference: Letter of the Reichsfuehrer SS
No. 39/4/44 secret of 17 January 1944.

To
Reichsfuehrer SS and
Chief of the German Police,
Personal Staff (persoenlicher Stab)

(Stenographic notations, ending with
abbreviation: PSHA)

B e r l i n

With reference to the interoffice conference between Colonel Engineer
(Oberstingenieur) CHRISTENSEN and Hauptstammfuehrer Engineer DOHLE,
regarding the above mentioned matter, it is announced that two
processes have been worked out by the office (Dienststelle) to render
seawater potable:

1.) The I.G. method, using mainly silver nitrate.

For this process quite a large plant needs to be set up, which
would require about 200 tons of iron and cost about 250,000 RM.
The amount of the product needed by the Luftwaffe and Navy,
requires 2.5 to 3 tons of pure silver a month. Besides, the
water which is rendered potable by this preparation, has to be
sucked through a filter, in order to avoid absorption of
precipitated chemicals. These facts make the application of this
process practically impossible.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-184
CONTINUED

- 2.) The second process which was worked out is the so-called Berka Method. According to this method the salts present in the seawater are not precipitated, but are so treated that in drinking, they are not disagreeable to the taste. They pass through the body without oversaturating it with salts and without causing an undue thirst. No special plants are necessary for producing preparations needed for this process; nor do the preparations themselves consist of scarce materials (Engpassmaterialien).

It can be presumed that this method will be introduced in the Luftwaffe and the navy in a short time. Now that German technical science has actually succeeded in rendering seawater potable for people in distress at sea, in accordance with the above, the knowledge as to how foreign countries intend to solve this problem is no longer of prime importance. Naturally the office (Dienststelle) is very much interested in ascertaining how above all the United States has solved this problem, and it is requested that this information be sought, without, however, compromising any person or any office (Amt) to much.

please turn page (B.w.)

(Page 2 of original document)

Should the office (Dienststelle) there be interested in the Berka-Method, let us know. Samples can then be delivered.

The cube dispensed is not a preparation to render seawater potable, but a milk cube such as is already familiar to the offices (Dienststellen).

Enclosure: (Notation:
1 Milk cube both crossed out)

(signature) illegible

(Filing stamp)

Personal Staff	Reichsfuehrer SS.	Enclosures
(Persoenlicher Stab	RF SS)	
Entry:	20 May 1944	
Journal No:	39/4/44 g	
to:	RF (Reichsfuehrer)	

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 November 46

I, GERTHAUD LEVINGER, X 046178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. N*-184

GERTHAUD LEVINGER
X 046178

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HQ-177
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Secret

'Personal Staff RF - SS.'
'Filing Department'
'File No./220/5'

Technical Office

GL/C-E 5 IV No. 26860/44 secret

Berlin, 23 May 1944

(handwritten:) W 29.2.

(handwritten:) Just received

for reading given to

Secret !

RF

(signature) R.Br.

Reichsarzt SS

4/July

minutes

of the

conference re methods for making seawater drinkable

on 20 May 1944

Present:

1.) Ministerial Councillor (Ministerialrat)	RIECKE	High Command of the Navy (OKM) KIB	227921/680
2.) Lieutenant Colonel (Pharmacist) (Marine Ober Feldapotheker)	Dr. LIESCHKE	(OKM) W./Jahr G High Cmd. Navy	249591/219
3.) Squadron Physician (Geschwader Arzt)	Dr. HELFAP	High Command of the Navy (OKM) W./Jahr G	249591/237
4.) Captain (Med.)-Navy (Marinestabsarzt)	Dr. LAURENS	Admiral of the Submarines, Cmd. Commander Admiral der U- boote) - Kiel	24031/36
5.) Lieutenant Commander (Nav) (Korvettenkapitän)	SCHOFFLAND	High Command of the Navy (OKM) W./Jahr Gr. II	Bismarck 614
6.) Lieutenant (Nav.) (Kapitänleutnant)	SCHÖNFELD	High Command of the Navy (OKM)- Quarter- master Admiralty (Adm. St.) - Naval Command (SKL) -	Bismarck 346
7.) Councillor (Antarct)	SCHULE	High Command of the Navy (OKM) - K III Va	227921 - 1
8.) Commander (Nav.) (Fregattenkapitän)	KUGELHANN	High Command of the Navy (OKM) K III a	227921/342
9.) Councillor (Construc- tion) Navy (Marine- Oberbaureit)	HAUSTEIN	High Command of the Navy (OKM) K-Rue	679191
10.) Colonel Eng. (Oberst- ingenieur)	CHRISTENSEN	German Air Ministry (RLM) - GL/C-E 5 IV	120047/28

(Page 1 of original, cont'd)

11.) Captain Eng. (Stabsingenieur)	Dr. SCHICKLER	dto.	130047/4335
12.) Captain Eng. (Stabsingenieur)	BERKA	E-Tra	Wien B 43586
13.) Captain (Med.) (Stabsarzt)	Dr. BECKER- FREISING	Chief Medical Service (Chef- Sani)	279313
14.) MCO (Med) (Unter- arzt)	Dr. SCHAEFER	Medical Research Institute for Aviation (Luft- fahrtmedizin- isches Forschungs- institut)	27 83 13

I.) On 19 May 1944 a preliminary discussion was held at the German Air Ministry (KdM) - GL/C-E 5 IV. Present were the following persons:

GL/C-E 5 IV Colonel Eng., (Obersting.) CHRISTENSEN
dto. Captain Eng., (Stabsing.) Dr. SCHICKLER
E-Tra Captain Eng., (Stabsing.) BERKA
I.In. 14 Major JENORREN
Chief of the Medical Service
(Chef des Sanitätswesens) Captain (Med.)
(Stabsarzt) Dr. BECKER-FREISING
dto. M.C.O.-Medical (Unterarzt) Dr. SCHAEFER
Mr. PAUL

At this meeting Captain (Med.) Dr. BECKER-FREISING reported on the clinical experiments conducted by Colonel (Med.) (Oberstarzt) Dr. von SIRAGI, and came to the final conclusion that he did not consider them as being unobjectionable and conclusive enough for a final decision. The Chief of the Medical Service (Chef des Sanitätswesens) is convinced that, if the BERKA method is used, damage to health is to be expected not later than 6 days after taking Berkeit, which damage will result in permanent injuries to health and - according to the opinion of M.C.O. (Med.) (Unterarzt) Dr. SCHAEFER - will finally result in death after not later than 12 days.

(page 2 of original)

External symptoms are to be expected such as drainage, diarrhea, convulsions, hallucinations, and finally death. As a result of the

(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

preliminary discussion it was agreed to arrange new series of experiments of short duration. A commission was to be set up for the arrangement of these series of experiments. This commission should be set up together with the High Command of the Navy (OKM) at the conference on 20 May 1944.

The series of experiments should include the following:

- 1.) a) persons, to be given sea water processed with the Berka method
 - b) persons, to be given ordinary drinking-water
 - c) persons, without any drinking-water at all
 - d) persons, given to drink according to the present method
- (shorthand notation: one copy to be submitted to the ministry)

(0,7 l of drinking water for 4 persons and 4 days)

During the duration of the experiments all persons receive only an emergency sea diet such as provided for persons in distress at sea.

Duration of experiments: Maximum 6 days.

In addition to these experiments a further experiment should be conducted as follows:

- 2.) Persons nourished with sea water and Berkatit, and as diet also the emergency sea rations.

Duration of experiments: 12 days.

Since in the opinion of the Chief of the Medical Service (Chef des Sanitätsdiensten) permanent injuries to health, that is, the death of the experimental subjects has to be expected, as experimental subjects such persons should be used as will be put at the disposal by Reichsfuehrer SS.

Mr. PAHL reports, that due to the latest improvements in the I.G. (Far. method smaller quantities of iron are needed for the construction of the manufacturing equipment, than were originally provided and

(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

estimated by I.G. Mr. Paul reports further that if the
Wofatit equipment which has to be constructed could not
be used later for the manufacturing of the sea water
preparation an other use would be quite possible .

(Page 3 of original, cont'd)

Professor Eppinger, Wien

Representative of the Chief of the Medical Service
of the Air Force

Representative of the German Air Ministry (RLM)-
GL/C

Representative of the High Command of the Navy
(OKM)

Captain (Med.) (Stabsarzt) Dr. Becker-Freising is being contemplated as representative of the Chief of the Medical Service.

Captain (Eng.) (Stabsingenieur) Dr. Schickler; and Captain (Eng.)
Stabsingenieur Borka as representatives of G.L. and Professor
Orzichowski as representative of the High Command of the Navy (OKM).

(Page 4 of original)

It was decided that Berlin, German Air Ministry (RLM) GL/C-E 5 IV should be the meeting place of the commission, (The originally proposed meeting place was changed from Munich to Berlin after a telephone call of Dr. Becker-Freising's); and that time of the meeting should be 25 May 1944 10:00 AM.

It was decided that Dachau was to be the place where the experiments were conducted.

Captain (Med.) (Stabsarzt) Dr. Becker-Freising would invite Professor Eppinger and would get in touch with the Reichsfuehrer SS. The High Command of the Navy (OKM) would invite Professor Orzichowski.

Distribution:

High Command of the Navy - Medical Department (OKM Marine Medizinalemt)

High Command of the Navy, Department for Research, Inventions and Patents. (OKM Amtgruppe fuer Forschung, Erfindung und Patentwesen)

Research Operation of the Reich Ministry for Aviation and Supreme Command of the Luftwaffe (Forschungsfuehrung des R.d.L.u.Ob.d.L.)

L.In. 16

(Page 3 of original)

As to the silver problem GL/C - E 5 IV will check whether the necessary quantities of silver are available.

With GL/C-E 5 it is to be determined whether the same quantities of the preparations will be required as heretofore.

II. At the main conference on 20 May 1944, Captain Eng. (Stabsingenieur) Dr. SCHICKLER reports on work done since the last conference especially re the results of the preliminary discussion described in part No. I.

The Navy emphasizes that it is considered to be of great importance to obtain a method which under the given conditions could be introduced at once without undue delay. In the opinion of the Navy the results obtained at the clinical experiments are sufficient since they are mainly interested in being able to nourish their men 3 to 5 days with the preparation. A longer nourishing period up to 12 days would probably only be necessary in very few cases. But in spite of this the High Command of the Navy (OKM) agrees that the series of experiments, as proposed by the Chief of the Medical Service in paragraph No 1, should still be carried out.

These series of experiments should be finished and reported on not later than the end of June. During this period all preparations are to be made for the commencement of production according to the Berka-method at a date not later than July 1st 1944, and also, if the I.G. method should be introduced, for the start of the construction of the necessary manufacturing equipment by the I.G.

The commission which has to determine the conditions for the series of experiments still to be conducted is composed as follows:

(Page 4 of original, cont'd)

For information of:

Medical Experimentation and Instruction Division of the Air
Force (San.-Vers.u.Lehrbt.d.Lw.) Justerbog
E-Stelle Machlin (N med)
Institute for Aviation Medicine, (Institut fuer Flugmedizin),
D.V.L., Berlin-Adlershof
L.In.14. 1.Abt. 2 Abtl. Gruppe 3, KTB
Reichsfuehrer SS
TH (Technical Academy), Vienna

(signature) C.Christensen

Handwritten:

A -

RSIA. Through asocial gypsies
Gebhardt.

Stamp:

Personal Staff RFSS - enclosures

received on: 12 June 1944

Journal No. 39/4/44g.

to:

4 Nov. 46

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, SIEGFRIED TAUBER, Civ. A 443415, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages;
and that the above is a true and correct translation of document
NO-177.

SIEGFRIED TAUBER
Civ., A 443415

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 10-185
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(handwritten) Top Secret (Military)

CHIEF MEDICAL SERVICE
OF THE LUFTWAFFE

File: 55 Nr. 510/44 top secret (military) (2F)

2 copies
1st copy

SAALOW 7 June 1944
ueber Zossen/Land

13 (handwritten)
44

To the
Reich Minister of the Interior and Reichsfuehrer SS.
through Reichsarzt SS and Police

Berlin W
Kneesebeckstr. 51

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Reichsarzt SS and Police
-Adjutant-

Date: 12 June 1944

no	g-	Adjutant	ille-	ille
arzt			gible	gible
initialed	initialed	initialed	initialed	1135

(Stamp)

Highly respected Reich Minister!

Earlier already you made it possible for the Luftwaffe to settle urgent medical matters through experiments on human beings. To-day I again stand before a decision, which, after numerous experiments on animals and also on voluntary human subjects, demands final resolution: The Luftwaffe has simultaneously developed two methods for making seawater potable. The one method, developed by a Medical Officer, removes the salt from the seawater and transforms it into real drinking water; the second method, suggested by an engineer, leaves the salt content unchanged, and only removes the unpleasant taste from the seawater. The latter method, in contrast to the first, requires no critical rawmaterial (Engpassrohstoffe). From the medical point of view this method must be viewed critically, as the administration of concentrated salt solutions can produce severe symptoms of poisoning.

As the experiments on human beings could thus far only be carried out for a period of four days, and as practical demands require a remedy for those who are in distress at sea up to 12 days, appropriate experiments are necessary.

Required are 40 healthy subjects, who must be available for 4 whole weeks. As it is known from previous experiments, that necessary laboratories exist in the concentration camp Dachau, this camp would be very suitable.

(page 2 of original)

Direction of the experiments shall be taken over by Stabsarzt, lecturer (Dozent) Dr. BEIGLEBACH, civilian profession: Chief Physician of the Medical University Clinic in Vienna (Prof. Dr. EPPINGER). After receipt of the basic approval, I shall list by name the other physicians who are to participate in the experiments.

Due to the enormous importance which a solution of this problem has for soldiers of the Luftwaffe and Navy who have become shipwrecked, I would be greatly obliged to you, my dear Reich Minister, if you would decide to comply with my request.

Heil Hitler !

(signature) SCHROEDER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 november 1945.

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, No. X 046178 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NO-185.

Gertrude LEVINGER
X 046178.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-179
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Reichsfuehrer SS Berlin W 15,28 June 1944
Reich Physician of the SS and Knesebeckstr.50/51
Police Telefon:924249.924351.
Journal Number 13/44 Top Secret. 924373.924406.

(handwritten) ES

Concerning: Experiments in the concentration camp instigated by the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe.

Refer: Order RF-95 of 15 May 44.

Enclosure: -1-

2 copies
1 copy.

To the
Reichsfuehrer SS H. HIMMLER
Field Command Post.

Top Secret (Military)

Reichsfuehrer !

The Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe requests in the top secret (military) letter, enclosed herewith, that experiments be performed on prisoners in order to test two simple methods which seem to promise success for seawater potable.

In accordance with your order of 15 May 1944, Reichsfuehrer, I have requested the opinion of SS Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. GNBHARDT, SS Gruppenfuehrer GLUECKS and SS Gruppenfuehrer NEBE. They read as follows:

1.) SS Gruppenführer Prof. Dr. GEBHARDT:

" I deem it absolutely right to support the Luftwaffe in every way and to place a general physician of the Waffen SS at disposal to supervise the experiments. "

2.) SS Gruppenfuhrer GLUECKS :

" Referring to the above letter, we report that we have no objections whatsoever to the experiments requested by the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe to be conducted at the experimental station RASCHER in the concentration camp Dachau. If possible, jews or prisoners held in quarantine are to be used. "

3.) SS Gruppenfuhrer NEBE:

"I agree with the proposal to conduct experiments on prisoners of concentration camps in order to evolve a method for making seawater potable. I propose taking for this purpose the asocial gipsy half breeds (asozialen Zigeunermischlinge). There are people among them, who, although healthy, are out of the question as regards labor commitment. Regarding these gipsies, I shall shortly make a special proposal to the Reichsfuehrer, but I think it right to select

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-179
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

from among these people the necessary number of test subjects.

Should the Reichsfuehrer agree to this, I shall list by name the persons to be used.

To the proposal of the SS Gruppenfuehrer NEEB to use gipsies for the experiment, I beg to raise an objection to wit that the gipsies being of somewhat different racial composition might possibly provide experimental results, which might not apply entirely to our men. It would therefore be desirable, if such prisoners could be used for these experiments, as are racially comparable to European peoples.

zz I request most humbly being granted your approval in order to start with the experiments.

zz - yes (handwritten)

Heil Hitler !

Grawitz (signature)

(Handwritten)

Gipsies and
for control
3 others

HH (signature)

30 June 1944 (stamp)
1962/44 {handwritten}
RF " }

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 November 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER X 046 178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-179.

Gertrude LEVINGER
X 046 178

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO 183
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(stamp) Top Secret (Military)

Teletype: VI.H 21 608

Acc. Bg 27/7

(handwritten remark): to previous correspondence.

To the

Reichsarzt -SS and Police
SS-Obergruppenfuhrer Dr. GRAWITZ,

Berlin

Subject: Experiments by the Chief of the Medical-Service of the Luftwaffe.

Reference: Your letter of June 28th 1944 - Journal Number 13/44 Military
secret.

Obergruppenfuhrer!

The Reichsfuhrer-SS decided, that according to
suggestion of SS-Gruppenfuhrer HEBE gypsies should be used for the
experiments. In addition three other prisoners shall be made available.

Heil Hitler!

signed: BRANDT
SS-Standartenfuhrer

Hr: (handwritten)
(initials)

3.7.1944
Bg./Ha

(Rubber
stamp)

(Dispatched by P.S.

Day	Month	Time
6.	7.	16,05
at	App.	by
VST	HRN	M

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 November 1946

I, IRAX WARREN, Civ. 59 854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant
with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and cor-
rect translation of the document No. NO-183

IRAX WARREN
Civ. 59854.

Reichsfuehrer SS

(13a) Weischenfeld/Ofr.

Personal staff

No.135.Tel.No. 2

"Office-A"

July 26th.1944

G.R.Z.11 A.R.No.39

SECRET (stamp)

G.R.Journal 8.21.No.127

SS-Standartenfuehrer

B/14

Min.Rat Dr. BRANKE,

for information.

To the

SS-Obergruppenfuehrer

Herrn 1st SS and Police

Dr. GRAITZ,

(handwritten remark)

BERLIN W 15

Gbl 32.7.

Kneesebeckstr.51

Subject: Experiments on the salubrit. of seawater.

Refer: Your letter of July 11th.44, Journal No.13/SS top secret (Military)

Dear Obergruppenfuehrer!

I want to inform you about my talks with SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Floetner and Chief-Physician Doz. Beiglboeck in Dachau on 20 July. There will be employed: 1 person in charge, 3 medical chemists, 1 female assistant, 3 ranks for supervision. Prospective time: 3 weeks. In our research station only the 40 experimental persons can be accommodated, otherwise there is absolutely insufficient room since the section Floetner is fully occupied and work can't be interrupted. Our laboratory is insufficiently equipped, since some essential equipment is wanting. In connection with these difficulties the following agreement was arrived at:

- 1.) in the section Floetner a desk will be reserved (in the laboratory).
- 2.) the remaining rooms will be placed at our disposal in our Entomological Institute for the time of three weeks. Wanting equipment must be provided by the Luftwaffe. Thus it will be assured that the female assistants can work in Dachau too, because the Entomological

(Page 2 of original)

Institute is located outside the concentration-camp.

- 3.) Billets must be arranged between the Chief-Physician Dr. Beiglboeck and the Kommandantura, since we have no billets at our disposal.
- 4.) SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Floetner will give his assistance, help, and advice. He was, however, not selected for internistic guidance, because this is being done by the Luftwaffe-Physicians themselves.

The experiments are to begin on July 23rd., if until then experimental persons are available and the camp-commander is in possession of the order of the Reichsfuehrer SS, he needs. Dr. Beiglboeck himself wanted to get in touch with SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Frowein, Adjutant of the Reich-Arzt-SS on this subject.

I hope that this arrangement may permit a successful conduct of the experiments. When the results are reported at the proper time, please arrange to point out the participation resp. assistance of the Reichsfuehrer SS.

With best regards and

Heil Hitler!

(signature) SIEVERS

SS-Standartenfuehrer

27 July 1944)
391444 g settled) (Rubberstamp and
RF) handwriting)

1 Nov.46

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, MAX WAGNER, Civ., 59854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-182.

MAX WAGNER
Civ., 59854.

Ignaz Bauer
Lehringerstrasse 162
born on 2 June 1908
interned in Dachau Concentration Camp from June 1944 to June 1945
Prisoner #73059

Vienna, 16 March 1946

REPORT

Experiments of the Luftwaffe performed under the direction of the academic lecturer Dr. BEIGLBOCK in the Dachau Prisoners' Hospital Barracks in Summer 1944.

In summer 1944, shortly after my transfer to Dachau from a French prison, I worked in the infirmary of the Light Station where I did physical therapy and made electrocardiograms.

I think that about the end of July a sick-room for experimental purposes was made available to the Luftwaffe. Several series of experiments were carried out forcibly, each one on about 15 gypsies. These experiments were carried out in such a way that for 4 to 6 days those people did not get anything to drink or to eat except some saltwater (seawater).

From the second experimental series on, I had, apart from some electrocardiograms, to test the electric excitability of muscles and nerves of the patients and, therefore, had the opportunity to watch part of what was happening and to draw my own conclusions.

The purpose of these experiments was:

1. To find out how long it takes until a healthy human specimen without water and food, who at most is given some seawater, will fall into agony.
2. to study thoroughly the symptoms of dying of hunger and of thirst.
3. to test the effects of a serum, the composition of which is unknown to me, on the experimental subjects who were already dying.

In the course of these hunger and thirst experiments, the patients were subjected to numerous tests, among others daily blood-letting and liver punctures were made. This was repeated frequently.

Symptoms of death by hunger and thirst which were also perceptible to the layman were:

Visible deterioration of the patients, nervousness, agitation which, in some cases, mounted to the point of madness. (The raving people were tied to their beds.) Some of the patients showed signs of apathy and unconsciousness. In many instances, weakness of the heart could be observed.

Subjectively the patients suffered from gnawing hunger and, above all, from terrible thirst. which, through the drinking of saltwater, became even more painful. The thirst was so terrible that some patients did not hesitate to drink dirty water used for washing the floor. I saw one of these poor devils falling on his knees, begging in vain for water. Doctor Beigelböck was pitiless. One youth, who succeeded in getting some water to drink, was bound to his bed for punishment (whether by Beigelböck or another, I unfortunately do not now know; in any case, Beigelböck, as chief of this division, was responsible).

To all these bodily torments was added the constant fear of death. For they knew that in other experiments at the real research station, the sadistic pseudoscientific curiosity of the SS had demanded constant sacrifice of lives. For this reason they all feared the same fate.

When the patients lay, one by one, at the point of death, the aforementioned serum was injected, whereupon they recovered. But whether they became completely well again after all these bodily sufferings and mental tortures, I do not know, for I did not get to see these people any more. It is true that it is not known to me whether, in the course of events, lasting injuries or deaths occurred, but I consider this quite possible. To these enfeebled people, each "transport", each hard labor meant sure death, even though they received supplementary nourishment two or three days before and after the experiments. Everyone, including Mr. Beigelböck, was aware of the fact that the nourishment in the camp was absolutely insufficient

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-910
CONTINUED

that the time and tempo of the work were murderous, and that the hygienic conditions and the conditions in the dormitories were beyond description.

Were these experiments so important and so valuable for mankind in general that one was permitted to place human life at stake? Aside from the fact that one is not permitted to make harmful experiments on human beings against their will, as was done here, these experiments served only the war-like aims of the German Luftwaffe.

Besides this, these experiments could have been carried out just as well if animals had been used for the purpose. The findings would perhaps have been even more accurate, but to these unscrupulous representations of the master race, the "sub-humans" in the concentration camps were cheaper and more worthless than guinea pigs or dogs.

I would only like to add that one day I met Professor Eppinger in the infirmary in Dachau; he came from the direction of the aviation experimental station, where he saw to it that he was well informed by his pupil and assistant, Seigelböck, about the status of his experiments.

Signature H. Bauer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NO 910

I, Henry Sachs, ACO 441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-910.

/s/ H. Sachs
HENRY SACHS
ACO 441698

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-911

Joseph Tschofenig,
Miesstaler Street 23
Klagenfurt, Austria

Klagenfurt, 7 February 1946

Questioned with regard to the occurrences at the Luftwaffe Experimentation Station of Dachau Concentration Camp, under the direction of Steharzt Dr. HEIGELBOECK, I make the following assertions:

I can no longer establish the exact date, but during the summer of 1944 the above-named carried out experiments in which a large number of prisoners had to drink sea water in order to determine how long they could stand this. Previously there had already been a Luftwaffe Experimentation Station at Dachau, which was headed by the Munich doctor, Dr. R. SCHERER. Innumerable deaths resulted from these experiments. It was one of the most feared experimentation stations in the camp. In 1944, a change in the direction of the experimentation station was going on; Dr. FLOETNER, an SS doctor who had formerly been active in the Malaria Station, became Dr. R. SCHERER'S successor. A number of highly placed persons visited this station, among others the Reich Chief of Physicians (Reichsarztchef) Dr. GOETT, Reichsfuehrer SS HEIMLER, and, in 1944, the Vienna University Professor EPPINGER, whose name was kept secret but who was recognized by a Viennese medical student by the name of LEIBERSON who was a prisoner there. EPPINGER could not help talking with him, tried to convince him of the high purpose of National Socialism and expressed surprise that he was to be found among these criminals. EPPINGER looked the experimentation station over and an agreement was reached with Dr. FLOETNER to open a new experimentation station. After the Professor's departure orders were soon received to make room in the prisoners' infirmary for the new station; all arrangements were made that these experiments could begin shortly. 60 gypsies, brought from Sachsenhausen Concentration Camp especially for this purpose, were selected for these experiments. Prof. HEIGELBOECK came with a staff of three Luftwaffe assistants, and the experiments began. As far as I know in various methods; starvation diets to begin with, sea water and salt diets, salt injections, and so on. The tortures led to enfeebling of the body which resulted in loss of consciousness and, as far as I know, in one death.

(Page 2 of the Original)

Even if occasionally the diet was improved, the people couldn't eat it. Some of the experimental subjects had cramps and manic attacks. HEIGELBOECK delivered these so-called troublemakers to the SS, which treated them in the manner customary in the camp. Through these measures of force he was successful, in that the experimental subjects actually drank the salt water. It was known that the experimental subjects hurled themselves on the floor rage used by the hospital attendants and sucked the dirty water out of them and tried in every conceivable manner to secure potable water. As in all the experimentation stations, it was HEIGELBOECK'S practice too to send those prisoners undermined by the experiments to the regular infirmary in order to conceal the number of deaths among the experimental subjects. The frequent letting of blood and the inefficiency with which this was done, also led to severe damage. The experiments lasted about six weeks. During those experiments other scientists also came to Dachau occasionally. It was known to us prisoners that only those people participated in these experiments who, as proven National Socialists, had the confidence of Himmler's most intimate staff, for the additional sufferings of the patients created in connection with the experiments were so obvious as not to be reconcilable with a physician's conscience.

On account of my position as responsible prisoner at the X-ray Station of the prisoners' infirmary, I was in a position to gain insight into the experimentation station which, however, could only be superficial since this experimental station was kept separated and especially guarded within the prisoners' infirmary. Just to give one example:

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-911
CONTINUED

- 2 -

A German political prisoner, a patient in the infirmary, observed from the window the occurrences at the low pressure chamber, which was standing in the courtyard. He was taken out by Stabsarzt R. SCHER, put into the chamber, and a few hours later his body was in the morgue.

The experiments in Dachau were carried out there because no one was held responsible for the injury or death of the available people. Every attempt by prisoners, to avoid the experiments, also resulted in death. Therefore, even in the cases which did not result in permanent injuries, it was a matter of exploiting the hopeless position of the prisoners to carry out these criminal experiments.

(Signature) JOSEF TSCHOFENIG

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 December 1946

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, AGO, D-434562, U. S. Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-911.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

Police Main Office, Vienna
State Police, Dep. III
I, Deutschmeisterplatz.

Vienna, 13 March 1946

B1/HD/B
Time: 15 hours

Protocol

Re: Seawater Research

Mr. Fritz Fillwein, born 11 May 1919 in Vienna, a citizen of Vienna, single, no religion, student, residence: Bauergasse 31/10, Vienna, states as follows:

Concerning the seawater research at the Luftwaffe Experimental Station at Dachau, I can say the following:

The experimentation station was in Block 5; however, the patients belonging to this station were in Block 1/1. The head of this experimentation station, Dr. Beigelböck, was known to me from Vienna, 9. I remember that gypsies of different nationalities from other concentration camps were used for these experiments. Forty-five of these were used directly in the experiments. Besides Dr. Beigelböck, an Unterarzt of North German descent, three chemists, as well as one French, 2 Alsatian, and one or two Spanish prisoners as laboratory assistants, were present at these experiments. The experiments were carried out from the middle of August until the end of September, 1944. I, myself, came to the station as a nurse about 10 days after the beginning of the experiments and remained there until the end of same. At the same time I was able to bring a second prisoner with me into the experimental station as an assistant nurse. His name is Joseph Worlicek and lives at the present time in Vienna, 18, Geymüllergasse 24. He himself will surely be able to give further details about the experiments.

I cannot remember that there were any kind of visits from prominent personalities at the station at the time of my activity as nurse.

The experiments themselves were carried out in the following way: in the first three days the experimental subjects received sea distress care, consisting of one coca cola leaf (Blatte Koka-Kola), some Dextropur, several pieces of Zweiback (about 10-12 little pieces). From the first to the last day, the participants were given, besides this, salt water 4-5 times a day, in a total amount of 1/2 to 1 liter. The 44 people were sub-divided into 5 or 6 groups. Two groups received pure sea water, 2 other groups pure sea water with an added salt preparation, the remaining group received distilled sea water without addition. From the beginning, daily samples of blood tests were taken from the participants. With individual patients, the attacks of weakness and especially the thirst produced such crass effects that they could not leave their beds after only several days; I can remember one who broke into convulsive screaming. On several occasions these patients drank dirty water out of the pails of the attendants, as well as taking it in unguarded moments from the pails placed in the halls for air raids. While the floors were being washed, several patients sucked up the water that had been poured out on the floor. I had to weigh the participants daily and established the fact that

(Page 2 of the Original)

the daily loss in weight amounted to as much as one kilo. After Dr. Beigelböck determined one day that several patients had drunk other liquids, the attendant nurse (a prisoner also) was put out of the infirmary. (This

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-912
CONTINUED

- 2 -

was a Yugoslavian who was doing night duty at the time).

When the people were chosen for these experiments, they were also promised better care for some time. In reality, this care was only accorded patients in the first group; all the others received water and skimmed milk for two days after the end of the experiment and about the third day were placed on the normal camp diet. The first group received some sausage, bread, butter, cheese, marmalade, and 2 cigarettes for 4 or 5 days. I remember that disagreements arose between the camp administration and the competent authorities of the Luftwaffe since the Luftwaffe did not make sufficient provisions available for the diet. The ones who bore the brunt of this were naturally the participants.

We prisoners all knew that we would be used for such experiments also, just like other animals, for by such experiments the authorities at that time showed that they considered human beings at least on the same level as animals.

I know from hearsay from other experimental stations that many sacrifices of life were complained of. In most cases the following measures were practiced: the patients were put back into the regular infirmary, in a very weakened and damaged condition, where they died after a short time. Further information can be given on this by a former fellow prisoner, Heinrich Stöhr (Sudeten-German) who, to the best of my knowledge, has already been taken to the Nürnberg court.

Time 1540

read, approved & signed (V.g.g.)

Interrogator
(Signature) BIENSTOCK

Recorder
(Signature)

Interrogatee
PILLWEIN, FRITZ

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellnor F. Jasinski, LGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-912.

ELLNOR F. JASINSKI

10 December 1946

31

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 6

Book 6

Sterilization Experiments

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 1

CASE NO. 1

PROSECUTION DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 6

(ENGLISH)

STERILIZATION EXPERIMENTS



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK

STERILIZATION EXPERIMENTS

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	
141	NO-440	Affidavit by R. Brandt.	1
<u>A. Medicinal Sterilization.</u>			
142	NO-035	October 1941 - Pokorny to Himmler proposing experiments on criminals with calcium seguinum to be later used on 3 million Russian PW's. Pokorny had read of animal experiments by Dr. Hekaus.	3
143	NO-036	10 March 1942 - Himmler to Pohl outlining Pokorny's suggestion and asking him to contact Dr. Hekaus who is to be offered the opportunity of experimenting on criminals in cooperation with Grawitz.	5
144	NO-045	20 April 1942 - R. Brandt to Dr. Schoepfer asking him to stop publication of material on medicinal sterilization.	6
145	NO-047	23 April 1942 - R. Brandt to Heydrich asking his views on sterilization experiments as outlined in Pokorny's memo.	7
146	NO-037	20 April 1942 - R. Brandt to Grawitz sending copy of Pokorny's memo.	8
147	NO-038	June 1942 - R. Brandt to Pohl stating Himmler wants details of progress made in medicinal sterilization matter.	9
148	NO-045(a)	3 June 1942 - Pohl to Himmler reporting he has contacted Hekaus and Posh. Experiments have stopped because plant has to be grown in hot-houses.	10
149	NO-045(b)	11 June 1942 - Himmler to Pohl ordering the construction of a large hot-house.	12
150	NO-044	21 June 1942 - File memo by R. Brandt on conference with Pohl stating Himmler wants experiments to begin in concentration camps with existing stock of calcium seguinum. Pohl promised to carry out these plans.	13
151	NO-050	4 July 1942 - Fischer (not our defendant) to Guntner (RSHA, IV B 4) asking him to work closely with Pohl in sterilization work.	14
152	NO-051	4 July 1942 - Fischer to R. Brandt sending copy of above.	15

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	
1 153	NO-039	24 August 1942 - Garland to Himmler stating that Fohringer had come upon Haeuss report and suggesting experiments on Gypsies.	16
154	NO-040	29 August 1942 - R. Brandt to Garland stating Himmler is already familiar with the matter and asking Fohringer to look into possibilities of obtaining the plant.	19
155	NO-042	7 September 1942 - Pohl to Garland stating that he has been working on medicinal sterilization for some time and good progress is being made.	21
156	NO-041	7 September 1942 - Pohl to R. Brandt stating that Haeuss has agreed to transfer the experiments to concentration camps as soon as possible.	22
157	NO-043	14 October 1942 - Garland to R. Brandt stating that, since Fohringer's suggestion is out-dated, he might try to produce caladium seguinum synthetically. Suggests collaboration with Lolling.	23
] 158	NO-048	25 October 1942 - R. Brandt to Pohl asking him to see that Lolling gets in touch with Fohringer.	25
159	NO-049	25 October 1942 - R. Brandt to Garland stating that Himmler would have no objection as to collaboration between Fohringer and Lolling.	26

B. X-Ray Sterilization.

160	NO-126	Affidavit by Brack.	27
161	NO-203	20 March 1941 - Brack to Himmler sending report on X-Ray sterilization and suggesting the "accumulator" method.	35
162	NO-204	12 May 1941 - Tiefenbacher to Brack stating Himmler has read the above and will contact him soon.	38
163	NO-205	23 June 1942 - Brack to Himmler suggesting that the 2-3 million Jews in Europe capable of work be set aside by Globocnik in the Judenaktion and then sterilized by X-rays.	39
164	NO-206	11 August 1942 - Himmler to Brack stating he wants sterilization with X-rays tried out in one camp.	41
165	NO-207	14 August 1942 - Blankenburg to Himmler stating Brack has joined the Waffen-SS and he will take the necessary measures.	42

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	
166	NO-208	29 April 1944 - Blumentburg to Himmler submitting report (not available) by Dr. Schumann concerning X-ray sterilization. Blumentburg concludes that surgery is better and promises to submit a further report on experiments.	43
167	NO-219	Pictures of Chaim Balicki.	44
<u>C. Glauberg's Method of Sterilization.</u>			
168	NO-214	30 May 1941 - Grants to Himmler submitting a list of doctors who have been charged with the application of Glauberg's method of sterilization without operation.	51
169	NO-211	30 May 1942 - Glauberg to Himmler outlining his requirements for sterilization experiments which he suggests be conducted at Auschwitz.	52
170	NO-216	July 1942 - File memo by R. Brandt summarizing a conference of 7 July between Himmler, Goebhardt, Glucke, and Glauberg on the subject of sterilizing Jews.	56
171	NO-213	10 July 1942 - R. Brandt to Glauberg stating he is to sterilize a number of Jews at Ravensbruck and report to Himmler how long it takes to sterilize 1,000 Jews.	57
172	NO-215	11 July 1942 - File memo by R. Brandt summarizing conference between Himmler, Goebhardt, Glucke and Glauberg. Auschwitz is to be made available as a testing ground.	60
173	NO-212	7 June 1943 - Glauberg to Himmler stating that 1,000 Jews could be sterilized by his method in possibly one day by one physician and ten assistants.	61
174	NO-210	6 August 1943 - Glauberg to R. Brandt asking for a second X-ray unit.	63

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-440
OFFICE OF US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

A F F I D A V I T

I, Rudolf Emil Hermann B R A N D T , duly sworn in, depose and state:

1. I am the same Rudolf BRANDT who already on 30 August 1946 furnished an affidavit concerning low pressure experiments which were conducted upon inmates of the Dachau concentration camp. I further furnished certain other affidavits concerning medical experiments upon human beings.
2. For the same reasons, set forth in paragraph 1, 2 and 3 of my affidavit of 30 August 1946, I am in a position to draw up this affidavit concerning experiments on human beings.

Sterilization Experiments

3. HITLER was extremely interested in the development of a cheap and rapid sterilization method which could be used against enemies of Germany, such as the Russians, Poles and Jews. One hoped, thereby not only to defeat the enemy but to exterminate him. The capacity for work of the sterilized persons could be exploited by Germany, while the danger of propagation would be eliminated. This mass sterilization was part of Hitler's racial theory, particular time and care were devoted to these sterilization experiments.
4. Surgical sterilization was of course known in Germany and applied. This included castration. For mass application, however, this procedure was considered as too slow and too expensive. It was further desired that a procedure be found which would result in sterilization that was not immediately noticeable. Medical sterilization experiments

(page 2 of original)

were therefore conducted. Dr. MALAUS had discovered that the drug "caladium sequinum", extracted from a North-American plant (Schweigerrohr) when taken or injected produced sterilization. Dr. Adolf FOKORNY in late 1941 drew Hitler's attention to this scientific research and suggested that it be perfected and applied against Russian prisoners of war.

5. As result of FOKORNY's suggestion experiments were conducted upon concentration camp prisoners in order to test the effect of the drug. Simultaneously all efforts were made to cultivate the plant in large quantities. Oswald POHL, chief of the Economic and Administrative Main Office (WVHA), took a personal interest in this matter. Greenhouses were used, with a certain amount of success, to cultivate this plant, and the experiments were continued. I don't believe, however, that it was possible to produce sufficient quantities of this drug to make a large-scale application possible.

6. Dr. GLAUBERG developed further a method for the sterilization of women. This method was based upon the injection of an irritating solution into the uterus. GLAUBERG conducted widespread experiments on Jewish women and gypsies in the Auschwitz concentration camp. Several thousand women were sterilized by GLAUBERG in Auschwitz. Dr. Karl GEBHARDT apparently conducted surgical sterilization in the Ravensbrueck camp.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-44C
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

7.) Sterilization experiments were likewise conducted with X-rays. Dr. SCHUMANN applied this procedure in Auschwitz and sterilized a number of men.

(page 3 of original)

8. Dr. Karl BRANDT, Reich Physician SS Dr. GRAWITZ and Dr. GEBHARDT certainly were familiar with this sterilization matter. BLUMENREUTHER, POPPENDICK and MRUGOWSKY probably had knowledge of it also.

I have read the above affidavit containing 3 pages in the German language and state that to the best of my knowledge and belief this is the whole truth. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above affidavit. I made this statement voluntarily, without promise or reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Munernberg, 19 October 1946

R. BRANDT (Signature)

Before me, Walter H. RAPP, D 416 387, a U.S. Civilian, appeared SS Standartenfuehrer Rudolf Emil Hermann BRANDT, to me known, who, in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklaerung" (Affidavit) consisting of 3 pages in the German language and swore that the same was true.

On the 19th day of October 1946

Walter H. RAPP (Signature)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, X 046 178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of original document NO-44C.

Gertrude LEVINGER
X 046 178

To the

Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation
of German Folkdom,

SS Himmler, Chief of Police,

Berlin.

I beg you to turn your attention to the following arguments.

I have requested Professor Hoehn to forward this letter to you.

I have chosen this direct way to you in order to avoid the slower process through channels and the possibility of an indiscretion in regard to the eventually enormous importance of the ideas presented.

Led by the idea that the enemy must not only be conquered but destroyed, I feel obliged to present to you, as the Reich Commissioner for the Consolidation of German Folkdom the following:

Dr. Madaus published the result of his research on a medicinal sterilization (both articles are enclosed). Reading these articles, the immense importance of this drug in the present fight of our people occurred to me. If, on the basis of this research, it were possible to produce a drug which after a relatively short time, effects an imperceptible sterilization on human beings, then we would have a new powerful weapon at our disposal. The thought alone that the 3 million Bolsheviks, at present German prisoners, could be sterilized so that they could be used as laborers but be prevented from reproduction, opens the most far reaching perspectives.

Madaus found that the sap of the Schweigrohr (Coladium seginum) when taken by mouth or given as injection to male but also to female animals, after a certain time produces permanent sterility. The illustrations accompanying the scientific article are convincing.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-035
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNCIL

If my ideas meet your approval the following course should be taken:

written
notation
Dachau)

- 1.) Dr. Madrus must not publish any more such articles
(The enemy listens !)
- 2.) Multiplying the plant (easily cultivated in greenhouses !)
- 3.) Immediate research on human beings (criminals !) in order
to determine the dose and length of the treatment,
- 4.) Quick research of the constitutional formula of the
effective chemical substance in order to
- 5.) produce it synthetically if possible.

As German physician and Chief physician of the reserves of the
German Wehrmacht, retired, (d.R.a.D.), I undertake to keep
secret the purpose as suggested by me in this letter.

Heil Hitler !

Signed: Dr. Pokorny
Specialist for skin
and venereal diseases
M.U.Dr.

Komotau, October 1941

Ad. Pokorny
Komotau
Graben 33

Certificate of Translation

I, Dr. Karl Neumann, Military Entry Permit No. 92860, hereby certify
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of
Document NO-035.

21 September 1946.

Dr. Karl Neumann,
Military Entry Permit No. 92860.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-036
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer-SS

Fuehrer Headquarters

Journal No. 752/5

10 March 1942

RF/H.

2) W 1.5.

1.) Dear P o h l .

I read Dr. Pokorny's very interesting memorandum and Dr. Madaus's publications on medicinal sterilization. I would ask you to get in touch with Dr. Madaus and to inform him, on my behalf, that he should not publish anything else on these questions of medicinal sterilization, and offer him possibilities of doing research, -- in co-operation with the Reich Physician SS, on criminals, who would have to be sterilized in any case.

The intended plan of research is, however, to be submitted to me by the office engaged on the subject.

Heil Hitler !

Yours
sgd. H. HIMMLER

2.) A copy is forwarded to the Reich Physician SS, SS-Gruppenfuehrer Dr. Grawitz with a request to take cognizance.

by order

Initial: Br.

SS-Sturmabannfuehrer

Certificate of Translation

I, Dr. Karl Neumann Military Entry Permit No. 92860 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-036.

21 September 1946

Dr. Karl Neumann
Military Entry Permit
No. 92860.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-045
TO THE U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer-SS

Personal Staff

Fuehrer Headquarters

Journal No. AR/752/5

20 April 1942

W/H

To

the Reich Physician SS (Reichsarzt SS)

c/o SS Obersturmfuehrer

Dr. SCHOPPER,

Berlin.

Dear HUBERT,

After a long search I finally found the particulars you desired. Since this matter is still being dealt with by another office I can merely tell you in which journals Dr. MADAU'S articles appeared.

In the "Journal for the Entire Experimental Medicine", special print from volume 100, 1st number, you will find an article "Experimental Studies on Animals on the Question of Medicamental Sterilization." Another article headed "Magic Plants in the Light of Experimental Research" appeared in the 'Umschau', Frankfurt, vol. 25 of 21 Sept. 1941. You will certainly get these journals in Berlin.

I like this place out here very much and have already recovered from the Berlin hardships.

Best regards for you and all comrades and

Heil Hitler!

(signature illegible)

I, Max WAGNER, Civ., 59 854 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document NO-045.

Max WAGNER
Civ. 59 854

The Reich Fuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Diary No. AR/752/5
En.

Fuehrer Headquarters, 23. 4. 1942

To the

Chief of the Security Police and the Security Service

SS-Obergruppenfuehrer HEYDRICH

BERLIN

Enclosed I am transmitting copy of a report on the studies
of experiments on animals regarding the question of sterilization by
medicine with the request, that it be duly noted.

By order

(signature illegible)

SS Obersturmfuehrer
23.4

Certificate of Translation

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ., X 046350,
hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation
of Document NO-047.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Civ., X 046350.

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff

Fuehrer's Headquarter
20 April 1942

Journal No. AR /752/5 W/H.

To the
Reich Physician SS
B e r l i n .

I am sending you enclosed a copy of a memorandum by
Dr. Pokorny with a request to take note of it.

Dr. Madans' publication "Experimental Study of the
Question of Medicinal Sterilization of Animals" appeared in the
"Journal for the Entire Experimental Medicine", special reprint from
Volume 109, book 1, while the article "Magic Plants in the Light of
Experimental Research" was printed in the "Umschau" (Review) of Frank-
furt, 25th year, Book 38 of the 21/9/41.

By order

(signed) Br.
SS Sturmbannfuehrer

1 enclosure.

W 1/6
M 25/4

Certificate of Translation

I, Dr. Karl Neumann, Military Entry Permit No. 2860, hereby certify
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages;
and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-037.

21 September 1946

Dr. Karl Neumann,
Military Entry Permit No. 92860

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 038
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff
Tgb. No. AR/752/5
Bra/Bn.

Fuehrer-Headquarters, 6.1942

Secret Reich-Matter.

SS-Obergruppenfuehrer P o h l
B e r l i n .

Dear Obergruppenfuehrer,

On 10 March 1942 the Reichsfuehrer-SS sent you a memorandum written by Dr. P o k o r n y and the publication of Dr. M a d a u s on medicinal sterilization. In cooperation with the Reich-physician SS experiments were to be made accordingly.

The Reichsfuehrer-SS inquired today as to how the things were standing. I would appreciate to get information soon.

Heil Hitler

Your

R. Brand

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

I, Dr. Karl Neumann, Military Entry Permit No. 92860, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 038.

21 September 1946

Dr. Karl Neumann
Military Entry Permit No. 92860

(Page 1 of original)

Chief of SS Main Office for Economics
and Administration
Ch.Po/Ha

Berlin, 3 June 1942.

Subject: Sterilization by means of Drugs

Re : Your letter of 3 October 1942. Journal No. AR.752/5, RF/H

To the

Reichfuehrer SS

BERLIN SM 11

Prinz Albrechtstrasse 8

Dear Reichfuehrer:

In reference to the above matter I had a conversation today with the director of the Biological Institute of Dr. MADAIUS & Co., at Radebohl/Dresden, Dr. phil. et med. Dr. E. KOCH.

I advised him of your desire to have publications on this subject discontinued for the time being. Dr. KOCH will comply with your request.

Furthermore, experiments have reached a dead point because the "Schweigerrohr" grows only in North America and during the war cannot be exported in adequate quantities. Dr. KOCH's attempts to grow this plant from seed cultivated in hothouses have been successful, it is true; but the process is very slow and the yield is not sufficient to permit carrying on experiments on a large scale.

Dr. KOCH is hopeful that this will be remedied if it were possible for us to obtain permission for him to build a larger hothouse. I promised him this.

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
Document No. NO - 046 a

(Page 2 of original)

For the time being this is the first and only practical step to promote the project.

I shall continue reports periodically.

Heil Hitler!

s/ POHL

SS Obergruppenfuehrer
and General of Waffen SS

Date Rubber stamp
..... SS Staff
received: 5 June 1942
..... AR 31 June 1942
to: AF

19 Sept 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ., X 046350, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Civ., X 046350.

(Page 1 of original)

The Reich Leader SS

Fuehrer's H.Q., 11 June 1942

Personal Staff

Diary No. 1230/42

Bra/Bu

Re: Medical sterilization.

To SS Obergruppenfuehrer POHL

BERLIN.

Dear Obergruppenfuehrer,

I have informed the Reich Leader SS of your letter of 3 June 1942. He asks you to see to it without fail that a large hot-house is set up as soon as possible for Dr. KOCH. He considers the experiments extremely important.

The Reich Leader SS asks you to continue to send in further reports.

Heil Hitler

signed (illegible)

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

W 16.10.

19 Sept 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ., X 046350, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Civ., X 046350.

Confidential Reich matter

Document reference

During a consultation on the Wewelsburg on 19 June 1942 with SS-Obergruppenfuhrer POHL, I mentioned, among other things, the desire of the Reichsfuhrer to investigate still more thoroughly what the ingredients are of the American plant SCHWEIGROHR which may be considered for sterilization. The Reichsfuhrer SS wished it to be determined if similar effective ingredients are contained in the plants which are to be found here or in any area accessible to us in Europe.

The present support of the work of Dr. KOCH of the MADAUS-Institute shall be continued to the fullest extent.

The Reichsfuhrer - SS also requests that with the ingredients of this plant on hand sterilization experiments should now in any case be carried out in the concentration camps.

SS - Obergruppenfuhrer POHL agreed to take the necessary steps at once.

22 June 1942

BRM/V

s/ BRANDT

SS - Obersturmbannfuhrer.

Certificate of Translation

19 Sept 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ., X 046350, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-044.

E.M. WITT
Div., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Div., X 046350.

C O P Y

The Reich-Leader SS
and Chief of the German Police
in the Reich Ministry of the Interior
- The Adjutant's Office -
B. No. 578/42 Ads. Top Secret Mt

Berlin, 4 July 1942

T O P S E C R E T

(initials)

To the
Reich Main Security Office (RSHA) -IV B 4-
Attn. of SS-Stabschef GUENTHER
in the same building

With reference to our telephone conversation of 1 July 1942
I am transmitting to you the enclosed photostats of Dr. MADDAUS' work.
May I request you to work in closest collaboration with the agency of
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer POHL in this matter.

s/ Fischer

SS/ Obersturnfuehrer

Certificate of Translation

19 Sept 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ., X 046350,
hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation
of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Civ., X 046350.

The Reichsfuehrer SS
and
Chief of the German Police
at the Reich Ministry of the Interior
Adjutant's Office

Berlin, 4 July 1942

B.No. 578/42 Ads.Mt.

To

SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. BRANDT
c/o Headquarters of the Fuehrer

I am sending you the enclosed copy of my letter to SS Sturm-
fuehrer GUENTHER of 4 July 1942 for your attention.

(signed) Fischer

SS Obersturmfuehrer

Enclosure: 1 copy

Certificate of Translation

19 Sept 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ., X 046350,
hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation
of Document NO - 051.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Civ., X 046350.

(Page 1 of original)

Secret

The Deputy Gauleiter
of the Lower Danube

Vienna, 9, 24 August 1942
Masagasse 10

Ge/Schd - 310/42 g

To: The Reichfuhrer SS
Fg. Heinrich HIMMLER
Berlin SW 1
Prinz Albrecht Strasse 8

Sir,

At the order of Gauleiter Dr. JURY, his staff have hitherto busied themselves to a particular extent with problems of population and racial policy and problems of anti-social elements. Since the prevention of reproduction by the congenitally unfit and racially inferior belongs among the duties of our National Socialist racial and demographic policy, the present Director of the District office for Racial Policy, Gauhauptstellenleiter Dr. FEHRINGER, has examined the question of sterilization and found that the methods so far available, castration and sterilization, are not sufficient in themselves to meet expectations. Consequently, the obvious question occurred to him whether genital incapacity and sterility could not also be produced in both man and woman by the administration of medicine or injections. So he came the studies of the Biological Institute of Dr. MADAU in Radebeul-Dresden on animal experiments for medicinal sterilization, which became accessible to him through the Madau Annual Report, IVth year, 1940, and are of the highest interest for our demographic policy. MADAU and KOCH found that cesium sequinum used in homeopathic doses, that is, administered in infinitesimal quantities, favorably affects genital power, sterility and

(Page 2 of original)

frigidity (sexual indifference), so that clinical and medicinal research should not proceed without regard to this fact. It was established by an extensive series of experiments on rats, rabbits and dogs that in the administration or injection of caladium extract male animals became genitally unfit and females unreceptive and it could thereby be determined what differences were manifest in the effects of the various methods of inoculation. From the animal experiments it seems that a permanent sterility is liable to result in male animals and a more temporary one in females.

It is clear that these observations could be of tremendous importance if alterations of genital power or fecundity could also be successfully brought about in human beings by the administration of Schweigrohr extract. Research on human beings themselves would, of course, be necessary for this. Accordingly, the director of my Racial-Political Office points out that the necessary research and human experiments could be undertaken by an appropriately selected medical staff basing their work on the Madaus animal experiments in cooperation with the pharmacological institute of the Faculty of Medicine of Vienna, on the persons of the inmates of the gipsy Camp of Lackenbach in the Lower Danube.

It is quite clear that such research must be handled as a nationally important secret matter of the most dangerous character, because enemy propaganda could work tremendous harm all over the world by the knowledge of such research, should it come by such knowledge.

Since these considerations are only a theory, the fundamental accuracy of which has already been established by animal experiments and the possibility of the application of which to human beings is highly probable, a more indication only can be given of the prospects

(Page 3 of original)

of the possibility of the sterilization of practically unlimited numbers of people in the shortest time and in the simplest way conceivable.

In this connection, I may perhaps point out that it would surely be worth while to study the science, of the old cults and of their priestly castes bearing on the promotion and prevention of the human genital faculty and fecundity. Primitive, primeval populations which are close to nature also had and still have a very extensive knowledge of this subject without these things being known to Science. It is known, for instance, that the natives of South America attempted to bring the power of their enemies to extinction by administering Schweigrohr (caladium seguinum) to them.

I should be particularly thankful to you if you would give me your opinion in this respect when the occasion arises, or even order a concrete working plan to be submitted to you. Gauleiter Dr. JURY would personally have approached you with this plan were he not at present away on a vacation.

Heil Hitler !

Yours faithfully

s/K. GUND

(SS-Oberführer)

Stamp:

1336/42 G.Rs.

19 Sept 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ., X 046350, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Civ., X 046350.

(Page 1 of original)

The Reichfuhrer SS
Personal Staff

Field-Command,

29 August 1942

1336/42 Top secret Bra/V.

Dort.Zch. Schd -310/42 G.

Top secret !

6 copies

4th copy

To the
Deputy Gauleiter in Lower Danube
SS-Oberfuhrer K. GERLAND
Vienna 5
Wassgasse 10

Dear Sir :

On account of the absence of the Reichfuhrer SS, who at present undertakes a long official trip in the Alt. ich, I am acknowledging your letter of 24 August. I can inform you that the subject of your enquiry addressed to the Reichfuhrer has already been known since last March and in it with.

SS-Obergruppenfuhrer POHL and SS-Gruppenfuhrer Dr. GRAWITZ are attending to it

There are difficulties insofar as the plant in question grows only in North America and on account of the war is not obtainable in sufficient quantities. The growing in hot houses is a very tedious process and the yield does not seem sufficient to carry out the planned experiments on a larger scale.

I would be very thankful if you could inform me, whether the plant in question is possibly at the disposal of Dr. FEHRLINGER and what he considers the possibility of obtaining it.

On the return of the Reichfuhrer SS I shall submit your reply together with your letter, a copy of which I have already forwarded to the SS-Obergruppenfuhrer POHL and SS-Gruppenfuhrer Dr. GRAWITZ.

Heil Hitler !

by order of

signed BRANDT

SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer

over

W V 20.9.

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
Document No. NO - 040

(Page 2 of original)

- 2.) SS-Obergruppenfuehrer POHL
- 3.) SS-Gruppenfuehrer Dr. GRAWITZ

Copy sent for information.

by order

B

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

19 Sept 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ., X 046350, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Civ., X 046350.

(Page 1 of original)

(in pencil remark: Enclosure to VS - 3229/42)

7 September 1942

Ch.Po./Sa.
VS-3229/42

SECRET!

To

The Deputy Gauleiter in
Lower Danube, SS Oberfuhrer K.GERLAND

VIENNA 9
Wassgasse 10

Dear Comrade GERLAND!

I received to-day a copy of the letter of 29 August 1942 of the Personal Staff to you regarding CALADIUM.

I can inform you that at my suggestion the Reich Leader SS took up this problem many months ago. Since that time we have been co-operating intensely with Dr. MAUDAU in Bresden-Radeboul, to whom the Reich Leader gave the exact order to continue the experiments with caladium as a special order and to abstain from any publication until the conclusion of these experiments and the exact results are on hand.

I myself have personally instituted the negotiations with the director of the Biological Institute MAUDAU, Dr. Dr. POCH, and also supervise the experiments personally, together with the physician of the Main Department, SS-Oberst Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. LOLLING.

Only last Tuesday I was with him personally in Radeboul, where we have informed ourselves of the state of the experiments.

I believe that the matter is continuing well, from your point of view also.

If you are interested I shall inform you from time to time.

Heil Hitler!

Yours

- 1.) Copy to SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer BRANDT
- 2.) Copy to SS-Gruppenfuhrer GRAMITZ

POHL

for information.

SS-Obergruppenfuhrer
and General of the Waffen-SS.

19 Sept 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ., X 046350, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Civ., X 046350

21

(Page 1 of original)

SECRET

The Chief
of SS Economy Administration Main
Office
Ch. Po./Ho. VS-3229/42

Berlin, 7 September 1942
Lichterfelde-West
Unter den Eichen 126-135

SECRET!

To the

SS-Obersturmbannführer Dr. BRANDT
RF-SS Personnel Staff

BERLIN SW 11
Prinz Albrechtstr.8

My dear BRANDT!

I hasten to transmit to you a copy of my letter to the Deputy Gau
leiter in Niederrhein, SS-Oberführer K. GERLAND.

Please inform the Reich Leader of SS troops that I personally went
to Radebeul last Tuesday to be convinced of the state of affairs.

The matter is running smoothly. I have now interested SS-Ober-
sturmbannführer Dr. LOLLING. We have agreed with MALDAUS to trans-
fer the experiments to our concentration camp as soon as possible.
I have sent a copy of this letter to the Reich doctor SS and poli
SS-Gruppenführer Prof. Dr. GRAWITZ.

With best regards

Heil Hitler !

Yours

POHL
SS-Obergruppenführer
and General of the Waffen-SS.

1. Supplement

19 Sept 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ.,
X 046350, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with
the English and German languages, and that the above is a true
and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Civ., X 046350.

(Page 1 of original)

THE DEPUTY DISTRICT LEADER (Gauleiter)
IN LOWER DANUBE (Niederdonau)

Vienna IX, 14 October 1942
Wasagasse 10

310/42 Top Secret Ge/Go.-

To
SS-Obersturmbannführer R. BRANDT
o.V.i.A.
Personal Staff of the Reich Leader of
BERLIN SW 11
Prinz-Albrecht-Strasse 8

Dear Comrade Brandt:

SS-Obergruppenführer POHL has informed me that the doctor of his Main Office is already collaborating with the KADAUS Biological Institute for research on the effects of *caladium seguinum*, so that the suggestion of my District Main Office Leader (Gauhauptstellenleiter) Dr. FEHRINGER becomes obsolete. I have today suggested to the Obergruppenführer, that Dr. FEHRINGER be allowed to try to produce a synthetic *caladium seguinum* in collaboration with an important Vienna biologist.

Unfortunately, I must give a negative reply to your question as to whether Dr. FEHRINGER has the plant in question available. He considers the procurement of *caladium seguinum* possible by chemical means.

It is also conceivable that one or another of the hot-houses which are located in our climatically preferable district (Gau) could be used for experimental purposes, in order to be able to cultivate the plants at least to a sufficient extent for experimental purposes.

I should be grateful if I could obtain the opinion of the Reich Leader

(Page 2 of original)

in this matter and suggest, that Dr. FEHRINGER collaborate with
SS-Obersturmbannführer Dr. LOLLING.

Heil Hitler !

Yours,

s/ K. GERLAND

t/ (GERLAND)

S T A M P

Received: 17 October 1942

No. 1386/42

TO: Reich-Leader

19 Sept 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ., X 046350,
heroby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation
of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Div., X 046350.

(Page 1 of original)

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Diary No. 1336/42
Bra/V.
Re: Your No. V3-3267/42

Field Command Post, 25 October 1942

Secret command matter.

To

SS Obergruppe fuehrer POHL

Berlin.

2 copies
second copy

Dear Obergruppenfuehrer:

I am sending you the copy of a letter of SS Oberfuehrer GERLAND and a carbon copy of my answer.

I could not ask the Reichsfuehrer SS but am convinced that he will certainly welcome the experiments to produce caladium seguinum synthetically.

I would be grateful to you if you see to it that SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. L. LING contacts Dr. FUEHRINGER in this matter.

Heil Hitler

Yours

signed R.B.

SS Obersturmbannfuehrer

Enclosure.

1 copy, 1 carbon copy

19 Sept 1946

F. M. WITT, Civ. 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ. X 046350, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

F. M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Civ., X 046350.

(remarks in pencil XI a/175 a 1942)

Field Command Post

1385/42 Bra/V.

25 October 1942

Re: Your No. 310/42

Secret Command matter!

To the

Deputy Gauleiter in Lower Danube

SS Oberfuehrer GERLAND

Vienna IX

3 copies

Gasagasse 10

3rd copy

Dear Oberfuehrer,

The Reichfuehrer SS is at present away on official business. Therefore I cannot inform him of the contents of your letter which you wrote on 14 October 1942, I know however that he would agree to a collaboration of Dr. FEHRINGER with SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. LOLLING.

I have forwarded a copy of your letter to SS Obergruppenfuehrer POHL with the request to act accordingly. You will certainly obtain a reply from his office within the next few days.

Heil Hitler!

By order Yours

signed R.B.

SS Obergruppenfuehrer

Certificate of Translation

19 Sept 1946

We, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, and John B. ROBINSON, Civ., X 046350, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

John B. ROBINSON
Civ., X 046350.

I, Viktor Hermann Brack, being duly sworn, depose and state :

1. I was born in Haaren, Germany, on November 9, 1904 and studied Economic Science from 1923 until 1928. In December 1929. I joined the NSDAP and at the same time the SS. My party number is 173386 and my SS number is 1940. In the Summer of 1932, Phillip Bouhler, then Reich Manager (Reichsgeschäftsführer) of the NSDAP appointed me to the "Brown House" in Munich. In 1934, when Reichsleiter Bouhler was appointed Chief of the Chancellery of the Fuehrer of the NSDAP, I was appointed his Chief of Staff (Stabsleiter) and later, in 1936, Chief of Department II of this office, located in Berlin. In accordance with my position, I held the title of Reichs- amtsleiter. Eventually, I received the rank of Ober- dienstleiter. In this capacity, my duties were of an administrative nature as personal representative to Bouhler as far as Department II was concerned.

2. By reason of this position and because of my personal contact with Bouhler, I obtained ample knowledge of the details of many of the activities in which Bouhler and various other high ranking personalities participated. From time to time, I had discussions with Bouhler and other persons participating in activities with which this office was concerned. In my position, I was able to read a vast amount of correspondence addressed to Bouhler, received orders from him, and in numerous instances I personally handled, on my own initiative, various details of the particular matters involved.

3. Due to my position, I gained complete knowledge of the Euthanasia Program (Mercy Killing Program).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT
CONT'D

Therefore, I am able to make the following statement on this subject.

THE EUTHANASIA PROG

4. The Euthanasia Program was initiated in the Summer of 1939. Hitler issued a secret order to Prof. Dr. Karl Brandt, Reich Commissioner for Medical and Health Matters, and at that time personal physician to the Fuehrer, and to Phillip Bouhler, charging them with responsibility for the killing of human beings who were not able to live, that is, the acceding of a mercy death to incurably insane persons. Prior to the issuance of this secret order, Bouhler had a conference with Dr. Brandt and Dr. Leonhard (Leonario - trans. note) Conti, the Reich Chief for Public Health and Secretary of State in the Ministry of Interior. On the basis of this order of Hitler, Bouhler and Brandt were to select doctors to carry out this program. Inasmuch as the insane asylums and other institutions were functions of the Ministry of Interior, Dr. Herbert Linden became the representative of the Ministry of Interior. Dr. Karl Brandt and Phillip Bouhler appointed Prof. Dr. Heyde and Prof. Dr. Nietsche along with several other medical men to aid in the execution of this Euthanasia Program.

5. Prof. Dr. Karl Brandt was in charge of the medical section of the Euthanasia Program. In this capacity, as shown in the chart I have drawn dated 12 September 1946, Dr. Karl Brandt appointed as his deputies Prof. Heyde and Prof. Nietsche. In charge of the administrative office under Brandt was first Mr. Bohne and later Mr. Allers. Three different names were used by Brandt's section in order to disguise the activities of the organization. The names of the organization are as follows:

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO- 426
CONT'D

Reich Association of Hospital and Nursing Establishments
(Reichsarbeitsgemeinschaft, Heil und Pflegeanstalten)

Charitable Foundation for Institutional Care
(Gemeinnützige Stiftung für Anstaltspflege)

General Patient Transport Corporation
(Allgemeine Kranken-Transport-Gesellschaft) .

6. In the early stages of this program, Dr. Karl Brandt visited Phillip Bouhler and discussed with him many details of this program. As a matter of fact, after such meetings between Brandt and Bouhler, I received many orders, more often from Bouhler than from Brandt directly.

7. In my capacity as Chief of Office II of Bouhler's Chancellery, I was ordered to carry out the administrative details of the Euthanasia Program. My deputy was Werner Blankenburg, who eventually became my successor, that is, in the beginning of 1942 when I joined the Waffen-SS. Von Hegener, Reinh. Vorberg, and Dr. Hevelmann were members of my staff.

8. In the Ministry of Interior, Dr. Linden was in charge of the Euthanasia Program and his deputy was Councillor (Ministerialrat) Franke. The Department for Public Health of the Ministry of Interior had authority over all insane asylums of the Reich, and in this position, my department as well as the office of Dr. Brandt had close liaison in order to efficiently operate this Euthanasia Program.

THE PROCEDURE

9. By order of Dr. Linden, the directors of all insane asylums in the Reich had to fill out questionnaires for each patient within their institutions. These questionnaires were drafted by Bouhler, Heyde, Nitsche and others in several of their many conferences. Then the questionnaires were forwarded to the Ministry of Interior.

TRANSLATION

(CONT'D)

to be distributed to the various insane asylums and similar institutions. Theoretically Dr. Linden's office had the questionnaires returned and then forwarded them to the administrative section of the office of Dr. Brandt. The program was so arranged that photo-stats of each questionnaire were to be sent to four experts to determine the status of each patient. The panel of experts consisted of about 10 to 15 persons. I do not remember the names of all the members of this panel but Dr. Pfannmüller, Dr. Schumann, Dr. Faltlhauser, and Dr. Rennaud are fresh in my memory in this connection. Each of these experts indicated by adding a certain comment on the questionnaire whether or not the patient could be transferred to an observation institution and eventually killed. Then the questionnaire was forwarded to a chief expert (Oberarzt). According to the regulation, the chief expert was entitled to order the transfer of the patient when all four experts voted for the transfer. This chief expert also marked the questionnaire and then submitted it to Dr. Linden who ordered the insane asylum to transfer the patient to one of the observation institutions. Off-hand I can remember, among others, the names of the following observation institutions :

Eylfing-Haar
Kempten
Jena
Buch
Arnsberg

10. At these institutions the patients were under the observation of the doctor in charge for a period of from one to three months. The physician had the right to exempt the patient from the program if he decided that the patient was not incurable. If he agreed with the opinion of the chief expert, the patient was transferred to a so-called Euthanasia Institution. I can recall the names of these Euthanasia Institutions,

Grafeneck - under Dr. Schumann
Frankenburg - under Dr. Hennecke
Hartheim - under Dr. Rennaud

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO- 426
CONT'D

Sonnenstein - under Dr. Schmalzbach
Hadamar (I do not remember under whose leadership)
Bernburg - under Dr. Behnke or Dr. Becker

In these institutions the patient was killed by means of gas by the doctor in charge. To the best of my knowledge, about fifty to sixty thousand persons were killed in this way in the period from Autumn 1939 to the Summer of 1941.

11. The order issued by the Fuehrer to Brandt and Bouhler was secret and never published. The Euthanasia Program itself was kept as secret as possible, and for this reason, relatives of persons killed in the course of the program were never told the real cause of death. The death certificates issued to the relatives carried fictitious causes of death such as heart failure. All persons subjected to the Euthanasia Program did not have an opportunity to decide whether they wanted a mercy death, nor their relatives contacted for approval or disapproval. The decision was purely within the discretion of the doctors. The program was not restricted to those cases in which the person was "in extremis".

12. Hitler's ultimate reason for the establishment of the Euthanasia Program in Germany was to eliminate those people confined to insane asylums and similar institutions who could no longer be of any use to the Reich. They were considered useless eaters and Hitler felt that by exterminating these so-called useless eaters, it would be possible to relieve more doctors, male and female nurses, and other personnel, hospital beds and other facilities for the use of the Armed Forces.

REICH COMMITTEE FOR RESEARCH ON
HEREDITARY DISEASES AND CONSTITUTIONAL SUSCEPTIBILITY TO SE-
VERE DISEASES.

13. This committee, which was also a function of

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO- 426
CONT'D

the Euthanasia Program, was an organization for the killing of children who were born mentally deficient or bodily deformed. All physicians assisting at births, midwives, and maternity hospitals were ordered by the Ministry of Interior to report such cases to the office of Dr. Linden in the Ministry of Interior. Then experts in the medical section of Dr. Brandt's office were ordered to give their opinions in each case. As a matter of fact, the complete file on each case was sent to the offices of Bouhler and Dr. Brandt in order to obtain their opinions and to decide the fate of each child involved. In many cases these children were to be operated upon in such a manner that the result was either complete recovery or death. Death resulted in a majority of these cases. The program was inaugurated in the summer of 1939. Bouhler told me that Dr. Linden had the order to ask for the consent of the parents of each child concerned. I do not know how long this program continued since I joined the Waffen-SS in 1942.

THE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE
EUTHANASIA PROGRAM AND SS
BRIGADEFUEHRER GLOBOCNIK.

14. In 1941, I received an oral order to discontinue the Euthanasia Program. I received this order either from Bouhler or from Dr. Brandt. In order to preserve the personnel relieved of these duties and to have the opportunity of starting a new Euthanasia Program after the war, Bouhler requested, I think after a conference with Himmler, that I send this personnel to Lublin and put it at the disposal of SS Brigadefuehrer Globocnik. I then had the impression that these people were to be used in the extensive Jewish labor camps run by Globocnik. Later, however, at the end of 1942 or the beginning of 1943, I found out that they were used to assist in the mass extermination of the Jews,

which was then already common knowledge in higher party circles.

15. Among the doctors who assisted in the Jewish extermination program, were Eberle and Schumann. Schumann performed medical experiments on prisoners in Auschwitz. It would have been impossible for these men to participate in such things without the personal knowledge and consent of Karl Brandt. The order to send these men to the East could have been given only by Himmler to Brandt, possibly through Bouhler.

THE STERILIZATION PROGRAM

16. In 1941, it was an "open secret" in high party circles that the plans that he intended to exterminate the entire Jewish population of Germany and the occupied countries. I and my collaborators, especially Dr. Hevelmann and Blankenburg, considered this intention of the party leaders not worthy of the German nation and mankind in general. Therefore, we decided to find another solution to the Jewish problem which would tend to be less radical than complete extermination of a race. We developed the idea to deport all Jews to a far-off place and I can recall that Dr. Hevelmann suggested the island of Madagascar for this purpose. In my office, we drafted such a plan and submitted it to Bouhler. Obviously, this plan was not acceptable, so we reached the conclusion that sterilization would be the answer to the Jewish problem. Since sterilization would be a complex program, we thought of sterilization by means of X-rays. In 1941, I proposed the sterilization of Jews by means of X-rays to Bouhler, but it was not accepted. Bouhler told me that such a program of sterilization by means of X-rays would not be feasible as Hitler was against it. I continued to work on this program and eventually submitted a new project to the Reich -

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO- 426
CONT'D

fuehrer SS, Heinrich Himmler. Dr. Havelmann submitted a report which indicated that the sterilization of human beings by means of X-rays was medically impossible. Several months later, Dr. Schumann received the order to carry out experiments on human beings to determine the effects of X-rays for sterilization purposes. Himmler requested that the name of a suitable doctor should be given to him to carry out these experiments. I do not think that I suggested Dr. Schumann, who was expert in the Euthanasia Program and Director of a Euthanasia Institution, to Himmler. As far as I remember, Dr. Schumann submitted a report on his experiments to me or directly to Bouhler. I do not know whether the sterilization of the Jews was actually carried out because, as I said before, I joined the Waffen-SS and had no further dealings with this matter.

I have read the above affidavit containing eight (8) pages in the German languages and state that this is the whole truth according to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections to the affidavit. I made the statement freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nurnberg, 14 October 1946.

(signed) Viktor Brack

Before me, Fred Rodell, AGO No. D-432576, U.S. civilian, appeared Viktor Hermann Brack, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklaerung" (affidavit) consisting of 8 (eight) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 14th day of October 1946.

(signed) Fred Rodell

I, Henry Sachs, U.S. civilian, AGO No. A-441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of affidavit by Viktor Brack, 14 October 1946.

(signed) Henry Sachs

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-203
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Viktor BRACK
Reichsamtseiter
(Crossed out)
Oberdienstleiter

Berlin, 28 March 1941
To the

Reichsfuehrer-SS and
Chief of the German
Police

Top Secret

(handwritten): 1 read
3 +
5.V.41

Berlin SW 11
Prinz Albrecht Str. 8

H.H. (handwritten initials)

Dear Reichsfuehrer:

Enclosed herewith for your information is the result of the investigations into the possibility of sterilization or castration respectively by means of X-rays. I request your instructions as to what further theoretical or practical steps, if any are to be taken in this matter.

Heil HITLER!

BRACK (signature)

Enclosure

(page 1 of original)

Report on Experiments concerning X-ray Castration

The experiments in this field are concluded. The following result can be considered as established and adequately based on scientific research.

If any persons are to be sterilized permanently, this result can only be attained by applying X-rays in a dosage high enough to produce castration with all its consequences, since high X-ray dosages destroy the internal secretion of the ovary, or of the testicles respectively. Lower dosages would only temporarily paralyze the procreative capacity. The consequences in question are for example the disappearance of menstruation, climacteric phenomena, changes in capillary growth, modification of metabolism, etc. In any case, attention must be drawn to these disadvantages.

The actual dosage can be given in various ways, and the irradiation can take place quite imperceptibly. The necessary local dosage (Erd-dosis) for men is 500 - 600 r, for women 300 - 350 r. In general, an irradiation period of 2 minutes for men, 3 minutes for women, with the highest voltage, a thin filter and at a short distance, ought to be sufficient. There is, however, a disadvantage that has to be put up with: as it is impossible unnoticeably to cover the rest of the body with lead, the other tissues of the body will be injured, and radiologic malaise, the so-called "E-strahlung", will ensue. If the X-ray intensity is too high, those parts of the skin which the rays have reached will exhibit symptoms of burns - varying in severity in individual cases - in the course of the following days or weeks.

One practical way of proceeding would be, for instance, to let the persons to be treated approach a counter, where they could be asked to answer some questions or to fill in forms, which would take them 2 or 3 minutes. The official sitting behind the counter could operate the installation in such a way as to turn a switch which would

(page 2 of original)

activate the two valves simultaneously (since the irradiation has to operate from both sides.) With a two-valve installation about 150 - 200 persons could then be sterilized per day, and therefore, with 20 such installations as many as 3000 - 4000 persons per day. In my estimation a larger daily number could not in any case be sent away for this purpose. As to the expenses for such a two-valve system, I can only give a rough estimate of approximately 20,000-30,000 RM. Additionally, however, there would be the cost of the construction of a new building, because adequately extensive protective installations would have to be provided for the officials on duty.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 110-203
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

In summary, it may be said that, having regard to the present state of radiological technique and research, mass sterilization by means of X-rays can be carried out without difficulty. However, it seems to be impossible to do this in such a way that the persons concerned do not sooner or later realize with certainty that they have been sterilized or castrated by X-rays.

BRACK
(Signature)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 November 1946

I, Margarete WOLFF, Milit. Permit No. 17278, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. 110-203.

Margarita WOLFF
Milit. Permit No. 17278

CLASSIFICATION OF DOCUMENT NO. C-204
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1 January 1941 - 31 December 1941 XI a/14
(handwritten)

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff
952/41 Wa./R
(handwritten)

Top Secret (handwritten abbr. "geh. Rs.")
12 May 1941
(figure 12 - handwritten)
NO-204

Top Secret
(stamp)

T6

Oberstdienstleiter Viktor BRACK

Berlin W8
Voss Strasse 4

A little while before his departure to Greece by plane the Reichsfuehrer-SS gave me the opportunity to thank you very much for your report about the X-ray castration experiments forwarded to us with your letter of 28 March 1941. He has read the report with interest and will discuss this question with you at the first opportunity.

Heil HITLER!
by order of

(signed) WILHELM BACHNER
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

Personal!!!

2.) to the

Chief of the Security Police and of the Security Service

(Chef der Sicherheitspolizei und des SD)

SS-Major General (SS-Gruppenfuhrer) HEYDRICH,

in the building

is herewith submitted one copy together with a copy of the above mentioned report for information.

by order of
(signed) T.

Enclosure.

Major SS (SS-Sturmabfuhrer)
(illegible handwritten notation)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ., A 443415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ., A 443415

Viktor BRACK
SS-Oberfuehrer

Berlin, 23 June 1942
W 8, Voess-Str. 4

HH (sign)

Top Secret!

To

Reichsfuehrer-SS and Chief of German
Police

Heinrich HIMMLER,

Berlin SW 11
Prinz Albrecht Str.8

Dear Reichsfuehrer,

On the instructions of Reich-Leader (Reichsleiter) BOEHMER I placed some of my men - already some time ago - at the disposal of Brigadefuehrer GLOBONIK to execute his special-mission. On his renewed request I now transferred additional men to him. On this occasion Brigadefuehrer GLOBONIK stated his opinion that the whole Jew-action should be completed as quickly as possible so that one would not get caught in the middle of it one day if some difficulties should make a stoppage of the action necessary. You yourself, Reichsfuehrer, have already expressed your view, that work should progress quickly for reasons of camouflage alone. Both points which in principle arrive at the same result are more than justified as far as my own experience goes; nevertheless would you kindly allow me to submit the following argument:

Among 10 Millions of Jews, in Europe are, I figure, at least 2-3 Millions of men and women, who are fit enough for work. Considering the extraordinary difficulties, the labor problem presents us with I hold the view that these 2-3 Millions should be specially selected and preserved. This can however only be done, if at the same time they are rendered incapable to propagate. About a year ago I reported to you that agents of mine have completed the experiments necessary

(page 2 of original)

for this purpose. I would like to recall these facts once more. Sterilization, as normally performed on persons with hereditary diseases, is here out of the question, because it takes too long and is too expensive. Castration by x-rays however is not only relatively cheap, but can also be performed on many thousands in the shortest time. I think, that at this time it is already irrelevant whether the people in question become aware of having been castrated after some weeks or months once they feel the effects.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

Should you, Reichsfuehrer, decide to choose this way in the interest of the preservation of labor, then Reichsleiter BOUHLER would be prepared to place all his plans and other personnel needed for this work at your disposal. In case he requested me to inform you, that then I would have to order the apparatus so urgently needed with the greatest speed.

Heil HITLER!

Yours

(signed) Viktor BRACK

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 November 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ., A 443415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ., A 443415

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-206
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
1314/42 (handwritten)

XIa/126 (handwritten)

11 August 1942

SS Senior Col.
(SS-Oberfuehrer) BRACK

(figure 11 - handwritten)

Berlin W 8
Voss-Strasse 4

Field Headquarters (Feld Kommando-
stelle)

Top secret

4 copies

4th copy

1.) Dear BRACK.!

It is only to day that I have the opportunity to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 23 June. I am positively interested in seeing that the sterilization by x rays is tried out at least once in one camp in a series of experiments.

I will be very much obliged to the Reichsleiter (Reichsleiter) BOEHMER if, to begin with, he would place the expert physicians for the series of experiments at our disposal.

I will mail a copy of this letter to the Reich Physician SS (Reichsarzt-SS) and to the competent Chief of the Main Office (Hauptamtschef) for Concentration Camps.

Heil Hitler!

Yours

(signed) H. HIMMLER

2.) SS Lieutenant General
(SS-Obergruppenfuehrer) FOHL

3.) SS Major General
(SS-Gruppenfuehrer) Dr. GRAWITZ

for information

By order

Br. (handwritten)

SS Lieutenant Colonel
(SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer)

(stamp:) 11 August 1942

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 November 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ., A.-443 415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NO-206.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ., A.-443 415

Top Secret

XIa/126
ab/30/6/42
(handwritten)

Chancellery of the Fuehrer
of the NSDAP

Berlin W 8, 14 August 1942
Vosstrasse 4
Telephone: Local: 120054
Long Distance: 126621

File No: IIa
Your reference No: 1314/42

To the
Reichsfuehrer-SS
Gen./ Heinrich HIMMLER

Field Command Post

thru: Berlin SW 11
Prinz Albrecht Str. 8

Dear Reichsfuehrer!

By order of Senior Colonel (Oberfuehrer) BRACK, who in the meantime has been transferred to the SS-Division Prinz Eugen, I acknowledge receipt of your letter of 11 August 1942 concerning sterilizations. As permanent deputy of Oberfuehrer BRACK, I shall immediately take the necessary measures and get in touch with the Chiefs of the Main Offices (Hauptamtschefs) of the Concentration Camps.

Heil Hitler!

Yours very respectfully
2-Blankenburg (signature)
Blankenburg

Stamp: Chancellery of the
of the NSDAP

Stamp: Personal Staff
Reichsfuehrer
15 Aug. 1942
Journal No 1314/42
To: RF

Enclosures

(initials illegible)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 November 1946

I, MAX WAGNER, Civ. 59854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-207.

MAX WAGNER
59 854

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-208
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Top Secret

Chancellery of the Fuehrer
of the NSDAP

File No: IIIa/Kt.

Berlin W 8, 29 April 1944
Vossstrasse 4
Telephone No.: local 120054
long distance 126621

To the Reichsfuehrer-SS
and Chief of the German Police
Heinrich Himmler

Berlin SW 11
Prinz Albrecht Strasse 9

Dear Reichsfuehrer!

By order of Reich Leader (Reichsleiter) Buehler I submit
to you as an enclosure a work of Dr. Horst Sechmann
on the influence of X-rays on human genital glands.

Previously you have asked Senior Colonel (Oberfuehrer)
Brack to perform this work, and you supported it by
providing the adequate material in the Concentration
Camp Auschwitz. I point especially to the 2nd part of
this work, which shows that by these means a castration
of males is almost impossible or requires an effort which
does not pay. As I have convinced myself, the operative
castration requires not more than 6 to 7 minutes, and
therefore can be performed more reliably and quicker
than the castration by X-rays.

Soon I shall be able to submit a continuation of this
work to you.

Heil Hitler!

(handwritten)
(signature)

Your much devoted
Blankenburg

enclosure
(handwritten) 1940/II/Top Secret

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 November 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ., A.-113 115, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the original
document NO-208.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ. A.-113 115

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-819
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Chaim B A L I T Z K I, swear, testify, and state:

I was born at Działoszyce, Poland, district of Kielce, on the 28-2-1920. My father's name was Aaron and my mother's maiden name was Schwarz.

For seven years I attended the Hebrew school and I also attended the Hebrew High School, for four years.

I am the oldest of, altogether, four children; I have two sisters and I had a brother who was seven years younger than me. My two sisters are 17 and 22 years old.

In 1935 I moved to Dombrowa, together with my parents; my father had a laundry shop there.

I was not drafted into the Polish army for military service because I was too young for that. After the Germans had conquered Poland, I was drafted for compulsory work into a laundry shop at Bedzin where I had to work until 1943 for very little pay. My oldest sister (22 years of age) worked in the same laundry shop at Bedzin.

My youngest sister remained at home until 1942. Then she was sent into a slave labor camp to Gruenberg, Silesia, Germany. At that time she was only 13. At the end of 1945, she was in the Bergen-Belsen concentration camp and was liberated there by the British.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-219
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

In 1942, my younger brother, together with my parents, was deported into an extermination camp; until today I have no knowledge into what extermination camp they were deported. During the arrest by the Gestapo and the SS, my brother escaped and hid under^a/bed. He was found by a policeman (Schutzpolizist) and was dragged out of his hiding place with the help of a dog. Then he was deported into an extermination camp.

The reason why my brother was not brought into a labor camp like all of us, was that he was not considered fit for work in spite of his 14 years of age. During this so-called resettlement action, some 2,000 Jews were dragged out of the town.

Until today, I have been unable to get any information with regard to my parents as well as to my brother. This resettlement took place on the 12th of August or September 1942.

My sister and myself remained in the town until 1-8-1943. Later on both of us were deported, to Auschwitz, also during a resettlement action. This whole resettlement action was conducted by the SS and the Gestapo.

At Auschwitz I was tattooed with the number 132 2664. For four weeks I remained in the quarantine suffering from terrible hunger. ^{about}every half hour I was beaten by the Kapos (Foreman of the prisoners) who were

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-819
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

criminals from penitentiaries. Then I was sent to work in the II detachment.

For four weeks I worked in the road-constructing section when suddenly one evening the block clerk called out: "All Jews, fit for work, in the age of

(page 3 of original)

20 to 24 years, have to report." I did not report. Then 20 prisoners were selected and they had to report to a doctor on the next day. They returned the same day and had to start working right away. Nobody knew what was planned to be done with those 20. A week later again 20 Jews, of 20 to 24 years of age, were chosen. But this time the selection went by the alphabet. I was one of the very first. We were deported to Birkenau into a women labor camp. There, a tall doctor, in the gray uniform of the Luftwaffe arrived.

We had to undress and our sexual organs were placed under an apparatus and kept there under the apparatus for 15 minutes. The apparatus strongly heated the sexual organs and the surrounding parts, and later on these parts began to show a black color. After this treatment we had to work again right away. After some days the sexual organs of most of my comrades became purulent and they had great difficulties in walking. In spite of this they had to work until they collapsed, and those who collapsed were sent to the gas chambers.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-819
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

I, myself, had only an exudation, but no suppuration. Two weeks later, it was about October 1943, seven men of our group were lead to Auschwitz I. The distance had to be marched. The seven men had very great difficulties in walking because their sexual organs were hurting.

We were lead to Auschwitz I, into the sick barracks, Block 20. There, we were operated on. We received an injection in the back

(page 4 of original

by which the lower part of the body became insensible while the upper part remained completely normal.

Both testicles were taken off. There was no previous examination as to spermatic fluid. I have been able to see the whole procedure in the mirror glass of a surgical lamp. Also, none of us were asked whether we agreed to the operation. They just said, "You go", and then we were sent to the operation table without the possibility of saying anything.

The man in charge of the sterilization and castration experiments at Auschwitz was a Dr. Schumann.

During these operations, the doctors had white coats on. A gray uniform of the Luftwaffe was the only uniform I ever saw on one of the doctors during the X-ray sterilization. This uniform had an open collar and a tie worn with it.

After that, I was in the hospital for 3 weeks. My other comrades suffered from strong suppuration as a result of the operation. We had very little

(page 4 of original cont'd)

food in the hospital, and we had fleas and every other possible vermin.

Every third week a selection was made. Sixty percent were taken away into the gas chamber. After that, the hospital was almost empty. I, then, volunteered for work, in spite of the fact that I was still a very sick man. The only reason why I volunteered was that I was afraid of the gas chambers. I then worked with the prison tailor. The rest of the comrades still remained in the hospital.

(page 5 of original)

The selection took place in about the following manner: The block leader. came into the room and reported, "All Jews stand to attention. "

All the sick had to get out of their beds, even those who were very ill, and they had to fall in completely naked. We had to stand to attention before an SS doctor with a high service grade. This doctor, however, did not see all the sick for he had to deal with thousands of persons. He only took the chart away from each sick person, and a day later, exactly during the most important Jewish holiday, 60% were transported into the gas chamber.

The selections were always made by SS doctors.

Later on, I worked in the camp and was beaten very often. Also, I had very much work.

On the 18th of January, we had to cover a great distance by foot. As many of us broke down, we were

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-819
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original cont'd)

loaded into cattle wagons and transported to Dachau, without food. When we arrived at Dachau on January 28, 1945, forty to fifty percent were dead. At Dachau I was in quarantine for four weeks. 1500 Jews were lodged in one barrack. Three men had to sleep in one very narrow bed. We were lodged in Block 19, which was located between the blocks 17 and 21, blocks in which Poles and Frenchmen were lodged who suffered from typhoid fever. Probably we were lodged between these two barracks only because the hope existed that we also would become infected with typhoid fever.

(page 6 of original)

We remained there for four weeks after which we were transferred to the detachment "Waldlager" near Impfing. I remained there until April 25 and worked in clearing commandos (Aufräumungskommandos) and at the displacing of rails.

During the whole of my work in camp I never held any function, but was always only a common worker.

On April 25, we were sent to the Tyrol without food.

On April 30, we were liberated by the Americans, at Sesshaupt near the lake of Starnberg.

After the liberation I was at Weilheim for four weeks. I wanted to go to Switzerland, but then I remained at Constance.

At the present time I am learning to become a radio technician.

(page 6 of original cont'd)

I feel very discouraged, and I am ashamed of my castration. The worst is that I have no future anymore. I eat very little, and in spite of that I am getting fat.

(While witness is speaking, he begins to weep)

I heard about the trial over the radio and I thought it was my duty to report for testimony.
Harenberg, November 22, 1946.

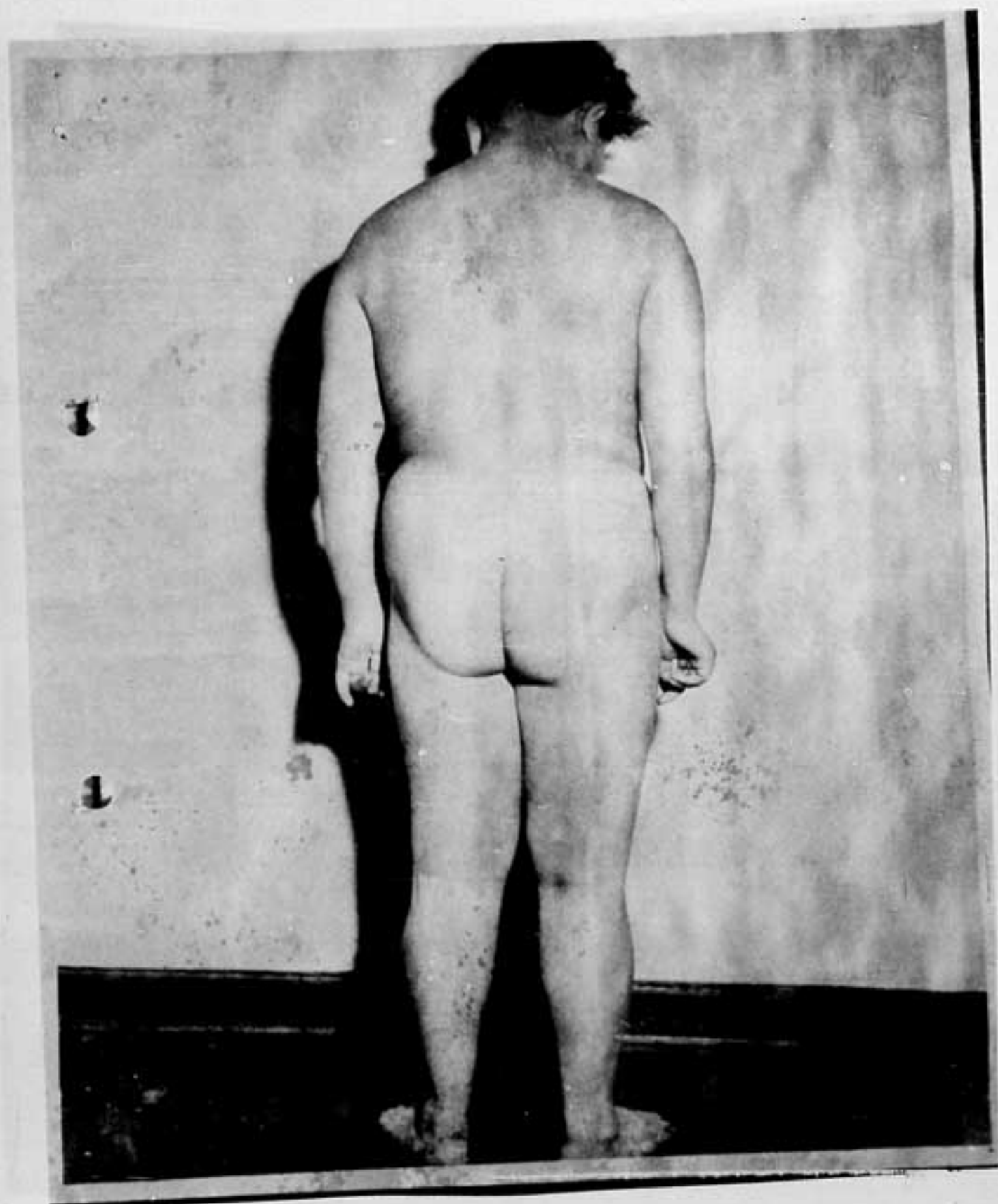
(signature) Chaim Balitzki

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

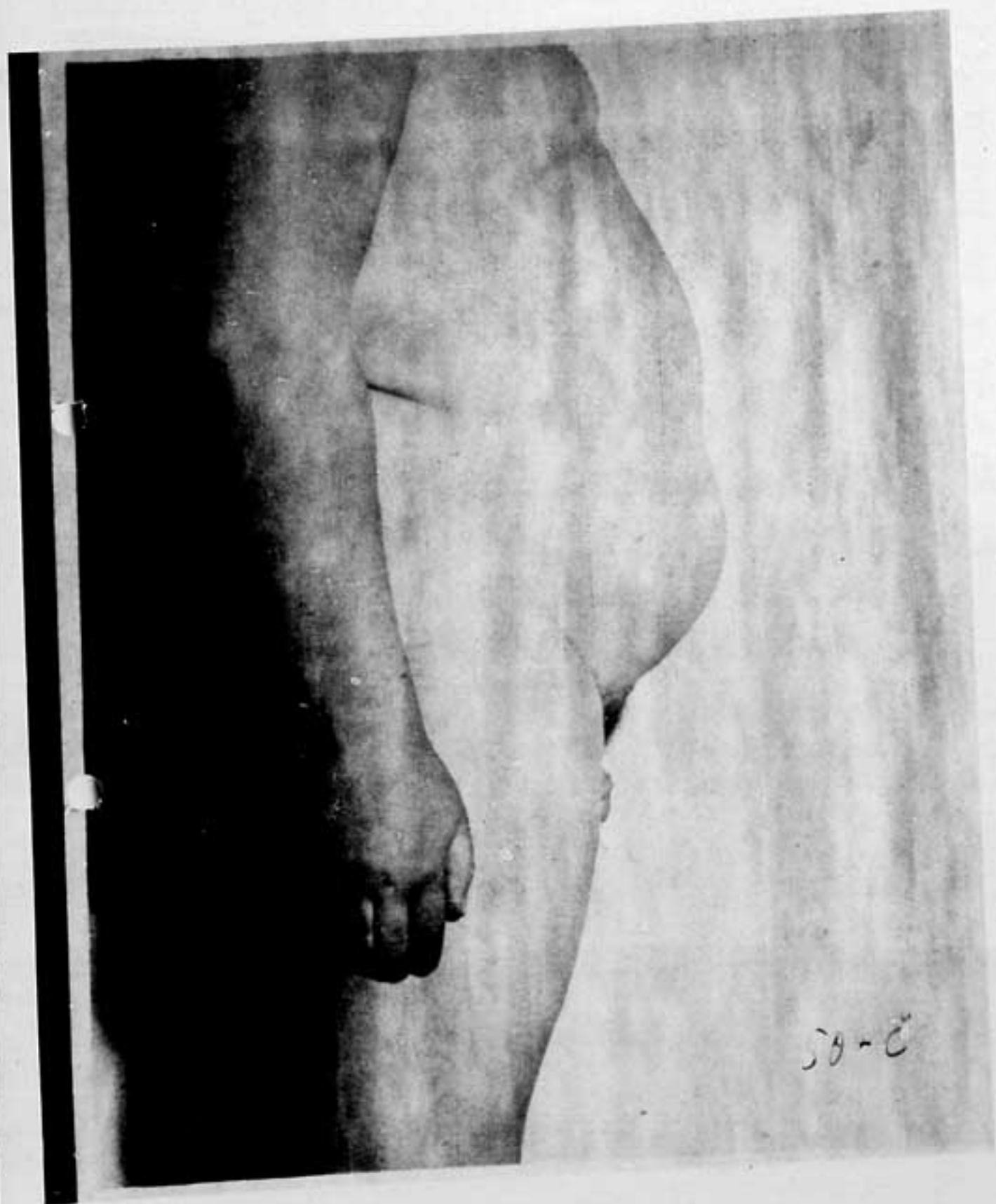
4 December 1946

I, Frederick C. TREIDEL, Civ. 20001, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-819.

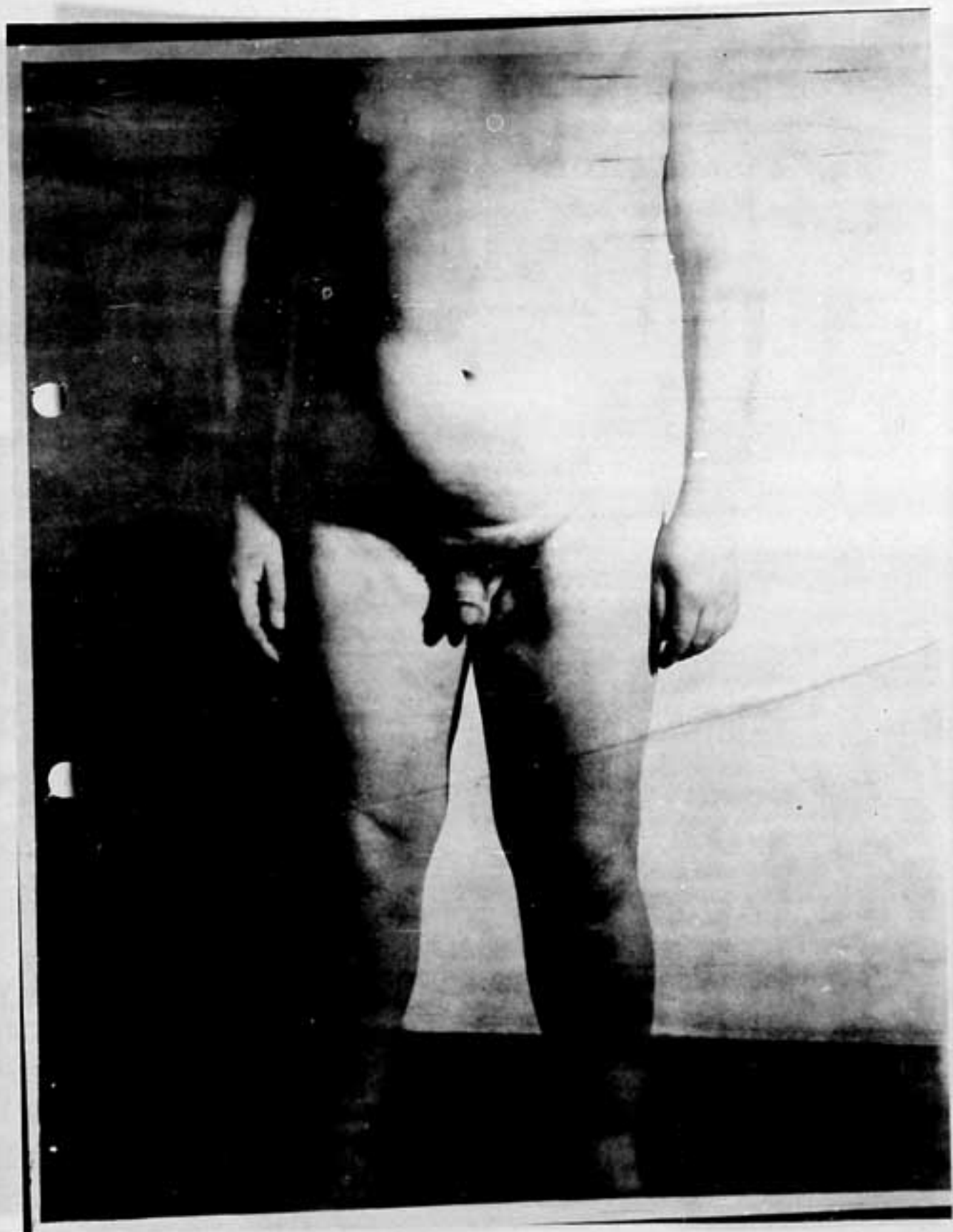
Frederick C. TREIDEL
Civ. 20001







50-2





TRANS. NO. 3 DOCUMENT No. NO-214
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Reich Physician SS
(Reichsarzt SS)
File No.: IV/102/41

1 January 1941-31 December 1941
(handwritten)

Xia / 61 Wolff
(handwritten)

Berlin, 30 May 1941

Abl. W

Top Secret
(handwritten)

11 January 1942
(handwritten)

In re: Treatment of sterility of women.

Reference: Report to the Reichsfuehrer-SS on
27 May 1941.

To the
Reichsfuehrer-SS - Personal Staff -
B e r l i n S W 11
Prinz Albrechtstr. 8

In the following I submit a list of the specialists
in charge of the treatment of sterility of women accord-
ing to the method of Professor CLAUBERG:

- 1.) Professor CLAUBERG, Koenigsplatz /O.S.,
Hospital of the Society of Workmen
(Knappschafts Krankenhaus)
- 2.) Colonel SS (SS-Standartenfuehrer) Professor
Dr. von WOLFF, Berlin, W 15, Meineckestr. 4
- 3.) Major SS (SS-Sturmabfuhrer) Professor Dr.
ERHARDT, Graz, University Clinic for Women.
- 4.) Captain SS (SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer) Professor
Dr. GUENTHER-SCHULTZE, Greifswald,
University Clinic for Women.

The Reich Physician SS (Reichs-
Arzt SS)

(signature) GRAVITZ

Brigadier General SS
(SS-Regimentsfuehrer)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 November 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ. A 443 415, hereby certify, that
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages; and that the above is a true and correct trans-
lation of Document No. NO-214.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ. A 443 415

Professor ED C. CLAUBERG
Chief Physician of the
Gynecological Clinics
of the
Kampfschiff Hospital
and of the
St. Hedwig Hospital.

Königsbuck, Upper Silesia,
30 May 1942
Telephone 409-31

(Handwritten)
Wednesday 8 July

To the

Reichsführer SS Heinrich HIMMLER
through SS Obergruppenführer and
General of the Police

(handwritten) discussed
H. H. (HEINRICH HIMMLER)

Dear Reichsführer!

In answer to my letter of 5 June 1941 "concerning the Research Institute for Biological Propagation" I received at that time by return mail the answer of your personal adjutant, SS-Sturmabführer BRANDT, dated 19 June 1941 saying that you, Reichsführer, would come back to my expose as soon as possible. Without any doubt the far more important events of the war which happened shortly afterwards prevented this.

If I may remind you briefly, the continuation of my work had been rendered impossible because of the problem of carrying out the procurement of female concentration camp inmates. At the occasion of a scientific discussion with the Stabsführer of your office here, SS-Obersturmbannführer Dr. ARLT, I also happened to speak about my research activities in the field of Biological propagation. Dr. ARLT told me then that the one person in Germany to-day who would be particularly interested in these matters and who would be able to help me would be you, most honorable Reichsführer. In his capacity as a member of the SS and Stabsführer of your office here, I then told him briefly that I had already submitted this matter to you.

After this discussion, I most obediently take the liberty of asking you to make it possible for me to carry out these tasks here in Upper Silesia.

In order to explain what would be necessary at the moment that I am far from the time being - the two most urgent questions and fundamental problems should be stated briefly once more.

- A. In the question of the positive population policy the eventual or most probable importance of agriculture for the female capacity for propagation demands clarification.

(page 2 of original)

This is to be thoroughly probed and tested by experiments on animals (namely, on the experimental animal which is proverbially most fertile and at the same time variable in its fertility - the rabbit). - The question is whether good general nutrition with food obtained through intensive farming can reduce fertility, and if this should be the case, what factor (positive or negative) is responsible.

- B.) In the question of the negative population policy the situation now is such, that from animal experiments (in which I have demonstrated the possibility of sterilization without operation) we must proceed to the first experiments on human beings. For that purpose the following is necessary:

With ref. to A.) Problem of fertility and agriculture

- 1.) Land - that is, as "untouched", "wild" or hitherto "badly" farmed land as possible. For the first animal experiments to be conducted at least 10 Horgan (Horgan) = 2/3 of an acre) would be needed.
- 2.) Personnel to till the land.
- 3.) Animal material - that is, a few hundred female rabbits and the corresponding number of males necessary.
- 4.) Animal-hutches and shelters.
- 5.) Persons to attend and guard the animals.

With ref. to B.) Sterilization without operation.

- 1.) Occasional special billeting for 5 to 10 women (single rooms or rooms for two persons) corresponding to the conditions of sick rooms.
- 2.) Special X-Ray apparatus with installation and accessories.
- 3.) Smaller outfit of instruments and material.

Reichsfuehrer! Without wishing to anticipate your decision, I am taking the liberty of proposing that the experiments necessary for A and B be carried out at the Auschwitz concentration camp and that the facilities there be used. As I already told you in the course of our oral conversation, I would be very much pleased to work under you as head of an experimental institute, directed exclusively by you.

(Page 3 of original)

I believe that in view of the procurement of the land, the necessary animals, the attending personnel, and the human material to be provided, an annex to your camp in Upper Silesia would offer the best facilities. Cash would be needed only for the procurement of:

- With ref. to A.)
- 1.) Animal material
 - 2.) Material for the animal's stables and shelters.
 - 3.) A conscientious working person to attend them
- With ref. to B.)
- 4.) Special accommodations for 5 to 10 female camp inmates undergoing experiments.
 - 5.) Eventually a special X-Ray installation.
 - 6.) Smaller outfit of instruments and material.

Reichsfuehrer. The explanations and dispositions made here are related to the fact that the most necessary and most urgent means for solution of this problem should once be created and set in motion. My suggestions are absolutely adapted to the present times and attempt to meet the

circumstances. As one problem arises from the other or -- I should rather say -- as many further problems arise from one and from there now ones will arise, the ideal pattern of such a "Research Institution of the Reichsfuehrer SS for Biological Propagation" the establishment of which is to be considered, would present itself as an entity, on the one hand far greater in scope, on the other hand more concentrated and closely knit in scope. Enclosed a short sketch is added as a suggestion for that purpose. This suggestion is to demonstrate the possibility of realization of all the thoughts discussed and submitted to you.

Heil Hitler
Your most obedient

(signed) Prof. CLAUER.

(handwritten)

(Page of original)

Draft of a

"Research Institute for Biological Propagation".

The center from which all ideas start, all problems are raised and their execution directed, and finally turned over into practical use is and remains the clinic. It must be an obstetric clinic at the same time. For the problems (which are mostly of a hormonal nature) do not merely extend into practical gynecology and obstetrics but also reach deeply into them and remain most closely connected with pregnancy and obstetrics, as well. These problems are just as unlimited and therefore must necessarily be solved step by step, as they are proving to be successful -- for obstetrics also -- in the future.

In this clinic the possibility must be provided:

- a) for most intensive treatment of women hitherto sterile but desirous of bearing children and for applying and testing of newly gained experiences in cases hitherto seemingly hopeless.
- b) to evaluate the method of sterilization without operation (unbloody sterilization) on women unworthy of propagation and to use this method continually after it is finally proved efficient.

Attached to this clinic there is to be:

- c) a laboratory for extensive animal experiments, which will always serve as a basis for further research.

There should also be incorporated in this Research Station:

- d) an experimental farm as a basis for the solution of the questions of "agriculture and fertility", that is
 - 1.) far reaching nutrition experiments on animals
 - 2.) far reaching nutrition experiments on human beings (female camp inmates)

Sketch enclosed.

(handwritten) 30 May, 1942.
CLAUER

(Page 5 of original)

"Research Institute for Biological Propagation".

Experimental Farm

- | | |
|---|--|
| a) for far reaching
nutrition experiments on
the animal | Laboratory for further
experimental research on animals |
| b) for far reaching
nutrition experiments
on human beings
(Special production of
food for female camp
inmates) | |

Clinic for Gynecology
and obstetrics.

Clinical and Polyclinical
Department

- a) treatment of sterile
women desired to
propagate
- b) further clinical research
on cases of sterility
hitherto seemingly
hopeless.

Clinical Department
for

Sterilization without operation
(unbloody sterilization) or women
(women unworthy of propagation
or women whose propagation is
not desirable -- at first to test
method without operation, later
for current use.)

18 Nov 1946

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, LEO (NM) DAVENPORT, S/Sgt. ASN 32496587, hereby certify that I
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the
above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

LEO (NM) DAVENPORT,
S/SGT
ASN 32496587

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 116
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Rehrer-Headquarters July 1942

Top Secret!

1 copy.

On 7 July 1942 a discussion took place between the Reichsfuehrer - SS, SS-Brigadefuehrer Professor Dr. GEBELANDT, SS-Brigadefuehrer GLUECKS and SS-Brigadefuehrer KLAUBERG, Koenigsbuecke. Topic of the discussion was the sterilization of Jews. The Reichsfuehrer-SS has promised SS-Brigadefuehrer Professor KLAUBERG that the Auschwitz concentration camp will be at his disposal for his experiments on human beings and animals. By means of some fundamental experiments a method should be found which would lead to sterilization of persons without their knowledge. The Reichsfuehrer-SS wanted to get another report as soon as the result of those experiments would become known so that the sterilization of Jews could then be carried out in actuality.

It should also be examined, preferably in cooperation with Professor Dr. HOHLMEIER, an x-ray specialist in Germany, in what way sterilization of men could be achieved by X-ray treatment.

The Reichsfuehrer-SS called the special attention of all gentlemen present to the fact that the matter involved was most secret and should be discussed only with the officers in charge and that the persons present at the experiments or discussions had to pledge secrecy.

(signature) BRANNT

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

12 November 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ. 4 443-15, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ., A 443-15

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-213
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff
Journal Number 1266/42
Bra/Dr.

(handwritten remark:
Returned 31 October 1942 by
P. 1. Administration K.)

Fuehrer Headquarters 10. July 1942

Top secret

copies
6th copy

(handwritten remark:
Original handed
to G.)

1.)

Professor GLAUBERG
Koenigshuette.

(handwritten remark:)

W 1 - 10
1 - 5 - 43
10 - 7 - 43

Dear Professor !

To-day the Reichsfuehrer-SS charged me with transmitting to on his wish that you go to Ravensbruck after you have had another talk with SS-Obergruppenfuehrer POHL and the Camp Physician of the women's concentration camp Ravensbruck, in order to perfect there the sterilization of the Jewesses according to your method.

Before you start your job, the Reichsfuehrer-SS would be interested to learn from you how long it would take to sterilize a thousand Jewesses. The Jewesses themselves should not know anything about it. As the Reichsfuehrer-SS understands it, you could give the appropriate injections during a general examination.

Thorough experiments should be conducted to investigate the effect of the sterilization largely in a way, that you find out after a certain time, which you would have to fix-perhaps by Xrays - what kind of changes have taken place. In the one or the other case a practical experiment might be arranged by locking up a Jewess and a Jew together for a certain period and,

(page 2 of the original text)

to see then, what results are achieved thereby.

(page 2 of original, continued)

I ask you to let me know your opinion about my letter for the information of the Reichsfuehrer-SS.

Heil Hitler !

Signed: BRANDT
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer.

2.) To SS-Obergruppenfuehrer KOHL, Berlin.

(handwritten: delivered to KOHLER)

with the request to acknowledge. SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer KOHLER also get a copy for the information of the camp physician. Moreover the Reich Physician-SS and the Reich Main Security Office (RSHA) get a copy.

Signed: BRANDT
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

3.) To SS-Gruppenfuehrer STA-ITZ, Reich Physician SS

with the request to acknowledge.

Signed: BRANDT
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

4.) To SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer KOHLER, WVA

with the request to acknowledge and to inform the camp physician.

Signed: BRANDT
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

5.) To the Reich Main Security Office (RSHA), Berlin

SS-Sturmabannfuehrer BENTNER-IV B 4 Department for Jews).

(handwritten: SS-Gr.f. ASCHER)

with the request to acknowledge.

(signature) Br.
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer.

(handwritten:)
please return to
Lieutenant SS (G'stuf.)
(signature illegible.)
2 October 7

(handwritten:)
W 21.7.
X 10/7

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15. November 1946

I, Max WAGNER, Civ., 59 854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-213.

Max WAGNER
Civ., 59854

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-215
OF THE U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Top Secret (handwritten)

File note

On 5 July 1942 the Reichsfuehrer-SS had a conversation with SS-Brigadefuehrer GLUECKS, SS-Brigadefuehrer GEBHARDT and Professor CLAUBERG.

The subject of this conversation was the sterilization of Jewesses in concentration camps on a large scale. It was agreed that the Auschwitz camp will be put at the disposal of Professor CLAUBERG as an experimental station. After the initial experiments the Reichsfuehrer-SS desires to have a report for the practical realization of the sterilization on a larger scale.

Moreover the eventual collaboration of Professor HOMLWELDER as an X-ray-specialist to the sterilization of men by X-ray treatment was discussed.

Altogether the Reichsfuehrer-SS agrees that all necessary material will be made available to Professor CLAUBERG, for all experiments he intends to make.

11 July 1942
Fra/Dr.

M 13/7 M 13/7
(handwritten)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 November 1942

I, Max WAGNER, Civ., 49854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document NO-215.

Max WAGNER
49854

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-212
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Professor Dr. med. C. CLAUBER/
Chief Physician of the
Clinics for Women of the
Ansprung-Hospital
and the
St. Hedwig-Hospital

Koenigsstrasse 6.3.7 June 1943
Telephone: 409-31

(Stamp)
Secret

To the
Reichsfuehrer SS
Herrn Heinrich H I M M L E R
Berlin

(Handwritten: "in
in shorthand -illegible)

Dear Reichsfuehrer,

Today I am fulfilling my obligation to report to you from time to time about the state of my research work. In doing this I am - as before - adhering to the procedure to report only if the matter is essential. The fact that - after my most recent interview in July 1942 -- I could not do so before today, is due to temporary difficulties in detail again, which I myself was powerless, and with which I could not bother you, Reichsfuehrer. I mention as an example that only since February 1943 am I in possession of an X-ray installation, which is of great value to my special research. In spite of the short period of actually only 4 months, it is already to day possible to report to you -- Reichsfuehrer -- the following:

The method I contrived, to achieve the sterilization of the female without any operation, is as good as perfected. It can be performed by a single injection made from the entrance of the uterus in the course of the usual customary gynecologic examination as known to every physician. - If I say that the method is "as good as perfected",

this means:

- 1.) Still to be worked out are only minor improvements of the method.
- 2.) Already today it could be put to practical use in the course of our regular eugenic sterilizations and would thus replace the operation.

(page 2 of original)

As to the question which you, Reichsfuehrer, asked me almost one year ago, i.e. how much time would probably be required to sterilize 1000 women by using this method: Today I can answer you with regard to the future as follows:

If my researches continue to give the same results as up to now and there is no reason to doubt that - then the moment is no longer far off when I can say:

"by one adequately trained physician in one adequately equipped place with perhaps 10 assistants (the number of assistants in conformity with the desired acceleration) most likely several hundred-- if not even 1000 per day".

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-212
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

Please permit me to postpone my report about the other part of my researches (positive population policy (positive Bevölkerungs-politik)) because it will take some time until something essential can be said in this field.

Reichsfuehrer ! - The main reason for my reporting to you just today (that means shortly before the possibility of even more final results) is the following:

I know that the settlement of the last part of this particular complex of problems - in contrast to the external forces which determine the progress so far - depends now almost entirely on me. In this connection, several minor but nevertheless fundamental changes would be necessary which only you, my dear Reichsfuehrer can personally direct and order. I had hoped that I would be able to give you personally a short description of these requirements in the event of a visit to Oberschlesien. Since I did not have this opportunity until now, I am asking you to give me your decision.

In addition I should like to make a further request. - It was SS-Brigadefuehrer Dr. R. KLUG who finally managed to get me the one suitable X-ray installation. I am

(page 3 of original)

in urgent need of an other installation of the same kind and he informed me in February that he had such an other one stored in Berlin. He was ready to deliver it to me if I would secure your approval. May I ask you, Reichsfuehrer, for his approval?

Heil Hitler!

signed: CLAUBERG
(handwritten)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 November 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ. A 443 415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document No. NO-212.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ. A 443 415

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-210
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNCIL

Prof. M.D.C. CLAUBERG
Chief Physician of the
Gynecologic Clinics

Koenigshuette, Upper
Silesia, 6 August 1943
Telephone No. 409-31

of the Mining Society Hospital
(Knappschafts Krankenhaus)
and the
St. Hedwig's Hospital

To the
Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
c/o SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer BRANDT

B E R L I N SW 11
Prinz Albrecht Strasse 8
Field Headquarters (Feldkommandostelle)

Dear Obersturmbannfuehrer!

x/ Enclosed you will find a receipt for your letter
to me of 19 June 1943, in response to a reminder re-
ferring to it dated 22 July 1943. I have to beg your
pardon for the delayed sending in of this receipt;
I overlooked the slip, which was attached to the
inner side of the envelope, and therefore it remained
unnoticed - a consequence of my lack of experience.

With reference to your letter 19 June 43 - I
want to thank you very much for it. - Since the Reichs-
fuehrer has not yet been here - I should like to re-
mark the following:

I really do need the second X-ray installation -
I can give you the explanation only by word of mouth -
at any rate the probability exists that even more of
the installations will be needed later on (it depends
on the kind of application of my results the moment
these are fixed). For I can get the installation
without further difficulties, that is, it is "waiting"
for me - really I have got it already!

I had opportunity to acquire one myself and I
quickly laid hands on it, and the installation is set
up for some weeks. But what I care for is the following:

x/handwritten:
V.S. Stelle
(registration
of secret file)
settled.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-210
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

I urgently need this installation here in
Koenigsbaette for my contrary (positive) research.
But I cannot spare it in Auschwitz until I get
a second installation from the Waffen SS. If I may
tell you something between ourselves - the fact is
that I will

(page 2 of original)

be able to replace this my own existing installation
provided the Reichsfuehrer SS will give me his
approval for it, and okay it. I would not bother
either him or you with this unless it would be really
necessary. There is another point:

In Auschwitz they got used during my absence
to using the original installation for other
purposes, too.

Although I don't like this I cannot blame
the gentlemen there because the X-ray installation
there is in bad condition. I cannot tell you the
whole story by writing and I also ask you to re-
gard this letter of mine as purely personal. At
any rate I would be extremely obliged to you -
and you really would further the good cause - if
you would help me to get the permission for the
second installation (which, as I mentioned before-
hand, already exists). I would be thankful if you
would answer soon.

I ask you to give my most obedient regards
to the Reichsfuehrer SS!

The best regards to yourself!

Heil Hitler!
your obedient

Prof. Clauberg
(signature) Prof.
Clauberg

Stamp:
Personal Staff RF SS
received: 9 August 1943
Journal No: 1650-43 secret
FF

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-210
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 November 1943

I, Max WAGNER, No. 59854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-210.

Max WAGNER
No. 59854

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 7

Book 7

Extermination of TB Poles

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. I

Case NO. I

PROSECUTION DOCUMENT BOOK NO. **7**
(English)

EXTERMINATION OF T. B. POLES



EXTERMINATION OF TUBERCULAR POLES

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	
196	NO-246	1 May 42 - Greiser to Himmler stating that the extermination of 100,000 Jews will be completed within 2-3 months.	1
197	NO-247	3 May 42 - Koppe (HSSPF in Posen) to R. Brandt supporting Greiser's proposal.	3
198	NO-248	14 May 42 - R. Brandt to Koppe stating that Himmler will discuss the matter with him and Greiser at the next Gruppenfuhrer meeting.	5
199	NO-245	9 June 42 - Acting Chief of SIPO to Himmler stating that there is no objection to Greiser's proposal.	6
200	NO-252	25 June 42 - Greiser to R. Brandt asking for Himmler's decision in the matter.	7
201	NO-244	27 July 42 - Himmler to Greiser stating he has no objection but handle the matter inconspicuously.	8
202	NO-249	21 Nov. 42 - Greiser to Himmler stating Hohenfelder will shortly begin X-raying to determine the number of people to be exterminated as incurable tuberculars. No encloses a letter from Blome expressing doubts about proceeding as planned.	9
203	NO-250	18 Nov 42 - Blome to Greiser.	11
204	NO-251	3 Dec. 42 - Himmler to Greiser.	16
205	NO-441	Affidavit of R. Brandt.	18

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NC-246
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Reich Governor
(Reichsstatthalter)
of the Reichsgau Wartheland.

Posen, 1 May 1942
Schlossfreiheit 13
Telephone Nr. 1823 24

(handwritten note:)
P 802/42

Top Secret

Personal.

To the
Reichsfuehrer SS Heinrich HIMMLER,
Fuehrer-Headquarters.

Reichsfuehrer,

The special treatment (Sonderbehandlung) of about 100,000 J in the territory of my district (Gau), approved by you in agreement with the Chief of the Reich-Main-Security-Office, SS-Obergruppenfuehrer HEYDRICH, can be completed within the next 2 - 3 months. I ask you for permission to rescue the district (Gau) immediately after the measure taken against the Jews, from a menace, which is increasing week by week, and use the existing and efficient special commands for that purpose.

There are about 230,000 people of Polish nationality in my district (Gau), who were diagnosed to suffer from TB. The number of persons infected with open tuberculosis is estimated at about 35,000. This fact has led in an increasing frightening measure to the infect of Germans, who came to the Warthegau perfectly healthy. In particular reports are received with our increasing effect of German children in danger of infection. A considerable number of well known leading men especially of the police, have been infected lately and are not available for the war-effort because of the necessary medical treatment. The ever increasing risks were also recognized and appreciated by the deputy of the Reich Leader for Public Health (Reichsgesundheitsfuehrer) Comrade Professor Dr. BLUME as well as by the Leader of your X-ray battalion SS Standartenfuehrer Prof. Dr. HOHLFELDER.

(page 2 of original)

Though in Germany proper it is not possible to take appropriate draconic steps against this public plague, I think I could take responsibility for my suggestion to have cases of open TB exterminated among the Polish race here in the Warthegau. Of course only a Pole should be handed over to such an action, who is not only suffering from open tuberculosis, but whose incurability is proved and certified by a public health officer.

Considering the urgency of this project I ask for your approval in principle as soon as possible. This would enable us to take the preparations with all necessary precautions now to get the action against the Poles suffering from open tuberculosis under way, while the action against the Jews is in its closing stages.

Heil Hitler!

(signature) GRETHER

(Shorthand remark
tentatively translated)
To HIMMLER personally

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 November 1946

J. Max WAGNER, 59 854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NC-246.

Max WAGNER
59 854

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-347
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Higher SS and Police Leader
on the Staff of the Reich Governor
(Reichstatthalter) in Posen
in Service Command XXI (Heimkreis XXI)

Posen, 3 May 1942
Fritz-Reuter Street 2a
Tel: 3531-35

Journal No. 134/42 G

Secret

To the

Reichsfuehrer SS, Personal Staff,
attention: SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer BRANLT

BERLIN SW 11
Prinz Albrecht Street 8

Subject: Poles afflicted with TB.

Dear Comrade BRANLT,

May I ask that you submit the following matter to the
Reichsfuehrer SS:

The Gauleiter will shortly ask the Reichsfuehrer SS
for permission to have those Poles who have been
shown to be afflicted with open TB admitted to the
detachment (Kommando) LAZGE for special treatment
(Sonderbehandlung). This request is motivated by the
Gauleiter's serious and understandable concern for
the physical welfare of the German people here. For
there are about 20-25000 Poles in the Gau who,
according to the doctors' opinion, are afflicted
with incurable TB and who will not be fit for assign-
ment to work again. In view of the fact that these
Poles live very closely crowded together, particularly
in the cities, and that, on the other hand, they come
in constant contact with the German population, they
constitute a tremendous source of contagion which must
be checked as quickly as possible. If this is not
done the infection of numerous large numbers of Germans
and most serious physical damage, to the health of the
German population must be expected. Today already
the number of cases of Germans, among them also members
of the Police Force, becoming infected by Poles and
coming down with TB is increasing.

Under these circumstances, I consider the solution
desired by the Gauleiter

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-247
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

as the only possible one, and ask that you inform
the Reichsfuehrer SS accordingly.

With comradely greetings and

Heil Hitler

Your

(signature) W. KOPPE

Remark: Stamp in lower left hand side
corner illegible with the exception of
handwritten entries:

A R 38/11

R F

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 November 1943

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, X 045178, hereby certify that I
am thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages and that the above is a true and correct
translation of the original document No. NO-247.

Gertrude LEVINGER
X 045178

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 30-248
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Fuehrer Headquarters
14 May 1942

AR/38/11 Bra/V.

Reference: Your File Journal # 132/42 g. Secret
Subject: Poles suffering from TB.

To Higher SS- and Police Leader
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer KOPPE.

POSEN
Fritz Reuterstr. 28

Dear Obergruppenfuehrer!

Many thanks for your letter of 3 May 1942.
Meanwhile I have forwarded a copy of Gauleiter
GREISER's suggestion to the Chief of the Security
Police and asked for his opinion. The final decision
in this matter will rest with the Fuehrer anyway.
I presume that he will talk the matter over with you
and Obergruppenfuehrer GREISER at the SS-Obergruppen-
fuehrer and SS-Gruppenfuehrer meeting.

Heil Hitler!

by order yours

(signature) H. Br.

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

(handwritten initials) M 14/V

illegible handwritten note.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 November 1945

I, Max JAGNER, Civ., 49854, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages and that the above is a true and correct
translation of the original document No. 30-248.

Max JAGNER
Civ. 49854

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-245
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Chief of Security Police and SD
IV D 2 c - 1943/42 g. Rs.
Please quote above reference
numbers and date in your answer.

Berlin SW 11, 9 June 1942
Prinz Albrecht Strasse 8
Phone: 12 00 40

(Stamp:) Top Secret!

(Printed) Express letter (Schnellbrief)

To the

Reichsfuehrer SS
and Chief of the German Police

Fuehrer Headquarters

Re: Special treatment of Poles, afflicted
with incurable tuberculosis, within the
Reichsgau Wartheland.

Reference: Letter from Personal Staff of 21
May 1942 - 1215/42 - Me./an.-

I have no scruples against having the Protectorate-
members and stateless persons of the Polish race, who are
living within the territory of the Reichsgau Wartheland,
and who are afflicted with open tuberculosis, submitted to
the special treatment in the sense of the proposal of Gau-
Leader Greiser, insofar as their disease is incurable, according
to the diagnosis of an official physician (Arztarzt.)

The individual measures, though, will first have to
be discussed thoroughly with the Security Police, in order
to carry out the execution with the least possible attraction
of attention.

p.p. (illegible signature)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DAVENPORT, S/Sgt, 32496587, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
Document No. NO-245.

Leo H.H. Davenport,
S/Sgt, ASN 32496587

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-252
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Handwritten note with words in
parenthesis tentatively translated:

" X1a/97

Inform by phone that
(gassing?) under way."

Illegible initials

Berlin 25 June 1942

Dear Rudi,

Some time ago, a top-secret report from the Reich Main Security Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt), concerning special treatment of 2000 TB afflicted Poles was forwarded. The report was addressed to your address. Since it was top-secret, SS-Hauptsturmführer FAELSCHLEIN signed for it. I believe that Faelschlein handed the whole matter over to you without further ado.

Since a decision of the Reichsführer SS is to be obtained and since the interested department of the firm is slowly getting on my nerves through its constant inquiries, I beg you to let me know if you have the faintest idea about the whole matter.

I greet you cordially

Shorthand notes only your
partly legible:
Action being
processed should be (signature) Herbert.
there already.

Dear Rudi,

I assume that you have this.....(rest
illegible) now with Obersturmführer Faelschlein?).....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 November 1946

I, Max WAGNER, 59 854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-252.

Max WAGNER
59 854

4

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-244
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(Stamp:) Top Secret!

(typed letterhead)

(handwritten:)

XI 2/97

Reichsfuehrer SS

Journal No. 1247/42

Fuehrer Headquarters

Re: Yours of 1 May 1942

27 June 1942

P 802/42

Secret

Bra/V.

Reich Governor (Reichstatthalter) SS Obergruppen-
fuehrer Greiser, Posen

1.) Dear Comrade Greiser!

I am sorry that I was not able until to-day to
give a definitive answer to your letter of 1 May
1942.

I have no objection to having protectorate-
people (Schutzangehoerige) and stateless persons of
Polish origin, who live within the territory of the
Reichsgau (province) Warthegau and are infected
with open tuberculosis, handed over for special treat-
ment as you suggest; as long as their disease is in-
curable according to the diagnosis of an official
physician (Amtsarzt). I would like to request, how-
ever, to discuss the individual measures in detail
with the Security Police first, in order to assure
inconspicuous accomplishment of the task.

Hail Hitler!

yours,

signed H. Himmler

2.) SS-Obergruppenfuehrer Koppe

3.) Reich Main Security Office
(Reichssicherheitshauptamt)

Submitted in transcript to take notice.

By order:

(signature) Hr.

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

(initialed) M 25/6

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 November 1946

I, Max WAGNER, Civ., 59 854, hereby certify that
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and Ger-
man languages; and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the Document No. NO-244.

Max WAGNER
Civ., 59 854.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-249
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Reich Governor
(Der Reichstatthalter)
in the Reich Gau Wartheland

Posen, 21 November 1943
Schlossfreiheit 13
Tel. No. 1343/44

AZ: P 503/43
(Please note when answering)

Top Secret!

To the
Reichsfuehrer SS Heinrich HIEHLER

BERLIN SM 11
Prinz Albrecht Strasse 8

Reichsfuehrer!

In your letter of 27 June 1943 - Journal number 1247/43
Top Secret - you gave me permission to give special treatment
(Sonderbehandlung) to Poles who are proven to be infected with
open and therefore incurable pulmonary tuberculosis. This
special treatment of the seriously sick can of course only take
place after the whole population in the territory of my Gau has
been examined to find out who is curable and who is incurable.
The examinations are to start soon in accordance with the method
of Prof. Dr. HOHLFELDER, who will be assigned to this Gau in a
few weeks with his X-ray-battalion. (Roentgensturnbann) The
first utilization of this method is estimated to be possible in
approximately half a year.

In this stage of the proceedings Prof. Dr. BLOME, in his
capacity as Deputy Chief of the Public Health Office (Hauptamt
fuers Volksgesundheit) of the SSAP is raising some objections
as to its execution, as he states in a letter of 12 November.
These objections are expressed only now although Dr. BLOME and
Dr. HOHLFELDER and myself have spent months of preliminary work
on examination, clarification and straightening out the whole
procedure.

I inclose a copy of BLOME's

(illegible marginal remarks in shorthand)

(page 2 of original)

letter of 12 November for your information and ask that you
particularly to read pages 3, 3a and 4 and to then tell me

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-249
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

whether you consider it necessary to inform the Fuehrer of this phase of the procedure and perhaps ask him, if such action is to be refused.

I personally don't think, that we have to consult the Fuehrer again in this matter, all the more since he told me at the last interview concerning the Jews, that I should act according to my own judgement.

Could you please let me know your opinion Reichsfuehrer, in order to avoid unnecessary delay in starting the procedure.

Heil Hitler!

(signature): GREISER

Stamp:

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer-SS	
25 November 1942	Enclosures
Journal number 1347/42	
To: R F	

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 November 1942

I, Max WAGNER, Civ., 49854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-249.

Max WAGNER
Civ. 49854

Copy 1

Dr. med. Kurt BLOME
Deputy Head
of the Main Office for Public Health Berlin Sw 68, 18 November 1942
of the NSDAP Lindenstrasse 42

To the
Reich Governor (Reichstatthalter) and Gauleiter
Party member GREISER,
P o s e n .

Re: Tuberculosis action in the Warthegau.

Dear party member GREISER,

To-day I return to our various conversations concerning the fight against tuberculosis in your Gau and I will give you - as agreed on the 9th of this month in Munich - a detailed picture of the situation as it appears to me:

Conditions for quickly getting hold of all consumptives in your Gau exist. The total population of your Gau amounts to about 4.5 million people of which about 835,000 are Germans. According to previous observations the number of consumptives in the Wartho Gau is far greater than the average number in the old Reich (Alt-reich). It was calculated that in 1939 there were among the Poles about 35,000 persons suffering from open tuberculosis and, besides this number, about 120,000 other consumptives in need of treatment. In this connection it must be mentioned that, in spite of the evacuation of part of the Poles further to the east, the number of sick persons is at least as great as in 1939. As, in consequence of the war, the living and food conditions have deteriorated steadily one must expect an even higher number.

With the settlement of Germans in all parts of the Gau an enormous danger has arisen for them. A number of cases of infection of settled children and adults occurs daily.

What goes for the Wartho Gau, must to a certain degree

(page 2 of original)

also hold true for the other annexed territories, such as Danzig-West Prussia, the administrative districts of Zichenau and Kattowitz. There are cases of Germans settled in the Wartho Gau who refuse to have their families follow because of the danger of infection. If such behaviour is imitated and if our compatriots see that necessary measures for combatting tuberculosis among the Poles are not carried out, it is to be expected that the necessary further immigration will come to a halt. In such a way the settlement program for the East might reach an undesired state.

6) (illegible marginal note in shorthand)

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Therefore, something basic must be done soon. One must decide the most efficient way in which this can be done. There are three ways to be taken into consideration:

1. Special treatment (Sonderbehandlung) of the seriously ill persons.
2. Most rigorous isolation of the seriously ill persons.
3. Creation of a reservation for all TB-patients.

For the planning, attention must be paid to different points of view of a practical, political and psychological nature. Considering it most severely, the simplest way would be the following: aided by the 11th batallion (Moentgen Sturmabann) we could reach the entire population, German and Polish, of the Gau during the first half of 1943. As to the Germans, the treatment and isolation is to be prepared and carried out according to the regulations of 'Tuberculosis Relief' (Tuberkulosehilfe).

(page 3 of original)

The approximately 35,000 Poles who are incurable and infectious will be "specially treated" (sonderbehandelt). All other Polish consumptives will be subjected to an appropriate cure in order to save them for work and to avoid their causing contagion.

According to your request I made arrangements with the offices in question, in order to start and carry out this radical procedure within half a year. You told me, that the competent office agreed with you as to this special treatment and promised support. Before we definitely start the program, I think it would be correct if you would make sure once more that the Fuehrer will really agree to such a solution.

I could imagine that the Fuehrer, having some time ago stopped the program in the insane asylums, might at this moment consider a "special treatment" of the incurably sick as unsuitable and irresponsible from a political point of view. As regards the Euthanasia program it was a question of people of German nationality afflicted with hereditary diseases. Now it is a question of infected sick people of a subjugated nation.

There can be no doubt of the intended program's being the most simple and most radical solution. If absolute secrecy could be guaranteed all scruples - regardless of what nature - could be overcome. But I consider simply maintaining secrecy impossible.

(page 3a of original)

Experience has taught that this assumption is true. Should these sick persons, having been brought, as planned, to the old Reich supposedly to be treated or healed, actually never return, the relatives of these sick persons in spite of the greatest secrecy would some day notice "that something was not quite right." One must take into consideration that there are many Polish workers in the old Reich who will inquire as to the whereabouts of their relatives; that there are a certain number of Germans related to or allied by marriage with Poles who could in this way learn of the transports of the sick. Very soon more definite news of this program would leak out which would be taken up by enemy propaganda. The Euthanasia program taught in which manner this was done and which methods were used. This new program could be used better politically, as it concerns persons of a subjugated nation. The church will not remain silent either. Nor will people stop at discussing this program. Certain interested circles will spread the rumour among the people that similar methods are also to be used in the future on German consumptives. Yes, that one can count on more or less all incurably ill being done away within the future. In connection with this I recall the recurring recent foreign broadcasts, in connection with the appointment of Prof. BRANDT as Commissioner General, spreading the news that he was ordered to attend as little as possible to the healing of the seriously sick, instead, all the more to the healing.

(page 4 of original)

of the less sick. And there are more than enough people who listen to illegal broadcasts.

Furthermore it is to be taken into consideration that the planned proceeding will provide excellent propaganda material for our enemies, not only as regards the Italian physicians and scientists, but also as regards the entire Italian people in consequence of their strong Catholic ties. It is also beyond all doubt that the enemy will mobilize all the physicians of the world. And this will be all the more easy as the general age-old conception of medical duties and activity is "to keep alive the poor and guiltless patient as long as possible and to allay his sufferings."

Therefore, I think it necessary to explain all these points of view to the Fuehrer before undertaking the program, as, in my opinion, he is the only one able to view the entire complex and to come to a decision.

Should the Fuehrer decline the radical solution, preparations for another way must be made. An exclusive settlement of all Polish consumptives, both incurable and curable, would be one possibility of assuring an isolation of the infected. One could settle with them their immediate relatives, if they so desire, so that nursing and livelihood would be assured. As regards labor commitment, besides agriculture and forestry certain branches of industry could be developed in such territories. I can not judge whether you can conceive such a possibility within your Gau.

(page 5 of original)

I also could imagine the creation of a common area for the settlement of the consumptives of not only your Gau, but also of the Gau of Danzig/West Prussia, of the administrative district of Ziechenau and of the province of Upper Silesia. In order to avoid unnecessary overtopping of the public means of communication, the removal could be accomplished by walking. This would be a solution that the world propaganda could hardly use against us, and one, on the other hand, that would not arouse any of those stupid rumors in our own country.

Another solution to be taken into consideration would be a strict isolation of all the infectious and incurable consumptives, without exception, in nursing establishments. This solution would lead to the comparatively rapid death of the sick. With the necessary addition of Polish doctors and nursing personnel, the character of a pure death camp would be somewhat mitigated.

The following Polish accommodation possibilities are at present available in your Gau:

Nursing Home Jalrode	400 beds
Nursing Home "Grote Wiese"	300 beds
smaller establishments	200 beds
Liebstadt barracks, district of Leisau	
as of 1 Jan 1943	1000 beds
Total	1900 beds.

Should the radical solution, i.e., proposal No 1, be out of question, the necessary conditions for proposals No 2 or 3 must be created.

(page 6 of original)

We must keep in mind that the conditions of the war deprive us of the possibility of arranging for a fairly adequate treatment of the curable consumptives. To do so would require procuring at least 10,000 more beds. This figure, under the condition that the program is to be carried out within half a year.

After a proper examination of all these considerations and circumstances the creation of a reservation, such as the reservations for lepers, seems to be the most practicable solution. Such a reservation should be able to be created in the shortest time by means of the necessary settlement. Within the reservation one could easily set up conditions for the strict isolation of the strongly contagious.

Even the case of the German consumptives represents an extremely difficult problem for the Gau. But this cannot be overcome, unless the problem of the Polish consumptives is solved at the same time.

Heil Hitler!
Yours
signed: Dr. BLOME

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-250
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 November 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ X 046 173, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-250.

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ. X 046 173

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-251
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(handwritten note): Xla/97 after 30/6/42

Reichsfuehrer SS

Field Command Post
3 December 1942

Journal No. 1441/42
Re: yours, number 802/42

Bra/V.

Top Secret !

4 copies

4th copy

(initial)
W or 2

SS-Obergruppenfuehrer GREISER, Posen
Schlossfreiheit 13

1) Dear Party Comrade (Parteigenosse)
GREISER !

I have received your letter of 21 November 1942. I, too, believe that it would be better to take into consideration the misgivings set forth by Party-member Dr. BLOME. In my opinion it is impossible to proceed with the sick persons in the manner intended, especially since, as you have informed me, it will be possible to exploit the practical results of the tests only in six months.

I suggest you look for a suitable area to which the incurable consumptives can be sent. Beside the incurables, other patients with less severe cases of tuberculosis could quite well be put into this territory too. This action would also, of course, have to be exploited with the appropriate form of propaganda.

Before writing you this letter I again thoroughly thought over whether the original idea could not in some way be carried out. However, I am convinced now, that it is better to proceed the other way.

Heil Hitler !

Yours

(signed) H. HIMMLER

- 2) SS Obergruppenfuehrer KOPPE, Posen
3) Reich Main Security Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt) Berlin

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No.NO-251
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original cont' d)

copy with request for reference .

(Handwritten notation:)

1) Chief P

2) file

By order

(signature) Br.

SS Obersturmbannfuhrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ. X 046 178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No.NO-251.

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ. X 046 178

17

A F F I D A V I T

of

Rudolf Emil Hermann BRANDT

I, Rudolf Emil Hermann BRANDT, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I am the same Rudolf BRANDT, who already on 30 August 1946 swore an affidavit concerning certain low-pressure experiments which were also conducted with test subjects of the Dachau concentration camp, without their consent.

2. I am entitled by the same reasons, as already enumerated in paragraph 1, 2 and 3 of my affidavit of 30. August 1946 to state as follows:

3. In the middle of 1942 the Reich Statthalter of the Warthegau, Herbert GREISER, suggested to HIMMLER to annihilate Poles infected with incurable tuberculosis. In submitting this suggestion GREISER gave as a reason that the Germans in Poland would be exposed to this epidemic. Dr. Kurt BLOME, Deputy chief of the Central Bureau for Public Health of the NSDAP, (des Hauptamtes fuer Volksgesundheit der NSDAP) and radiologist Dr. HOHLFELDER conferred with GREISER about this matter. Dr. BLOME was from time to time with HIMMLER and supported GREISER'S suggestion.

4. The High chief of the SS and of the Police (Hoehrer SS- und Polizeifuehrer) and Chief of the Warthegau KOPPE, further MUELLER of the Office IV of the Reich Main Security Office (RSHA) and the chief of the Reich Main Security Office (RSHA) HENDRICH were involved in this operation. At the end of 1942 and the beginning of 1943 GREISER carried out the annihilation of the Jews in the Warthegau, and the rounding up of the tuberculous Poles was finished at the same time as the rounding up of the Jews. As a result of the suggestions made by BLOME and GREISER numerous Poles were exterminated. Many thousands of Tuberculous Poles were taken to isolation camps where they had to take care of themselves.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-441

I have read the above affidavit in the German language, consisting of 1 page and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I was given the opportunity to make changes and corrections in above affidavit. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily without promise or reward and I was subjected to no threat or duress of any kind.
Nuernberg, 24 October 1946

R...Brandt

Signature

Before me, Walter H. Repp D 416387 a U.S. Civilian, appeared SS Standartenfuhrer Dr. Jur. Rudolf Emil Hermann Brandt, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklaerung" (statement) consisting of one (1) page in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 23rd day of October 1946

Walter H. Repp

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, Siegfried Tauber, A 443415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation.

Nuernberg, 31 October 1946.

Siegfried Tauber
Civ. A 443 415

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 8

Book 8

Jaundice Experiments

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 1

CASE NO. 1

PROSECUTION DOCUMENT BACK NO. #8

(ENGLISH)

JANUARY 1946



0-16
Aub

INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK

EPIDEMIC JAUNDICE EXPERIMENTS

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	
186	NO-371	Affidavit of R. Brandt.	1
187	NO-010	1 June 1943 - Grawitz to Himmler asking permission for Dohren to conduct experiments at Sachsenhausen.	3
188	NO-011	16 June 1943 - Himmler to Grawitz approving experimentation by Dohren on 8 Polish Jews.	5
189	NO-137	7 October 1943 - Hargen to Rector of University of Strasbourg asking that his hygienic institute be recognized as war essential. Lists research on epidemic jaundice assigned by Reich Research Council.	6
190	NO-299	12 June 1944 - Hargen to Schroiber asking for assignment of Dohren to him and for more funds for jaundice research.	8
191	NO-300	20 June 1944 - Schroiber to Hargen promising to have Dohren assigned to him.	9
192	NO-309	24 June 1944 - Hargen to Schroiber stating he is in touch with Dohren.	10
193	NO-124	24 June 1944 - Gutzeit to Hargen stating Dohren will be assigned to him on July 15 to assist in jaundice research. Gutzeit also mentions he is preparing for experiments on human beings.	11
194	NO-125	27 June 1944 - Hargen to Gutzeit expressing satisfaction at Dohren's assignment to him. Hargen regrets he cannot elaborate on his progress on experimentation on human beings before consulting with his collaborators Kalk, Buchner, and Zuckschwert.	13
195	NO-126	27 June 1944 - Hargen to Kalk attaching copies of above correspondence with Gutzeit. Kalk is asked to take necessary steps to get the people requested for the experiments.	14

I, Rudolf Emil Hermann Brandt, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I am the same Rudolf Brandt who has heretofore sworn to an affidavit on the 30th day of August 1946 concerning low pressure experiments performed on involuntary human beings in the Dachau Concentration Camps and to certain other affidavits concerning medical experiments on involuntary human subjects.

2. For the same reasons set forth in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of my affidavit of 30 August 1946, I am able to make this statement concerning experiments performed on human beings.

Experiments to determine the cause of epidemic

Jaundice (Hepatitis Epidemica)

3. About the middle of 1943, Dr. Grawitz, Reichsrat SS, wrote Himmler that Dr. Karl Brandt wished to obtain prisoners for experimentation on the causes of a jaundice epidemic. He had been doing research on this problem with the assistance of Dr. Dohmen, a medical officer attached to the Army Medical Inspectorate (Heer-Sanitätskorps) and the Robert Koch Institute. Experiments had thus far disclosed that contagious jaundice is transferred by a virus and human beings were desired for inoculation with virus which had been cultivated in animals. Grawitz advised that death of some of the experimental subjects must be expected. He wanted to know if Dr. Dohmen could be permitted to carry out the experiments at the Sachsenhausen Concentration Camp, as desired by Dr. Karl Brandt.

4. Himmler wrote Grawitz that Dr. Dohmen had his permission to conduct the experiments at Sachsenhausen and for that purpose he had Oswald Pohl of the WVHA.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-371
CONT'D

allocate a number of prisoners to be used as experimental subjects. I know that these experiments were carried out and that some of the prisoners died as a result.

5. Dr. Eugene Haagen, Oberstabsarzt and consultant in hygiene for the Luftwaffe, had also been doing research work at the Natzweiler Concentration Camp in an effort to discover an effective inoculation against epidemic jaundice. As I recall, Dr. Dohman collaborated with Haagen in 1944 at Natzweiler and experiments on involuntary human beings were conducted which resulted in deaths.

6. These experiments were of course well known to Karl Brandt as he was personally furthering them. Handloser and Schroeder must also have known of them because Dohman and Haagen were doctors in the Medical Services of the Army and the Luftwaffe, respectively. Generalarzt Paul Rostock also was well informed on all research work of this nature.

I have read the above statement in German, consisting of two (2) pages, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I had have the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ R. BRANDT
R. BRANDT

Before me, Walter H. Rapp, D 416367, a U.S. civilian appeared SS Standartenführer Rudolf Emil Herman Brandt, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 14th day of October 1946.

/s/ WALTER H. RAPP
WALTER H. RAPP

Certificate of Translation

I, Henry Sachs, U.S. civilian, AGO No. 441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-371.

The Reichsfuehrer - SS
Reichs Physician SS and Police

Berlin W 15, 1 June 1943
Knesebeck Street 50/51
Phone: 924249-924351-
924373-924406

File Note: 420/IV/ 3
(H. H. written)
Journal No. 6/43 Top Secret (Mil)

Subject: Experiments to determine the cause of Infectious
Jaundice (Hepatitis Epidemics)

Top Secret (Mil.)
(stamped:) Top Secret (Mil.)
(Initialed:) H.H.

Reichsfuehrer!

The General Kommissar of the Fuehrer, SS-Brigade-fuehrer Prof. Dr. Brandt, has approached me with request to help him in the research on the causes of infectious jaundice (Hepatitis epidemics), which has been to a large extent, promoted by him, by placing prisoners at his disposal. To date, research has been conducted by a Stabsarzt Dr. D o h m e n within the Research Laboratory of the Army Medical Inspectorate. (Forschungsstaette der Heeres-Sanitaets-Inspektion) and with the cooperation of the Robert Koch Institute. In conformity with results obtained by other German scientists, this research led to the discovery that infectious jaundice is not caused by bacteria but by a virus. In order to extend our knowledge, which to date is based only on inoculation of animals with germs taken from human beings, the reverse is now necessary, namely the inoculation of human beings with virus cultures.

Cases of death (Todesfaelle) must be anticipated.

Therapeutic and prophylactic conclusions, in particular will to a great extent depend on this final experimental step.

Eight Prisoners condemned to death, young if possible, are needed in the prison hospital of the concentration camp Sachsenhausen.

I respectfully request your decision, Reichsfuehrer,

1. As to whether I may have the experiments started in the manner described.
2. As to whether ten experiments may be conducted in the prison hospital of the concentration camp Sachsenhausen by Stabsarzt Dr. Dohmen himself.

Although Mr. Dohmen is not a member of the SS (he is an SA-Fuehrer and a Party Member), I would recommend an exception in this case in the interest of continuity of the

Experiments and thus the exactness of the results.

The practical importance of the matter in questions for our troops, especially in Southern Russia, results from the fact that this disease has spread so extensively during the past years, both among us in the Waffen - SS and Police and in the army, that up to 60% casualties for a period of up to six weeks suffered in some companies. On the other hand, however, this disease generally has had a relatively favorable prognosis when treated quickly and properly. The possibility of a prophylactic inoculation would be of great tactical importance.

(signature) Grawitz

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 December 1946

I, GERTRUDE LEVINGER, Civ.No.X-046178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No.NO-010

GERTRUDE LEVINGER
Civ.X-046178

(Page 1 of original)

Xia -/- 43

Field H.Q., 16 June 1943

The Reichsfuehrer SS

Day Book No 1652/43

RF/RN

Subject: Investigation of the cause of the infectious jaundice (Hepatitis epidemica)

Reference: Yours of 1 June 1943 - Az.: 420/IV/43 - Day Book No. 6/43 g.Kdos.

Top Secret

Reich Doctor SS and Police

4 Copies

3rd Copy

Berlin

I acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 1 June 1943.

1. I approve that 8 criminals condemned in Auschwitz (8 Jews of the Polish resistance movement condemned to death) should be used for experiments.

2. I agree that Dr. DOHMEN should make these experiments in Sachsenhausen.

3. I agree with your opinion that a real fight against the infectious jaundice would be of unheard value.

s/ H. HIMMLER.

2.) SS-Obergruppenfuehrer POEL, Berlin

Carbon copy forwarded with request that you will duly note.

signature

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

23 Sept. 46

I, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT

Civ., 344289

S E C R E T

A 5

EO-137

7 October 1943

P r i v a t e

To the Rector of the Reich University

S t r a s s b u r g .

I propose that the Hygienic Institute should be recognized as a military concern. The Institute was charged with the following urgent research tasks important for the war efforts or respectively of military importance:

- 1.) National Air Ministry (R.L.M.) and C-in-C Air Force (Ob.d.L.) (L.In.14) Az: 55 Nr. 81162/43 (L.In.14 (2IIB))
Az: 55 Nr. 84130/43 (L.In.14, 2F)
Az: 55 Nr. 20440/42 (L.In.14/2IIB)

Subject: Yellow fever vaccine
Order value: 8 000 -

- 2.) National Air Ministry (R.L.M.) and C-in-C Air Force (Ob.d.L.) (L.In.14, 2IIB) 2.Ang.
Az: 55 No. 81162/43 (L.In.14, Az: 55 No. 20451/42 (2IIB))

Subject: Spotted fever vaccine
Order value: 4 000 -

- 3.) National Air Ministry (R.L.M.) and C-in-C Air Force (Ob.d.L.) Az: No. 81162/43 (L.In.14, 2IIB)
Az: 55 No. 20441/42 (2IIB)

Subject: Influenza

- 4.) The Reich Marshal - Reich research counsel - secret Reich letter - No. Rf 0283-DE-4818-6345-43, urgency degree DE

Subject: Spotted fever.
Order value: 8 000 No. SS 4891-0186-(283/6)-II/43
SS degree of urgency

- 5.) The Reich Marshal - Reich research counsel - secret Reich letter -

Subject: Hepatitis epidemica No. Rf 0282-DE-4818-6344-43, DE degree of urgency

No. SS 4891-0184 (282/6)-II/43
SS degree of urgency

(Prof. Dr. E. Haagen)

*
Az - file sign

-1-

10762-23

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

No -137

1. National Air Ministry (R.L.M.) and
C-in-C Air Force (Ob.d.L.) (L.In.14), subject: Yellow
fever vaccine, Az:

55 No.81162/43 L.In.14 (2IIB) and Az: 55 No. 84130/43
(L.In.14, 2F)

order value: 8 000 - RM

2. National Air Ministry (R.L.M.) and
C-in-C Air Force (Ob.d.L.) (L.In.14, 2IIB) 2. Ing. Az.:

55 No.81162/43 and L.In.14 Az.: 55 No.20451/42 (2IIB),
subject: Spotted fever vaccine, order value: 4 000 - RM

no

is

proposed 7 October 1943

no

3. National Air Ministry (R.L.M.) and Az: 55 No.81162/43
C-in-C Air Force (Ob.d.L.) (L.In.14, 2IIB) and
Az: 55 No.20441/42
(2IIB)

Subject: Influenza, order value: 4 000 - RM

4. The Reich Marshal - Reich research counsel - secret
Reich letter -

subject: spotted fever, No.Rf 0263-DE-4818-6345-43,
DE degree of urgency - No.SS4891-0186-(283/6)-II/43-urgen-
cy degree SS

5. The Reich Marshal - Reich research counsel - secret
Reich letter -

subject: Hepatitis epidemics, No.Rf 0282-DE-4818-6344-43,
urgency degree DE-No. SS 4891-0184 (282/6)-II/43, urgen-
cy degree SS.

S E C R E T

1076225

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-299
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Generalarzt Professor Dr. SCHREIBER
Academy of Military Medicine
Berlin NW

12 June 1944

Honored Generalarzt:

Enclosed I am sending you my Hepatitis report for further use. At the same time I would like to use this opportunity to renew my invitation to Stabsarzt DOHLER. Since I do not know his present address, may I direct this invitation to you and suggest that Mr. DOHLER be assigned to me for several weeks so that we may discover and possibly work on questions we have in common. This would probably be the quickest way to determine whether we have the same virus or not. 15 July would be a satisfactory date for DOHLER's visit to begin.

At the same time I should like to approach the subject of your negotiations for mice. My supplies, and particularly my cultures, are so depleted that they absolutely must be rejuvenated and refilled. You told me in HOHENLYCHEN that it is possible for you to secure mice, even in large numbers. May I ask you to endeavor to secure for me several thousand mice of both sexes, preferably only young animals.

Thirdly I would like to ask whether the Hepatitis research will be carried on in future out of funds of the Reich Research Council (Reichsforschungsrates)? My funds for this branch are now exhausted and I am faced with the question as to whether to apply for further funds to my Medical Chief of the Luftwaffe or to you. I would be grateful to you to be informed about this shortly.

With kindest greetings and
compliments
Heil Hitler!

Very devotedly yours,

(presumably signed H. L. GEN)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ELLINOR F. JASINSKI, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. D.434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-299.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-300
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

General Physician (Generalarzt)
Professor Dr. W. Schreiber

Rotterdam, 20 June 1944
Langerstrasse 34

Prof. Dr. H. HAGEN
Director, Hygienic Institute of the Reich University
Strassburg/Elsass
Alberg Kussmaulstr.

Honored Professor:

Prof. M. LUCK of the Tropeninstitut in Hamburg has contacted the Reich Research Council (Reichforschungsrat) with regard to a possible temporary assignment for Prof. SCHUEFFNER, formerly of Amsterdam now of Hilversum. One would like to do Prof. SCHUEFFNER a good turn and remove him from Hilversum, where he might be harmed through the exigencies of war. It appears that Prof. SCHUEFFNER insists that he will leave Holland only if he gets a scientific commission. Prof. LUCK has also spoken about your institute in this connection. I do not know whether LUCK has contacted you personally. I am therefore asking you whether you would have use for SCHUEFFNER in the execution of some scientific work and would take him on at your institute. The military side of this matter would be taken care of by the Reich Research Council. I would be very grateful to you if you would advise me of your position in this matter as soon as possible.

The association between you and DOHMEN has not been established. I will bring about DOHMEN's assignment. The discussion at Breslau brought about some lucidity after all. Mr. WEINECK appears to me to be the paltriest.

With kindest greetings and
Heil Hitler!
I remain

/s/ SCHREIBER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ELLINOR F. J. SINSKI, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. D.434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-300

ELLINOR F. J. SINSKI

9

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-309
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Generalarzt
Professor Dr. W. SCHREIBER
Academy of Military Medicine
Berlin NW 40
Scharnhorststrasse 35

24 June 1944

Honored Generalarzt:

Many thanks for your friendly letter of 20 June 1944. I am very interested in the matter of our honored Mr. SCHUEFFNER. Mr. NUCK asked me quite some time ago whether I could take Mr. SCHUEFFNER in as a guest. I declared myself fundamentally agreeable to this and would be very glad if I could offer Mr. SCHUEFFNER a place to work. Mr. SCHUEFFNER's interests are so extensive that it should not be difficult for him to find work within the framework of our German war-essential research. In case a subject should be suggested, I should like to propose that Mr. SCHUEFFNER work on endemic spirochaetes exclusive of Syphilis.

Meanwhile Mr. DOHMEN has written to me, and I have also personally invited him. I, too, am of the opinion that the discussion at Br. Blau was extraordinarily challenging to us.

With kindest greetings and compliments

Heil Hitler!

Devotedly yours

(presumably signed HLAGEN)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ELLINOR F. JASINSKI, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. D.434562 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-309.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

10

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-124

Consulting Physician to the
Chief of the Army Medical Service

To: Prof. Dr. Haagen
Institute of Hygiene at the
University Strassburg

Dear Colleague Haagen:

I greatly welcome your invitation to Mr. DOHMEN. I have requested Generalarzt SCHREIBER to assign Mr. DOHMEN to you as of 15 July, for a limited period of time to begin with. Should the Hepatitis Virus questions appear to require further collaboration, the assignment can be extended. In this connection I have another question, namely: In line with my statements at the joint Hepatitis discussion at Breslau I have tried to make preparations for experiments on human beings (Experimentum crucis der Uebertragung ad. hominem). Conditions here at Breslau will shortly be appropriate. Certain precautions, which I will not discuss in writing, will have to be observed however. As you know, DOHMEN lost all his material in Berlin and renewed animal inoculation with punctured liver matter also failed because the animal died in transport of a contagious disease. At the moment DOHMEN has only old frozen material at his disposal. Nevertheless we are going to use this for the above described experiments. Now I wanted to ask you whether you could place some of your virus material at our disposal, which we could then use here in Breslau for simultaneous inoculation experiments with DOHMEN'S material. I would administer the clinical observations myself, just as I will carry out the preliminary examinations with greatest care. Should you agree, I would advise you promptly if the conditions for inoculations here in Breslau are established.

I have the following further request: the Oberarzt of my clinic and leader of a research group in the East has been working on the causes of war-nephritis. After many experiments with direct transmission of the excretions of nephritis patients to animals, he has been unsuccessful in securing positive results. However, the experiments were not carried out variably and consistently enough, partially because of a lack of the necessary animals. However, it has been possible to bring about changes in some of the eggs with eye and mouth secretions of nephritis patient, which arouses the suspicion that a cultivatable virus is involved, but the question as to whether this is the nephritis virus remains open. Controlled experiments with material from nephritis patients are still to be made. In order to avoid an endless waste of time and loss of material through accidents, it is my desire that Mr. K. deliver eggs to an experienced virus researcher so that the latter may undertake further identification and cultivation of the material, that is to say he may work on animal contagion, exhibition of elementary bodies, etc. I would be grateful to you if you would be prepared to take part in this experimentation, and, if you agree, shall instruct K. to make the material available to you in a suitable manner. I would be grateful to you if you would express your opinions with regard to these questions as soon as possible and if you would advise me whether you are prepared to enter into my proposals.

Sincerely,

Heil Hitler!
Your very devoted

(signed) GUTZEIT
Oberstarzt

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-124

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the foregoing is a true and correct translation of Document NO-124.

Ellinor F. Jasinski
AGO D-434562

Strassburg 27/6/44

(To) Herrn Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. Gutzeit
Consulting Physician to the
Army Medical Sanitary Inspector
Medical Clinic of University Breslau, Hobrechtufer 4.

My dear colleague Gutzeit,

Many thanks for your letter of 24/6/44. I am glad that Herr Dohmen will come here on 15 July. We shall then review all common Hepatitis questions and perhaps also set up the experiments together.

I cannot at present definitely answer your inquiry about human experiments. As you know, I am working with Herr Kalk, Herr Bütchner and Herr Zuckschwert. Naturally, I have already arranged with Herr Kalk that we shall undertake that type of experiment with our material. I must therefore first determine the point of view of the others concerned.

I shall be very glad to begin work on the Nephritis material from your Oberstarzt K (?).

With best greetings

Heil Hitler

Yours

Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. H. Haagen
Consulting Hygienist with
Luftflottenarzt Reich.

10762 - 13

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, U. S. Civilian, AGO D-434 562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-125.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION DOCUMENT NO-126

Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. Haagen
Consulting Hygienist
To the Physician for Air Fleet Reich

Strassburg, 27/6/44

(To) Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. Kalk
With the Chief of the Luftwaffe Medical Service
Saalow

Dear Herr Kalk,

In the enclosure I send you a copy of a letter from Gutzeit and my reply. We must proceed as soon as possible with the experiments on human beings. These experiments of course should be carried out in Strassburg or in its vicinity. Could you in your official position take the necessary steps to obtain the required experimental subjects? I don't know what sort of subjects Gutzeit has at his disposal, whether they are soldiers or other people.

I shall appreciate a prompt reply.

With cordial greetings

Heil Hitler!

Yours

(signed) Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr.
E. Haagen

Consulting Hygienist with
Luftflottenarzt Reich

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO-126

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-126.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 9

Book 9

Jewish Skeleton Collection

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 1

CASE NO. 1

PROSECUTION DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 9

(ENGLISH)

JEWISH SKELETON COLLECTION



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK No 9

JEWISH SKELTON COLLECTION

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
175	NO-085	9 Feb 42 - Siemers to R. Brandt enclosing a report by Hirt in which he suggests a collection of skulls for the U. of Strasbourg to be obtained from Jewish commissars captured alive.	1
176	NO-090	27 Feb 42 - R. Brandt to Siemers stating Himmler is willing to support Hirt's work.	9
177	NO-086	2 May 42 - Siemers to R. Brandt asking that a directive be issued to Auschwitz to make available 150 Jewish skeletons.	10
178	NO-116	6 Nov. 42 - R. Brandt to Eichmann requesting him to arrange for the skeleton collection for Strasbourg.	12
179	NO-089	6 Nov. 42 - Himmler to Eichmann directing him to support Hirt's work.	13
180	NO-092	3 Dec. 42 - Brandt to Siemers stating that Pohl had promised to clear up certain deficiencies Siemers had complained of.	14
181	NO-087	21 June 43 - Siemers to Eichmann stating that it was necessary to transfer the Jewish subjects from Auschwitz to Natzweiler because of an epidemic.	15
182	NO-088	5 Sept. 44 - Siemers to R. Brandt asking for directions as to what to do with the collection in case Strasbourg should be endangered.	17
183	NO-091	15 October 44 and 26 Oct. 44 - two notes by Berg, the first referring to a phone conversation with Siemers asking him to preserve a part of the collection; the second informing R. Brandt of a report by Siemers that the collection had been completely dissolved.	18
184	NO-433	17 Feb 45 - set of 16 photographs of bodies taken in Hirt's laboratory in Strasbourg immediately after liberation.	19
185	NO-307	Book of pictures taken by the French Police immediately after the liberation of Strasbourg.	20

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HC-005
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Addressee
The Reich Business Manager (Reichsgeschäftsführer)

Berlin, 9 February 42
G/R/2 page 1

To
SS Sturm bannführer Dr. BRANDT

B e r l i n S M 11

Prinz Albrecht Strasse 8

(Handwritten) Secret

(Handwritten shorthand notes)

Dear comrade BRANDT:

For the reason that Professor Dr. HIRT has, in the meantime, become seriously ill, I regret that I have been unable to submit any sooner Dr. HIRT's report which you requested in your letter of 29 December 1941, Journal No. AR/493/37. He was stricken with pulmonary hemorrhages, the diagnosis was "Cystlung", so at least it is not TB.

In addition to that he suffered from circulatory asthenia. At present he is still in the hospital but hopes that the doctor will release him soon so that he can, at least to a limited degree, resume his work. Due to these circumstances Prof. HIRT was able to furnish only a preliminary report which, however, I still should like to submit to your attention. The report concerns:

1. his research in the field of microscopy of living tissues (Intravitalmikroskopie); the discovery of a new method of examination, and the construction of a new research microscope.
2. a proposal for securing skulls of Jewish-Bolshevik Commissars.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-085
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original cont'd)

As a supplement to report 1.) some special publications are attached; of which the two articles from the "Zeiss Nachrichten" # 10 (Vol. II) and 1 - 5 (Vol. III) facilitate most rapid general orientation. Whereas other publications deal with difficult, individual scientific studies.

Sincerely yours

Heil Hitler!

Yours

(signature) Sievers

Enclosures

Personal Staff (Persoenlicher Stab) RASS	enclosures
received on: 12th Feb, 1942	encl.
Journal No, AR/493/37	
to : RF	

(page 2 of original)

Subject: Securing skulls of Jewish-Bolshevik Commissars for the purpose of scientific research at the Strassburg Reich University.
(Reichsuniversitaet Strassburg)

There exist extensive collections of skulls of almost all races and peoples (Voelker). Of the Jewish race, however, only so very few specimens of skulls stand at the disposal of science that a study of them does not permit precise conclusions. The war in the East now presents us with the opportunity^{to/} remedy this shortage. By procuring the skulls of the Jewish Bolshevik Commissars, who personify a repulsive, yet characteristic subhumanity, we have the opportunity of obtaining tangible, scientific evidence.

The actual obtaining and collecting of these skulls without difficulty could be best accomplished by a directive issued to the Wehrmacht in the future^{to/} immediately turn over alive all Jewish Bolshevik Commissars to the field H.P. ("Feldpolizei"). The field P (Feldpolizei) in turn is to be issued special directives to continually inform a certain office of the number and place of detention of these captured Jews and to guard them well until the arrival of a special deputy. This special deputy, commissioned with the collection of the material (a junior physician attached to the Wehrmacht or even the Field H.P., or a medical student equipped with car and driver), is to take a prescribed series of photographs and anthropological measurements, and is to ascertain, in so far as is possible, the origin, date of birth, and other personal data of the prisoner. Following the subsequently induced death of the Jew, whose head must not be damaged, he will separate the head from the torso and will forward it to its point of destination in a preservative fluid within^{a/} well-sealed tin container especially made for this purpose. On this basis of the photos, the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NC-085
CONTINUED

measurements and other data on the head and, finally, the skull itself, the comparative anatomical research, research on race membership (Rassenzugehörigkeit), the pathological features of the skull form, the form and size of the brain and many other things can begin.

(page 3 of original)

In accordance with its scope and tasks, the new Strassburg Reich University (Reichsuniversität Strassburg) would be the most appropriate place for the collection of and research upon these skulls thus acquired.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 October 1946

I, Gertrude Lovinger, X 046 178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NC-085.

Gertrude Lovinger
X 046 178

(page 4 of original)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-085
Office of US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Copy

Prof. Dr. August Hirt
Director of the Anatomical Institute
of the University of Strassburg

The fields of research with which I deal are, first, the sympathetic nervous system and the influence of this nervous system on the organic functions, and the second and bigger field, intravital microscopy (microscopic examination of living organs in fluorescent light).

The latter field of research resulted forcibly as a consequence of the earlier investigations of innervation of organ^s and in 1929 led to the construction of a new research microscope to work out this method of research. Two articles in the enclosed copies the "Zeiss-Nachrichten" ("Zeiss News"), No. 10 (Second Series) and Nos. 1-5 (Third Series) describe the fundamentals of the system and indicate possibilities for methods of work.

It must be emphasized that intravital microscopy in each case shows the functioning of the living substance. This fills a gap which had always existed in the customary ^{histological} work done on dead tissue. At the same time intravital microscopy establishes the link with the ultra-microscope.

First, in the course of the last few years, my associates and I examined the function of the kidneys and the liver in this way. My method was also used by Pfaff in tuberculosis research. Expanding the application of this method step by step, my associates and I followed up the influence of vitamins on the living organism, after we had succeeded in making the cell structure visible by suitable dying in vivo.

(page 1 of original continued)

During the war I examined the effect of yellow-cross chemical warfare agent (Lost) on living tissue (not yet published). A number of other projects which had been begun before the war and interrupted when my associates and I were drafted into the Wehrmacht had already resulted in far-reaching new knowledge and promising future possibilities.

(page 5 of original)

From the behavior of vitamins in the living organism there developed new ways of vitamin therapy. In cases of yellow-cross injury and also in cases of carcinoma and infectious diseases, we found now, as yet undiscovered bodies in the cells of the living organs, which are apparently of decisive significance for the course of the disease.

Research on malignant tumors resulted in surprising insight into the living cancer cells (not yet published); there seems to be a possibility of therapeutic treatment of cancer by following up discoveries hitherto made.

Immediately before the outbreak of war my associates and I worked out a method of research which makes possible direct control of the effect of the most varied drugs on the living cells and tissue of the organism. (not yet published).

The decisive thing about intravital microscopy is the fact that it has proved possible to dye the individual cells, down to the most delicate structures, in the living organ and to examine them when enlarged to the greatest degree, while the organ retains its function in full. Aside from the organic cells and tissues, however, it is also possible to dye bacteria and make them visible, and thus to examine their effect and activity on the spot.

(page 5 of original)

The greatest original difficulty was to record the individual pictures seen. In the last years before the war my associates and I had succeeded in making a large number of color photographs and black and white photographs. For many questions, however, the method will be of decisive value only when it is possible to record on film the life processes in the individual organs. We will be able to do this when industry can produce the highly sensitive films necessary for our purposes. A beginning had been made in this direction before the war, but progress has been stopped meanwhile for obvious reasons. However, the attempt is being made, even during the war, to continue developments in films, as far as this is possible under the circumstances.

(page 6 of original)

The working plan which I had set up before the war was as follows:

1. First, a completely new microscopic anatomy of living organs in fluorescent light must be written. This histology must be amply illustrated in color, since all pictures are quite new. This work is the necessary prerequisite for the creation of a basis for the work of further associates and other researchers.
2. Aside from this basis, certain individual problems had been attacked:
 - a. Research on the normal functions of the larger secretory organs --, liver, kidneys, blood vessels, spleen, etc. -- and, building on that, fundamental and systematic research on the ostensibly specific remedies.
 - b. Vitamin research, histo-physiological and at the same time analytical, which will presumably lead to new results for vitamin therapy.
 - c. Tumor research: observation of malignant and benign tumors in life, in order to ascertain to what extent the living tumor cells behave differently from the other non-malignant

(page 6 of original)

cells. Final goal here, also: primarily less to discover the cause of malignant tumors in their origin than to discover a possibility of attacking them therapeutically on the basis of their behavior and if possible of rendering them harmless.

- d. The observation of bacteria in the living organism, their behavior there, and the possibility of destroying them by corresponding chemical agents.

Work on the last-mentioned problems forced itself upon us, and the careful microscopic observation necessary in this method requires that at least the decisive fundamental points of these questions be solved by anatomy. It would therefore be wrong to stop because one had reached the limits drawn for the anatomist as such in his field, and to fail to solve the problems which offer themselves.

(signed) Hirt

Copy certified correct:

(initialed)

Untersturmführer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NO-085

5 December 1946

I, Dr. Stefan F. Horn, 20004, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NO-085.

Dr. Stefan F. HORN
20004

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-09C
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff

Fuehrer Headquarters,
27 February 1942

Journal No. AR/493/37
Bra/H.

Re: Your letter of 9 February 1942 - G/R/2 S 1.

To the
Reich Business Manager (Reichsgeschaeftsfuehrer) of "Ahnenerbe"
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer SIEVERS

Berlin - Dahlem
Puecklerstr. 17

Dear Comrade SIEVERS !

I was able today to inform the Reichsfuehrer-SS of the reports of Prof. Dr. HIRT. As I have told you before, the Reichsfuehrer is very much interested in Prof. Dr. HIRT's work. Perhaps you could call on HIRT sometime soon and tell him again that the Reichsfuehrer-SS will place at his disposal everything he needs.

First of all, we for our part ought to do everything that would aid Prof. Dr. HIRT in regaining his health. Please make some suggestions as to how you and we could be helpful in this respect. Perhaps a small shipment of fruit would also contribute essentially to his recovery.

After Prof. Dr. HIRT's recovery, it would be best if a conference with the Reichsfuehrer-SS took place.

On your next visit which probably will take place in the near future you could report once more on Dr. HIRT's work.

Best wishes

Heil Hitler !

always yours
(signature) R B
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

19 November 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ., X 046 178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NO-090.

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ., X 046 178

The Ahnenerbe

Berlin 2 November 1942

The Reich Business Manager
(Reichsgeschäftsführer)

Stamp:

Personal Staff RF SS

Registration of Files

Secret 5/116

SECRET

To

SS Obersturmbannführer Dr. BRANDT

Berlin

Dear Comrade BRANDT !

The Reichsführer SS once ordered, as you know, that SS Hauptsturmführer Prof. Dr. HIRT should be provided with all necessary material for his research work. I have already reported to the Reichsführer SS that for some anthropological studies 150 skeletons of inmates or Jews are needed and should be provided by the concentration camp Auschwitz. It is only necessary that the Reich Main Security Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt) will now be furnished with an official directive by the Reichsführer SS; by order of the Reichsführer SS. however, you could advise so yourself.

Sincerely yours,

Heil Hitler

Your

(Signature) SIEVERS

1 enclosure:

Draft of a letter to the Reich Main Security Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO - 086
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

5 November 1946

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, George H. GRANT, Civ., A 442694, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

George H. GRANT
Civ. A 442694

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO - 116

The Reichsfuehrer - SS

Berlin, 6 November 1942
(figure 6 - handwritten correction)

Personal Staff

Journal Nr. 41/1/43 gx
(handwritten)

Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer-SS
File Administration
Document Nr. Secret /51/15

(Stamp, figures handwritten)

To the

Secret (Stamp)

Reich Main Security Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt)
Office IV B 4
c/o SS-Lt.Col. (SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer) EICHMANN
Berlin SW 11
Prinz Albrecht-Str. 8

Re: Establishment of a collection of skeletons at the Anatomical
Institute in Strassburg.

The Reichsfuehrer-SS has ordered that everything Professor /
Dr. HIRT needs for his research work be placed at his disposal.
The director of the Anatomical Institute in Strassburg, (SS-Haupt-
sturmfuehrer) Professor D. HIRT is at the same time chief of a
department of the Institute for Military Scientific Research
(Institut fuer Wehrwissenschaftliche Zweckforschung) in the Offi-
ce of the Reichsfuehrer-SS I therefore ask
that the establishment of the skeleton collection be made possible;
as to the details SS-Lt.Col. (SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer) SIEVERS will
get in touch with you.

(signature) Er.
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer.
(signature) M

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 November 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER Civ. No. 443 415, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the original
document NO - 116.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ. No. 445 535

The Reichsfuehrer-
Personal-staff
Journal No.41/1/43 secret

Field Command Post, 6 November 1942

Personal staff, Reichsfuehrer-SS
File registration
File No. secr. 51/16
(stamp)

Secret!

1. To the

Reich Main Security Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt)
Office IV B 4
c/o SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer EICHMANN,
Berlin S11
Prinz Albrechtstr. 8

Concerning: Creation of a skeleton collection in the
Strasbourg Anatomical Institute.

The Reichsfuehrer-SS ordered, that everything necessary for his investigations is to be made available to the Director of the Strasbourg, Anatomical Institute, SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer, Prof. Dr. HIRT, who is also head of a department at the Institute for Military Scientific Research in the "Ahnenerbe" Office (amt). On order of the Reichsfuehrer-SS, I therefore request that the establishing of the planned skeleton collection be made possible. SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer SIEVERS will communicate with you regarding the particulars.

By order of
sign. BRANDT
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

2.) To the "Ahnenerbe"
Berlin-Wahlem
Puecklerstr. 16

Berlin, 27. November 1942.

a copy for information.
I refer to your letter of 2 November 1942

By order of

La.
27.11.(handwritten)

SS-Obersturmfuehrer
(signature) H.
28 November 1942

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ. X 046 178, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NI-089

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ. X 046 178

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-092
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff

Field-Command H.Q., 3 Dec. '42

Diary No. 41/7/43
Bra/Dr.

(Stamp)

Personal Staff
File Administration
File No. / Secret

To
SS-Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS
The Alpenrube

Berlin - Dahlem
Fuecklerstrasse 15

Dear Comrade SIEVERS :

I have your note of 3-11-1942 before me again to-day.

I had a chance at that time to have a short talk with SS-Obergruppenfuehrer POHL. If my memory serves correctly he had also sent me word that these complaints which you outlined, which, however, I did not report in detail would be remedied. I had received your letter just the very morning I went to see SS-Obergruppenfuehrer POHL. Therefore I could not possibly read it through before. I only remembered what you had told me orally. If further intervention on my part should be necessary will you please let me know.

Heil Hitler !

Yours

(signature) R. B

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

(init.) W

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

19 November 1946

I, Max WAGNER, 59854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NO-092.

Max WAGNER
59 854

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-087
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Handwritten) XI a 56

Office "Ahnenerbe"
Institute for Military Scientific Research

21 June 1943

G/H/6 S2/He.

Berlin-Dahlem,
Puecklerstrasse 16

Top Secret

G.R.Z.I. A.H. Sk. No. 10

5 copies 2nd copy

no enclosures

To
Reich Main Security Office
Office IV B 4

Attention: SS-Obersturmbannführer BICHMANN,

Berlin SW 11
Prinz-Albrecht Strasse 8

Subject: Assembling of a collection of skeletons.

With reference to your letter of 25 September 1943 IV B 4 3576/42 g 1488 and the personal talks which have taken place in the meantime on the above matter, you are informed that the co-worker in this office who was charged with the execution of the above-mentioned special task, SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. Bruno REGER, ended his work in the Auschwitz concentration camp on 15 June 1943 because of the existing danger of infectious diseases.

A total of 115 persons were worked on, 79 of whom were Jews, 2 Poles, 4 Asiatics and 30 Jewesses. At present, these prisoners are separated according to sex and each group is accommodated in a hospital building of the Auschwitz concentration camp and are in quarantine.

For further processing of the selected persons an immediate transfer to the Natzweiler concentration camp is now imperative, which must be accelerated in view of the danger of infectious diseases in Auschwitz. Enclosed is a list containing the names of the selected persons.

It is requested that the necessary directives be issued.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HO-087
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Since with the transfer of the prisoners to Watzweiler the danger of spreading diseases exists, it is requested that an immediate shipment of disease-free and clean prisoners' clothing for 80 men and 30 women be ordered sent from Watzweiler to Auschwitz.

At the same time one must provide for the accommodation of the 30 women in the Watzweiler concentration camp for a short period.

(Signature) SIEVERS

SS-Standartenfuhrer

Carbon copies to:

- a.) SS-Hauptsturmfuhrer Dr. BEGER
- b.) SS-Hauptsturmfuhrer Prof. Dr. HIRT
- c.) SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer Dr. EHARDT

(stamp)

Personal Staff Reichsfuhrer-SS
Received 22 June 1943
Journal No. 1657/43 Secret
RF (Reichsfuhrer)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 December 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ. X 046178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German language and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. HO-087.

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ. X 046178.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-088
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Department "A"

Waischenfeld/Ofr. 5 September 1944
Top
Top Secret Reich Document

Journal No:

(Stenographed marginal note,
partly illegible):

When answering please
refer to Journal No.

Was dissolved entirely in our
place by mistake according to
former order. In case nothing
has happened, solution for the
time being until official
proposal for execution....
(3 last words illegible)

Teletype

To: SS-Standartenfuehrer Ministerialrat Dr. Brandt
Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer

Berlin

Subject: Collection of Jewish skeletons

In conformity with the proposal of 9 February 1942 and
with the consent of 23 February 1942. AR/493/37, SS-
Sturmabfuhrer Professor HIRT planned the hitherto
missing collection of skeletons. Due to the extent of
the scientific work connected herewith, the preparation
of the skeletons is not yet concluded. HIRT asks with
respect to the time needed for 80 specimens, and in
case the endangering of Strasbourg has to be reckoned
with, how to proceed with the collection situated in the
dissecting-room of the anatomical institute. H. is able
to carry out the maceration and thus render them irre-
cognizable. Then, however, part of the entire work would
have been partly done in vain, and it would be a great
scientific loss for this unique collection, because
hominid casts could not be made afterwards. The skeleton
collection as such is not conspicuous. Viscera could be
declared as remnants of corpses, apparently left in the
anatomical institute by the French, and ordered to be
cremated. Decision on the following proposals is re-
quested:

- 1) Collection can be preserved
- 2) Collection is to be partly dissolved ("partly"
handwritten)
- 3) Entire collection is to be dissolved

(SILVERS) SIEVERS
(signed)

SS-Standartenfuehrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 November 1946

I, George H. GRANT, A 442694, herewith certify that I
am thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages; and that the above is a true and correct
translation of Document NE-088.

George H. GRANT
A 442694

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-091
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Notes:

(shorthand notation:)

"completely broken up according to
information from Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS"

On 12 October 1944 I talked to SS-Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS on the telephone and asked him whether the skeleton collection at Strasburg had already been completely broken up in accordance with instructions given by SS-Standartenfuehrer BAUER. SS-Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS could not tell me anything about that, since he had not yet received any detailed news from Professor HERT. I told him that, if the dissolution had not yet taken place, some part of the collection should still be preserved. It had to be certain however, that the complete dissolution could be accomplished promptly if Strasburg should be endangered because of the military situation. SS-Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS promised to have the appropriate investigations made and to report about them.

15 October 1944
Bz./Ht.

(Signature) BERG
SS-Kauptsturmefuehrer

(page 2 of original)

(handwritten notation:) Z XI 1-15. Abs. 1/11

Note for SS-Standartenfuehrer Dr. BR. UF

During his presence at the Field Command Post (Feldkommandostelle) on 21 October 1944, SS-Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS informed me that the dissolution of the collection in Strasburg, had already been completed in compliance with the orders given formerly. Considering the whole situation he thinks that this procedure was the best one.

26 October 1944
Bz./Ht.

(Signature) BERG
SS-Kauptsturmefuehrer

(handwritten initial) Br

CERTIFICATE OF TRUE SIGNATURE

20 November 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ. A.-443 415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-091.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ. A.-443 415.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-483
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Ministry
of Justice

Direction
of the Office of Investigation
of enemy War Crimes

48 Rue de Lille just
Paris (XVI^e)

Phone: KEMER 16-71 to 16-64

CERTIFICATE

I, the undersigned, Georges REYNAUD, Magistrate of the French Office of Investigation of enemy War Crimes, certify that the enclosed photographs are exact reproductions of the treatment inflicted upon political and racial deportees and others detained at the STUTTHOF camp (Laboratory for medical experiments).

These photographs illustrate the experiments carried out by Dr. August HIRT and associates.

They were taken immediately after the liberation by the French Office of Investigation of War Crimes.

(Seal): Ministry of Justice,
Office of Investigation of
enemy War Crimes.

(signature) REYNAUD

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 November 1946

I, E.M. STANDRING, 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English, French and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-483.

E.M. STANDRING
413

FRENCH REPUBLIC

PERMANENT MILITARY TRIBUNAL OF THE TENTH MILITARY REGION IN STRASBOURG

* * * * *

In the year 1945 on July twenty-sixth at fifteen hours, appeared before me, Major JADIN, Military Judge at the Military Tribunal of the Tenth Region, assisted by Lieutenant Jr. HERTZOG, stenographer at the same Military Tribunal, also functioning as interpreter of German and who was under oath according to the Article 332 of the Criminal Investigation Code, in my office which had been taken to Collo, according to my verbal summons, the witness named hereafter, which has outside the presence of the other witnesses, in presence of the Major G. DILL SMITH of the English Service of War Crimes, after having shown the summons which was given to him, after having sworn to say the entire truth and nothing but the truth, and interrogated by us on his sir name, given name, age, status, profession and dwelling, if he is domestically related or allied to the parties, at which degree,

Has answered that he was named KEMER Josef Hauptsturmfuhrer SS, thirty-nine years old, living in Bergen-Belsen.

I used to be a bookkeeper in Aushburg before 1932, year in which I have volunteered in the SS and I have been asked to guard the inmates of concentration camps.

Before the hostilities I have been as a Lieutenant in various concentration camps, especially in Esterwegen, Sachsenhausen, Dachau, Mauthausen and Auschwitz.

In April 1941 I have been sent by the superior SS authorities to the Natzweiler-Struthof as a lieutenant, Adjutant to HUTTIG, Commander-in-Chief of the camp.

In October 1942 I have been named commander of the camp in replacement of the Commander ZILL who had succeeded HUTTIG. I have commanded the camp until April 1944, date on which I have been sent to Auschwitz and in December 1944 to Belsen.

.....

Translation of Captions of Photographs:

IV Bodies of the Anatomy

Picture No. 1.

Alcohol containers for the bodies which were used for anatomic preparations. A few bodies of the eighty-six people assassinated in August 1943 in the Struthof gas chamber; sixteen of these bodies have been found whole.

Picture No. 2.

Bodies of subjects which were likely Jewish, who were treated the same way.

Picture No. 3.

Body bearing the number 107969 tattooed on the left forearm.

Picture No. 4.

Body of a young and robust subject whose autopsy has been made by the experts. The number tattooed on the left forearm is not visible on the photograph.

Picture No. 5. -----

Picture No. 6.

Other bodies coming from the gas chamber.

Picture No. 7. -----

Picture No. 8. -----

Picture No. 9. -

Bodies of women lying in a container.

Picture No. 10.

Other robust women's bodies coming from the gas chamber.

Picture No. 11. -----

Picture No. 12. -----

Picture No. 13

Bodies defleshed at the end of 1944 on order of the German Professor Hirt, Director of the Anatomic Institute from 1941 to 1944. The number of each body, tattooed on the left forearm, has been removed by order when the bodies were defleshed. The vital organs and the heads have been incinerated in the Crematorium of Strasbourg -- actions which were meant to prevent identification of the bodies and to obstruct the French Medical-Legal research.

Picture No. 14.

Parts of defleshed bodies.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-307
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Picture No. 15.

Other defunct bodies.

Picture No. 16. -----

Picture No. 17.

Body of a young girl, healthy and robust, taken at the time of the autopsy. Notice in the incisions done on the body the layer of grease which shows execution shortly after the arrest.

Picture No. 18.

Body of a man, likely Jewish. There is no sign of grease on the skin.

Picture No. 19.

Bodies of inmates bearing on the back numerous wounds coming from violent strikes received before the execution in the gas chamber.

Picture No. 20.

Strikes received on the back.

Picture No. 21.

Strikes received on the back.

1A, 2B, 3B Documents found in the Struthof Concentration Camp.

1A is a list of phone numbers.

2B is an extract of the monthly report from the camp doctor saying that experiments have been done on sixteen gypsies and that three deaths have resulted.

3B is an extract of various reports by the camp doctor.

4G, 5G, 6G, 7G, Notebook of the SS Volkmar from the Kommandatur of the Hatzmiller-Struthof Concentration Camp.

Sheet 71 bears the following mention "gas of cyanidric acid of Prof. Hirt" (the cyanidric acid is a very strong poison). On the two others the names of Prof. Hagen and Bickenbach appear.

Regional Service of
Legal Strasbourg Police

I, the undersigned, HELFER Eugene, principal Commissary, Chief of the Sixteenth Mobile Brigade of the Legal Police of Strasbourg, certify that the documents herein affixed on eight pages, including photos No. 1 to 21 of bodies, and No. 1a to 8d of documents, are photographs of bodies, and of French and German authentic documents which have been taken by the French Police immediately after the liberation of Strasbourg in the Anatomical Institute of the University of Strasbourg.

The originals of the documents can be found in the records of the Military Tribunal of Strasbourg, and are necessary for other reasons.

The photographs hereby affixed are exact and true photographs of bodies or parts of bodies found by me in the Anatomy of Strasbourg and of documents which during the information have been seized by the Major in charge of Military instruction at the Military Tribunal of Strasbourg.

STRASBOURG, November sixteen, nineteen hundred and forty-six.

Chief of the Sixteenth Mobile Brigade of Legal Police.

Signed: HELFER

During the month of August 1943 I received from the Oranienburg camp, or rather from the Supreme SS Command in Berlin who sent it to me, the order to receive about eighty inmates coming from Auschwitz. In the letter which went with this order it was stated that I had to get in touch immediately with Professor Hirt of the Medical Faculty of Strasbourg.

I went to the Anatomical Institute of Strasbourg where Hirt was. The latter told me that he knew of an inmate convey of Auschwitz for the Struthof. He told me that these persons were to be executed in the gas chamber of the Struthof Camp with asphyxiating gases and that their bodies were to be driven to the Anatomical Institute so that he could dispose of them.

After this conversation he gave me a bottle of about one-fourth of a liter containing salts which I think were cyanhydrique salts.

.....

The professor told me about the approximative dose that I had to use to asphyxiate myself the inmates coming from Auschwitz of which I have spoken to you.

In the beginning of August 1943 I received the eighty inmates who had to be killed with the gases that had been given to me by Hirt and I started to take to the gas chamber, on a certain evening, at about nine o'clock, with a small van, the first time, about fifteen women. I told these women that they had to go to the disinfection chamber and I did not tell them they were going to be asphyxiated.

Helped by a few SS I undressed them completely and I pushed them in the gas chamber when they were completely naked.

When I closed the door, they started to howl. I introduced, after having closed the door, a certain amount of salt in a funnel that was placed above and to the right of the observation window. Then I closed the opening of the funnel with a tap which was adapted at the bottom of this funnel with a metal tube on it. This metal tube drove the salt and water into the inside opening of the chamber of which I have spoken. I lit the inside of the chamber with a switch placed near the funnel and I observed through

the observation window what was going on inside of the chamber. I have seen that these women have continued to breathe about half a minute, then they fell on the floor. When I opened the door after having made at the same time function the ventilation inside of the chimney, I found out that these women laid without life and that they were full of excrements.

I have told to male nurses of the SS to put these bodies in a small van the next morning, about five-thirty, so that they could be taken to the Anatomical Institute as Professor Hirt had asked me to.

A few days later, in the same above-mentioned conditions, I have taken again to the gas chamber a certain quantity of women who were asphyxiated in the same way; then again a few days later I have taken to the gas chamber, in two or three times, about fifty men, maybe fifty-five, who were killed always with the salts Hirt had given me.

On demand: I ignored what Hirt was going to do with the bodies of these inmates whom I have asphyxiated, on his indications, at the Struthof. I did not think I had to ask him.

On demand: I ignored to what nationality belonged the assassinated inmates; I think they came from the South-east of Europe but I cannot designate the country.

We present to the witness the photographic album in which are pictures of the gas chamber.

The witness: I recognize on these photographs the Struthof gas chamber which was built in the middle of the year 1943 to asphyxiate the inmates who were reserved for Professor Hirt.

.....

On demand: I admit that a great percentage of French people died in the camp. In my opinion they were intellectual people who could not support the heavy work which they had to do in the camp.

.....

On demand: It is true that in the saw-pit situated above the entrance of the camp, some inmates have been shot by the SS who were under my orders

On Demand: Professor Bichenbach came several times to the Struthof Camp to have conferences with the camp Doctors Krieger or Blanke. I do not know if they have done any experiments but, nevertheless, he told me one day that he had received the order to do certain experiments on inmates. He did not tell me which experiments these were and, in any case, he was bound to the secret by the SS command.

On a certain day when I made a general visit of the camp I saw, in an infirmary, ten inmates who had bandages on the arm. It was answered to me that these inmates had been experimented upon (Bichenbach). I asked what were the experiments being done, but he refused to give me any knowledge of them.

I do not know the number of deaths which happened in the camp during my stay. I recognize that the food was insufficient and the climate was very hard and that, on another side, the work which the inmates had to do was very hard.

Question: You have spoken to me before of the conditions in which you have executed the inmates with asphyxiating gas. In case these inmates would not have been killed following the introduction of gas done by you, would you have killed them with a bullet?

Answer: I would have tried to asphyxiate them again by projecting in the chamber a second gas dose. I have not felt any emotion in doing these acts because I had received the order to execute these eighty inmates according to the way I have spoken to you. Anyhow I have been brought up that way (Sic).

After having read, he signs with me and my stenographer.

/s/ E. HERTZOG
JOSEF KRAIER
G.DIN

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Guy FAVARGER, AGO No. 20071, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and French languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-807

GUY FAVARGER
AGO No. 20071

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 10

Book 10

Various Experiments

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Document Book 10

Medical Case

Case 1 Court 1

Prosecution Document Book
Sulfanilamide, Bone, Muscle and
Nerve Regenerates etc. Experiments.

English

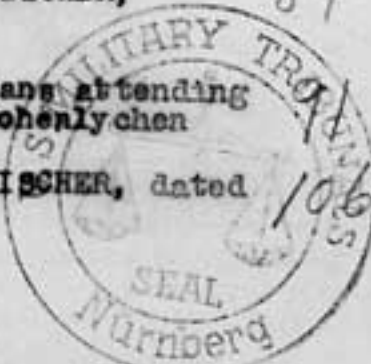


INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK 10

Sulfanilamide, Bone, Muscle and Nerve Regenerators etc.,

Experiments

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>DOC.No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
206	NO-228	Affidavit of Fritz FISCHER dated 19 Nov 45	1
207	NO-477	Affidavit of FISCHER, dated 1 Nov 46	15
208	NO-487	Affidavit of Herta OBERHEUSER, dated 27 Nov. 46	18
223	NO-858	Affidavit of ROSENTHAL dated 10 Oct 46	22
224	NO-508	Affidavit of Schiedlausky dated 10 Aug 46	23
225	NO-876	Affidavit of Jadwiga KAMINSKA, dated 12 Aug. 46	46
226	NO-873	Affidavit of Zofia SOBULSKA, dated 11 July 46	50
227	NO-871	Affidavit of Zofia BAJ, dated 12 Aug. 46	55
228	NO-877	Affidavit of Janina IWANSKA, dated 28 June 46	61
229	NO-864	Affidavit of Helen PLASECKA, dated 28 June 46.	66
230	NO-875	Affidavit of Dr. Zdonka NEDVEDOVA-NEJEDLA, dated 6 Sept. 46	68
231	NO-865	Affidavit of ^{Gustawa Winkowska} Zofia MACZKA, dated 18 April 46	72
232	NO-861	Affidavit of Zofia MACZKA, dated 2 July 46 16 April 46	74
233	NO-874	Affidavit of Zofia MACZKA, dated 2 July 46	83
	USSR-406	Photographs of Polish Women - Exhibits of USSR in IMT.	85
234	NO-472	Affidavit of Fritz FISCHER, dated 21 Oct. 46	89
236	NO-619	Two lists of physicians attending Medical Meeting at Hohenlychen	
235	NO-904	Affidavit of Fritz FISCHER, dated 7 Dec. 46.	106



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK X

Cont'd

	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
209	NO- 1079	Pictures of Miss Broel Plater	109
210	NO- 1080	X-Rays of Miss Plater	110
211	NO- 1081	Pictures of Miss Karolewska	111
212	NO- 1089	X-Rays of Karolewska	112
213	NO- 1090	X-Rays of Karolewska	113
214	NO- 1082	Pictures of Miss Dzido	114
215	NO- 1091	X-Rays of Dzido	115
216	NO- 1092	X-Rays of Dzido	116
217	NO- 1093	X-Rays of Dzido	117
218	NO- 1094	X-Rays of Dzido	118
219	NO- 1080 A-G	Pictures of Miss Kusmierczuk	119
220	NO- 1095	X-Rays of Kusmierczuk	120

A F F I D A V I T

I, FRITZ ERNST FISCHER, being first duly sworn according to law, upon my oath do depose and say

I am a doctor of medicine, having been graduated from the University of Hamburg and passed by State Examination in 1936. On 13 November 1939 I was inducted into the Waffen SS and after having served with a combat division as medical officer, I was hospitalized and then assigned to the SS Hospital at Hohenlychen, as Assistant Surgeon.

In addition to my normal duties as surgeon at the SS Hospital at Hohenlychen on or about 12 July 1942, I was ordered by Professor Gebhardt to begin medical experiments in my capacity as assistant surgeon to Professor Gebhardt. The purpose of the proposed experiments was to determine the effectiveness of sulfanilamide, which I was informed at that time was a matter of considerable importance to military medical circles.

According to the information which I received from Professor Gebhardt, these experiments were directed initially by the Reichsfuehrer SS and the Reichsartz, Dr. Grawitz.

Professor Gebhardt instructed me, before the operations were undertaken, on the techniques to be followed and the methods of procedure to be employed. The persons who were to be the subjects of these experiments were inmates of the concentration camp

at Ravensbruck who had been condemned to death.

The administrative procedure which was followed in obtaining the subjects for the experiments was established by Professor Gebhardt with the camp commandant at Ravensbruck. After the initial arrangements had been made, it was the general practice to inform the medical officer at Ravensbruck as to the date on which a series of experiments was to be begun and the number of patients which would be required, and then he took the matter up with the commandant of the camp, by whom the selections of subjects were made. Before an operation was undertaken, the persons who had been selected in accordance with this procedure, received a medical examination by the camp physician to determine their suitability for the experiments from a medical standpoint.

The first of the series of experiments involved five persons. The gangrenous bacterial cultures for use in the experiments were obtained from the Hygienisches Institute der Waffen SS. The procedure followed in the operations was as follows: the subject received the conventional anaesthetic of morphine-atropine, then evipan ether. An incision was made five to eight centimetres in length and one to one-and-a-half centimetres in depth, on the outside of the lower leg in the area of the peroneus longus.

The bacterial cultures were put in dextrose, and the resulting mixture was spread into the wound. The wound was then

closed and the limb encased in a cast which had been prepared, which was lined on the inside with cotton, so that in the event of swelling of the affected member, the result of the experiment would not be influenced by an factor other than the infection itself.

The bacterial cultures used on each of the five persons varied both as to the type of bacteria used and the amount of culture used.

After the initial operations had been performed, I returned to Ravensbruck each afternoon, to observe the progress of the persons who had been operated on. No serious illnesses resulted from these initial operations. I reported the progress of the patients to Professor Gebhardt each night.

When the five persons who were first operated on, were cured, another series of five was begun. The surgical procedure and the post-operative procedure was the same as in the initial experiments, but the bacterial cultures were more virulent. The results from this series were substantially the same as in the first and no serious illnesses resulted.

Since no inflammation resulted from the bacterial cultures used in the first two series of operations, it was determined, as a result of correspondence with Dr. Magrowsky, the Chief of the Hygiensches Institute der Waffen SS, and conversations with his assistant, to change the type of bacterial culture in the subsequent operations. Using the new culture, two more series of operations were performed, each involving five persons.

The difference between the third and fourth series was in the bacterial cultures used. The Hygienisches Institute der Waffen SS prepared them from separate combinations of the three or four gangrene cultures which were available. In the third and fourth series, a more pronounced infection and inflammation was discernible at the place of inoculation. Its characteristics were similar to a normal, local infection, with redness, swelling and pain. The circumference of the infection was comparable in size to a chestnut. Upon the completion of the fourth series the camp physician informed me that the camp commandant had instructed him that no longer would male patients be available for further experiments, but that it would be necessary to use female inmates.

Accordingly, five women had been prepared for the operation, but I did not operate on them. I reported the change of situation to Professor Gebhardt and suggested that in view of these circumstances, it would be desirable to stop the experimental operations. He did not adopt this suggestion, however, and pointed out that it was necessary, as an officer, that I carry out my duty, which had been assigned to me.

The experiments, however, were interrupted for a period of two weeks, during which Professor Gebhardt told me he had discussed the matter at Berlin and was instructed to carry on the

experiments, using Polish female prisoners who had been sentenced to death. In addition, he instructed me to increase the tempo of experiments since the Reichsartz, Dr. Grawitz, intended soon to go to Ravensbruck to test the results of the experiments. Accordingly, I went to Ravensbruck and operated on the female prisoners.

Since the infections which resulted from the first four series of experiments were not typical of battlefield gangrenous infections, we communicated with Hygienisches Institute der Waffen SS to determine what steps could be taken more nearly to simulate battle-caused infections. As a result of this correspondence and a conference at Hohenlychen presided over by Professor Gebhardt, it was decided to add tiny fragments of wood shavings to the bacterial cultures, which would simulate the crust of dirt customarily found in battlefield wounds.

As a result of this conference, three series of operations were performed, each involving ten persons, one using the bacterial culture and fragments of wood, the second using bacterial culture and fragments of glass, and the third using the culture plus glass and wood.

About two weeks after these new series were begun, Dr. Grawitz visited Ravensbruck. Professor Gebhardt introduced him to me and explained to him the general nature of the work. Professor Gebhardt then left, and I explained to Dr. Grawitz the details of the operations and their results. Dr. Grawitz, before

I could complete my report on the procedures used and the results obtained, brusquely interrupted me and observed that the conditions under which the experiments were performed did not sufficiently resemble conditions prevailing at the front. He asked me literally, "How many deaths have there been?" and when I reported that there had not been any, he stated that that confirmed his assumption that the experiments had not been carried in accordance with his directions.

He said that the operations were mere fleshites and that since the purpose of the work was to determine the effectiveness of sulfanilamide on bullet wounds it would be necessary to inflict actual bullet wounds on the patients. He ordered that the next series of experiments to be undertaken should be in accordance with these directions. That same evening, I discussed these orders of Dr. Grawitz with Professor Gebhardt and we both agreed that it was impossible to carry them out, but that a procedure would be adopted which would more nearly simulate battlefield conditions without actually shooting the patients.

The normal result of all bullet wounds was a shattering of tissue, which did not exist in the initial experiments. As a result of the injury, the normal flow of blood through the muscle is cut off. The muscle is nourished by the flow of blood from either end. When this circulation is interrupted, the affected area becomes a fertile field for the growth of bacteria; the normal reaction of the tissue against the bacteria is not possible without circulation.

This interruption of circulation usual in battle casualties could be simulated by tying off the blood vessels at either end of the muscle.

Two series of operations, each involving ten persons, were begun following this procedure. In the first of these, the same bacterial cultures were used as were developed in the third and fourth series, but the glass and wood were omitted. In the other series, streptococci and staphylococci cultures were used. In the series using the gangrenous culture a severe infection in the area of the incision resulted within 24 hours.

8
Eight patients out of ten became sick from the gangrenous infection. Cases which showed symptoms of an unspecific or specific inflammation were operated on in accordance with the doctrine and manner of septic surgery. The doctrine of Lexer formed the basis for the procedure. The technique is that an incision in the area of the gangrene is made from healthy tissue to healthy tissue on either side. The wound and fascian corners were laid open, the gangrenous blisters swabbed, and a solution of H₂O₂(hydrogen peroxide) was poured over them. The inflamed extremity was immobilized in a cast. With most
0

Patients it was possible to improve the gangrenous condition of the entire infected area in this manner.

In the series in which banal cultures of streptococci and staphylococci were used, the severe resultant infection with accompanying increase in temperature and swelling did not occur until seventy-two hours later. Four patients showed a more serious picture of the disease. In the case of these patients, the normal professional technique of orthodox medicine was followed as outlined above, and the inflamed swelling split. Due to the slight virulence of the bacteria it was possible in the case of all patients except one to prevent the threatened deadly development of the disease.

The incisions were made on the lower part of the leg only in all series to make an amputation possible. It was not made on the upper thigh because then no area for amputation would remain. However, in the series the inflammation was so rapid there was no remedy and no amputations were made.

Since after the tying up of the circulation of the muscles, a very severe course of infection was to be expected, five grams of sulfanilamide were given intravenously in the amount of one gram each, beginning one hour after the operation. After the wound was laid open to expose all its corners, sulfanilamide was

shaken into the entire area and the area was drained by thick rubber tubes.

The infection normally reached an acute stage over a period of three weeks, during which time I changed the bandages daily. After the period of three weeks the condition was normally that of a simple wound which was dressed by the camp physicians rather than by me.

The procedure prescribed for the post-operative treatment of the patients was to give them three times each day one cc of morphine, and when the dressings were changed, to induce anesthesia by the use of evipan.

In all the series of experiments, except the first, sulfanilamide was used after the angrenous infection appeared. In each series two persons were not given sulfanilamide as a control to determine its effectiveness. When sulfanilamide and the bacteria cultures together were introduced into the incision no inflammation resulted.

After the arrival of Doctor Stumpfegger from general headquarters in the fall of 1942, Professor Gebhardt declared before some of his co-workers that he had received orders to continue with the tests at Ravensbruck on a larger scale. In this connection, questions of plastic surgery which would be of interest after the end of the war should be clarified. Doctor Stumpfegger was supposed to test the free transplantation of bones. Since Professor Gebhardt knew that I had worked in preparation for my

habilitation at the university on regeneration of tissues, he ordered me to prepare a surgical plan for these operations, which after it had been approved he directed me to carry out immediately. Moreover, Doctor Koller and Doctor Heissmayer were ordered to perform their own series of experiments. Professor Gebhardt was also considering a plan to form the basis of an operative technique of remobilization of joints. Besides the above, Doctors Schulze and Schulze-Hagen participated in this conference.

8 Since I knew Ravensbruck I was ordered to introduce the new doctors named above to the camp physician. I was specially directed to assist Doctor Stumpfegger, since he was physician in the staff of Himmler probably would be absent from time to time.

I had selected the regeneration of muscles for the sole reason because the incision necessary for this purpose was the slightest. The operation was carried out as follows:

0 Evipan and ether were used as an anesthetic, and a five centimeter longitudinal incision was made at the outer side of the upper leg. Subsequent to the cutting through the fascian, a piece of the muscle was removed which was the size of the cup of the little finger. The fascian and skin were enclosed in accordance with the normal technique of aseptic surgery. Afterwards a cast was applied. After one week the skin wound was split under the same narcotic conditions, and the part of the muscle around the area cut out was removed. Afterwards the

fascian and the sewed-up part of the skin were immobilized in a cast.

Since Professor Gebhardt did not ask me any longer for these operations, I discontinued them.

Only one female patient was operated on whose wounds healed under normal aseptic conditions.

As a disciple of Lexer, Gebhardt had already planned long ago a free heteroplastic transplantation of bone. In spite of the fact that some of his co-workers did not agree, he was resolved to carry out such an operation on the patient Ladisch, whose shoulder joint was removed because of a sarcoma.

I and my medical colleagues urged professional and human objections up until the evening before the operation was performed but Gebhardt ordered us to carry out the operations. Doctor Stumpfegger, in whose field of research this operation was, was supposed to perform the removal of the scapula at Ravensbruck, and had already made initial arrangements therefor. However, because Professor Gebhardt required Doctor Stumpfegger to assist him in the actual transplantation of the shoulder to the patient Ladisch, I was ordered to go to Ravensbruck and perform the operation of removal on that evening. I asked Doctor Gebhardt and Schulze to describe exactly the technique which they wished me to follow. The next morning I drove to Ravensbruck after I have made a previous appointment by telephone. At Hohenlychen I had already made the normal initial preparations for an operation,

namely, scrubbing, etc., merely put on my coat, and went to Ravensbrück and removed the bone.

The camp physician who was assisting me in the operation continued with it while I returned to Hohenlychen as quickly as possible with the bone which was to be transplanted. In this manner the period between removal and transplantation was shortened. At Hohenlychen the bone was handed over to Professor Gebhardt, and he transplanted it, together with Doctor Schulze and Doctor Stumpfegger.

Subsequent to the foregoing test operation (gangrenous infection) I had impressed on Professor Gebhardt that now we had results which would justify their cessation. I ceased to operate, and later on I did not receive any order to continue with the operation. I did not carry out another order for Doctor Stumpfegger, who was absent at that time, to continue his work.

My behavior towards all patients was very considerate, and I was very careful in the operations to follow standard professional procedure.

In May 1943 at the occasion of the fourth conference of the consulting physicians of the Wehrmacht a report was made by Professor Gebhardt and myself as to these operations. This medical congress was called by Professor Handloser, who occupied the position of surgeon general of the armed forces, and was attended by a large number of physicians, both military and civilian.

In my lecture to the meeting I reported the operations in an open way using charts which demonstrated the technique used, the amount of sulfanilamide administered, and the condition of the

patients. This lecture was the center of the conference. Professor Gebhardt spoke about the fundamentals of the experiments, their performance, and their results, and asked me then to describe the technique. He began his lecture with the following words:

"I carry the full human, surgical, and political responsibility for these experiments."

This lecture was followed by a discussion. No criticism was raised. I am convinced that all the physicians present would have acted in the same manner as I.

Subsequent to my repeated urgent requests I went to the front as surgeon immediately after this conference. Only after I was wounded did I return as a patient to Hohenlychen. I never entered the camp Ravensbruck again. I protested vigorously against these experiments on human beings, endeavored to prevent them, and to limit their extension after they had been ordered. In order not to be forced to participate in these experiments, I repeatedly volunteered for front-line service. Insofar as it was in my power, I have tried to dissuade Doctor Koller and Doctor Heissmeyer from performing these experiments. I declined habilitation at the University of Berlin because I felt that it might result in my being obliged to carry on additional experiments at Ravensbruck. Since I succeeded in scientific discoveries of the highest practical importance, that is, the solution of the cancer problem and its therapy, I have not communicated this fact to Professor Gebhardt and have not published this work in order not to be ordered again to carry out experiments.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 19th day of November 1945.

John J. Monigan Jr.
Maj CAC

A F F I D A V I T

I, Fritz Ernst Albert Fischer, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I am the same Fritz Ernst Fischer who has heretofore sworn to an affidavit on the 19th of November 1945 and on the 21st of October 1946 concerning sulfanilamide experiments and bone transplantations performed on inmates of the Ravensbruck Concentration Camp.

2. For the same reasons set forth on Page 1 of my affidavit of 19 November 1945, I am able to make a statement concerning the activities and participation of Dr. Herta Oberhauser and Dr. Bernhard Schiedlausky in these aforesaid experiments.

3. Dr. Herta Oberhauser was one of the camp physicians of the concentration camp Ravensbruck. She helped me in my sulfanilamide experiments and in the operations connected with the experiments, which I already have described in my affidavit of 19 November 1945. During all the time I was carrying out operations she assisted me, with the exception of a few days of her vacation. Dr. Oberhauser was in charge of the post-operation care for the patients and she regularly reported to me how the patients were getting on and how the experiments developed. As a matter of course she knew that one of the series of patients were operated on and infected but not treated with sulfanilamide, in order to determine the effect of the drug. Further, I believe she knew that in other experimental series pieces of glass and wood were inserted in the wounds of the victims in order to intensify the infection and to create chemically a situation which may occur to soldiers in the field and that for the same reason, in other cases, circulation of blood was interrupted by artificial means.

4. She assisted me in every operation from the beginning to the end, during all the time I was experimenting with sulfanilamide in Ravensbruck. In several cases she bandaged the patients after the

operation and was always present when I changed the bandages of the patients, and assisted me in this duty.

5. Dr. Oberhauser also reported to me that in certain cases during the last series of experiments the effect of the infection was much more serious than that which we observed in previous cases. She also informed me about the three casualties which occurred during the experimentation, as she took care of the three patients who later died. She reported to me that these people died in consequence of the inflammation.

6. In spite of the fact that she did not like her work as a camp physician as she was the only female doctor in Ravensbruck, Dr. Oberhauser never complained to me about her participation in the experiments.

7. I believe the selection of victims for the experiments were carried out by the Chief Doctor of the Ravensbruck Concentration Camp, Dr. Schiedlausky, together with Dr. Oberhauser. Dr. Oberhauser took part in the selection, inasmuch as she knew the situation of the camp better than the other doctors, as she was camp physician. Later, she was transferred and became an assistant to Dr. Gebhardt in Hohenlychen, and I presume, therefore, that she was also familiar with the bone transplantations which were carried out by Dr. Gebhardt and Dr. Stumpfegger after I left Hohenlychen.

8. Dr. Schiedlausky, the Chief Physician of Ravensbruck concentration camp, never assisted me personally when I experimented with sulfanilamide. He assisted me, however, when I carried out the bone transplantations which I described in my affidavit of 19 November 1945, as Dr. Oberhauser was not a surgeon.

9. To the best of my knowledge, Dr. Schiedlausky assisted Dr. Gebhardt when he experimented with sulfanilamide. Dr. Schiedlausky was familiar with the sulfanilamide experiments and with my task in the Ravensbruck concentration camp, and, as stated before, selected victims for these experiments.

The above affidavit in the English language, consisting of three (3) pages, is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

1 November 1946

/s/ FRITZ ERNST ALBERT FISCHER
FRITZ ERNST ALBERT FISCHER

Before me, Herbert H. Meyer, A-441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Fritz Ernst Albert Fischer, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing affidavit written in the English language consisting of three (3) pages and swore that the same was true and correct to the best of his knowledge and belief. On the 1st day of November 1946.

/s/ HERBERT H. MEYER
HERBERT H. MEYER

17

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-487
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

S t a t e m e n t

I, Dr. Herta Oberheuser, duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born in Cologne on the Rhine in Germany on 15 May 1911, studied medicine in Bonn from 1931 to 1933 and thereafter in Duesseldorf till 1937. I received my doctors diploma in Bonn in 1937. I joined the NSDAP in May 1937 and was since 1935 in the BDM. In this organization I had the rank of District Physician (Ringarztin) and was one of the district physicians in Duesseldorf. I worked at the medical clinic in Duesseldorf and at the Dermatological clinic in Duesseldorf, and came thereafter as Specialist and Camp Physician to the concentration camp Ravensbrueck. Later I was transferred to Hohenlychen, to the hospital of the Red Cross under Professor Karl Gebhardt.

2. Through my capacity as camp physician and specialist at the concentration camp Ravensbrueck and as assistant physician to Professor Dr. GEBHARDT at the hospital in Hohenlychen and because of the fact that I assisted Dr. Karl GEBHARDT, Dr. Fritz FISCHER and Dr. STUMPFEGGER in their operations and experiments, I have a detailed knowledge of the sulfonamide experiments and bone transplantations performed in Ravensbrueck and Hohenlychen. I am therefore able to make the following statements about these facts:

Sulfonamide Experiments

3. The sulfonamide experiments were carried out in the time between August and the end of 1942, for the purpose of determining the effects of sulfonamides.

(page 2 of original)

The experimental subjects needed for these experiments were named to me on a list furnished by the camp administration, and it was my duty, to examine the condition of health of the proposed persons. Mainly, I had to examine their skin and their heart. Some of the proposed prisoners were also X-rayed. When I considered one or the other of the prisoners as not sufficiently healthy for the performance of the operation, I notified the camp physician, at that time Dr. SCHIEDLAUSKY, by telephone, and he replaced him with another one. Only perfectly healthy Polish nationals were used for the experiments.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-487
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

4. The operations were performed by Dr. Fritz FISCHER. Sometimes I helped and assisted at these operations, and had the duty, to attend the patients after the operation. Different series of experiments were conducted; in some, glass- or wood splinters and cloth fibers were forcibly brought into the wound, in order to cause gangrene. For this purpose, a cut on the calf of an approximate length of 10 centimeters was usually made. I don't recall how deep these wounds were, and I don't recall either, which muscle was used for the purpose of the experiment.

5. I cannot say, how many persons, on whom experiments were conducted, suffered permanent injuries. But I know, that three

(page 3 of original)

died as victims of these experiments. I found that their heart failed. But since I had examined these three persons before the experiments were conducted on them, it is very probable that they died because of the infection which was caused by the experiments.

6. As far as I can remember, a total of 40 persons was used for these experiments.

Bone Transplantation

7. The experiments with bone transplantations were carried out, as far as I can remember, at the end of 1942 and beginning of 1943, by Dr. STUMPFEGGERT of Hohenlychen. I helped and assisted Dr. STUMPFEGGERT in the same way, as I helped Dr. FISCHER with the sulfonamide experiments, and as I have described already in paragraph 4 of this affidavit. Before the operation I had to examine, as in the other case, the condition of the health of the selected persons. The operations consisted in the removal and transplantation of a piece of the bone from the tibia. 15 to 20 persons were used for these experiments.

The persons necessary for these experiments were requisitioned by Dr. SCHIDLAUSKY from the camp commander.

8. Dr. Karl GEBHARDT was in charge of the sulfonamide experiments and bone transplantations. It is not known to me, that he himself has performed operations of this type. But I know, that all these

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-487
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

experiments were performed under his direction and supervision and upon his instructions. He was assisted by the already mentioned Dr. FISCHER and

(page 4 of original)

Dr. STUMPFEGGERT and also by Dr. SCHIDLAUSKY and ROSENTHAL. Also for these experiments, only healthy Polish prisoners were used.

I can't remember, that a single one of the used experimental subjects was pardoned after the completion of the experiments.

Conditions in the Concentration Camp Ravensbrueck

9. During my service at the concentration camp Ravensbrueck I observed, that one of the physicians serving there, Dr. SONNTHAG, severely mistreated prisoners who reported sick, by beating and kicking them.

10. It was no rarity at Ravensbrueck, that persons who were already approaching death, were killed by injections. I myself have given 5 or 6 such injections.

I have read the above affidavit in the German language consisting of 4 (four) pages and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I was given the opportunity to make changes and corrections in above affidavit. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily without promise or reward, and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Muenberg, 1 November 1946 Signature: Herta Oberheuser
typed: Herta Oberheuser

Before me, Fred Rodell, AGO D 432576, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Herta OBERHEUSER, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Affidavit" (statement) consisting of 4 (four) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 2nd day of November 1946.

Signature: Fred Rodell
typed: Fred Rodell

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-437
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26. November 1946

I, Siegfried TAUBER, Civ., A.-443 415, hereby
certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the
English and German languages and that the above is a
true and correct translation of the original document
No. NO-437.

Siegfried TAUBER
Civ., A.-443 415

DEPOSITION

of

Dr. Rolf ROSENTHAL

Further Deposition on oath of Dr. Rolf ROSENTHAL, male, of BEVERN Kreis HOLZMINDEN, born on 22nd January 1911 at BRAUNSCHWEIG sworn before Major A.K. MANT, R.A.M.C., of War Crimes Investigation Unit, at MINDEN on the 10th October 1946.

I have been warned that this statement may be used in front of a Court. I make this statement voluntarily without the use of force or violence, or the threat of violence, or the promise of a reward or a reward.

1. I heard for the first time that experimental operations were made at RAVENSBRUCK Concentration Camp in summer 1942. Dr. SCHYDLAUSKI said that he had had a conference with Prof. GEBHARDT. During this conference the possibilities of such operations were discussed. In my opinion, however, it had already been ordered before by a higher authority in BERLIN to carry out these operations.

2. The first experimental operations were carried out in summer 1942 at RAVENSBRUCK. I was present at many of these operations. The operations were carried out by Dr. FISCHER. Prof. GEBHARDT was present and sometimes had details of these operations produced. The first time 8 to 12 of these operations were carried out on female prisoners. My duty was to assist during these operations, I gave the instruments to Dr. FISCHER: I, or Dr. OBERHAUSER, and sometimes one of the nurses administered the narcosis.

3. After these operations the patients were accommodated in separate rooms in other departments of the infirmary. Sulphonamid-preparates were administered to them, and as far as I know these patients were nursed exactly in the same way as ordinary patients. Gas gangrene cultures (Gasbrandkulturen) were instilled into the artificially caused wounds. These cultures were delivered by the HYGIENEINSTITUT of the Waffen-SS in BERLIN, where they had been cultivated. These cultures were implanted into the wounds with or without foreign matter. I believe that the foreign matter, which was either cloth or splinters of wood or perhaps even glass, was also delivered by the HYGIENEINSTITUT of the Waffen/SS at BERLIN.

4. Sometimes I have seen that Dr. OBERHAUSER administered petrolinjections to the prisoners. She used a syringe for 10 cubic centimetres and the injection was administered into the vein of the arm. The injection gave the impression of an acute apoplexy, the patients reared up and then suddenly collapsed. It lasted between 3 to 5 minutes from the time the injection was administered until they were dead. The patients were entirely conscious until the last moment. It took approx 15 to 30 seconds to administer the injection. Dr. OBERHAUSER told me that the prisoners who received petrol injections were severely ill and could not be cured.

5. I have administered an overdose of morphine to about 20 - 30 severely ill patients to ease their death.

SWORN by the said Deponent Dr. Rolf ROSENTHAL, voluntarily at MINDEN, before me, Major A.K. MANT, R.A.M.C., detailed by C-in-C British Army of the Rhine,

(Signed) A.K. Mant, Major
WAR CRIMES INVESTIGATION UNIT,
HQ. B.A.O.R.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, H. H. Fenstermacher, Civilian, A422788, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-858.

H. H. Fenstermacher
Civ. A422788

14.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-508
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Freising, 7 August 1945

I, Gerhard SCHIEDLAUSKY, MD, Hauptsturmfuehrer of the Reserve of the Waffen SS, declare the following:

I was drafted on the 28 October 1939. From the 21st of March to the end of September, 1941, I worked as a doctor in the concentration camp Mauthausen as Truppenarzt and also in the prisoners' wards. From that time I remember that so-called SMITH fractures ("Parierfracturen"), fractures in the lower third of the lower arm, and jaw fractures occurred which could be traced back to the roughness of the prisoners, especially to many of the Capos who were notorious for their brutality. Since there was a large number of professional criminals, it was unavoidable that some cases of unnatural death should occur; the prisoners among themselves exercised a hard and brutal system of justice. Through the most dire threats, thieves, especially those who stole bread, were driven to suicide which mostly took the form of hanging. I estimate that in about two cases they deliberately ran into the electric wire fence. There were also a series of men who were shot in flight. At one time attempted escapes, especially when a transport of Dutch Jews arrived, increased so much that the danger existed that a future increase in these suicidal flights would stir up the camp; consequently the camp headquarters armed prisoners with clubs and placed them near the line of guards and successfully, within a short time, stopped these attempts that had previously reached a toll of up to twelve deaths daily. In Mauthausen, I also witnessed punishment by beatings (Pruegelstrafe) which were

(page 2 of original)

at that time administered by the block leaders after the required formalities had been set. These amounted up to twentyfive lashes. From the nearby camp, Gusen, I further remember that several cases of broken jaws occurred. During my time in Mauthausen, I remember the following SS members who worked in the Medical Detachment (Sanitätsdienst):

Station physician: SS Untersturmfuehrer Dr. MATHER, till the beginning of July, 1941; later, for a short time: SS Obersturmfuehrer Dr. Joseph FRIEDL (deceased); finally: SS Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. KREBSBACH. SS Untersturmfuehrer Dr. Ladislaus CONRAD (deceased) was another physician. Dentist: SS Obersturmfuehrer Dr. KAPPE, later an SS Untersturmfuehrer Dr. HENDEL. Dr. KAPPE left Mauthausen for the front about August, 1941. Pharmacist: SS Hauptsturmfuehrer WASICKY. Of the non-commissioned medical officers, I remember SS Hauptscharfuehrer METZNER who was in charge of the office; there were further four or five more enlisted men whose names I cannot recall. In the camp Gusen the

23

(page 2 of original cont'd)

the following doctors were active: SS Untersturmfuehrer HESCHL, JUNG and SAITSCHIK; also SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Karl ABRAHAM, dentist. From the beginning of October to the beginning of December, 1941, I worked as troop and prison doctor in Flossenbourg. An early winter brought along many serious illnesses and cases of collapse upon the job, especially in the stone quarry. These cases mostly ended in death. In November, 1941, the first transports of Soviet P.O.s arrived. They arrived in a bad overall condition, underfed, half-starved, and they brought spotted fever with them so there was immediately plenty of work for the newly appointed prison doctors. The SS doctors there were: SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. THOMER; my successor, SS Obersturmfuehrer Dr. OTTOKAR BLASCHKE. The dentists were: SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. PULTZ, later SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. HELLINGER.

At the beginning of December, 1941, I received orders to proceed to Ravensbruck to relieve Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. SCHWELG as station physician (Standortarzt). There were three camps: 1.) The women's camp which had about six thousand prisoners in the beginning, and which in August, 1943, had eighteen thousand. I did not observe any cruelties on the part of the

(page 3 of original)

SS personnel or female guards, although occasional dog bites, almost always of a mild nature occurred due to the negligence of the women guards or the unpredictability of the dogs. Cases of unnatural death were very rare: once it was a Russian woman who tried to escape over the electric fence and died in the attempt, and there were several cases of suicide by hanging, perhaps two or three. In 1942 and 1943 orders came from the Reichsfuehrer SS that in the women's camp Ravensbruck suitable volunteers were to be picked in order to establish brothels in some of the men's camps. In my capacity as camp doctor I had to take part in choosing suitable girls from among the applicants. They had to be healthy, of age and previously engaged in prostitution. Those who volunteered were mostly German prostitutes, also some Poles and one German gypsy halfbreed. During my time approximately the following camps were supplied with prostitutes: Lathausen or Gusen with sixteen, Buchenwald with fourteen, Flossenbourg with about ten. Dachau also received some, but in my estimation no more than two or four.

The punishment inflicted upon women in Ravensbruck was different in that the Reichsfuehrer SS had reserved for himself alone the decision to have these German women flogged at least those who, as wives or widows of soldiers, had given themselves to foreigners. In this case there were floggings up to three times twenty-five blows under more severe conditions, that is, with a naked behind.

(page 3 of original cont'd)

In the beginning, this was done by women guards, but later exclusively by female prisoners. Depending on the number, the punishment took place once or twice a week and five to eight women

(page 4 of original)

were punished.

On order of the Reichsfuehrer SS, Gruppenfuehrer Dr. GEBHARD, HOHENLYCHEN, carried out a series of experiments in about 1942 and 1943. The problem to be solved was the therapeutic effect of a number of medicines and possibly also surgery upon gangrene. Polish women who had been sentenced to death by court martial and who were awaiting execution, after their sentences had been approved by the Governor General, were chosen as subjects. The experiment proceeded as follows: a six to eight cm long incision was made in the lower calf. A certain bacteria culture which was sent especially for this purpose by the Hygiene Institute of the SS was placed deep in the calf muscle, and then the skin was rejoined. As camp doctor, my only responsibility was to see that clinical matters such as the operation itself, nutrition and special nursing, etc., were taken care of to the satisfaction of Professor GEBHARD. The operation itself was performed by Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. STUPFEGGER and Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. FISCHER; the camp doctor, Miss GEBHARD, assisted them. I estimate that about thirty to forty women were used for this experiment with about ten to twelve dying. Oberarzt Dr. HEISSWEIER, head of the tuberculosis sanatorium Hohenlychen, intended to conduct another series of experiments with prisoners, but these were not approved by the higher authorities. Here the main interest was tuberculosis research, to check the reaction of the patient to increasing burdens of physical exertion.

2.) The male camp Ravensbruck: This was purely a work camp for the development of industry. Because of the peculiar working conditions the rate of illness was always rather high. As station doctor I had to supervise the prisoners' hospital.

(page 5 of original)

3.) The youth protection camp Uckermark- The female inmates were almost entirely German girls, on whom the efforts of ordinary reformatory education (Fuersorgeerziehung) had failed, who continued social activities, loafed around and would not let themselves be influenced by their parents and would not obey them. Among them were girls, who because of inherited biological traits were considered inferior, partly because they were epileptics, or the offspring of drunkards, mental cases or sexual maniacs. Only few of the prisoners were

(page 5 of original cont'd)

girls who had committed some sort of crime that would ordinarily land them in Ravensbruck, but who were sent there because of their youth. These were mostly cases of forbidden contact with foreigners, almost always sexual intercourse.

As far as hygienic conditions went in all 3 camps, in the beginning there was sufficient space in the women's camp, but due to the mounting number of prisoners, there were not sufficient beds to go around, so that people working on day and night shifts had to alternate in a bed. Consequently scabies and also some lice were observed.

My co-workers in Ravensbruck were :

SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. SCIENT.G - my predecessor.

SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. THOMER - my successor.

Camp doctors (female): Mrs. SCIENT.G, Md, Miss OBLERUEGER, Md; both left before my time.

Camp doctor (male): SS Obersturmfuehrer Dr. RLB ROSENTHAL who, after a special doctor was no longer assigned solely to the men's camp, took over the latter job, too. Previous doctors in the men's camp were:

SS Obersturmfuehrer Dr. KISSLEITER, SS Obersturmfuehrer Dr. Otto KAR BLASCHKE and SS Untersturmfuehrer BERGER who was employed as a dentist, when a

(page 6 of original)

candidate for the state medical examination, temporarily took over the duties of a doctor. The dentists at this time were: SS Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. Karl (?) MUECKE and SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. HELLINGER; Dentist was SS Unterscharfuehrer FENCHER at first, and later SS Hauptscharfuehrer GRIES was charged with the dental care of the men's camp; SS Untersturmfuehrer LORHNER (deceased) was the pharmacist; of the non-commissioned officers of the medical corps, there were present when I took over: SS Oberscharfuehrer BUETNER and the two Unterscharfuehrer MUSIKANT and J. NITZEN.

In August 1943, I was relieved of my post by Hauptstandartenfuehrer Dr. Enno LOLLING, Chief of List D III. The reason was that some disciplinary action was taken against Obersturmfuehrer Dr. ROSENTHAL. He had had a love affair with a German prisoner nurse and performed an abortion on her. As his medical superior, I was accused of knowing of this affair, so I felt myself forced to ask to be relieved of my duties, especially since relations with the camp commander at the time, Sturmbannfuehrer Fritz SUHRER were not of

(page 6 of original cont'd)

the best. I was sent to Natzweiler, to relieve Obersturmfuehrer Dr. von BODMANN there.

I spent from about the middle of August to the middle of October 1943, in Natzweiler, then got the order from the head of List D III to take over the duties of Dr. Waldemar HOVEN, who was under investigation, as station doctor of the Waffen SS, Weimar, and 1st camp doctor of Buchenwald. After I turned my own duties over to Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. Richard KRIEGER, my successor, I took over my new office.

My activities in Buchenwald started on around the 15-18 October 1943, and ended 11 April 1945, the day the Americans entered. When I took over, there were sufficient facilities in the prisoners' hospital to handle the volume of work. I gave the prisoners self-administration and especially the capo (a prisoner who was in charge of other prisoners) Ernst BUSSE a free hand. He picked out ward nurses,

(page 7 of original)

released those not suitable and occasionally noted out some sort of punishment. The assistant to BUSSE was Otto KIPP, vice capo. There were plenty of doctors around. Some of the departments were headed by prisoners with long years of experience. In the hospital, there were altogether 5 barracks for the sick, a sixth was added later. The dispensary of the little camp had two barracks.

At the time I started to work, no experiments were conducted at Buchenwald. Later there were several series ordered as follows:

- 1.) Experiment of Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. VERNET.
- 2.) Experiments of Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. SCHMICK.
- 3.) Nutrition experiments with KEMIGER.
- 4.) Investigations of Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. ELLENBECK.

In reference to 1.) The experiments of Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. VERNET, a Danish hormone expert, took place about the middle of 1944 on order of the Reichsfuehrer SS, who had directed the Reichphysician of the SS, Dr. GRUMITZ, to have the experiments carried out in Buchenwald. The aim of the experiments was to change homosexuals so they would again react normally. My part in the experiments, which was detailed for me in written instructions from my superior, Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. LOLLING, was only to see to it that the necessary number of homosexuals were in the camp. In a preliminary examination, Dr. VERNET picked out suitable subjects, then informed us by wire from Prag on about what day he would perform operations on the 4 subjects. He also desired to operate on 6 more prisoners, at a later date, one of whom was to be a eunuch and another an aged man who was no longer capable of sexual feelings. In the operation itself, a 2-3 cm long incision was made in the abdomen under local anesthesia.

27

(page 8 of original)

Then the artificial hormone, which he had developed himself and which was in the form of a normal pill, was inserted into the sub cutaneous fatty tissues and the wound closed.

In reference to 2.) The experiments of Obersturmbannfuhrer Dr. SCHMICK were concerned with the healing of boils and small carbuncles. Buchenwald was given the assignment to furnish sick men as subjects to test this method. The results were positive, many boils could be healed much quicker this way.

In reference to 3.) In the nutrition experiments with "Saemigmark", an additional fungus (Pilzrasen) supposedly containing 50% albumen, was administered. It was a by product of the process of washing unfinished cellulose to remove excess sulfites with lye solutions with which nothing can be done; it was gained by a complicated procedure.

In reference to 4.) The interests of Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. Hans Dieter HELMREICH lay in about the same direction as those of the nutrition experiments. His job - was in the case of frequent occurrence diseases, or complaints about the conditions of the prisoners, to investigate and find the cause. He was appointed by the Chief hygienist, SS Oberfuhrer Professor Dr. KRUGOWSKI to visit the various sites where building and armaments construction jobs were to be carried out. Many times these places were far underground, hard mining work had to be done, the distance to the place of work was too far and difficult shoes were impractical and unserviceable, clothes not sufficient so unnecessary colds occurred. Also the question of inspection, the distribution and receiving of food, recreation and time off and shelter came up. All these things may be contributing factors towards the recurrence of a disease of a similar condition a work detail. Experiments with nutrition re this problem were to be started in Buchenwald.

((page 9 of original))

but then called off in March 1945 due to the progress of war.

Further experiments with human beings were carried on in block 46, which was affiliated with the Hygiene Institute of the Weiffen SS, Dept for Spotted Fever and Virus research. Its head was Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. Erwin DING, later SCHULZ, who did not work under me, but as heads of a department of the Hygiene Institute of the Weiffen SS, worked directly under Berlin. I therefore never mixed myself up in the affairs of the Institute. Later SS Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. SCHULZ requested me to represent him during his frequent absences from Buchenwald if a signature was urgently needed. Of the activities of the Institute, I only know that after vaccination with the various vaccines to be tested, the prisoners were infected with spotted fever. Then if a prisoner died, his case history was not sent in to the hospital, but collected for scientific purposes. Only a short notation was made on his card that the man had died in Block 46. On order of the Reich physician SS the cause of death on the prisoners records was changed to something else such as pneumonia, pleurisy or inflammation of the kidneys. As far as choosing the prisoners for the experiments went, I am acquainted with the fact that many prisoners, especially from among the security prisoners, (Sicherheitsverschurten) volunteered.

28

(page 9 of original cont'd)

On order of Amtsgruppe D Professional criminals were transferred from other camps and sent to the experimental laboratory in Buchenwald. I was asked by SS Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. SCHULER to help pick the victims because he did not choose to enter the limelight. A man from the Criminal Police Department of the Reich, a Krimin-ler Otto,

(page 10 of original)

appeared for this purpose. Only such prisoners were picked who had more than 10 years in prison, were under 40 years of age and who were able to meet the physical requirements of an SS man. Such experiments took place two times, each time 20-30 prisoners were picked. I very seldom had a chance to visit block 46, only when there was an inspection in which I took part. Only twice was I there and within a few days in order to observe patients. That was when, to comply with Dr. SCHULER's request, I went to observe the effectiveness of his vaccine. He then asked me to continue the observations because he had to leave within the next few days. I then did that. I cannot give the number of deaths among experimental patients, in block 46, but I imagine that during the beginning, there were more deaths than towards the end. I estimate the number of deaths recorded during the time I worked in the hospital building to be between 40 and 50.

Another experiment of SS Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. SCHULER's was with a poison which the Russians supposedly used against Germans in Russia territory when they wanted to get rid of them. SS Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. SCHULER, as far as I know, had orders from the chief SS hygienist, SS Oberfuhrer Prof. Dr. Joachim KRUEGONSKI, to study how this poison takes effect and to use prisoners for the experiment. I don't know how prisoners were chosen for this nor upon whose orders. One day he asked me to visit the crematorium where the experiment was to take place. There were, as far as I remember 4 or 6 prisoners. When I got there the poison had already begun to take effect on some. This was visible because the victims throw up, had stomach cramps and their faces had begun to discolor and was unconscious; with the others there was less effect to be observed.

(page 11 of original)

Since I had little time, I left soon and sent a Medical NCO down whom SS Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. SCHULER had requested. How the experiment continued, I don't know; I only heard later that all the prisoners had died. Another responsibility of being camp doctor was everything that had to do with disinfection. The system of having a man in charge of hygiene in each block was now to me. Their job was to check cleanliness, haircuts and twice a week to check the men for lice. There were also many fleas, which had been imported by large transports of Frenchmen, but they were gotten rid of quickly. Bugs were imported toward the end of 1944, from infested barrack parts of camp Flecken, which was being evacuated at the time. Infested barracks were immediately disinfected and prisoners used for this purpose had to wash themselves thoroughly every night. In spite of that, bugs were later found in some of the barracks. The men supervising the disinfection were SS Unterscharfuhrers TRIMMERS, FRIEDRICH, BUTTE and HARRY, also the SS man SZALINS.

24
r

(page 11 of original)

They also did that work with the troops.

Another responsibility was the checking of sanitary conditions in the kitchens etc. They all, and especially the modern mass kitchen, were always without fault. Especially during the last months, due to the increasing number of prisoners, they had to be used day and night in several shifts. Guards had to be placed so not too much of the kitchen stores would be stolen, and to assist the prisoners picking up the food for their blocks, as these were sometimes attacked by the youthful prisoners who were always loafing about. Even when the food was distributed among the individual prisoners, it occurred that a work man had to give way to a strong one and had to go away empty handed also that after they already had the food,

(page 12 of original)

a fellow prisoner would take it from them by stealth or brutality. The consequences were clear, he would get still weaker and after awhile become helpless. The block personell were helpless because of the great overcrowding; and with all the nationalities represented, there wasn't even a reasonable way of making themselves understood. The camp headquarters was also helpless, they were lacking blockleaders who were able to exclusively devote their attention of the needs of any one block. These unpleasant conditions unfortunately did not get better as time went on, but got worse as more prisoners arrived in the camp. In the small camp they were able to distribute the food more justly by having a chew line in the movie hall.

Pathology was another field under the supervision of the camp doctor. For this there was part of a barrack next to a dissecting chamber near the crematorium. The capo here was a chemist named WEGENER. He was arrested by the Weimer State towards the end of last year, and his place was taken by a Czech physicist named Sitte who was "Privatdozent" (unalaried lecturer) at the University of Prague. Doctors working here were a Dutchman, Dr. H. MEURMAN, a bacteriologist, and a French pathology expert. I had impressed on the Capo for pathology the necessity to call me in the case of each corpse where a suspicion of unnatural death existed, so I could make an investigation at once. This happened several times, in one case a Frenchman was beaten to death by his compatriots in the block because he was supposedly a stool pigeon who had betrayed many of his countrymen. Similar cases occurred when the details working outside were recalled; one Dutch Capo in such a detail was beaten to death by his fellow prisoners. When the outside detail working at Rheinmetall-Borsig in Dusseldorf returned in the beginning of March 1945, three Capos

(page 13 of original)

were beaten to death by their fellow prisoners. One day a Russian with bad head wounds was delivered to the hospital. He had apparently gotten those in a political argument with his countrymen. He had at the same time been menaced to commit suicide. There was much political tension among the Russians.

(page 13 of original cont'd)

One bloody incident, caused by this happened in the winter 1943-44 when a Russian was beaten to death with an iron bar in the Gymnastress.

Those who got sick in one of the outside camps belonging to Buchenwald, were sent back to the main camp thus overcrowding the already plentiful sick, infirm and weak. For these returnees a special ward was arranged. The Hungarian Jews, who came to the camp about the end of May 1944, caused a special lot of work. I myself went to the Breber works in Ebnalitz to sort out the ill and those no longer capable of work. Bad, practically non-existent ventilation resulted in making everything in camp damp, and the overcrowding, of which we had complained to the management of the industry resulted in an undue number of diseases due to cold. On the 30 or 31st of January this year, in a muster of the whole camp, I myself picked out several hundred men no longer able to work, and a far greater number still of those who were fit to work on ammunitions, also specialists but not fit to work on construction jobs. Other outside work details, which remain in my memory because of the large number of ill returnees, were: Kommando SCHALLER 7. in B r a/elektor, III in Halberstadt, S III in Ohrdruf. They were all building details. Just as the sick rate of the returnees, so too the number of deaths, was high. The deaths occurred mainly as a result of complications after colds, gastritis, heart and circulatory weakness, along with a generally feeble bodily state. Each death had to be

(page 14 of original)

reported to Buchenwald. The death certificates were checked and approved by a medical WCO, if none was present, by the camp director (fuhrer) and the cause of death confirmed by the contract doctor (Vortragsarzt).

Another of the assigned duties of the camp doctor was the participation in inflicting discipline; the doctor had to examine prisoners condemned to the flogging (Pruegelstrafe) as to their ability to bear such punishment. During my stay in Buchenwald, I examined patients for two or three of these floggings, each time 10 to 15 prisoners who were to receive, as approved, 5-25 blows according to the gravity of their crimes.

It was also the camp doctor's duty to attend executions. I was not always able to attend in time and sent other doctors. The doctors who also took part were: SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Ralph MOSE, SS Untersturmfuehrer Dr. Erich KUEHN, SS Untersturmfuehrer Dr. WILHELM KUEHN, SS Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. August REINER did not do much of this work because he visited patients in the afternoon. During my time, I attended about 120 executions. Only a very small minority of these were executions of our prisoners, the far greater majority were foreign workers especially sent to the camp for this who had been

(page 14 of original cont'd)

condemned for offenses like plundering, sexual crimes, resisting arrest and stealing during blackouts. Furthermore there were several SS and policemen, who had been condemned to death by SS courts, among those executed. According to instruction the men were shot or hanged, mostly the latter. The job of the doctor was to confirm the death of the prisoner and to report this fact to the SS men in charge. During my whole time in Buchenwald, I never heard of a Kommando SS in regard to which I was questioned here, and never took part in it. In addition, I'd like to report that I

(page 15 of original)

also attended three executions at Mauthausen, 2 shootings and one hanging. All condemned were Poles; I remember only the cause of the latter. He had raped a German girl. The executions were carried out by a special squad of SS men, in charge was one SS Hauptsturmführer ZOBEL, then a Judge Advocate officer (Gerichtsoffizier). During my tour of duty at Ravensbrück, I estimate that about 25 women were executed by shooting. They were exclusively Polish women, who were already prisoners, whose sentences were only approved after a long time by the Governor-General. These executions were carried out by the company commander in the presence of the camp commander, SS Obersturmbannführer Max LÖBELL. Later, the executions were under SS Hauptsturmführer Edmund BRÄUNING. In Datzweiler, about 4 hangings took place; furthermore about 3 or 4 Russians were hanged for planning to break out of camp. Here the camp commander SS Hauptsturmführer KRAMER, was present but I don't know who was in charge.

Of the number of deaths in Mauthausen, I can only give 3-6 daily as a near estimate. The score in Gusen was higher, about 15-20. During the winter, these figures were supposed to have increased. In Flossenbürg, I estimate the number at about 10 daily. In the women's camp Ravensbrück, there were hardly any deaths in the beginning, perhaps one, sometimes two or three a week. But as the number and overcrowding of prisoners increased, so did the death toll. I guess that at the time there were 16,000 to 18,000 prisoners there were 10-15-20 deaths a week. When I came to Buchenwald, there were 6-10 deaths daily out of 20,000 prisoners. This only goes for Buchenwald, not the outside details, because especially in the last months of 43 and the first of 44,

(page 16 of original)

the Kommandos Dora and Laura increased and on some days Dora had 40-50 deaths and Laura up to 20. Due to the arrival of a transport of 6,000 Frenchmen during the last days January, 1944, a further general decline in health was observed. Obviously these masses of prisoners were brought in without checking each individual man first, so that we found old men, amputation cases, cases of confusion of the brain dating from the first world war and men inflicted with all sorts of maladies; all of which was bound to raise the death and disease rate. Also those prisoners coming in through ordinary channels were not in the best of health, especially prisoners brought in from the Stape prisons were in a bad state of health when they came to the camp. It was seen that the majority who died, died within a few weeks or even days after they arrived at the camp from diseases they had caught before they came to us. Another increase in the death and sickness rate was brought about by repeatedly dragging in cases contagious diseases, like spotted fever, in spite of warnings to the authorities bringing them to us. The number of unnatural deaths in Buchenwald was very small. During the last year and 1/2 perhaps 10 people hanged themselves. 3-4 were shot while on flight, and 1-2 met death by running into the electrically charged barbed wire. Among the outside details, the number was greater. The number of industrial accidents leading to death can be correctly estimated at 5-6 for Buchenwald. Also the air attacks caused heavy losses among prisoners. The following figures on prisoner losses due to air attacks I still remember; counting only prisoners:

Spring 1944: Elawerke in Leipzig, 12 dead.

June/July 1944: Gelsenberg AG, over 200 dead (Hungarian Jewesses).

(page 17 of original)

20 July 1944: Wintershall, Lutzendorf, 14 dead, 35 wounded.

24 August 1944: Camp Buchenwald, 320 dead, 450 seriously wounded, 1,000 slightly wounded.

Fall, 1944: Camp Mausechwitz, 25 dead, 35 wounded (women).

9 February 1945: Gustloffwerke Weimar, 300 dead, 180 wounded.

9 February 1945: Artern, 120 dead, 100 wounded (fighter bomber attack on prisoner transport).

24 February 1945: Weimar, 25 dead.

March, 1945: Fighter bomber attack near Hofgarten on a transport returning with sick prisoners, 16 dead.

Besides this, several outside details in the Rhineland and the Brabagbetriebe were hit, but I don't remember the casualties. I estimate that about 1500 prisoners altogether died as a result of the air attacks.

(page 17 of original cont'd)

After the invasion, the camps in France and Belgium were evacuated, one almost wants to say, naturally to Buchenwald. New prisoner transports arrived. To make room for them at all, three big tents had to be erected for several thousand Frenchmen, Belgians and Dutchmen. Their physical condition was no better than that of the first big transports from there, and due to the heat, there were cases of heat hyperemia and stroke on the transports and many dead were unloaded each time. The identification of these dead gave a special amount of trouble because no one knew them by name, so we even went as far as to make photos of the dead and showed them around to the rest of the people from the transport for identification. This time, transports of Warsaw Poles also arrived; they were sent to Buchenwald after the so-called Warsaw revolt. Amongst them were a small number of youths and children with relatives, another unforeseen burden on the camp. The number of sick, invalids and people unfit to work

(page 18 of original)

rose constantly. During that time, it was reported to me by the prisoner doctor Katzenellenbogen that a number of English and North American fliers had come into the camp with a transport from France. I immediately ordered a list of their names prepared and reported of this in detail to the Kommandantur. These soldiers were later transferred to a PW camp; I estimate their number at about 80.

Around September/October, 1944, 2 transports with 1600 Danish police members arrived from Denmark, which put a heavy strain on the hospital due to the great amount of illness. They required particular attention and were later transferred to a PW Camp near Torgau. I don't want to close the chapter on the Danes without mentioning that here for the first time, members of the Red Cross found their way into the camp and were able to ease the situation of their countrymen.

About November, 1944, prisoners were transferred from Camp Stuthof near Danzig to Buchenwald. They were meant for a new, urgent building project near Ohrdruf, which carried the name "S III". For this, all available prisoners from all camps were furnished. Of this, first transport, the majority of prisoners could not be used for this work because they were no longer capable of working. There were a number of Estonians, Latvians, Poles and Russians who could not be used for any work whatsoever. It was obvious on first glance that they would never get well again, but over a longer or shorter period of time, would die from general physical weakness. This transport was followed by others which were no better, and the number of deaths rose constantly from that time on. Even though the Kommando S III was not working under Buchenwald, but directly under Antis-Gruppe D in Oranienburg, Buchenwald had the assignment to take in these prisoners coming from other camps and to sort them out,

(page 19 of original)

that is, to send out the healthy ones and those capable of work, and to keep the others. As time went by, the first evacuation transports came from Auschwitz; first one from Czenstochau, with about 3000 male Jews who had worked there in the Henschel factories. These were almost exclusively healthy strong men in the age group best suited for industrial work. Contrary to this, there were objections to the flow of prisoners reaching S III, especially since some of the transports went there directly on orders of Amtgruppe D without first hitting Buchenwald. The steady and varied complaints made about the physical condition and number of the sick by S III were a strain on the camp doctor. In the middle of December 1944, I got orders from SS Standartenfuhrer Dr. Bruno LOHMEYER, head of Amt D III, to visit this Kommando and make a detailed report about conditions found. Here, as was usual with Building Kommandos, there were the difficult working conditions, and sometimes, long distances to reach working sites. Also time off was very limited, and there was not sufficient clothing. Buchenwald had to come and lend a helping hand. There were very many sick, the majority suffered from external diseases; there were also many deaths resulting from heart and circulatory troubles, pneumonia and gastro-enteritis. I had the impression that here conditions were particularly bad because the other camps had given a bad caliber of man to this project. Hereto was added the order from Amtgruppe D that only Russians, Poles and Jews were to be sent there. Vermin had already become an acute problem in S III; by being transferred from other camps, the prisoners were often put to work without having observed the usual quarantine period. In the meantime, Amtgruppe D ordered a change of doctors; they ordered SS Hauptsturmfuhrer Dr. Reinhold PLATZ to S III in the beginning of December, 1944;

(page 20 of original)

he was relieved by SS Untersturmfuhrer Dr. Werner GREINUS in the beginning of January. Dr. THALER, an Oberarzt (First lieutenant, Med.) of the Luftwaffe was detached for duty with the SS III. In the beginning, he only took care of the troops, later also part of the prisoners in one of the camps. SS Untersturmfuhrer Dr. GREINUS periodically picked out prisoners no longer able to work, who were then sent to Bergen-Belsen. As far as I remember, there were 2 or 3 such transports, with 1,000 prisoners each, which went directly from S III to Bergen-Belsen. In the middle of February, 1945, the alarming news came, that spotted fever had broken out in this Kommando. An immediate visit, together with SS Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. SCHULER, the consultant hygienist, confirmed this. At the end of January, prisoners infected with spotted fever were transferred, during the incubation period, from 2 outside camps of Dachau directly to S III. Every thing was done to confine the disease to its original scope so that work could be continued. The death rate of this disease can only be called relatively high, considerably more prisoners died from other diseases.

35

(page 20 of original cont'd)

For example, in the middle of January of this year, I got the death and sickness records of about 760 prisoners who had died there approximately between the end of November and the beginning of December. The problem of getting rid of the corpses became a big problem for this Kommando. In the beginning, corpses of dead prisoners, about 50 in all, were continually brought to Buchenwald, but this became impossible because of the lack of motor fuel, so that, though only for a short while, they were brought to the crematorium in Gotha until it was bombed out. Then there was no other way but burial, although the Kommando kept urging cremation on

(page 21 of original)

funeral pyres. Therefore the chief and consultant hygienists of the project picked out a site where the burials permitted by Amtsgruppe D were carried out. I don't know how many were taken care of in this way. To find replacements for people in this Kommando was not easy, even though large numbers of prisoners arrived by continual transports at Buchenwald and the remaining camps from Auschwitz and later Gross-Rosen. But these men were in such poor physical condition that only a very small minority could be considered for work. First, they all needed to recover from the strenuous trip. They almost always at first marched great distances during cold weather, walking their feet sore, then they were so closely packed into partly open freight cars that they could only stand up. The results were frozen limbs, inflammations of the wounded feet and complications due to the cold. Food supplies were used up and new ones could not be gotten on the trip. Besides hunger, thirst tortured the prisoners, during the short delay in stations, no warm drink could be gotten so quickly. A large number of prisoners died on the way from exhaustion and weakness; those who arrived alive were so down and out that they could hardly stand on their feet, and were unable to bear even the slightest physical exertion. During the next few hours and days, many of the new arrivals died. There were transports which carried great numbers of dead with them; others had already unloaded them on the way to make room for the living. I remember one transport which had unloaded 400 dead on the road and arrived in Buchenwald with 120 more. I got the order from the camp commander to report the daily deaths of an other transport;

(page 22 of original)

there were several hundred but I don't remember the exact number. Difficulties and more difficulties resulted, not alone as regarded the billeting of these masses of people, but also as regarded the medical care of these pitiful figures. The hospital area and dispensary of the small camp were no longer sufficient for this purpose because there was no more room. So to a large extent they had to be housed in the barracks of the small camp. A further job of the camp doctors was to write out death certificates which was very difficult because there were no transport lists, and the dead often had various prisoner numbers on their clothing. There was still an advantage in that most of the prisoners came from Auschwitz and had a number tattooed on the

(page 22 of original cont'd)

underside of their left arm, which made it possible to identify them. The morgue in the dissecting rooms was no longer sufficient for such great numbers of corpses, so that the fenced in yard of the pathology building temporarily had to be used to store the dead as they were unloaded. Also determining the cause and time of death could no longer be done exactly. Lists were made of those who arrived dead in so far as they could be named; the cause of death was given as general exhaustion combined with heart and circulatory trouble, unless by inspection other causes of an external nature could be determined, such as advanced frost bite, phlegmon, etc. The crematorium was also hard to keep up because a coal shortage existed. There was to come a time when this became altogether impossible. Now the question of a suitable burial ground for the dead raised itself. One site was chosen near the Bismark tower about 400-600 meters beyond the chain of guards. The burials were accomplished by a special detail of prisoners. These burials

(page 23 of original)

were not performed from a definite point of time on, but only then when no fuel was available and the number of dead ready for cremation was so high that their lying around would become a health hazard. As far as I remember, the prisoners working in the crematorium, upon my asking about the number of dead thus buried, told me, 1,860. This, few days before the occupation of Buchenwald. Without counting those who went directly to outside Kommandos, about 10,000 to 12,000 prisoners must have been transferred from the Camps Auschwitz and Gross-Rosen between about the end of October 1944 and February 1945. Here it has to be mentioned that those who came from Gross-Rosen were in still poorer shape than those who came from Auschwitz. Since sometimes women transports also came to Buchenwald, which were then sent further on, there were often long delays at the RR station. Here the lack of a greater latrine facilities proved to be of great disadvantage.

The number of sick sent in from the outside Kommandos also rose steadily, so that the number of sick in Buchenwald increased some more; the hospital always had 2200 to 2400 bed patients in its various housing facilities at this time.

Around this time, February, 1945, the return of outside Kommandos due to the approaching enemy also started. They returned if at all possible to the mother camp, most of them marching, and all had at least to march considerable distances before they could be transported by train. All these brought along their sick and exhausted who needed rest and quiet for the time being.

(page 24 of original)

About February of this year, a transport of 650 prisoners, no longer able to walk, arrived from the Sachsenhausen concentration camp. They had been evacuated to save them from the Russians. Then during

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NC-508
CONTINUED

(page 24 of original cont'd)

the month of March, a flood of returnees from outside Kommandos started that increased and reached its height towards the beginning of April when Kommando S III began arriving at Buchenwald in big and small streams of refugees. Thus the camp reached its highest point of 48,000 prisoners. Due to the large number of sick, the patients had to be discharged from the hospital prematurely and were turned over to the care of the block doctors. These block doctors were an old arrangement of the little camps which required them because of having had for a long time a great number of sick and because of the type, turnover and composition of its inmates. They were the ones who picked out those prisoners who, due to weakness and life endangering illness, could not longer live in the overcrowded blocks. They also reported those who had contagious infectious diseases and had to be removed from the blocks. This epidemic control was taken over from the prisoner doctor KATZENELLENBOGEN by a Dutch doctor and psychiatrist, Dr. KAS, after Dr. KATZENELLENBOGEN was caught in the middle of January 1945 smuggling letters out of camp, and the political department asked that he be relieved. Every morning, Dr. KAS reported the number of infectious diseases, increases, decreases and any other happenings that would be of interest to a physician, that happened in the little camp. These transfers to Block 61 were also supervised by the vice Cape of the hospital, Otto

(Page 25 of original)

Kipp, whose main job was to supervise sanitation and cleanliness in the little camp. I missed him around the end of January of this year and mentioned this fact, but was told that he was busy in the little camp sorting out all the sick and transferring them to Block 61. One day, it might have been in the beginning of February, SS Hauptsturmführer FRIEDRICH Wilhelm reported to me that he caught prisoner sanitation personnel in block 61 giving life shortening injections to patients. The prisoners had explained to him that the number of prisoners near death and dead was increasing, those - mostly dysentery patients - were discharging their pus and blood laden excrement under themselves, and that the danger existed that because of the crowded wards, the disease would spread through the block and to the rest of the camp. In order to ease the death of these hopelessly sick, who were beyond hope of recovery, the most extreme measure had been taken and they were given injections. Also the source of infection was thus removed sooner than it would by natural death, and thus spreading of the disease was being combatted. What kind of injections were made and who gave them, I don't know; nor do I know how many prisoners they were given.

The developments of the first months of this year: overcrowding, the bad and insufficient housing, their results and impending consequences were known by higher headquarters, especially Antsgruppe D through continuous reports and messages. Also by the doctors, the continuous large number of sick, invalids, diseased and other occurrences were reported orally and in writing. On the basis of all this,

(Page 26 of original)

Buchenwald received permission from Antsgruppe D to evacuate 2000 sick who were unfit to work to the camp for the sick, Bergen-Belsen. These were picked in a very short time and sent there about the middle of March. Around 20 March, the head of the Economic and Administrative Main Office (Wirtschaftsverwaltungs-Hauptamt), SS Obergruppenführer OSWALD POHL together with the head of Amt D III, SS Standartenführer Dr. Engel, and a representative of Antsgruppe D, SS Sturmbannführer HOSS, came to inspect Buchenwald. They came mainly to settle the problem of housing further prisoners, as well as to determine the number of sick, invalids and others not capable of working and to see about their billeting and possible occupation.

Through the return of thousands of prisoners from the outside Kommandos, the number of the sick and weak rose considerably. On the day Buchenwald was liberated, the following figures were reported to me from the office: 2640 bed patients, around 3000 invalids and convalescents, 5000-6000 prisoners not capable of being transported, the latter figure is only an estimated figure because about 27,000 had been evacuated from the camp several days before. In my estimation, half of the 31,000 remaining behind could not be transported. This evacuation was executed on orders of the highest authorities, because of security and feeding problems of the civilians. The Gauleiter of Thuringen, SAUGEL, the Reich Defense Commissioner and the competent higher SS and Police Officer for the Region, SS Obergruppenführer Erbrprinz zu WALDECK and FIRMONT had agreed to this. A telephone or radio message came, I presume from Berlin, on the evening of 6 April, whether from Reichsführer SS

(Page 26 of original, cont'd)

directly or from Amtgruppe D, I don't know, directing that as many prisoners be evacuated as possible. This was then accomplished between the 7th

(Page 27 of original)

and 10th of April in a series of walking and RR transports which were to reach the Camps Flossenbürg and Dachau. The help of the reinforced camp police (prisoners) had to be used to get the prisoners lined up for the mustering out of those who could leave. Those that were leaving and could were to march the 10 km to the RR station in Weimar. Here they were supposed to be picked up by special trains. This camp police consisted mostly of German prisoners, but also contained Poles, French, Dutch and other nationalities. They had a white armband for identification, accompanied the prisoners of the various blocks when they marched in formation to the parade ground where the mustering took place. This was carried out by all SS doctors in the camp and merely involved determining a man's ability to be transported. Some of the prisoners would refuse to leave the camp and would not even report on the parade ground, so the camp police had to use force and I even saw that they hit their fellow prisoners with clubs. Each man was to get a warm meal before leaving the camp; big fights ensued at the distribution of the food. The prisoners were stupid enough not to wait but to hit the food out of each other's hands so that it would partly spill on the ground. Here the camp police (Lagerschutz) also had to step in to stop the fights. Some head injuries and abrasions on the body from the clubbings resulted, but the camp police, as well as the prisoners, left with wounds that day. On a tour thru the camp, I complained to the camp elders of this situation, they excused this with the general tension among the prisoners and the panic among the evacuees.

(Page 28 of original)

Another thing that happened during April occurred when SS Hauptscharführer FRIEDRICH Wilhelm reported to me that numerous corpses of prisoners lay on the road from Weimar to Buchenwald and that a detail should bury them. I ordered SS Hauptscharführer WILHELM to do this with several of the prisoner hospital personnel. When they returned they reported that the corpses had showed wounds from firearms. I immediately reported to the Kommandantur that here were cases of unnatural death, about 30 in all, if I remember correctly. This detail had to repeat their work 2 or 3 more times, but there were not as many corpses as the first. The last time was 11 April when there were about 5 to 8 corpses buried. Once they had to go in the direction of Bad Berka, where there were also some dead.

During my time as camp doctor, the following incident of an SS man overstepping his bounds is known to me; In the winter 43/44 or then about prisoners from the "außere Amulenz" reported that a SS Hauptscharführer on the building staff, I don't remember his name, had taken Justice into his own hands and had administered a prisoners 25 blows with the handle of a shovel. I had the prisoner brought to me at once and was able to find that he had blue bloody streaks on his behind. When sick prisoners were returned from the Kommando Flössberg around February/March of this year, the hospital determined that some of them showed indications of having been beaten.

(Page 28 of original, cont'd)

Civilian workers beat prisoners on Kommando B II in Halberstadt. One detail where the prisoners laid rails, was especially feared because civilian Poles beat the prisoners. Another case where a civilian worker hit a prisoner happened on the Kommando Laura. One day the corpse of a prisoner was brought to Buchenwald.

(Page 29 of original)

because he had supposedly been beaten to death by a civilian worker.

In addition to my report on the crematorium: NCOs were head of this institution; at the time I came to Buchenwald, one SS Sturmscharführer HELMWIG or HELBIG was the head. He was relieved around the summer of 1944 by SS Oberscharführer WAGNESEDT, who in turn was relieved in January or February 1945, by SS Unterscharführer STORBE. STORBE stayed until the end. A detail of about 6-8 prisoners which was increased towards the end was working for them. The Capo of this detail was a German professional criminal whose name I have forgotten. The others were also professional German criminals.

The following members of the SS are known to me in my capacity as senior SS Doctor (SS-Standortarzt) of Weimar and 1st Camp doctor of Buchenwald:

- Predecessor in office: Hauptsturmführer Dr. Waldemar HOVER, under arrest and investigation since September 1943. I am not familiar with the length of his term of office.
- 2nd Camp Doctor: Hauptsturmführer Dr. Heinrich PLAZA. In camp since 1941. Went to Aussenkommando Dora until middle of January 1944. Later as Doctor in Kommando S III from Dec 44 to Jan 45.
- 2nd Camp Doctor: Untersturmführer Dr. Erich KATHER from Nov to Dec 43. Then he became ill. Jan 44 Aussenkommando Dora as troop doctor. Sick again there. Later came to Buchenwald that is the beginning of Oct 44 as doctor for the troops where he stayed until the end.
- 2nd Camp Doctor: Hauptsturmführer Dr. Ralph ROGGE from middle Jan 44 to 9 Aug. 44. Left because of an accident.
- Troop doctor: Hauptsturmführer Dr. Peter HOFER from end of 43, beginning of 44, to end of January 1944.
- Troop doctor: Sturmbannführer Dr. August BENDER, beginning Feb 44

(Page 30 of original)

- until middle of August 1944 where he was appointed camp doctor which office he retained until the end.
- Troop doctor: Sturmbannführer Dr. Richard KRIEGER, in a representative capacity from the middle of August to end of September 1944.
- Camp doctor: Untersturmführer Dr. Werner GREUNUS, from end of October beginning of November 1944 to Jan 45. Then as doctor for the Kommando S III until end.
- Head of SS Dentist station at the taking over of office: SS-Untersturmführer Hans FISCHER from an unknown date until beginning Jan. 44.

(Page 30 of original, cont'd)

Relieved by: Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Walter BREUER who was relieved middle of May 1944 by
Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Karl ABRAHAM who retained it until the end.
In the Station dental ward, as Dentist: Untersturmfuehrer RICHARD from end Sept. 44, to end January 1945.
In the headquarters dental ward (Kommandantur Zahnstation), as Dentist: Untersturmfuehrer Gerhard PALMER, from Summer 43 to Oct 44.
Pharmacists: SS-Obersturmfuehrer Emil LEITHOFF from 1943 to December 1944. Relieved by Obersturmfuehrer Josef Wlack who held position until end.

In Medical Service offices were the following SS-members:

SS-Hauptscharfuehrer Edgar BURGGRAB, from 1939 (?) until end, clerk in troop infirmary.
SS-Unterscharfuehrer Kurt GALL: Troop infirmary since Aug 43. Went to outside details in fall, 1944.
SS-Hauptscharfuehrer Friedrich WILHELM: Since 1939 (?) as Medical NCO in prisoner hospital in Buchenwald.
SS-Rottenfuehrer Friedrich DRISSLER: Medical NCO in prisoner hospital since end of 43. Transferred to concentration camp Ravensbruck end of March 1945.

Medical NEO's were likewise with some of the outside details, the individuals:

SS-Sturmscharfuehrer STAFF: Outside Kommando Junkers-Schoenebeck from unknown date until the end.
SS-Oberscharfuehrer HANESCHEL: Outside Kommando Erlawerke Leipzig from unknown date until the end.

(Page 31 of original)

SS-Oberscharfuehrer SCHMIDT: Outside Kommandos in Cologne, in the then building brigades. Later with Kommando Winzerstuben in Godesberg from unknown date until the end.
SS-Unterscharfuehrer REISTER: Outside Kommando Wornigrode from unknown date until middle 19 4, where he was transferred to office of Sanitation (Sanitätsamt).
SS-Unterscharfuehrer LORENZ: Outside Kommando Dora from Sept 43 until unknown date because Dora later became independent.
SS-Unterscharfuehrer NAUMANN: Outside Kommando Laura from Oct 43 to summer 44. Then transferred to Outside Kommando A 1 until end.

After the establishing of various outside and subsidiary camps of Buchenwald in the course of the year 1944, the medical NCOs each had various such camps to look after. They were divided as follows:

SS-Sturmscharfuehrer STAFF: Junkers Schoenebeck, Nationale Radiatoren Schoenebeck, Brabag Magdeburg, Gazelle, Schacht Gerhard in Weferlingen.
SS-Oberscharfuehrer HANESCHEL: Erlawerke Leipzig, Junkers Markkleeberg & T G Leipzig-Schoeneau.
SS-Oberscharfuehrer DRESSLER: (Since Aug 44 until end) Haaag Leipzig, Haaag Taucha.
SS-Oberscharfuehrer SCHMIDT: All Kommandos in Cologne and Duesseldorf, also Kommando Winzerstuben in Godesberg.
SS-Oberscharfuehrer GROSSER: (Since Spring 44 to the end), first Brabag-Troeglitz, then temporarily S III, then Organisation Todt-Bauleitung Houstassfurt and Dessauer Waggonfabrik.

42

(Page 31 of original, cont'd)

- SS-Oberscharfuhrer WOLTERMEYER: (since August 44 until he got sick beginning of 45). Reichsbahnausbesserungswerke Schwerte, Ruhrstahl AG in Witten-Aune, Dortmund Hoerder Huettenwerke, the Essen and Lippstadt Kommandos.
- SS-Haupt-scharfuhrer WILHELM: Reichsbahnausbesserungswerke Jena, Gustloffwerke Weimar, Dest Berlstedt.
- SS-Unterscharfuhrer BEHRENDT: (from spring 44 until end) Mansfeld AG in Wansleben a.d. See, Siebelwerke Halle.

(Page 32 of original)

- SS-Unterscharfuhrer SCHNEIDER: (Beginning 44 to end) Bochumer Verein und Eisen und Huettenwerke Bochum.
- SS-Unterscharfuhrer JAKOB: (from Aug 44 to end) Haseg Schlieben, Haseg Eilenig, Hoeses Muna in Torgau.
- SS-Unterscharfuhrer KAUMANN: Siebenberg AG (Agwerke), Hainersleben, und Junkerswerke in Tharhun.
- SS-Unterscharfuhrer ABZT: (spring 44 to end) Geratobau Muehlhausen and Muehlenwerke Muehlhausen, Lengenwerke Niederorschol.
- SS-Unterscharfuhrer EGGER: (Aug 44 to end) Kommando Laura, Reinhardt Sonneberg, Kabelwerke Neustadt bei Coburg.
- SS-Unterscharfuhrer SCHOLINHER: (Aug 44 to end) Junkerswerke Aschersleben.
- SS-Unterscharfuhrer CARL: BMW Eisenach, BMW Abteroda, Organization Todt-Bauleitung Selzungen (Renntier und Kalb).
- SS-Rottenfuhrer HEUERMAN: (Beginning 44 to end) Chemische Fabrik Allendorf, Fabrik Hoesisch-Lichtenau.
- SS-Rottenfuhrer HAGEN: (summer/autumn 44 to end) Brabag Troosnitz.
- SS-Mann DRIESSEN: (summer 44 to end) at first Gelsenberg AG, Gelsenkirchen, later Rheinmetall-Borsig in Soesteroda.
- SS-Mann SCHWANDERLIK: (summer 44 to end) Haseg Mouschwitz, Haseg Altenburg.
- SS-Mann STRAUHER: (Aug 44 to end) Organization Todt-Bauleitung Schlomp in Ploemnitz.
- SS-Mann GENTSCH: (Aug 44 until he became ill) Haseg Flossberg, (he was there only a few days).

To complete this I give the names of the outside Kommandos who had medical NKOs, but I cannot remember the names of the men! They were the following Kommandos:

- SS-Oberscharfuhrer ? (end of 44 to end) Kommando Hecht Bachershausen, Bruns Apparatobau Bad Gandersheim.

(Page 33 of original)

- SS-Unterscharfuhrer ? (A Volksdeutscher from West Prussia, from May 44 to end) previously wintershall Werk Luetzkendorf, later Schwalbe V in Berga/Elster.
- SS-Unterscharfuhrer ? (originated from the Rhineland from August 44 to end): Lengenwerke Langensalza.
- SS-Unterscharfuhrer ? (was formerly in Riga from summer 44 to end) Kommando B II Malachit in Halberstadt and Junkers Halberstadt.
- SS-Unterscharfuhrer ? (was formerly in Auschwitz from Feb 45 to end) Haseg Golditz and Junkers Penig.
- SS-Unterscharfuhrer ? (was formerly in Auschwitz, from Feb 45 to end) Poltwerke Magdeburg.

(Page 33 of original, cont'd)

SS-Mann ? (A Volksdeutscher from Rumania, from the end of 44 to end)
Poltowerke Dulerstsch.

Kommando S III had SS Oberscharfuhrer WIESNER as well as several vertical
NCOs from Auschwitz. Also some men picked from their guard details. I don't
know their names but SS Untersturmfuhrer Dr. Werner GREUNUS should know
them best.

The following men worked in the troop dispensary (Truppenrevier), which, due
to the increased guards, carried a greater burden than when I first came:

SS-Unterscharfuhrer STERNBERG: (Aug 44 to end), Troop Pharmacy.
SS-Scharfuhrer EBER: (Aug 44 to end) Office of the SS dispensary.
SS-Unterscharfuhrer KLUGE: (Aug 44 to shortly before end, transferred to
Neuenburg) SS out-patient dispensary.
SS-Unterscharfuhrer KAHLE: (mid-March 45 to end), SS bed patients ward.
SS-Mann FRITSCH: (Feb 45 to end) SS bed patient ward.

On the disinfecting crew:

SS-Unterscharfuhrer Friedrich TRIDHASE (summer 44 to end)
SS-Unterscharfuhrer Harry BUTTE (fall 44 to end).
SS-Mann SZALI IS, from fall 44 to end.

(Page 34 of original)

The names of members of the dental clinic, and their dates, I don't
remember very well any more, SS-Hauptsturmfuhrer Karl LEBER, who is
also here, should be better able to give them. The X from the Hygiene
Institute-assigned to my office I don't know either but SS Sturmbannfuhrer
Dr. Erwin SCHULER should be able to report on them.

This typewritten 34 page report is a condensation of a more detailed
128 page typewritten report made by me.

This Declaration was typed by me, on 34 pages in Freising, Germany,
the 7th of August 1945, 1000 hours, of my own free will and without com-
pulsion. I swear by God the Almighty that I have said nothing but the
truth, hidden and added nothing.

/s/ Dr. Med. Gerhard SCHIEDLAUSKY

I, Peter F. Hoxter, being first duly sworn, state that the foregoing is a
true and correct translation of the statement of Gerhard SCHIEDLAUSKY made
at Freising, Germany on 7 August 1945, made to the best of my ability.

Peter F. Hoxter,
Sgt., J.A. Section
Hq Third U.S. Army.

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Munich, Germany this 10 day of
August 1945.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-508
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Gertrude LEVINGER Civ., X 046178 hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the original
document No. NO-508.

22 Nov 1946

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ., X 046178

DEPOSITION

of

Jadwiga KAMINSKA

Deposition on oath of Jadwiga KAMINSKA
born 14.4.14, female, of the Polish
Red Cross, 24 Av de l'Yser Brussels
Belgium. Sworn before Major Arthur
Keith MANT, RAMC of War Crimes Inves-
tigation Unit at Brussels on 12 August 1946.

I, Jadwiga KAMINSKA, 24 Avenue de l'Yser, Brussels, make oath
and state as follows: -

I was arrested on 18 March 1941 and arrived in Ravensbruck on
27 September 1941 and left the camp on the (about) 16 April 1946.

I was twice operated on during my stay in the camp. The
first time was Aug. 15, 1942, in the second group of prisoners
to be operated on; the following were operated on with me:

KORMANSKA, Zofia
KAMINSKA, Zofia
KAROLEWSKA, Wladyslawa
JURKOWSKA, Alicia
KARWACKA, Ursula
IWANSKA, Yanina
IWANSKA, Krystyna
KARCSEMAN, Muria

In the morning of the same day we were operated on we were
all sent to the Revier not knowing what was to happen to us. Five
of us were sent to one room and the two IWANSKA sisters and
KARWACKA to another. On arrival we all had baths and were given
small hospital shirts and blouses. We had no medical examination
and were given nothing to eat. When they were taking me to the
operating theatre I fought to keep out but was held down by the
nurse Ericka and two other nurses in the corridor whilst Dr.
Rosenthal gave me an anaesthetic by injection in my arm. Just
before I had the injection I saw Gebhardt in the corridor and I
also recognize him on No. 3 in the group of photographs. I also
saw Doctor Oberheuser going into the Operating theatre. When I
came round I found that all of us had been operated on and that

46

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-876
CONT'D

my right leg was in plaster up to the knee, three days later I was taken to the Dressing Room and my face was covered with a sheet so that I could not see what was going on, I recognized the voices of Oberheuser, Rosenthal, Schidlauski and there were several others there whose voices I did not recognize. I heard another Doctor who I believe removed plaster ask for instruments.

Immediately after the operation I had a temperature of 39 degree, the first week after the operation it varied between 38 and 39. When I was sent back to my block 3 weeks after the operation I still had some fever and felt very weak. After the first operation Gebhardt came into the room where I was having my dressing changed with several other doctors and talked about the operations and said they were "Military Operations" I recognized Gebhardt when he came into the room.

About a week after my 1st operation Rosenthal came into our room drunk. We asked him why we had been operated on, he answered "because you are young girls and Polish Patriots". Oberheuser was also asked the same question. She answered that the operation had been ordered by the Gestapo. Dr. FISCHER advised us to ask the Senior Doctor, SCHIDLAUSKY, why we had been operated on but after that we never saw SCHIDLAUSKY again.

I was in great pain after the operation, the first two days we were offered a medicine but refused to take it after which we were offered nothing.

About a week after the operation I first saw my wound which was about 10 cms long and 5 cms wide and full of green pus and very inflamed. (It is now 10 cms long and about 3 cms in width).

Three days after my first dressing the second one was done under similar circumstances as the first but I managed to pull the sheet off my face for a few seconds and saw Dr. FISCHER who was doing my dressing.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-876
CONT'D

I was operated on the second time on 13 Sept. 1942, with five others who were:-

WOJTASKI,	Wanda
RAKOWSKA,	Pelagia
GNAS,	Maria
KAMINSKA,	Jadwiga
K.ROLEWSKA,	Wladislava
KARWACKA,	Ursula

The day before the operation I was again put in the Revier and had a bath and then salt compresses were put on my wound by the nurse, Ericka and another nurse. Before the second operation I was given something to drink which made me sleep and consequently knew no details of the operation.

When I came to from this operation I had much more fever than the first time; we were given something to drink 3 times a day to alleviate the pain but it had little effect; in the evening, however, Oberheuser gave us morphine injections. We were not in plaster after the second operation. The first two times my dressings were changed by Dr. FISCHER and afterwards by SCHIDLUSKY and OBERHEUSER and also by SS nurses.

After my second operation I stayed in the Revier three months, during all that time I had fever and felt very weak and I was given no care.

When I left the Revier three months after that operation my fever had almost gone but my wound was still open. Before I left the Revier Oberheuser had a look at my wound and said I was fit to go. In March 1943 my leg was still discharging pus.

In Feb. 1945 the order came out that all of us who had been operated on were to remain in our blocks. We knew this meant we were to be liquidated.

I went to the bureau and spoke to BINZ and SWARZHUBER; they told me that as we were still weak we would be transferred to the GROSROSEN camp. I said that that was not true but that we should all be shot. SWARZHUBER said that that was not true as if we would be shot we would be shot in the camp without being transferred.

48

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-876
CONT'D

I demanded of SWARZHUBER that I saw SUHREN; he said it was impossible. After a few days however, I saw SUHREN and told him that we would rather be killed in the camp than at Grossrosen. SUHREN said he would do everything in his power to save us.

My leg is now healed but gets tired very quickly and during the last three months I have had intermittent fever which my doctor tells me is due to recurrence of infection in my leg and also the glands (ganglions) in my right groin have become swollen.

(Signed) Jadwiga KAMINSKA

SWORN by the said Deponent KAMINSKA,
Jadwiga, voluntarily in BRUSSELS on
12th August 1946 before me, Major
Arthur Keith MANT, R.M.C., Investigation
Officer detailed by C.-in-C. British
Army of the Rhine.

(Signed) A. K. MANT, Major
Investigating Officer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NO-876

I, Henry SACHS, AGO 441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and French languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-876.

/s/ Henry Sachs
HENRY SACHS
AGO 441698

DEPOSITION

of

SOKULSKA, Zofia

Deposition on oath of SOKULSKA, Zofia, female, of LUND, Sweden, sworn before Major Arthur Keith MANT, R.N.M.C., of War Crimes Investigation Unit, at Lund, on July 11th, 1946.

I, Zofia SOKULSKA, of Lund Sweden, make oath and state as follows:

I arrived in R.VENSSBUECK on the 21st September 1941, from Warsaw together with 450 other prisoners. I left the camp on the first Swedish Red Cross transport on April 23rd, 1945. I had been arrested by the Gestapo on May 8th 1941 as I was an active member of the Polish Resistance Movement.

During my stay in R.VENSSBUECK I was operated on experimentally on two occasions. There were another two attempts made to operate on me, which I thwarted. On the 1st August 1942, I was told to report to the big Revier, with 9 other prisoners, by Halina Bella, secretary to MANDEL. At the Revier we were examined by Fraulein Doktor OBERHAUSER. After this examination I was told I was too thin and was sent away. The other 9 girls were subsequently operated on.

On September 21st, 1942, I was sent for again by OBERHAUSER, before whom I undressed, and after a purely visual examination she told me I was fit to be operated on. I told OBERHAUSER that a few weeks before I had been dismissed because I was too thin and that I had a weak heart. To this OBERHAUSER replied that it did not matter. I may add that between these two examinations by OBERHAUSER I had had no other food than the normal camp diet. OBERHAUSER then sent for a German internec nurse, Gerda QUERNBEIM, who took me to room No. 4 in the Grand Revier. When I arrived at room No. 4 there were already three other Polish girls there who had already been operated on and were encased in plaster casts of both legs from the thighs to the feet. The names of these girls are:-

ANIELA SOBOLE SKA., who had already been in there 2 to 3 weeks. This girl was afterwards shot.

KRISTINA DABKA, who had been there about a week.

ZOFIA STEPIAN, who had also been there between two and three weeks.

I was sent to the bathroom, and after my turn was told I would be operated on the next day. Before my operation SS nurse FRIEDA shaved both my legs, gave me an injection in the thigh and a glass of what I imagined to be morphine, to drink. The following is a description of SS nurse Frede: - She was about 1.50 metres tall, ugly, fat, bow-legged, wore glasses, brown hair streaked with grey, aged about 40.

I was later taken to the operating theatre by Lenurse Freda and Fina PAUTZ. Present in the theatre were, whom I recognise here: Doctors FISCHER, OBERHAUSER and ROSENTHAL. There was also present an SS nurse whose name I do not know. I do know, however, that she had been in the camp only a short time. There was also present a doctor whose name I do not know, but I have seen him on subsequent occasions and understand that he was an Assistant to Doctor GEBHARDT.

My left leg was flexed fully at the knee and held in this position by a bandage encircling my flexed knee joint. Dr. OBERHAUSER then put an injection into a vein of my arm and told me to count whilst doing so. I counted up to 3 and then remembered no more until I woke up the next morning in my bed in room No. 4. I was told my operation had taken 3 hours. When I came out of the anesthetic I felt sick, but suffered from no pain or fever. My left leg was encased in a plaster cast from the foot to the top of the thigh. OBERHAUSER later came into room No. 4 and told me that my operation had not been serious and that I should be able to walk in 11 days. Eight days later my plaster was removed by Doctors OBERHAUSER and FISCHER. Doctor SCHIDLAUSKI was present, but merely as an onlooker. I had a scar on my left leg on the outer part, back of the shin-bone, about 10cm. long and curved backwards about 2cm. in its upper portion. During this period after the operation I had no pain and no temperature. When the wound was nearly healed, the plaster was removed. About the 11th day after the operation my stitches were removed and I began to walk. I found my leg was very weak, but about 3 weeks later I was able to walk normally. When I was able to walk satisfactorily, OBERHAUSER told me I must start work again, and from the 21st October 1942 until March 1943 I worked in the B.G. Revier rolling bandages.

On the 2nd December 1942 OBERHAUSER told me I was to be operated on again. I asked her why, and she stated she did not know, but it had to be done. For my second operation Doctors FISCHER, and OBERHAUSER and SS nurse Dora were in the theatre, OBERHAUSER again gave me my anesthetic, and during the operation the wound from my previous operation was opened up. When I came round from the anesthetic I found that this time my leg had not been encased in plaster, but only bandaged. This second operation of mine I was told also took 3 hours. As after my first operation, the second one was followed by no pain or temperature. After 8 days Dr. OBERHAUSER removed my bandage and placed on a strip of adhesive plaster. On this day also I started to walk again. A week later I was sent back to my block, which was Block 15.

I should like to add that during and following both of my operations we were given no attention whatsoever. The dressings were dirty when they were changed, we were given no washing facilities, and whoever in the ward was most ambulant had to look after the sanitary arrangements for the other who were immobile in their plaster casts.

At present, as a result of my two operations, the only disability I suffer is a very weak left ankle.

Production No.

Page 3

In January 1943 two Polish girls who had been operated on were shot. Their names were: GMA'S, Maria, and PAJACZKOWSKA, Janina. SUHREN himself came to room No. 4 and told us that they were to be set free. The girls were very surprised, because their wounds were not yet healed and no one was allowed to leave the camp unless comparatively fit. A secretary of LANGENFELD later came to room 4 with a slip of paper bearing the names of the 2 girls, and also on the paper was that they were to go to LUBLIN after they had been set free. A friend of mine who worked in the Labour Office, called Halina STRZFLECKA, later found a slip of paper with these two girl's names on, both followed by a cross and a date and the fact that they had died of heart failure. Another friend of mine who worked in the Revier called Genowefa Biega looked through the book containing the records of all those who died in the camp, and found these two girls' names followed by a date and the fact that they had died from heart failure; When we learned that these two girls had definitely been shot, we sent a protest to the Camp Commandant, SUHREN, but received no reply from him.

One day in March, when arriving as usual for work in the Grand Revier, I was told by Fina PUTZ that OBERHAUSER wished to see me again, as I was to have a further operation. On hearing this I immediately went from the Revier to my own block, where I hid, and later, when OBERHAUSER's secretary came to look for me, by block leader said she did not know where I was. Following this, I tried to see SUHREN personally. In this I was unsuccessful and was taken to OBERHAUSER's consulting room by the guard KNOFF. In Oberhauser's consulting room there were present: Oberhauser, Schidlauski, and several girls who were working there, including KRZYZLANSKA SK., Jolanta, Schidlauski struck me roughly and asked me why I had refused to come and be operated on, as I was going to be released after this next operation. To this I replied that this was not true, and that I was going to be eventually shot and I would rather be shot before having another operation than after. Schidlauski asked me why I was a prisoner in the camp, to which I replied: "I love my country, I am Polish, and for that I am here." To this he made no reply, and I left the room. Two days later Dr. Oberhauser informed me that my work in the Revier was to cease and I was sent back to my block.

Between March and August no further experimental operations were performed in the camp. Experiments were, however, carried out on dogs, but about this I can give no information. In August 1943, ten of us were told to report to the Revier. As we knew we were wanted for further experiments, we refused to go. BINZ told us that it was no good refusing, because if we did she would get SS male guards and dogs to bring us along by force. In spite of this, we attempted to hide amongst the other inmates, but BINZ and the camp police-women caught us and led us off to the bunker. In the bunker, the ten of us were divided into two equal groups, and each group of 5 was placed, in a separate cell which was completely dark and had no furniture whatsoever. We were without food for 48 hours. After 48 hours the window was opened, so we had some light, and we were also given food. The five girls in the other cell, however, were operated on by force the day after we were taken to the bunker. The five girls who were operated on were: -

Helena PLISECKA,
Joanna SZYDLOWSKA,
Stefania SIEKLICKA,
Wladystawa KAROLEWSKA,
Halina PIOTROWSKA.

Those who were present with me in my cell, who were not operated on, were as follows: -

Zofia KOROLINSKA,
Bogumila BOMBINSKA,
Polagia MICHALIK,
Ursula KRAMACKA.

After the other five had been operated on, a Dr. Klimok came in and examined our legs. The following is a description of Dr. Klimok: - aged 34 - 35, height 1.80 metres, fair hair, pale face and grey eyes.

On the 11th day after our internment in the bunker SUHREN himself came down and told us we were to be released from the bunker.

After the last operations, which were carried out in August and September, 1943, the following girls were shot: -

Maria LIEBONKA,
Apolinia RAKOWSKA,
Aniola SOBOLEWSKA,
Rosalie GUTER.

I have seen Oberhauser select patients during the time I was in bed following my second operation. These patients selected were taken to a small room in the Revier. Later Oberhauser went into this room himself with either Gerda QUERNHEIM or Fina R. IZ. The women who had been selected and sent to this room were never seen again. It was generally thought in the Revier that they were given lethal injections by Oberhauser. I personally have never seen Oberhauser give these injections, but I have helped carry down the bodies of the people selected in coffins from this room shortly after their selection. These coffins were placed in a car which took them to the crematorium.

ROSENTHAL, QUERNHEIM and RAUTZ also gave injections. This method of extermination commenced shortly after a visit to the camp by HILDER, who is alleged to have said that the inmates of the camp were not dying fast enough.

I have seen SCHIDLUSKI and ROSENTHAL personally beat patients with their fists, and also kick them. I have personally seen the following beat up inmates in the camp: - KOWA, KOPEL, LEHMAN, MANDL, BRICK, RITZ, BRAUNING, SKENE (SKENE was at one time block leader of my block No. 15, and she constantly beat the inmates), OPITZ, PELUM, L. E. SCHREITTER, SCHREIBER, Dr. SONNTEG (Dr. Sonntag was a Sadist, he used to beat old inmates of the camp, patients, and he also beat his wife, who worked in the Revier, because she drank), ZIMMER.

HELMANN selected several thousand people for the gas chamber, mainly during February and March 1945.

From September 1941 to April 1942 the block leader in charge of Block 15 was called Hermine KUBICA, was extremely sadistic, and beat the inmates unmercifully. Another block leader called KNOLL, of Block 24, also used to maltreat the inmates and caused considerable trouble by spying on them and spreading false stories.

On February 4th 1945 we knew that we were to be executed, as to be orders came that we were not to leave our block, and were sent to work outside the camp. We remained in our block until the police-women came to fetch us. After the police-women came for us we left the block and hid among the other inmates. This was easy, owing to a large increase of internees, due to the evacuation from Auschwitz. We continued this existence until the liberation of the camp.

I recognise the following people from the photographs shown me:

PFLAUM,
FISCHER,
SUHREN,
BINZ,
OBERHAUSER,
ROSENTHAL,
SKENE,,
MORY,
GERHARDT,
TREITE,
WINKELMANN,

(Signed) Zofia SOKULSKA

SWORN by the said Deponent
SOKULSKA, Zofia, voluntarily
at LUND on 11th July 1946
before me, Major Arthur Keith
WANT, R.A.C., detailed by C.-in-
C. British Army of the Rhine.

(Signed) A.K. WANT
Investigating Officer

I, Henry Spence, Civ. AGO No 453, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and French languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document

(Signed) Henry Spence
Civ. AGO No 453

TRANSLATION OF DOC. No. 871
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL

DEPOSITION

OF

B.J. ZOFIA

Deposition on oath of B.J. Zofia, female of 24 y., do l'Yscr, BRUSSELS.
Sworn before Major Arthur Keith LLNT, R.M.C. of the War Crime Investi-
gation Unit at Brussels on 12 August 1946

I Zofia Baj, 24 Avenue de l'Yscr, Brussels, being duly sworn, depose
and say:

I was arrested on 7 February 1941, I came to Ravensbruck on 23 Sep-
tember 1941 and left the camp on 27 April 1945.

Two experimental operations were carried out on me during my imprison-
ment in camp. The first on 3 November and the second on 25 February 1943.

On the day of my first operation a list of 10 names including mine
was read during the morning roll-call. We went to the office and asked
Aufseherin Lingerfeld what was wanted with us. She said she did not know,
but shortly after, we were taken to the Revier (hospital). On our arrival
at the Revier we first saw Oberhauser who examined us rapidly in order
to verify whether our heart and lungs were sound. After that, we went to
the X-Ray department where our chests were radiographed and out of the ten
of us only two were considered able to stand the operation and live through
it, i.e. myself and Edmilla Maria (known in the camp as Irene). Finn Pautz
then locked us in the ward-room with four other girls who had been selected
before and were awaiting the operation. The names of these girls are:

PYTELKA Barbara

EDMILLAMARIA Stanislaw

PLUKZEN Barbara

REK Isabella. None of them had been operated yet.

Shortly after our arrival at the ward-room, Fina came with small glasses, she said they were containing morphia and that we should drink it. We refused to drink the liquid in the glasses, but Fina went out and came back with SS nurse ERIKA and both together forced us to drink the morphia. After that, we started feeling dizzy and sleepy and we lay down, then Erika came and gave us a morphia injection. The four girls who were already there had received these injections twice a day since their arrival two days before, and they were feeling very sleepy. After the injection, we were taken to the bathroom where we were washed and Erika shaved our legs. When I came back, I was under the effect of the morphia and lying in my bed, realizing only from time to time what was going on around me. I saw, however, the girls coming back into the room after the operation. When they came to take us to the operation room, Backiel and I screamed and struggled. Rosenthal put his hand over my mouth and I bit him hard.

Garda and Fina came and put me by force on a rolling stretcher, I was too dizzy to fight any longer. I was taken through the hall to the operation room, and through the open door, I saw Dr. GEBHARDT, FISCHER, and CERNHUSAR. As I was lying on the stretcher, nurse DORA gave me an injection in the arm and put a mask over my face. I threw away the mask and then Dr. Rosenthal came and put his hand over my mouth. Nurse Dora told me not to be afraid, for in a few minutes I "would see flowers and hear bells". While I was lying on the stretcher, a man from the Political Department, whose name I do not know, came and took our names and numbers given to him by Fina. My operation lasted for 2 hours 45 minutes. This was noted down by one of my friends who was working in the dental department of the Revier.

I recovered consciousness later on in the evening and I noticed that I could not move because my legs and hips were in a plaster-cast. I was suffering terribly and I screamed with pain, so that Fina came and gave me another glass with morphia. Then I fell asleep.

When I woke up the following morning I was given morphin again. At 11 o'clock SCHIDLANSKI and OBERHAUSER visited us. Oberhauser touched my plaster-cast to see whether it was warm and, after that, she moved my toes. This caused a bad pain in the legs. I asked Schidlanski why my legs hurt so much. He did not answer. Oberhauser asked him what she could do to relieve my pains. He replied "Do not operate on them and they will not suffer". Then he left the room.

Schidlanski came every morning at 11 o'clock for two weeks and he brought us calative tablets, when he could not bring them himself, he ordered nurse Erna to do it. He told her, however, not to say anything about it to Oberhauser who was obviously studying our pain sensations. Oberhauser told us herself that she could not give us anything to relieve our pains because it would delay the healing of our legs.

For six weeks my legs were radiographed every two weeks.

After four weeks the plaster-cast was taken off by Oberhauser. The plaster-cast was not supposed to be taken off so soon, but they had to do so because there were little black insects in the wool filling of the plaster-cast. I was not allowed to move after the plaster-cast had been removed.

I did not leave the Ravin between the first and the second operation.

After the first radiograph which followed the first operation, Dr. Maczek told me that 5 centimeters of my left perone had been removed, and about 5 or 6 of the right perone. About 10 centimeters of periosteum of both shinbones had been scraped and five holes had been made as deep as the marrow on the right shinbone and six on the left shinbone, also as deep as the marrow.

During the first six days after this operation I had over 40° C. fever and afterwards, only a slight fever from time to time. I also had bad heart trouble and they gave me Cocaine for it.

The food given to us at the Ravin was the ordinary food of the camp. Our friends, however, stole additional food for us whenever it was possible.

Fina was supposed to take care of us, but she merely took our temperature, and another girl helped us wash up and took care of us generally. None of us in that room could move.

SUHREN came to see us at the end of 1942, before Christmas. He asked us to give him all the details and promised us that there would be no more operations in the camp and that he would go to Berlin to stop all this officially. He also gave order that we should get food from the SS kitchen, but the Aufseherinnen (female guards) did not carry out this order. I heard him say later on to a German inmate called Olga Schubert (she was the wife of Hitler's adjutant who had been killed by a bomb at the Munich attempt in 1935 or 36), who was sick at the Revier, that he would do everything to have these operations stopped.

My second operation was carried out on 23. February 1943. As I had not got up since my first operation I was to work to resist. Maczka came into the room with Schildhauski before the operation and asked him what was going to be done. He answered that he did not understand anything about these operations and that he did not approve of them. He then asked Maczka what had been done with me before and she told him what she had seen on the radiographs.

The second time I was operated on by Fischer who had come out in the hall to see if I was the person he wanted to operate on because the week before (16-2-43) I had been sent to the operation room by mistake and, after Fischer had seen me, he said I was not one of the persons he was going to operate on that day. Maczka told me later on that during this second operation my legs were opened up again and that the gaps between the two halves of the peroneas had closed by about 1 centimeter. During the operation another piece was removed from the four ends of the peroneas, but nothing was done to the shinbones. After that my legs were sewn up again, but a curved needle and about 20 centimeters of silk thread were left in the wound of my left leg. This gave me terrible pains later on and was removed by Traite in February 1945. Traite did not want to do

it saying that he was not allowed to touch my legs, but then he changed his mind and did it. I had this needle and the thread for awhile, but I lost them when I left Ravensbrueck.

The anesthetic was given to me the second time by nurse DORA.

One week after the second operation I was told that I could try to walk. As it was not possible, I was given two walking-sticks and only 6 months later could I walk without these walking-sticks.

At present, my legs hurt:

1. When I go downstairs
2. I cannot run because my toes slip
3. when I put my feet in hot water they contract and shake.

At the Revier I saw a German woman who had been operated on by Rosenthal and Gardn. She was then about 8 months pregnant. In the operation room they did something to her which killed the child. As she went on bearing the child, the body of the child falling into decomposition had an odor which made it impossible to stay in the room. They then operated on her to try to remove the body of the child piece by piece, but in the mean time she got typhus and was transferred to block 11 where she died.

Rosenthal and Gardn often operated on pregnant women.

I also saw Rosenthal come into the room at night with a syringe in his hand and the following morning several persons had died in a room of the Revier called "Stuebchen" where Rosenthal had taken them and given them a deadly injection.

I saw Oberhauser beating up and throwing out women who had come to have their legs looked after which had been badly cut during their work. She did not give them any treatment.

I recognize the pictures of FISCHER, GERHARDT, OBERHAUSER, ROSENTHAL, SUHREN, BINZ and SKIENE among the photographs which have been shown to me.

Sworn by the said deponent Zofia Baj
voluntarily at Brussels on 12 August 1946
Before me, Major Arthur Keith MONT, R.L.C.,
Investigation Officer detailed by C-in-C,
British Army of the Rhine.

I, Marie-Anne Garnier, certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the
English and French languages, and that the above is a true and correct
translation of Document No. NO*- 871 - .

Date: 16 December 1946

Signature:

(signed) M... Garnier

TRANSLATION OF DEPOSITION

OF

JANINA IWANSKA

Deposition on oath of JANINA IWANSKA, female of 77 Avenue Wagram, sworn before Major ARTHUR KEITH MINT, RMC, War Crimes Investigation Unit, BAOR, at Paris on

The witness has been informed that she can speak freely and need not answer the questions asked, as her statement should be voluntary and spontaneous. The witness being duly sworn, deposes and says:

I arrived at the Ravensbrueck camp on 23 September 1941 with 7000 Polish women. I had been arrested because of participation in resistance operations.

On 15-9-42 an experimental operation was carried out on me in the camp.

That morning, after roll-call, we had to go to the showers. Nurse Brika gave us a morphic injection. Dr. Oberhauser was then present at the Revier (hospital). Nurse Gerda gave me Evipan. The operation was carried out by Dr. Gebhardt and Dr. Fischer. As I had been given an anesthetic and as I was unconscious, I did not see Dr. Gebhardt in the operation room, but the four camp inmates who saw him carry out the operation told me about it. I also heard him say himself later on that he had operated on me, as well as on 9 other prisoners, of whom I shall speak later. I lost consciousness before being taken to the operation room. When I asked Dr. Oberhauser why I was going to be operated on she replied that, since I belonged to the Polish resistance, it gave the Germans a right to carry out experiments on me.

The first dressing of my wound took place two weeks after the operation. Dr. Gebhardt did it. At that time I had about 41° C fever. My leg was in a plaster-cast from hip to ankle and I could not move. Nurse Brika took care of me and

of these who had been operated on at the same time.

By order of Oberhauser, we were given neither medicine nor morphia. At the first dressing of my wound Dr. Gobhardt, Fischer, Oberhauser and Rosenthal were present. The plaster-cast was removed after an incision and I could see a deep hole in the bone, about 20 centimeters long. The wound was very dirty and filled with pus. The whole leg was very red. I could not bend the knee. In the wound I could see a small piece of metal which seemed to be wrapped in cloth. Dr. Gobhardt took it out and put it in a basin. He cleaned out the wound and put Iivanol, white powder and vaseline on it. My leg was then put back in the plaster-cast up to the knee with an opening around the wound, so that the pus could flow out. After this dressing I had less fever for some time, but a week later the fever went up again. My knee was very much swollen and there were long red lines along my thigh, there was a heavy discharge of pus from the wound all the time.

When I asked Dr. Oberhauser to dress my leg, he refused. But after a few days the wound looked so bad that she consented to dress it. She closed the door of the Revier, removed the plaster-cast and cleaned out the wound, putting only vaseline on it, then she put back the old plaster-cast. During all this time and despite my pains, I was given neither morphia nor any other medicine to relieve them.

Page 3 of the original

After another examination all the girls who had been operated on at the same time as I were placed on beds in a room and covered up with sheets leaving only the legs free. Then about 10 or 12 physicians came to examine our legs one after the other. I could not understand much of what they were saying because they were using medical expressions, but I heard Gobhardt say to the other physicians that he had operated on me himself. Among the physicians present were

62

Dr. Gebhardt, Fischer, Rosenthal, Oberhauser and Schildauski. All the physicians examined our legs and Oberhauser gave some kind of a lecture about mine. After that, my leg was dressed again.

Shortly after Schildauski told me that he would have to cut off my leg. I protested and refused. He then stretched my leg which had been bent so far and placed a sandbag over my knee. The plaster-cast was removed and the wound dressed. Two days later Oberhauser dressed the wound which was still suppurating and the fever disappeared gradually.

I stayed at the Revier for two months and was then sent back to my block. My leg was still suppurating, the wound had not healed yet.

In summer 1943 my leg started to swell again and I again had a high fever.

I asked Treito to operate on me. He refused saying that he did not want to carry out any dirty operations and that Dr. Gebhardt could do it if he liked to. Dr. Treito however gave permission to a German female doctor, who was a prisoner, to operate on my leg. She cut it open along the old scar and found out that another wound had appeared underneath. The wounds were stuffed with cotton impregnated with vasoline. I stayed at the Revier for four weeks and Kurt dressed the wounds every second day. Afterwards I was sent back to my block. After two weeks the two new wounds had healed, and only the first wound was still open.

After I had spent a week in the block the fever came back and I was sent to the X-Ray department to have my chest examined. There was nothing wrong with my lungs. A Polish female doctor, Zofia Macza, gave me Frontosil injections which did not help any. I had intermittent fever and was given pyramidon injections (usually pyramidon is given through the mouth). The pyramidon had been sent by my father who had

learned that an experimental operation had been carried out on me and who sent it concealed in packages. This treatment reduced the fever.

In October 1943 I again had a very high fever and my leg again showed signs of infection. Treite ordered an infra-red light treatment. For this treatment, I had to go to the Revier twice a day, in the morning and in the evening. After two months, I was sent back to my block.

I stayed there until 4 January 1945, day chosen for our execution. We knew that we were to be executed that day, because all those who had been operated on had been given order not to leave the block and to remain at the disposal of the camp commander. Dr. Gebhardt had given to the Political Section (Politische Abteilung) a list with our names, stating that we were to be placed in the gas chamber. One of us succeeded in speaking to Suhren who told her that he had nothing to do with all that, but that Gebhardt had taken all the decisions. We then hid in other blocks and took other numbers. Three French women and two Norwegian women accepted voluntarily to replace us in the list which was to go to the gas chamber, so that we would be left as a proof of what the Germans had done to us. I then succeeded in having myself sent to an ammunition factory.

Page 3 of the original

in Neustadt-Gleber from which I escaped on 28 March 1945 and went to Hamburg. There I said I was an Ukrainian and I worked on a farm. My arm had been injured during my flight. The wound had not been dressed for two weeks until it got infected and my leg also showed signs of infection again. I was then attended by a German female physician when I told that I had been wounded in Stettin.

On 1 May 1945 the British troops arrived at last.

Dr. Gebhardt was assisted in his work by a Polish prisoner. Her name was Helena Chelnicka. She used to prepare the opera-

tion room for the operations, she did not live in the camp but in Hohenlychen and she was a close friend of Oberhauser. Holina refused to examine the pus in my leg because she said it was too dangerous.

Dr. Rosenthal was very cruel when he dressed wounds. Dr. Schidlauski was also very cruel, he used to kick the patients.

Joanna Sayotowska, 7 Sadowa, Lublin, Poland, gave pictures of our legs and a report to a British officer.

Jola Krysanowska, Eugenia Mioba, Isabella Stecinska, Jadurga Pawlowska are the friends who stole large quantities of medicine for us.

I recognize the photograph of the man No. 3 on the photographs 123A and 123B, it is Gebhardt. Photograph No. 1 is Treite, No. 3 is Pfau. No. 9 is Rosenthal and No. 10 is Skono.

The group of 9 prisoners to which I belonged had been given special numbers after the operation. The first three had number T1, T2 and T3. The following had TK1, ~~TK2~~ and TK3 and the last had TKM1, TKM2 and TKM3. I had TKM3.

(signature) Iwanska Janina

Sworn by the said Dependant Janina Iwanska
voluntarily at Paris on 24 June 1946, before
me MAJOR ARTHUR KEITH MINT, RMIC,
Investigation Officer detailed by G-in-C,
British Army of the Rhine.

I, Marie-Anne Garnier, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-877.

Date: 17 December 1946

Signature:

(signed) M.A. Garnier

Second DEPOSITION

of

Helena PIASECKA

Second Deposition on oath of Helena PIASECKA, female, of 77 Ave Wagram, PARIS, amplifying her previous deposition. Sworn before me, Major Arthur Keith MANT, RMC, at Chase Bank, 41 Rue Cambon, PARIS on June 28, 1946.

I have read the deposition of my friend Jenina IWANSKA, and can confirm what she says, although I was not with her all the time.

On Sunday, 14.8.43, a list was brought into my block by SKENE. My name was on the list and we were told to go to the Revier to be examined by a doctor. There were ten names on the list. 1. PIOTROWSKA Helena, 2. SZYDTOWSKA Joanna, 3. SICKLUCKA Stefania, 4. KAROLEWSKA Wladystawa, 5. BOBINSKA Bagumita, 6. RIRMESKA Sofia, 7. SOKULSKA Sofia, 8. MICHALIK Polagia, 9. KAPNACKA Ursula, 10. PIASECKA Helena.

We had an idea that it might be for an operation so we decided not to go. Eventually we had to go and we saw an SS doctor called KLINEK and a Polish girl who worked in the Revier called SIENSKA Isabella, who told us that rooms were prepared there for an operation. KLINEK told us that we were going to work in a factory, and we told him we did not believe him, and returned to our block. BINZ then came and gave us her word that we were not required for operations, and asked us to go with her to her office that she might read us a notice stating we were going to work in a factory. Then we heard from fellow prisoners that a group of SS had been ordered to surround our block and take us by force. We escaped from BINZ's office and hid. BINZ followed us and ordered us to come out, and when we did not obey she ordered some SS to take us by force. She then told us that as we had escaped from her office we were to be sent to the Bunker as a punishment.

BINZ told the SS woman who was in charge of the Bunker that we were to be put in cells, 5 by 5. The cells were dark. We decided that if we were to be operated on we would fight and resist as much as we could. We were given coffee and bread that evening and the next morning, and decided that if we were given no food at lunch time it would mean that we were to be operated on. We had no lunch. At about 1400 hrs, SS Guards came in and took away my sister. I was very anxious about her and asked to be taken next so that I could find out what had happened to her. In the passage I saw trolleys of dressings, medical equipment and doctors in white coats. I then saw Dr. TROMER who asked me if I was willing to be operated on. I said I was not. The nurse GERDA then came speaking nicely to me and said she would give me an injection. I resisted and hit TROMER in the face and called him a bandit. He called some SS male guards who threw me on the floor and held me down while other was poured over my face. There was no mask. I fought and resisted until I lost consciousness. I was completely dressed and my legs were filthy from walking in the camp. As far as I know my legs were not washed. I saw my sister during this time unconscious on a stretcher, vomiting mucous.

When I recovered consciousness I found I had a metal splint on my leg from ankle to thigh. My leg was covered with dressings which were covered with blood. I was in great pain and we given no Morphine or medicine. The next day I was given an injection of Morphine by the nurse MARSCHALL. I had no fever. After 3 days a Dr. VILLMANN came to see me. I was told by the nurse WALLA that he had operated on my leg. He said that he was going to put me to sleep again. The dressings were taken off my leg, and it was perfectly clean. I was given Evipan and 3 hours after I recovered consciousness; I had a fever of 41/42 degrees. The SS in charge of the Bunker rang through to the Revier to ask what to do for my fever and they were told it was quite

normal as my leg had been infected. I was in very great pain and given nothing to alleviate it. My temperature was taken every morning and when the dressings were taken off I saw that the wound on my leg was very dirty and running with pus. Dr. VILLMANN did my dressings. He was thin with medium coloured brown hair, round eyes, regular nose, no glasses, about 1,74 m tall and about 34/35 years old. He was in SS uniform. I believe he was an assistant doctor at HOHENLYNCHEN, and was given his doctors diploma after having operated on us. I was told this by the nurse GERDA.

After six days in the Bunker we were moved to the Ravier. We were all in a filthy condition as our clothes and bed clothes were not changed. Four women contracted scabies, but I did not.

Ten days later VILLMANN came with two doctors whose names I do not know to operate on me again. I was taken into the operating theater conscious, and saw that it was in a filthy condition. Pools of blood everywhere - they had just finished operating on one of my friends. I was given Evipan and was about one hour under the anesthetic. When I came round I found my leg was completely encased in plaster except for a hole over the wound. I asked why my leg was in plaster and I was told that the Tibia bone in my leg was broken. Three days later the nurse WALLA came and changed my dressings, and my leg started to haemorrhage. A comrade asked for an injection to stop the haemorrhage and Dr. TREITE told WALLA to give me one. I was also given some medicine to drink which I believe was the same stuff as the injection mixed with sterilized water. I was given no Morphine, although I was in great pain all the time. A comrade gave me some pills which helped me, but only for a short time.

The next few days the bleeding had stopped but the plaster was filled with blood and had to be changed. TREITE came to change the plaster and took me to the dressings theater where a Russian woman doctor changed it. My leg was not straight in the plaster and the plaster did not fit. I had fever for six weeks.

Two weeks after my last operation two other doctors assistants of GEBHARDT's came and operated on my right leg. The leg was put in a splint and the dressing changed twice a week. It suppurated badly and smelt very bad. I stayed in bed until Christmas when TREITE came and told me to get up. I fell and broke my leg again. Several days later my leg was X-rayed by TREITE's orders. I did not see the photos. TREITE took the photos to the SS Ravier and I was told that TROMER had said that it was terrible to do an operation like that, and that he did not understand how anyone could walk with so little bone left to the leg. There was only 3 millimeters of breadth of bone left in the Tibia. A Polish girl, JOLISKA Ischella, heard him say this. I started having fever again and small pieces of bone started coming out of the wound which was always open and suppurating. Every month my leg was X-rayed by TREITE.

I stayed in the Ravier and in block 9 for 1 year. I then began to walk very slightly. I used two canes but it was very difficult.

In Feb 1945 more bone started coming out of my leg - also more pus, and I started a fever again. I stayed in bed in block 9 and was given phosphates 20 pills and 3 injections of Calcium by a Polish nurse. TREITE gave the orders that I should receive this treatment.

Among all the Polish girls who had been selected to be operated on there were four who had no operations, but only received injections. Their legs were infected and they were then treated with a serum which was a German invention called TIBATINA. This drug was dark brown in colour and very like Protosil.

In summer of 1944 all block 32 was ordered to go to the showers. There the German woman doctor KURT did a gynaecological examination of them all. This was probably to be a search for gold and jewels. Many of the younger girls suffered haemorrhages as a result of this.

DEPOSITION

of

MUDr. Zdenka NEDVEDOVA-NEJEDLA

Deposition on oath of MUDr. Zdenka NEDVEDOVA-NEJEDLA, female of PRAGUE XVI, Smetanova 1, sworn before Lt. Victor GLUCK, P.C. of War Crimes Investigation Unit at Prague, 6 September 1946.

1. I, MUDr. Zdenka NEDVEDOVA-NEJEDLA, came to RAVENBRUECK Concentration Camp in a transport draft from OSVIECIN on 19 August 1943, and I worked in the revier as a Doctor Prisoner from September 1943 until 30 May 1945. In the beginning I worked in the Department for Contagious Diseases at Station No. 1 and the Ambulatory. Besides this I was in charge of Sucking Block from the fall of 1944 until May 1945.
2. Of the victims of experimental operations I nursed personally Helena PIASECKA, who was suffering from chronic osteomyelitis after completed operation of both chin bones. It was known to me that these operations were performed under Professor GEBHARD's supervision by Doctor FISCHER and a woman Doctor OBERHAUSER from the SS-Lazarett HOHENLYCHEN, but I do not know which one of them had operated on PIASECKA. The operation was performed in the "bunker", camp prison, where there were not even the most primitive sanitary and even less aseptic installations. Her general condition was good, but the defect in both bones rendered her invalid for life. Before the operation PIASECKA was completely healthy.
3. All experimentally operated women were placed in one block and they were generally known as "rabbits", so that I saw the effects resulting after operations performed, in those women who had survived these operations. In each case of abbreviation of limbs muscular atrophy of the highest degree, proving a grave injury of nerves during operations and deep indrawn scars after these parts of muscles that had festered away.
4. From lay reports of nursing personnel, without any special schooling I tried to construct the sorts of experimental operations.
 - a) culture of virulent germs/streptococci, staphylococci, maybe even tetanus and gas phlegmon/ were injected subcutaneously intramuscularly and even direct into bones. These were the attempts to produce experimentally Osteomyelitis. During the resulting sepsis the course of which was followed by

4. a) everyday examination of blood picture and urine the effectiveness of new medications of the sulfamidite group was being tested.
- b) parts of long bones, as much as 5 centimeters (fibulae et tibiae) were being removed and in some cases replaced by metal or left without connection. These operations should probably have proved the inability of bone to grow without periost.
- c) High amputations were being performed for example even whole arm muscles (translators explanation: i.e. arm with scapula and clavicle) or leg with osiliaca were separated. These operations were performed mostly on insane women which were immediately killed after the operation by quickly injected Evipam. As preparates gained by operations were immediately carefully wrapped up in sterile gauze and immediately transported to the SS-Lazarett, ~~nearby~~, at HOHENLYCHEN, it can be judged that they were to be used in the attempt to replace damaged body parts of wounded German soldiers.
5. Operations were performed on one Yugoslav, 1 Czech, 2 Ukrainians, 2 German, and about 18 Polish women, of whom six were operated whilst force was used in the bunker with the help of SS men, 2 of them were shot after their operation wounds had healed. After operations no one except SS-nurses were admitted to the operated persons, whole nights they laid without any assistance and it was not permitted after even the most intensive post-operational pains to administer sedative. Of the operated persons 11 died or were killed and 71 remained invalid for life.
6. Report mentioned in paragraphs 3 to 5 was prepared on the basis of evidence given to me at RAVENSBRUECK in the autumn of 1943 by these fellow prisoners:
- MUDr. Sofia MAGIA/Poland.
MUC : Isa SICZYNSKA/Poland - KRAKOW/Poland
MUC : Jola PRZYSAKOWSKA/ Poland KRAKOW
MUC : Kriss IWANSKA/ Poland KRAKOW
MUC : Emilie SKREKOVA/ Praha (CZECHOSLOVAKIA)
MUDr. Inka KATHAROVA/ Pradec Kralove
CZECHOSLOVAKIA
7. In the beginning of the Year 1945 the Camp authorities decided on a mass extermination of prisoners by gas. For choosing, the so-called "selection" of women to be gassed was appointed MUDr. WIKELMANN, an SS-Doctor, this job having been refused previously by

7. both MUDr. LUKAS and MUDr. TREITE. I was present as an eye witness at these selections/three in all/. During one selection women from two or three blocks passed in front of Dr. WINKELMANN, i.e. approximately 3,000 women. Dr. WINKELMANN selected them sometimes by the condition of lower limbs / Oedemas, varicose veins/ another time according to general state of nutrition, even by grey hair. During each one of these selections approximately 300 women were always chosen. These were transported to UCKERMARE, ("Jugendlager, that was used later on as an extermination camp). Those suffering from tuberculosis and insanity were transported from the blocks directly into the gas chamber, and also invalid women. I have seen personally women included in the attached list from the 4th of March 1945 were dressed in shirts only, piled high on trucks and taken straight into the death chamber while all the camp was standing roll call. (Appell) After about one hour I observed flames lashing high from chimneys of the crematory and thick suffocating smoke spread all over the camp. This incomplete list is attached as exhibit ZNN 1.
8. I have seen gipsy women prisoners enter and leave the x-ray cabinet where they were sterilized by a method which according to my information had been tested in OSVIECIM. This method was based on injecting of an irritation solution in the uterus, most probably argentum nitricum together with contrasting solution to make possible an x-ray check of the performed operation. All sterilized women were immediately x-rayed after this operation. I examined these pictures with MUDr. MLADA-TAUTROVA, and am, therefore, qualified to give evidence that the majority of cases above mentioned said filling penetrated into the ends of tubes (oviduct), in several cases even as far as into abdominal cavity. This sterilization was performed even on gipsy girls about 10 years of age. Only about the last 10 were given a Kelen narcosis on the intervention of SS-nurse GERDA. I nursed these children all night after the operation. All these girls were bleeding from the genital and were suffering such pains, that I had to give them sedative secretly. In the morning before the appell I transported with the help of girls working in the pavier these children to their respective blocks.
9. I have seen several German women before and after the operation who were detailed for sterilization on the ground of German racial laws. Also approximately 20 women on whom operation/abortion was performed on order of the Gestapo (mostly women who returned from the brothels of various concentration camps for men "ruffs".) These operations were performed by Dr. TREITE.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-875 CONT'D
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

10. Dr. TREITE put me in charge of the ward of those suffering from typhoid fever, where he experimented with clysters of urine of pregnant women as a new method of treatment. I treated by this method about 30 cases of typhoid fever. As this method was according to my expert opinion harmless, and I was able to apply normal treatment besides the method mentioned above, half of the above mentioned patients did not suffer, though neither did I observe any favorable results of this method.
11. As Appendix ZEN 2 I attach a list of children born in the concentration camp RAVENSBUECK from autumn of 1944 onwards. This list was officially kept in the maternity theatre. Amendments in my handwriting (birth diagnosis) were entered by me. Death note of a suckling is marked by a cross and a red pencil cross line. Records of children crossed in blue or green pencil, mean transport, the most to BERGEN-BELSEN. The almost 100% death rate of the camp-born children was according to my opinion as a child specialist caused by an absolutely unhygienic nursing of these children, by their mass placing in great blocks, which led to mass infection, and for the majority of them to starvation. The imprisoned mothers lost their milk soon after giving birth, and artificial nutrition was not arranged, although during this time the Chief Nurse, Elisabeth MARSHALL, had in her stock an immense quantity of dried milk, semolina and flakes which she received from the Red Cross parcels, destined for prisoners. Only very seldom did she yield to giving to give up a part of her stock for additional feeding of sucklings. She also energetically took care of preventing any improvement in nutrition of feeding mothers.

(Signed) Z. NEDVEDOVA-NEJEDLA

SWORN by the said Deponent MUDr. Zdenka NEDVEDOVA-NEJEDLA voluntarily at PRAGUE on the 8th September 1946 before me Lt. Victor GLUCK detailed by C.-in-C. British Army of the Rhine.

(Signed) V. GLUCK, Lt.
War Crimes Investigation Unit
HQ British Army of the Rhine

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 December 1946

I, Vladimir MANDEL, ETO Registration No. 447, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and Czech languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-875.

Vladimir Mandel
Vladimir MANDEL
ETO Registration No. 447.

DEPOSITION

of

MUSKOWITZ, DR. ROSENTHAL

The second Deposition on oath of Gustav MINKOWSKI, female, of Stockholm, Sweden, sworn before Maj Arthur Keith LINT, RMC, at Stockholm on 18 Sep 1946.

Dr. ROSENTHAL with the assistance of Gerda JULKOWSKI used to give lethal injections of a toxin to patients who were very ill or ones for whom there was no room in the Revier. These people were put into a room called "Stuebchen". ROSENTHAL would go into the room with a syringe held under his coat and would come out within two minutes and by that time the inmates of the "Stuebchen" would be dead. On one occasion he killed four patients at the same time. I have never actually seen him give the injections but have seen him go into the room where the patients were alive with a syringe and seen him leave two minutes later when they were dead. One day he ordered an Ukrainian girl to the "Stuebchen", she knowing what this meant, cried and tried to escape through the window. ROSENTHAL prevented her escaping by force and later killed her by injection. I heard her cries getting weaker and finally stopping. I saw her soon after words lying dead on the bed with her eyes open and her face with a look of fear still in it and her hands up as if to protect herself. One person then Gerda JULKOWSKI killed was a friend of mine who came from Paris called "Monsieur BINGEN".

SOMMER and ROSENTHAL used to select people for the LUBLIN transports. I have seen them make the selections.

I have seen ROSENTHAL struggle with a healthy young Ukrainian woman whom they were trying to take to the operating theatre by force. The girl was struggling and crying for help. ROSENTHAL with the help of Gerda JULKOWSKI gave her an anesthetic, she was then taken into the operating theatre where her right healthy leg was amputated. I believe by Dr. FISCHER as I saw him go into the theatre before the struggle I have just described. Immediately after the operation Dr. FISCHER and another doctor who I did not recognise left the theatre with a large parcel and went straight into a waiting car and returned to HOHENLYCHEN. I saw he came from HOHENLYCHEN as the Revier was always warned before anyone came from HOHENLYCHEN. I believe the parcel contained the amputated leg. This occurred during the time that experimental operations were being done on Polish girls.

The woman who had had this operation performed on her was locked in the Stuebchen by the SS sister, a thing which never happened before, and later on was given a lethal injection. The Sisters then put the corpse into a coffin, something else which had not happened before and the sisters took care that we did not open the coffin as we carried it to the car.

Maria KACZMAROVSKA, an internce nurse who had a key to the Stueben went into the Stueben and saw that the corpse had had a leg amputated above the knee.

Under similar circumstances another Ukrainian girl had her arm and shoulder girdle removed. She was also killed by injections.

Experimental operations were carried out in the camp during 1942 and 1943 on Polish women. These operations were carried out by Dr. FISCHER except for the first day, they were performed, on that day Dr. GEBHARDT did the operations. I saw Dr. GEBHARDT himself go into the theatre. OBERHAUSER told us we must all leave the Revier that day as Prof GEBHARDT was coming to operate. Two days before Prof GEBHARDT came we all had to make swabs from gauze for the operations, normally only paper swabs were used in the Revier.

OBERHAUSER used to select the "Guinea Pig" from members of the LUBLIN Transport of Poles, she used to have them paraded in front of the Revier and examine their legs. The anaesthetics for the operations were given by the SS Sister.

Sterilization by abdominal operation on German women were carried out by Dr. TREITE, these women were antiseptics, sunbathers or insane. They were told that they would be released after the operation. I have heard Dr. TREITE tell the women before the operation, I know, however, of no case where a woman was released after sterilisation.

A doctor came from MUNCHEN for a few days, possibly a week, and worked all day every day he was in the camp sterilizing gipsy children by Rontgen Rays without anaesthetics. The children used to come out crying after being sterilized, asking their mothers what had been done to them. TREITE sterilised a young gipsy child by abdominal operation on orders from BERLIN. I saw her after the operation, she was about thirteen years old. TREITE told me that Gipsy children had to be sterilised when they were young as they could have children when they were fourteen years old.

(Signed) Gustaw WITKOWSKI

SWORN by the said Deponent, WITKOWSKI, Gustaw, before me, Major Arthur Keith MINT, R.M.C., War Crimes Investigation Unit, detailed by C.-in-C. D.M.C., at STOCKHOLM on 18 sep 46

(Signed) A. Keith MINT
Investigating Officer

I hereby swear and confirm by my signature that I am stating only
the truth to the best of my knowledge.

(Signed) Dr. MACZKA Zofia

Seal of
British Consul
at STOCKHOLM

SWORN at the British Consulate STOCKHOLM
this 16th day of April 1946, before me

H. W. Reid BROWN,
H.M. CONSUL.

Seal of British
Consular Section,
STOCKHOLM.

Information about the experimental operations which took place in
RAVENSBRUCK Concentration Camp.

The operations were carried out in the period between the summer
of 1942 and the summer of 1943. The operations were conducted in the
camp hospital, which was called Revier, under the direction of Prof.
Dr. GEBHARDT, SS-Brigadeführer. Prof. GEBHARDT was the Head of the
HOHENLYCHEN sanatorium at HOHENLYCHEN (Mecklenburg). The operations
were conducted with the help of Dr. FISCHER, who was Prof. GEBHARDT's
assistant. There was also another assistant whose name I do not know.
The following camp doctors participated in this matter: Dr. Herta
OBERHAUSER, Dr. Rolf ROSENTHAL, Dr. SCHIDLAUSKI, all German sisters who
were employed there at the time and also two German protective
prisoners (schutzhaftgefangene), Gerda QUENHHEIM and Fina PAUTZ gave
assistance. Polish political protective prisoners from the transports
from WARSAW and LUBLIN, numbering 74, were chosen as victims. All
those who were chosen were young, healthy and well built. Many were
college or university female students. The youngest was 16 years of
age, the oldest 48 years of age. The operations were to be carried
out for scientific purposes, but they had nothing to do with science.
They were carried out under horrible conditions. The doctors and the
assisting personnel were medically not trained properly. Conditions
were neither aseptic nor hygienic. After operations the patients were
left in shocking rooms without medical help, without nursing or

supervision. The dressings were made according to the whim of the doctors with unsterilised instruments and compresses. Dr. ROSENTHAL who did most of the dressings, excelled himself in sadism. In summer of 1943 the last operations were carried out in the "bunker". "Bunker" is the name of the horrible prison in the camp. The victims were taken there because they resisted and there in the cell their dirty legs were operated on. This was the "scientific atmosphere" in which the "scientific" operations were carried out.

All operations were carried out on the legs and all under anaesthetic. The operations were divided into 2 main groups:

1. Operations for infecting the patient;
2. Experimental aseptic operations.

As to 1: The soft part of the calf of the legs was opened and the open wounds were infected with bacteria which were introduced into the wounds. The following were used: staphylococcus aureus, oedema malignum (clostridium oedematis maligni), gas gangrene bacillus (gasbrandbazillus)(clostridium perfringens) and tetanus. Weronika KRUSKA was infected with tetanus. She died after a few days. Kazimiera KURCZYNSKA was infected with gas gangrene bacillus; she died after a few days. The following were infected with oedema malignum: Aniela LERANOWICZ, Zofia WIECZOL, Alfreda PRUS and Maria KUSMIERCZUK. The first three died after a few days; Maria KUSMIERCZUK got over the infection. She was lying ill for more than a year and became a cripple, but she lives and is a living evidence of the experiments. Mostly pyogenic stimulants were employed. The wounds were stitched after the infection and serious illness began. Many of the patients were ill for months and almost all of them became cripples.

(page 2 of original)

Why did Prof. GEBELPDT, with his education, carry out these experiments? To test the new drugs of the German pharmaceutical

industry; mostly cibazol and albucid were used. Even tetanus was treated in that way.

The results of the treatment were not checked, or if they were, it was done in such an inadequate and superficial manner, that it was of no value.

As to 2: The aseptic, experimental operations consisted of:

bone experiments
muscle experiments
nerve experiments

The bone experiments were checked by X-ray photographs. As ward attendant (Revierarbeiterin) I had to do all the X-ray photographs. In this way I was given the opportunity of gaining an insight in this matter. The following were carried out: "a) bone breaking, b) bone transplantation, c) bone grafting.

As to a): On the operation table the bones of the lower part of both legs were broken into several pieces with a hammer, later they were joined with clips (for instance Janina MARCZEWSKA) or without clips (for instance Leonarda BIEN) and were put into a plaster cast. This was removed after several days and the legs remained without plaster casts until they healed.

As to b): The transplantations were carried out in the usual way, except that whole pieces of the Fibula were cut out, once with periostium, another time without periostium. The most typical operation of this kind was carried out on Krystina DABSKI.

As to c): Bone grafting. These operations were with the school of Prof. GEBHARDT. During the preparatory operation two bone splints were put on the tibia of both legs; during the second operation such bone splints were cut out together with the attached bones and were taken to HOHENLYCHEN. As a supplement to the bone splint operations such operations were carried out also on 2 protective prisoners who suffered from deformation of bones of the Osteomyelitis type. These

two were not Poles, one of them was a German from the Jehovah's witnesses group (Bibelforscherverein), Maria KONWITSCHKA and the other was an Ukrainian, Maria HRETSCHUKA. It was interesting for Prof. GEBELARDT to see how the diseased bones would react to such an operation.

The muscle experiments consisted of many operations, always on the same spot, the upper or lower part of the leg. On each further operation larger and larger pieces of muscles were cut out. Once a small piece of bone was planted into a muscle (this happened to BABINSKA). During nerve operations parts of nerves were removed (for instance Barbara FYTIENSKA).

What problem did Prof. GEBELARDT and his school wish to solve by these experiments.

The problem of the regeneration of bones, muscles and nerves.

Was the thing carried out? No. It was not checked at all, or only insufficiently. I do not know what was done at HOHENLYCHEN with these pieces of bone, muscle and nerves which were cut out and taken there.

What was the fate of the patients after they left the hospital? Almost all of the patients became cripples, and have suffered very much as a result of these operations. Even more severe was the moral torture inflicted on them as they lived under the conviction that they would all be shot in order that they should not be evidence of these murderous operations. The camp authorities - commandant SUHREN, Adjutant BRLEUNING and Oberaufseherin JINZ - ensured through their orders that the victims should not forget that they were condemned to death. In the meantime six of the patients were shot after surviving the operations.

(page 3 of original)

List of those who underwent operations, with remarks as far as I

can remember:

ANDRZEJ K. Wacławski

RAJ Zofia

bone operation

BIEN Leonarda

bone operation

BACEIL Irena

developed tuberculosis after bone operation

BRCEL-PLATER Maria

BIELSKI Jadwiga

BURACZYNSKI Wojciecha

BABINSKA Bogumila

muscle operations, implanting of bones in the muscles

CABAJ Maria

bone operations, with secondary infection

CEYL Krystyna

CZAJKOWSKA Stanisława

severe muscle operations

DZIDO Jadwiga

the severest infection with streptococci

DRESKA Krystyna

bone operation

GNAS Maria

shot after operation

GUTK Rozalia

shot after operation (18 years of age)

GRABOWSKA Maria

bone operations, with secondary infection

GISGES Jadwiga

HEGIER Helena

HOSZOWSKA Zofia

IWANSKI Janina

IWANSKI Krystyna

both sisters, severe Streptococcus infection

JURKOWSKI Alicja Serafinowa

JABLONSKI Stanisława

KRAKSKA Weronika

tetanus infection, died

KIESOL Zofia

oedema malignum infection, died

KURAWSKA Nazimiera

gas gangrene bacillus infection, died

KUSHIERCZUK Maria

oedema malignum infection, survived - injured most severely

KOSTECKA Czeslawa	severe Streptococcus infection
KLUCZEK Genowefa	
KLINISKA Jadwiga	Streptococcus infection
KORMANSKA Zofia	
KULCZYK Wanda	
KWIECINSKI Iokadia	
KARCZYK Maria	Streptococcus infection
KRAWCZYK Irena	
KAPLIN Maria	
KAROLEWSKA Wladyslawa	was operated on in ward and Bunker
KARWACKA Urszula	contracted tuberculosis of the lungs after operations
KWISINSKA Zofia	contracted tuberculosis of the lungs after operation
LEPNOWICZ Aniela	Oedema malignum infection died
LUSZCZ Jadwiga	was sent from the Camp to a Court of Justice in Poland
LOTOCKA Stefania	
MIKULSKI Genowefa	Streptococcus infection
MARCZEWSKA Janina	Bone operations. She was or perhaps is in Sweden
MARCZEWSKA Wladyslawa	Streptococcus infection
MARCINIAK Janina	
MICHALIK Pelagia	since died in Poland
MICHALIK Stanislaw	
MLODKOWSKI Stanislaw	
MLODKOWSKI Pelagia	
MUN Eugenia	
MITURA Janina	
MOORAKOWSKI Zofia	
NOMAKOWSKI Maria	

OKONIEWSKI Aniela	was removed from the camp; it was said that she was pardoned
PREIS Alfreda	Oedema malignum infection, died
PAJACZKOWSKI Janina	shot after operations
PIETRZYK Barbara	16 years of age; severest bone operation
PLISECKI Helena	operated upon in the bunker
PIETRZAK Halina	
PYTLEWSKI Barbara	nerve operation
PIOTROWSKI Halina	bone operations

(page 4 of original)

RAKOWSKI Apolinia	shot after operations
REK Izabella	bone operations
SOBOLEWSKI Aniela	shot after operations
SIEKLUCKI Stefania	operated upon in the bunker
SIEDZIEJOWSKI Stanislaw	16 years of age; severest muscle operations
SIENKIEWICZ Anna	
STEPANLIK Zofia	bone operations
SZUKSZTUL Weronika	
SZYDLOWSKI Joanna	operated on in bunker
SOKULSKI Zofia	offered heroic resistance after two operations, resisted a third operation, was taken a fourth time, resisted again and was taken to the Bunker. Is now in Sweden
WOJTSIK Wanda	
ZIELOKA Maria	shot after operations

Two non-Poles who were operated on:

HRETSCHANA Maria	Ukrainian - Bone operations
KONWITSCHKA Maria	German - Bone operations

The names of those who were operated on and later shot: Janina

PAJACZKOWSKI; Maria GUIS; Apolina RAKOWSKA; Rozalia GUTER; Maria
ZIELONKA; Aniela SOBOLEWSKI.

If I am to give an opinion on these operations, I must say that the operations were carried out because it was in the program of National-Socialist Germany to make experiments on protective prisoners in Concentration Camps, and that these experiments were carried out on the level on which medical science and morals were prevailing in Germany since 1933.

As a supplement to these operations I am submitting a description of "special operations" which were carried out at the same time.

A few abnormal protective prisoners (psychically ill) were chosen and brought to the operating table and amputations of the whole leg (at the hip joint) were carried out, or on others, amputation of the whole arm (with the shoulder-blade) were carried out. Afterwards the victims (if they still lived) were killed by means of cyanide injections and the leg or arm was taken to HOHENLYCHEN and served the purposes known to Prof. GEBHARDT. Ten such operations, approximately, were carried out.

During the whole time these operations were carried out I was employed as a worker in the ward and investigated this matter risking my own life, with the idea that it was my duty, if I were saved, to tell the truth to the world. I conclude my statement with two questions: What kind of recompense can the world offer to those who were operated on in such a manner? What kind of justice has the world for those who carried out such operations?

(signed) Dr. MACZKI Zofia
Dr. med. Zofia MACZKI
X-ray specialist from CRACOW
former political protective prisoner
No. 7403 at RAVENSBURG, now at
STOCKHOLM, Serafinerlasarettet,
Roentgen.

STOCKHOLM, 16.4.46

Personal particulars of the witness:

Surname: MICZKA Christian name: Zofia Wieslawa
Date of Birth: 30.11.1905 Place of Birth: CRACOW
Father: Wincenty Mother: Kamila Fiedler

(page 5 of original)

Nationality: Polish

Occupation and Degree: Doctor of Medicine, X-ray specialist

Pre-war address: Cracow Szlak, 55

Arrested on 19 Apr 1941 as member of a secret organisation

Five months in Protective Police Prison at "Montelupich" in Cracow

Since 13.9.1941 protective prisoner in "Ravensbrueck" Concentration

Camp, bearing No. 7403, political Pole (with red patch)

Saved by Swedish Red Cross; arrived in Sweden on 2nd May 1945

Present address: Stockholm, Drottninghomsvagen 12, c/o Dickson

Occupation: Consultant Doctor, Serafimerlasarettet, Roentgen

Intends to return at the end of June 1946 to Cracow, Poland, where her
address will be Cracow, Szlak 55.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Nancy H. Fenstermacher, U.S. civilian, AGO No. A-422788,
hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation
of Document No. NO-861.

/s/ NANCY H. FENSTERMACHER
A-422788

DEPOSITION

of

Dr. Zofia Maczka

Second Deposition on oath of Dr. Zofia MACZKA, female, of 12 Drottninghomsvaegen, STOCKHOLM/Sweden, amplifying her previous deposition sworn before Major Arthur Keith MANT, R.A.M.C., at STOCKHOLM on July 2nd 1946.

The X-ray apparatus in the Ravier was sufficient for general purposes, being the usual military pattern.

To the best of my knowledge Dr. GEBHARDT himself did not personally perform the experimental operations. He was, however, responsible for the organization and the installation of extra requirements. I have heard him give orders concerning the operations to Doctors FISCHER, OBERHAUSER and ROSENTHAL. I heard this by listening through key-holes and generally spying during the time I was at the Ravier. As I was ordered to do the X-rays by OBERHAUSER and that I saw photographs that were required by her, I asked questions about what had been done and she refused to tell me anything, but said that I was to carry out Dr. GEBHARDT's orders.

The Germans would tolerate no new born children in the camp, anyway from the time that I arrived to the first Dec 1942, and to that date they were all killed at birth. I personally saw Gerda QUERNHEIM strangle one newly born child and generally presume that she has been responsible for the other deaths.

Fina PAUTZ was assistant to JEFREY. She was a German inmate of the camp and was presumed to be in the way for Communist activities. When QUERNHEIM strangled the child I have mentioned above, she handed it through the window to Fina PAUTZ who threw it into a bucket.

QUERNHEIM was in charge of the general cleanliness of the operation theatre, but it is extremely unlikely that she ever witnesses any operation.

Instruments were never sterilized properly for the operations in the Ravier. Gerda QUERNHEIM was in charge and could not be bothered to take the usual aseptic precautions.

The bacteriological cultures were brought from HELSINKI by Dr. FISCHER.

I saw the drugs Cibazol and Albusid being prescribed to the patients after they had been operated on.

I do not know who was specifically responsible for the execution of the 6 girls. But Eriola JOBSKETSKA had her execution postponed several months so that the necessary control X-rays could be taken of her leg. But Mariette GUTER was not executed for a considerable period because she was not well enough to be moved.

From the beginning of 1945, a doctor used to come down from BERLIN and perform sterilization operations on young Gypsy girls. The apparatus used was a high tension apparatus, but not X-ray. One electrode was placed over the abdominal wall in the region of the ovaries and the other was placed inside the vagina. I learned these details direct from the girls on whom this was done. The only description I can give of the man is that he was about 1,75 m in height. He was very fat, strongly built and red-faced.

-2-

The Czech medical students who were forced to work in the laboratory, used to carry out the bacteriological examination on the pus from the experimental women, either officially or surreptitiously. Their names are Mile SKRHKOVA and Inka KATEHEROVA. They are at present at PRAGUE.

I can only remember the name of one girl who worked in the dispensary who was a Polish girl J. dwiga TATLOWSKA who is now a medical student at POZNAN.

(signed) Dr. Zofia MACZKA

SWORN by the said Defendant doctor Zofia Maczka,
voluntarily at STOCKHOLM in Sweden on July 2nd 1946.

Before me, Major Arthur Keith MAND, R.A.M.C., Investigating officer, detailed by G.-in-C. B.L.C.R.

(Signed) A. MANT
Investigating Officer

CERTIFIED that this is a true translation from Swedish into English of the second deposition of Dr. Zofia MACZKA, marked Production-No.

2nd July 1946
STOCKHOLM

(Signed) Gudrun CO'B
F.M. Legation
STOCKHOLM/Sweden

C e r t i f i c a t e

Under participation of the president of the Chief Commission, Minister of Justice Henry Sventkovsko, Professor for Criminal Prosecution Dr. Stanislaw Batavi, Dr. Stanislaw Ploskov, the Justices of the Regional Court of Justice in Warsaw Nicolai Galfter, Dr. Alfred Fiderkevitch, and the expert physicians: Prof. of forensic medicine Dr. Victor Grshuvo-Dombrovski and Prof. Dr. Adam Groot, the Chief Commission for the Investigation of German Crimes in Poland conducted the investigation of the conditions concerning the physio-pathologic experiments on Polish women who were inmates of the concentration camp Ravensbrueck-Hecklenburg.

The Commission interrogated 6 women who had been in this camp during the period of 1942-1945. As a result of this interrogation, the medical examination and legal expertise of these interrogated women, it was established:

The concentration camp of Ravensbrueck was an institution in which physio-pathological experiments had been conducted by force on living human beings. Apart from the 6 women, experiments were conducted on 50 other Polish women. The number female foreigners who served as "guinea-pigs" was considerable.

When the prisoners saw which goal the German physicians had in view, they tried to resist physically, in order to escape in this manner the coming experiments. The resistance which the women showed was broken by the Germans with brutal force. The experiments were conducted by the physicians and the nursing personnel. We succeeded in establishing the names of the following criminals: Prof. Dr. Gebhardt, Dr. Fischer, Dr. Oberhauser, Dr. Rosenthal, Dr. Schidlauski, Dr. Zimmer. The experiments consisted in carrying out on women special surgical operations, experiments which were performed under anesthesia.

The resisting women were forced by force into a Bunker and were operated there under primitive conditions without observing the hygienical conditions.

After the operation on the "sick persons" there appeared for several days sometimes even for several weeks, a high temperature up to 41 ° C, pains, swelling and bad discharge of pus.

Page 2 of the original

The purpose of the healing of the sick persons was not to combat the sickness of the patients and to cure the disease, but only to keep up pathological conditions in the organism which served as motive for these experiments. The expert physicians concluded:

1. That the experiments conducted consisted of infusing dangerous bacteria into the organism of so far absolutely healthy women by means of injections and deep incisions which caused serious diseases and endangered the life of the operated women for many months.
2. A certain percentage of the guinea-pigs could not get over the artificially produced diseases and died even at the very beginning as for instance the prisoners Kraska and Freda Pruss.
2. That these experiments must be deemed as very serious physical injuries dangerous for the patients.
3. That even now during the expertise, that is 2-3 years after the conducted experiments, as a result of these experimental operations, periods of fever and pains appear on the women.
4. Trouble in moving the legs and exterior deformations can be observed on the examined women as a remaining and unalterable result of the mentioned experiments.

Photographs of the women examined by the medical experts are included herewith.

Here are excerpts of the individuals statements:

1. Wladislava Korolewska, born on 15 February 1909, inhabitant of Warsaw, Engineer street 7/25, 15-8-42, she was transferred to the hospital, she got an injection, after that she was brought to the operation room. When she woke up, she felt pains in the right leg, swelling from toes to groin. The shank lay in plaster. Fever up to 41°C ; afterwards extremely heavy discharge of pus. The discharge of pus and the fever lasted for 2 weeks. After 4 weeks she was operated again. The same results: fever up to 41°C , swelling bad pains, discharge of pus. For many months I was unable to work. On 15 August I was called again to the hospital. I escaped. Having caught me, the brought me into the Bunker and, inspite of desperate resistance, Dr. Trauer conducted again his scientific

Page 3 of the original

experiment. I was operated, dressed, without cleaning the place which was to be operated.

Even today, 2-3 years after the experiment, I have periodical fever.

2. Maria Braci-Pechter(?), born in 1913, inhabitant of Warsaw, Grochowska street 171/9.

"On the morning of 20 November 42 I got an injection below the right knee. I awoke in the evening and felt a high temperature, pains, swelling of the right leg from toes to groin. For 3 days, every day, 100 cubic centimeters intravenous fluid."

After 3 days, the physician conducted the operation. The prisoner Plater remained unconscious for 3 days. On the right leg, two unhealing wounds, 15 to 20 centimeters long, and 3 centimeters broad. Heavy bad-smelling discharge of pus. Fever for 5 weeks. Dr. Oberhauser found weakness of the heart-muscle.

3. Sofia Sals-GASHG/SK., born on 2 January 1910, inhabitant of Warsaw, Pius street 11/24.

On 30 November 42 experiment was conducted. Awoke with pains and swelling of the leg.

Groaning and cries of the individuals subject to the experiments.

Remained unconscious for 4 weeks. Out of Group 10 of 2 experimental guinea-pigs to which she belonged, 2 women died.

4. Maria Kisvertchuk, 25 years old, Pius street 11/24.

"Operation 7 February 42. Bad pains. Fever up to 39° C during 2-3 weeks."

5. Jachwiga Dsida, 27 years old, Warsaw, Pius street 24. On 22 January 1942, operation of the right leg, heavy swelling, high temperature, unconsciousness. After 4 days, incision, heavy discharge of pus, the knee became unmovable, the foot weak.

6. Helen Hoger, 29 years old, inhabitant of Warsaw, Grochowska street 246.

In November 1942, operation, fever above 39° C.

Experiments were conducted every two weeks. Discharge of pus lasted 6 months. The wounds were opened one after the other and the physician infused irritable infectious substances.

Page 4 of the original

According to the Polish Law and to the Legal Sanction and on account of the decree of 10 November 1945 of the Chief and Regional Commission for the Investigation of German Crimes in Poland (Journal of Laws of the Polish Republic, NO. 51, afterwards NO. 293), this document is legal evidence and a supplement to the report of the Polish Government of 22 January 1946, submitted to the International Military Tribunal, in accordance with Charter 21.

Seal:

(signature) Kurovski

Grodno

STEPHAN KUROWSKI

Investigation for German Crimes

Plenipotentiary Member of the
Polish Government and Member of
the Presidency of the Chief Com-
mission for the Investigation of
German Crimes in Poland.

Nuernberg, 1 February 1946

I, Helene Hanke hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and Russian languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document NO. USSR-406.

Date: 14 December 1946

Signature: Helene Hanke

88

УДОСТОВЕРЕНИЕ

Главная Комиссия по расследованию немецких преступлений в Польше, при участии председателя главной комиссии, министра юстиции Генриха СЗЕНТОВСКОГО, профессора криминалистики д-ра Станислава БАТАВКИ, доктора Станислава ПИЩАГО, судьи окружного суда в Варшаве Николай ГА БИТЕРА, д-ра Альфреда ФИШЕР-ВЕРТА и врачей-экспертов: профессора судебной медицины д-ра Винтера Граве-Домбровского и проф. д-ра Адама ГРУ А проводили расследование обстоятельств, касавшихся подвергания физиопатологическим экспериментам польских женщин, пребывавших в концлагере Равенсбрюк-Майсенбург.

Комиссией было допрошено 5 женщин находившихся в этом лагере в периоде от 1942-1945 г.г.

В результате допроса, медицинского осмотра и судебной экспертной допросенных, установлено:

Концлагерь Равенсбрюк был местом, в котором производились принудительные физиопатологические эксперименты на живых людях в очень широком масштабе.

Кроме допрошенных шести, эксперименты производились еще над 50-ю польскими женщинами. Число женщин-иностранок, которые тоже исполнили роль "экспериментальных кроликов" было значительно.

Когда узницы поняли, какие цели имеют в виду по отношению к ним немецкие врачи, они пытались оказывать им физическое сопротивление, чтобы таким путем избежать предстоящих экспериментов. Оказанное женщинами сопротивление немцы подавляли грубой силой. Эксперименты производились врачами и санитарным персоналом, причем удалось раскрыть фамилии следующих преступников:

Проф. д-р ГЕРБГАРТ, д-р ФИШЕР, д-р ОВЕРХЕИЗЕР, д-р РОЗЕНТАЛЬ, д-р ПИЩОВСКИЙ, д-р ТРОИЭС.

Эксперименты состояли в подвергании женщин особым хирургическим операциям, опытам, которые производились под наркозом.

Сопротивлявшиеся женщинам силой заключали в бункер и там, в примитивной обстановке, не соблюдая гигиенических условий, их оперировали.

После операции у "больных" шло несколько дней, а иногда несколько недель выскочка, до 41° по Ц.лихорадка, боли, опухоль и сильное гноетечение.

опит". Меня оперировали одетув, без митя операционного поля.

Еще сейчас, 2-3 года после эксперимента, у меня от времени до времени лихорадка.

2/ Мария ВРЕОМ-ПХТЕР, рожд. 1913 г., прожив. в Варшаве по ул. Гроховской 171/9.

"Утром 20.XI-42 получила укол ниже правого колена. Пробудилась вечером с чувством высокой температуры, боли, опухолью правой нижней конечности от пальцев до локтя. В течение 3-х дней ежедневно 100 см. жидкости выведено.

Три дня спустя врач произвел "операцию". В течение 3-х дней узник ПХТЕР оставалась без сознания. На правой ноге - две незаживающие раны длиной 15 и 10 см., шириной 3 см. Обильное истечение гноя зловонного. Лихорадка в течение 5 недель. Др. ОВЕРХОЙЗЕР нашла ослабление сердечной мышцы.

3. София САС-ГАНОВСКА, рожд. 2.I-1910 г., жительница Варшавы, ул. Пьюса XI, 24. 30.XI-42 г. произведен опыт. Пробудилась с чувством боли и опухолью нижней конечности.

Стоны и крики соучастников опыта. В течение 4-х недель оставалась без сознания.

Из группы 10 "экспериментальных кроликов", к которой она принадлежала две женщины умерли.

4. Мария Кисмерчук, 25 лет от роду, Варшава, ул. Пьюса XI, № 24 "операция - 7.II-42 г. Сильные боли, лихорадка до 39°C в течение 2-3 недель".

5. ДЗИДО Ядвига, 27 лет от роду, урож. Варшавы, ул. Пьюса, 24. 22 ноября 1942 г. операция правой ноги. Сильная опухоль, повышенная температура, потеря сознания. 4 дня спустя - нарезка, сильное истечение гноя. Кожа обвисла неподвижно, стоны бессильны.

6. Гелена ГЕГЕР, 29 лет от роду, урож. г. Варшавы, ул. Гроховская, 246.

В ноябре 1942 г. операция. Лихорадка выше 39°C. Опыты производились каждые 2 недели. Гибель наступила 6 месяцев.

Раны открывались поочередно и врач постоянно находил разлагающийся инфекционный материал.

СОСР-406.

3

Согласно польским законам уголовного судопроизводства и на основании декрета от 10 ноября 1945 г. о главной и окружной комиссиях по расследованию немецких преступлений в Польше /Дневник законов Польской Республики № 51 поз. 298/ имеет силу судебного доказательств и является приложением к докладу Польского Правительства от 22 января 1946 г., представленному Международному Военному Трибуналу согласно ст. 21 Устава.



ОТЕРАН КУРОВСКИЙ
УПОЛНОМОЧЕННЫЙ ЧЛЕН ПОЛЬСКОГО ПРАВИТЕЛЬСТВА
И ЧЛЕН ПРЕЗИДИУМА ГЛАВНОЙ КОМИССИИ ПО РАССЛЕДОВАНИЮ НЕМЕЦКИХ ПРЕСТУПЛЕНИЙ В ПОЛЬШЕ.

Берлиберг.

1 февраля 1946 г.

Удостоверяю, что настоящие снимки являются фотосним-
ками Владиславы КОРОЛЕВСКОЙ, сделанными под руководством
врачей-экспертов: профессора д-ра Виктора Гжииво-Домбров-
ского и профессора д-ра Адама Руча.

СТЕФАН КОРОБСКИЙ
УПОЛНОМОЩЕННЫЙ ПОЛЬСКОГО ПРАВИТЕЛЬСТВА
И РАЙОНА ЗАПОВЕДЬ ГРАЖДАНСКОГО ПО РАС-
СЛЕДОВАНИИ НАПРАВЛЕНА НА ПОИСК ПИШИ В ПОЛЬШЕ.

Нюрнберг,
1 февраля 1946 г.

Удостоверяю, что настоящие снимки являются фотосним-
ками Владиславы КОРОЛЕВСКОЙ, сделанными под руководством
врачей-экспертов: профессора д-ра Виктора Грживо-Домбров-
ского и профессора д-ра Адама Груца.

СТЕФАН КУТОВСКИЙ
УПОЛНОМОЧЕННЫЙ ЧЛЕН ПОЛЬСКОГО ПРАВИТЕЛЬСТВА
И ЧЛЕН ПРЕЗИДИУМА ГЛАВНОЙ КОМИССИИ ПО РАС-
СЛЕДОВАНИЮ НЕМЕТСКИХ ПРЕСТУПЛЕНИЙ В ПОЛЬШЕ.

Нюрнберг,
1 февраля 1946 г.



...являясь фотоснимками
...в отношении враще-
...и... в про-

АНТОНОВ
ИЛИС НАЗАР-
ПОЛАН.

Норинберг.
1 февраля 1946 г.

Исследования 1941 г.

А. И. СОКОЛОВИЧ
"Путь к..."
1941 г.

Установлено, что настоящим снимком является фотоснимком
Ирина ЕВГЕНЬЕВНА ПЛАТОНОВА, сфотографированная под руководством врачей-
экспертов: профессора д-ра Виктора Гуминова-Домбровского и про-
фессора д-ра Адама Грива.

СТЕПАН КУРОВСКИЙ
ЧЕЛОВЕКОМЕР, ЯВЛЯЮЩИЙСЯ ЧЕЛОВЕКОМЕРНЫМ
И ЯВЛЯЮЩИЙСЯ ЧЕЛОВЕКОМЕРНЫМ ПО РАССКА-
ЗОВАНИИ НЕМАЮЩИХ ПРЕСТУПЛЕНИИ В ПОЛЬШЕ.

Нюрнберг.
1 февраля 1946 г.





Удостоверяю, что настоящие снимки являются фотокопиями
Марии КУСНЕРЧАК, сделанными под руководством врачей-экспертов
профессора д-ра Виктора Гжиго-Домбровского и профессора д-ра
Адама Груца.

СТЕФАН КУРОВСКИЙ
УПОЛНОМОЧЕННЫЙ ЧЛЕН ПОЛЬСКОГО ПРАВИТЕЛЬСТВА
И ЧЛЕН ПРЕЗИДИУМА ГЛАВНОЙ КОМИССИИ ПО РАС-
СЛЕДОВАНИИ НЕМЕЦКИХ ПРЕСТУПЛЕНИЙ В ПОЛЬШЕ.

Нюрнберг.
1 февраля 1946 г.



Удостоверяю, что настоящие снимки являются фотоснимками
Джонни ДВИДО, сделанными под руководством врачей-экспертов:
профессора д-ра Виктора Гржибко-Домбровского и профессора д-ра
Адама Груна.

СТЕФАН КОТОВСКИЙ
УПОЛНОМОЩЕННЫЙ ЧЕХИ ПОЛЬСКОГО ПРАВИТЕЛЬСТВА
И ЧЛЕН ПРЕЗИДИУМА ГЛАВНОГО КОМИТЕТА ПО РАС-
СЛЕДОВАНИЮ НЕПРАВЫХ СЛУЖЕБНЫХ ДЕЙСТВИЙ В ПОЛЬШЕ.

Нюрнберг.
1 февраля 1946 г.



Удостоверяю, что настоящие снимки являются фотографиями
ками Елены ГЕГЕР, сделанными под руководством врачей-
экспертов: профессора д-ра Виктора Джино-Домбровского
и профессора д-ра Адама Груца.

СТЕФАН КУРОВСКИЙ
УПОЛНОМОЧЕННЫЙ ЧЛЕН ПОЛЬСКОГО ПРАВИТЕЛЬСТВА
И ЧЛЕН ПРЕЗИДИУМА ГЛАВНОЙ КОМИССИИ ПО РАС-
СЛЕДОВАНИЮ НЕМЕЦКИХ ПРЕСТУПЛЕНИЙ В ПОЛЬШЕ.

Нюрнберг.
1 февраля 1946 г.



56



50

Удостоверяю, что настоящие снимки являются фотоотпечатками
Совей САС-ХОПОВСКОЙ, сделанными под руководством врачей-экспер-
тов: профессора д-ра Виктора Гржиwo-Домбровского и профессора
д-ра Адама Груца.

СТЕФАН КУРОВСКИ
УПОЛНОМОЧЕННЫЙ ЧЛЕН ПОЛЬСКОГО ПРАВИТЕЛЬСТВА
И ЧЛЕН ПРЕЗИДИУМА ГЛАВНОЙ КОМИССИИ ПО РАССЛЕ-
ДОВАНИЮ ПУМЯНИКИХ ПРЕСТУПЛЕНИИ В ПОЛЬШЕ.

Игриберг.
1 февраля 1946 г.



A F F I D A V I T

1. FRITZ ERNST FISCHER, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I am the same Fritz Ernst Fischer who has heretofore sworn to an Affidavit on the 19th day of November 1945, concerning sulfanilamide and other experiments on human beings in the Ravensbruck Concentration Camp.

2. For the same reasons set forth on page 1 of my Affidavit of 19 November 1945 I am able to make this statement concerning sulfanilamide experiments and especially the conference of May 1943 set forth on page 12 of my Affidavit of 19 November 1945.

3. At the conference of May 1943, which I described on page 12 of my Affidavit (last paragraph) to the best of my recollection the following officials were present: Dr. Paul Rostock as Chairman of the conference; Dr. Siegfried Handloser, who was then the Chief of the Medical Service of the German Army Forces, who had sent the invitation for the meeting; Prof. Karl Brandt, who sat in the center of the front row; Dr. Leonardo D. Conti, the Polish Health Leader; Prof. Dr. Sauerbruch; Dr. Frei; and Prof. Henssler. The Medical Service of the Luftwaffe was represented by Dr. Hippke, who was the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe; and by Dr. Oskar Schroeder. The Medical Service of the Waffen SS was represented by its Chief, Dr. Karl Grawert. Furthermore, there was Dr. Helmut Poppendick, who was the Chief of Staff of the Reich Physician SS and Police, Dr. Grawitz.

4. As I stated in my former Affidavit, no criticisms were uttered about experiments by any of these Doctors. There was a discussion following the lecture, in which Dr. Frei, Prof. Dr. Sauerbruch, and Professor Henssler participated but also in their part there was no criticism voiced.

- 2 -

5. It was made perfectly clear during the speeches made by Dr. Gebhardt and myself that the experiments were conducted on inmates of a concentration camp.

6. Six months after this the 10th Anniversary of the Hospital at Hohenlychen was celebrated. As guests of this celebration, Dr. Karl Brandt, Dr. Siegfried Handloser, Dr. Leonardo D. Senti and Prof. Dr. Sauerbruch were present.

7. When the sulfanilamide experiments started I was told by Professor Gebhardt, my military and medical superior, that these experiments were carried out by order of the Chief of the Medical Office of the Wehrmacht and the Chief of the Medical Office of the State, with the initial order from Hitler, and I must therefore carry out these orders.

8. Dr. Hartha Oberhauser and Dr. Schiedlausky did assist me in the sulfanilamide experiments.

9. As a result of these experiments, three people died.

I have read the above statement in English, consisting of two pages, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ Fritz Ernst Fischer
FRITZ ERNST FISCHER

Before me, Fred Rodell, AGO D 433576, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Fritz Ernst Fischer, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (affidavit) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true.
On the 31st day of October 1946.

/s/ Fred Rodell
FRED RODELL

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 10-619
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Alphabetical List of Participants and Billate.

- A----- 1.) ASAL, Generalarzt, Dr., physician's room 1
2.) ACHAUSEN, Oberstarzt, Professor Dr., apartment Groh, room 1
3.) APPELSTADT, Oberstarzt, Dr., Abt IV, room 58
4.) ARMIGER von, Stabsarzt Dr., Waldfrieden, room 5
5.) ARSCH, (?) Stabsarzt Dr., Waldfrieden, room 5
6.) ANTHONY, Stabsarzt, professor Dr., Waldfrieden, room 7
7.) ATHER, Stabsarzt Dr., Waldfrieden, room 7
- B----- 8.) BOEHMER, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 15
8a) BAYER, Ritter von, Oberstarzt, Dr., Waldfrieden, room 1
9.) BRANDT, SS-Gruppenfuhrer, Prof. Dr., P I, room 3
9a) Assistant to Professor Brandt, Kurhotel
10.) BRITZNECKER, lecturer, Dr., personnel house, room 74
10a) BROCK, Stabsarzt, lecturer, Dr., section XV, room 28
11.) BLUMENFELD R, SS-Brigadefuhrer, section XV, room 28
12.) BECKER, Generalarzt of the Police, physicians' room 5
13.) BLASCHKE, SS-Oberfuhrer, professor, section XV, room 58
14.) BUECKLE de la Camp, Oberstarzt, Prof. Dr., pension Frenz
15.) BACHMEISTER, Flottenarzt, Prof. Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 17
16.) BARCA, Oberstarbeitsarzt, Heiwinkel, room 9
17.) BICKERT, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Seheim, room 10
18.) BECKMANN, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Seheim, room 12
19.) BOHLENKAMP, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Sanatorium, room 4
20.) BADER, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Sanatorium, room 5
21.) BUECHNER, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Zentralhotel, room 10
22.) BARTH, SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer, Prof. Dr., Section XV, room 29
23.) BANSI, Oberstarzt, Prof. Dr., Altemuehle, room 20
24.) BUNTE, Oberstarzt, Prof. Dr., Altemuehle, room 22
25.) BRANDT, Oberstarzt, Prof. Dr., apartment, Groh, room 4
26.) BICHELHAYR, Marine-Oberstarzt, Prof. Dr., Aichenberg, room 11
27.) BRODMANN, Oberstarzt-Apotheker, Waldfrieden, room 17
28.) BLEY, Oberstarzt, of the Organisation Todt, Dr., Waldfrieden, room 17
29.) BEUMINGEN, van, Stabsarzt, Dr., Waldfrieden, room 2
30.) BOEMKE, Stabsarzt, lecturer, Dr., Waldfrieden, room 2
31.) BAHRMANN, Stabsarzt Dr., Waldfrieden, room 5
32.) BECKER-FREYSING, Stabsarzt, Dr., Waldfrieden No. 7
33.) BRAUN, Stabsarzt, Prof., Dr., Waldfrieden, room 9
34.) BECK, Marine-Stabs-Lehrer, Loona house, room 1
35.) BOCK, Oberarzt, Prof. Dr., Loona house, room 4
36.) BOBER, van, Unterarzt, Dr., Fleck house, room 1
37.) BUECHNER, Regierungsrat, Dr., Fleck house, room 2
- C----- 38.) CONTI, SS-Gruppenfuhrer, Under-Secretary of State, P I room 8
38a) Coworker, of Under-Secretary of State, Conti, Cur-Hotel

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-319
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

- 40.) CLAUDEBERG, Prof. Dr., Personnel-house, room 77
- 41.) CLARA, Sturzbannfuhrer, Dr., Section VII f, room 5
- 42.) CHINIS de, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Section XV, room 37
- 43.) CROUZIELDT, Geschwader Arzt, Prof. Dr., Hotel Schwarzer-Adler, room 5
- 44.) CHRISTULAT, Oberstabsarzt, Dr., Section XII, room 13
- 45.) CHLAD, Stabsarzt, Prof., Seesheim, room 11
- 46.) CLAUSSEN, Stabsarzt, Prof., Strand-Hotel, room 7
- D-----47.) DEIST, Oberstabsarzt, Lecturer, Dr., Personnel-house, room 79
- 48.) DILFUS, Stabsarzt, Dr., Section XII, room 12
- 49.) DOMERLAIN, Oberstabsarzt, of the Police, Dr., Section 15, room 55
- 50.) DIETTER, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Strand-Hotel, room 2
- 51.) DIETRICH, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Section XII, room 6
- 52.) DILLER, Oberfeldapotheker, Strand-Hotel, room 5
- 53.) DOHMER, Stabsarzt, Dr., Waldfrieden, room 10
- 54.) DESAIG, Stabsarzt, Dr., Section XII, room 10
- E-----55.) EICHEN von, Prof. Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 6
- 56.) ESSER, Oberfeldarzt, of the Organisation Todt, Section XV, room 58
- 57.) EICHHOLZ, Marine-Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, room 10
- 58.) EICHLER, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte-Muehle, room 14
- 59.) ENGLHART, Marine Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Section 12, room 11
- 60.) ECKEL, Oberarzt, Dr., Loona house, room 2
- 61.) ENKL, Regierungsrat, Dr., Flex house, room 2
- 62.) ECKSTEIN, Sonderfuhrer, Dr. habil., Flex house, room 2
- F-----63.) FISCHER, Oberfeldapotheker, Eichberg, room 10
- 64.) FIAENTSCHE, Admiral-Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Pension Franz
- 65.) FRIBOOS, Prof. Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 6
- 66.) FARMERICH, Stabsarzt Dr., Eichberg, Day-room 1
- 67.) FELKE, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte-Muehle, room 15
- 68.) FOMSTER, Prof. Dr., personnel-house, room 75
- 69.) FLURY, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., physicians' room 3
- 70.) FRUITAG, Oberarbeitsarzt, Dr., Eichberg, room 17
- 71.) FALKENLAUSEN von, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte-Muehle, room 11
- 72.) FUNK, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte-Muehle, room 20
- 73.) FALK, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, room 5
- 74.) FISCHER, Marine-Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., physicians' room 4
- 75.) FINGER, Stabsarzt, Dr. habil., PI room 7
- 76.) FRANK, Stabsapotheker, Dr., Section XII, room 12
- 77.) FREY, Stabsapotheker, Loona house, room 1
- 78.) FROMBERG, Stabsarzt, Dr., PI room 5
- 79.) FLOHR, Unterarzt, Dr., Flex house, room 1
- 7C-----80.) FLICK, Oberregierungsarzt, Dr., Section XV, room 57
- 81.) GLAWITZ, Obergruppenfuhrer, Prof. Dr., Section XV, room 50

(page 3 of original)

- 81.) GRASS, Oberstabsarzt, Dr., Schmerzer Adler, room 9
- 82.) GRUBB, Admiralstabsarzt, Patients' gymnasium, room 3
- 83.) GRUBB, SS-Gruppenfuhrer
- 84.) GRUBB, SS-Gruppenfuhrer, Section IV, room 5
- 85.) GRUBB, SS-Sturmabfuhrer, Dr., VII f, room 6
- 86.) GRUBB, Generalstabsarzt, Prof., physicians room 2
- 87.) GUTENIT, Oberstarzt, Prof, Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 2
- 88.)
- 89.) GUTENIT, Oberstabsarzt, Seehin, room 4
- 90.) GUTENIT, Oberfelderzt Prof, Dr., Strandhotel, room 3
- 91.) GUTENIT, Oberfelderzt Prof, Dr., Strandhotel, room 5
- 92.) GUTENIT, Oberfelderzt Prof, Dr., Zentralhotel, room 1
- 93.) GUTENIT, Oberfelderzt Prof, Dr., Sanatorium, room 9
- 94.) GUTENIT, Geschwaderarzt, Prof, Dr., apartment Greh, room 3
- 95.) GUTENIT, Oberstarzt Dr., Eichberg, room 15
- 96.) GUTENIT, Oberstabsarzt, Prof, Dr., Alte Muehle, room 4
- 97.) GUTENIT, SS-Sturmabfuhrer, section IV, room 33
- 98.) GUTENIT, Stabsarzt, (S.A.) Prof, Dr., Seehin, room 8
- 99.) GUTENIT, Stabsarzt, Prof, Dr., Seehin, room 11
- 100.) GUTENIT, Oberstarzt (?) Prof, Dr., section IV, room 67
- 101.) GROSS, SS-Obersturmabfuhrer Dr., section VII f, room 11
- 102.) GROSS, First Lieutenant, Flotilla, room 2
- 103.) GRUBB, Oberstabsarzt, Prof, Dr., Eichberg, room 10
- 104.) GRUBB, Generaloberstabsarzt, Prof, Dr., PI room 2
- 105.) GRUBB, Prof, personnel house, room 71
- 106.) GRUBB, Hauptsturmfuhrer Dr., section IV, room 68
- 107.) GRUBB, Prof, Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 9
- 108.) GRUBB, Oberstarzt, Prof, Dr., Dr. Kewinkel, room 10
- 109.) GRUBB, Flottenarzt, lecturer Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 16
- 110.) GRUBB, Oberfelderzt, Prof, Dr., Strandhotel, room 4
- 111.) GRUBB, Oberfelderzt, Prof, Dr., apartment Greh, room 3
- 112.) GRUBB, Oberfelderzt, Prof, Dr., Zentralhotel, room 10
- 113.) GRUBB, Oberfelderzt, Prof, Dr., section IV, room 58
- 114.) GRUBB, Oberstabsarzt, Dr., Welfrieden, room 17
- 115.) GRUBB, lecturer Dr., Geschwaderarzt, Zentralhotel, room 12
- 116.) GRUBB, Oberstabsarzt, Dr., Alte Muehle, room 16
- 117.) GRUBB, Oberstabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 1
- 118.) GRUBB, Oberstabsarzt, lecturer, Dr., section XII, room 13
- 119.) GRUBB, Oberstabsarzt, Prof, Dr., Eichberg, room 3
- 120.) GRUBB, Stabsarzt, Prof, Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 5
- 120a.) GRUBB, Geschwaderarzt, Dr., Seehin, room 3

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-619
CONTINUED

(Page 4 of original)

- 121.) HOERING, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., section XII, room 5 (Waldfrieden)
122.) HANGARTER, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., section XV, room 67
123.) HOLZLOEHNER, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., section XV, room 66
124.) HEITE, Oberarzt, (?) Loens House, room 2
125.) HALBURGER, Oberassistentenarzt in the navy, Dr., Loens House, room 4
J----- 126.) JCEDICKE, Oberstarzt, patients' gymnasium, room 2
127.) JATZLAUK, SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer, section VII f, room 10
128.) ILHOFF, Oberarbeitsarzt, Dr., Eichberg, room 9
129.) JANKER, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte Muehle, room 25
130.) JUNGMIYEL, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., section XV, room 66
131.) JURENKAMP, Stabsarzt, lecturer, Dr., section XII, room 9 (Waldfrieden)
132.) ISSER, Stabsarzt, lecturer, Dr. (2) section XII, room 10 (Waldfrieden)
K----- 133.) KIMMIG, SS-Sturmabfuhrer, lecturer, Dr., section XV, room 36
134.a) KIEVE, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, dayroom I
134.) KRAUS, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., lodging of the chief
135.a) KOLL, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Seeheim room 8
135.) KALK, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr. Sanatorium room 2
136.a) KROEBER, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 2
136.) KROHR, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Reiwinkel room 11
137.) KNOLL, Oberstapotheker Dr., Seeheim room 4
138.a) KLIJKE, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr. Strandhotel, room 1
138.) KREMAR, Oberfeldarzt, Seeheim, room 12
139.a) KAIRIES, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Strandhotel room 6
139.) KLEIST, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Strandhotel room 3
140.) KAYSER, Oberfeldarzt, Dr., Strandhotel room 8
140.a) KRISS, Oberstabsarzt, Dr., Waldfrieden-Altbau
141.) KRAEFIT, Oberfeldarzt of the police, section XV, room 69
141.a) KUENTIGHER, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 15
142.) KLEINIGESCHT, Oberfeldapotheker in the navy, Schwarzer Adler, room 2
143.) KROEGER, Oberarbeitsarzt, Dr., Eichberg, room 15
144.) KRAUSS, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte Muehle, room 5
145.) KRUSPE, Oberstabsarzt, Dr., Eichberg, room 12
146.) KATSCH, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte Muehle, room 9
147.) KINDLER, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, room 2
148.) KYRIELEIS, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, room 3
149.) KOHREK, SS-Sturmabfuhrer, section XV, room 32
150.) KONZEPT, Stabsarzt lecturer, Dr., section XII, room 6
(Waldfrieden new barrack)
151.) KRUEPE, Stabsarzt Dr., section XII, room 9 (Waldfrieden)
152.) KUEHN, Stabsarzt Dr., section XII, room 11 (Waldfrieden)
153.) KRUEMEL, Stabsarzt in the navy, Dr., section XIII, room 11
(Waldfrieden)
154.) KRATZ, Sonderfuhrer, Dr., Eichberg, dayroom II
L----- 155.) LOEHLEIN, Ref. Dr., Personnel House, room 71
156.) LOENE, Prof. Dr. Oberstarzt, patients' gymnasium, room 14
157.) LAUN, Oberstarzt, Dr., Reiwinkel, room 10
158.) LOHSE, Oberarbeitsarzt, Dr., Reiwinkel, room 16
159.) LANG, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Seeheim, room 6
160.) LYLTIN, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Sanatorium, room 4
160a) LEBIUS, Stabsarzt in the navy, section XII, room 12

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-169
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

- 161.) LAUCHS, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Strandhotel, room 4
- 162.) LUXEMBURGER, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Zentralhotel, room 2
- 163.) LENDLE, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte Muehle, room 4
- 164.) LANGE, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, dayroom II
- 165.) LENTERODT, Oberstabsarzt, Dr. Dr., Section XII, room 1 (Waldfrieden)
- 166.) LETH von, Oberstabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 13 (Waldfrieden)
- 167.) LEHMANN, Oberstabsapotheker, section XII, room 16 (Waldfrieden)
- 168.) LENS, Major, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, living room II
- 169.) LIEBKU, Obersturmbannfuhrer, lecturer, Dr., section VII f, room 11
- 170.) LOESER, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., section XV, room 66
- 171.) LIESENTHAL, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 6 (Waldfrieden)
- 172.) LOEWENECK, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 8 (Waldfrieden)
- 173.) LINIER, Oberstabsapotheker, Strandhotel, room 7
- 174.) LOB, Stabsarzt in the navy, Dr. section VIIa (Dr. GESSELLE room)
- 175.) LYNNELMAN, OT-Stabsarzt, Dr., Loens House, room 1
- 176.) LUTZER, Oberarzt (2) Dr., Loens House, room 4
- M----- 177.) MESSNER, Prof. Dr., Personnel House, room 72
- 178.) MILLSBURGER, Stabsarzt, Dr., Eichberg, day room I
- 179.) BRUGGANSKY, SS-Oberfuhrer to Dr. SCHAEFER
- 180.) MUHLERT, Oberstabsarzt Dr., Seehelm, room 5
- 181.) MUELLER-SCHNEIDER, Geschwaderarzt, Prof. Dr., Zentralhotel, room 12
- 182.) MUELLER-HESS, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte Muehle, room 6
- 183.) MAUZ, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, room 11
- 184.) MAU, Oberstabsarzt in the navy, Prof. Dr., Alte Muehle, room 21
- 185.) MEYER, Oberstabsarzt in the navy, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, room 14
- 186.) MUENDLICH, S.U. Stabsarzt, section XIV, room 31
- BUCKE, Dr., section VI, room 8
- 187.) MUEHL, SS-Sturmbannfuhrer, Dr., section XV, room 32
- 188.) MUEHLER, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Strandhotel, room 1
- 189.) MUELLER, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Strandhotel, room 1
- 190.) MITTERMAIER, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Strandhotel, room 6
- 191.) MUEHMENS, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 7 (Waldfrieden)
- 192.) MUELLER, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 9 (Waldfrieden)
- 193.) MUELLER, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., section XII, room 10 (Waldfrieden)
- 194.) MAYER, Stabsapotheker, Dr., section XII, room 12 (Waldfrieden)
- 195.) MEESSEN, Oberarzt, lecturer, Dr., Loens House, room 3
- 196.) MEITNER, Unterarzt, Dr., Flex House, room 1
- 197.) MATTHE, Kriegsanarzt, Dr., Eichberg, day room II
- 198.) MAYER, Sonderfuhrer, Dr., Eichberg, day room I
- 199.) MUELLER, Sturmbannfuhrer, Dr., section XV, room 33
- N----- 200.) NONNENBUCH, Prof. Dr., section XV, room 37

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-169
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original)

- N-----201.) NEUMANN, Prof. Dr., Personnel House, room 76
202.) NOACK, Marineoberstabsarzt, Dr., section III, room 13
(WALDFRIEDEN)
203.)
O-----204.) OSTERLANN, Major, Dr., Eichberg, day room II
205.) OSTERTAG, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, room 1
206.) ORUESCHOWSKI, Marinestabsarzt, Prof. Dr., section XII,
room 12 (Waldfrieden)
P-----207.) POSCHMANN, Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 4
208.) PETTE, Flottenarzt, Prof. Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 17
209.) PEIPER, O.F.A., Prof. Dr., Groh apartment, room 2
210.) PICKH.N, Geschwaderarzt, Prof. Dr., Zentralhotel, room 9
211.) PERMITSCHKY, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte Kuehle, room 11
212.) PONSOLD, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, room 5
213.) PINSE, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Seeheim, room 9
214.) PENDEL, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 8 (Waldfrieden)
215.) PROPPE, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 8, (Waldfrieden)
216.) POSTEL, Oberarzt, Dr., Loens House, room 2
217.) PETER, Assistenzarzt, Prof. Dr., Flex House, room 1
218.) PETER, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., section VII f, room 12
219.) POPPENDICK, SS-Standartenfuhrer, Dr., section XV, room 33
R-----220.) ROSTOCK, Generalarzt, Prof. Dr., FI, room 6
221.) ROESSLE, Prof. Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 7
222.) RODENWALDT, Generalarzt, Prof. Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 1
223.) RUEHE, Oberstabsarzt, Dr., FI, room 5
224.) ROSE, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Sanatorium, room 2
225.) RANKE, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Seeheim, room 10
226.) RANDELTH, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte Kuehle, room 7
227.) REICHENBACH, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Alte Kuehle, room 12
228.) RASPE, SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer, Dr., section XV, room 31
229.) RUDERT, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 19 (Waldfrieden)
230.) RUEHL, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., section XV, room 66
231.) RUESSEN, Stabsarzt, Dr., section II, room 10 (Waldfrieden)
S-----232.) SCHROEDER, Generaloberstabsarzt, Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 1
233.) SASTELIN, Marine-Oberstabsarzt, Dr.,
234.) STUEHMER, Prof. Dr., Alte Kuehle, room 8
235.) SCHMIDT-BRUECKEN, Generalarzt, Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 11
236.) SCHRAIBER, Generalarzt, Prof. Dr., patients' gymnasium, room 12
237.) SAUERBRUCH, Generalarzt, Staatsrat, Geheimrat, Prof. Dr.,
Chief physicians apartment
238.) SZERREIKE, Prof. Dr., Oberstabsarzt, personnel house, room 79
239.) SCHONBERG, Oberstabsarzt, Dr., doctors' room 5
240.) SCHAD, Oberstabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Reiskinkel, room 12
240a) SCHMIDT, Marinestabsarzt der Reserve, Prof. Dr., Eichberg, room

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-519
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original)

- 241.) STEIDLE, Oberarzt Dr., Reinwinkel room 12
- 242.) SCHLINK, SS-Standartenfuhrer, section XV room 57
- 243.) STEINLEVER, Oberfeldarzt, Seeheim, room 6
- 244.) SIMMUND, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Seeheim room 3
- 245.) SCHNEIDER, Kurt, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Strandhotel room 2
- 246.) SCHIEDEN, Oberfeldarzt, Prof. Dr., Sanatorium room 6
- 247.) SIEBECK, Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr., Sanatorium room 5
- 248.) SEIFFERT, Oberfeldarzt Dr., Strandhotel room 5
- 249.) SCHULTZ, Prof. Dr., Oberfeldarzt, Zentralhotel room 2
- 250.) STUCK, Oberfeldarzt (Z) Dr., Zentralhotel room 3
- 251.) SCHNELL, Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr., Zentralhotel room 6
- 252.) SPATZ, Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr., Sanatorium room 9
- 253.) SCHLOCKER-A-N, Oberfeldarzt of the Police, Dr., department XV
room 57
- 254.) SCHLUETER, Sturmabfuhrer, Lecturer, Dr., department f room 1
- 255.) SIMSCH, Oberfeldarzt Dr., department XV room 58
- 256.) SCHENK, Geschwader Arzt, Prof. Dr., Schwarzer Adler room 8
- 257.) SEITEL, Oberstabsarzt Dr., Alte Muehle room 7
- 258.) SCHULTEN, Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr., Alte Muehle room 10
- 259.) SCHNEIDER, Karl, Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr., Alte Muehle room 16
- 260.) SCHOENBAUER, Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr., Apartment Groh room 4
- 261.) SCHENPP, Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr., Alte Muehle room 23
- 262.) SEIFERT, Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr., Eichberg, room 2
- 263.) SIXT, Stabsarzt Dr., section XII room 19 (Waldfrieden)
- 264.) SOSRING, Stabsarzt, Lecturer, Dr. section XII room 19 (Waldfriede)
- 265.) SKALKEIT, Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. section XII room 6 (Waldfrieden)
- 266.) SCHUEBAYER, Oberstabsarzt in the Navy Prof. Dr., Dr. FESSEL room
- 267.) SCHLIZ, Arbeitsarzt, Dr., section XII room 17 (Waldfrieden)
- 268.) SCHLOSSMAN, Oberstabsarzt of the Todt organization section XII
room 18 (Waldfrieden)
- 269.) SCHWIDOK, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII room 2 (Waldfrieden)
- 270.) SCHUCHLART, Stabsarzt, Dr., Dr., Seeheim room 9
- 271.) SCHNEIDER, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII room 5 (Waldfrieden)
- 272.) SCHEDLER, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., Strandhotel room 7
- 273.) SCHOLCHER, Stabsarzt, Prof. Dr., section XII, room 7 (Waldfried)
- 274.) SCHOLZ, Oberarzt, Dr., Loans house, room 3
- 275.) SCHALLOCK, Unterarzt, Dr., Pension Franz
- 276.) SCHENK, SS-Sturmabfuhrer, section XV, room 35
- 277.) STEINERT, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 19 (Waldfrieden)
- 278.) STOETTER, Stabsarzt and Lecturer in the Navy Dr., section XII,
room 12 (Waldfrieden)
- 279.) STILKE, Regierungsrat Dr., Flexhaus room 2
- 280.) STRUSHOLD, Professor Dr., Department XV, room 67

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-619
CONTINUED

(page 8 of original)

- 281.) STOLZENBURG, SS-Sturabannführer, section XV, room 36
282.) TISS, Prof.Dr., personnel house, room 74
283.) TOENNIS, Oberstarzt, Prof.Dr., Groh Apartment, room 1
284.) TARTLER, Oberstarzt, Dr., Department XV, room 68
285.) TELLER, Oberstarzt, Dr., PI, room 7
286.) TA MANN, Oberstarzt, Prof.Dr., Alte Muehle, room 18
287.) TOLK, Oberstarzt in the Navy, Dr., section XII, room 16
(Waldfrieden)
288.) THIEL, Stabsarzt, Prof.Dr., Seeheim, room 9
288a) THIELEMAN, Oberstarzt, Prof.Dr., Alte Muehle, room 17
289.) TEITGE, SS-Brigadeführer, Prof., section XV, room 70
290.) UCKEN LARK, Oberfeldarzt, Dr., section VII f, room 12
291.) UHLENBRUCK, Oberstarzt, Prof.Dr., Reiwinkel, room 11
292.) ULRICI, Oberfeldarzt, Prof.Dr., Sanatorium, room 3
293.) UEBERSCHLER, Oberfeldarzt, Dr., Zentralhotel room 1
294.) U TERBERGER, Oberstarzt, Prof., Dr., Alte Muehle room 17
295.) ULRICH, Oberstarzt, Dr., of the Todt organization, section
XII, room 18 (Waldfrieden)
296.) UFFENORDE, Stabsarzt in the Navy Dr., section XII, room 11
(Waldfrieden)
297.) VOHNINKEL, Oberfeldarzt, Lecturer Dr., Strandhotel room 8
298.) VILLINGER, Oberfeldarzt, Prof.Dr., Zentralhotel room 6
299.) VOLHARD, Geschwader rzt, Prof.Dr., Zentralhotel room 15
300.) VONKE NIEL, SS-Sturabannführer, Prof.Dr., section XV, room 70
301.) VELHAGEN, Stabsarzt, Prof.Dr., Seeheim, room 8
302.) VOSB RG, Stabsarzt r., section XII, room 8 (Waldfrieden)
303.) VO LKER, Stabsarzt in the Navy, Dr., Department XII room 11
(Waldfrieden)
304.) WIETHOLD, Prof.Dr., personnel house, room 72
305.) WITZLER, Prof.Dr., personnel house, room 76
306.) WESKI, Prof.Dr., personnel house, room 77
307.) WUSFEL R, Generalarzt, Dr., patients gymn. room 10
308.) WIRTH, Oberstarzt, Prof.Dr., Dr., patients gymn. room 14
309.) WACHSMUTH, Oberstarzt, Prof.Dr., Pension Franz
310.) WAGNER, Geschwaderarzt, Prof.Dr., Zentralhotel, room 5
311.) WEIGEL, Oberstarzt, Dr., Eichberg, room 17
312.) WASSMUND, Oberstarzt, Prof.Dr., Alte Muehle, room 14
313.) WORTMAN, Oberstarzapotheke, Dr., Eichberg, day room I
314.) WENDLAND, Oberstarzapotheke in the Navy, Dr., section XII,
room 18 (Waldfrieden)
315.) WURK, Stabsarzt Prof.Dr., Seeheim, room 11
316.) WESTHUES, Stabsarzt, Prof.Dr., Groh Apartment, room 2
317.) WICKE, Stabsarzt, Dr., section XII, room 8 (Waldfrieden)
318.) WANDERLIGH, Oberstarzt Dr., Leons house, room 3
319.) WEYER, Regierungsrat, Lecturer, Dr., Flexhaus, room 2
320.) WILDGANS, Oberfeldarzt, Prof.Dr., Groh Apartment, room 2
321.) ZINK, Lecturer, Dr., personnel house, room 75

(page 9 of original)

- 322.) ZSCHUCKKE, Flottenarzt, Prof.Dr., patients gymnasium, room 16
323.) ZIFF, Oberstarzt, Prof.Dr., Alte Muehle, room 9
324.) ZUCKSCH ERT, Oberstarzt, Prof.Dr., Groh Apartment, room 4

(Page 1 of original)

Enclosure 1

Hereby are temporarily transferred to Jochenlychen/Mark from
16 May to 18 May 1944:

Academy of Military Medicine

Generalarzt Prof. Dr. BODENHAUPT
Generalarzt Prof. Dr. SCHREIBER
Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. GUTZE
Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. LOEBE
Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. Dr. WIMT
Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. WUTH
Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. Dr. ZEISS
Oberstabschirurg Dr. GEBELHAUSEN
Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. Dr. LANG
Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. RANKE
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. GILBERT
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. KLAUS
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. LEBLE
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. MULLER-REISS
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. RANDELBERG
Oberstabsarzt Dr. SEITZ
Oberstabsapotheker HOFMANN
Stabsarzt Dr. van der HOF
Stabsarzt Lecturer Dr. POWERS
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. JANTER
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. KLEINE
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. KUI
Stabsarzt Dr. KLOEBER
Stabsarzt Lecturer Dr. SCHWIECK
Stabsapotheker Dr. MAYE
Oberarzt Dr. OTEL

(Page 1 of original, cont'd)

Oberarzt Dr. SCHOLZ

Oberarzt Dr. MAWESIG

Kriegszahnarzt Dr. MATTHI

Oberregierungsrat Dr. WICK

Sonderfuhrer Dr. MAYER

Sonderfuhrer Dr. BECKHOF

Unterarzt Dr. MEINER

(Page 2 of original)

Corps Area I

Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. ZIEP, Army Medical Battalion (A.San. Staffel) Koenigsberg/Pr.

Stabsarzt of the Luftwaffe Prof. Dr. G. WILHELMSEN, Army Medical Battalion (A.San. Staffel) Koenigsberg/Pr.

Stabsapotheker Dr. FRIEDRICH, Chemical Investigation Center (Chem.U-Stelle) Corps Area I

Corps Area II

Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. P. FROST, Army Medical Battalion (A.San. Staffel) Greifswald

Stabsarzt of the Luftwaffe Prof. Dr. VILLAGNE, Army Medical Battalion (A.San. Staffel) Greifswald

Corps Area III

Generalarzt Prof. Dr. SAUPE, Medical Section Gross-Berlin

Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. de CHIFFIS, Medical Section Gross-Berlin

Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. KUNZ, Medical Section Gross-Berlin

Oberstarzt Dr. SCHNEIDER, Officers' reserve of the High Command of the Army

Oberfeldarzt Dr. FRIEDRICH, Reserve Hospital Wehlitz-Weilstaetten

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. P. IPSE, Army Medical Battalion (A.San. Staffel) Taupitz/Mark

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. U. ICI, Medical Section Gross-Berlin

Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. OSWALD, Army Medical Battalion (A.San. Staffel) Taupitz/Mark

Stabsarzt Dr. Dr. SCHULZ, Reserve Hospital Goerden near Brandenburg

(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

Corps Area IV

Generalarzt Dr. ASAL, Officers' Reserve of the High Command of the
Army
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. LANGE, Army Medical Battalion Dresden
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. REICHENBACH, Army Medical Battalion Leipzig
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. HUECK, Army Medical Battalion Leipzig

Corps Area V

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. BECKMANN, Army Medical Battalion Stuttgart
Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. BOMMEHAMP, Army Medical Battalion Freiburg/Br.
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. BOERING, Army Medical Battalion, Tuebingen

Corps Area VI

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. SIEGMUND, Army Medical Battalion Muenster
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. SCHULTEN, Army Medical Battalion Cologne
Stabsarzt Dr. von ANIM, Army Medical Battalion Oeventrop
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. PANSE, Reserve Hospital Essen

Corps Area VII

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. LYDELL, Army Medical Battalion Muenchen
Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. SCHNEIDER, (Kurt) ASA 501,
at present temporarily transferred to Army Medical
Battalion Munich

(Page 3 of original)

Corps Area VIII

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. DIETER, Medical Section Breslau
Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. GOTTRON, Medical Section, Breslau
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. BICHLER, Medical Section Breslau
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. von FALKENHAUSEN, Medical Section Breslau
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. PERWITZSCHKY, Medical Section Breslau
Stabsarzt Dr. KULPEN, Army Medical Battalion Freudenthal
Stabsarzt Dr. SCHNEIDER, Medical Section Breslau, Reserve
Hospital IV

Corps Area IX

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. KLEIST, Army Medical Battalion Frankfurt/M.

(Page 3 of original, cont'd)

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. LAUCHE, Army Medical Battalion Frankfurt/M.
Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. SCHMIEDEN, Army Medical Battalion Frankfurt/M.
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. THIEL, Army Medical Battalion Frankfurt/M.
Oberarzt Prof. Dr. TIMM, Army Medical Battalion Jena.

Corps Area X

Oberfeldarzt Dr. HUEHNE, Army Medical Battalion Hamburg
Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. REIN, Army Medical Battalion Teuschaide
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. GIESE, Army Medical Battalion Bremen
Oberarzt Prof. Dr. CHAEFF, Army Medical Battalion Hamburg

Corps Area XII

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. SIEBECK, Army Medical Battalion Heidelberg
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. SCHNEIDER (Karl), Army Medical Battalion
Heidelberg
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. THIELEMAN, Army Medical Battalion Coblenz
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. WASSMUND, Army Medical Battalion Bad Ems
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. WURM, Army Medical Battalion Wiesbaden.

Corps Area XIII

Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. PLINY, Army Medical Battalion Wuerzburg
Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. GRAFE, Army Medical Battalion Wuerzburg
Oberfeldarzt Dr. SEIFFERT, Army Medical Battalion Puerenberg

Corps Area XVII

Oberfeldarzt Dr. KAYSER, Army Medical Battalion Vienna
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. SCHOENBAUER, Army Medical Battalion Vienna
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. UNTERBELGER, Army Medical Battalion Vienna
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. CFIART, Army Medical Battalion Vienna

(page 4 of original)

Corps Area XXI

Oberstabsarzt Dr. TARTLER, Army Medical Battalion (Hessisches Sanitäts Staffell) Posen

Corps Area Bohemia/Moravia
(Bohmen/Mähren)

Oberarzt Lecturer (Doz) Dr. MEESSEN, Army Medical Battalion Prague

Corps Area General Government

Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. FUNK, Reserve Hospital Group B

Stabsarzt Dr. SIKT, Reserve Hospital Group B

Field Army

The following are commanded by Headquarters Army Physician
(Gen Qu/Haeresarzt):

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. BICHEL, HQ Army Physician

Oberstarzt Dr. LAUN, Army High Command 20 (Mountain)

Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. KLINKE, Army High Command 20 (Mountain)

Senderfuhrer Dr. habil. ECKSTEIN, on temporary duty with
Army High Command 20 (Mountain)

Oberfeldarzt Lecturer Dr. VORWINKEL, Military Hospital 1/509

Oberarzt Dr. HEITZ, Army High Command Norway

Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. MUELLER, ASA 563

Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. WESTHUES, ASA 563

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. SCHNEIDER, (Kurt) ASA 501, on temporary
duty with Army Medical Battalion Munich (commanded
by High Command of the / 8 in kdt)

Oberarzt (3) Dr. LUTZ, Medical Company 2/196

Oberstabsarzt Dr. Dr. LESTERODT, Staff Military Hospital, Section 571

Stabsarzt Dr. RUDERT, 1 Military Hospital, Section 531

Oberstabsarzt Dr. RITTER VON BAERER, ASA 571

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. WILDGANS, ASA 592

Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. BANSI, ASA 592

Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. SCHEMPF, ASA 601

Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. BUHTZ, ASA 592

Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. MUELLER, ASA 601

(page 5 of original)

Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. SEIFERTH, ASA 532
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. HANGARTER, ASA 532
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. KAIRIES, ASA 562
Oberstabsarzt Dr. HEIDENRICH, Army High Command 2
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. BRANDT, ASA 518
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. MITTERMAIER, ASA 518
Stabsarzt Lecturer Dr. SOEHRING, ASA 518
Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. GANTENBERG, ASA 523
Stabsarzt Dr. BAHRMANN, ASA 523
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. DIETRICH, ASA 552
Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. KINDLER, ASA 573
Stabsarzt Dr. AEGICH, ASA 542
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. PICK, ASA 542
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. SCHEDLER, ASA 542
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. CLAUSSEN, Army High Command 17
Stabsarzt Lecturer Dr. KONZETT, ASA 695
Major Prof. Dr. LENZ, Training and Experimental Station for
Tropical Medicine,
Oberstabsarzt Lecturer Dr. Dr. HARMSEN, ASA 522
Oberstabsarzt Dr. SCHAD, Army Group E.
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. SKALNEIT, Army Group C.
Sanitätsführer Dr. KRATZ, Army Group C.
Stabsarzt Dr. PENDEL, Army High Command 10
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. JUNGMICHEL, on temporary duty with Army Group D
Stabsarzt Prof. Dr. LOESER, Navy Group D.

(page 6 of original)

Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. SCHMIDT, (Erich) Military Hospital
Section 509
Unterarzt (g) Dr. FIEHR, Military Hospital Section 680
Oberfeldarzt Prof. Dr. Dr. BAAD R, Military Hospital Section 614
Oberfeldarzt Dr. UBERSCHER, Military Hospital Section 614
Stabsapotheker Dr. FREY, Chemical Testing Laboratory Brussels
Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. WACHSMUTH, Special Surgical Hospital,
Army High Command Brussels.
Unterarzt Lecturer Dr. SCHALLOUX, Special Surgical Hospital,
Army High Command, Brussels.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-619
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 December 1946

We, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ. X 046 178 and Enid M. STANDRING No. 413, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-619.

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ. X 046 178

Enid M. STANDRING
413

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Fritz Ernst Albert Fischer, being duly sworn,
depose and state:

1. I am the same Fritz Fischer who has executed an
affidavit on 8 November 1946 and I have been duly warned
that this statement may be used against me in court.

MEDICAL CONFERENCES

2. It is my opinion that in order to coordinate the
activities of the various branches of the Wehrmacht, the SS,
and the civilian medical sector, four conferences were held
between the years 1940 and 1944. These conferences were
entitled "Medical Conferences of the Consulting Physicians of
the Wehrmacht". The first such conference was held sometime
in 1940. The second conference was held sometime between
the date of the first conference and the date of the third
conference in May of 1943. Inasmuch as I was not in
attendance at these first two conferences, I am unable to
furnish any details thereof.

3. In May of 1943 the Third Conference of the Consulting
Physicians of the Wehrmacht was held at the Military Medical
Academy in Berlin. The Fourth Medical Conference of the
Consulting Physicians of the Wehrmacht was held at Hohenlychen
from the 16th to the 18th of May 1944.

4. These conferences were under the direction of
Dr. Siegfried Handloser, Chief of the Medical Services of the
Wehrmacht. The conferences were divided up into sections,
e.g., Surgery Group, Pathology Group, Hygiene Group, etc.
There were about twelve to fourteen different groups. These
conferences were attended by three to four hundred interested
medical men. These persons were high military medical officers,
high state officials, etc.

106

5. At the Third Conference in May of 1943 held at the Military Medical Academy in Berlin, the Surgery Group was presided over by Dr. Paul Rostock. I participated in this conference with Dr. Gebhardt, in that I lectured on the results of our work with sulfanilimide at the Ravensbruck Concentration Camp. I have given the complete medical details of the Third Medical Conference in my affidavit of 21 October, 1946, Document No. NO-472.

6. At the Fourth Conference in May of 1944 at Hohenlychen the Surgery Group was presided over by Dr. Karl Gebhardt. As in the case of all conferences this Fourth Conference was ordered by Dr. Handloser and all consulting doctors of the Wehrmacht were invited. There were 324 physicians attending this conference. These doctors were billeted in various hotels and villas at Hohenlychen and some at establishments in the hospital. I think the lists marked "Doc. No. NO-619" is a true and correct list of the physicians in attendance at this Fourth Conference. The first list, consisting of six pages, is a list of the Army physicians attending this meeting. The second list, consisting of nine pages, contains the names of 324 physicians who attended this conference, and also states where they were billeted. I can recall that Buechner was at the Central Hotel; Roessle was at the Krankengym; Ostertag was at the Hotel Eichberg at Himmelpfort. I can also recall that I personally saw a great many of the other doctors and that I can verify their presence.

7. The lists marked "Doc. No. NO-619" is probably a representative list of those in attendance at all four of these conferences.

107

DOCUMENT NO. NO-904 CONTINUED.

I have read the above statement in English, consisting of two (2) pages, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ Dr. Fritz Fischer
FRITZ ERNST ALBERT FISCHER

Murnberg, December 7th, 1946.

Before me, Henry Sachs, AGO No. A-441698, appeared Dr. Fritz Ernst Albert Fischer, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing statement consisting of three (3) pages in the English language and swore that the same was true. On the 7th of December 1946.

/s/ Henry Sachs
HENRY SACHS
A-441698

Exh. No. 209

C O P Y

(Place) Nurnberg, Germany

(Date) 19 Dec 46

CERTIFICATE

I, PATRICIA A. RADCLIFFE, of the Evidence
Division of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,
hereby certify that the attached document, consisting of

3 Pictures
and entitled

NO - 1079 Picture of Miss Broel Plater

the original of Pictures which were delivered to me in my above capacity, in the
usual course of official business, as true prints of negatives.

To the best of my knowledge, information and
belief, the original document is held at:

OCC Nurnberg

signed: Patricia A. Radcliffe

CASE NO. 1 - TRIUNAL I

Document No. MO- 1088 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 210)

is not available

DESCRIPTION: X-Rays of Miss Plater.

Exh. No. 311

C O P Y

(Place) Nurnberg, Germany

(Date) 19 Dec 46

CERTIFICATE

I, PATRICIA A. RADCLIFFE, of the Evidence

Division of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,
hereby certify that the attached document, consisting of

2 Pictures
and entitled

NO- 1081 Pictures of Miss Karolewska

the original of pictures which were delivered to me in my above capacity,
in the usual course of official business, as prints of negatives.

To the best of my knowledge, information and
belief, the original document is held at:

OCC Nurnberg

signed: Patricia A. Radcliffe

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. NO- 1089 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 212)

is not available

DESCRIPTION: X-Rays of Karolewska

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. MO - 1090 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 213)
is not available

DESCRIPTION: X-Rays of Karolewska

Exh. No. 2144-c

C O P Y

(Place) Nurnberg, Germany

(Date) 19 Dec 46

CERTIFICATE

I, PATRICIA A. RADCLIFFE, of the Evidence
Division of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,
hereby certify that the attached document, consisting of

3 Pictures
and entitled

NO - 1082 Pictures of Miss Dzide

the original of Pictures which was delivered to me in my above capacity,
true
in the usual course of official business, as prints of negatives

To the best of my knowledge, information and
belief, the original document is held at:

OCC Nurnberg

signed: Patricia A. Radcliffe

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. NO- 1091 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 215)
is not available.

DESCRIPTION: X-Rays of Dzido

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. NO - 1092 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 216)
is not available

DESCRIPTION: X-Rays of Dzido

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. NO - 1093 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 217)
is not available

DESCRIPTION: X-Rays of Dzido

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. MO- 1094 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 218)

is not available

DESCRIPTION: X-Rays of Drido

Exh. No. 219 A-G

C O P Y

(Place) Nurnberg, Germany

(Date) 19 Dec 46

CERTIFICATE

I, PATRICIA A. RADCLIFFE, of the Evidence
Division of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,
hereby certify that the attached document, consisting of

7 Pictures
and entitled

NO - 1080 A-G Pictures of Miss Kusmierczuk

the original of pictures which were delivered to me in my above capacity,
in the usual course of official business, as true prints of negatives.

To the best of my knowledge, information and
belief, the original document is held at:

OCC Nurnberg

signed: Patricia A. Radcliffe

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. NO-1095 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 220)
is not available

DESCRIPTION: X-Rays of Kusmierczuk

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 11

Book 11

Blood Coagulation and Phlegmone Experiments

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Document Book II

Medical Case

Case 1 Court 1

Prosecution Document Book
Blood Coagulation and Phlegmons
Experiments

English



Case 1

(Eng.)

PROSECUTION DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 11

INDEX

BLOOD COAGULATION AND PHLEGMONE EXPERIMENTS

<u>EXHIBIT NO.</u>	<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
	NO-065	Affidavit of Oswald Pohl (See Doc. Book # 4, Page 26)	1
237	NO-473	Affidavit of Wolfram Sievers.	4
238	NO-471	Affidavit of Blome, 25 Oct 46.	7
239	NO-611	Letter from Rascher to Sievers, 15 Sept 43.	10
240	NO-438	Report by Rascher re: Polygal No. 10.	12
241	NO-612	Letter from R. Brandt to Sievers, 29 Nov. 43.	19
242	NO-758	Teletype Rascher to Sievers, 10 Dec 43.	20
243	NO-613	Letter from Institute for Mil. Scientific Research to Reich Research Council.	21
244	NO-616	Note by Sievers re Rascher publication.	23
245	NO-614	Letter Grawitz to Rascher, date 17 Feb. 44.	25
246	NO-615	Letter from Pohl to Rascher.	26
247	NO-656	Various: Note dated May 5, 1943; Letters from Dr. Kahn to Rascher re: results of polygal and letter from Sievers to Pohl, April 25, '44 requesting prisoners.	28
248	NO-757	Letter from Sievers to Neff, 26 May 1944.	33
	3546-PS	Siever's Diary - 1944 (Copy in English Doc. Book - but for German refer to Doc. Book # 3).	34
<u>PHLEGMONE EXPERIMENTS</u>			
	NO-856	Dachau Trial Review. (See Doc. Book # 4).	51
249	NO-409	Report from Grawitz to Himsler, dated 29 Aug 42.	60
250	NO-408	Letter from Theo. Laue to R. Brandt, 12 Sept 42.	63
251	NO-994	Diagnosis of operation performed on Stefan MATORSKI, Nov. 1942	65

Medical Experiments

General

Medical experiments were conducted by order of Himmler. Representatives of the medical profession who knew how to sell him a medical problem as extremely important or who had good friends to intervene for them, could easily arouse his interest, though Himmler himself did not possess any more medical knowledge than any educated layman. He had, however, an ample opportunity to talk about those problems with the doctors on his staff and in his immediate environment, and he probably did so. (Grawitz, Gebhardt, Brandt, Conti, and others.)

When he was interested in a project he did all within his power to aid the medical men and kept in close contact with the problems and personally watched the progress of the project.

When prisoners were provided for an experiment, the order usually was sent to the Inspection department, later also to me. But I don't think it impossible that, in addition to the above, orders were sent directly to the camp commanders, otherwise I would have known of more experiments than those described below.

After I protested in 1944 against the delivery of prisoners for this purpose as this prevented their use for work, Himmler made Grawitz his representative for the execution of medical experiments.

From this time on it was Grawitz' duty to supervise all the experiments ordered by Himmler and to report about them, but this does not mean that Himmler reduced his personal participation.

Special

The following experiments became known up to me in the period from April 1942 until the end of 1944, the time when the inspection department belonged to the WVHA.

1) Schilling. These projects are probably been known for quite a while through the trial of Schilling. During one of my visits in Dachau, Schilling, whom I had not known before, had shown me his establishment and told me all sorts of things about malaria and malaria mosquitoes. I think this was the largest experiment. It was also on this occasion that I decided to send my protest to Himmler, because Schilling continuously asked for prisoners. I can't say the exact number that were sent to him.

2) Rascher. I became aware of these experiments through the written orders of Himmler to me. The prisoners were sent to Dachau. The experiments also took place there. On the occasion of one of his visits to Munich, Himmler took me with him to watch one of these experiments. We saw an airplane cockpit and eventually a prisoner sat in it. Then the cockpit was put under the diminished air pressure and Rascher observed this through a glass window. Afterwards the person experimented upon was brought to Rascher's study where he was asked questions by Rascher. The prisoner answered those first questions as if in a stupor until after a certain time his full senses of perception were restored. I did not see any other experiments of Rascher. Neither did I select the prostitutes for his cooling experiments. They probably came from Ravensbruck.

3) Klauber (oder Glaueberg). I met him at a dinner in the Fuehrerhaus (the house of the Fuehrer) in Auschwitz. He was introduced to me, but I did not speak with him about his experiments. I was not present at the organization of his experiments but I had heard previously from Gluecksthat Glaueberg was working on sterilization. I declined Glaueberg's invitation to see his experiments.

4) Sievers (Ahnenerbe). I heard for the first time about it in Berlin on occasion of Sievers' visit with me. Evidently at that time the experiments were finished. Sievers came to find out from me about the possibilities for manufacturing of medicine. I mentioned the Deutsche Heilmittel GMBH (German Medical Corporation.) in Prag which belonged to the German plants, managed by Oberfuehrer Baier of my staff. I recommended Sievers to go to him. The medicine had been manufactured later in Schlachters (Black Forest). Sievers told me the following: The "Ahnenerbe", whose manager was Sievers, had developed in Dachau a medicine which quickly brought coagulation of blood. It was enormously important for our army because it prevented continual bleeding. It was the result of experiments in Dachau during which a prisoner was fired upon. A prisoner in Dachau, a specialist (in the field) took an important part in the discovery of this medicine.

5) Hassmeyer. An Oberarzt (head physician) in the medical institution in Hohenlychen, received from Himmler permission to carry out experiments with tuberculosis. I sent him to Gluecks who put the necessary persons to experiment upon at his disposal. He received about ten orphan children who probably came from Auschwitz. The Experiments took place in Neuengamme. Later I saw a paper on these experiments which was written for Himmler. But it was written in such a scientific way that I did not understand a thing.

6) Madaus. Worked in Radebeul on a sterilization drug. The Schweigrohr plant was needed for its preparation. As this plant grows mainly in North America, Himmler charged me to arrange for its cultivation in Germany. Himmler evidently meant the medical plants division of the Herb garden in Dachau, which belonged to my administration.

The contact with Madaus was made through the doctor at Lolling's Inspection department.

Madaus assisted by Dr. Koch considered Dachau unsuitable therefore he invited me to visit Radebeul and to start the cultivation there. During this visit we were shown the premises and experiments with animals in the laboratory. I am not sure that these experiments with the Schweigrohr medicine, but I presume that this was the case. A hothouse was needed for the cultivation of this plant in Radebeul and therefore Dr. Koch asked for my help in getting it. I promised him to report this business to Himmler, who granted his request.

To what extent they were successful with the cultivation of the plant and whether it resulted in the mass production of the medicine and to experiments with human beings, I don't know, especially because from then on all further details were taken care by Lolling alone.

7) Lose. I can't remember whether experiments took place in this case at all because also, other offices were participating in such experiments. It was of course possible. I don't know either whether the combs which I saw during my visit in the I.G. Farben (Chemical Trust) factory Gyrrenfurt near Breslau. I was invited there by Dr. Ambrose were filled with gas out of Lost.

Conclusion

I have taken pains to do my best to describe what has stuck in my memory. I did not hear any direct information about most of the experiments. The prisoners who were set aside (abgestellt) for the experiments appeared in the monthly reports from Lolling's office as one number and they were divided among 40 different experiments.

✓

I found this out in 1944 through Lelling. If I am not mistaken, the number of prisoners set aside for this purpose totalled about 350 - 400. I tried time and again to make this number lower, in the first place, I admit, because I wanted to use the prisoners for work. This brought about a personal intervention by Himmler who personally ordered the presentation of the prisoners e.g. in the case of Schilling.

My personal attitude toward the medical experiments with living human beings is the same as of any moral person. But I have not seen clearly the dimensions of these experiments -- and being an outsider, I could not see the extent of their danger. In my heart I was against this method of Himmler

/s/Oswald Pohl
Oswald Pohl

Sworn to signed before me this 23rd of June
1946 in Nurnberg, Germany.

/ / Walter H. Rapp
Walter H. Rapp,
U.S.Civ.D.416387

Certificate of Translation

I, Norbert G. Barr, U.S. Civilian, AGO, No. D-432620
hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English
and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct
translation of Document NO 0 65

Norbert Barr
U.S.Civilian
AGONo D432620

A F F I D A V I T

I, WOLFRAM SIEVERS, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 10 July 1905 in Hildesheim, Germany.

I became a member of the NSDAP in 1929 and joined the SS in 1935. My party number is 144983 and my SS number is 275325. At the end of the war I held the rank of SS Standartenfuhrer (Colonel). In 1935 I became the Business Manager of the Ahnenerbe Society.

2. Due to my position in the Ahnenerbe Society and my affiliations with the Reich Research Council as a representative of Prof. Montz, I have some knowledge of the activities of Dr. Kurt Blome.

3. I met Dr. Kurt Blome in the middle of the year 1943. Blome was Plenipotentiary for Cancer Research and had an Institute in Posen, which was called the "Reich Institute for Cancer Research" (Reichsanstalt fuer Krebsforschung). In connection with this Cancer Research Program I attended a conference in Berlin which was attended by Blome, Prof. Holz, Dr. von Luetzelburg, and Dr. Rascher. A lengthy discussion concerning experiments with an extract from an Alpine plant took place. The extract from this plant was to be used for the cure of cancer. At that time the question of experimenting on human beings or on cancer mice was discussed. Rascher wanted to experiment on the human beings immediately, while Prof. Holz and Blome wanted to experiment on animals first and then on human beings. At any rate Rascher had the approval of Hitler to conduct such experiments and was ordered to cooperate with Blome on any experiments concerning Cancer Research. Dr. Blome visited with Rascher on many occasions. I assume that Rascher and Blome had about twenty meetings which took place in Berlin, Munich, and Dachau.

4. Blome, who did not seem to find the help given by other divisions sufficient from the point of view of his ideas about the execution of his tasks, sought and received Himmler's support.

5. At the end of 1943 I met Blome again in Himmler's presence. I can recall that during this conference Blome asked for Himmler that Rascher be assigned to him for research work in his institute at Nesselstadt. At this conference it was decided that Rascher should work in close cooperation with Blome. Rascher was also to assist Blome in the field of biological research.

6. When Rascher was ordered to establish a department for cancer research in the Dachau Concentration Camp, Oswald Pohl was ordered to assist him in every possible way. This order to Pohl came directly from Himmler. All concentration camp inmates suffering from cancer were to be transferred to his department and experiments which would serve cancer research were to be conducted on them. Blome received reports from Rascher and visited him several times at Dachau. I assume that Blome had full knowledge of Rascher's work.

7. Blome also had full knowledge of the Blood Coagulation experiments at Dachau. He received reports from Rascher and should have a complete knowledge of these matters.

I have read the above statement in German, consisting of two (2) pages, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/.

Wolfram Sievers

Before me; Herbert Meyer, U.S. civilian appeared Wolfram Sievers, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklrung" (statement) consisting of two (2)

4. Blome, who did not seem to find the help given by other divisions sufficient from the point of view of his ideas about the execution of his tasks, sought and received Himmler's support.

5. At the end of 1943 I met Blome again in Himmler's presence. I can recall that during this conference Blome asked for Himmler that Rascher be assigned to him for research work in his institute at Nesselstadt. At this conference it was decided that Rascher should work in close cooperation with Blome. Rascher was also to assist Blome in the field of biological research.

6. When Rascher was ordered to establish a department for cancer research in the Dachau Concentration Camp, Oswald Pohl was ordered to assist him in every possible way. This order to Pohl came directly from Himmler. All concentration camp inmates suffering from cancer were to be transferred to his department and experiments which would serve cancer research were to be conducted on them. Blome received reports from Rascher and visited him several times at Dachau. I assume that Blome had full knowledge of Rascher's work.

7. Blome also had full knowledge of the Blood Coagulation experiments at Dachau. He received reports from Rascher and should have a complete knowledge of these matters.

I have read the above statement in German, consisting of two (2) pages, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/.

Wolfram Sievers

Before me; Herbert Meyer, U.S. civilian appeared Wolfram Sievers, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of two (2)

5

- 3 -

pages in the German language and swore that the same was true and correct to the best of his knowledge and belief.

/s/ Herbert Meyer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO-473

I, Ellinore F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-473

Ellinore F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

AFFIDAVIT OF KURT SLOME

I, Kurt SLOME, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 31 January 1894 in Sielefeld (Germany). In 1912 I graduated from secondary school (Abitur machen) in Dortmund and studied medicine at Goettingen. Due to the war, I had to interrupt my studies in 1914, but resumed my medical studies in 1919 and passed the state examination in 1920 at the university of Rostock.

2. In 1931 I joined the NSDAP and later on I attained the rank of SA Gruppenfuehrer of the Medical Service (SA-Sanitätsgruppenfuehrer). In 1943 the Golden Party Emblem was bestowed on me. After many years of private medical practice, I was called to Berlin in 1934 by the Reich Chief of Physicians (Reichsaerztfuehrer), Dr. Gerhard WAGNER. There I took over the position of adjutant in the main office of the German Red Cross. Furthermore it was my task from 1935 on to organize medical higher education (medizinisches Fortbildungswesen).

3. In 1939 I became deputy to the Reich Chief of Public Health (Reichsgesundheitsfuehrer), Dr. Leonardo GOMTI, who was Dr. WAGNER's successor. I represented Dr. GOMTI in his position as

- a) Chief of the Reich Medical Association (Reichsaerztekammer),
- b) nominally Chief of the Main Office of Public Health of the Party, (Leiter des Hauptamtes fuer Volksgesundheit der Partei)
- c) nominally Chief of NS Medical Association (Leiter des Nationalsozialistischen Aerztebundes),

4. In consequence of my above mentioned positions I am able to state the following:

5. My knowledge of a program to kill persons mentally ill (Nervenkranke) originated in rumors. When I heard that such a program was planned I discussed the matter with Dr. GOMTI. The latter refused to discuss any details of this program. However, GOMTI did state that it concerned a secret order given to JOHANN and BRANDT. One day I got an invitation to a conference in 1940 or 1941.

(Page 2 of original)

I can not remember the exact date of the conference which took place in Munich. Dr. CONTI informed me that this conference had been convoked by him and that Dr. Karl BRADDT intended to present details of the euthanasia program. Viktor DRACK represented Dr. Karl BRADDT at this conference and presented an alleged euthanasia Law signed by HITLER. This was to become effective and be published at the end of the war. During the years 1939 to 1941 the mercy killings ("Gnadentode") were undertaken on the basis of a so-called secret law which, however, was never published. In 1941 HITLER prohibited continuation of the program. In wide medical circles this program was considered contrary to the existing morals and customs, and illegal.

6. In 1943 I was appointed Commissioner for Cancer Research (Beauftragter fuer die Krebsforschung). This research was conducted by the Reich Research Council (Reichsforschungsrat) over which Hermann GOERING presided.

7. In 1943 a conference took place at Berlin. The object of this conference was to discuss the possibilities of employing an alpine plant (Hochgebirgsplanze) as a cancer cure. This method had been proposed by a cousin of HITLER, Dr. von LUTZELBUND. Dr. von LUTZELBUND, professor HOLZ, wolfram STEVENS, and Dr. RABONER participated in this conference.

8. Dr. RABONER told me that he had executed experiments on human beings at the Dachau concentration camp. One of them served to determine the effect of Polygal on blood coagulation in the case of wounds incurred on the battle-field and during operations etc. RABONER showed me laboratory studies concerning blood coagulation. Polygal seemed to be of value to our armed forces.

9. EXPERIMENTS ON HUMAN BEINGS

I became fully aware that experiments on human beings were conducted in concentration camps. Dr. RABONER informed me of completed water experiments and I remember that he stated, when asked, that during these one case of death had occurred.

8

(Page 3 of Original)

Himmler discussed with me experiments on human beings important for the war effort and stated that refusal was treated as treason. For the experiments, only common criminals, who had been sentenced to death and who were to be granted amnesty under certain circumstances after the experiments, were to be used. I discussed with Himmler the possibility of, after the war, finding a legal way for conducting such experiments for the solution of the cancer problem on a voluntary basis.

I have read the above affidavit in the German language consisting of three (3) pages and declare that it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I was given the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above affidavit. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily without any promise or reward and I was subjected to no coercion or duress of any kind.

Nuremberg, the 25th October 1946.

(signed) Kurt Blome
(signature)

Before me, Ivan Devries, a U.S. Civilian, AGO No. 442938, appeared Kurt Blome, to be known, and in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement), consisting of three (3) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true and correct to the best of his knowledge and belief. On the 25th day of October 1946.

(signed) Ivan DeVRIES

1 Nov. 46.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ., X 046178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ., X 046178.

3279

(53370) 570316*

'signature'

(handwritten)

Slayers 17 September

Received (Allegria)

over

Setback 30 September

Slevars

(For Page 7000-14)

For more information:

...the manu-

11 Hitler!

Young man trailer

S. Rascher

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WO-811
CONTINUED

Page 1 of original continued

(handwritten)
15. A. Brandt

Patent matter taken care of

PA. Dr. Walter Dietrich Bln. Bayerischer Platz 4

(Handwritten note crossed out)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 December 1946

I, EUGENE W. HERR, Civ. No. D 145847, certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original Document No. WO-811.

EUGENE W. HERR
Civ. D 145847

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO 438
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

(handwritten) Mus.med. No. Schri.
delivered 20 Dec. 1947.

From the Institute for Military Scientific
Research. (Department Dr. Rascher)

"Polioel Lo", a hemostat to be administered orally

by

Dr.med. S. Rascher, Munich, and Dr.med. H. Haferkamp, Walters-
hausen (Thuringia).

A good hemostat has to have the following qualifications:

1. it must be harmless.
2. it must be administered easily (orally),
3. it must not have a bad taste,
4. it must have a deep and long lasting effect on the bleeding and clotting time.
5. After the effect wears off it must be possible to administer another dose without any danger.

Hemostat now for sale commercially meet these demands only partially. Especially no unobjectionable hemostat is known up to now which is in form of tablets, durable, unimpaired by cold temperatures and therefore easily transportable. But it would be worthwhile to produce such a preparation whose application would have the following important advantages:

1. It would be given prophylactically to the combat troops before an attack and to air crews before action. Too great a loss of blood could be avoided that way when tending to wounds is delayed; similarly it could be avoided that the wounded become incapacitated by a delay of loss of blood ...

2. Before operations in which greater arterial bleeding is to be expected it could be used to keep the operational region clear of interfering bleeding.

(page 2 of original)

3. Persons having a high blood clotting time could benefit inestimably from such a remedy in cases of teeth extractions, etc.
4. In severe cases of lung or stomach-hemorrhage which cannot be treated surgically at once, such a remedy could be life saving.

We believe to have such a remedy in "Polygal 10", a preparation composed and tested in our institute, which does fulfill the above requirements. "Polygal 10" is a drug composed on a "Pektin" base; its new method, differentiating it from other hemostats on a Pektin basis is to be found in the activation of Pektin before composing it into the hemostate.

Before we tried the clinical use of the drug and had it probed, it was tested on human beings by thorough experiments as to its influence on the period of clotting and bleeding. The period of clotting was occasionally established in short intervals by 10 parallel definitions of freeflowing venous blood according to the method of B u r c k e r. The period of bleeding was measured by a stopwatch after a wound at the ear had been inflicted by a "Frankeschen Schnapper."

On the following graphic chart the curves of two experimental persons are displayed (VP(experimental person) Nos. 200 and 207). The depth of decline and the duration of effect correspond to the average. It is to be mentioned with reference to the curves that various persons were always used for the experiments in order to avoid a possible accumulation of effect by the drug.

graphic chart 1

(handwritten).
531-2

(see following page)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO 438
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

graphic chart 1

2 average - curves

with use of Polygal 10

I - exper. number 200 ----- period of clotting
----- period of bleeding

II - exper. number 207 ----- period of clotting
----- period of bleeding

From the next graphic chart (curve VP number 96)
it is evident, that neither hard physical work nor
the absorption of meals are able to exercise a notice-
able negative influence on the effect on the drug.

graphic chart 2

5g Polygal taken orally, on an empty stomach

During the period of the experiment 2 meals
person undergoing experiment is doing general
work

----- period of clotting

----- period of bleeding

The very low period of clotting and bleeding
rises a little and declines heavily later at work;
the meal, consisting of white cabbage and potatoes,
contained according to the analysis only traces of
Pectin, so that the meal itself could not play any
part there at.

(page 4 of original)

In itself the present curve is the ideal presentation of the effect of oral absorption of "Polygal 10" or generalizing, even the ideal curve of the effect of a homostat. It must be stressed, that this curve does not represent a single case, but that we were able to obtain from various experiments a larger number of equivalent curves. It seems to be evident from those curves, that the requirements of a homostat are absolutely realized by "Polygal 10"

The eventual changes in the composition of the blood will have to be treated thoroughly in another expose. It is already pointed out here however, that substantial changes, transgressing the limits of mistakes in measuring, could not be found,

From the great number of clinical cases, in which we were able to test "Polygal 10" until now, we would like to choose a few in order to demonstrate briefly the effect in the most varied operations and illnesses.

Case 1: Male patient, 40 years, Amputation of the right upper thigh. The day before the operation a blood transfusion of 500 ccn was made in preparation of the operation. The day of the operation, the blood pressure was 130/80. I cite from the operational chart: "It was evident, how slightly the tissue bled." After the first provision of blood for the severed blood-vessels carried out in a state of absolute bloodlessness, no further bleeding occurred after the diminution of stagnation, so that it was not necessary to put any ligatures on the surface of the muscles, and the adipose tissue or the subcutaneous cellular tissue." During the period of subsequent treatment the stump did not bleed any more; before the operation, the surgeon

(page 5 of original)

had no knowledge of the use of "Polygal 10", which had been administered 45 minutes before the operation started.

15

(page 5 of original cont'd)

Case 2: 42 year old male patient, herniotomy on both sides. Blood pressure before the operation 145/80. 40 minutes before the beginning of the operation 1 tablet of "Polygal 10" was administered. According to the statement of the operating surgeon, the drug agreed with the patient as usual, without causing any trouble. In particular, no disagreeable secondary effects occurred on the part of the stomach (narcosis!). Bleeding was surprisingly slight. As in all previous operations where "Polygal 10" had been administered before, it was also in this case only necessary to ligate the bleeding from the blood vessels, but this was necessary only at very few points, namely only where vessels had been injured by the operation. Thus the favorable effect of "Polygal 10" for operations does not only consist in the fact that the bleeding is diminished and thus a greater loss of blood avoided, but "Polygal 10" makes also a considerably quicker operation possible, as the application of clips and the following ligatures require nevertheless a certain time, which can be saved by using Polygal 10".

Case 3: 26 years old youngster in moderate general condition. Since one year and a half open cavernous phthisis (pneumothorax at the right). Second hemorrhage in the course of 10 days. At the occasion of the first hemorrhage, common salt as well as the hemostat usually for sale were employed without success. As ultima ratio "Polygal 10" was employed, on the 10th day in an extremely threatening state of the renewed hemorrhage. 30 minutes later the bleeding stopped. After 6 hours the patient coughed out old coagulated blood. During the next three days occasional, thread-like fresh bleeding in the sputum. After a new dose of "Polygal 10" 3 days later, the bleeding stopped completely. Stationary condition since 3 months.

531 - 5
(handwritten)

16

(page 6 of original)

Case 4: Elderly patient, diabetic, in moderate general condition, with a neckcarbuncle about 8 X 8 cm. The patient received 1 tablet of "Polygal 10" 10 minutes before the operation. With the very deep cross incision and undercutting of the flaps, plenty of blood streamed out in the beginning, because of the severe inflammation. This blood, however, clotted shortly after the outflow. In spite of the wide incision, the bandage was not soaked with blood, as occurs usually. The changing of the dressing the next day, showed that only the first 2 layers of the bandage moderately soaked with blood."

Case 5: /male patient aged 50/. The following diagnosis was reported to us among others from a dental clinic.// The patient had 4 molars extracted. 2 teeth were extracted without a dose of "Polygal 10", whereby the bleeding was rather somewhat stronger than ordinarily. The patient received "Polygal 10" 5 hours after the extraction. After another hour the other 2 molars were extracted. The difference between the first and the second extraction was particularly great. After the second extraction it was not necessary to tamponade the extraction cavities as a clotting plug formed immediately which stopped the hemorrhage.

Summary: A report is submitted on a new hemostat based on Pectin and to be administered orally, which after a short time causes an extremely strong and longlasting regular reduction of the bleeding and blood clotting time. The practical tests of this medicine "Polygal 10" showed under the most varied circumstances no failures up to now. No contradictory indications on the part of the heart or the circulation could be found too, as was to be expected considering the composition of the drug.

(page 7 of original)

The idea of this experiment was to draw the attention of a larger circle to this preparation and get results of experiments from other clinics and hospitals. Smaller quantities for experiments

17

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO NO 438
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original cont'd)

are at disposal upon request.

Address of the author: Dachau 3 K

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 November 1946

I, Leo DAVENPORT, 32496587, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No NO 438.

Leo DAVENPORT
S/Sgt.
ASN 32496587

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MO-612
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Diary No
Bra/B.

Field Command Post, 29 November 1943

Stamp: 001339 - 3 Dec. 1943
Reference No. 614/8-6/P/AG

Handwritten
initials
illegible

To
SS Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS
WAISCHENFELD/Oberfranken
No. 132

Dear Comrade Sievers,

The matter Polygal No 10 did not develop as quickly as you and SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. MASCHER expected. The Reichsfuehrer SS has talked to SS Gruppenfuehrer Professor Dr. GERHARDT. He allowed himself to be convinced that for various reasons it is still necessary to make thorough tests at Eichenlychen which are previously to be discussed by SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. MASCHER with the competent physician at Eichenlychen and/or SS Gruppenfuehrer Professor Dr. GERHARDT personally. I shall also write a few lines to that effect to SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. MASCHER and I shall ask him now to remain really objective and cool and not to get excited because things cannot be done as quickly as he originally thought. SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. MASCHER will furthermore be given the opportunity to get in touch with a competent specialist in Berlin, as far as I know Professor SMITZ, in order to discuss the whole problem and possibly further experiments.

Heil Hitler!

Yours

signature: E. BRANDT

SS Obersturmbannfuehrer.

4 Dec 46

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ERID STANDING, Civ. 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

ERID STANDING
Civ., 413.

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-758

TELETYPE

(Stamp) Settled on: 10 Dec 43

By: (Initials) 1940

(Signature) LESSNER

(Initial)

To SS Standartenfuhrer SIEVERS

Daechau, 10 December 1943

At present at Field Command Office of Reichsfuhrer SS

Standartenfuhrer:

Today I had to send the following teletype to SS Obersturmbannfuhrer
Dr. HERNDORFF:

"Today I was advised that the protective-custody prisoner Boris KRAJNC,
born 25 December 1913 in Kantrida, No. A 8255 (LV C 2) is to be released
in accordance with writing of 19 November 1943 and to be sent to Berlin
RSHA LV C 2. I continue to warmly recommend Krajnc's release, but urgently
request that Krajnc not be taken away from me as a worker since he is my best
chemist and is in the middle of some work ordered by the Reichsfuhrer SS.
Krajnc is, as far as he knows, the only chemist here who can carry the work
through pertinently and correctly. I therefore ask that it be arranged to
have Krajnc transferred to me as a civilian worker. His employment in my
division within the Ahnenerbe Society would follow.

May I respectfully request that this be followed through, since otherwise
the theoretical part of the polyal work cannot be carried further because
Krajnc is my only real organic chemist. Many thanks.

Heil Hitler

Very respectfully

(Pencilled
Initial)

(Signature) S. RASCHER
Dr. Rascher
SS Hauptsturmfuhrer

(Pencilled
Initial)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NO-758

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the
above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-758

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

20

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WO-613
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Office A

at present Berlin, 1 Febr. 1944
(handwritten remark)

Institute for Military Scientific
Research
Dachau 3 K

For the further
development of the
manufactured product of a
hemostyptic in tablet
form a research order is
to be given.

Dr. GRAUE

Manager of Wartime Economic
Office in the Reich Research
Council
Berlin-Steglitz

Dear Dr. GRAUE,

Referring to our conversation of today
I beg to answer briefly your questions concerning
Polygal.

- 1.) Extracted slices of sugar beet, apple-pectin
as well as Dextrose (Dextropur) are used
as basic material.
- 2.) Aim of Polygal. Hemostatic remedy in tablet
form, especially useful as a prophylactic
hemostyptic. Very important for air crews,
actions by shock troops etc. Briefly expressed,
advantageous in cases where there is a long
period of time between being wounded and
having the wound dressed.
- 3.) Advantages that cannot be secured by other
hemostyptics are, the tablet form, (no breakable
capsules), very simple application: merely
let it melt in the mouth and swallow it
slowly, lasting effect, 4 - 6 hours, non
sensitivity of the remedy to temperature
changes.
- 4.) The remedy is absolutely non-toxic and can
therefore be taken frequently without risk
of injury. (Absolutely no danger of thrombosis
or embolism)
- 5.) The price of the remedy produced on a large
scale works out cheaper than that of those
hemostyptics at present on the market, thus
the price question is of no consequence in
practice.

With kind regards

Heil HITLER!

R. (followed by
"81" later
crossed out)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-613
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 December 1946

I, E.M. STANDRING, Civ., 413, hereby certify
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the original document No.
NO-613.

E.M. STANDRING
Civ., 413

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-616
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF C. USEL FOR WAR CRIMES

THE "ANNEMERDE"
The Reich Business Manager

Maischenfeld/Ofr., 10 Feb 1947
No. 135 TelNo 2 PLZ: 137
(handwritten:) G/R/8 S/St.

Note

Subject: Publication RASCHER-HAFERKAMP in the Munich Medical Weekly.

I (marginal
handwritten
insert:)
On 15 Jan., I
spoke about
this to
BLOE.

On the occasion of my presence in Munich at the beginning of January, SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. RASCHER and Dr. HAFERKAMP informed me about the publication of an article which they wrote together and which they planned for the Munich Medical Weekly. Dr. RASCHER received the necessary authorization from me, as he had left the Luftwaffe and had not yet been taken over by the Waffen-SS and thus had to obtain the authorization from the competent office, namely the "Abwehrstelle". The article planned was also known to the deputy Reichsarztstuführer, SA-Gruppenführer Professor Dr. BLOE and had met with his approval. I Dr. HAFERKAMP declared that he did not need an authorization as he was leaving the Waffen-SS. On 31 Jan. 1944, a discussion took place between SS-Standartenführer Dr. LIEBIG, SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. RASCHER and myself, in the course of which Dr. HAFERKAMP was mentioned. On that occasion, it was discovered that Dr. HAFERKAMP had not yet left and certainly had to have the authorization of the Reichsarzt-SS for the publication. Following this discussion, I immediately sent this teletype to the Munich Medical Weekly (Lehmann Publications Munich): "Publication RASCHER/HAFERKAMP must by no means take place as HAFERKAMP without prescribed authorization."

On 4 Feb. 1944, I was informed by SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. RASCHER, that the publication had already taken place when my teletype was received.

(signature:) SIEVERS
SS-Standartenführer

Distribution:

- 1) Files
- 2) Dr. Rascher for his information
- 3)
- 4)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-616
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 December 1946

I, Emil H. STAUDING, Civ. 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that this is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-616.

Emil H. STAUDING
Civ. 413

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MO-614
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Copy

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
The Reich Physician SS and Police
File- no.: 189/KVI/44

Berlin W 15, 17 February 1944
Knostrasse 50/51

Re: Your article in No. 3/4 of the Munich Medical Weekly
(Muenchner Medizin. Wochenschrift) of 28 January 1944

To
SS-Sturmuehrer Dr. MASCHKE

DACHAU/Obb.

In the Munich Medical Weekly No. 3/4 of 28 January 1944, there is
an article "Polyal 10", a haemostyptic to be taken per os" by Dr.
MASCHKE and Dr. RAFFENHOF. "Dachau 3 K" is indicated as the address
and human experimental subjects are mentioned in the article.

The publication of scientific treatises is subject to the granting
of the authorization to print by the senior professional authority
(for SS-physicians, the Reich Physician SS and Police) as well as
by the High Command of the Wehrmacht.

This subjection to censorship is also known to the editorial offices
of professional periodicals.

You are requested to let us know why you did not apply for the
necessary consent for publication.

Heil Hitler!

signed: GLAVITS.

4 Dec. 46

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ERID STAMMING, Civ. 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages and that the
above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

ERID STAMMING
Civ., 413.

ns

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-615
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

The Chief of the Economic and Administrative Main Office
Berlin-Lichterfelde West, Unter den Eichen

Ch.Fa/illegible

To

Date illegible

Stabsarzt

(Stamp)

Dr. Sigmund R a s c h e r

D a c h a u 3 K

001533 16 Feb 1944
E/R/8(crossed
out)

=====

File No. G/P/19
illegible marginal
notation

Dear Rascher,

In the Munich Medical Weekly Journal (Muenchner
Medizinische Wochenschrift) of 28 January 1944
you published an article about "Poligal 10".

I deem it necessary that in future publications
you avoid carefully everything which could induce
people who are familiar with the subject (and
one must always consider that such people exist)
to the conclusion that experiments on prisoners
are involved.

This is possible from various passages in the
above mentioned article. It is paramount that
you do not use "Dachau 3 K" as the authors address.

Heil HITLER!

Copy to

(handwritten) Yours

P (initial for POHL)

- 1.) SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer
Dr. BRANDT, Personal
Staff Reichsfuehrer SS.

SS-Obergruppenfuehrer
and General of the "affen-SS.

- 2.) SS-Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS
Ahnenerbe - Berlin

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-615
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 December 1946

I, Max WAGNER, Civ., 59 854, hereby certify
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the original document No.
NO-615.

Max WAGNER
Civ., 59 854

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-656
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Handwritten) THE PREPARATION OF POLYCAL

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WO-353
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff
Office "Amenenerbe"

Weischenfeld/Oberfranken 8 May 1944
No. 135 Telephone No. 6
Journal No. No/He.

SUMMARY!

SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer S. RASCHER MD. was assigned the following research tasks by the Reich Research Council:

- 1.) On 4 October 1943 Journal No. Rf 1107/43 g
Codeword: "Rewarming humans"

Research ordered:

- 1.) Rewarming after general freezing of the human body.
- 2.) Recovery from partial freezing, especially of the extremities.
- 3.) Adaptation to cold of the human body variously nourished to establish whether an increase of resistance against freezing can be attained.

Priority SS.

Wehrmacht order number: SS 4391-0330 (1879/15)-III/43.

- 2.) On 23 February 1944 Journal No. Rf 3717/44 g
Codeword: "Polygal"

Research task for the development of production methods for the preparation of the hemostat Polygal

Priority SS/44

Wehrmacht order number: SS 4110-0391/44 Rf 4309

Point 11 as an addition to the task

Procurement of supplies etc. has a priority rating SS 4950 (Group I).

(signature) illegible
SS-Obersturmfuehrer

(page 3 of original)

Copy

Concentration Camp Dachau
The camp physician

Dachau, 10 December 1943

Subject: Administering "Polygal" upon amputation of the thigh
of a 4th years old male patient.

To
Stabsarzt Dr. RASCHER

Dachau

On 10 December 1943 the effectiveness of "Polygal" in the case of the amputation of the thigh was tested. The drug was administered 45 minutes before the operation per os and was placed in the patient's mouth to be dissolved. A blood-transfusion of 500 ccm had been made the previous day in preparation for the operation. Blood pressure on the day of the operation was 130/80.

As regards the effectiveness of "Polygal" one can say that it was absolutely evident how little the tissues bled. After the first rush of blood from the vessels which had been cut when completely emptied of blood, no more bleeding occurred after this first issuing of accumulated blood, so that it was not necessary to apply any ligatures to the surface of the muscles and the fatty tissues, or the subcutaneous tissues, as had always been the case with other amputations. The effectiveness of "Polygal" must in this case be described as complete.

The First Camp Physician Concentration Camp
On order (signed) Dr. RASCHER Dachau
SS-Obersturmfuehrer

(page 4 of original)

Copy

Concentration Camp Dachau
The Camp Physician.

Dachau 15 December 1943

To
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. RASCHER

Dachau

"Polygal 10" was used for 2 herniotomies. The patients were men of 35 and 43 years of age respectively. In both cases the tablets were administered to the patients 40 minutes before the operation. Blood pressure before the operation was 135/80 in the case of the 35 year-old patient and 145/90 in the case of the 43 year-old patient. Both patients tolerated "Polygal 10" without complaint, nor were there any unpleasant accompanying symptoms in the stomach.

It is to be said of the operation itself that the loss of blood was conspicuously slight in both cases. As in the case of all preceding operations where "Polygal 10" had been administered, it was only necessary in this case, to cut off the bleeding from the vessels. In the first case, that of the 35 year-old patient, stronger bleeding from the subcutaneous tissue occurred after the skin had been cut which, however, was stopped by mere wiping, so that in this case the application of clips to the subcutaneous tissue was unnecessary. Only after cutting the cremaster was it necessary to apply some ligatures, because then some smaller vessels were pierced. During the further course of the operation, i.e. the separation of the hernial sac from the funiculus spermaticus (it was an indirect inguinal hernia), several spots bled in the beginning, but bleeding came to a standstill at once and the use of ligatures was superfluous.

The same observations were made in the second case, the case of the 43 year-old patient. Hemostasis by application of ligatures was necessary in only a few spots, and this always in those places where vessels had been injured during the operation. The favorable effect of "Polygal 10" in surgical operations consists not only in its causing slight bleeding and preventing great loss of blood, but also in that it makes possible considerably faster operations, because the application of clips and later ligatures always takes up a certain time, which can be saved by use of "Polygal 10".

(signed) Dr. Kahr
SS-Obersturmfuehrer

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-356
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 December 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, X 046 178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-356.

Gertrude LEVINGER
X 046 178

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-757

Ahnenerbe Society
The Reich Business Manager

Wartime Address:
Weischenfeld/Oberfranken
No. 135, Telephone No. 2

To the
Polizeirotteführer
Walter NEFF

26 May 1944

S/Kg

Schlachters near Lindau

I have received and read with interest your report on 15 May 1944. If we can continue to work in the Niccolodi factory until the end of August or perhaps longer, that would be the most favorable solution.

I ask that you make it a point to send a copy of all reports, which you believe it necessary to send directly to me, to SS Hauptsturmführer Dr. POETTER, who is the competent Department Head.

Heil Hitler.

(Signature) Siobers

SS Standartenführer

Reich Main Office: Berlin-Dahlem,
Pueckler Street 16
Telephone 897721
Post Office Checking Account: Berlin 920 01
Bank Connection: Bank der Deutschen Arbeit, A.G.
Berlin C2

Dresdner Bank
Deposit Branch 65
Berlin C 2

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NO-757

I, Ellinger Jasinski, AGO D-424562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-757

ELLINGER F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

SIEVERS DIARY - 1944

5 January
1840-1900

SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER and Dr. HAFERKAMP: Work on Eigenblut-behandlung (own blood treatment) - Analyst's Note: probably refers to polygal.

6 January
1830

Vierjahreszeiten (Analyst's Note: Hotel, Munich)

1.
2. SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER:
 - a)
 - b)
 - c) Writing Reichsfuehrer-SS to SS Ogruf. POHL concerning support of scientific research work.
 - d) Space for execution of freezing experiments

2000-2400

Dr. MAY / Dr. LUETTKE:

1.
2.
3.
4. Malaria control at AUSCHWITZ / Attitude toward writing WVHA - Main Office D III

9 January
0800

Kurator (Analyst's Note: WUEST)

1.
2.
3. Report on conference SS-Ogruf. POHL in connection with production of polygal

11 January
1300-1500

Dr. KUBACH:

1.
2. Report on work of Ahnenerbe, particularly his Institutes for Military Scientific Research (Institut fuer wehrwissenschaftliche Zweckforschung).

14 January
1100-1320

RFR (Analyst's Note: Reich Research Council), among others: Eng. BECHER re securing of apparatus for Dr. BRUECHER and Dr. RASCHER/...../...../...../...../...../...../SS Stubaf. LOLLING (by telephone) re malaria control, AUSCHWITZ

15 January
1300

RFR (Analyst's Note: Reich Research Council), Dr. GRAUE

1. Securing of metals for Dr. RASCHER's work
2. Authorization for building of experimentation plant by Borchers Bros. A.G.

21 January
1000

SS Ostuf. Ministry Counsel Dr. BRANDT:

8. freezing experiments Dr. RASCHER: premises

SS Ostuf. BERG and SS Hstuf. MEINE - discussion of current matters, among others Bygdoo, freezing experiments, Thaurigen.

22 January
1715-1815

Stubaf. GRAESSIER:

1. Military Scientific Institutes of the Waffen-SS (Wehrwissenschaftliche Institut der Waffen-SS)
2. Research Department of the Waffen-SS

3.
4.
5. Generator car for production of polygal, Lustenau-Schlachters

25 January
1300

SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER (by telephone): Report on factory - suitable premises, Vorarlberg - Discussion Berlin 29 January arranged

28 January
0900

RFR (Research Analyst's Note. Reich Research Council) -
SS Brif. Prof. Dr. SCHWAB:
1. Research Department of the Waffen SS
2. Collaboration with Institute R, DACHAU

2000-2400

.....Work on RASCHER proposals for polygal production

29 January
1900-0130

Business discussion with RASCHER, among other things:
3. Collaboration with SS Operational Main Office (SS Fuehrungshauptamt) Division A, SS Brif. Prof. Dr. SCHWAB and with Reich Main Security Office (RSHA) Division VI, SS Stubaf. LASSIG
4. Removal of CA patients for examination
5.
6. Research instructions and top priority for polygal
7. Name of polygal
8. Supplies and prerequisites for polygal production: discussion on the basis of RASCHER's report of 21 January
9. Requisition for the production of a pectin lotion by Dr. PLOETNER

30 January
1730-0110

.....Memorandum by PLOETNER on malaria

31 January
1100

RSHA (Reich Main Security Office) Division VI, SS Stubaf. LASSIG with RASCHER re collaboration RASCHER-TAUROECK

1245

Economic and Administrative Main Office (WWHA) with SS Hstuf. RASCHER to see SS Staf. LOLLING:
1. Malaria control MUSCHWITZ - collaboration with air forest rangers unit (Fliegerforstschutz-Verband)
2. Delivery of CA patients
3. Stop collaboration with Dr. HAFFERKAMP

1330

SS Stubaf. FAELSCHLEIN:
2. Giving leave of absence to prisoners for polygal production

1600

SS Stubaf. Dr. BERNHOFER: Giving leave of absence to prisoners / Discussion in connection with polygal production

1 February
1200

Reich Research Council (RFR) Dr. GRAUE - Dr. RASCHER:
Production of polygal as War Economy Industry of the Reich Research Council / Discussion of necessary supplies / top priority / Requisition for, etc.

1345

Personal Staff of RFSS - SS Stabuf. Dr. FRITZNER, SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER: Discussion of business contract for firm to manufacture products of Institute for Military Scientific Research, Branch R.

2 February

Met Prof. BICKENBACH in Karlsruhe, and he advises that he has put his research work under the control of General Commissioner Prof. Dr. BRANDT

1150-0300

Discussion with SS Hstuf. HIRT:

1. Prof. Dr. BICKENBACH, without instructions from HIRT and Prof. STEIN, contacted General Commissioner Prof. Dr. BRANDT concerning the poison experiments and was in Natzweiler with him / Decision is to be withdrawn, for our part NATZWEILER to be closed.
5. Direct negotiations to be instituted, possibly with Prof. KUHN, concerning fluorescent materials. In the interest of the work, dye chemist (Farbchemiker) to be alerted. HIRT is to make the pertinent request.
9. Casts of examined race types. SS Hstuf. BEGER is to arrange for the sending of the required amount of negocoll and positive-substance so that (Praeparator) BONG can carry out the casting himself and GABEL does not have to come. Substance required for 80 persons. In the event the substance is not available, shall the casting be done with gypsum?
12. Healing therapy developed for LOST.
13. GA work / First exhibition of living cancer cell and its combatting / HIRT succeeded in producing living cancer cell and also in proving that tripaflavin enters the cell nucleus as color matter (Farbstoff) harmful to the cancer cells / The next problem would be further research on the entry into the nucleus of the cell without harming the rest of the organism / Report for RFSS requested.
21. Spotted fever vaccinations by Prof. Hagen / The spotted fever vaccinations are being carried out at NATZWEILER with great success.
22. Reich Research Council (R.R.) and L-Research Commissions / It is desired to determine who was commissioned by the Reich Research Council (R.R.) to do research work on Lost, so that those researchers working on Lost may be gathered together for a discussion.

22 February
1000

7. Further work in the matter of SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER (Analyst's Note: See notations 29 and 30 January) to be done through RGF (Analyst's Note: Reichsgesundheitsfuhrer - Conti?)

1330-1500

Hotel Vierjahreszeiten:

1.
2. Conference with Dr. Habi. Ed. MAY:
 - a)
 - b) Collaboration with Dr. PLOETNER and Prof. SCHILLING

- c) Declined procurement of raw materials from AUSCHWITZ, since commissioner's business is vermin control.

1630-1830

DACHAU:

1. SS Ostuf. Dr. v. HARTENBURG:
 - a)
 - b) Status of cancer research / Extract production
 - c)
2. SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
 - a) Assignment to Ahnenerbe
 - b) Kurator's agreement to working three RGF (Analyst's Note: Reichsgesundheitsfuhrer - Cont?)
 - c) Work with Ahnenerbe
 - d) Malaria research
3. SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER
 - b) Supply questions for production of polygal
 - d) Experiments Professor Blome
 - f) Polygal report to SS Gruppenfuhrer Prof. Dr. GERHARDT
 - g) SS Ustuf. BEEN as manager of polygal manufacture
 - i) Color material chemist for L work
 - k) SS Hstuf. Dr. SPECHT visited Dr. RASCHER's station at the order of SS Rolf. SCHWABE on account of collaboration
 - l) Success report on polygal

24 February
1330-1630

Personal Staff RFSS:

1.
2. SS Stuf. FAELSCHLEIN:
RFSS Order of 16 February. (GWS) thoroughly discussed / for information SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER and Prof. BLOME

25 February
0900-1520

(last item) Prof. BLOME (by telephone): Advised of RFSS Order concerning his work at DACHAU and collaboration with RASCHER

28 February
0915-1700

Reich Research Council (RFR): Dr. GRAUE arranged a discussion with Prof. THIESSEN, Prof. BLOME, Dr. RASCHER / / Commissioning of Dr. RASCHER to do research / Experimentation plan BORCHERS / Introduction of discussion of L-Research /

1200-1400

Prof. Dr. ABEL reports on status of examinations on Russian (russ.) prisoners of war /

3 March
1100

Generalarzt Prof. Dr. SCHREIBER (by telephone) re Hepatitis research.

1500-1700

Conference BLOME, RASCHER, GRAUE at Prof. THIESSEN's: / L-Questions / Supply questions

4 March
1600

Telephone call SS Obersturmbannfuhrer Dr. BRANDT / Reichsfuhrer SS orders meeting BIRT, RASCHER, LUETZELBURG, TRATZ, WUEST on 8 March

8 March
0900

Polizeirottwachtmeister NEFF reports on possibility to initiate polygal production (about 3000 daily) at HOLZFELLMAYER, SCHLACHTERS if factory is ceded for 4 months.

1600-1800

Report to RFSS:

1. SS Hstuf. Dr. HIRT reports on I-therapy
2. Report by HIRT on fluro-microscopy and cancer cell research
3. In that connection, discussion with Dr. von LUTZELBURG, RASCHER, Dr. FAPPEKAMP

22 March
1830-2100

SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER:

Business discussion, among other things polygal production / Results of experiments with agar capsules / Preparations for freezing experiments during the winter months 44/45 / / Demand for prisoner command for SCHLACHTERS.

23 March
1437

Arrival SCHLACHTERS:

1. Inspection of Edelweiss-Milkworks HOEFLMAYR, particularly steam and drying plants and tablet-pressing machine / Contract closed for its use for polygal manufacture.
2. Inspection of wine factory NIKOLODI and conclusion of contract for use of plant.
3. Inspection of quarters for working-commando and closing of rental agreement with farmer LAU.

2000-2200

Discussion with SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER, among other things compilation of reports on success with polygal

24 March
0806

Arrival LUSTENAU:

Inspection of weaving business GEBHARD FITZ / Conference with Mrs. FITZ concerning clearing of the large shop for establishment of polygal manufacture.
Inspection of embroidery business HAEMMERLE, VIDUM, which had been proposed as quarters for the working-command but which is not suitable for this purpose.

1051

Arrival BREGENZ:

Summing-up conference with SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER, NEFF, BROMM and FEIX.

Arrangements for beginning undertaking at SCHLACHTERS and final declining of LUSTENAU / Instructions for buying of steam cauldrons and machines

31 March
1830-1930

Reich Research Council (RFR)

Polizeidirektionsmeister NEFF delivers histories of patients under polygal treatment and reports:

1. SCHLACHTERS command will begin 4 April 1944.
2. SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER can take over control experiments since SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER is not presently in a position to do so.
3. Building of barracks at SCHLACHTERS not necessary if daily output of 2-3000 tablets will suffice for the present.

4 April
0930-1530

SS Ostuf. Dr. BRANDT (by telephone)

1.
2.
3. Advice that SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER will probably have to give up his department in DACHAU

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3546-PS
CONT'D.

SS Uschaf. Dr. BEGER.....Advised discussion with Prof. ABEL in regard to work by Dr. TROJAN in prisoner-of-war camps on Mongols. Beger requests that his unit be advised of his assignment since clarity does not exist on this subject, and that a request be made for his being put on the payroll as Sonderfuehrer (Special Leader)

6 April
1330

Commissioner of Criminals KIECK, DACHAU (by telephone) advises that prisoner Pachulegg is missing. He is to refer all Dachau affairs to SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER, who has been empowered as commissioner, until they are regulated during my visit to Dachau on 14 April 1944.

1545

Polizeirottwachtmeister NEFF (by telephone) Order given that all work is to continue even without SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER, until my arrival on 14 April 1944

14 April
0915

Arrival Munich
SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER reports on situation at Station R (Analyst's Note: Station RASCHER - see notation at 1300, 14 April) at DACHAU

1200

SS Ostubaf. Dr. v. LUETZELBURG and SS Ostubaf. Dr. SCHUETRUMPF:
1. Collaboration LUETZELBURG - PLOETNER

1300-1515

Station RASCHER:
Status of work / Future work / Orders for continuation for the present / SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER instructed:
Most pressing task: polygal tests / Instructions re continuation of FUNZENGUEBER work / NEFF reports that polygal manufacture at SCHLACHTERS is assured for three months / FEIX reports on experiences in manufacture and on first results obtained at SCHLACHTERS /

1515

Political Department re flight Pacholegg

1525

SS Ostubaf. WEITER re Station RASCHER and continuation of work

1700

Arrival Munich
Unsuccessfully attempted to reach Curator (Analyst's Note: presumably Walther WUEST) by telephone in order to report on DACHAU.

1715-1800

Reich Medical Association (Reichaerztekammer) Prof. Dr. BLOME:
Continuation of research work with Dr. RASCHER.
Neutron Experiments

15 April
1030

Arrival Salzburg
SS Ostubaf. Prof. Dr. TRATZ reports on his trip to Strassburg to see Prof. HIRT

2130

SS Ostubaf. Dr. BRANDT (by telephone) Arrangement for discussion on 18 April 1944 in Bergwald, among other things in the matter of RASCHER.

18 April
0900-1030

Listened to SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER report on the development

of his case.

2000-2330

Bergwald. Conference with SS Ostuf. Dr. BRANDT:
8. Discussion of the case of Dr. RASCHER
9. Neutron experiments Prof. Dr. BLOME

20 April
Forenoon

.....
Advised SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER (by telephone) that he should be prepared to continue his work, probably at Nesselstedt.

26 April
1300-1500

SS Ogruf. Dr. GRAWITZ:
1. Delivery of works HIRTH/WIMMER
2. Basic questions on collaboration
3. Promotion SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
4. Employment of SS Hstuf. Dr. RASCHER

SS Staf. Dr. POPPENDICK:
Re mikroskope / Postponed procurement
Cancer work del Franco has already been supported.

1700

Prof. BLOME (by telephone)
1. Personal report to RFSS requested on Neutron experiments
2. Possible employment of Rascher in Nesselstedt would first require three months' study of bacteriology

28 April
0840-0950

Discussion with SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER re continuation of work at DACHAU in accordance with my discussion with Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: Grawitz)

1000

SS Ogruf. v. EBERSTEIN (by telephone) in the matter of RASCHER-FEIX. - Conference arranged for beginning of next week.

1030

Curator (Analyst's Note: presumably Walther WUEST) by telephone:
1. Report on discussion with Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: GRAWITZ)
2. Report on (telephone) conversation with SS Ogruf. v. Eberstein
3. Concealment of library, medial etc. to Pottenstein

1830

SS Staf. BRANDT (by telephone)
1.
2. SS Ogruf. von Eberstein talk in the matter of RASCHER-FEIX.
3. Concealment of SS Of. WUEST's library

10 May
1145-1745

Reich Research Council (RRF):
Dr. GRAUE: Transfer of research work from Dr. RASCHER to Dr. PLOETNER / Rejection of polygal and pectin by GRAMPE

18 May
1100

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER (by telephone)
a) Reports successful transfer (Analyst's Note: See 10 May, 1145 notation)
b) As a result of arrest of FEIX, production at SCHLICHTERS had to be stopped
c) Arrangement for joint report to Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: GRAWITZ)

1800

(lith notation)

Worked on report by Prof. Haagen on experiments with spotted fever vaccine
Offer to continue experiments
Affairs concerning the SS Experimentation farm LINNACH

20 May
1100

SS Staf. Dr. POPPENDICK (by telephone) Agreement on a day of appearance before the Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: GRAWITZ)

23 May
0900

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER:
Report on Polygal

1200-1330

Reichsarzt SS (Analyst's Note: GRAWITZ)
Conference: SS Ogruf. GRAWITZ, SS Staf. POPPENDICK,
SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
Collaboration
.....

1330-1530

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
Charging with management of the division
Granting of aid for research
.....

1540-1700

Personal Staff RFSS

1. a) Changing of Ploetner's paybook
b)
2. Staff Leader (Stabsführer)
a) Announcement that PLOETNER has been removed to AE
(Analyst's Note: presumably Ahnenerbe)
b) Detachment of RLSCHER
c)
3. SS Stuf. FALSCHLICH:
Development FEIX - FUNZELHUBER - RLSCHER

1545

SS Hstuf. BERG (by telephone)
1. Continuation of work FEIX

26 May
1700

Dr. GRAUE:
1. Pectin research

31 May
1545-2030

- SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
1. Decree of Reichsarzt SS concerning collaboration with Prof. Schilling
 2. Pectin research at the Institute for German Eastern Research (Institut fuer Deutsche Ostforschung), Krakau
 3. Assignment of prisoners to work in accordance with RFSS Order of 25 May 1944
 4. Change of name of blood coagulating material from polygal to styptogal or styptoral.

1 June
1330

- To DACHAU with SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER and SS Uscha. EBEN
1. Instructions and initiation of SS Uscha. EBEN
 2. Answer of inquiry concerning polygal from Prof. ROSTOCK (by order of the Deputy of the General Commissioner for Medical and Health Matters -- Analyst's Note: Karl BRINDT).

PART I TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3546-PS
CONT'D.

3. Visit to Prof. SCHILLING: Discussion about limiting SS-Hstuf. FLOETNER's activities after his transfer to the AE (Analyst's Note: presumably Ahnenerbe)
7. NEFF's assignment to be extended to 31 October 1944

1715-1820

Entomological Institute

Dr. MAY / SS Ostuf. Dr. v. LUETZELBURG / SS Ostuf. Dr. SCHUETRUMPF:

8. Difficulties with administration DACHAU
9. Dr. von LUETZELBURG:
 - a) Collaboration with Dr. Fahrenkamp as consulting botanist: agreed,
 - b)
 - c) Continuation of experiments with cancer-healing extracts.
Collaboration with Dr. FLOETNER, then practical experiments with Prof. HOLST, then practical application tests for Reichsarzt SS at Prof. AUER's Institute for Tumor Research (Institut fuer Geschwulstforschung).

8 June
2000-2230

Report to SS Brif. Prof. Dr. MENTZEL, among other things distribution of duties for researchers at the K L (Analyst's Note: concentration camps)

9 June
1640

SS Staf. Dr. SPENGLER (by telephone)

3. Assignment of prisoners to work in conformity with the RFSS Order of 25 May 1944

15 June
0900

SS Ogruf. POHL:

1. Production of polygel and settlement with FEIX
5. Report on RASCHER case
6. With SS Staf. MAUER - Assignment to work of prisoner-scientists.

1015

Dr. FISCHER, Reich Main Security Office (RSHA) C III (by telephone): Arrangement of a conference with SS Staf. MAUER on 19 June 1944 in ORANIENBURG concerning assignment to work of prisoner-scientists /

22 June
1230-1430

Personal Staff, RFSS

SS Ostuf. Dr. SCULTETUS:

.....

Duty list for prisoner-scientists

Authorized trip to Weischenfeld by GEMUCK and SURBURG for purpose of coordinating work to be assigned to prisoners.

27 June
1500-1900

Conference with SS Staf. Dr. BRANDT

SS Hstuf. BERG

3. Collaboration with Dr. FAHRENKAMP
13. Appointment of Dr. FLOETNER as Department Head (Abteilungsleiter)
16. Visit of SS Ogruf. Conti to the Entomological Institute
17. SS Ostuf. Dr. v. LUETZELBURG as consulting botanist to Dr. FAHRENKAMP.

19. Criticism of Dr. RAUCHER and wife.
23. Report on production of polygal.
Discussion with SS Gruf. POHL on 15 June 1944:
Re-naming: Styptoral.

8 July
Afternoon

SS Stuf. EBBN:
Report on status of work in SCHLACHTERS and DACHAU.

13 July
1330-1430

SS Stuf. Dr. FISCHER:
Assignment of prisoner scientists and establishment of a
research place for special tasks (Sonderaufgaben) at
SACHSENHAUSEN

15 July
1200-1230

BOSECK introduces himself at the instigation of SS Stuf. Dr.
FISCHER and is prepared to take over the supervision of
prisoner researchers assigned to mathematical problems.

20 July
0910

(Analyst's Note: At DACHAU)
Conference and inspection of laboratories with SS Stuf.
Dr. PLOETNER, Dr. LUETZELBURG, Dr. SCHUETRUMPF.
Among other things, experiments with influencing the growth
of embryos.

1315-1400

Dr. REIGELBOECK:
Discussion of execution of sea water experiments, and
availability of working space at the Entomological Institute,
as well as at Department P. (Analyst's Note: this
apparently refers to "Department PLOETNER" which had
formerly been referred to as "Department RASCHER")

1415-1615

Confirmation and work conference in Department P with SS
Stuf. PLOETNER:

.....

.....

Pectin in connection with Glutamin - acid yields an
unequivocal effect

1645

Arrival Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ
Oberleutnant HORST
SS Stuf. Dr. WIENERT
Feldwebel (Leh. Sgt) FRESCHER

Conference concerning working possibilities

1730

.....

Headquarters: Instruction of SS Stuf. GERIGK and SS Stuf.
Jllig about Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ's special
task (Sonderauftrag)

Inspection of security measures under which SS Stuf.
GERIGK is having a work place erected.

Inspection of Department P on account of execution of
experiments there.

21 July
0940-1130

Personal Staff RPSS:

1. (by telephone) Report to SS Staf. Dr. BRANDT concerning
conferences at DACHAU with Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ

24 July
1130

Prof. BLONE (by telephone)
Re effective substance in blood coagulating material:
DYCKERHOFF's view confirmed, that not pectin alone but acid
is effective

25 July
0730

To ORANIENBURG with SS Stuf. KLUMM
1-5
Conference with SS Staf. MAUER, ORANIENBURG, concerning
assignment of prisoners to scientific tasks.

9 August
1800-2200

Circle of friends; among other things.
Discussion with SS Ogruf. KIEPPIER and Dr. BLESING:
Availability of boring tools and man power for Oberst.
SCHROEDER-STRANZ's experiments.

10 August
1415-1500

(Analyst's Note: At RFR - Reich Research Council)
Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ:
Securing of boring tools and apparatus for medical experiments.

11 August
1600-1800

Hotel Continental: Dr. MAY, Dr. BORSCHERS:
1. Working up of the sea onions delivered
4. Special questions Entomological Institute:
Special tasks Prof. BLONE do not permit of any
curtailments

1820-1900

SS Brif. MENZEL and Prof. BLONE:
Discussion of secret special tasks (Sonderaufgaben)

17 August
Afternoon

von KREUSCH:
.....
Report on required extension of tasks by the Entomological
Institute in collaboration with Prof. BLONE

Report by BORSCHERS BOTHEN on difficulties in working up
sea onions

Evening

Report on establishment of scientific research place
(Accounting Institute in concentration camp SACHSENHAUSEN)

24 August
0930-1030

SS Hstuf. Dr. FLOETNER:
1. Collaboration with Prof. SCHILLING agreed on
2. Hinderance of work as a result of the attitude of
prisoners, particularly Yugoslavs
b. Noticeable healing qualities of a new pectin powder:
clinical testing to follow.

8 September
0830-2000

Reich Research Council (RFR)

1030

SS Staf. POPPENDICK:
SS Hstuf. Dr. FLOETNER remains at disposal

12 September
1425

SS Hstuf. FISCHER: Mathematical
Re status of work for Institute at SACHSENHAUSEN 11 additional
workers at DACHAU are available

BUCHENWALD to follow soon

15 September
1305-2310

Conference with Dr. BORCHERS, Direktor ZUTZ, Dr. ADION
(until 1415), Oberst von BORSTEL (from 1600) Dr. MAY (from
1700)

1810-1945

Report on control methods and control means at AUSCHWITZ
.....
Dr. MAY; Provision for Prof. HIRT, possibly at DACHAU

5 October
1115-1235

SS Hstuf. BOSTON
.....
.....
At SACHSENHAUSEN half a barracks is available as a working
place.
Camp command not advised to date of establishment of a
mathematics institute
Questions of secret
.....
Name: Institute for Military Scientific Research,
Mathematics Department, ORANIENBURG

6 October
1115-1750

Reich Research Council (RRF)

1530-1630

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
1. Mescaline experiments
2. Registry Styptoral (Analyst's Note: Polygal) as trade
mark
3. Production: Own business or in connection with
Deutscher Heilmittel-GmbH
9. Charging of SS Hstuf. Dr. SCHUTTRUMP as nominal
replacement in Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER's absence agreed
on.

11 October
1030-1130

2. Prof. F. BLOME (by telephone)
a) Re rays-therapy (Strahlen-Therapie) Oberst
SCHROEDER-STRANZ
3. Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ in the presence of SS Stuf.
Dr. SCHLIER:
a) Objection to the uncritical position and method of
work of Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ, and reprimand on
account of disseminated statement concerning my
alleged enthusiasm about the successes with rays
(Strahlungserfolge).

1605-1640

Lindenstrasse:
Conference with Prof. Dr. BLOME:
4. Questions concerning various special research and
experimental matters

20 October
145

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
Special substance (Sonderstoff) experiments

1605-1615

Prof. Dr. THIESSEN: N substance

21 October
15-1750

Conference with SS Staf. Dr. BRANDT:

5. Report on Mathematics Institute SACHSENHAUSEN
15. Report on work of special command (Sonderkommando) SCHROEDER-STRANZ.
If examinations in KOLMAR are not started immediately, proper inferences may be drawn accordingly.
16. Continuation of work of SS Stubaf. Prof. Dr. HIRTH and questions connected with it.
29. Assignment of Flemings, Netherlands and Bretons, and quarters for them.....
32. Status of the Styptoral (Analyst's Note: Polygal) work
33. Taking over of the special substance (Sonderstoff) examinations by SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER at DACHAU

23 October
1615-1655

SS Staf. Dr. POPPENHOCK (by telephone)

Taking over of biological examinations by SS Hstuf. PLOETNER at DACHAU. At the time being Prof. FRIESE to be sent for discussion.

1700-1800

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER:

Discussion of the execution of the special experiments ordered by SSFHA, T. AMT III REP.....

28 October
1300

.....

Settlement of accounts SS Ostuf. Prof. Dr. WILLWONSEDER for execution special task (Sonderauftrag) in Southeast territory (among other places in NISCH, BELGRAD, WERSCHETZ) during the periods 7 November 1942 - 28 July 1943 and 18 October 1943 - 31 March 1944

2 November
1830

2. Oberst SCHROEDER-STRANZ has now successes with rays-experiments (Strahlungsversuche).....

8 November
1100

SS Hstuf. Dr. SCHNEIDER (by telephone):

Unterarzt Dr. SCHAEFER transferred to the Entomological Institute at DACHAU. Will start for there on 9 November.

11 November
1600-0030

Work conference with Dr. MAY, among other things:

1. Establishment of a climate chamber (Klima-Kammer) for the execution of the breeding experiments which Dr. SCHAEFER is to work on.
2. Assignment of Dr. SCHAEFER and accomplishment of his moving.

8 December
0900-0930

SS Hstuf. RIECKS, Manager of Deutsche Heilmittel GmbH, Prague: Concerning production of styptoral (Polygal)

1100-1500

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER and SS Hstuf. RIECKS:

Conference concerning the taking over of styptoral production by the Deutsche Heilmittel GmbH, and all questions connected therewith.

20 December
0900-0940

SS Stubaf. Dr. SCULTEPUS:

1. Assignment of prisoners to his department
2.
3. Enlargement of his tasks within the sphere of the Luftwaffe and possibility of high priorities and procurement of more workers.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ELLINOR F. JASINSKI, U.S. Civilian, AGO D.434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of document 3546-PS.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

BUCHENWALD to follow soon

15 September
1305-2310

Conference with Dr. BOECHERS, Direktor ZUTZ, Dr. ADLER
(until 1415), Oberst von FORSTEL (from 1600) Dr. MAY (from
1700)

1810-1945

Report on control methods and control means at AUSCHWITZ
.....
Dr. MAY; Provision for Prof. HIRT, possibly at DACHAU

5 October
1145-1235

SS Hstuf. BOSECK
.....
At SACHSENHAUSEN half a barracks is available as a working
place.
Camp command not advised to date of establishment of a
mathematics Institute
Questions of secret
.....
Name: Institute for Military Scientific Research,
Mathematics Department, ORANIENBURG

6 October
1515-1750

Reich Research Council (RFR)

1810-1630

SS Hstuf. Dr. LOEHR
1. Mescaline experiments
2. Registry Styptor (Analyst's Note: Polygal) as trace
mark
3. Production: Can business or in connection with
Deutscher Heilmittel-GmbH
9. Charging of SS Ostuf. Dr. SCHUTTRUMPF as nominal
replacement in Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER's absence agreed
on.

11 October
1030-1430

2. Prof. Dr. BLOME (by telephone)
a) Re rays-therapy (Strahlen-Therapie) Oberst
SCHROEDER-STRLINZ
3. Oberst SCHROEDER-STRLINZ in the presence of SS Stubaf.
Dr. SCHIEFER:
a) Objection to the uncritical position and method of
work of Oberst SCHROEDER-STRLINZ, and reprimand on
account of disseminated statement concerning my
alleged enthusiasm about the successes with rays
(Strahlenerfolge).

1605-1640

Lindenstrasse:
Conference with Prof. Dr. BLOME:
1. Questions concerning various special research and
experimental matters

20 October
1545

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER
Special substance (Sonderstoff) experiments

1605-1615

Prof. Dr. THIESSEN: 1 substance

21 October
1515-1700

Conference with SS Staf. Dr. BRANDT:

5. Report on Mathematics Institute SACHSENHAUSEN
15. Report on work of special command (Sonderkommando) SCHROEDER-STENZ.
If examinations in KOLMAR are not started immediately, proper inferences may be drawn accordingly.
16. Continuation of work of SS Stubaf. Prof. Dr. HIRTH and questions connected with it.
29. Assignment of Flemings, Netherlands and Bretons, and quarters for them.....
32. Status of the Styptoral (Analyst's Note: Polygal) work
33. Taking over of the special substance (Sonderstoff) examinations by SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER at DACHAU

23 October
1645-1655

SS Staf. Dr. POPPENDICK (by telephone)

Taking over of biological examinations by SS Hstuf. PLOETNER at DACHAU. For the time being Prof. FRIESE to be sent for discussion.

1700-1800

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER:

Discussion of the execution of the special experiments ordered by SSFHA, T. AMT III FEP.....

28 October
1300

.....

Settlement of accounts SS Ostuf. Prof. Dr. WILLVONSEDER for execution special task (Sonderauftrag) in Southeast territory (among other places in NISCH, BELGRAD, WERSCHETZ) during the periods 7 November 1942 - 28 July 1943 and
18 October 1943 - 31 March 1944

2 November
1830

2. Oberst SCHROEDER-STENZ has new successes with rays-experiments (Strahlungsversuche).....

8 November
1100

SS Hstuf. Dr. SCHNEIDER (by telephone):

Unterarzt Dr. SCHAEFER transferred to the Entomological Institute at DACHAU. Will start for there on 9 November.

14 November
1600-0030

Work conference with Dr. MAY, among other things:

1. Establishment of a climate chamber (Klima-Kammer) for the execution of the breeding experiments which Dr. SCHAEFER is to work on.
2. Assignment Dr. SCHAEFER and accomplishment of his moving.

3 December
0900-0930

SS Hstuf. RIECKS, Manager of Deutsche Heilmittel GmbH, Prague: Concerning production of styptoral (Polygal)

1100-1500

SS Hstuf. Dr. PLOETNER and SS Hstuf. RIECKS:

Conference concerning the taking over of styptoral production by the Deutsche Heilmittel GmbH, and all questions connected therewith.

20 December
0900-0910

SS Stubaf. Dr. SCULTEUS:

1. Assignment of prisoners to his department
2.
3. Enlargement of his tasks within the sphere of the Luftwaffe and possibility of high priorities and procurement of more workers.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ELLINOR F. JASINSKI, U.S. Civilian, AGO D.434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of document 3546-PS.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

EXTRACTS FROM THE REVIEW OF PROCEEDINGS OF THE GENERAL MILITARY COURT IN THE CASE OF UNITED STATES VS WEISS, RUPPERT, ET AL HELD AT DACHAU, GERMANY.

* * * * *

HEADQUARTERS
THIRD US ARMY AND EASTERN MILITARY DISTRICT
Office of Judge Advocate

REVIEW OF PROCEEDINGS OF GENERAL MILITARY COURT IN THE CASE OF UNITED STATES VS:

Martin Gottfried Weiss	Michael Redwitz
Friedrich Wilhelm Ruppert	Wilhelm Walter
Josef Jerolim	Rudolf Heinrich Suttrop
Franz Xaver Frankle	Wilhelm Tempel
Engelbert Valentin Niedermayer	Hugo Alfred Erwin Lausterer
Josef Seuss	Fritz H. V. Becker
Leonhard Anselm Eichberger	Alfred Kramer
Wilhelm Wagner	Sylvester Pilleboeck
Johann Vick	Vinzenz Schoettl
Dr. Fritz Wintermayer	Albin Gretsche
Dr. Wilhelm Mitteler	Johann Viktor Kirsch
Johann Baptist Eichelsdorfer	Paul Erwin Vohl
Otto Boerschner	Walter Adolf Langloist
Dr. Hans Kurt Eiseler	Johann Schoepf
Dr. Klaus Karl Schilling	Arno Lippmann
Christof Ludwig Moll	Fritz Degelow
Dr. Fridolin Karl Fuhr	Otto Moll
Franz Boettger	Otto Schulz
Peter Betz	Friedrich Wetzel
Anton Andreas	
Simon Kiern	

TO: Commanding General, Third United States Army and Eastern Military District, APO 403, United States Army.

I. THE TRIAL

* * * * *

II. THE FINDINGS AND SENTENCES

* * * * *

III. EVIDENCE FOR THE COURT

* * * * *

IV. EVIDENCE FOR PROSECUTION

A. The common design at Dachau.

- - - - -

A third type of experiment was the so-called phlegmon experiments which were conducted in 1942 and 1943 on orders of

- 2 -

Hirshler (R 141, 184, 319). The purpose was to prove that the worst diseases could be treated by biochemical methods (R 307). The first trial was performed without a doctor (R 307). Healthy people were selected and infected with the pus of a phlegmon diseased person (R 141, 307). Phlegmon, which is a disease of the tissue, causes inflammation, is pus-forming and may destroy organs in the body (R 141, 768). It is not necessarily localized at the place of infection (R 186). If the infection is too strong or the organism too weak, a general blood poisoning ensues (R 141). Phlegmon causes great pain (R 141). The prisoners utilized for this experiment were primarily priests of all nationalities, none of whom had volunteered (R 141, 308). After the infection, the victims were not treated for three or four days until the infections had formed (R 142). They were then given sulphanilamide injections, body chemicals (pills of calcium phosphate) or subjected to surgical operations (R 142, 185, 308). Many died and others became invalids (R 142, 375, 376). The experiments were conducted from the summer of 1943 until the spring of 1944 (R 308).

- - - - -

A series of experiments concerning the treatment of malaria were conducted under the supervision of the accused, Dr. Schilling (R 157). 300 to 400 persons died as a result (R 204, 206). The facts elicited with respect to these experiments are set out in detail infra in connection with Dr. Schilling.

- - - - -

B. The Common Design at the Kaufering Branch Camps of Dachau

* * * * *

C. The Individual Defendants

- - - - -

15. Dr. Klaus Karl Schilling. A special experimental station had been set aside in the hospital for the performance of malaria experiments under the supervision of the accused Dr. Schilling (R 191, 157, 482). Schilling performed his research for the purpose of determining immunization for and treatment of malaria (R 192). Requests for prisoners were made by Schilling (R 159, 160). One such request, which was admitted into evidence, stated that Polish prisoners were requested (R 160, Pros Ex 38). A list of inmates was prepared in the camp physician's office, the inmates being of all nationalities which were represented in the camp, and was sent to the labor office which made a copy of the list (R 284, 285, 287, Pros Ex 47, 48, 157). There the list was confirmed by the Schutzhaftlagerführer who sometimes made a few changes in the list (R 285). These lists appeared about once every month since about 1943 (R 285). None of the 1200 selectees ever consented or volunteered (R 160-161). Priests were often selected for these experiments (R 356, 353). An inmate, a priest named Father Koch, related his experience in that connection (R 356). He was first x-rayed and then sent to the malaria station (R 356-357, 353, 215). He was put into a little room where he received a box with mosquitoes which he had to hold in his hands for about half an hour (R 358). That occurred every day for one week (R 358, 363). Every afternoon another box of mosquitoes was put in between his legs while he was in bed (R 358, 363). Each morning a blood smear was taken from his ear and his temperature was measured each day and night.

52

- 3 -

(R 358,364). He was given quinine (R 358,364). In about 17 days he left the hospital (R 359,364). After being released from the hospital he had to report back every Saturday (R 360,364). Eight months later he had an attack of malaria, which recurred precisely every three weeks for six months (R 359,363,364,365). The symptoms he felt were high fever, chills and pains in the joints (R 359). Koch did not volunteer for the experiments nor did the other prisoners, who were mostly Poles and Russians, who underwent the treatment with him (R 356,362).

The prisoners were infected with malaria by the injections of the mosquitoes themselves or the injections of extracts of the mucus glands of the mosquitoes (R 157). After having contracted malaria the prisoners were treated in different ways (R 157). Some, as Father Koch, were given quinine (R 358). Others were given neo-salvarsan, pyramidon, antipyrin, a drug numbered 92516 and several combinations of these (R 157). Some people died as a result of these experiments (R 158). Schilling was present when autopsies were performed on some of these persons (R 158). Whenever anyone died who had been injected with malaria, a report of that death was made to the accused Schilling and the chief doctor (R 158). Some of the victims died from the intoxication of neo-salvarsan and pyramidon, for many individuals could not withstand large doses of these drugs (R 159). From the autopsy it could be determined that a patient died of neo-salvarsan since the reactions were similar to arsenic (R 193-194). In the beginning of 1944 three deaths resulted from the use of pyramidon (R 194). These people were brought directly from the malaria ward to the autopsy room (R 197). Two young Russian boys who were transferred from the Malaria ward to the general medical ward died within a day after their arrival because of overdoses of pyramidon (R 394-395,405). They had been sent to the general ward so that the official cause of death which would be stated would not be malaria (R 405). Pyramidon has a toxic influence on the blood corpuscles which causes them to disintegrate (R 195). Malaria was the direct cause of 30 deaths and as a result of complications, 300 to 400 more died (R 196,197). People who had died directly from malaria had come straight from the malaria ward while the 300 to 400 others had undergone the malaria experiment (R 204). These people who had been subjected to malaria may later have died of tuberculosis, pneumonia or dysentery (R 196). Some of the patients whom Dr. Schilling used had had tuberculosis before undergoing the experiments (R 11). Fever type diseases have adverse effects on tuberculosis (R 211). An index of the malaria diseased people was kept in the hospital office (R 198).

Schilling received various visitors such as Dr. Rabbit, who was a Reich SS physician at Oranienberg (R 192).

A pre-trial affidavit of the accused Schilling executed in his own handwriting on 30 October 1945 before 2nd Lieutenant Werner Conn was admitted into evidence (R 827, Pres ex 122). This statement reads in pertinent part and in translation as follows:

"My name is Prof. Dr. Claus Schilling. I have already worked on tropical diseases for 45 years. I came to the experimental station in Dachau in February 1942. I judge that I inoculated between 900 and 1,000 prisoners. These were mostly inoculations for protection. These people, however, were not volunteers. The inmates whom I gave protective inoculations were not examined by me but by the present camp doctor. Before the inoculation there was usually an observation of several days. The last camp doctor was Dr. Wintermaier. As well as I can remember, in three years there were 49 patients who died outside

53

- 4 -

the malaria stricken. The patients were always released by me as cured only after one year.

"As remedy I used quinine, atabrine and neosalvarsan. I know for sure of 6 cases where I used pyrimidon tablets to hold down the fever, (Prox Ex 122).

* * * * *

V. EVIDENCE FOR THE DEFENSE:

- - - - -

15. Doctor Kurt Klaus Schilling.

The accused Doctor Schilling elected to testify and made the following unsworn statement: He was 74 years old, married, had one son, and was a physician. He had specialized in tropical diseases, particularly malaria, since 1898 (R 1490, 1500). Dr. Schilling studied under Professor Koch of Berlin, and graduated from Munich as a physician in 1894 (R 1498). He did research work in Africa on malaria, sleeping sickness, and tsetse fly diseases (R 1497, 1498). Dr. Schilling worked for the Rockefeller Foundation in Berlin, receiving a grant in 1911 for the study of various diseases and for a trip to Rome (R 1499, 1500, Def ex 19). In December 1941 in Italy Dr. Schilling met Dr. Conti, the Reich physician leader, who invited him to see Himmler (R 1500, 1501, 1508). Schilling went to Himmler who gave him the order for him to continue his studies at Dachau (R 1502). Schilling had selected Dachau because it was near his birthplace (R 1568-1569). The question of using prisoners for experiments was not discussed (R 1502). In January 1942 Schilling went to Dachau (R 1502). Schilling only accepted this commission at Dachau because the League of Nations, of which he was a member, told him of the importance of curing the seventeen million known cases of malaria. He believed it was his duty to humanity (R 1540). He never became a member of the SS or the Nazi Party (R 1503). He was a "free, independent, research man." (R 1568)

Dr. Schilling infected thousands of prisoners with malaria "benign tertian" which is not fatal (R 1503). The purpose for this was to find a vaccination against malaria and today there is no vaccination against malaria except the one discovered by Schilling (R 1503). Dr. Schilling used mosquitoes and blood transfusions to infect the patients and received patients already infected (R 1503, 1504). The patients were divided into groups and were constantly watched, one group for the purpose of keeping up the strain and another for immunization purposes (R 1505, 1506). The latter were injected repeatedly to step up their immunity (R 1506). Schilling re-infected about 400 to 500 patients and used quinine, atabrine, and neo-salvarsan, and dye 22513 which made the patients immune; to prove this he had to test by infecting them again (R 1507).

Dr. Schilling could not work with animals because they are not receptive to malaria and men are used throughout the world (R 1507). He assumed that Admiral Stipp and Mark Boyd, two malaria authorities, used humans in their experiments (R 1508). Infected malaria has been used to cure paralysis (R 1508).

Only about four or five of the patients refused to be immunized, but they consented after Schilling explained the importance

54

- 5 -

of the work (R 1509). The selections of the patients were made as follows: Berlin allowed him thirty patients a month and he would requisition them through the camp physician from the commandant who contacted the labor leader (R 1510). The latter selected healthy prisoners and Schilling's assistants chose the final names and sent them to Berlin, where the selection was approved (R 1509, 1510). These patients were carefully inspected and could not be refused by Schilling by order of Himmler (R 1511).

The doses of neo-salvarsan were 1.54 grams and at no time failed (R 1512). He used pyramidon to lower the body temperature although the drug has a bad effect on the blood corpuscles (R 1513, 1514). He used this drug only in 15 cases and found that two grams were not harmful. This was important so the body could react without fever (R 1515). Nobody died from pyramidon (R 1515). Malaria has been used to cure syphilis and neo-salvarsan can destroy parasites in a fever (R 1515).

Dr. Schilling never dealt with Dr. Blaha on any autopsies involving neo-salvarsan poisoning. Discharged patients were told to report back if they felt sick (R 1516). Periodic checks were made of them and any patient was received back if there were signs of relapse (R 1517). If Schilling were asked to resume his work, he would do so only on volunteers (R 1518).

Dr. Schilling was withdrawn as a witness, at this point, but resumed the stand later and testified as follows: In death through neo-salvarsan all organs are affected (R 1536). Blood cells may die, but nothing like this happened in his cases (R 1536, 1537). It is impossible to determine death by malaria by a mere autopsy without a microscope, especially where there may be other complications (R 1537). Pyramidon is rarely the cause of death (R 1537).

Out of the 100 people infected by Dr. Schilling with malaria, not a single one of them died of uncomplicated malaria (R 1538).

Weight of the patients during experiments increased. Additional food was given and people suffering from contagious disease would be isolated (R 1539). Dr. Schilling never stated the wrong cause of death (R 1539).

Dr. Schilling stated he couldn't experiment on himself because he had had malaria in 1933 and men like him cannot be re-infected in most cases although malaria is a recurring disease (R 1541). If there is chronic malaria, the heart muscles will suffer as in all chronic diseases (R 1543). Malaria will increase the watery substance in the blood and the brain will suffer under chronic malaria (R 1544). Chronic malaria will weaken the body to make it susceptible to other diseases and one may die of another disease while having malaria (R 1546). Schilling had 33 doctors helping him and examined all patients personally and supervised the records (R 1546). Schilling recognized Prosecution's Exhibit 131 which stated that 19 cases were treated with pyramidon, three of whom died (R 1547). He declared these patients were suffering from typhus and were removed from the ward (R 1547, 1548).

Although there was a typhus epidemic in November 1944 and he knew that people were dying, he continued his experiments (R 1550). Everyone who was inoculated remained at the station (R 1550). One patient was injected three times and later died of typhus (R 1551). He was given neo-salvarsan, atabrine, and

55

- 6 -

quinine. Pyramidon doses of three grams per day for five successive days were given. Dr. Blaha did not inform Schilling of the deaths due to pyramidon poisoning. If Schilling had been notified he would have stopped the experiment. An Italian named Calveroni was infected with blood and might have gotten typhus (R 1536).

If a man is suffering from malnutrition, a big dose of neo-salvarsan is not advisable (R 1557). If it would save his life, Schilling would give it to him (R 1557). It depended on the physical condition of the man and of what he was suffering; yet, Schilling gave the drug to Father Wicki who only weighed 50 kilos (R 1558), but Schilling says that Wicki was not a severe case (R 1559). Schilling gave three grams of neo-salvarsan in five days, which was the largest dose he ever gave over that period of time. He does not remember giving drugs to sufferers of dysentery (R 1562).

Schilling did not remember specific cases where he did not use caution (R 1566, 1567). He recalled the priest Stachowski who died, but doesn't remember he died from neo-salvarsan (R 1567, 1568).

Dr. Schilling was not under the control of the SS (R 1568). He heard rumors about beatings, but did not concern himself with "things that were not my business" (R 1569). All his records had been burned (R 1570). Schilling denied all accusations against him other than what he admitted as part of his duty (R 1572, 1573). He declared that his work was unfinished and that the court should do what it could to help him finish his experiments for the benefit of science and to rehabilitate himself (R 1574).

Mrs. Hubner, who knew Professor Schilling for thirty years stated that she often saw him in Italy and in Germany and has known him to be of good reputation and of good veracity (R 1519, 1520, 1521). He told her his only aim was to help cure malaria (R 1522). She believed his intentions at Dachau were good (R 1523).

Frau Purck, the wife of a university professor of anatomical pathology who was interested in malaria research, knew Professor Schilling since 1924 (R 1525, 1526). Schilling was always regarded in his field as a serious scientist (R 1527). She knew what he was doing at Dachau but her husband would not have done it (R 1527).

Dr. Eisenberger, a lawyer for 52 years, knew Dr. Schilling for 30 years (R 1527). He considered Schilling highly respectable and reliable, and said Schilling was seeking to benefit science and would never do anything wrong (R 1528).

Weinrich Storr, a male nurse at Dachau, testified it was known that Schilling worked on orders from Hissler (R 1608, 1609). The camp physician's and Schilling's assistants examined the patients prior to experimentation (R 1609). Dr. Brachtel, an SS doctor and assistant to Schilling also performed atabrine experiments (R 1610). If a patient had a relapse from malaria, he was treated by Dr. Schilling (R 1611, 1612). Others were given quinine by some of the hospital staff (R 1611, 1612).

Max Kronenfelder worked in the malaria station under Schilling

56

- 7 -

from February 1941 to June 1943 (R 1614). He knew about a Dr. Brachtel who also made private experiments on malaria without the knowledge of Dr. Schilling (R 1615). Kronenfelder took blood smears and performed minor details such as cleaning up (R 1616). Brachtel experimented with patients who had tuberculosis, being helped by a man named Adam (R 1617). Adam was often in the morgue with Dr. Blaha (R 1618).

Father Rupieper had been subject to the malaria experiment in August 1942 (R 921). Other priests who were also subjected were Peter Bower, Gustav Spitzick, Leon Burkhardt, Fritz Keller and Kasinemer Gasimer Rikofsky (R 921).

* * * * *

VI. PROSECUTION REBUTTAL EVIDENCE

Common Design.

- - - - -

15. Dr. Klaus Karl Schilling.

When one of Dr. Schilling's patients died there were orders to report that fact to the malaria station even though the man had died in another section of the hospital (R 1712). Toward the end of 1942 Professor Schilling was personally present at the autopsy of a man who died of neosalvarsan and he requested the brain, liver, kidneys, spleen and a piece of stomach (R 1712, 1731). In that case Dr. Schilling dictated part of the findings with respect to the cause of death (R 1712). When the first three patients died from pyrimidon in February 1945, a member from the malaria station and Dr. Hinternayer were present (R 1713, 1723, 1731). Dr. Blaha stated that in his experience as a physician the average patient could receive 3.3 pyrimidon a day, and that the largest dose would be 2 grams per day, but that of course assumed that the individual was healthy and strong (R 1713). In Dr. Blaha's judgement, the prison inmates could not be given more than one and a half to two grams for a few days (R 1714). If those people were to receive three grams per day for three successive days, signs of poisoning would be revealed (R 1714).

Dr. Blaha stated that an autopsy revealed that death from pyrimidon was the result of sudden suffocation which was not true in the case of typhus (R 1725). Death from typhus could be determined by certain indicia without a microscope (R 1725).

Dr. Blaha explained that the ordinary mydol tablet contained .3 pyrimidon and that it is sold over the open counter (R 1722). If taken in moderate doses it will not have any ill effects (R 1722).

A leaflet of I. G. Farben, Indiana, which held the neosalvarsan contained the following instructions: "In between the individual infections, spaces of time should be permitted to elapse, from three to seven days." (Pros Ex 134) These were instructions for syphilis (R 1564). In paragraph five in the leaflet it read in part, "Such caution in the use of neosalvarsan is recommended for under-nourished and severe anemic patients, tuberculosis, diseases of the lungs, heart, kidneys, liver and intestines" (R 1564, 1565).

* * * * *

51

- 8 -

* * * * *

X MERITS AND DEFENSE

- - - - -

15. Dr. Klaus Karl Schilling. Dr. Schilling, at the call of Himmler, began conducting his malaria experiments at Dachau in February 1942. He continued these experiments until liberation of the camp. It was undisputed that the inmates whom Dr. Schilling used in his work were not volunteers. Dr. Schilling's research was performed for the purpose of determining immunization for and treatment of malaria. His requests for inmates were made about every month. These lists were prepared in the camp physician's office and then sent to the camp commander and labor office. About 1200 selectees were thus chosen for subjectation. Many of them were priests. The number of people who died from the malaria or from the drugs such as pyramiden or neosalvarsan is not known. Certainly some died. It is reasonable to infer that the deaths of many of the inmates from tuberculosis, dysentery, typhus, and other diseases were caused in part by the fact that these people had been subjected to malaria. Although Dr. Schilling's motive may have been simply and purely a scientific one, his activities exemplified the Nazi scheme which existed at Dachau. The part he played in that scheme is clear.

* * * * *

XIV. SENTENCES:

- - - - -

In many respects the accused Schilling was the most reprehensible. He voluntarily came to Dachau fully cognizant of the nature of the work he intended to perform. Being educated and learned person that he was, Schilling undoubtedly must have realized the manner in which his work suited the needs of the Nazis. Although his personal motives may have stemmed from his desire to aid humanity, he permitted himself to utilize Nazi methods in contrast to other eminent German artists and scientists who either fled or refused to make themselves a part of the Nazi system. It is believed that the sentence of the court, who was aware of Schilling's position in the scientific world, should be approved.

* * * * *

XVI. ACTIONS:

A form of action designed to carry the foregoing recommendations into effect, should they meet with your approval, is submitted herewith.

/s/ Charles E. Cheever

CHARLES E. CHEEVER
Colonel, JAGD,
Staff Judge Advocate.

58

- 9 -

MILITARY GOVERNMENT COURT

ORDER ON REVIEW

Order No. 3

Whereas Martin Gottfried Weiss, Friedrich Wilhelm Ruppert, et al, were convicted of the offenses of violations of laws and usages of war in that they acted in pursuance of a common design, did encourage, aid, abet, and participate in the subjection of Allied nationals and prisoners of war to cruelties and mistreatments at Dachau Concentration Camp and its sub-camps by the General Military Court appointed pursuant to paragraph 3, SO 304, Hq, 2 November 1945, at Dachau Germany and each accused was sentenced to death by hanging except four, Peter Betz who was sentenced to life imprisonment, Hugo Alfred Erwin Lausterer who was sentenced to confinement at hard labor for 10 years, Albin Gretsch who was sentenced to confinement at hard labor for 10 years, and Johann Schoepp who was sentenced to confinement at hard labor for 10 years by Judgment dated the 14th day of December 1945 and

Whereas the case has now come before me by way of review and after due consideration and in exercise of the powers conferred upon me, I hereby order:

That the findings and the sentence in the cases of Weiss, Ruppert, Jarolin, Brenkle, Niedermaier, Seuss, Eichberger, Wagner, Kick, Hintzmayer, Witteler, Eichelsdorfer, Foerschner, Schilling, Knoll, Reuttger, Betz, Andres, Kiern, Redwitz, Welter, Suttrop, Tempel, Lausterer, Becker, Kramer, Filleboeck, Schoettl, Gretsch, Kirsch, Langlist, Lippmann, Degelow, Moll, Schulz, and Wetzel be upheld.

That the sentence imposed in the case of Eisele be reduced to confinement at hard labor for life.

That the sentence imposed in the case of Puhr be reduced to confinement at hard labor for 20 years.

That the sentence imposed in the case of Wahl be reduced to confinement at hard labor for 10 years.

That the sentence imposed in the case of Schoepp be reduced to confinement at hard labor for 5 years,

and for so doing this shall be sufficient warrant.

Dated this 24 day of January 1946.

/s/ L. K. Truscott, Jr.

L. K. TRUSCOTT, JR.,
Lieutenant General, U. S. Army
Commanding.

I, ALEXANDER G. HARDY, AGO #p417151, hereby certify that the extracts contained in this document No. NO-856 are true and correct as set forth in official review of Proceedings of the General Military Court in the Case of United States vs. Weiss, Ruppert, et al held at Dachau, Germany.

ALEXANDER G. HARDY

59

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-409
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer SS Berlin W 15, 29-8-1943
Reich Physician SS and Police Inesebeckstr. 50/51
Telephone: 924249.924351.924373.924406
Az.: 738/IV/42 Stamp. Personal staff
 Reich Fuehrer SS
 G 213

Subject: Bio-chemical treatment of sepsis etc. with
 bio-chemical remedies.

To the
Reichsfuehrer SS P. HIMMLER

B e r l i n S W 11
Prinz Albrechtstrasse 9

Reichsfuehrer,

With regards to previous results of bio-chemical treatment of sepsis and other cases of illness I beg to submit the following provisional report.

1. The following 40 cases were treated with bio-chemical remedies in the SS-hospital Dachau in the time mentioned in the report. Besides septic processes, such diseases were treated, where a decisive change for the better should be achieved by means of bio-chemistry.

Phlegmonous-Purulent processes	17
Sepsis	3
Furuncles and abscesses	2
Infected operational incisions	1
Malaria	5
Pleural empyema	3
Septic Endocarditis	1
Nephrosis	1
Chronical sciatica	1
Gall-stones	1

According to the indications of the bio-chemistry applied to the different cases we used the following remedies:

Potassium phosphoricum D 6
Ferrum phosphoricum D 6 and D 12

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-409
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original) G 213

Stamp: Personal
staff of Reich Fuehrer
SS

Silicea	D 6
Sodium muraticum	D 6
Calcium phosphoricum	D 6
Sodium sulfuricum	D 6
Magnesium phosphoricum	D 6
Sodium phosphoricum	D 6
Calcium fluoratur	D 6

The cases of sepsis were mostly artificially provoked.

Up to now we found, that the unfavorable course of the severe cases could scarcely stopped by means of bio-chemical remedies. All sepsis cases died. The Malaria cases were not influenced by it.

The cases of extended purulent processes, with development of abscesses, the pleural empyema, the septic endocarditis, the Nephrosis, the chronical sciatica and the gall stones showed no definite influence from bio-chemical treatment. In as far as they were conducted with positive results they did not show a different result from the ones, where, according to medical experience, patients were restricted to stay in bed without receiving any special treatment.

The impression of a favorable effect on morbid cases of sickness by bio-chemical means proved to be satisfactory in 5 cases only, 4 of which were comparatively slight. The 5th case involved a 17 days' old child with severe furunculosis. In this case an improvement set in only a few days after treatment had been applied. However an error occurred in the experimental procedure, for at the beginning of the treatment a sulfonamide preparation, was used.

The strong formation of pus, clearly noticeable in a few cases, is perhaps due to the bio-chemical remedies applied.

(page 3 of original)

The frequently given doses of sugar actually consist of pure milk sugar in the form of bio-chemical tablets probably promotes the effect.

61

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-409
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Experiments for orientation are to be made. In a case of a joint mould the antiseptic potassium phosphoricum D 6 was given as a prophylactic because the incision of the operation was greatly endangered by infection. In spite of that the temperature rose up to 39° on the following day. Consequently, the bio-chemical treatment could not prevent appearance or breaking out of an infection, although potassium phosphoricum D 6 was given immediately and intensively.

It is also to be noted, that very soon all the seriously ill cases flatly refused to take bio-chemical tablets, because it meant a torture to them, to take the tablets every 5 minutes, even at night.

Finally it must be said, that from a total number of 40 cases there are 1 positive case and 4 positive cases with certain reservations, contrary to 35 failures of which 10 ended fatally.

The experiments in Dachau are being continued.

Besides the hitherto existing program special attention is directed to research of twin cases in similar conditions, of which one will receive an allopathical, the second a bio-chemical treatment.

(1. marginal note: read: Ravensbrueck 3-9-1942 signature: E. GELHARDT)

2. In the concentration camp of Auschwitz three typical cases of sepsis, which developed from phlegmons, were treated - according to prescription - with Potassium phosphoricum D 4. In none of these cases a therapeutical influence on the progress of the disease could be observed. All 3 cases ended fatally.

The experiments are being continued.

(Signature:) GRAWITZ

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 November 1946

I, Jacques BOGNET, 23,
herewith certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages, and that the above is a true and correct
translation of Document No. NO-409.

Jacques BOGNET,
423

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-108
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS
Archiv

G 213

Theodor LAUE
former Senator
SS Standartenfuehrer

Bremen
Langenmarckstrasse 62
Telephone 53151/52

at present
Berlin-Halensee
Kurfuerstendamm 74
L/Hu. 12 September 1942

Dr. BRANDT
Obersturmbannfuehrer
Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS

B e r l i n SW 11
Prinz Albrechtstr. 8

Dear Comrade Dr. Brandt!

In compliance with your suggestion a conference took place yesterday with Gruppenfuehrer Professor Dr. GRUNWITZ, which, like all previous conferences, took a very satisfactory course.

The treatment of dysentery in aid stations and dispensaries, as I had it in mind, would, in the opinion of Gruppenfuehrer Dr. GRUNWITZ, neither serve the forces nor the scientific research work which we are carrying out. I cannot but fully endorse the reasons given by the Gruppenfuehrer. It has been planned now that cases of dysentery will be treated clinically and with the competent bio-chemical remedies back home. A practical elucidation of this problem should thereby be achieved soon.

Furthermore, I would like to pass on to you the following information:

From the beginning the Gruppenfuehrer and I shared the opinion, that the experimental work, practised on an extraordinary large scale at Dachau, would be handicapped to a considerable extent, due to the absence of any medical attendance and observation on the part of a physician who is well versed in bio-chemical treatment. We therefore have been on the look-out for such a physician all the time, since the ranking member of the bio-chemical physicians, Dr. REICHTINGER of Munich, cannot be considered for this task, owing to his advanced age.

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Gruppenfuehrer Dr. GRAMITZ, who takes great interest in the completion of the experiments, immediately took care of my suggestion, to assign Dr. KIESWETTER to Dachau, he is the bio-chemical physician of Magdeburg, who has applied bio-chemical treatment exclusively since 14 years. Dr. KIESWETTER, to all probability, will take up duties at Dachau for 6 weeks, beginning 1 October, provided the Medical Chamber will give Dr. KIESWETTER the necessary leave. The Gruppenfuehrer told me that he would use his entire influence with the Medical Chamber in order to get Dr. KIESWETTER for this important research work.

I think, that a decision for further steps to be taken, can only be made after the work of Dr. KIESWETTER at Dachau is taking full effect. The fact satisfied me most, that, in view of certain failures which were registered at Dachau lately, Gruppenfuehrer Dr. GRAMITZ has determined to draw up things from a purely scientific basis, in order to thrust a cleaver first of all.

(page 2 of original)

into the matter of the mineral salt therapy. I am inclined to think that this idea will be accepted with general satisfaction, because there could be no better opportunity to carry it through, than just in Dachau.

Having thus found the key to the problem, i.e. the cooperation of a physician well versed in this branch of knowledge, I believe that success is assured.

I should be much obliged to you if you would sometimes inform the Reichsfuehrer, about the state of affairs.

Heil Hitler
Your respectfully
Signature: Th. Laue

Note in shorthand.

Personal Staff RFS	Enclosure
Received on 18 Sept 42	
Diary No. AR 40/8/42	X
To: RF	

Diagnosis Artificial Abscess on Left thigh
and Right Upper Arm.

Natorski Stefan, born 21 January 1909, Sch P 30300

Admission: 10 November 1942.

Case History:

Childhood diseases not remembered.

1941 Typhus

Findings:

33-year old patient with reduced resistance.

Head and neck; negative.

Chest; no indication of any active specific pulmonary process.

Heart; negative.

Abdomen: soft, no sensitiveness.

Extremities: negative.

Temperature: 35, 8, Pulse; 60

Weight: 51 kg. Height; 1,53 m.

Course

- 11.11.42 At 1800 one cubic centimeter pus is injected into the left thigh right next to the abductor channel; that pus, called "Purolin" contains, as microscopically proven, a great number of strepto cocci chains.
- Later on in the evening the patient complained about severe headaches and a pulling pain in the left thigh.
- 12.11.42 Around the injection on the left thigh a slight swelling together with tenderness appears.
- 13.11.42 continued swelling on the left thigh especially on the inside. Pains mainly when moving the left leg; sometimes shocking pain in left thigh even if in quiet position. Reddishness of the injection area in size of a palm.
- 14.11.42 No change.
- 15.11.42 The whole left thigh greatly swollen. Pressure sensitiveness and pain grew in extent, Persisting headaches.
- 65

- 16.11.42 On the injection area on the left thigh a pustule of the size of a pea appears. Otherwise no changes on the left thigh. Patient complains about severe shocking pains.
- 17.11.42 The whole left thigh remains greatly swollen. On some small areas around the injection area reddishness appears. / penny-sized, pus filled pustule appeared over the skin puncture. Strong pressure sensitiveness on the whole inside of left thigh.
- 18.11.42 No changes.
- 19.11.42 Superficially no marked changes on left thigh. Swelling grows toward the knee. The patient complains of severe shocking pains. The left leg to be immobilized today in the volkmann splint.
- Puncture on the left inside of the thigh brought about 14 cubic centimeters of syrupy pus, 3 cc of which were immediately injected in the right arm intravenously.
- 20.11.42 Swelling and slight redding of the injection area on left thigh remained. Patient feels strong, shocking pains.
- 21.11.42 Pictures
- Slightly off middle, in the middle of the left thigh, we find a bumpy growth with exzeration of the epidermis and reddishness the size of a half-dollar piece. From the old puncture syrupy pus oozes. The left thigh is swollen in its entire circumference. Under ether anesthetic an incision is made in the middle of the inside of the thigh; further penetration was performed with a surgical instrument (Kornzange). Approximately 250 cc of yellow syrupy pus was found. On the back side of the left thigh a counter incision was made; both incisions were connected with rubber catheters to enable a pus drainage. Afterwards dry dressing and volkmann splint were applied.
- 22.11.42 The swelling on the left thigh receded slightly. Slight

drainage of brown pus mixed with blood cozes from the incisions. Pressure sensitiveness on the left thigh remains only in the vicinity of the incisions. Right lower arm is swollen and pressure sensitive in the lower half, especially on the inside where it shows slight reddishness too. Therapy: Leg bath, Rivanol flushing, drainage, dry dressing, volkmann splint.

23.11.42 Continued slight receding of the swelling on left thigh. The incisions emitted freely yellow-brown pus mixed with blood. Necrotic tissue is likewise discharged. The right upper arm remains swollen in the lower half; is slightly reddened and pressure sensitive. Therapy as on previous day.

(page 5 of original)

24.11.42 Superficially no changes on left thigh. Slight discharge of pus from the incisions. The patient complains about pains in the right upper arm. Wet compress is being applied.

25.11.42 Slight swelling of left thigh still perceptible and reaches down to the knee. On pressure thin, yellow-green, putrescent pus discharges from the incision. Small parts of necrotic tissue are still being discharged likewise. Therapy: Leg bath, Rivanol flushing, drainage, (Rubber catheters are to be shortened today), dry dressing, volkmann splint.

26.11.42 The incision on the left thigh discharges some pus. The right upper arm remains swollen and reddened. Fluctuation is not yet tangible. Wet compresses to the right upper arm are still being applied; in order to avoid decubitus the patient gets a massage of his back with Philonin ointment. The patient complains about headaches. Start of internal therapy. The patient gets today 6 g tibetan i.v., 6 g Albucid orally, 3 x 1 cc Gardiazol Sympatol s.c.

(Page 3 of original continued)

27.11.42 Left thigh and knee remain slightly swollen. Pressure sensitivity around the wound. Only slight, yellow-brown, pussy discharge from the incision. The swelling on the right upper arm receded slightly; The patient feels less pain on this spot. General feeling of the patient seems to have improved in the last couple of days, but patient complains about insomnia and loss of appetite.

Therapy as on previous day.

28.11.42 Superficially no marked changes of left thigh. Yellow-brown pus drains from incisions. On the lower end of the right upper arm an egg sized swelling appears on the bending surface; skin is reddened. Light fluctuation of the swelling is noticeable.

Under chlor-ethyl anesthesia incision is being made.

Syrupy pus drains freely. Jodoform gauze strip and rubber catheter are introduced; afterwards dry dressing. The whole left arm is immobilized. Therapy 12 g Vibatin i.v., 6 g Albucid orally, and 3 c 1 cc Cardiazol-Sympatol s.c.

29.11.42 Left thigh continues to remain slightly swollen. Slight discharge of brown pus from the incision. The swelling of the right upper arm receded slightly. The incision drains freely heavy reddish brown pus. The epidermis of the size of a palm is injected around the wound.

Therapy: on the left thigh flushing of the wound with Rivanol, drainage, dry dressing, volkmann splint.

On the right upper arm gauze strips, dry dressing, splint.

Internally as previous day.

(Page 4 of original)

30.11.42 No change. Therapy as on previous days.

1.12.42 Left thigh only slightly swollen, but heavy drainage of green-yellow putrescent pus from the incision. Right

(Page 4 of original; continued)

upper arm only slightly swollen. The wound discharges but very little thick yellow pus. No pains, no pressure sensitivity.

Patient remains slightly weakened.

Therapy: Externally: Left thigh and right upper arm as on previous day.

Internally: 12 g. Tibetan i.v. and 6 g. Albucid orally.

2.12.42 No change Therapy: As on previous day.

3.12.42 Swelling on left thigh remains. The incision on the inside drains after sounding with the Kornzange heavily dirty brown, thin pus, mixed with blood and of foul odor. The wound on the right upper arm drains only slightly. For quicker epithelialization cod liver oil ointment is applied.

Therapy: Otherwise as on previous day.

4.12.42 Heavy drainage of pus from the incisions on left thigh otherwise no marked changes. Right upper arm shows still heavy injection of the epidermis in the vicinity of the incision.

Therapy: Externally: as on previous day.

Internally: 6 g. Tibetan i.v. and 6 g. Albucid orally, 3 x 1 cc Cardiazol-Sympatol s.c.

5.12.42 During the night suddenly heavy bleeding from the incision of left thigh. No stoppage could be achieved with dressings. The wound on the arm is without pus and drains only slightly. Epithelialization starts from the edges. Therapy: Internally: 12 g. Albucid orally, 3 x 1 cc Cardiazol-Sympatol s.c.

Externally: Sponges flushing of the wounds, dry dressing, splint.

6.12.42 Again heavy bleeding from the incision on left thigh. Under ether anesthesia the vein saphena magna is located through the old incision and tied up. Thus stoppage of

(Page 4 of original continued)

bleeding was achieved. Afterwards introduction of a drain, partial tamponation, dry dressing, splint.

Internal therapy: As on previous day.

12.42 Marked swelling of the left thigh, in the middle, as compared to yesterday. The left knee shows slight swelling. No definite improvement of general feeling. Little sleep, no appetite.

The wounds on the right upper arm heal well.

Therapy: Externally drainage, tamponation, dry dressing, Volkman splint.

Internally: As on previous day.

(Page 5 of original)

12.42 Externally no changes on left thigh. The wound on the inside still open. The patient complains about pains in the left knee, which shows a strong swelling. The left calf is swollen likewise in its upper half.

Therapy: Externally on left thigh, flushing of the wound with Rivanol, drainage, tamponation, dry dressing. As of today only dry dressing to be applied on right upper arm.

Internally: As on previous day.

12.42 slight pus discharge from the frontal incision of left thigh. The swelling of the left knee disappeared almost completely; pains in knee and calf improved likewise.

Therapy: Externally: As on previous day.

Internally: As on previous day with 20 mg Cortiron i.m.

10.12.42 No external changes on left thigh. Slight pussy discharge only from incision.

Therapy: Externally: Flushing of the wound with Rivanol, dry dressing, splint, The wounds are now without insertion.

Internally: 12 g. Ibucid orally, 3 x 1 cc Cardiazol-sympatol s.c., 20 mg Cortiron i.m.

(Page 5 of Original continued)

11.12.42 No change. Therapy as on previous day.

12.12.42 No change. Therapy as on previous day.

13.12.42 Left thigh shows still slight swelling in the middle. Little drainage today from the incision. The patient complains about slight pains in left leg directly below the knee. The wounds on the right upper arm is completely healed. The patient remains weak. The temperature remains constant, almost normal; pulse still irregular, and at times, increased rate.

Therapy: Externally: Dry dressing and splint on left thigh.

Internally: 12 g. Albucid orally, 20 mg
Cortiron i.m.

14.12.42 The incision on left side drained today only slightly. The patient again complains about slight pains below the knee. The knee itself is slightly swollen on the inside. Therapy: As on previous day.

18.12.42 Pictures:

The incisions of the left thigh show but small secretions every day. Continued epithelization and nice granulation on the edges of the wound. Dry dressings are applied now only every other day.

Therapy continues externally with dry dressings and Volkmann splint.

Internally: 12 g. Albucid orally,
3 x 15 dr. cardiazol, 20 mg Cortiron
i.m.

(Page 6 of original)

19.12.42 A slight swelling is noticeable on the left leg; it stretches from hand-width above the knee all the way down to the ankle. On the in and outside of the left thigh about a hand-width above the knee, slight pressure sensitivity was felt. The incisions on the left thigh are free of pus.

No special complaints.

Therapy: As on previous day.

20.12.42 No changes.

Therapy: Externally: As on previous day.

Internally: 12 g. Albucid orally, 3 x 1 cc
Cardiazol-sympatol s.c., 20 mg Cortiron i.m.

21.12.42 Only very slight swelling noticeable on left thigh.

No complaints. The incisions are free of pus, and as of today, only every other day dressed with boric acid ointment. The Volkmann splint is to be removed. Internal therapy as on previous day.

29.12.42 During the last couple of days no marked changes were noticed on the left thigh. On the wounds, free of pus, prolific granulations is noticed. The patient still feels rather weak. He followed during the last couple of days the therapy as outlined on 20 December 1942. A slight temperature increase was noticed during the evening hours of the 26, 27, and 28.

30.12.42 The patient is free of fever. No swelling in the left leg. The wounds of the incisions are clean and dry. Some parts show prolific granulation. No special complaints. The patient feels remarkably better.

Therapy: Internally: 20 g. Tibatin i.v., 20 mg Cortiron i.m., 3 x 15 dr. Cardiazol.

1.1.43 No Change.

Therapy: 10 g. Tibatin i.v., 20 mg Cortiron i.m., 3 x 15 dr. Cardiazol.

12.1.43 During the last 12 days the wounds on the left thigh healed completely. The wound is without dressing. No swelling noticeable on the left leg. The patient feels well and spends a couple of hours each day out of bed. Temperature and pulse are fairly normal.

18.1.43 The status of the patient continues to improve remarkably during the last couple of days. No complaints whatsoever.

(Page 6 of original continued)

He is to be released from the hospital to light duty as of today.

(Page 7 of original)

SUMMARY

After injection with Purolin an abscess formed on the left thigh. Likewise formed an abscess on the right upper arm after an i.v. Purolin injection. Both abscesses were opened. On the left thigh large and deep-seated necroses developed. Blood vessels were destroyed. There were strong hemorrhages; ligation of the vena saphena magna had to be performed to bring about a stoppage. The wounds continued to discharge pus for several weeks. Internally large doses of Albucid and Tibatin were administered. The cleaning of the incisions progressed comparatively quickly as compared to that of bio-chemically treated patients. The patient recovered fully and is again available for work.

Sulfonamide was given during the course of the diseases as follows:

Tibatin i.v.	124 g
Albucid orally	336 g.

Appendix

Several weeks after discharge the patient was readmitted.

Diagnosis: Ikterus

- 13.2.43 Urine: character opal, bilirubin; positive, some leucocytes, some epithelial cells, bact. $\frac{1}{2}$, mucin, oxalate $\frac{1}{2}$.
- 17.2.43 Bilirubin in blood serum 1.6 mg $\frac{1}{2}$, direct examination negative.
- 23.2.43 Bilirubin in blood serum 2.65mg $\frac{1}{2}$.
- 3.3.43 Bilirubin in blood serum 1.8 mg $\frac{1}{2}$.
- 15.3.43 Makato-re positive, Gross comparative reaction to m.c. $\frac{1}{2}$
Bilirubin in blood serum 4.0 mg $\frac{1}{2}$.
- There is a distinct swelling of the liver without pressure

(Page 7 of original continued)

sensitiveness, and strong yellowish discoloration on the whole body. No special complaints. Temperature and pulse remain steadily normal.

30.3.43 bilirubin in blood serum 1.5 mg.%, Takath-ara /.

6.4.43 bilirubin in blood serum 3.45 mg %. The patient gets insulin glucose and is put on a diet.

12.4.43 the yellow discoloration of the skin almost completely disappears. There is but a slight discoloration of the sclera.

General condition good.

Sch P. 30300

Bl. 28

MATORSKI Stefan

Artificial abscess on left thigh
and right upper arm

pay of month

temperature
pulse
Respiration

B. M.

vomiting

Bath
Miscellaneous

ward Name Rank Outfit Age

At 1600 patient receives 3 cc
Purolin i.v. in the right upper
arm.

puncture (14 cc pus)

volkmann splint

19 November
pus culture
strepto cocci ++
staphilo 7

Regular Diet
Height 163 cm
Weight 51 kg

patient receives at 1800 1 cc
Purolin in left thigh.

NATORSKI Stefan born 21.1.09 Sch. P. 30300

C. B. C.

...

basophiles

eosines

juveniles

stabs

segs

Lymphocytes

monocytes

Artificial abcess on left thigh and right upper arm

NATORSKI stefan Sch P. 30800

born 21.1.09

Continued

leucocytes chart

C. B. C.

basophiles

eosines .

juveniles

stabs

segs

linphocytes

monocytes

Artificial abscess on left thigh
and right upper arm

urine		C.B.C.	
Reaction	spc. grav.	leucoc.	stab.
Character	leuco.	baso.	segs.
% (?)	erythrocyt.	eos.	lymph.
urobil.	epith.	juv.	mono.
urobil.	cyl. cast		
bilirb.	hyal. cast		
dinzo.	bact.		

NATORSKI stefan born 21.1.09 sch. P. 30.300

leucocytes chart

Artificial Abscess on left thigh and right upper
arm

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, George H. Grant, AGO No. A-442694, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the attached is a true and correct translation.

/s/ George H. Grant

George H. Grant
AGO NO. A-442694

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 12

Book 12

Typhus Experiments

16
NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 1

CASE NO. 1

PROSECUTION DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 12

(ENGLISH)

THYRUS EXPERIMENTS



TYPHUS EXP. RIMENTS

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
<u>I. Buchenwald</u>			
281	NO-429 - 6	Affidavit of Hoven	1
282	NO-423	Affidavit of Mrugowsky	7
283	NO-257	Affidavit of Ding Schuler	10
284	NO-578	No date - Chart showing clinical history of 15 persons inoculated in Buchenwald.	13
285	NO-571	Jan. 44 - Work report for 1943 of Typhus & Virus Research Institute at Buchenwald.	14
292	NO-859	1943-44 -- Fever charts of persons inoculated in Buchenwald.	20
286	NO-582	17 Nov. 44 - Ding to Grawitz attaching a report on experiments, receipt stamp signed by Poppendick.	21
287	NO-265	Ding Diary 1941-1945 giving details of all experiments.	38
	NO-434	Affidavit of Ferdinand Roemhild.	54
291	NO-484	Affidavit of Alfred Balachowsky.	59
<u>II. Natzweiler.</u>			
294	NO-370	Affidavit of R. Brandt.	70
295	NO-305	5 June 43 - Haagen to Rose referring to an error in a spotted fever report previously submitted.	72
296	NO-306	9 June 43 - Rose to Haagen stating that he has requested the Chief of Med. Ser. of Wehrmacht to order the production of spotted fever vaccine for all armed forces in the Eastern Area.	74
297	NO-120	30 September 43 - Sievers to Haagen promising to place "the desired circle of persons" at his disposal.	75
	NO-137	7 October 43 - Haagen to Rector of University of Strasbourg asking that his institute be recognized as a military concern. Lists research assignments by R.L. and Reich Research Council. (Previously introduced under epidemic jaundice.)	76

Exhibit No. Doc. No.

Description

Page

Natzweiler (cont'd)

A. Spotted Fever

293	NO-121	15 November 43 - Haagen to Hirt complaining of physical condition of prisoners to be used in his experiments, 18 of whom have already died.	78
298	NO-122	13 December 43 - Ross to Haagen suggesting the requisition of additional persons from SS to test several vaccines simultaneously, as done at Buchenwald.	79
299	NO-311	12 January 44 - Bruer (deputy to Bloer) of Reich Research Council to Haagen asking for overdue reports on experiments.	80
300	NO-138	21 January 44 - Haagen to Reich Research Council transcribing the above. Effects of spotted fever vaccine observed on 8 persons. Anti-infectious effect of vaccine will be further experimented on human beings.	81
301	NO-134	3 February 44 - Haagen (?) to Kreier of Natzweiler asking for date of inoculation of certain named persons.	85
302	NO-302	27 April 44 - Haagen to RLM criticising the Dohring Works for its method of producing spotted fever vaccine. Thus produced it is not effective enough.	86
303	NO-123	9 May 44 - Haagen to Hirt asking for another 200 prisoners to be experimented on at Natzweiler.	88
304	NO-008	19 May 44 - Sievers to Pohl asking for the above mentioned 200 prisoners.	89
305	NO-009	6 June 44 - M. Drenth to Sievers stating that he and Hamker are interested in Haagen's experiments.	92
306	NO-127	27 June 44 - Haagen to Hirt giving results of inoculation tests and plans for testing effectiveness of vaccine by artificially inducing spotted fever.	94
307	NO-128	7 July 44 - Medical Academy of Luftwaffe to Haagen permitting publication of memo on results of spotted fever research. Proves experimental persons were infected.	95
308	NO-129	10 July 44 - Hirt informs Haagen that his publication should credit assistance of Reich Research Council, Hamker, JVA, and Almonerke.	97
309	NO-131	29 August 44 - Kahnt (C. of S. to Schroeder) to Haagen granting funds for further spotted fever research and asking if epidemic at Natzweiler was caused by Haagen's work.	98
310	NO-132	19 September 44 - Haagen to Med. Ser. of Luftwaffe replying to above.	99

Exhibit No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
Matsmiller (cont'd)			
311	NO-133	21 October 44 - Hanson to Medical Officer at Dachau asking for certain diagrams on experiments taken away by prisoner helpers.	100
312	NO-135	30 October 44 - Medical Officer at Dachau to Hanson in answer to above.	101
313	NO-136	16 November 44 - Hanson to Roze (Matsmiller) requesting return of certain apparatus lent to him or Dr. Plaza (See NO-257); Plaza also worked at Dachau.	102
	NO-883	Affidavit of Olga Eyer	103
314	NO-885	Affidavit of Victor Schuh (also pertains to Lost Experiments.)	106
B. Yellow Fever			
315	NO-304	22 October 42 - Hanson to L. In. 14 asking for priority on apparatus needed to produce yellow fever vaccines.	109
316	NO-297	14 July 43 - L. In. 14 to Hanson ordering production of yellow fever vaccine discontinued but continuation of technical development.	112
317	NO-139	7 March 44 - Grunsko to Hanson stating Rose will contact him for reports on yellow fever virus experiment to be given to Japanese.	113
318	NO-310	19 April 44 - Hanson to S.M. concerning laboratory to produce yellow fever vaccines.	114
C. Cholera			
319	NO-130	4 August 44 - Hanson to Chief of Ibd. Ser. of Luftwaffe on cholera inoculations.	120
288	NO-579	Report on Experimentation with a Medicament to treat phosphorus burns.	122
289	NO-1300	Letter Poppendorf to Ding	123
290	NO-201	Letter Urugowsky re: Experiments	124

A F F I D A V I T

I, WALDEMAR HOVEN, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born in Freiburg in Breisgau on the 10th of February 1903. I attended high school but did not complete my education until many years later. Between the years 1919 and 1933 I visited Denmark, Sweden, United States, and France. In 1933 I returned to Freiburg and completed my high school course and then attended the Universities of Freiburg and Munich. In 1939 I concluded my medical studies and joined the Waffen SS as a physician. The last rank I held in the Waffen SS was Hauptsturmfuehrer (Captain). In 1934 I had joined the Allgemeine SS.

2. In October 1939 I was assigned as an assistant medical officer in the SS Hospital in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp and held that position until 1941 when I was appointed the Medical Officer in charge of the SS troops stationed in the Camp. At the end of 1941 I was transferred to the Camp Hospital and became the Assistant Medical Officer therein. This Hospital was for the inmates of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp - In July 1942 I was elevated to the position of Chief Physician and thereby had the full responsibility for the inmate patients in the hospital. I held this position until September 1943 when I was arrested by the SS Police Court of Kassel and remained under arrest until 15th of March 1945.

3. Due to my various positions in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp during this period of nearly four years I became acquainted with all phases of the medical activities therein and am hereby able to make the following statement:

SPOTTED FEVER AND VIRUS EXPERIMENTS

4. In the latter part of 1941 an experimental station was established in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp in order to determine the effectiveness of various Spotted Fever vaccines. This department was called the "Spotted Fever Experimental Station" (Fleckfieber Versuchsstation - Abt. fuer Fleckfieber und Virus Forschung) and was under the direct supervision of Dr. DING, alias SCHULER. This experimental station was set up in Block 46 of the Camp. The Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS in Berlin, under the command of Dr. Joachim MRUGOWSKY, received all the reports of these activities and Dr. DING took orders from MRUGOWSKY. In the early days, that is, between 1941 and the Summer of 1943, Dr. Ding had many meetings in Berlin with Dr. Karl Genzken concerning his work at Buchenwald in connection with the Spotted Fever experiments. Dr. Ding told me that Dr. Genzken had a special interest in these matters and that he sent him reports at various times. Dr. Ding also said that Dr. Karl Genzken was one of his superiors. From my association with Dr. Ding I understood that the chain of command in the supervision of the "Spotted Fever Experimental Station" was as follows: Reichsarzt SS Grawitz, Genzken, Mrugowsky, and Ding.

5. I can recollect that Dr. Genzken gave orders to Dr. Ding in January 1943 to enlarge the experimental station. At this time Block 50 was cleaned out and made into a station for the production of the various vaccines to be used in the experiments at Block 46. From this time on the experimental station was known as "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS" (Hygiene Institut der Waffen SS - Abteilung fuer Fleckfieber und Virus Forschung). Then in the summer of 1943 Dr. Genzken

turned all his duties over to Dr. Mrugowsky and from that time on Genzken no longer actively participated in these matters. I can recall meeting Dr. Mrugowsky, in the home of Dr. Ding, on one of his visits to Buchenwald.

6. Inasmuch as I was constantly associated with Dr. Ding at Buchenwald we became very friendly. I frequently discussed matters with Ding and visited his experimental station from time to time. As a matter of fact, Dr. Ding had to go to Berlin for discussions with Dr. Mrugowsky and others, nearly 3 days out of every two weeks, and on such occasions I was in charge of the Spotted Fever Institute. However, when Ding went to Berlin the experiments were discontinued until he returned.

7. The experiments at Block 46 in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp were conducted as follows: One group of victims were first vaccinated with the spotted fever vaccine and then infected with the spotted fever virus. In order to contrast the effectiveness of the vaccine another group of inmates were merely infected with the spotted fever virus without any previous vaccination. Between the Autumn of 1942 and the Summer of 1943 about 500 inmates of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp were used in these experiments. During my time about 10% of the total number of the inmates used died as a result. I heard that a larger number of the victims died after my time, that is about 20%.

8. The selection of inmates to be used for the purposes of medical experiments in Block 46 by the "Institute for Spotted Fever and Virus Research" was as follows: Whenever Dr. DING needed human beings for his work a request was made to the office of the Camp Commandant and referred

to me for action. Usually a man named SCHÖBER, an SS Hauptsturmführer, notified me to select the necessary number of prisoners for these purposes. In accordance with this request I selected various inmates, at random, from the roster of the camp. They were placed on a list over my signature and returned to SCHÖBER, who often removed certain names from the list for political reasons. In the event that particular prisoners were removed from the list I was requested to select substitutes in order to provide Dr. Ding with the desired number of victims. After I returned the completed list to Schober it was given to Dr. Ding for approval. He made a final check to ascertain, from a medical point of view, the physical condition of the selected inmates and to determine whether or not they met with his requirements.

TRANSFER OF INMATES TO THE BERNBURG

EUTHANASIA STATION FOR EXTERMINATION

9. I became aware in 1941 that the so-called "Euthanasia" program for the extermination of the mentally and physically deficient was being carried out in Germany. At that time the Camp Commander, Koch, called all the important SS officials of the camp together and informed them that he had received a secret order from Himmler to the effect that all mentally and physically deficient inmates of the Camp should be killed. The Camp Commander stated that Higher Authorities from Berlin ordered that all the Jewish inmates of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp should be included in this extermination program. In accordance with these orders 300 to 400 Jewish prisoners of different nationalities were sent to the "Euthanasia Station" at Bernburg for extermination. A few days later I

received a list of the names of those Jews who were exterminated at Bernburg from the Camp Commander and was ordered to issue falsified statements of death. I obeyed this order. This particular action was executed under the code name "14 f 13". I visited Bernburg on one occasion to arrange for the cremation of two inmates who died in the Wernigerode Branch (Aussenkommando Wernigerode) of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp.

THE KILLING OF INMATES BY PHENOL AND OTHER MEANS

10. In the Camp we had a great many prisoners who were jealous of the positions held by a certain few of the inmates, that is, some of the political prisoners held key-positions and were able to get better living conditions than the average. Hence, many of the prisoners envied these positions and made every effort to discredit the men who held the key-positions. Such traitorous actions became known thru the "grapevine" to the men in the key-positions and then such traitors were immediately killed. In each case I was later notified in order to make out the death statements of the prisoners killed. These statements did not indicate the actual cause of death, but were made out to indicate that the prisoner died of natural causes.

11. In some instances I supervised the killing of these unworthy inmates by injections of phenol at the request of the inmates. These killings took place in the camp hospital and I was assisted by several inmates. On one occasion Dr. Ding came to the hospital to witness such killings with phenol and said that I was not doing it correctly, therefore he performed some of the injections himself. At that time

three inmates were killed with phenol injections and they died within a minute.

12. The total number of traitors killed was about 150, of whom 60 were killed by phenol injections, either by myself or under my supervision in the camp hospital, and the rest were killed by various means, such as beatings, by the inmates.

The above affidavit written in the English language, consisting of five (5) pages, is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Dr. WALDENAR HOVEN.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

Before me, IWAN DEVRIS, A 442938, U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Waldemar HOVEN, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing affidavit written in the English language consisting of five (5) pages and swore that the same was true and correct to the best of his knowledge and belief. On the 24th day of October, 1946.

IWAN DEVRIS.

A F F I D A V I T

I, Joachim Ernst Albert Krugowsky, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born in Rethenow Germany on August 15, 1905 and from 1925 to 1931 studied medicine and natural science, especially biology at the University of Halle. In 1931 I passed my state examination. From 1937 until the collapse of Germany I was in active service as medical officer of the Waffen-SS. I rose gradually in the ranks of the Waffen SS and was promoted to Oberführer in 1943. In the Waffen SS I was Chief of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS and Chief of the Office XVI "Hygiene" in the operational main office (Führungshauptamt). On September 1, 1943 this institute was put immediately under the Reich Physician SS and Police (Reichsarzt SS und Polizei), Dr. Ernst Grawitz, and I became chief of office III on the staff of the Reich physician SS and Police. I entered the NSDAP on March 1, 1930 and the SS on 15 October 1931. My party number is No. 210049 and my SS number is No. 25811. I received my doctor's degree for Hygiene and Bacteriology in 1937, at the University of Halle. In 1939 I became a lecturer for this field of science at the University in Berlin and was appointed Professor of this University in 1944.

2. By reason of my position as Chief Hygiene Officer of the Waffen SS and Chief of Amt XVI in the SS operational Main Office and later of the Office III in the staff of the Reich physician SS and Police, I obtained full knowledge of the position and activities of Dr. Karl Gonzken and of the position and work of Dr. Edwin Ding who was Chief of the Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research at the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS (Abteilung für Fleckfieber - u. Virusforschung am Hygiene - Institut der Waffen - SS), at the Buchenwald Concentration Camp. Several times I received reports to which charts were attached from Dr. Ding indicating the results of the experiments carried out there and I reported on these matters to Dr. Gonzken, on occasion which shall be described later. I visited the above named department in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp several times. Supervision of the research and the manufacture of spotted fever vaccine carried out there was part of my scope of duties.

3. Due to my position I gained complete knowledge of the official connection between Dr. Gonzken and Dr. Ding. Therefore, I am able to make this statement on that subject.

4. Gonzken was my immediate superior from 1940 until September 1, 1943. At that time a reorganization of the SS Medical Service was carried out and I was placed directly under Dr. Grawitz, then Reich Physician SS and Police. In the beginning of 1942, Dr. Gonzken ordered the foundation of the Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research at the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp and appointed Dr. Ding as Chief of this department. As I was at that time Chief of Amt XVI "Hygiene" in the SS Operational Main Office, I was the immediate superior of Dr. Ding. The name of his department was chosen in order to make clear the similar purposes of this Institute for the Waffen SS and of the Institute for Spotted Fever and Virus Research of the OKH (Supreme Army Command) in Cracow under Major Dr. Ever.

5. Dr. Gonzken knew, as a matter of course, that the Institute was founded for the purpose of providing the Waffen SS with an efficient vaccine against spotted fever. In the Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research at Buchenwald, medical experiments on inmates of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp were carried out by Dr. Ding in order to determine the effect of various spotted fever vaccines.

6. In April 1943 I made an oral report to Dr. Gonzken on the results of experiments carried out this far. In this report I gave the necessary explanations and showed Dr. Gonzken some charts which were sent to me by Dr. Ding's office, and which indicated the fever and pulse curves, the dates of the vaccination and artificial infection, the death rates, complications which arose, etc. One of the experimental series shown in the charts was carried out on people who were only infected but not vaccinated in order to find out the potency of the vaccines used in other cases.

7. I made a complete report to Dr. Genzken and it is, therefore, absolutely impossible that Genzken as a doctor should have been ignorant of the fact that human beings were used for these experiments and research.

I have read the above affidavit containing three (3) pages in the German language and state that this is the whole truth according to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections to the affidavit. I made the statement freely and voluntarily without promise of reward, and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nurnberg, 17 October 1946

/s/ DR. JOACHIM MUGOWSKY

Before me, Herbert H. Meyer, AGO A 441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Joachim Ernst, Albert MUGOWSKY, to me known, who in my presence signed to forgoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (affidavit) consisting of 3 (three) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 17th day of October 1946.

/s/ HERBERT H. MEYER

CERTIFICATE OF VALIDATION

I, Henry Sachs, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. A-441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Affidavit by Viktor Brack, dated 14 October 1946.

HENRY SACHS

Dr. med. Erwin Schuler
Case 508

Freising, 20 July, 1945

As ordered I answer two questions literally:

1. Witness at an Euthanasy with Phenol at Buchenwald.

At the end of 1942 I took part at a conference in the Military Doctors Academy in Berlin. The topic of discussion was the fatality of gasburn serum on wounded.

Attendants: General Dr. Prof. Schreiber, Mil. Academy, Hygienist
SS-Brig. Gen. Prof. Hrugowsky, Hygienist
A medical officer who was unknown to me who was a surgeon
himself as section leader of the Central institution in
Berlin for fighting of epidemics.

Killian and Hrugowsky gave reports of soldiers who had received Gasbodomaserum in high quantities (up to 1500 cc) and hours afterwards, out of complete recuperation, died suddenly without any visible reason. Hrugowsky suspected that the Phenol content brought about the fatal result of the consolidation of the separate injections.

In the presence of the other gentlemen, Hrugowsky commanded me to take part in a Euthanasy with phenol in a concentration camp and to describe the result in detail since neither I nor Hrugowsky ever saw a case of death through Phenol. Hrugowsky himself could not take part in the Euthanasy because of an urgent trip to the East, on the other hand the affair was important for the fighting troops and the publication of another circular for the troop doctors.

Few days later I asked Dr. Hoven in Buchenwald to notify me when he would perform another Euthanasy with Phenol. The next evening he asked me to the Hospitalblock in the prison building. Besides himself and another doctor -- probably Dr. Plaza -- only two other prison male nurses, who I cannot remember, were present.

I talked with the doctor about the composition of the Phenolinjection and, as far as I can remember, it consisted of undiluted raw phenol, which was to be administered in 20 cc quantities.

One by one 4 or 5 prisoners were led in. The upper part of the body was naked so that the nationality patch could not be distinguished. The condition of the bodies were bad and the age was high. I do not remember a diagnosis as to why the Euthanasy should take place but probably did not ask

for one either.

They sat down on a chair quietly, that is without emotion, near a light. A male nurse blocked the vein in the arm and Dr. Heven injected the Phenel quickly. Still during the injection they died in a momentary total cramp without any sign of other pain. The time between the beginning of the injection and the fatal result I estimate at about 1/2 second. For security reasons the rest of the dose was injected, although part of the injection would have been enough for the fatal result (I estimate 5 cc.)

The dead were carried into an adjoining room by the nurses -- the time of my presence and witness I estimate at 10 minutes.

According to orders I reported in Berlin. I know nothing further to say.

2. Heven's share in Block 46.

In Feb. 1942 the order to conduct Typhus experiments came through. I was chosen to carry out these experiments. Since I had my office in Berlin, a deputy had to be appointed for my absence in Buchenwald. For this post the Reichsarzt SS Dr. Grawitz in agreement with the leading doctor of the Concentration Camps Lolling named the SS 1st Lt. Dr. Heven as station Doctor at Buchenwald.

My presence in Buchenwald lasting only a few days while the time of the experiments and the length of the Typhus epidemic lasted about ten weeks.

Dr. Heven had the order to get the prisoners (professional criminals sentenced to death), that have been released for the experiments from the Reich security office and the Chief of the Concentration Camps, ready for the vaccination or the infection after an examination of their physical fitness.

As deputy he often ordered Dr. Plaza to take over the guard of Block 46. Dr. Plaza in addition continued to work independently under Capo Dietzsch.

For experiments that did not result in fatality, such as the compatibility of Yellow Fever Vaccine, 2-300 volunteers stood in readiness as I know from rosters that Dietzsch showed me once. Such experiments did not only take place in the Block but also, in a certain case, in the camp itself. For that experiment about 80 Dutchmen were taken, they did not have

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-257
cont'd

to work and they were given extra rations. For that they had to have their temperature taken three times daily and every two days had to give 10 cc blood for a blood count.

Hoven worked as my deputy until my permanent entrance in Buchenwald in August 1943. In September he was arrested.

In the year 1942 he had to work a lot by himself since I contracted typhus and after that was sent to a resthome. Right after that I had a detail to the Pasteur Institution in Paris. During this time the Sick-reports carried the signature of Hoven or Plaza.

/s/ Dr Schuler

This statement was written by me on three (3) pages on typewriter in Froising, Germany, on the 20 July 1945 at 1400 hours, voluntarily and without force.

I swear by God, the Almighty, that I will say nothing but the pure truth, and will add and withhold nothing.

/s/ Dr Erwin Schuler

I, Pfc Harry ILSEN, J.A. Section HQ THIRD US ARMY, being first duly sworn, state that the foregoing is a true and correct translation of the sworn statement of Dr Erwin SCHULER, given at Froising, Germany, on the 20th day of July, 1945, made to the best of my ability.

/s/ Harry Ilson
HARRY ILSEN, Pfc
Translator

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Dachau, Germany, this 19th day of December 1945.

/s/ Fred W. Hofstetter
FRED W. HOFSTETTER
Capt., Infantry

CERTIFIED TRUE COPY
28th October 1946

Fred Niebergall

Fred Niebergall
1st Lt. Inf. O-1335567

Hygiene Institute of the
 Affen-SS - Typhus and
 Lues Research Department
 Telephone: Weimar 6311
 Patients' Numbers

Vaccinations with
 FRAENKEL - AL.F.T.

20.12.43. 21.12.43.

						1st Vaccination	Temp.	Pulse	Plush	Swelling	Headache	Pressure Pain	Itch	Languor	Remarks	Temp.
1.	B	Nr. 613	1 ccn.	1 ccn.	1 ccn.	1 ccn.	36.0 36.4	72 80	+	+						36.0 36.4
2.	F	Nr. 614	"	"	"	"	36.2 36.7	76 84	+							36.5 36.0
3.		Nr. 615	"	"	"	"	36.3 36.5	68 72								36.0 36.9
4.	K	Nr. 616	"	"	"	"	36.2 36.6	72 76	+	+						36.2 36.4
5.	K	Nr. 617	"	"	"	"	36.4 36.0	64 68	+							36.4 36.6
6.	K	Nr. 618	"	"	"	"	36.5 36.1	68 76	+	+						36.5 36.2
7.	K	Nr. 619	"	"	"	"	36.3 36.2	80 88								36.4 37.0
8.	S	Nr. 620	"	"	"	"	36.0 36.4	84 80								36.6 36.4
9.	S	Nr. 621	"	"	"	"	36.0 36.2	72 76	+	+						36.2 36.8
10.	S	Nr. 622	"	"	"	"	36.1 36.0	68 72								36.3 36.5
11.	S	Nr. 623	"	"	"	"	36.0 36.5	64 72	+	+						36.0 37.0
12.		Nr. 624	"	"	"	"	36.3 36.4	56 64	+							36.8 37.2
13.	U	Nr. 625	"	"	"	"	36.2 36.1	84 88								36.3 36.7
14.	W	Nr. 626	"	"	"	"	36.5 36.0	80 84								36.3 36.3
15.	Z	Nr. 627	"	"	"	"	36.9 37.0	92 96	+							36.3 37.8
									95		6					

Dr. Jino

There were no reactions,
 inclusive of temperature,
 to these vaccinations.

Vaccinations with Fraenkel-Formoltoid

21.12.43.								22.12.43								23.12.43								27.12.43											
Temp.	Pulse	Plush	Swelling	Headache	Pressure pain	Itch	Languor	Remarks	Temp.	Pulse	Plush	Swelling	Headache	Pressure pain	Itch	Languor	Remarks	Temp.	Pulse	Plush	Swelling	Headache	Pressure pain	Itch	Languor	Remarks	Temp.	Pulse	Plush	Swelling	Headache	Pressure pain	Itch	Languor	Remarks
36.0	72								36.0	68									36.2	72															
36.4	80	+	+			+			36.4	88	+	+	+						36.5	84							2 ccn.	36.4	96						
36.2	76								36.5	68		+							36.4	68								36.4	96						+
36.7	84	+							36.0	80									36.4	76								36.0	84						
36.3	68								36.0	68									35.8	84								36.2	92						
36.5	72								36.9	92									36.1	92								36.2	88						
36.2	72								36.2	72		+		+					36.0	68			+					36.3	108						+
36.6	76	+	+			+			36.4	88									36.0	72			+					36.2	80						
36.4	64								36.4	64			+						36.6	72								36.6	120						
36.0	68	+				+			36.6	92									37.4	80								37.6	76						+
36.5	68								36.5	68					+				36.0	64								30.9	120						
36.1	76	+	+						36.2	96	+								36.7	68								36.6	88						+
36.3	80								36.4	88									36.9	80								36.5	128						
36.2	88								37.0	100									37.2	88								37.3	72						
36.0	84								36.6	72			+						36.1	84								36.2	112						
36.4	80								36.4	100									36.0	92			+					36.3	88						
36.0	72								36.2	80									36.3	88								36.0	112						
36.2	76	+	+			+			36.8	108									37.0	96			+					37.0	84						
36.1	68								36.3	88									36.0	76								36.9	120						
36.0	72								36.5	100									36.7	84								36.0	80						+
36.8	64								36.0	80									36.0	76								36.3	112						
36.5	72	+	+			+			37.0	96	+								36.6	88								36.3	80						
36.3	56								36.8	72									36.2	68								36.3	96						
36.4	64	+							37.2	68									37.0	84								37.1	68						+
36.2	84								36.3	72									36.2	64								36.2	96						
36.1	88								36.7	96									36.2	80								36.3	60						
36.5	80								36.3	56									36.0	56								36.3	92						
36.0	84								36.3	76									36.4	68								36.3	120						
36.9	92	+				+			36.3	84	+								36.4	100								36.3	100						
37.0	96								37.8	120									36.6	108								36.5							6 7
		95		6							514	5									4														

injections with Fraenkel-Formoltoxoid (Krieger, toxin of Bac. perfringens) 0.2 34

[illegible]

31.12.43		1.1.44						31.12.43		1.1.44						31.12.43		1.1.44						31.12.43		1.1.44															
3rd Vac- cination		Temp.	Puls.	Plush	Swelling	Headache	Pressure	Pain	Itch	Languor	Remarks		4th Vac- cination		Temp.	Puls.	Plush	Swelling	Headache	Pressure	Pain	Itch	Languor	Remarks		5th Influenza		Temp.	Puls.	Plush	Swelling	Headache	Pressure	Pain	Itch	Languor	Back pain	Remarks		Temp.	
4 ccm.		36.3	64										6 ccm.		36.0	80											9 ccm.		36.0	88										36.1	
"		36.5	68	+									"		36.4	100	+										"		36.0	96	+	+	+	+						36.0	
"		37.0	80	+									"		36.6	80											"		36.7	80										36.5	
"		36.8	88										"		36.3	88											"		36.0	80	+									36.0	
"		36.3	88										"		36.0	80	+										"		36.0	84	+	+	+							36.0	
"		36.4	80										"		36.3	100											"		36.4	92	+	+	+							36.4	
"		36.3	80	+	+	+							"		36.3	80											"		36.2	84	+	+	+							36.3	
"		36.3	80										"		36.0	96											"		36.6	104	+	+	+							36.0	
"		36.6	68										"		36.8	88											"		36.9	80										36.5	
"		36.5	72										"		36.5	108											"		37.1	112										37.0	
"		36.4	80										"		36.3	76											"		36.3	88										36.4	
"		36.4	76										"		36.5	88											"		36.6	96	+									36.5	
"		37.3	88	+									"		36.9	92											"		37.1	96										37.0	
"		37.0	92										"		36.5	88											"		37.0	96	+	+								36.2	
"		36.0	68										"		36.3	80											"		37.0	80										Magen- besch.	36.6
"		36.4	72										"		36.4	84											"		37.8	104										36.4	
"		36.0	96										"		36.0	88											"		36.0	88										36.3	
"		36.2	84										"		36.3	112											"		37.3	108	+									36.3	
"		36.3	88										"		36.0	84											"		36.0	96										36.3	
"		36.4	84										"		36.0	112											"		36.7	112	+	+								36.0	
"		36.4	84										"		36.0	76											"		36.2	80										36.0	
"		36.2	80										"		36.4	100	+										"		37.2	96	+									36.2	
"		36.5	80	+									"		36.2	76											"		36.2	88										36.2	
"		36.4	76										"		36.6	100											"		36.5	100	+									36.3	
"		36.4	72	+									"		36.0	72											"		36.1	80										36.0	
"		36.5	84										"		36.0	84											"		36.3	88										36.0	
"		36.0	56										"		36.0	68											"		36.0	80										36.0	
"		36.3	60										"		36.2	80											"		36.3	88	+									36.2	
"		36.2	80	+									"		36.0	80											"		36.1	92										36.0	
"		36.4	88										"		36.5	96											"		36.4	96	+	+								36.2	
				7	1	1	1	5										3		5												11	4	8	5	3	1	2			

6.1.44.	7.1.44.							8.1.44.	9.1.44.							10.1.44.
5. Injektion	Temp.	Puls	Fluor	Swelling	Headache	Pressure	Pain	Temp.	Pu.	Fluor	Swelling	Headache	Pressure	Pain	Bemer- kungen	Temp.
9 ccn.	36.0	88						36.1	68							36.4
	36.0	96	+	+	+	+		36.0	88							36.7
"	36.7	80						36.5	72		+	+				36.7
	36.0	80	+		+			36.0	80							36.5
"	36.0	84						36.0	80			+				36.3
	36.4	92	+	+	+		+	36.4	96							36.6
"	36.2	84						36.3	80	+		+				36.3
	36.6	104	+	+	+		+	36.0	100							36.6
"	36.9	80						36.5	80				+			36.7
	37.1	112				+		37.0	116							37.2
"	36.3	88						36.4	84	+		++				36.5
	36.6	96	+		+			36.5	92							36.5
"	37.1	96						37.0	88			+				37.1
	37.0	96		+			+	36.2	100							37.2
"	37.0	80						36.6	76							36.6
	37.8	104			+			36.4	96			++				37.0
"	36.0	88						36.3	88							36.2
	37.3	108	+			+		36.3	96							37.2
"	36.0	96						36.3	96	+		+	+			36.2
	36.7	112	+		+			36.0	92							36.8
"	36.2	88						36.0	80	+		+	+			36.0
	37.2	96	+		+			36.2	96							37.0
"	36.2	88						36.2	72							36.4
	36.5	100	+		+		+	36.3	88			+	+			36.8
"	36.1	80						36.0	80				+			36.1
	36.3	88				+		36.0	88							36.5
"	36.0	80						36.0	84							36.1
	36.3	88	+					36.2	84							36.8
"	36.1	92						36.0	88							36.3
	36.4	96	+		+			36.2	100							36.3
			11	4	8	5	3	7	2				4	8	9	6

		13.1.44					14.1.44					15.1.44					16.1.44					17.1.44				
		Temp.	Pulse	Plush	Swelling	Headache	Pressure	itch	Remarks			Temp.	Pulse	Plush	Swelling	Headache	Pressure	itch	Remarks			Temp.	Pulse	Plush	Swelling	Headache
arka																										
		36.0	80							15 con.		36.0	84	+								36.0	76			
		36.7	100									36.0	80	+								36.3	84			
		36.2	84									36.6	80	+								36.1	80			
		36.7	96									36.0	96	+								36.4	88			
		36.0	80									36.0	84	+								36.3	84			
		36.8	96									36.4	104	+								36.6	84			
		36.0	76									36.4	88	+								36.0	76			
		37.1	112				+					37.0	104	+								36.1	72			
		36.3	88									36.5	76									36.2	84			
		37.0	112				+					37.0	112									36.4	72			
		36.2	76									36.1	76	+								36.1	72			
		36.9	104				+					36.6	104	+								36.1	80			
		36.4	80									36.8	88	+								36.2	80			
		37.0	96									36.9	100	+								36.5	80			
		36.3	80									36.1	76									36.1	76			
		36.9	116				+					36.6	100									36.7	84			
		36.3	92									36.0	96	+								36.3	84			
		37.2	112				+					37.2	100									36.9	96			
		36.2	88									36.0	92									36.0	84			
		36.8	120									36.1	108									36.6	72			
		36.2	68									36.3	80	+								36.0	76			
		36.5	100				+					36.2	96	+								36.6	80			
		36.0	92	+			+					36.2	92	+								36.5	80			
		36.8	100									37.0	96	+								36.2	84			
		36.2	84				+					36.3	80	+								36.0	80			
		36.5	100									36.3	92	+								36.5	92			
		36.1	76									36.2	76	+								36.1	76			
		36.7	92									36.4	92	+								36.4	76			
		36.3	80									36.1	84	+								36.1	80			
		36.4	112									36.5	104	+								36.3	80			

Certificate of Translation: I, Wilmer V. Jasinski, U.S. Civilian, No. 434 582, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. 578.

W. V. Jasinski WYINOR

Language	14.1.44.				15.1.44.				16.1.44.				17.1.44.			
	7th Vaccination	Temp.	Pulse	Swelling Headache Pressure Itch Language	Temp.	Pulse	Swelling Headache Pressure Itch Language	Temp.	Pulse	Swelling Headache Pressure Itch Language	Temp.	Pulse	Swelling Headache Pressure Itch Language			
Remarks					Remarks				Remarks							
	15 con.	36.0	84	+		36.2	80	+		36.0	76					
		36.0	80			36.4	84			36.3	84					
	"	36.6	80	+		36.3	84			36.1	80					
	"	36.0	96			36.2	88			36.4	88					
	"	36.0	84	+		36.1	80			36.3	84					
	"	36.4	104			36.0	92	+		36.6	96					
	"	36.4	88	+		36.2	88			36.0	76					
	"	37.0	104			36.2	80			36.1	72					
	"	36.5	76			36.2	84			36.2	80					
	"	37.0	112	+		36.4	88			36.4	76					
	"	36.1	76	+		36.1	76			36.1	72					
	"	36.6	104			36.1	84			36.1	80					
	"	36.8	88	+		36.4	80			36.2	80					
	"	36.9	100			36.8	96	+		36.5	88					
	"	36.1	76			36.0	80			36.1	76					
	"	36.6	100	+		36.4	96			36.7	84					
	"	36.0	96	+		36.2	92			36.3	80					
	"	37.2	100			37.0	100			36.9	96					
	"	36.0	92			36.0	92			36.0	84					
	"	36.1	108			36.5	96			36.6	72					
	"	36.3	80	+		36.0	80			36.0	72					
	"	36.2	96			36.6	92			36.6	80					
	"	36.2	92	+		36.4	88			36.2	80					
	"	37.0	96			37.0	92	+		36.8	84					
	"	36.3	80	+		36.0	76			36.1	80					
	"	36.3	92			36.4	88			36.5	92					
	"	36.2	76	+		36.2	76			36.1	76					
	"	36.4	92			36.3	84			36.4	80					
	"	36.1	84	+		36.0	84			36.1	80					
	"	36.5	104			36.5	92	+		36.3	80					
				12 1 1 1				3 2 2 10				12				

Certificate of Translation: I, William V. Jasinski, U.S. Civilian
 No. 434 582, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with
 the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and
 correct translation of document No. 578.

William V. Jasinski WILLIAM V. JASINSKI

Pencilled: To Mrugowsky.

Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS
Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research, Weimar-Buchenwald, January 1944.

Work Report
for the year 1943.

I. "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research", Clinical Section

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1 December 42 to
20 February 43 | Experiment with spotted fever vaccines "EMP" of the Behring Works, carried out on 20 experimental persons |
| 10 January to
20 February | Experiment with spotted fever therapeutics "Akridin" and "Methylen-Blue", carried out on 47 experimental persons. |
| 10 January to
17 May | Tests with yellow fever vaccines, carried out on 435 experimental persons. |
| 25 January to
26 April | Experiment with spotted fever vaccines "Mila" and "Zuerich", carried out on 40 experimental persons. |
| 24 March to
20 April | Performance of a large-scale experiment according to the scheme of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS, carried out by SS-Standartenführer lecturer Dr. MRUGOWSKY, with small-pox, typhus, paratyphus A and B, cholera, spotted fever and typhoid, on 45 experimental persons. |
| 31 March to
11 April | Experiment with spotted fever therapeutics "Akridin-Granulate" and "Rutenol", carried out on 40 persons. |
| 11 April to
24 May | Preliminary experiments with fresh blood infected with spotted fever for the purpose of investigating an infallible mode of infection, carried out on 41 persons. |
| 11 April - not
yet terminated | Infections with spotted fever, so far applied to 47 persons. |
| 24 April to
1 June | Experiment with spotted fever therapeutics "Akridin-Granulate" (2) and "Rutenol" (2) carried out on 40 experimental persons. |
| 28 May to
9 September | Experiment with spotted fever vaccines "Asid", "Asid-Ascorbat" and "Weil" carried out on 70 persons. |
| 10 June to
6 August | Experiment with typhus therapeutics "Othramin", carried out on 40 experimental persons. |

(page 1 of original cont'd.)

6 November not yet terminated.	Gangrene + high immunization experiment, carried out on 15 experimental persons.
19 November not yet terminated.	Experiments with burns by means of phosphorus-casot-chous incendiary bombs, carried out on 5 persons.
21 November not yet terminated.	Control of blood conservation.
23 December to 31 December	Special experiment carried out on 4 persons.

(page 2 of original)

II. "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research". Production of Vaccines.

10 August	Termination of the exterior alteration works on the prisoners' barrack 50 in Buchenwald Concentration Camp.
16 August	Opening of the "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research". Transfer of the Head of the Department, SS-Sturmbannführer Dr. DIX to Buchenwald. Beginning of the preliminary work for production.
20 September	First infection of 3 guinea pigs with spotted fever infected blood, strain Bu I. Up to the end of the year 3 successful infections from this strain and positive adaptation of the strain to mice (with only 2 infections due to lack of these experimental animals), as well as to the lungs of rabbits through mice with the brains of guinea pigs as starting material.
24 September	Isolation of the strain Bu II on 3 guinea pigs with spotted fever infected blood. After successful adaptation at the end of the year 8th infection. Performance of 4 infections of mice. Great quantities of standard type rickettsia. Furthermore successful adaptation of the strain Bu II to the lungs of rabbits through mice.
9 October	Due to lack of mice experiment to adapt the mixed strains Bu I and Bu II directly from infected brains of guinea pigs to the lungs of rabbits. At the end of the year this strain is contained fully virulent in the 6th infection of rabbits. Since the 5th infection particularly great quantities of rickettsia on the lungs of rabbits. The results of the direct adaptation experiments are being checked by pathogenic and skin virulence tests.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

- 12 October Reported to the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS that the experiments for the breeding of rickettsia strains on the lungs of rabbits were successful and production was only handicapped by the lack of the refrigerator and of the Calabicus meat-triturator model.
- 22 October Isolation and transfer to guinea pigs of the strain Bu IV of subjects infected with spotted fever after strain Bu III had died during the first infection. In this case the lack of mice was once more especially noticeable.
- First Half of November Outbreak of an epidemic among 375 recently supplied mice to which 209 animals succumbed within a few days. As the remaining mice were not healthy either, they were killed.
- 11 November Vaccination of rabbits with infected lungs of mice. Later on performance of two more infections of rabbits. Experiments are a complete success, large quantities of rickettsia with well-developed bacilli-shaped elements on the lungs of the rabbits.
- 30 November Successful direct adaptation of the strain Bu IV from the brains of infected guinea-pigs to the lungs of rabbits. After performance of another infection of rabbits, mixing of the strain with the strains Bu I and Bu II. All infections continue to be successfully carried out.

(page 3 of original)

- 4 December Experiment, by making use of the night frosts and by using the handshake technique without refrigerator and without Calabicus, to produce the first sample of vaccine. For this purpose lungs of rabbits of the 5th or 6th infection series of the mixed strain Bu I and Bu II, which are rich in rickettsia, were used.
- 14 December Centrifugation of the suspension produced on 4 December.
- 15 December Starting of the refrigerator which had arrived in the meantime. Result of the examination of the sediment of the vaccine produced on 4 December: after 2 hours of centrifugation great quantities of rickettsia (bacilli-shaped, point-shaped, dumb-bell shaped). The sterility control proved the suspension free from bacteria.

(page 3 of original cont'd)

- 17 December 4 guinea pigs were given intraperitoneal injections of 1 cubic cm of vaccine each, in order to check whether the vaccines produced on 4 December agreed with them. The guinea pigs did not show any alterations of veracity nor of temperature and were still alive at the end of the year.
- 24 December Vaccination of a series of 10 guinea pigs, with each our own vaccine and Giroud vaccine, in order to infect them later on with spotted fever-infected blood.
- 29 December The reactions for skin virulence according to Giroud show a virulence of the suspension at a dilution of 1:2,000 to 1:4,000.

For the performance of the breeding experiments 56 mice, 134 guinea pigs and 112 rabbits were used up to the present date.

In the serological department 1226 proteus OX 19 agglutinations, 3 Gruber-Widal tests, and 4 Takata-Ara-reactions were performed for the SS infirmary and Buchenwald Concentration Camp and its branch camps.

For our own requirements up to this date about 1500 cubic cm of typhus-paratyphus B deposits have been produced, in order to reduce the power of resistance of the experimental animals.

III. Inspections of the "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research"

- 8 February Inspection of the Clinical Section by Oberstabsarzt Dr. EYER of the Institute for Spotted Fever and Virus Research of the OKH Krakow and by Oberstabsarzt Dr. SCHITT of the Medical Inspectorate of the Army.
- 24 August Inspection of the department by the Director of the Central Building Section of the Waffen-SS and Police, SS-Obersturmfuehrer HUEHNELFELD, and discussion of necessary improvements.
- 26 August Inspection by the Higher SS and Police leader in Kassel, SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of the Waffen-SS the Prince of WALDECK and PYMONT and by the commandant of Buchenwald Concentration Camp.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-571
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

- 3 September Inspection by the head of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS, SS-Standartenfuhrer lecturer Dr. KRUGOLSKI.
- 29 September Inspection by the Chief of Office D III in the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office (WVHA), SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer Dr. LOLLING and Professor Dr. SCHENK.

IV. Official Trips by the Head of the "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research".

- 28 February to 6 March SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer Dr. BING ordered to Paris for the purchase of laboratory equipment for the "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research" Weimer-Buchemwald, and for the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS.
- 27 April to 1 May Once more on detached service to Paris for the same purpose.
- 25 June to 15 August Ordered sick leave at Sellin on Ruegen.
- 27 August Conferences with the Zeiss firm at Jena, with the Landesgesundheitsrat and in the University Library.
- 4 September Inspection in the village of "X" with the Head of the Hygiene Institute SS-Standartenfuhrer lecturer Dr. KRUGOLSKI, with the Standartz of the Waffen SS Weimer-Buchemwald and with the adjutant of the commandant of the Buchemwald Concentration Camp.
- 8 September Another inspection in the village of "X"
- 16 September Purchase of laboratory requisites at Jena, conference with the Zeiss firm concerning the alteration of 2 microscopes.
- 23 September Purchase of laboratory requisites at Erfurt.
- 29 September to 4 October Conference in Berlin with the Head of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS, SS-Standartenfuhrer lecturer Dr. KRUGOLSKI.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-571
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original cont'd)

13 October Inspection at "Lara" and "Laura" with the commandant of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp.

21 October - Inspection of the branch command at Leipzig, Bernburg, Schönebeck and "Bora" with the camp commandant.

25 October to 15 November On detached service with the "German Hygiene Institute for the Eastern Territories" in Riga and subsequently conference with the Madaus firm in Breslau at the instance of SS-Obergruppenführer and General of the Waffen-SS von Heydreich.

SS-Sturmabführer.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 December

I, Enid M. STANWING, Civ., 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document N. NO-571.

Enid M. STANWING
Civ., 413

CERTIFICATE

I, undersigned, Doctor of Medicine, Professor at the Faculty of Medicine in Strasbourg, certify that I have given to the Prosecutor Ernest MORLICK-HOGHMALD the following documents to be submitted to the American Prosecution for War Crimes:

- 7 (seven) fever charts numbered 590, 591, 651, 652, 686, 826 and 894.
- 1 table, comprising 2 sheets, summarizing the essential conclusions drawn from the observation of 14 patients numbered from 590 to 691.
- another table, comprising two pages, which gives the results of the blood tests made on the same 14 patients numbered from 590 to 691.

These fever charts and these clinical and hematology information were copied by me and by Dr. Cierdelowald from the observation records of the 14 respective patients. These records had been given to me personally by Sturmbannfuhrer Schueler-Dietz and the were all authenticated by the signature of Schueler-Dietz. These records have been copied on the spot during the few hours the were in my possession, in March 1945, before the liberation of the Buchenwald concentration camp by the Americans.

Strasbourg, 17 November 1946
(signature) R. WITZ
/s/ Prof. ROBERT WITZ

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
of Document No. NO-59

19 December 1946

I, MARIE-ANNE GARDIER, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and French languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-59.

Marie-Anne Gardier

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-582
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR WAR CRIMES

Berlin-Zehlendorf 6, 17 Nov 1944
Spanische Allee 10-12

Reich Physician SS and Police
The Chief Hygienist
Journal No. 1268/44 Dr. Mr./Du.

To
SS-Sturmabfuhrer
Dr. SCHULER I
Dept. for Spotted Fever and Virus Research

Weimar - Buchenwald

Dear Comrade SCHULER !

Enclosed I return your work on acridin with the notes of approval.

The merger of the weeklies makes publication in its present form (11 pages without references and 1 curve) impossible for the "Medical Journal" ("medizinische Zeitschrift"), because the editor accepts only articles of 8 normal type-written pages, i.e. 2 pages in print. There remains the alternative of shortening it or publishing it in another paper, for instance "Archiv for Hygiene" ("Archiv fuer Hygiene") or "Journal for Immunity Research" ("Zeitschrift fuer Immunitätsforschung"). I would deem the first alternative the better one.

Best regards and

Heil Hitler !

(signature) Yours

BRUGOVSKY

(Prof. Dr. BRUGOVSKY)
SS-Oberfuhrer
and Office Chief.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-582
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(From the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen-SS Berlin.

Chief:

SS-Oberführer Dozent Dr. med., Dr. rer. nat. J.

HRUGOWSKY.)

(Stamp:)

From the Medical Service Officially
No Objections

(Stamp:)

The Reich Physician (SS) and Police
Berlin, 29 September 1944
by order (signature:) A. Poppendick, SS-Sturmabführer

On Treatment of Typhus with Acridin Derivates

(stamp:)

(partly illegible)

4 October 1944

SS Haupt --?-- Censorship
Officer

By

Dr. med. Erwin DIEB

SS-Sturmabführer Waffen-SS

Publication of HOLLER's and ZAJITSCHEK's "A very successful, strictly causal-pathogenetic therapy of Typhus" (1) induces us to make a report about therapeutic experiments which we made with the same drugs Rutonol and Nitroacridin 3582 on 30 persons, as long as half a year before the two authors did.

FUSSGALENGER and MEYER (2) had used these two drugs for the treatment of mice, which were infected with murine Typhus. 70% of the animals thus treated survived in contrast to an optimum of 6% of the untreated controls. The result of these experiments was so encouraging that we considered ourselves justified in starting clinical tests of the two acridin derivatives on human beings afflicted with typhus.

(page 2 of original)

From April to May 1943, 39 persons, whose spotted fever disease had been ascertained serologically and clinically, came to the clinical station attached to the "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research" of the "Hygienic Institute of the Waffen SS

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

for treatment." With regard to the central nervous system, circulation and exanthema decidedly grave symptoms of the disease were observed during the course of this epidemic. Accordingly there was also a lethal exitus in over 50% of the cases.

Thanks to strictly observed quarantine, the day of infection could be ascertained in a series of cases of the disease. This is particularly important for the determination of the time of incubation, as we stressed elsewhere⁽²⁾, and the start of a specific treatment. In these cases it was possible to administer the drugs at a very early stage, a fact which permitted a more complete judgment.

At the time in question (1943) the therapy of our patients covered hydro-therapeutic measures, heart circulation support, as well as soothing of grave deliria. Tyndalen and Ethylene Blue didn't prove particularly effective to us.

In the meantime we developed a heart circulation therapy for our patients which we used with good success, although lethal cases occurred also occasionally, in spite of all medicinal and nursing measures:

Immediately after the beginning of the disease and at a body temperature of at least 39° Cardiazol liq. 0.1 per os is administered three times a day at intervals of 8 hours. With diminishing blood-pressure Sympathol liq. 0.1 per os is added three times, so that the patient receives Cardiazol, resp. Sympathol alternately every four hours. If a further increasing weakness of the heart is observed nevertheless, if the sounds become softer and impure, the pulse slight, soft or diastolic and reaches a frequency of 110 and more beats a minute, which in medium and serious cases usually occurs towards the end of the 1st week of the disease, at the latest during the 2nd week of the disease, 1 - 2 ccn Kamboin, a day are injected intravenously in addition in doses of 0.5 mg with 20 ccn each of 40% glucose. To effect the simultaneously starting further decrease of the blood-pressure to values of 80 - 60 mm Hg. a dose of 1 - 2 ccn Hexaton is administered intravenously or 2 - 4 ccn intramuscularly. Here we observed

(page 3 of original)

in numerous cases that after only one injection of Hexaton, the blood pressure would suddenly increase by 10 or even 20 mm Hg. In most cases a further decrease of the blood pressure is prevented at least and

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Moreover the often irresistibly appearing tachycardia checked. Only in very rare cases additional infusions of a 200 - 300 cc physiological solution of table salt - possibly with a 25% solution of glucose - a day proved necessary.

Simultaneously, it is indispensable to check the state of heart, pulse and blood-pressure several times a day, not only so as not to miss the timely use of Kametin and Hexeten, but also in order to discontinue its administering again at the right time.

To remove the irregularities of the heart activity, which appear during convalescence, by a gentle Kametinotherapy (every 2 - 3 days, perhaps, 0.25 mg Kametin with 40% glucose), disturbances of the circulation and the not so rare considerable slowing down of the pulse, by administering caffeine (1 tablet 0.2 per os 2 times a day).

It is quite clear to us, that elsewhere and sometimes also experiences which differ strongly from ours can be made with this therapy. The symptoms of spotted fever are so manifold and depending upon so many facts, that it is unnecessary to add anything to the critical remarks of RUGOSKY (4), SCHILLER (5), and ASCHENBRENNER (6).

According to the instructions of the firm BAYER/Hoechst, Rutonal was administered in form of a granulate, of which a heaped teaspoon full roughly corresponds to a single dose of 0.4 g. The treatment included a normal series of 6 - 10 single doses at intervals of 6 hours; in the case of Nitro Meridin, sugar-coated, it was 1 - 2 tablets 3 times a day, possibly from the start of the disease. Patients, whose infection could be regarded as rather certain, were given Rutonal, resp. Meridin already during the incubation time. If the patient could take it even only to some degree, we continued the treatment beyond 10 doses.

Modalities and results of the therapy can be seen from the following charts.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 November 1946

I, Enid M. STANDING, 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-582.

Enid M. STANDING
413

(page 4 of original)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-582
CONTINUED

25

Case:	Butenol nos (Table 1)														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Age	33	44	32	39	34	25	22	39	39	22	29	29	23	37	34
Incubation period (days)	7	5	7	10	7	7	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fever days	15	9	16	12	8	21	19	11	11	16	15	22	17	19	11
Course:															
serious	/	/	/	/	/	/	-	/	/	-	-	/	/	-	/
medium	-	-	-	-	-	-	/	-	-	/	/	-	-	/	-
Result:															
recovered	/	-	-	-	-	/	/	-	-	/	/	/	-	/	-
deceased	-	/	/	/	/	-	-	/	/	-	-	-	/	-	/
Complications	-	-	/	-	-	/	-	-	-	-	/	-	-	-	-
Beginning of specific treatment	1 st day of inc.	3 rd day of inc.	1 st day of dis.	2 nd day of inc.	1 st day of dis.	3 rd day of dis.	3 rd day of dis.	2 nd day of dis.	3 rd day of dis.	3 rd day of dis.	3 rd day of dis.	4 th day of dis.	3 rd day of dis.	3 rd day of dis.	4 th day of dis.
Time of treatment (days)	20	12	8	20	8	11	9	5	9	12	2	2	2	4	2
Daily quantity of medicaments in g.	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	5 x 2 4 x 1,2	2 x 2 1 x 1,2 2 x 0,8	1 x 2 1 x 1,5 6 x 1,2 1 x 0,8	4 x 2 8 x 1,2	2	2	2	3 x 1,2 1 x 0,4	2
Tolerableness: vomiting	-	-	/	-	-	-	/	/	/	/	-	/	/	-	/

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

The complications were bronchial pneumonia, nephritis, intestinal bleeding, and subcutaneous phlegmons below the larynx.

8 of the 15 patients vomited after Rutenol up to 7 times a day.

Mortality was extraordinarily high with 53.3 %. No connection showed between tolerableness and death rate: 4 patients responded well to Rutenol and regained their health, 3 responded well and died; no complications appeared in any of these cases. 8 patients vomited after Rutenol, 3 of them regained their health, the 5 others died.

The absolute quantity of the prescriptions administered varied between 4 and 4 g; hence, the prescribed minimum quantity of 6 single doses of 0,4 g each was in no case undercut. In most cases total dosing was considerably higher; the maximum was reached with 24, 14,4, 24, 14,8 and 17,6 g in the cases 1, 2, 4, and 7, where Rutenol was already used as a prophylactic during the incubation time (2 of these patients regained their health, 2 died), as well as in case No. 10 who stood the drug after it was reduced to 1,2 g a day in spite of vomiting and nausea and recovered from his

(page 5 of original)

spotted fever of medium severity.

(Table 2)

[illegible]

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

The complications were parotitis, nephritis, in one case, gangrene of the shank, furunculosis, bronchitis, and decubital sores.

The tolerance was by far less favorable than with katonol: 13 patients vomited after taking it (up to 7 times a day).

Again mortality was very high with 53.3 %. Among the dead were also the only patients who stood the prescription well. Of those, who recovered after its administration, 7 recovered their health, whilst 6 died. Also in this respect no elucidating conclusions whatever could be drawn.

The prescribed absolute quantities of the drug amounted to between 2,5 g and 17,25 g. In 5 cases it was already administered as a prophylactic during the incubation time.

(page 6 of original)

Controls without specific treatment (Table 3)

Cases:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Age	36	37	38	40	37	32	29	30	32
Incubation	5	-	-	6	-	-	-	8	-
Course:									
serious	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/
medium	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fever period (days)	13	23	9	21	9	27	11	16	23
Complications	/	-	-	-	-	/	/	/	/
Result:									
recovered	/	-	/	-	-	/	-	-	/
died	/	-	/	-	/	-	/	/	-

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

With the persons not treated "specifically with acridin derivatives" vomiting over 3 days occurred in 1 case. This is proof, also for this epidemic, that there are cases of cerebral vomiting which are not to be traced back to treatment with drugs. Still, the extraordinary frequency of vomiting of persons treated with acridin and Rutenol seems to us not to be cerebrally guided, but stomachally.

Mortality among the 3rd group of spotted fever patients, who during the same epidemic remained without Rutenol or Nitro cridin treatment, was, as can be seen from the table, only 2% higher, e.g. 56%. (Considering the small number of persons under observation, reference in % was only used on account of the better possibility of comparison; we are well aware of the medium error.) The complications - bronchitis and decubital sores - must not be held responsible for the lethal exitus of the cases. Death occurred either due to acute weakness of the heart or as a result of gradual failure of the circulation.

To obtain a comparison between the effects of the two drugs and the course of the non-treated cases as regards temperature and pulse, we drew up the temperature and pulse curve for each group, on top of one another. Application of the photographic shadow method to obtain an average curve was not possible.

(page 7 of original)

Average curve

(See annex!)

In utilizing the 3 tables and the average curve the following must be stated:

- 1.) During the epidemic under observation, both drugs showed no disease-alleviating or fever-shortening effect whatever. The death rate, compared to the controls not treated with these drugs, remains roughly the same.
- 2.) Administered perorally the drugs cause a strong irritation of the stomach, which manifests itself by vomiting. Rutenol, however, showed a more favorable result than Acridin 3582 with roughly half the number of persons who vomited after taking it. Here, over 4/5 of the patients under observation reacted by vomiting.

These results differ considerably from those published by HOLLER and ZAJITSCHKE.

The method used by the two authors quoted consists of a combination of 3 components:

- a.) Lessening of the nervous symptoms and attainment of an anti-phlogistic effect (causal) by 5 times 0.2 - 0.4 g of Pyramidon a day.
- b.) Circulation support by various cardiazos.
- c.) Avoiding of complications by prophylactic administering 3 times 5 ccn = 3 times 1 g Eleudron.

HOLLER and his colleagues observe on the effect of the Pyramidon, that "as a causal component" it was, however, "only extremely trifling and inadequate" and as such stood "completely in the background", but that, nevertheless, "the course of the spotted fever cases treated with Pyramidon was, on an average, shorter, than it was with cases where Pyramidon was not applied". ASCHENBRENNER and v. BAEYER (l.c.) have already voiced their opinion on this view and traced the favorable effect of Pyramidon less to antipyresis than to a central subduing (cerebellum narcoticum). At the same time they refer to HEPFINGER's view, that sudden decreases in temperature would result from high doses of antipyretics; with these, there would not only be the danger of collapse, but the patients themselves would not feel any improvement subjectively. Therefore, they consider

(page 8 of original)

antipyresis by means of drugs as inexpedient. SCHULZE (7), too, observes that spotted fever patients feel the artificial lowering of fever as rather unpleasant, since it leads to a subjective increase of the complaints. After we have suffered from spotted fever ourselves we have to agree with this view. For us it has actually become an indication to such an extent that, if with a flu-like sickness no alleviation of headaches and improvement in the general state of health whatever appears after administration of Pyranidon, we think it is spotted fever.

Consequently, no satisfactory therapeutic effect can be ascribed to Pyranidon in the treatment of spotted fever. In search of a specific drug of a "strictly causal-pathogenetic" effect - e.g. directed against the Rickettsia prowazekii - FOLLER and ZAJITSCHER used Rutenol and Nitroacridin 3582. They recommend "its general use after thorough examination", because they "gained the impression that we were disposing of a drug, especially with Nitroacridin 3582, which would enable us to keep even serious cases of sickness under control if applied correctly."

This view, as set out above, contrasts remarkably with our own experiences. Where could the causes for the far-reaching discrepancy of the results be found? Either in a change, or improvement of the drugs or in differences of application and responsiveness of the individual patient, as well as in the unequal gravity of the symptoms themselves of the cases of the disease compared.

From our correspondence with Messrs. BAYER, dating until July 1944, it is evident that a change of the drugs has not been made in the meantime. Both drugs are scarcely toxic. Nitroacridin 3582 is an acridin derivative of complicated structure, easily soluble in water. From the very beginning the directions of the firm producing it stressed that it was advisable "always to administer the drug with plenty of beverages, soup or gruel" and "if need be, to introduce, after 2 days of treatment, an interval of half a day to a full day". We strictly adhered to this mode. Since tolerableness was low in spite of this, asked, in a suggestion to Messrs. BAYER, that before continuing to use it for human therapy first, the place of absorption of the drug should be clarified exactly by animal experiments and second, that the drug should be produced in injectable form. Up to now "no considerable progress has been made". FOLLER and

(page 9 of original)

ZAJITSCHER tried in only one case to administer Rutenol intravenously (at intervals of 6 hours 10 times 0.25 g each time in alcoholic solution). But they did not repeat it, because thrombi formed quickly in the veins. Consequently, they returned "in the subsequent cases to oral prescription, but now administered the drug with plenty of liquid - tea. In that way vomiting then only occurred rarely." (Italics by the authors). Still this does not finally answer the question of tolerableness, for the Viennese authors themselves emphasize, that "Acridin 3582 and also Rutenol frequently lead to vomiting and nausea if administered perorally". Their experience, therefore, was the same as ours. With plenty of liquid, the administration of which was prescribed from the very start, they say the drugs have been better tolerated. Nevertheless, the authors demand even with Rutenol, which per se led to less frequent vomiting than Acridin 3582, an interruption

(page 9 of original cont'd)

of the treatment and a repetition of the turnus so long "as one does not succeed in producing Nitroacridin 3582 or Rutenol in a form which the stomach tolerates without further ado". The directions of the producing firm expressly point out "that symptoms of stomachal intolerance are exceptional cases" and are "entirely unobjectionable" (a view which we cannot share on the grounds of our own observations of the general state of the severely sick and the strong urge to move the bowels - up to 10 times a day! - with most patients).

Also, it was not clear to us from KOLLER's and ZAJITSCHEN's exposition whether they attach equal values to both drugs or prefer the one or the other. On the one hand as already set out above they name, Nitroacridin 3582 in particular as the specific means of far-reaching control even of serious cases of the disease, but, on the other hand, they write: "We think we must admit that, in the treatment of spotted fever Rutenol has very little advantage over Nitroacridin 3582."

How the experimental material of the authors compares to ours as regards numbers is not within the reach of our knowledge. The contribution, which gave cause to this publication, describes 5 cases and mentions 7 from another publication. It was impossible to pay attention to them and to other sources quoted in literature, because 3 of the 4 references bear the remark "To be published soon".

(page 10 of original)

As a possible cause of Therapeutic failure the two Viennese authors particularly stress the question of underdosing. Such a view without doubt requires particular consideration. To leave it open to discussion whether underdosing, as the authors think, is directly harmful inasmuch as it promotes the development of complications, especially from the lungs. For a long time the manufacturers were not sure at all of the quantity of the doses, and at one time they regarded 10 times 0,25 g Acridin, or 10 times 0,4 g Rutenol not as too low, but as too high. It is interesting to note that in a whole series of experiments on animals it turned out "that if the doses were reduced, other chemotherapeutica entirely lost their effect, but the results with Acridin 3582 rather improved" (8). KOLLER and ZAJITSCHEN, relying on their own experiences with the same drugs, are now of the opposite opinion, although they provide for one or several interruptions of the acridin or Rutenol turnus, and its repetition after certain short intervals, if the stomach did not tolerate it. But the dose should always be such that it equals a shock therapy.

One can imagine that there are different cultures of Rickettsia which can only be attacked by shock therapy because they might possibly become resistant if application of chemo-therapeutics is permanently underdosed. Certain phases of development of the Rickettsia have to be considered also, during which they might be more or less chemo-sensitive. Although research on the life of Rickettsia is not well advanced yet, it has progressed already far enough to show an unusual variety and sensibility of this virus. To do not think, of course, of a general adaptation of the Rickettsia to certain chemo-therapeutics, so that a shift of the "Rickettsia spectrum" in favor of chemo-resistant cultures might be quoted, as was recently the case in the sulphonamide therapy of gonorrhoea. There, as shown by HILSCHER (10), a chemo-resistance of gonococci developed,

(page 10 of original cont'd)

which even frustrated a shock therapy of 2 days with 20 tablets of Cibazol. If we, however, consider a similar phenomenon here, then only in the restrictive sense that in the concrete individual case chemo-sensibility of a *Rickettsia* culture might be more or less decreased; in contrast to the sulphonamide therapy of gonorrhoea, thorough chemo-therapeutic

(page 11 of original)

successes with spotted fever, which would suggest a general chemo-resistance, were not obtained at all so far. Just the variety of circumstances, which is so difficult to control and so characteristic for spotted fever and to those complicated effect we pointed elsewhere (10), renders the perception of the causal connections in an actual case so difficult. Therefore, we do not want to exclude the necessity of a shock therapy with Rutenol or Acridin 3582, and wish from our part, too, to emphasize the possibility of ineffectiveness of permanent under-dosing, even if there is hardly any danger. Of course, that fact is not proved in a strict sense; for, among the cases we treated and observed ourselves, we also find cases which received equally high or even higher doses in roughly the same period as some of HOLLER's and ZAJITSCHKE's patients, without having thus been saved (cf. table 1, cases 8, 9, 13, and 15; table 2, cases 6, 9, 10, 14 and 15); others recovered with these doses (4 g Rutenol, or 2,5 g Acridin within 60 hours). - whether under specific chemo-therapeutic influence must be left open, in view of the high death rate of 53.3 % with Rutenol as well as with Acridin 3582.

In conclusion we want to point out, that on the basis of our own experiences with Rutenol and Acridin 3582 we do not believe that the "Magic Bullet" has been found which would kill the germ without damage to the organism. Although this could be expected from the title chosen by HOLLER and ZAJITSCHKE: "A very Successful, Strictly Causal-Pathogenetic Therapy of Spotted Fever". For the time being we still deem that a warning against exaggerated hopes of success of the therapeutic method referred to is not altogether out of place.

Summary

- 1.) Based on the observation of 39 cases of spotted fever, the results of therapy with Rutenol and Nitroacridin 3582 of Messrs. BAYER/HOECHST are discussed.
- 2.) HOLLER's and ZAJITSCHKE's article "A Very Successful, Strictly Causal-Pathogenetic Therapy of Spotted Fever" is critically compared with these results.

(page 12 of original)

- 3.) According to our own bad experiences a warning is uttered not to attach exaggerated hopes to the success of a spotted fever therapy with the drugs Rutenol and Nitroacridin.

(page 12 of original cont'd)

Literature

- (1) HOLLER G. and R. ZAJITSCHKE: Med.Klin. 1944, No.17/18, p.247 and following.
- (2) FUSCHGÄNGER and WEBER: Private Information, Spring 1943. -
- (3) SCHULER (formerly DING, E.): "Exceptional Incubation Periods with Spotted Fever", in print.
- (4) FRUGO SKY, J.: Med.Klin. 1942 No.9/10 p. 1 and following.
- (5) LOHLER, R.: Journals for the combatting of Epidemics, Warsaw-Stuttgart 1944, Vol.1 p.42 and following.
- (6) ASCHENBRENNER, R. and v. BAERER, W. "Epidemic Spotted Fever", Stuttgart 1944.
- (7) SCHULZE: According to ASCHENBRENNER and v. BAERER, l.c. 177.
- (8) Messrs. BAYER/Hoechst: Communication of 27 March 1943.
- (9) HIRSCHER, G.: Swiss Medical Weekly 1944, No.25, p. 684 and following.
- (10) SCHULER (formerly DING, E.): "Blood, Serum and Spinal Fluid in the Treatment of Spotted Fever" Annex of Intern Medicine, Vo. 65 (1944), in Preparation.

Concluded 20 August 1944

Summary Chart

Ward:	Date			
	Day of illness			
Name:	Respiration	Pulse	Temperature	Prescr. diet
				Control 9 Persons, 5 Persons died Acridin-Gran. 15 Persons, 8 Persons died Rutenol 15 Persons, 8 Persons died
Grade:				
Unit:	Bowel movement			
	Vomiting			
Age:	Control T.			
	" P.			
	Acrid. Gran. T.			
	" " P.			
	Rutenol T.			
	" P.			
Miscellaneous				

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Enid M. Standring, Civ.No. 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. O-582.

Enid M. Standring
Civ. No. 413

OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

TRANSLATION - DOCUMENT NUMBER NO-265

1941/42

D I A R Y

of the division for research of spotted fever and virus at the Institute of Hygiene of the Waffen SS.

29 Dec 41:

Conference between army sanitation inspector, General-Chief Surgeon Professor Dr. HANDLOSER; states secretary for the department of health of the Reich SS-Gruppenfuehrer Dr CONTI; president Professor REITER of the health department of the Reich; president professor GILDEMEISTER of the Robert Koch-Institute (Reichs Institution to combat contagious diseases) and SS-Standartenfuehrer and lecturer (Dozent) Dr KRUGOWSKY of the Institute of Hygiene, Waffen SS, Berlin.

It has been established that the need exists, to test the efficacy of, and resistance of the human body to, the spotted fever serum extracted from egg yokes. Since tests on animals are not of sufficient value, tests on human beings must be carried out.

2 Jan. 42:

The concentration camp BUCHENWALD is chosen for testing the spotted fever serums. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. DING is charged with these tests. ✓

5 Jan. 42:

Preliminary test A:

Preliminary test, to determine the surest and most practical way of infecting human beings artificially. Five humans for test purposes received intramuscular and subcutaneous injections of virus in doses of 1 ccm (cubic centimeters). Infection was not possible.

Dr Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer d. res.
(d. res. crossed out in ink)

10 Jan. 42:

Preliminary test B:

Preliminary test to establish a sure means of infection:

Much as in small pox vaccination, 5 persons were infected with virus through 2 superficial and 2 deeper cuts in the upper arm.

All of the humans used for this test fell ill with true spotted fever. Incubation period 2 to 6 days.

20 Jan. 42:

Preliminary report of reactions of vaccinations. Through continually produced blood counts (Blutbilder) - strong neutrophile Linkverschiebung (Stabkernige)) was discovered.

25 Feb. 42:

Chart of case history of the preliminary tests to establish a sure means of infection were sent to Berlin.

1 death out of 5 sick.

Dr Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

6 Jan 42

1 Feb 42

58

Spotted fever vaccination material - Research Series I

Execution of vaccination for the immunization from spotted fever, using the following vaccines:

- 1) 31 persons with Weigl-vaccine from the intestines of lice of the institute for spotted fever and virus research at the Supreme Command Army (OKH) Crakow.
- 2) 35 persons with vaccine from (Vuehnereidottersackkulturen) made by the process Cox. Gildemeister & Hagen.
- 3) 35 persons with vaccine "Behring Normal" (1 egg bloated (aufgeschwemmt) to 450 ccm vaccine. Mixture of 70% Rickettsia Mooseri and 30% Rickettsia Prowazeki).
- 4) 34 persons with "Behring Normal" "Behring Strong (stark)" (1 egg bloated (aufgeschwemmt) to 250 ccm).
- 5) 10 persons for control.

3 Mar. 42:

All persons vaccinated for immunization between 5 Jan 42 and 1 Feb 42, and the 10 persons for control, were infected with a virus culture (Kultur-Virus) of Rickettsia-Prowazeki, in the presence of president, professor GILDEMEISTER. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer (Captain) Dr DING infected himself in the process (laboratory accident).

17 Mar. 42:

Visit of Prof. GILDEMEISTER and Prof. ROSE (Department head for tropical medicine of the Robert Koch Institute) at the experimental station. All persons experimented on fell sick with spotted fever, except two, who, the fact was established later, already had been sick with spotted fever during an epidemic at the police prison in Berlin. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. DING fell sick with spotted fever and lies at the hospital in Berlin. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer HOVEN, station medical officer of the Waffen SS in Weimar, supervises in the meantime the stations (Block 44 and 49).

19 Apr. 42:

Final report on the 1st spotted fever vaccine research series: The stone block 446 was made available for the purpose of these spotted fever experiments.

- 5 deaths (3 under control)
1 with "Behring Normal"
1 with "Behring Strong (stark)"

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

19 Aug 42

4 Sept 42:

Spotted fever vaccine, research series II:

Execution of vaccination for the immunization from spotted fever, using the following vaccines:

- 1) 20 persons with vaccines, made by the process of Durano and Giroud (Pasteur Institute, Paris) from rabbit lungs.
- 2) 20 persons with vaccine, made by the process of Combiescu, Zotta and collaborators from dog lungs. (Producer: Cantacuzino, Bucharest). (This vaccine was made available by Prof. ROSE, who received it from Navy Doctor Prof. HUGZ from Bucharest).

15 Oct 42

Artificial infection of all persons, vaccinated for immunization between 19 Sept 42 and 4 Oct 42, and 19 persons for control with Rickettsia Virus (Rickettsia prowazeki).

25 Oct 42:

The infection has started in all persons experimented on.

20 May 42:

Charts of case history sent to Berlin.
4 deaths of control persons.

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

10 Sep 42

10 Oct 42

Unit of SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Ding (Ordered) to the Pasteur Institute in Paris to inf. Girard.

22 Oct 42

5 Nov 42

Spotted fever vaccine Research Series III

Vaccination for immunization from spotted fever of 20 persons with vaccine made according to the process of Girard, Paris (This vaccine was taken by SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Ding from Paris immediately after production.

30 Nov 42

Artificial infection with Buchner Rickettsia material from the Robert Koch Institute of the 20 persons vaccinated for immunization and of 6 control persons. This research series was observed for 6 weeks, and then abandoned without results, as no sickness broke out among the control group.

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

27 Oct 42

8 Nov 42

Spotted fever vaccine, Research Series IV:

Vaccination for immunization of 20 persons with a vaccine from intestines of lice (Insecteraimpest ff) made by the process of Heigl, (sent by lecturer (Dozent) Dr. HALLS of the spotted research institute "Emil v. Behring" in Lemberg).

30 Nov 42

To test the effect of the immunization, the infection shall be made with lice, sick with spotted fever. The lice and their cages must be burnt immediately, as the latter becomes leaky during transport, and therefore represent a danger of epidemic in camp Buchenwald.

3 Dec 42

Newly sent lice are applied to 15 persons (5 immunized and 10 persons for control). The lice again must be destroyed, as the cages are not tight.

The report is also made, that an infection with live spotted fever lice is not possible because the danger to the camp inmates is too great.

4 Jan 43:

Due to infection by lice on 3 Dec 42, 5 persons show short term (Atypische (apparent?) illness.

The research series was concluded.

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

15-18 Dec 42:

Unit of SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Ding (ordered) to the opening of the spotted fever research foundation in the General-Gouvernement "Emil v. Behring" in Lemberg (Lecturer (Dozent) Dr. MAAS).

28-31 Dec 42:

Vaccination for the immunization from diphtheria of the Reserve Bn. of the Leibstandarte SS "Adolf Hitler" (approx. 2500 men), because of the outbreak of an epidemic.

Inspection of quarters and advice to the medical officer for the fighting against the epidemic.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmtruppfuehrer (Major)

1943

1 Dec 42

20 Dec 42:

Spotted fever vaccine, Research Series V:

To determine the immunization effect, 20 persons were actively vaccinated for immunization with vaccine "E1" of the Behring Works - Dr. DEMITZ - (vaccine, where besides the (Dottersecken) the chicken embryos were used).

26 Jan 43:

Artificial infection with Eidotter-Virus Op No 223 and 226 (Rickettsia prowazekii - Type (Stamm) from Robert Koch Institute).

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmtruppfuehrer

9 Jan 43:

By order of the surgeon general of the Waffen SS, SS-Bruppenfuehrer and Maj Gen (Generalleutnant) of the Waffen SS, Dr. GEMME, the hitherto existing spotted fever research station at the concentration camp Buchenwald becomes the

"Department for spotted fever and virus research"

The head of the department will be SS-Sturmtruppfuehrer Dr DING. During his absence, the station medical officer of the Waffen SS, MAAR, SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer ROVEN will supervise the production of vaccines. The chief of the economic and administrative headquarters, SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and Lt Gen (General) of the Waffen SS POHL, orders the extension of block of stone buildings.

SS-Sturmtruppfuehrer Dr DING is appointed at the same time as chief department head for special missions in AMT XVI (Hygiene), of the group department (Amtsgruppe) D (Medical affairs of the Waffen SS) of the SS Main headquarters (Hauptfuehrungsamt).

10 Jan 43:

Therapeutic experiments Akridin and Methylene Blue:

On suggestion of the I G Farbenindustrie A G, as spotted fever therapeutics were tested:

a) Preparation 3582 "Akridin" of the chemical pharmaceutical and sero-bacteriological department in Frankfurt-on-Main-Hoechst-Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER and Dr. WEHER -

(Therapeutic experiment A)

b) Methylene blue, tested in an experiment on mice by Prof. KIEHUTH, Elberfeld.

(Therapeutic experiment M)

26 Jan -3:

Artificial infection with Eidotter-Virus Op No 223 and 226:

20 persons for therapeutic experiment A: Akridin

20 persons for therapeutic experiment M: Methylene blue

7 persons for control

20 Feb 43:

From the spotted fever infections of the 26 Jan -3 the persons for control show no typical spotted fever symptoms, also in the group

Vaccine "EM" of the Behring Works

Akridin

Methylene Blue

About 1/4 are without sickness, the remainder have medium spotted fever.

The research series was designated to the manufacturer as "negative", as the persons for control could not be infected clearly.

1 death in therapeutic experiment Akridin.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

10 Jan 43:

Yellow fever vaccine tests:

The "Behring Works Marburg/Lehn", the "Robert Koch Institute Berlin", and the "Institute for spotted fever and virus research of the Supreme Command of the Army (GHE)" in Krakow were commissioned by the Supreme Command of the Army (GHE), to manufacture yellow fever vaccine of Beltier and collaborators. Since a live virus (lebaner virus) is being handled, for safety's sake from each vaccine charge a test is to be performed on 5 persons.

At the same time 50 persons are to be vaccinated once with Op No 25 of the "Robert Koch Institute" which already has been tested for its harmlessness, to determine the decrease of working capacity.

The results of the yellow fever vaccine tests are to be sent to Department (Amt) XVI in the SS Main Headquarters, in duplicate, who will forward one to the manufacturer, and one to the supreme command of the army (GHE), attention Major Dr. Schmidt (MC) (Army medical inspectorate).

List of tested CP Numbers

* Manufacturer

	Manufacturer	CP Numbers	Period
1	Behring Works Marburg	1, 2, 4	13 Jan-24 Jan 43
2	Robert Koch Institute, Berlin	28, 30, 37, 38, 39	11 Jan-26 Jan 43
3	Robert Koch Institute, Berlin	46, 47, 48, 49, 50	20 Jan-8 Feb 43

4	Behring Works, Marburg	4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12, 13,14,15,16,17,18,19, 20,21,22,23	30 Jan-8 Feb 43
5	OKH, Crakow	19,21,22,23,25,26,27	9 Feb-22 Feb 43
6	Behring Works, Marburg	24,25,26,27,28,29,30, 31,32,33	11 Feb-22 Feb 43
7	Behring Works, Marburg	34,35,36,37,38,39,40, 41,42,43	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
8	OKH, Crakow	28,29,30,32,34	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
9	Robert Koch Institute, Berlin	54,55,57,58	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
10	Behring Works, Marburg	54,55,56,57,58,59,60, 61	6 May-17 May 43

The production is being abandoned for the time being because of the military situation.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

3 Feb 43:

Sterility experiment with an egg vaccine (Eierimpfstoff)

A package was sent with a small bottle of 20 ccm spotted fever vaccine from egg yellow cultures (Eidotterkulturen). On No 35 from 15 Oct 42. A second injection on 8 Dec 42, a third injection on 13 Dec 42 of a spotted fever vaccination for immunization was carried out on Sister (nurse?) Lilli BOHM, born on 3 April 12, by resident surgeon (Ansiedlungsarzt) Dr von EYSMOND. Towards evening a temperature of 104°F. (40°C). 48 hours after the last vaccination death in coma (Kollaps) in the German clinic in Kauen.

Section protocol: Spotted fever (No 3033, University of Kauen, pathological institute, Lecturer (Dozent) Dr STARMUS).

Investigation:

Material vaccinated on)	
1) 2% Schreagagar)	
2) Bouillon)	
3) 2% Glucose (Traubenzucker) Bouillon)	No growth after 48 hours
4) Terroszi)	
5) Blutplatte)	
6) Fleubarplatte)	

During animal experiments, guinea pigs and mice were vaccinated intraperitoneal and under the skin of the back. No pathological symptoms at all.

Results:

The vaccine not responsible for the death. The vaccination still took place during the incubation period.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

8 Feb 43:

Visit of Major Dr EYER (MC) from the institute for spotted fever and virus research of the OKH (Supreme Command Army) in Crakow and Major Dr. SCHMIDT (MC) from the army medical inspectorate.

22 Feb 43:

Examination of unknown bacteriological material:

During August 42, Soviet parachutist was brought into the district Marienburg; he carried in his baggage the Amphiolen Material, which was turned over by the RSHA (Dept IV A/2 Book number 1152/439 on 25 Feb 43). They were Ruhrbakteriophagen (Tyentry B ...), which could be diagnosed without doubt by animal and culture experiments, and which can be used for therapeutic purposes in case of diarrhoea.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

43

4	Behring Works, Marburg	4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12, 13,14,15,16,17,18,19, 20,21,22,23	30 Jan-8 Feb 43
5	OKH, Crakow	19,21,22,23,25,26,27	9 Feb-22 Feb 43
6	Behring Works, Marburg	24,25,26,27,28,29,30, 31,32,33	11 Feb-22 Feb 43
7	Behring Works, Marburg	34,35,36,37,38,39,40, 41,42,43	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
8	OKH, Crakow	28,29,30,32,34	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
9	Robert Koch Institute, Berlin	54,55,57,58	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
10	Behring Works, Marburg	54,55,56,57,58,59,60, 61	6 May-17 May 43

The production is being abandoned for the time being because of the military situation.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

3 Feb 43:

Sterility experiment with an egg vaccine (Eierimpfstoff)

A package was sent with a small bottle of 20 ccn spotted fever vaccine from egg yellow cultures (Eidotterkulturen). On 15 Oct 42. A second injection on 8 Dec 42, a third injection on 13 Dec 42 of a spotted fever vaccination for immunization was carried out on Sister (nurse?) Lilli BOHM, born on 3 April 12, by resident surgeon (Ansiedlungsarzt) Dr von EYSMONT. Towards evening a temperature of 104.9F. (40.0C). 48 hours after the last vaccination death in coma (Kollaps) in the German clinic in Kaenen.

Section protocol: Spotted fever (No 2033, University of Kaenen, pathological institute, Lecturer (Doxent) Dr STARKUS).

Investigation:

Material vaccinated on)	
1) 2% Schraegeger)	
2) Bouillon)	
3) 2% Glucose (Traubenzucker) Bouillon)	No growth after 48 hours
4) Terrozzi)	
5) Blutplatte)	
6) Fleubersplatte)	

During animal experiments, guinea pigs and mice were vaccinated intraperitoneal and under the skin of the back. No pathological symptoms at all.

Results:

The vaccine not responsible for the death. The vaccination still took place during the incubation period.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

8 Feb 43:

Visit of Major Dr EYER (MC) from the institute for spotted fever and virus research of the OKH (Supreme Command Army) in Crakow and Major Dr. SCHMIDT (MC) from the army medical inspectorate.

22 Feb 43:

Examination of unknown bacteriological material:

During August 42, Soviet parachutist was brought into the district Marienburg; he carried in his baggage the Amsholten Material, which was turned over by the RSEA (Dept IV A/2 Book number 4152/39 on 28 Feb 43). They were Ruhrbakteriophagen (Dysentery B ...), which could be diagnosed without doubt by animal and culture experiments, and which can be used for therapeutic purposes in case of diarrhoea.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

43

28 Feb 43

6 Mar 43:

Unit of SS Sturmabfuhrer r. Ding ordered to Paris to procure laboratory material of the Department for spotted fever and virus research, and the Institute of Hygiene.

23 Mar 43:

Conference between SS Sturmabfuhrer Barnewald, SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Ding and SS-Hauptcharfuhrer (M/Sgt) Schlesinger from Department W 5, W and V.H.A. about the breeding of rabbits, guinea pigs and mice as experimental animals for the experimental department.

25 Jan 43

28 Feb 43

Spotted fever vaccine Research Series VI

To determine the immunization effect the following are actively vaccinated for immunization.

20 persons with vaccine "Zurich" from the Hygiene Institute of the University of Zurich (lungs of mice), and

20 persons with vaccine "Lipa" from the serum institute of the University of Riga (Prof. DARSIN from Mikotterkulturen).

31 Mar 43

Artificial infection with *Q-Rickettsia-provazecki* of the Robert Koch Institute, Berlin.

11 Apr 43

The infection of 31 Mar 43 has not resulted in any sickness so far.

28, Apr 43

Experimental series abandoned.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

7 Mar 43

Examination of the water and inspection of the concentration camp VUGHT near Herzogenbusch.

8 Mar 43

10 Mar 43

Inspection of billets in Apeldoorn-Arnheim and vicinity. Advice of chief surgeon of the commander of the Netherlands in respect to a typhoid epidemic in Apeldoorn.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

24 Mar 43

20 Apr 43

Carrying out of a large scale experiment on 45 persons by the process of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS by SS-Standartenfuhrer (Col) lecturer (Desent) Dr. BRUGO SKY.

Vaccinations were made on 8 different days within four weeks against

Smallpox

Typhus

Typhoid A and B (Paratyphus)

Cholera

Spotted Fever

Dysentery

Compatibility was generally good. Exact protocol and report were delivered on 27 April 19-3 to department chief of department (Amt) XVI.

It led partly to a strong decrease of working capacity, losing of strength, increase of temperature and swelling of the lymph glands. It must be considered, typhus and smallpox were not vaccinated on the same side of the body, otherwise strongest swellings of the lymph glands take place.

The diphtheria-Adsorbat vaccine led to about 20 cases of strong formation of abscesses. If still in the camp, the persons were again vaccinated for smallpox within 1/4 year.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

31 Mar 43:

Therapeutic experiments "Akridin Granulat" and "Rutenol"

For the execution of Therapeutic experiments "Akridin Granulat" "A.Gr) and Rutenol (R), 40 persons were infected with ~~our~~ Rickettsien.

11 Apr 43:

After observation of several weeks, no sickness started. Report to SS-Standartenfuhrer (Col) Lecturer (Colonel) Dr. KUGOSKY and President Prof. GILDEMEISTER. The type (Stamm) "Katolaka" of the Robert Koch Institute, which was highly Virulent until a year ago, apparently is no longer "pathogen" for humans. A new means of artificial infection must therefore be found, which will lead to spotted fever sickness with certainty.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

11 Apr 43:

Preliminary Experiment C:

To determine a sure means of infection, experiments with whole blood from persons stricken with spotted fever, were made. Infection took place as follows:

- 3 persons - 2 ccm each of whole fresh blood intravenous
- 2 persons - 2 ccm each of whole fresh blood intramuscular
- 2 persons - 2 ccm each of whole fresh blood subcutaneously
- 2 persons - after scarification
- 2 persons - with a vaccinating needle cutaneously

Those infected intravenously got typical, serious spotted fever, and died because of failure of the circulatory system. The other experimental persons complained only about minor discomforts, without becoming hospital cases.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

13 Apr 43:

Preliminary Experiment D:

The following were infected

- 6 persons with 2 ccm each whole fresh blood intravenous
- 6 persons with 2 ccm each whole fresh blood intramuscular
- 6 persons with 2 ccm each whole fresh blood subcutaneous
- 6 persons by scarification
- 6 persons by means of a vaccination needle cutaneous

The 6 intravenously infected persons again got very serious spotted fever, 5 died.

Of the 6, infected intramuscularly, one person got medium spotted fever. The others were without any reasonable difficulties, and were not hospital cases.

The surest means of infection to produce spotted fever in humans is therefore the intravenous injection of 2 ccm spotted fever whole blood.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

13 and
14 April 43

Unit of SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Ding ordered to I G Farbenindustrie A G, Hoechst. Conference with Prof LAUTENSCHLAGER, Dr WEBER and Dr FUSSE-
GAENGER about the experimental series

"Akridin Granulat and Rutenol"

in the concentration camp Buchenwald.

Visit to Geheimrat Otto and Prof BRIGGE in the institute for experimental therapeutics in Frankfurt-on-Main.

24 Apr 43:

Therapeutic experiments Akridin-Granulat (A-322) and Rutenol (R-2)

To carry out the therapeutic experiments Akridin-Granulat and Rutenol, 30 persons (15 each) and 9 persons for control were infected by intravenous injection of 2 ccm each of fresh blood of a spotted fever sick person. All experimental persons got very serious spotted fever.

1 Jun 43:

Charts of case history completed.

The experimental series was concluded

21 deaths (8 with Akridin-Granulat)
(8 with Rutenol)
(5 control)

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

27 Apr 43
1 May 43:

Unit of SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr Ding ordered to Paris to procure laboratory material for the "Department for spotted fever and virus research" and the hygiene institute.

16 Jun 43:

Typhus-Therapeutic Experiment "Otrhomin"

On suggestion of the Robert Koch Institute, Berlin (Prof Dr. LOCKEMANN) the effect of a new "Therapeutikum" of the Rhode series - Otrhomin should be tested on humans. For this purpose, 20 persons of the series "Otrhomin" and 20 persons for control (10 immunized, 10 not immunized) were infected on 10 June 43 respectively on 18 June 43 with 2 ccm each of typhus bacteria swelling in a physical salt solution, given in potato salad. Of the 40 persons, 7 got sick slightly, 23 medium. Furthermore, there were 6 excretory cases. - persons did not show any symptoms.

21 July 43:

Charts of case history completed of the series "Otrhomin" and sent to Berlin.

5 Aug 43:

Charts and case history completed of the control series and sent to Berlin.

10 Aug -3:

Delivery of the records to ROHR (Reich Higher Medical Counsellor) CHRISTIANSEN in the RMI (Reich Ministry of the Interior?). The experiment series was concluded.

1 death (control-not-immunized)

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

Spotted fever vaccine experimental series VII

28 May 43

18 June 43:

Carrying of spotted fever vaccination for immunization with the following vaccine:

- 1) 20 persons with vaccine "Laid"
- 2) 20 persons with vaccine "Laid Adsorbat" of the Anhaltinischen Serumwerke G.m.b.H., Berlin IV 7
- 3) 20 persons with vaccine "ei 1" of the institute for spotted fever and virus research of the supreme command, army (GPH) Grawow, (Eyer).

27 Aug 43:

Infection of
20 persons of the series "Laid"
20 persons of the series "Laid Adsorbat"
20 persons of the series "ei 1"
10 persons for control
by intravenous injection of 1/4 ccm each. Whole blood (fresh blood) of a spotted fever sick, Stamm No. II, Passage I

All experimental persons got very serious spotted fever.

7 Sept. 43:

Chart and case history completed. The experimental series was concluded.

53 deaths (15 with "Laid")
(18 with "Laid Adsorbat")
(9 with "ei 1")
(6 control)

9 Sept. 43:

Charts and case histories delivered to Berlin.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

8 Nov 43

17 Jan 44:

High test immunization experiment with Freenkel Vaccines.

According to an immunization plan of the Freenkel high test immunization for humans, the compatibility of Freenkel-Formol-Toxoid (Formol toxin of bacterium perfringens) on humans was tested.

At first 15 experimental persons were vaccinated in periods of 14 days three times with 1 cc Fraenkel-Al.F.T. (Fraenkel-Toxoid absorbed in aluminum hydroxide)

After a pause of 14 days the vaccinations with Fraenkel Formol-Toxoid (Formol-Toxin of bacterium perfringens) as follows:

20 Dec 43	1 cc	subcutaneous	- left upper arm
26 Dec 43	2 cc	"	right upper arm
31 Dec 43	4 cc	"	left upper arm
3 Jan 44	6 cc	"	right upper arm
6 Jan 44	9 cc	"	right and left chest
10 Jan 44	12 cc	"	both upper arms
14 Jan 44	15 cc	"	right and left chest

17 Jan 44:

Observation of vaccination reactions completed and sent away.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

19 Nov 43

26 Nov 43:

Phosphorus Kautschuk Incendiary Bomb Experiment

To test the preparation "R 17" on new phosphorus burns and to test "Echinacin" ointment and "Echinacin extern" for the later treatment of wounds from phosphorus burns, all from the Dr. Kadeus Works in Kadeboul/Dresden, burning tests were carried out on five experimental persons on the above mentioned dates with phosphorus matter, which was taken from an English incendiary, found near Leipzig.

5 Jan 44:

Protocol delivered to the Reich medical officer of the SS with the request to forward it to the Dr. Kadeus Works.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

30-31 Dec 43:

Special experiment on 4 persons in the case VOCH/HOVEN

By order of SS-Gruppenfuhrer (Maj Gen) KRE the experiment was carried out in the presence of Dr MOHRER and Dr ZEMER.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

21 Dec 43

16 Jan 44:

Control of blood plasma (Blut Serum-Konserven)

By order of the military academy of medicine, Berlin, 12 capsules of blood plasma were tested on 12 experimental persons for their compatibility on humans.

17 Jan 44:

Test protocol sent away.

29 Jan 44

19 Feb 44:

Control of blood plasma (Blut Serum-Konserven)

By order of the military academy of medicine, Berlin, 30 more capsules of blood-plasma were tested on 30 experimental persons for their compatibility on humans.

22 Feb 44:

Test papers sent to Reich medical officer of SS by courier.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

Vaccine preliminary experimental and clinical

22 Jan 44
31 Jan 44:

To test compatibility and the immunization effect, 5 persons were immunized by three vaccinations with spotted fever vaccine "Weimer" (Producer: Hygienic Institute of the Waffen SS, department for spotted fever and virus research)

On 22 Jan 44 0.5 cc
On 27 Jan 44 1.0 cc
On 31 Jan 44 1.0 cc were injected

Subcutaneous in the left respectively the right upper arm.

For comparison, 5 persons were immunized on the above mentioned dates with 0.5 cc, 0.5 cc and 1 cc. of spotted fever vaccine "Asid" (Anhaltinische Serumwerke, Berlin) and 5 persons were immunized with spotted fever vaccine "Giroud" (produced by the Institute Pasteur, Paris, from rabbit lungs), 1 cc. each.

25 Feb 44:

20 persons (15 immunized and 5 for control) were infected by subcutaneous injection of 1/20 cc spotted fever sick fresh blood.

Donor: G Nr 713, 36 years old (6th day of sickness)
Stamm Bu IV/Passage 13

All those infected fell sick with slight to serious spotted fever.

5 Apr 44:

Chart and case history completed.

25 Apr 44:

The experimental series was concluded
5 deaths (1 Asid)
 (1 Weimer)
 (3 control)

Dr Ding.

Spotted fever vaccine experimental series VIII

8 Mar. 44
18 Mar 44:

Suggested by Colonel M.C. of the air-corps, Prof ROSE (Oberst Arzt) the vaccine

"Kopenhagen" (Ipsen-Kuriner-Vaccine) produced from mouse liver by the national serum institute in Kopenhagen.

was tested for its compatibility on humans.

20 persons were vaccinated for immunization by intramuscular injection into the Musculus Gluteus Max. on the following dates

8 Mar 44 0.5 cc
13 Mar 44 0.5 cc
18 Mar 44 1.0 cc

10 persons were contemplated for control and comparison.

4 of the 30 persons were eliminated before the start of the artificial infection, because of intermittent sickness.

16 Apr. 44:

The remaining experimental persons were infected on 16 April 44 by subcutaneous injection of 1/20 cc spotted fever sick fresh blood.

Donor: W ... No 763, 27 years old (6th day of sickness)
Stamm Bu VII/Passage 1

The following fell sick:

- a) 17 persons immunized:
 - 9 medium
 - 8 seriously
- b) 9 persons control
 - 2 medium
 - 7 seriously

2 Jun 44: The experimental series was concluded.

13 Jun 44:

Chart and case history completed and sent to Berlin
6 deaths (3 "Kopenhagen")
(3 Control)

Dr. Dine

26 May 44 - Withdrawal of blood to produce spotted fever convalescent
12 June 44: serum (F.F.R.S.)

To produce FFRS, 6 500 cc blood were taken from 15 spotted fever convalescents between the 14th and 21st day after the fever had subsided, and sent by courier to the SS main headquarters (SS Führungshauptamt), department group (Amtsgruppe) D, department (Amt) XVI (blood conservation) attn. SS-Hauptsturmführer (Capt) Dr. EISENBACH - Berlin, Lichterfelde.

Dine

Control of blood plasma (Blutserum-Konserven)

22 May 44 -
16 Jun 44:

By order of the military academy for medicine, Berlin, 44 capsules of blood plasma were tested on 44 experimental persons for their compatibility on humans.

19 Jun 44:

Test protocol sent to the highest hygienist of the Reich medical officer of the SS and police, Berlin.

Dine

Spotted fever vaccine experimental series IX

17 Jul 44 -
27 Jul 44:

The spotted fever vaccine "Weimar", produced by the department for spotted fever and virus research of the hygiene institute of the Waffen SS, Weimar, Buchenwald, was tested according to orders for its compatibility on humans.

This vaccine was produced from rabbit lungs according to the process Durand-Giroud. It contains virus (Rickettsia prowazekii) of self-isolating types decanted and bloated with 2/00 formal.

20 persons were immunized on the following dates with 1 cc each

17 July 1944
22 July 1944
27 July 1944

50

The vaccinations were made subcutaneous on the right respectively the left upper arm.

For comparison 20 persons were immunized at the same time with vaccine "Weigl", produced from lice by the army supreme command (OKE) in Crakow according to regulations.

Furthermore 20 persons were considered for control.

6 Sept 44:

The 60 experimental persons were infected by subcutaneous injection of 1/10 cc spotted fever sick fresh blood each into the right upper arm.

All persons fell sick as follows:

- a) "Weimer" 9 slightly
7 slightly to medium
1 medium
- b) "Weigl" 6 slightly to medium
8 medium
6 seriously
- c) Control 1 medium
19 seriously

17 Oct 44:

The experimental series was concluded.

1 Nov 44:

Chart and case history completed

- 2- Deaths
(5 "Weigl")
(19 Control)

Dr. Kluber

Withdrawal of blood to produce
Spotted fever convalescent serum (FERS)

13 Oct 44:

31 Oct 44:

To produce FERS, 20.8 liters blood were taken from 41 spotted fever convalescents between the 14th and 21st day after the fever had subsided, and sent by courier to the SS main headquarters (SS Fachruntschaft) Departmental group (Amtsgruppe) D, Department (Amt) XVI (blood conservation) - SS Sturmbann-fuehrer (Major) Dr EILLYECK, Berlin - Lichterfelde.

Kluber

26 Oct 44:

Special experiment on 5 persons according to instructions of SS-Ober-fuehrer (Pri Gen) Lecturer (Dozent) Dr. MUGOWSKY and EHA (?) (Report on this orally).

Kluber

Therapeutic experiment with spotted fever vaccine:

13 Nov 44:

By order of the highest hygienist of the Waffen SS of 12 Aug 44, it is to be determined whether the course of spotted fever sickness can be tempered by the intravenous or intramuscular injection of spotted fever vaccine.

For the experimental series 20 persons were considered, of these 10 for intravenous injection (Series A), 10 for intramuscular injection (Series B) and in addition 5 persons for control.

On 13 Nov 44, the 25 experimental persons were infected by subcutaneous injection of 1/10 cc each spotted fever sick fresh blood.

All persons fell sick, as follows

Series A	10 serious
Series B	1 medium
	9 serious
Control	5 serious

22 Dec 44:

The experimental series was concluded.

2 Jan 45:

Chart and case history completed.

19 deaths (9 Series A)
(6 series B)
(4 control)

Dr. Kluber.

* * * * *

Translator's Addenda -

Glossary of Medical Terms

Fleck Fieber) Typhus exanthemicus - spotted fever
Fleck Typhus)

Euchnereidotteracken - lining between yolk and white of chicken egg

Dotterackaufschwemmung - bloating of the lining between yolk and white

Eidotterkultur-virus - virus from a culture of egg yolk

Rickettsia prowazeki

C Blutbild - blood count (?)

Neutrophile Linkverschiebung (Stabkernig) - shift to the left (?) of neutrophile

Aufgeschwemmt - bloated

Euchnerembryonen - chicken embryo

Eidottervirus - egg yolk virus

Therapieversuche - therapeutic experiments

Akridon

Methylenblau - methylene blue

Lebendes virus - live virus

Schreckger

Bouillon

Traubenzucker - glucose

Blutplatte - microscopic slide with blood

Kluberplatte

Intraperitoneal

Ampiolen material
Ruhr - dysentery
Bakteriophagen
Lymphdrüsenanschwellung - swelling of the lymph glands
Akridin-Granulat
Rutenol
Virulent
Phthosen
Stamm "Metelake"
Skarifikation - scarification
Otrhomin
Rhode Reihe - Rhode series
Therapeutikum
Typhusbazillenaufschwemmung
Acid
Acid absorbt
Weigl
Fraenkel-Formol-Toxin (Formol toxin of bacterium *Parfringens*)
Fraenkel - A.F.T.
Aluminium Hydroxyd - aluminum hydroxide
Freeparat "R 17" - Preparation "R 17"
Echinacinsalbe - Echinacin ointment
Echinacin extern

9 October 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation from an original document, entitled "Tagebuch".

/s/ Fred Niebergall
FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

A F F I D A V I T

I, Ferdinand Roemhild, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born April 11, 1904 in Frankfurt/Main, Germany. I studied in the schools at Frankfurt/Main and majored in national economics at the University. On completion of my education, I was employed in a business firm in Frankfurt/Main. Prior to the year 1934 I had never actively engaged in any political circles. In 1934 I became associated with the German Communist Party (KPD) and actively engaged in the program of writing leaflets regarding the mistreatment of political prisoners.

2. On March 22, 1935, I was placed under arrest. In November 1935 I was sentenced to three years hard labor on a charge of high treason. I was placed in the prison Kassel-Sohlhaiden and on 2 April 1936, I was transferred to the Buchenwald Concentration Camp. From this date on I was classified as a political prisoner and remained an inmate of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp until the liberation of the camp by the Americans in April 1945.

3. For the first year in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp, I performed manual labor. In the summer of 1939, I was assigned to the prisoners' hospital as a clerk. In the spring of 1940, I was assigned as clerk for the first camp physician, Dr. Elies. Due to holding this position I was fully acquainted with all the activities of the camp hospital. In 1941, Dr. Waldemar Hoven became the first camp physician and from that time on, my knowledge of the activities in this sector of the camp and in the hospital was very complete. Dr. Hoven had taken me into his confidence and in the summer of 1943 he appointed me as his private secretary. At the end of August 1943 when Dr. Konrad Morgen, an SS Judge, came to Buchenwald for an investigation, Dr. Hoven was removed as first camp physician and was succeeded by Dr. Schiedlausky. Dr. Schiedlausky also retained me as his private secretary and I was able to read all correspondence and reports despite their classification, that is, top secret or otherwise. Due to the above positions as an inmate of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp for a period of seven years and as a clerk and private secretary to the first camp physician, I am

- 2 -

able to give the following information.

MEDICAL EXPERIMENTS AT THE BUCHENWALD CONCENTRATION CAMP.

4. At the Buchenwald Concentration Camp, medical experimentation on spotted fever and virus took place in Block 46. I received my information on the happenings in Block 46 from various people who worked originally in my office and were later transferred to Block 46. As near as I can remember, the names of some of these people are as follows: Alfred Leikam, Stuttgart, Karl Brauer, Halle, the Capo of Block 46, Arthur Dietzsch. Also, in my capacity as a secretary and clerk in the camp hospital, I was in charge of money belonging to patients located in Block 46. Due to holding these personal belongings of the inmates, I had the opportunity to visit Block 46 on several occasions.

5. Block 46 was established as an experimental station for research on spotted fever and virus in December 1941. The chief medical officer in charge of Block 46 was Dr. Ding, alias Schuler. Block 46 was referred to as the experimental station for spotted fever and virus research and was an institution under the supervision of the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen SS. The actual experiments in Block 46 started about the end of 1941 or the beginning of 1942. In 1943, Block 50 in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp was remodeled from living quarters to a research station. Block 50 then became a part of this department for spotted fever and virus research and was used for the purpose of manufacturing spotted fever vaccine.

6. I have further knowledge of the medical experimentation program in Buchenwald in this connection due to the fact that the necessary victims had to be put at the disposal of Dr. Ding by Dr. Hoven and his successor, Dr. Schiefflausk. As a matter of fact, after the experiments had been completed, the number of human guinea pigs killed in the course of these experiments was reported to us for the records.

7. The manner of selection of these inmates put at the disposal of Dr. Ding did not follow any certain pattern. There was no difference made between Germans and other nationals; criminals, homo-sexuals, and Jews of different nationalities were often used. However, in all cases the inmates transferred to Block 46 for

55

- 3 -

experimental purposes were healthy prisoners. They were forced to undergo the experiments and were not volunteers. No prisoners, so far as I know, were ever released as a reward for having undergone experiments. From the reports received in our office, I can state that roughly 300 of the prisoners used in these experiments died.

TRANSFER OF INMATES FOR EXTERMINATION

8. On many occasions, prisoners were sent from the Buchenwald Concentration Camp to other places for the purpose of extermination. In the summer of 1941 there appeared at Buchenwald a delegation from Berlin which was looking for a certain number of inmates, especially those that had committed sexual crimes. These inmates, selected by the delegation from Berlin, were deported from the camp to an undisclosed destination and several hours later, their personal belongings were returned to the camp. Among the belongings were gold teeth and false limbs. This indicated to us that the people were killed and that it could not have been far from the camp.

9. In the autumn of 1941 an examination of all Jews in Buchenwald was made to determine their capacity for work. These examinations were made by the camp physician, Dr. Waldemar Hoven, and other camp physicians. As a result of these examinations, two groups of prisoners were formed: one fully capable of working, and the other, consisting of invalids and inmates in such a physical condition that they were unable to work. The group unable to work was, in the spring of 1942 transferred in various transports to Bernburg. I found out this fact through the correspondence of Dr. Hoven which I had read when I was his secretary. The secret files containing this information were destroyed in April 1945 by Dr. Schiedlausky and his assistant. In March 1945, before the destruction of these files, I had the opportunity to make copies of the evidence and I turned it over to Capo Busse, who at present is the vice president of Turinga. The number of Jews exterminated in Bernburg was about 600. The hospital records at Buchenwald were made to show that they died of natural causes. The Jews were of various nationalities, for example:

- 4 -

German, Czech, Polish, Dutch, Austrian, and French. The action had a special name which was "14413". I was able to find out this codename by examining the correspondence in my office. I could estimate that roughly 400 of the 600 exterminated Jews were non-German nationals. From observation only about 10 to 15 of the entire number were deathly ill. Many aspuets were included in this transport. Several hours after these Jews had departed from the Buchenwald Concentration Camp to Bernburg, their personal belongings were returned and among them were false teeth, etc. These operations took place between February and April 1942 and a total of three transports went to Bernburg.

EXTERMINATION OF TUBERCULAR CASES

10. In the summer of 1941, an action was executed for the extermination of inmates with tuberculosis. The responsible doctor was one of the camp physicians, Dr. Eisole. The people selected for this extermination were killed by injections of Evipan-natrium. This action was taken against any tuberculosis case regardless of nationality. A very small number of these prisoners were afflicted with tuberculosis to such an extent that death was inevitable. Of approximately 500 people killed by these injections I estimate that only 100 were incurably ill. The selections were made very superficially. The majority of the people were not examined by medical personnel but were selected through their sickly looks and inability to work. Whenever these tuberculosis prisoners reported to sick call at the hospital barracks, and looked sickly, they were transferred to a particular room of the hospital where they were killed by injections administered by Dr. Eisole. This action started in June of 1941 and continued until the latter part of August of the same year. I and the rest of the personnel in the hospital were under the impression that the Commanding Officer of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp, a man named Koch, issued an order to the camp physician that a certain number of prisoners had to be killed and when the figure of 500 had been reached, the action was stopped.

DR. WALDEMAR HOVEN

11. Dr. Waldemar Hoven came to Buchenwald as second camp physician in the spring of 1940. At that time I was already clerk for the first camp physician, Dr. Elias. In the spring of 1941, Dr. Hoven became the first camp physician and later appointed me his private secretary. When Dr. Hoven was in the position of second camp physician he acted quite differently than he had after he had been raised to the position of first camp physician. During the time as second camp physician he didn't have full responsibility and was not compelled to commit crimes. However, upon being elevated to the position of first camp physician, the actions of Dr. Hoven became responsible. He became a willing tool of Camp Commander Koch, who ordered him to kill various numbers of prisoners. If Dr. Hoven had any dislike for a prisoner he would treat him very brutally. Whenever Dr. Hoven thought that a prisoner could not be saved under the prevailing circumstances, he brought them to the operating room in the camp hospital and killed them by operating in the camp hospital and killed them by injections of phenol. These killings on the part of Dr. Hoven were known personally

- 5 -

to me and the number of inmates killed by him in the operating room was so great that I am unable to even give a fair estimate.

12. I can recall the instance of a Polish prisoner in the Camp by the name of Gavril vich, who claimed to be a specialist in the field of surgery but was proved to be a swindler, was mistreated by Dr. Hoven and died immediately. I was not in the office at the time of this incident, but as I returned to the office shortly after the incident, I saw this prisoner being carried out. I know in 1942 the case of two Polish nationals who were taken to Block 46 where Dr. Ding and Dr. Hoven administered phenol injections from which they died immediately. One of these Polish nationals was a man named Nowicki. Both inmates were supposed to have been leaders of the Polish inmates in the camp.

The above affidavit in the English language, consisting of five (5) pages, is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ FERDINAND ROEMHILD

Before me, Fred Roell, D-432593, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Ferdinand Roemhild, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing affidavit of five (5) pages and swore that the same was true and correct to the best of his knowledge and belief. On the 14th day of October 1946.

/s/ FRED ROELL

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-484
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

STATEMENT CONCERNING EXPERIMENTS AND RESEARCH
ABOUT EXANTHEMATOUS TYPHUS AT BUCHENWALD CAMP

made by:

Alfred BALACHOWSKI, Doctor of Science, laboratory chief at the Paris Pasteur Institute, arrested 2 July 1943 by the Gestapo as section chief of the Underground Net Buckmaster-Prosper (F.F.C.) and charged with parachuting and stocking of arms, establishment and transportation of secret radio stations, assistance to enemy agents and to airmen who landed on French soil.

Held in custody at the German prison Fresnes until 30 November 1943, transferred to Compiègne camp, held there until 16 January 1944.

Deported on 16 January 1944 to Buchenwald camp (serial number 40449), sent on 10 February 1944 to the Dora tunnel. Brought back to Buchenwald on 1 May 1944 in order to work in block 50 (Hygiene-Institut der Waffen-SS), on the production of the vaccine against exanthematous typhus for the German army.

Liberated at Buchenwald camp on 11 April 1945 at 1600 hours by the U.S. Army (Patton). Repatriated to France on 24 April 1945.

-
1. Functioning of block 50 and 46. Block 50, to which I was assigned during one year, was in charge of SS Sturmbannführer Erwing DING von SCHULER; this officer, who subsequently has committed suicide in his cell, was chief of block 46, where all the prisoners of the camp, who had been chosen as "subjects" for various so-called "scientific experiments, were living.

(page 2 of original)

Relations between both blocks, 50 and 46, were continuous, as the secretariate (Geschäftszimmer) was shared by both and was held by the Austrian political internee Eugène KOGON (serial number 9093), now living at Hohenmarkstrasse 123, Oberursel-Taunus, near Frankfurt a.M. Owing to the prominent position held by him at block 50, KOGON has been able to collect a considerable number

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-484
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

of data and documents, which he has saved nearly entirely and which he has turned over, at the time of his liberation, to the U.S. Army Psychological Service (Lt. ROSENBERG.)

2. I have been personally informed of the experiments which took place in block 46 by:

1) information given to me personally by Eugene HOGON, through whom all reports were being transmitted,

2) by information given by Hans BAUMEISTER, assistant-secretary of block 50, German political internee (serial number 1345), who typed all SS reports,

3) by the designer Wilhelm JENTSCH, a German political internee (serial number 5754), who made up all graphs which accompanied the reports of experiments,

4) by the analysis slides which were sent to the bacteriological laboratory directed by Professor Ludwig FLECK, of Iwów, a Polish-Jewish political internee (serial number 4934). All sick and typhus-infected people were submitted to the W.F. (Weil-Felix) test, carried out by my comrade, Doctor René MORAT, French political internee (serial number 42.499).

(page 3 of original)

3. The documents which give much more detailed information and which are in possession of Eugene HOGON, who succeeded, in particular, in getting hold of the diary of the experiments which were of value to the German national defense.

4. The following personalities are members of the Superior Committee of this "Section":

Dr. HANDELSER, Inspector-General of the Wehrmacht Medical Service,

Dr. CONTI, SS-Oberstgruppenführer, (Obergruppenführer)

Dr. POISENDICK, SS-Gruppenführer,

Dr. GAINZEN, SS-Gruppenführer.

5. The entire section was placed under the protectorate of HITLER himself, who accorded personally all facilities for the carrying-out of the research,

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-484
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

which, by the way, interested him very much. All decisions were made under the cover of his undisputed and overwhelming authority.

6. Initiatives referring to any experiment had to be reported to the V.S. No. 5 in Leipzig, which subsequently arranged for their execution, not only in block 46 of Buchenwald camp, but also in similar blocks which existed in other camps (Belzen, Struthoff, Auschwitz, Dachau, etc.). An Inspector was specially assigned to the supervising of all this work. It was SS-Oberführer BRUGOWSKI, a tall Prussian, whom I saw several times at the camp last on 20 March 1945, when he just had inspected the extermination block No. 61.

(page 4 of original)

7. Another personality who was interested in these experiments but did not participate officially therein, was the Erbprinz zu WALDECK and FRIEDLONT, SS-Obergruppenführer, General of the Waffen-SS, Polizeiführer for Hesse and Thuringia, residing at Kassel. He visited block 46 several times.
8. In Buchenwald camp itself, the director of the experiments ordered by the V.S. No. 5 of Leipzig was SS-Sturmabführer DIETZ von SCHULER. Only in quite exceptional cases did he take any personal initiative and he did not carry out the orders which he received. After every series of experiments, he had to hand in a detailed report, which was typed at block 50 by L. MOGOL or Hans BAUMISTER, and to which graphs or photostats were attached. The photographic work was done at block 50 by the Dutch internee Johannes ROBERT (serial number 3107), now residing at Amsterdam, Scheldtstraat 88, as well as by another Dutch, a friend of his, who worked as "Schreiber" (clerk) at block 46.
9. If the scientific direction of block 46 was in charge of the SS-Sturmabführer von SCHULER-DIETZ, all the practical execution of the experiments was entrusted to the Kapo of block 46, the German political internee Arthur DIETZSCH, residing at present at Detmold (Lippe-Detmold, British zone).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-484
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

When he left the camp, he married a prostitute of the Buchenwald brothel.

10. DIETZSCH symbolizes the brute in every physical and moral respect, and he has killed with his own hands several thousands of internees of every nationality.
11. In 1945, he had collected 20 years of prison. Arrested in 1924, at a time when he was a Schupo policeman, he had been sentenced then to 15 years prison (Zuchthaus), for having sold State Police documents to the Communists. Kept in prison by the Hitler regime, he was sent at last to Buchenwald camp, where he was renowned because of his bestiality. He first was "Einkäufer" (buyer) at the Revier (hospital) of the camp, where he made the acquaintance of SCHULER, who, prior to the war (in 1939), was the SS-Lagerarzt (chief physician) of the Revier of Buchenwald camp.
12. SCHULER went to the front in September 1939, participated in the battle of France, and was sent in 1941 on a medical mission to the Pasteur Institute in Paris (service of Dr. GIROUD), in order to study there the new methods for producing vaccine against exanthematic typhus out of rabbit lungs (so-called GIROUD method).
13. Having returned to Buchenwald in October 1941, the SS-man SCHULER takes charge of block 41 (at the time) and is looking for a devoted helper in order to carry out the program required by his new position. He asked for volunteers to assist him, but nobody volunteered. At last, SCHULER called directly on

(page 6 of original)

DIETZSCH, who accepted. This new position at once gave DIETZSCH considerable advantages in the camp. The right of life and death of the internees, for he had practically, if not the right, then at least the means to recruit whom he wanted as "experimental subject". DIETZSCH was tolerated by the Communist fraction of the camp, which had discretionary powers at Buchenwald, as he had the power to eliminate the enemies of the party in the shortest time.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HO-484
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

14. Brutal, stupid, cruel, a sadist and a drunkard, he received as a reward for his object activity considerable material advantages, superior even to those received by the SS themselves; he wielded a discretionary power over the camp, he had absolute authority, and even permitted himself to be rude toward SS non-commissioned officers.
15. He signed an agreement with the SS who entrusted him with this position, according to which he undertook to execute personally everything which would be asked of him.
16. This kind of "agreement" was an exception at the camp and was asked only of a few internees which were completely devoted to the SS and who carried out on their behalf a dirty job. This was also the case for the common criminal (green patch) Kape of the "Crematory", who enjoyed an exceptional regime and received a bonus of 200 cubic centimetres of alcohol for every prisoner who was executed in the basement of his building, which had been transformed into an execution chamber. He was a notorious necrophile who had found there a position where he

(page 7 of original)

could give way to his horrible vice without any restraint. In the morning of 11 April 1945, he left with the last SS-man and was probably executed on the road by his SS friends.

17. Among the internees who were well informed about the occurrences at block 46, one should also quote, Dr. Marian CIEPIELOWSKY (a Polish political internee, serial number 4347). He was interned there to be put to death with two other fellow-countrymen of his, who perished. CIEPIELOWSKY was saved by SCHULBER, who appointed him as his chief of production of the vaccine, at block 50. He made use of his position to commit sabotage of the production with a very laudable cold-bloodedness and efficiency. On the other hand, he exerted his authority in order to protect as far as possible the internees, to limit the executions, to nullify the experiments, to falsify the results, and always proved himself to be a very jolly comrade.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-484
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

18. At Buchenwald, the "Experimental Block", established at the beginning in block 41, was transferred to blocks 44, 49, and finally, in November 1942, to block 46. This latter adaptation was final and the block was able to lodge permanently about 400 inmates.
19. Block 46 was an isolated block, surrounded by barbed wire, with doors and windows which were always closed; the internees never left it and were not submitted to any roll call. When entering block 46, they wore their camp serial number. All of them received another one which was listed on the experiment files.

* (page 8 of original)

Those who died (nearly all of them) were listed on the camp files.

20. In general, the internees serving as "Guinea Pigs", if they survived an experiment, were put to death at it's end by an injection of Prussic acid (1 cubic centimetre, intravenously) or of 10 ccm concentrated Phenol solution (intracardiac).
21. In December 1944, I have seen that 3 straitjackets were put on the order list of block 46; this was filed at the pharmacy of block 50 by the Luxembourg political internee Victor HOLPER (serial number 8411), now residing 48 Av. de la Liberté in Luxembourg.
22. At block 46, grenades and automatic pistols were also at the disposal of DIETZSCH, in order to prevent any internal or external revolt at the block. There were also male nurses, "strong men", well fed, and selected for their bodily strength, in order to muzzle those who did not obey.

RECRUITMENT OF SUBJECTS FOR BLOCK 46.

23. The list of the internees which were utilized as Guinea pigs at block 46 was established by the offices of the "Politische Abteilung" and comprised, as a matter of principle, but the "green" ones (criminals). In practice, the list was sent to

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WC-184
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original)

the Raviar (hospital) where the individual conversation took place, through the intermediary of the Kapo BUSEK (chief of the Raviar). He was able to modify the list according to his wishes and to substitute another name for anyone listed. In this way, certain political informers died at block 46. The SS-physician HOVER, who was in charge of the Raviar, played a dark part in the liquidations of block 46. In order to camouflage the experiments, real sick, contagiously sick, and especially typhus cases, were accommodated at block 46.

EXP. INFECTS CARRIED OUT AT BLOCK 46 CONCERNING
EXANTHEMATOUS TYPHUS.

24. A. Cultures of typhus.
The production of anti-typhoid vaccine made use of cultures consisting of infected human blood with which the animals (Guinea pigs, mice, rabbits) were inoculated and whose organs (spleen, lungs) were then collected for production purposes.
25. SCHULZ established at block 46 a certain number of cultures whose virulence and behavior were variable according to his opinion, and which he called Ba I, Ba II, ..., Ba XII (Ba = Buchenwald). Thus he could have strong, medium and weak typhus forms with such and such clinical characteristics. The activity of these stocks could be increased by "passages".
26. Every determined culture was maintained by "passage", meaning the inoculation of 0.5 to 1 cubic centimeter of infected blood

(page 10 of original)

from an individual bearer of culture to a new individual. Generally the virulent blood was tapped 5 to 6 days after the inoculation (which took place through intravenous injection), the second day after the appearance of the exanthema.

27. Typhus inoculation by intravenous means at the indicated doses always gave to the disease a very serious character, and death invariably occurred between the 12th and the 30th day after the inoculating injection.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-484
CONTINUED

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

28. For every listed culture (I have been able to note with certainty at least 12 in the files of block 46) two internees at least were sacrificed every month at block 46, that means 24 a month and nearly 600 in two years.
29. The experimental files, copied from block 46 files a few days prior to the liberation of the camp, indicates the number of cultures, the various passages and the course of the experiments.

EXPERIENCES CONCERNING THE VALUE OF THE
VACCINES.

30. The German army made use of several vaccines against exanthematous typhus, vaccines of unequal value, and the comparative value of these various vaccines was experimented on.
31. Besides the vaccine which was produced on a rather large scale (25-30 litres a month) at block 50 by the so-called

(page 11 of original)

Giroud method (rabbit lung), the German army also made use of vaccines of Polish (Weigl Institute, of Cracow and Lwow), Italian (chicken embryo), German (Hamburg Tropical Institute), French (Pasteur Institute), Danish (mice lungs) origin.

32. In May 1944, the V.S. of Leipzig decided to carry out important experiments concerning the comparable value of these various vaccines at the Buchenwald block 46. According to the report typed at block 50, 156 internees were sacrificed in the course of this checking.
33. These subjects were divided into two lots; the first lot (20 internees) was exclusively used for checking purposes, and the people were inoculated with various typhus cultures without having been vaccinated previously. The other lot (136 internees) were vaccinated with the various vaccines mentioned before and at variable doses. 15 days after the last vaccine injection, all subjects were inoculated with typhoid by 1 cubic centimetre of blood in intravenous injections; this blood came out of the culture carriers, under the usual conditions.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. K3-484
CONTINUED

(page 11 of original, cont'd)

34. From the 10th day on, the test persons began to die, as indicated by the "Protokoll" (record) of the experiment, which I have seen myself, accompanied by an explaining graph. The vaccinated subjects held out longer, and this resistance was related with the dosis and the nature itself of the vaccines which were used in the experiments.

(page 12 of original)

35. The Weigl vaccines (obtained by the crushing of lice) were the most efficient and gave to the people subjected to the experiments a real immunity. The few survivors of those experiments were murdered, according to the rule of block 46, by intracardiac injections (10 cubic centimetres) of concentrated solution, given either by the Kapo DIETZSCH or one of the nurses recruited by him.
36. The report on these experiments, which Hans BAUMEISTER has shown me, has been sent to Leipzig at the end of August or the beginning of September 1944.

SEROLOGICAL EXPERIMENTS CONCERNING TYPHUS.

37. It was a strict rule at block 50 not to take any scientific initiative, not to carry out any personal experiment and not to give any suggestion to SCHULER, who always asked us for advice in order to improve the vaccine. To know that the least initiative had as a result the introduction of new experiments, which meant the death of comrades. KOGON, CIEPIELOWSKY, and myself insisted as much as we could that those of our block-comrades who had a scientific responsibility strictly observed these rules which, on the whole, were followed.
38. However, Dr. Prof. Ludwig FLECK of Lwow, Jewish-Polish political internec, serial number 4934, deliberately mentioned to SCHULER in July 1944 that he believed to have observed modifications

(page 13 of original)

in the serological reactions, when a sudden rise of the agglutination percentage in the W.F. reaction (Weil Felix) from 1/400 to 1/800 occurred on the 3rd and 4th days of the disease.

67

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-484
CONTINUED

(page 13 of origin 1, cont'd)

39. Immediately, SCHULBER sent a report to Leipzig asking for experiments and the authorization was given very soon.
40. On 6 September 1944, 20 new subjects were inoculated at block 46 and serological observations were made from day to day.
41. The W.F. reaction did not appear to be specific, only 2 subjects of the 20 showed it.
42. Of the 20 internees which were inoculated on 6 September:
 - 4 died on 20 September,
 - 8 died on 21 September,
 - 5 died on 22 September,
 - 2 died between 22 September and 11 October (19 dead).

There was only 1 single survivor, who probably has been murdered. The agglutination percentages have been observed from day to day by my comrade Dr. René MORA (French political internee, number 42499) who gave me all informations on the subject.

43. TYPHUS CHEMO THERAPY.

Experiments concerning the chemical action of certain substances, in order to cure exanthematous typhus, were also made

(page 14 of original)

at block 4 of Buchenwald, as shown by a report typed by Eugene KOGAN at block 50.

44. A certain number of these experiments have been made on request of the I.G. Farbenindustrie of Frankfurt am Main, particularly by Prof. LAUTEN-SCHLAEGER who had OTENHOEL granules, acridine and nitroacridine experimented on internees at block 46. The report mentions a mortality percentage of 53 % for the acridine and of 55 % for the nitroacridine.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO- 484
CONTINUED

(page 14 of original, cont'd)

45. Other substances have been sent for experimental purposes by the BEHRING-Werke of Marburg, and Dr. RUGE of the Hamburg Tropical Institute took a strong interest in this research.

(page 15 of original)

Paris, 24 May 1946

I undersigned, Alfred BALACHOWSKI, declare under oath that the present statement comprising 14 pages in all has been given by me voluntarily, and that as far as I know it gives in it's exact truth, those facts of which I could have acquired knowledge.

(signed) Dr. Alfred BALACHOWSKI

Paris, 17 October 1946

I undersigned, Dr. Pierre LEPINE, member of the French Investigation Commission of Scientific War Crimes, certify that the above statement of Dr. Alfred BALACHOWSKI, comprising 14 pages in all, states the facts which he has told us voluntarily and which have been taken down in my presence.

(signed) Dr. Pierre LEPINE

I undersigned, Dr. Pierre LEPINE, certify that the present copy is a true and complete copy of the deposition of Dr. Alfred BALACHOWSKI, the original of which is listed under No. 7 in the files of the French Investigation Commission for Scientific War Crimes.

(signature) Dr. Pierre LEPINE

69

I, Rudolf Emil Hermann Brandt, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I am the same Rudolf Brandt who has heretofore sworn to an affidavit on the 30th day of August 1946 concerning low pressure experiments performed on involuntary human beings in the Dachau Concentration Camp and to certain other affidavits concerning medical experiments on involuntary human beings.

2. For the same reasons set forth in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of my affidavit of 30 August 1946, I am able to make this statement concerning experiments performed on human beings.

EXPERIMENTS WITH SPOTTED FEVER VACCINES
AT THE NATZWEILER CONCENTRATION CAMP.

3. In the fall of 1943, Dr. Eugen Haagen, Oberstabsarzt and consultant in hygiene for the Luftwaffe and Professor at the University of Strasbourg, requested through Wolfram Sievers of the "Ahnenerbe" that 100 concentration camp prisoners be made available to him for experimentation on the effectiveness of spotted fever vaccines. Obergruppenfuhrer Oswald Pohl, Chief of the WVHA, had requested number of prisoners sent to the Natzweiler Concentration Camp and the experiments were conducted by Dr. Haagen there.

4. Again in the Summer of 1944, Haagen obtained 200 additional prisoners for the spotted fever experiments. In each case it was specifically required that the experimental subjects be in a physical condition comparable to members of the Armed Forces. This was because the vaccines were being developed primarily for the Armed Forces. Haagen was working under the auspices of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe.

5. I had nothing to do with the physical selection of the prisoners used in these experiments. That was handled through Amtsgruppe D of the WVHA, which had administrative control of all concentration camps. However, I do know that experimental subjects were simply picked out and assigned for experimentation. They were not advised of the danger of the experiments, nor could they refuse to go.

6. I am not familiar with the technical details of the experiments but I know that they were carried out. Moreover, I am sure that some of the prisoners died as a result of the experiments. As a matter of fact, the experimental persons were at times not in good physical condition as requested and some of them even died before the experiments began.

7. To the best of my recollection, Hagen also experimented on human beings at Natzweiler with other diseases such as yellow fever, influenza, epidemic jaundice, nephritis virus and cholera.

8. SS Gruppenfuhrer Dr. Karl Brandt, Reich Commissar for Health and Sanitation, Generaloberstabsarzt Dr. Siegfried Handloser, Chief of the Medical Services of the Armed Forces, Generalarzt Dr. Paul Rostock, Commissioner for Science and Research and Generaloberstabsarzt Dr. Oskar Schroeder, Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe, certainly knew of the experiments by Hagen on human subjects. These men were informed of all fundamental events in medical and scientific research and these experiments could not have been carried out without their knowledge and approval.

I have read the above statement in German, consisting of two (2) pages, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make any changes and corrections in the foregoing statement. This statement was given by me freely and voluntarily, without

promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ R. BRANDT
R. BRANDT

Before me, Walter H. Rapp, D 416387, a U.S. civilian, appeared SS Standartenfuhrer Rudolf Emil Hermann Brandt, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung" (statement) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 14th day of October 1946.

/s/ WALTER H. RAPP
WALTER H. RAPP

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U.S. civilian, AGO No. 441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-370.

Henry Sachs

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-305
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

5/6/1943

To

Obsterarzt Professor Dr. ROSE,
Inspectorate of the Medical Service
of the Luftwaffe

Berlin - Tempelhof
Columbiestr.

Dear Mr. ROSE,

In completion of our telephone call I received a letter today by Mr. GIRAUD, copy of which is attached. It reveals (paragraph 2) that not only 12.5 percent of the vaccinated animals may be used, but that this number concerns rabbits which died on account of an infection. My calculation is not right therefore but, as Mr. GIRAUD indicates, 30 to 40 persons are still required monthly for the manufacturing of 100 thousand doses.

Best regards

Heil Hitler !

Yours

21 October 1946

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Marcelle HOLLAN, Civ.-AGO Card requested, certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Marcelle HOLLAN
Civ. - AGO
Card requested

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-306
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Oberarzt Prof. ROSE

Berlin, 9 June 1943

Stabsarzt Prof. HAAGEN,
Hygiene Institute
University of Strassburg

Dear Mr. HAAGEN,

My best thanks for both your letters dated 4 and 5 June and the prompt execution of my request. I have compiled a proposal for the Inspector, based on your original papers, which I enclosed and requested him to urge the Chief of the Medical Service of the Wehrmacht (Chef W.Sen.) to order the production of spotted fever vaccine (Fleckfieber-Impfstoff) for all armed forces in the Eastern Area (Ostbereich). I do hope we shall succeed in this matter.

Did you hear anything from Department 1 (Abteilung I) relative to its position with Mitto? (translated means "Middle or Center"). It will take some time until "2 F" produces its new research-order, as Anthony is on a duty-trip (Dienstreise) for several weeks.

With best regards,

Heil Hitler !

Yours,

s/ROSE

shorthand note

21 October 1946

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Marcelle NOLAN, CIV., AGO Card requested, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Marcelle NOLAN
CIV., AGO Card
requested.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-120
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff - Office A
Institute for Military Scientific
Research

Waischenfeld/Oberfranken
No. 135 Tel. No. 2

30 September 1943

To the
Director of the Institute of Hygiene
of the Reichs University Strassburg
S T R A S S B U R G
Adolf Kussmaul Str. 3

Dear Professor :

I confirm receipt of your request of 16 August 1943.
I shall be glad to help you and have accordingly contacted
the proper source to have the desired personnel placed at
your disposal.

Heil Hitler !

(signed) STEVERS

SS Standartenfuehrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor Jasinski, U.S. civilian, AGO No. D-434562,
hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the
English and German languages, and that the above is a true
and correct translation of Document NO-120.

Ellinor Jasinski

$$P = 1 \sqrt{1 + \epsilon}$$

I propose that the Hygienic Institute should be recognized as a military establishment. The Institute was charged with the following urgent research tasks important for the war effort or of military importance :

- Subject : Yellow fever vaccine
order value : 8 000 .

- Subject : Typhus
Order value : 4 000 -

- 3.) Reich Ministry for Aviation (R.L.M.) and Supreme Command of the Luftwaffe (Ob.d.L.)
Subject : Influenza

- Subject: Typhus
Order value: 8 000 - No. 4891-0106-(283/6) -II/43
33 degree of urgency.

- Subject : Hepatitis
epidémica
- No. 22 0202-IE-4818-6344-43, degree de urgency
- No. 53 4891-0184(282/6)-II/43
urgency degree III

- 1 -

SECRET

1.) Reich Ministry for Aviation (R.L.M.) and
Supreme Command of the Luftwaffe
(Ob.d.L.) (L.In.14), subject : Yellow fever vaccine, Az.:
55 No. 81162/43 L.In.14 (2IIB) and Az.: 55 No. 84130/43 (L.In.14, 2F)
order value : 8 000 - RM

2.) Reich Ministry for Aviation (R.L.M.) and
Supreme Command of the Luftwaffe
(Ob.d.L.) (L.In.14, 2IIB) 2. Aug. Az. 55 No. 1162/43 and
L.In.14 Az.: 55 No. 20441/42 (2IIB), subject : Typhus vaccine,
order value : 4 000 - RM

no is

proposed 7 October 1943

No

3.) Reich Ministry for Aviation (R.L.M.) and Az.: 55 No. 81162/43 (L.In.14, 2IIB)
Supreme Command of the Luftwaffe Az.: 55 No. 20441/42 (2IIB)
(Ob.d.L.)
Subject : Influenza, order value : 4 000 - RM

4.) The Reich Marshal - Reich Research Council - Top Secret -
subject : Typhus, No. Rf 4282-DE-4818-6344-43, urgency-degree DE
No. S34891-0186-(283/6)-II/43, urgency degree SS

5.) The Reich Marshal - Reich Research Council - Top Secret -
subject : Hepatitis epidemics, No. Rf 4282-DE-4818-6344-43, urgency degree
DE - No. S3 4891-0184(282/6)-II/43, urgency degree SS.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Citizen, AGO # 441698, hereby certify that
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and
that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO - 137

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-121
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

To :
Prof. Dr. HLAH
Anatomical Institute of the
Reich University
S T R A S S E B U R G

(Geheim)

On 13.11.43, an inspection was made of the prisoners that were furnished to me in order to determine their suitability for the tests which have been planned for the spotted fever vaccines. Of the 100 prisoners that have been selected in their former camp, 18 died during transport. Only 12 prisoners are in such a condition that they can be used for these experiments, provided they can be brought into a state of vigor. This should take about 2-3 months. The remaining prisoners are in such a condition that they cannot be used at all for these purposes.

I might point out that the experiments are for the purpose of testing a new vaccine. Such experiments only lead to fruitful results when they are carried out with normally nourished subjects whose physical powers are comparable with those of the soldiers. Therefore, experiments with the present group of prisoners cannot yield usable results, particularly since a large part of them are apparently afflicted with maladies which make them unsuitable for these experiments. A long period of rest and of good nourishment would not alter this fact.

I request, therefore, that you send me 100 prisoners of age between 20-40 years, who are healthy and who are so constituted physically that they furnish comparable material.

Heil Hitler !

Staff Physician,
Prof. Dr. S. HLAGEN

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor Jasinski, U.S. civilian, AGO No. D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-121.

Ellinor Jasinski

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-122
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Prof. ROSE, Chief Surgeon.

O.U. 13 Dec. 43

Staff Surgeon Prof. HANGEN
Institute of Hygiene of the
Reich University
Strasbourg, Alsacia
Adolf Kussmaulstrasse 3

Dear Mr. HANGEN,

Many thanks for your letter of 8.12. I regard it as unnecessary to make renewed special request to the SS Main Office in addition to the request you have already made. I request that, in procuring persons for vaccination in your experiment, you requisition a corresponding number of persons for vaccination with the Copenhagen vaccine. This has the advantage, as also appeared in the Buchwald experiments, that the testing of various vaccines simultaneously gives a clearer idea of their value than the testing of one vaccine alone.

With best wishes,

Heil Hitler !

Yours.

Dictated by Prof. ROSE and signed
after his departure.

By order

(signature illegible)

San. Gefreiter (?)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Elliner Jasinski, U.S. civilian, AGO No. D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-122.

Elliner Jasinski

SECRET

The Reich Marshal
of the Greater German Reich

Berlin-Steglitz, 12 Jan 1944
35 Grunowaldstrasse

President
of the Reich Research Board

To

Professor Dr. HAAGEN
Hygienic Institute of the
University of

The Chief of the
Professional School for General (classical) Medicine

Tgb.No. Ha 3/11
Dr.Br./Kr.

STRASSBURG

Honored Professor:

The report in triplicate which was due here last fall unfortunately has not yet arrived. At the beginning of the new year we have to render report of the results ourselves so that we are obliged to request immediate submittance of these records. We invite your attention to the fact that the lack of this statement of account may possibly effect a discontinuance of the assigned priorities.

Short reports are requested of about half a typewritten page, avoiding all unnecessary details. Only the particular results are to be shown, not the intentions and projects. Where conditions had prevented the forthcoming of any result, give short explanation.

Heil Hitler!
on behalf of:
(signature) BREUER.

SECRET

21 Oct. 46

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Marcelle NOLAN, Civ.-AGO Card, requested, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Marcelle NOLAN
Civ.,-AGO, Card
requested.

80

To: The President of the
Reich Research Council
Chief of the Department (Fachabteilung)
of General (Klassische) Medicine
Berlin-Steglitz
Grunewaldstrasse 35

Re: Letter of 12 January 1944 - T.G.B.-Ar.
No 3/11 Dr. Dr./Ar.

Enclosed I am forwarding three copies of a report
concerning the present status of my experiments, which
are being carried out with Reich Research Council means:

- 1.) Epidemic Influenza
- 2.) Spotted Fever
- 3.) Epidemic Yellow Fever

At the same time I have sent two copies of the report
on 2. and 3. to the Chief of the War Economy Bureau of the
Reich Research Council.

(Prof. Dr. E. Haagen)

Enclosures

Certificates of Translation

I, Eleanor F. Jasinski, AGO D-434502, hereby certify that
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages,
and that the above is a true and exact translation of
Document NO - 138.

Eleanor F. Jasinski
AGO D-434502

(page 2 of original)

To:
The President of the National Research Board.
Director of the Technical Section for General
Medicine.

Berlin Steinitz
Grunewaldstrasse 35.

Subject: Letter dated 12 Jan. 1944 Daily Entry Book No. HA 3/11
Dr. Dr./Dr.

In supplement to my report dated 14 Aug. 1943, I beg to inform you that the research work is concerned with experiments on epidemic influenza, production of typhus vaccines (priority RI 0263 - DE - 4618 - 0345-43, pass word "Typhus Strassburg") and etiological study of epidemic jaundice, priority RI 0282-DE-4618-0344-43, pass word "Icterus Strassburg").

1.) Epidemic Influenza.

Immunization experiments have been undertaken with a product free from bacteria, obtained from the lungs of mice. The vaccine is obtained from filtration residual and administered to human beings by intra muscular injection in quantities of 1.10 to 1.5 cc. and at intervals of about one week. A typical reaction to the vaccine could be observed on some 200 subjects. A certain number of them showed mild forms of influenza with neuralgic and rheumatic symptoms, a mild catarrh of the upper larynx, fever and decrease in the number of white corpuscles.

The vaccine is composed of various cultures, viz. several human influenza virus cultures and a pig influenza virus culture.

After these encouraging observations, attempts are now being made to obtain this vaccine in a form that will permit its conservation. For this the vacuum drying process developed by me is used.

It could be shown by experiments on animals that infections mouse lungs, when dried in the vacuum apparatus and kept in ice at about -40° , are still infections after a year.

The cultivation experiments on the impregnated and inoculated hen's egg have been carried on. They result in a very rapid multiplication of the virus in the egg. The virus is detectable in the vitelline sac and in the allantois as well as in the organs of the embryo. Inoculation from egg to egg must be effected at least every 2 or 3 days for the eggs die quickly. From this egg product, vaccine is now being made and its possibilities examined in comparison to those of mouse lung vaccine.

82

SECRET

2 2.) Typhus.

Experiments for the production of a live typhus vaccine are being carried on. Particular attention is given to the conservation possibilities of vaccine obtained in a dried form. For this, vaccine which had been stored for 5 or 6 months were used. So far, the result could be observed on 8 persons. 4 weeks after the inoculation, a protein agglutination contents of 1:2000 could be observed in a few cases. This leads to the conclusion that the dried vaccine can be kept a long time without losing its antigenous property. It is possible in any case to obtain with this vaccine contents surpassing in value by far that obtained hitherto with the usual dried vaccines. These experiments are made with a muristic culture. Experiments are now being made to find out whether similar results can be achieved with Provazok's epidemic culture. The anti-infections effect of dried vaccine will be further experimented on human beings.

3.) Epidemic Jaundice.

In a large number of jaundice cases, liver extracts and gall were examined for the presence of a virus. By inoculating mice with material from such patients, it has been possible so far to isolate 3 virus cultures. The first culture has been bred on as many as 15 successive mice, the other two on 3 to 5 successive mice. The mice are infected and show the characteristic symptoms of a virulent disease in both the lungs and the liver. The virus can be successfully bred from mouse to mouse by intra-nasal instillation as well as by intraperitoneal injection. Intra-nasal instillations too result in typical alterations of the liver, when a strongly marked lemon color is conspicuously apparent, while a microscopic view reveals round cellular infiltrations round the blood vessels.

In preparations obtained from liver and lung extracts which have been colored with Victorin blue, forms are visible, which according to their size, color and shape, can be described as elementary corpuscles.

It is now being studied whether, in the case of the virus cultures isolated so far, we are in presence of a new, independent virus, possibly a specifically hepatic virus, or rather a virus already known, such as the virus of influenza.

Heil Hitler !

(Prof. Dr. E. HAGEN)

SECRET

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 October 1946

I, MARCELLE NOLAN, CIV.-AGO Card requested, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

MARCELLE NOLAN

CIV.-AGO Card requested.

Translation of Document NO-134
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

3 February 1944

To
Obersturmfuehrer Dr. Krieger
Concentration Camp Natzweiler

Dear Colleague:

At the request of your two camp doctors I am sending enclosed two fever thermometers, to make the taking of temperatures easier.

I would be very grateful to you if you would send me a list of those vaccinated, stating their age and when they were vaccinated:

Keuthen
Kramer
Rosef
Paulson
Nales
Leo

Heil Hitler!

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, U. S. Civilian, AGO D-434 562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-134.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

85

Secret

27.4.44

To
The Minister of Aviation
and Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe

L. In. 14

S e a l o w (Post Zessen)

Re: Your letter of the 6th of January 1944 Az: 49r 12 F Nr. 87060/43
(L.In.14/2. B)

Subject: Typhus-vaccine - RdL. u. ObdL. Az: 49r 12 F Nr. 83818/43
(L.In.14/21B) of the 25th of June 1943.

The claim of the Behring-Plants that the whole embryo could be used for the production of typhus-vaccine from chicken eggs has been re-examined. The experiments were made on about 200 eggs which were infected consecutively. The 'Rickettsia prowazeki' and also 'Rickettsias' of the murietic typhus variety were used as virus-cultures. The vaccination of the eggs was carried out in the same way as in the preparation of the vitelline-sac vaccine. Age of the embryos at time of vaccination; 7 days; further incubating after the infection, 5 days. The embryos were then processed separately according to the proportion of 'Rickettsia' in the vitelline-sacs. Organic-specimen tests did not reveal the presence of 'Rickettsia' with certainty even when the findings concerning the vitelline-sacs were positive. It was the same with the total emulsions of the embryos. In order to ascertain whether or not they had an infectious character, normal embryos (vitelline-sacs) were vaccinated with total emulsions so as to obtain an increase even if the presence of "Rickettsia-contents" in the embryonic tissue was no longer traceable with a microscope. For this purpose a 5.0 ccm "Ringer" solution was added per embryo and this mixture was shaken for an hour. After these eggs had been incubated for 5 days, test compounds were made from the vitelline-sacs of these eggs. In no case could the presence of virus be proved through these cultures; no positive results were obtained either by using microscopes or by any other method.

(page 2 of original)

The above experimental results therefore correspond with the opinion of Professor Gildemeister, president of the Robert-Koch-Institute who rejects the possibility of using the whole embryo for the preparation of vaccine. If however only such chicken embryos are used whose vitelline-sacs are rich in rickettsia, the adding of the total embryonic tissue would hardly influence the quality of the vaccine, since the additional dilution obtained by the total embryonic tissue can then be disregarded. Since the degree of infectiousness of the vitelline-sac-tissues used by the Behring-Plants cannot be determined from here, we cannot decide, based on the examinations on hand, whether the vaccine in question used by the Behring-Plants has the same effect as the vaccine prepared only from the vitelline-sacs as customary up to now. Referring to an experiment carried through by the Robert-Koch-Institute several years ago, it may be left undecided whether the increased production aimed at by the Behring Plants by using the whole embryo does not prejudice the efficacy of the vaccine. In line with my previous findings which are being confirmed once more by the examination on hand, we are obliged to share for the time being the opinion of the Robert-Koch Institute which admits only the use of vaccine extracted from vitelline-sacs, for the addition of the total embryonic tissue, which is very poor in 'Rickettsia' to say the least, would be likely to introduce a serious factor of uncertainty because of the large limits within which the Rickettsia-contents are bound to move.

(Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. E. Hagen)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 October 1946

I, M. BORTLIN Civ. D 150635, certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

M. BORTLIN
Civ. D 150635

87

9 May 1944

(To) Hauptamt S.S.
through Prof. Dr. Hirt
Anatomical Institute of the Reich University Strassbourg

I enclose herewith a carbon copy of a paper on our experiments with a dry spotted fever vaccine. The paper was sent as a manuscript to the Chief of the Luftwaffe Medical Service with the request for permission to publish it. It constitutes a report concerning further experiments with a spotted fever vaccine which has not been made sterile by chemical agents or by heating. As may be seen from the results, it has been possible to produce a vaccine which provides not only an anti-toxic immunity but also a definite anti-infection immunity which is of a particular practical significance. However, it is clearly pointed out that the vaccination is followed by a rather long fever reaction and therefore its introduction cannot yet be recommended. Further tests are now in progress to alter the vaccine so that, without losing its antigenic property, it will produce so weak a reaction that no general indisposition will result. These tests will be made by reducing the dose or by storing the vaccine for a longer interval.

To carry out this research, experimental subjects will again be needed. I, therefore, again request that subjects be furnished to me for this purpose. In order to obtain results which are exact and which can be statistically evaluated, I ask that 200 persons be furnished to me for inoculation. I may point out that they must be in a physical condition like that of members of the Armed Forces.

It is highly desirable that I again be permitted to carry out these experiments at Camp Natzweiler.

Prof. Dr. E. Haagen

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, U. S. Civilian, AGO D-434 562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-123.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

JP

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO.-008
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Institute for Military Scientific Research
G.R.Z. I A.H. No. 41
Waischenfeld/Upper Franconia, 19 May 1944
No. 135 Telephone No. 2
PLZ: 13 a

TOP SECRET/St.

4 copies
2nd copy

To the
SS-Obergruppenführer and General of the Waffen -SS POHL
Chief of the SS-Economic Administration Main Office.
Berlin-Lichterfelde-West
Unter den Eichen 126-135

SUBJECT: Production of a new type of spotted-fever vaccine.

REFERENCE: Your letter of 25 October 1943/ D III / File
Mark: 87/10.43 Lg/ W Secret-Diary No. 51/43

Dear Obergruppenführer:

In compliance with our request of 30 September 1943 you approved on 25 October 1943 the carrying out of experiments for the production of a new type of spotted-fever vaccine, and for this purpose transferred 100 suitable prisoners to Natzweiler. With the assistance of the Chief of Office D-III SS-Standartenführer Dr. LOELLING, who was acting on your orders, the experiments have so far been carried out with the greatest success. From the findings of the report on hand it can be seen that success has been achieved not only in gaining an anti-toxic immunity with this serum, but also - which should be of the greatest practical importance - a pronounced anti-infectious immunity. The injection, however, is still followed by a fever-reaction of a fairly long duration, so that its introduction for protective injections in its present form cannot as yet be recommended. More extensive investigations have been initiated now in order to convert the vaccine to the extent that, whilst fully maintaining its anti-genity, the reactions caused will be so weak, that a considerable deterioration of the general condition will no longer take place. We wish to test if this can be achieved by lowering the doses of the vaccine, as well as by storing the vaccine for a longer period.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-098
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(Page 1 of original, cont'd)

The new vaccine is already in process of manufacture, so that further experiments could be immediately started if further suitable persons are on hand for experiments. I request therefore that you transfer persons once more to Natzweiler for this purpose. In order to achieve results as exact as possible and also statistically valuable, 200 persons would have to be furnished this time for injections. It is again necessary, however, that the latter be physically in much the same condition as members of the Wehrmacht. Should there be urgent reasons why 200 experimental persons cannot be transferred to Natzweiler, then these experiments could be carried out in another concentration camp, even though this would create the greatest difficulties. In that case the overcoming of these difficulties would have to be the task of the scientists employed, although they are, at the same time, under contract to Strasbourg University for their lecturing work, as the results which are definitely obtainable are of the utmost importance for maintaining our soldiers in good health.

2nd sheet

(page 2 of original)

Armed Forces Institute for
Scientific Research

TOP SECRET

2nd sheet.

As I have reported to you, the direction of the experiments lies in the hands of the Director of the Institute of Hygiene of the Reich University of Strasbourg, Professor Dr. HAACBEN, Chief Medical Officer (Oberstabsarzt) and consulting Hygienist to an air fleet, who was charged with this task by the Reich Marshal, President of the Reich Research Council. According to regulations Dr. HAACBEN must report to the Chief of the Medical Service of the Air Force concerning his work, in connection with which it must be mentioned with whose support the work is being carried out; these are in the first place the Reich Research Council and secondly the SS. I request your decision of one of the following is to be named as supporting agency of the SS:

- a) The Reich -leader SS or
- b) The SS-Economic Administration Main Office
- c) The Institute for Military Scientific Research of the Waffen-SS.

(illegible notes)

Heil Hitler!

(signature) SIEVERS

SS-Standartenfuhrer

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-1008
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(Page 2 of original)

To SS -Standartenfuhrer Dr. BRANDT
for information

Received: 26 May 1944
1934/44 (initials)

24 September 46

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, hereby certify that I
am thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages, and that the above is a true and correct
translation of original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ. 344289

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No NO-009
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(page 1 of original)

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Person 1 Staff

Field Command Post 3 June 1944

Diary No 1934/44 top secret
Bra/i

Object: Production of a new kind of inoculation material for
spotted fever

Reference: Your letter of 19 May 1944 to Obergruppenfuehrer
POHL. Ref.: G.E.Z. - I AM No 41.

Registered.

To
SS Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS
Weichenfeld/Cherfranken

Dear Comrade SIEVERS!

Many thanks for sending me the copy of your letter of 19
May 1944 to SS Obergruppenfuehrer POHL. I have informed the Reichs-
fuehrer SS, as the matter seemed important enough. As to the
question of who is to be appointed as supporting office of the
SS, the Reichsfuehrer SS was of opinion that the SS Economic
Administration Main Office as well as the Institute for War Econo-
my Practical Research of the Waffen SS should be mentioned.
Moreover it might then also be said that the Reichsfuehrer SS
has personally fostered the experiments.

Heil Hitler!
Rudolf BRANT
SS Standartenfuehrer

23 September 1943

I, H.J. JACOBS, Civ.: 1876, hereby certify that I am thorough-
ly conversant with the English and German languages, and that
the above is a true and correct translation of the original
document.

H.J. JACOBS
Civ., 1876

(Page 1 of original)

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff

Field Command Post 6 July 1944

Diary No. 1934/44 top secret
Br/H

Object: Production of a new kind of inoculation material for spotted fever

Reference: Your letter of 19 May 1944 to Obergruppenfuehrer POHL.
Ref.: G.R.Z. - I AH No. 41.

Registered.

To

SS Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS

Weischenfeld/ Oberfranken

Dear Comrade SIEVERS !

Many thanks for sending me the copy of your letter of 19 May 1944 to SS Obergruppenfuehrer POHL. I have informed the Reichsfuehrer SS, as the matter seemed important enough. As to the question of who is to be appointed as supporting office of the SS, the Reichsfuehrer SS was of opinion that the SS Economic Administration Main Office as well as the Institute for War Economy Practical Research of the Waffen SS should be mentioned. Moreover it might then also be said that the Reichsfuehrer SS has personally fostered the experiments.

Heil Hitler !

(signature illegible)

SS Standartenfuehrer

23 September 1946

I, H.J. JACOBS, Civ.; 1876, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

H.J. JACOBS

Civ., 1876

27 June 1944

TO: Prof. Dr. Hirt
Anatomical Institute of the Reich University, Strassbourg

RE: Tests of dry vaccine for spotted fever.

With reference to and in amplification of my communication of 9 May 1944, I wish to advise that after the vaccination itself no prolonged reaction, as was observed in the preliminary experiments, is expected so that there should be little or no interruption of work.

However, in the subsequent inoculations with virulent spotted fever which are to be made for the purpose of testing the protective vaccine, one must count on sickness particularly in the control group which has not received the protective vaccine. These after-inoculations are desirable in order to establish unequivocally the effectiveness of the protective vaccines. This time 150 persons will be used for the protective vaccine and 50 for the control inoculations.

I should like to point out again that it is necessary that these experiments be carried out on persons whose physical condition is comparable with that of members of the Wehrmacht.

Heil Hitler!

(Chief Staff Surgeon Prof. Dr. E. Haagen)

I, Ellinor Jasinski, U. S. Civilian, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-127.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

Medical Academy of the Luftwaffe (2) See below the 7/7/44
Instruction Group Post Zossen-Land
Science and Research Berlin 278313/27
.....

File : 5 No. 104/44
re : Airfleet Physician Reich No. 158332/44 of 8 May 44
Subject : Approval of the memorandum of Oberstabsarzt
Professor Dr. Haagen and E. Crodel:
"Experiments with a new dried typhus vaccine
II. Report."

Airfleet Physician Reich
Received 11 July 1944
Cenc. No. 162895/44 Ref. 2 a.

To

Airfleet Physician Reich

There are no objections against the publishing of the memorandum. However we call attention to the fact that the presentation of the infection-results in diagram 1 and 2 differs from the usual presentation of vaccination-results concerning typhus and makes it more difficult for the reader to evaluate. In examining typhus vaccines with regard to animals and men the presentation of the vaccination-results is made by average curves from the fever-curves of all experimental subjects on one side and of the control persons on the other side. Supplementary to these average curves the number of persons that fell ill or reached a certain temperature is given. Besides it would have been better if both diagrams had been

elaborated up to the time when the complete and constant
absence of fever of all experimental subjects was recognized.

Signature: Oberstabsarzt and
Commander

Enclosure: 1 manuscript in double

Airfleet Physician Reich H.Qu. the 12 July 1944

File: 5 No. 162895/44-2b-

Subject: Approval of a scientific memorandum.

U.

To

Oberstabsarzt Professor Dr. Haagen.

S t r a s s b u r g

Returned

Enclosure:

1 Manuscript (double)

A.B.

Signature

Stabsarzt and Adjutant /Huo.

10762-115

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry SACHS, U.S. Civilian, AGO No A-441698, hereby certify that
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that
the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-128.

HENRY SACHS
U.S. CIVILIAN
AGO No A-441698

19 September 1944

Anatomical Institute
of the University of Strassburg

Strassburg, 10 July 1944

To

Professor Hagen

Strassburg

secret

Hygienic Institute

My dear colleague :

The Reichsfuehrer SS requests, that your publication contains the following paragraph:

Research was conducted by order and with the assistance of the Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe as well as with the assistance of the Reich Research Council (Reichsforschungsrat) and was furthered by the SS Reichsfuehrer SS personally as well as by the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office (SS-Wirtschafts-verwaltungshauptamt) and the Institute for Military Scientific Research of the Waffen-SS. (Institut fuer wehrwissenschaftliche zweckforschung der Waffen-SS).

Heil Hitler!

Yours

(signature) A. Hirt

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U. S. Civilian, AGO / 441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document NO-129.

97

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-131

High Command of the Luftwaffe
Chief of the Medical Service
(code designation)

Saarlouis 29 August 1944
Post Zossen/Land
Phone

Subject: Spotted fever research order

Reference: Communication of 21 June 44

To:

- 1) Chief Staff Surgeon Prof. Dr. E. Haugon, Institute of Hygiene of the Reichs University of Strassburg.
- 2) Science and Research Group of the Medical Academy of the Luftwaffe.
- 3) Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe--Ref. Heinselt (?)

I. The research dealing with the dry spotted fever/vaccine vitelline and cultures are to be continued. Therefore the 4,000 RM requested for the research fund are being placed at your disposal.

II. A decision as to the establishment of a vaccine manufacturing plant cannot yet be made because the chief of the Army Medical Service, who alone is competent to decide upon the procurement of vaccines, has not yet taken a stand in the matter.

III. Please advise whether it may be assumed that the spotted fever epidemic prevailing at Natzweiler at present is connected with the vaccine research.

IV. The report of 21 June 44 in which the investigations at Natzweiler are mentioned should have been sent as secret. In the future this procedure is to be followed.

By order

Signature (illegible)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO-131

I, Elinore F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-131.

ELINORE F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

JF

19 September 1944

Chief Staff Surgeon Prof. Dr. E. Haagen, Strassburg

To the High Command of the Luftwaffe

Chief of the Medical Service

Saarlo, Post Zossen-Land

SECRET

SUBJECT: Spotted fever research order

Reference: Your communication dated 29 Aug 1944. (code designation)

In reply to communication of 29 August 1944, paragraph III, we hereby inform you that no connection existed between the cases of spotted fever in Natzweiler and the examinations dealing with the spotted fever vaccine that is to be tested. In these cases it is rather a question of illness that has been carried into the camp from the outside. They have had no influence on the course of the investigation.

(not signed but see letterhead)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, U. S. Civilian, AGO D-434 562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-132.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

Translation of Document NO-133
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

21 October 1944

To the Camp Surgeon of the
Concentration Camp
Dachau, Bavaria

Dear Comrade:

I have instituted spotted fever research at the Natzweiler
Concentration Camp. The Dutch prisoner *) drew up the fever curves
for this investigation and, according to information from
Dr. Rode, took these curves along. It was agreed that these
curves, which were also prepared for me, would be sent to me
after the termination of the investigation. I kindly request
that you send them to me, and moreover, to my alternate address:
Kurlazarett der Luftwaffe (8) Oberschreiberhau in the
Riesengebirge.

With best thanks,
Heil Hitler!

*) Crediet (physician)

(Chief Staff Surgeon Prof. Dr. E.
Haagen)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, U. S. Civilian, AGO D-434562, hereby
certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages; and that the above is a true and correct
translation of Document NO-133.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

Translation of Document NO-135
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Concentration Camp Dachau
The 1 SS Camp Surgeon

Dachau 30 October 1944

Chief Staff Surgeon Prof. Dr. E. Haagen

Luftwaffe Rest Camp

Oberschreiberhau in the Riesengebirge

In reference to your communication of 21 October 1944,
I inquired of the Dutch prisoner physician (Crediet) concerning
the fever curves desired by you and enclosed I am sending you the
fever curves which are on hand here. According to C, the
original curves are still at Concentration Camp Natzweiler, Block
8 (Diphtheria Room).

Heil Hitler!

The 1 SS Camp Surgeon, Concentration Camp
Dachau

Signature (Illegible)

SS Sturmbannführer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinski, U. S. Civilian, A.G.O. D-434 562,
hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English
and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct
translation of Document NO-135.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI

16 Nov 1944

To the Camp Surgeon of the
Concentration Camp, Untersturmfuehrer, Dr. Rode
Hatzweiler

Dear Colleague:

To my great surprise, I note that in spite of several requests the following apparatus:

- 1 Autoclave
- 1 Steam vessel
- 1 Round dry sterilizer

loaned to you or your predecessor, Dr. Plaza, have not yet been sent back. Due to the bomb damage to the institute, I now have urgent need of the apparatus. I wish to remind you of the fact that this apparatus was not delivered for my investigations in Hatzweiler, but for the use of the Camp Surgeon. I must admit that I am greatly astonished that my desire has not yet been complied with and that we are not yet in possession of the apparatus. I therefore, request that the apparatus be sent back at once.

In regard to the fever curves, I have addressed the Camp Surgeon in Dachau. He informs me that the fever curves are still in your possession. Since these fever curves were prepared especially for me, and since I need them for making a report to the Reich Fuehrer SS and the Reich Minister of the Interior, I again request that you send me these curves immediately.

Heil Hitler!
(Chief Staff Surgeon Prof.
Dr. E. Haagen)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. JASINSKI, U.S. Civilian, A.C.O. D - 134 562 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO. - 136.

ELLINOR F. JASINSKI.

A F F I D A V I T

I, the undersigned, EYER Olga, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on January 17, 1907 in Strasbourg-Schiltigheim (Bas-Rhin, France) and I am a French citizen. I went to the "Lucie Berger" College in Strasbourg. After I fulfilled various functions, I was secretary to Prof. Pautrier until June 1940.

2. I entered the service of Prof. Eugene Haagen as secretary of the Hygiene Institute of the Strasbourg faculty in the month of November 1941.

3. I had to do all the correspondence, even the secret correspondence.

4. When I started to work for Prof. Haagen, I saw a letter, which had been written before I came, relating to experiments on yellow fever made by Haagen in an insane asylum near Berlin. I think I can remember that it was in Berlin-Reichenau. I add that these experiments had been made on human patients and certain names and results were mentioned.

5. I know that experiments on spotted fever had been made on inmates of the Natzweiler Concentration Camp. I knew about these experiments from two letters which were dictated to me by Haagen in the beginning of 1944. In the first letter which was addressed to the SS Hauptamt in Berlin through Prof. Hirt, Haagen asked for healthy prisoners (200) for his experiments. The second letter was also addressed to the SS Hauptamt in Berlin and stated that these prisoners were in a bad state of health and that a great part of them had died during the journey. At the same time, he asked for another 200 prisoners in good health, of the same constitution as the soldiers of the German Army.

6. From Haagen's correspondence, which I did myself, I know that experiments were made on influenza and epidemic jaundice. Other details are unknown to me.

page 2 (Cont'd)

7. Reports were made every three months on all the experiments to the Chief and Inspector of the "Medical Service of the Luftwaffe" and to the "Reichsforschungsrat" and to a Luftwaffe bureau in Berlin-Dahlen, from which Haagen depended directly and where he had to go from time to time. I add that I had to send reports to the "High Command of the Wehrmacht". From the report on spotted fever, which was sent to the Inspectorate of the Luftwaffe, it was clearly understandable that experiments had been made on human beings.

8. Haagen received a subsidy for his experiments from the "Reichsforschungsrat" in Berlin. I think I can remember that the correspondence was signed by Prof. Rostock. Prof. Rostock was in constant touch with Haagen and they made numerous oral reports to each other. Haagen used to visit Rostock in Berlin.

9. Prof. Rose, Inspector of the "Medical Service of the Luftwaffe", came to Strasbourg twice to visit Haagen: the first time at the beginning of 1942; the second time at the beginning of 1944. Since Haagen showed him the whole Institute, I suppose that he spoke, too, of his experiments on human beings and gave him the results of these experiments.

10. It was not a secret that Prof. Haagen went each week to Matzweiler with his female assistant, Brigitte Crodal and his male assistant, Dr. Graefe, to carry out his experiments with spotted fever. When we were protesting one day against these experiments on human beings in Schirmeck, Graefe answered us: "One uses only Poles and no Alsations and the Poles are not human beings."

- - - - -

I have read the above statement consisting of one page in the French language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ Olga Eyer
OLGA EYER

104

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-883
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
W.R. CRIMES

page 3 (Cont'd)

Before me Guy F.V.RGER, AGO 20071, a Neutral Civilian appeared Miss Olga EYER, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Deposition" (Affidavit) consisting of one (1) page in the French language and swore that the same was true.

On the 18th day of November 1946.

/s/ G. Favarger
GUY F.V.RGER

Strasbourg (Bas-Rhin, France)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NO-883, 6 December 1946

I, Guy Favarger, AGO 20071, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and French languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-883.

/s/ G. Favarger
GUY F.V.RGER
AGO 20071

A F F I D A V I T

I, the undersigned, Dr. Victor Eugene SCHUH, depose and state:

1. I was born on April 23, 1914 in Hunsbach (Bas-Rhin, France) and am a French citizen. I attended the High School (Lyceum) in Schlettstadt and the University of Strasbourg, where, in the year 1938, the degree of Doctor of Medicine was conferred upon me. My special field is bacteriology.

2. After I had practiced with various professors, I was, in 1941, named Scientific Assistant in the Medical Research Station, which was located in the Hygienic Institute of Strasbourg University. The head of this Institute, from early 1942, was Prof. Eugen Haagen. He was Oberstabsarzt and Hygienic consultant of the Luftwaffe. As I was from the end of 1940 a member of the underground Communist Party and as I was interested in the fate of my comrades imprisoned in Natzweiler and Schirmeck, I tried to get information about Haagen's activity. Haagen had explained himself -- it was an open secret -- that he had the intention of carrying out experiments on prisoners in Natzweiler and Schirmeck.

3. I commissioned Mr. Robert Meyer, who was Administrator of the Institute and belonged to a resistance group and who had a lot to do with Haagen and his Assistant, Dr. Grafe and who was on good terms with these two to spy on their activity in the two concentration camps. Meyer was specially able to do this job because Haagen had cattle in the Institute, at the cost of the State, for experimental purposes, but in truth he had them for his own table, and he counted on Meyer for the illegal butchering of this cattle. With Grafe, too Meyer had come to a rather good understanding.

4. From 1942 until 1944, that is until the departure of Haagen from Strasbourg, I received from Meyer current information about Haagen and other important information

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIM
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-886
CONTINUED.

concerning/^{other}matters through Meyer, too. I have known him as an absolutely reliable character and, for this reason, I can credit the truth and rightness of his information. Meyer was killed during an air raid in September 1944.

5. Early in 1943, Prof. Haagen asked me to study with the Weil-Felix reaction, about 30 blood tests which he gave to me. I remember well that all the names had a Slavic sound with the exception of the names Buck, Adloff and Hirtz. This reaction requested by Haagen could only concern a spotted fever research. Grafe told me that this concerned itself with measures to standardize experiments with Haagen's vaccine.

6. In the beginning of 1944, after a long absence from Strasbourg, I visited Mr. Meyer to get some information from him. On this occasion Meyer told me that Grafe had, in his presence, admitted that Haagen had tested this new vaccine initially. Later though they infected prisoners of concentration camps with living spotted fever virus.

7. I know that the researches described under 5. were made in the concentration camp of Schirmeck and that Grafe took a direct part in all of them. Haagen and Grafe spread the rumor in the Institute that nobody should have any thoughts against these experiments since no Alsatians, but only Poles, were used as human guinea pigs. From Meyer I have learned, too, that Haagen together with Prof. Hirt made some trials of combat gas (Kampfstoff) (Lest) in Natzweiler on Jewish prisoners. (page 2 of original)

8. Haagen let it be known to all personnel, and even to the charwomen, that everything they learned, either officially or unofficially, must be kept very secret and that a breach of this secrecy would be punished very severely. I know that from the people who used to work there.

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR C. I
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-885
CONTINUED.

I have read the above statement consisting of two pages in the German language. It is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ Schuh
Dr. VICTOR EUGENE SCHUH

Before me, Guy FAVARGER, AGO 20071, a Neutral Civilian, appeared Dr. Victor Eugene SCHUH, to me known who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (Affidavit) consisting of two (2) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true.

On the 18th day of November 1946.

/s/ G. Favarger
GUY FAVARGER

STRASBOURG (Bas-Rhin, France)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NO-885

I, Guy Favarger, AGO 20071, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-885

/s/ G. Favarger
GUY FAVARGER
AGO 20071

SECRET

1-9

358 (handwritten
notation)

Yellow fever

22.10.1946.

To the

Inspectorate of the Medical Service
of the Luftwaffe

Berlin W 8
Kolumbiustrasse

Re: Research orders - Act-sign 55 No. 20460/42

For the establishments of the research laboratories of the Hygienic Institute the apparatus named on the enclosed list was ordered about a year ago at the firm Franz Bergmann and Paul Altmann in Berlin. As I am now informed by the firm there is no possibility of manufacturing and therefore no possibility of delivery, unless the apparatus is indicated on the SS-priority list. Since the apparatus is all needed by L. In. 14 for the fabrication of vaccines it is requested to grant this priority to the firm Bergmann and Altmann for the execution of the order.

Furthermore it is requested to place at disposal permits for iron in the smallest possible tickets for the current procuring of smaller appliances made from iron, as for instance wire appliances for animals cages, tacks, small tools etc. At the moment 100 kg are wanted.

At the same time a new sketch for the direction of use is submitted, which is to be enclosed in the packages of yellow fever vaccine, with the request of quick dispatching, so that the direction for use might be printed now.

(Staff doctor) Stabsarzt Prof.Dr.

F. HAGEN

109

(page 2 of original)

Secret

Direction for use.

for the yellow fever vaccine matter
of the Hygienic Institute.

of the University of Strassburg.

(attenuated live yellow-fever virus from mice brains).

Op. No., fill out on

Contents of Package.

1. Glass tube of dried vaccine (color ranging according to blood composition of brains, from white to reddish).
2. Glass tube containing 2 cm. distilled, sterilized water.
3. 2 glass stems for stirring vaccine.
4. Metal ring for opening vaccine tube.
5. Glass files.
6. 5 vaccine points with handles.

Preparation of Vaccine.

File vaccine tube where marked and remove upper section by applying red-hot ring (do not knock. High degree vacuum).

Pour 2 cm. of distilled, sterilized water into the glass tube with a sterile syringe (free from alcohol and other disinfectants).

Gently stir contents with a glass stem which has been passed through a flame and allowed to cool.

Set glass tube upright in the center of package and use vaccine as soon as it is ready.

Process of Vaccination.

One package provides 50 inoculations. Use a sterile point for each inoculation.

Vaccination is administered on the upper arm, like vaccination against small-pox. Cleanse arm with alcohol, ether or spirit (not with tincture of iodine). Dip vaccine point in tube, superficially scratch skin and

thoroughly rub in vaccine with point. Let it dry. No bandaging.

After use, the vaccine should be rendered harmless by boiling or by dipping tube into a liquid disinfectant.

The vaccination is not followed by skin reactions. General symptoms are usually absent. Occasionally, mild head-aches or physical discomfort occur. Any serious reactions, especially manifestations of jaundice or albuminuria must be reported immediately to the Health Inspectorate through official channels, mentioning Cp. No.

Secret

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 Oct 1946

I, MARCELLE NOLAN, Civ.-AGO Card requested, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

MARCELLE NOLAN
Civ.-AGO Card requested

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MO-297
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Minister of Aviation
and High Commander of the Air Force
Az: 55 No 84130/43 (L.In.14,2F)

A-8
Berlin, 14 July 1943
Tel.: 750019/1155

Subject: Research Order for Yellow-Fever-Vaccine

Reference: D.R.d.L. u. Ob.d.L. Az: 55 No. 81162/43 L.In. 14 (III)
3. Aug. dated 27 March 43

To

Stabsarzt Professor Dr. E. HAAGEN

Hygienic Institute of the Reichs-University

Strassburg
3 Adolf Kussmaulstr.

The Inspectorate of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe requests discontinuance of the further current production of yellow-fever vaccine and of the formerly prescribed availability of 50,000 portions of vaccine.

It is, however, requested to keep the equipment (animals, yellow fever cultures, instruments, stock of wrapping material and vessel: for consignment, etc.) ready for use, so that it may be possible at any time to re-start production of yellow fever vaccine to the formerly provided extent, on order of L.In. 14.

The Inspectorate requests the continuance of the work for the technical development of the procedure of vaccination and of the production of vaccine.

Informations to:

Physician for Air Fleet 3
Air Gau Physician VII
Ref 4
Professor ROSE

on behalf of

signature (illegible)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

21 Oct 46

I, Marcelle NOLAN, Civ.-AGO, Card requested, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document.

Marcelle NOLAN
Civ. - AGO Card
requested

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-139
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

High Command of the Navy
Navy Physician (Flottenarzt)
Dr. GRUNSKA

Berlin, 7 March 1944
Landgrafenstr. 12
Tel : 24 9591
Ext 241

To :
Professor Dr. HAAGEN
S T R A S B U R G
Hygienic Institute of the University

Dear Professor :

In connection with my letter of 26 February and your long distance telephone call of 6 March, I must advise that the Japanese Oberstabsarzt has in the meantime contacted Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. Rose of the Luftwaffe Medical Service and that the latter has promised to secure for him from Strasburg all the accounts concerning the yellow fever virus experiments which are important to him. Therefore, Oberstarzt Dr. Rose will give you further details. I therefore ask that the matter be considered closed between us.

With fraternal esteem and

Heil Hitler !

Respectfully yours

(signed) Dr. GRUNSKA
Flottenarzt

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor Jasinski, U.S. civilian, AGO No. D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-139.

Ellinor Jasinski

SECRET

Chief Staff Physician (Oberstabsarzt) Prof. Dr. Haagen
Consulting Hygienist (Beratender Hygieniker)
to Air Fleet - Physician (Luftflottenarzt) Reich

19 April 1944

Reference number (Az.): 49 r

Re: Reich Minister of Aviation and Supreme Commander of the Luftwaffe,
General Quartermaster and Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe,
Ref. Numbers: 49 r 12 F No 26813/44 (2B) v. 30.3.1944

Subject: Production of Typhus-vaccine.

To:

Air Fleet - Physician Reich

BERLIN-Dahlem

Kronprinzenallee 172

Enclosed herewith I am submitting the copy of a letter I addressed to the Reich Minister of Aviation and Supreme Commander of the Luftwaffe (R.d.L. und Ob.d.L.), wherein I suggested the establishment of a Typhus Vaccine-Production Center (Fleckfieberimpfstoff-Herstellungsgaette) at the Hygiene-Institute of the Reich University at Strassburg.

1 Enclosure

SECRET

(Page 2 of original)

Chief Staff Physician (Oberstabsarzt) Prof. Dr. E. Haagen
Consulting Hygienist
with Air Fleet-Physician Reich

19 April 1944

Reference Number: 49 r

Re: Reich Minister of Aviation and Supreme Commander of the Luftwaffe,
General Quartermaster, Chief of the Medical Service of the Luftwaffe
(R.d.L. u. Ob.d.L. Gen.Qu.Chief d. Sanitaetswesens d. Lw.)
Ref. Numbers: 49 r 12 F No 26813/44 (2B) of 30.3.1944.

Subject: Production of Typhus-Vaccine.

To the:

Reich Minister of Aviation and Supreme Commander of the Luftwaffe,
Quartermaster-General Chief of Medical Service of the Luftwaffe

BERLIN

The following suggestions are made regarding the establishment of a production station for Typhus-Vaccine for the Wehrmacht at the Hygiene Institute of the Reich University at Strassburg, based on

114

a monthly production of vaccine for 100,000 persons.

I. ROOMS:

The red-lined spaces on attached chart of the planned institute
to
are/indicate the production plant. There is a need for:

3 laboratories

1 wrapping- and stocking room

1 scullery for sterilisation and rabbit-stalls.

The equipment of the rooms, including the installations (gas, water
and electricity) call for roughly 20,000

25,000 RM. These construction-expenses may be charged to the Public
Building Management (Hochbauamt) Strassburg, Department of Clinical
Buildings (Klinisches Baubureau). The priority for securing
will be
the material and labor forces/procured through the Wehrmacht.

II. Tools .. Instruments, Furniture etc.

Rabbit cages preferably made of zinged sheet-iron (type Robert
Koch-Institute) to continuously shelter 150 to 200 animals.

Sterilization - scullery

2 sinks

1 hand-basin

1 dry-sterilizer

1 vapour-sterilizer

2 stools

Cupboards (wood) to hold the glass-ware and other equipment.

Wrapping- and stock-rooms

Cupboards (wood)

Working tables

2 stools

1 hand-basin with a mirror

1 wash- table with bowl

(Page 3 of original)

1. Laboratory (preparation)

Operating table

Table for instruments

Handbasin with mirror

Small sink

Wash-table with bowl

Cupboards (wood) to hold glass-ware, instruments etc.

2 big instrument-boilers

2 waste-buckets with "tread-covers"

2 stools

2nd and 3rd Laboratories

Laboratory - Windowtables

4 stools

2 tables for instruments

2 tables

Cupboards (wood) for equipment and instruments

2 waste-buckets with perforated covers

10 open zinc buckets

2 hand-basins with mirror

2 wash-tables with bowls

2 two-door or 4 one door incubators

1 Egg-incubator

1 refrigerator

1 centrifuge

2 microscopes with lamps

1 scale

4 medium-size instrument-boilers

Small instruments

1 shaker

10 pipette cases (Pipetten)

10 capillar cases (Kapillaren)

24 Rekord syringes 1 ccm

24 ditto 2 ccm

24 ditto 5 ccm

Tubes of various sizes

5 dozen large scissors

5 dozen small scissors

5 dozen large tweezers

5 dozen small tweezers

3 pairs scissors for bones.

Metal-boxes for sterilization and safe-keeping of scissors and instruments (as above).

Stock of pipettes, test-tubes, Petri bowls, glass-retorts, glass beads centrifuge-tubes, bottles for shaker, mortars, filtering-bottles,

Berkefeld filtering candles, transport-bottles with fastening bennets, ampules, marking items, shipping boxes etc., filtering-paper, straw-baskets, the necessary chemicals, rubber-gloves, rubber-aprons, overalls, towels

Continuous supply of disinfecting chemicals, soap, soda, and other washing material, brushes for tubes, brushes for hand-washing etc.

Forage:

Supply from local Wehrmacht. Price or release of the necessary amount by the local Farmers-Board (Landesbauernschaft).

(Page 4 of original)

For the delivery of the forage a vehicle is requested. A one-horse carriage with horse or a small truck (LKW) could be considered.

III. PERSONNEL

1. Specialist-Bacteriologist for assistance and support during my absence, on trips in connection with my duties. He is to be able to take over all responsibility so that my duties are not interrupted. I am considering Staff physician (Stabsarzt) Dr. [Name]

assistant professor (a.o.Prof.) and lecturer at the Halle University, for the time being attached to a Panzer-army as Consulting Hygienist has been Staff physician KAIRIES / on active duty since the beginning of the war. According to his statement replacement is available. I have already contacted Herr Oberstarzt, lecturer Dr. SCHMIDT of the Office of the Chief of the Medical Service of the Wehrmacht on this subject. Will you please request the release or detachment of Staff physician Dr. KAIRIES through the ordinary channels.

4 technical assistants (female) with good bacteriological training.

If necessary I could propose:

1. Miss Elisabeth Baas, presently with the Hygiene Institute at Halle, private address: Schillerstrasse 10/II.
2. Miss Hildegard Mertl, field laboratory with the Hind Army, A Post No. 17494.

The above-mentioned assistants according to Staff physician KAIRIES are especially skilled for the work planned. The other two technical assistants should be assigned directly by the Wehrmacht.

1 skilled assistant chemist, to be also assigned by the Wehrmacht.

I shall try to propose one.

1 junior assistant (Laborgehilfe) to help the assistant chemist (soldier of medic. service, (Sanitätssoldat), qualified for laboratory work).

2 stable-men, well versed in breeding of animals (soldiers who were held farmers are/similar jobs).

2 scrub or cleaning-women, to do the cleaning in the laboratories and in the scullery.

In order to be effective

if /The production center must be decided on a very early date.

The costs are to be met by the Wehrmacht. All expenses for the Institut in the course of the production of the vaccine are to be borne

by the Wehrmacht. The personnel status will be kept by the Wehrmacht.

The rooms are placed at disposal by the University of Strasbourg.

The costs for water, current and gas are charged to the University.

118

25 Oct 1946

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Marcelle NOLAN, Civ.-AGO Card requested, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

MARCELLE NOLAN
Civ.-AGO Card
requested

Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. E. Haagen
Consulting Physician to the
Air Fleet Physician Reich
(Luftflottenarzt Reich)

Strasburg, 4 August 1944

Subject : OKL, Chief of the Luftwaffe Medical Service
27 958/44 (2B) of 30 May 1944

Report on the Successes with T.A.B.-Chol.-Vaccines

The following T.A.B.-Chol.-Vaccines were used :

02-08, 10, 30 and 226, the latter obviously pertaining to a number from 1-10.

It appears that no strong reactions were produced by Nos. 03, 05, 10 and 30. One unit reported 1-2 days absence from work as a result of 05, which would seem to indicate a stronger general reaction. The units which were vaccinated with 02 had reactions of the most extreme form ; temperatures rose to 41 degrees C. A large number of those vaccinated were unable to work for 2-3 weeks. One unit reported 60-70% bedridden with a corresponding decrease in employability. Furthermore nausea, vomiting, shortness of breath and paralysis of the lower extremities were reported. Concerning No. 04 there are varying reports : some raise no objection to it, others state that it was generally agreeable with only slight local reactions. Three units, however, reported more pronounced local and general reactions with rising temperatures, one unit reported that almost all those vaccinated had more pronounced local and general reactions ; however, there was no effect on employability.

Nos. 06, 07, 08 and 226 resulted throughout in such strong reactions that their usability is questionable. No. 06 : in one unit a loss of 1 day by 5-7% on account of fever ; in one unit 90% fever up to 38.5 C, and loss of 1-2 days ; in one unit 90% very strong local and general reactions, fever 38.5 C, loss of 1-2 days. Only one unit reported good endurance, without particularly strong or numerous reactions. No. 7 : strong reactions, in several units at least 15% losing 1-2 days' work on account of local and general reactions, in one unit even 30%. Furthermore, one unit reported 95% local and general reactions, with fever up to 40%. Particular phenomena reported were ulceration and several cases of chills. Such strong local and general reactions occurred throughout one unit after the first injection, with temperatures from 39-40 C up, that the troop doctor did not continue and complete the vaccination series. Only a few units reported no particular reactions. No. 8 : a large number of units reported up to 75% strong or very strong local and general reactions, fever up to 40, 1-2 days loss of work. One unit reports that, of 300 persons vaccinated, 50% suffered general disorders, 30% showed a decreased capacity for work, 10-15% were bedridden for 1-2 days. Particular symptoms reported were : inflammation of the stomach and intestines, diarrhea, canker sores, a rash (like measles), chills with cramps and one case of inflammation of the brain (?) .

The following T.A.B.-Chol.-Vaccines were delivered for

distribution : Op. Nos. 14,15,19,21,41-48,59,51 JN, W 35, W 36, W 38, W 41, W 46-48, W 55, W 59, W 62, W 65, 364, 501n, 1003, 1004, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1028, 1030 and 2 nos. without specific identification. On the basis of the reports, it must be assumed that all Op. Nos. were used. Furthermore, there are very dissimilar reports concerning the efficacy of the individual Op. Nos. Agreeable reactions were obtained from Nos. 42, 51 JN, W 35, W 36, W 38, W 46, W 48, 501n, 1003, 1004, 1025, 1026, 1030. Furthermore, Nos. 15, 44, 48, W 55, W 59 and the two unidentified numbers may be appraised as agreeable, with minor local and general reaction ; the reactions caused 1-2 days loss of work, but their frequency was not noted. Essentially, the same observations were reported concerning the remaining Op. Nos. ; strong or very strong local and general reactions, fever up to 40, transitory loss of work, diarrhea, chills, shortness of breath, near-collapse (2 cases), and 1/3 of those vaccinated with No. 1024 suffered local infiltration.

Comparative study shows that the Asid Vaccines appear, on the average, to be considerably less agreeable than the Behring Vaccines, even though the reactions to some of the latter surpass endurance. Without further study, it cannot be determined what causes strong reactions to usable vaccines. The general impression is that, in particular, the Asid Vaccine in its present form will have to be rejected for use by the Wehrmacht, since it is to be feared that the scope of the reactions could cause considerable losses and decrease in the employability of the vaccinated units. Some of the Behring Vaccines also resulted in injury to the general state of health, which caused 1-2 day losses. In evaluating these reports, it is necessary, of course, to consider the dissimilar opinions of the individual troop doctors concerning the strength of the reactions. As is correctly emphasized in the report of Korpsarzt XIV, the advantage of the combined T.A.B.-Cholera vaccinations cannot be overestimated since the troops can be vaccinated in the shortest possible period of time. On the other hand, this would be possible only with temporarily inactive units. The present-day vaccines could not be recommended for activated or about-to-be activated troops since it cannot be predicted, on the basis of experiences to date, whether the troop will remain fully employable after the frequent strong reactions. As long as the Vaccine Industry cannot produce a vaccine which does not result in strong reactions, such as the T.A.B. vaccine, the T.A.B.-Chol. Vaccine will have to be rejected for the Wehrmacht, as unusable.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ellinor F. Jasinsky, U.S. civilian, AGO No. D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-130.

Ellinor Jasinski

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. MO- 579 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 288)
is not available

DESCRIPTION: Report on Experimentation with a
Medicament to treat phosphorus burns

Exh. No. 289

Der Reichsfuehrer-SS
Reichsarzt SS und Polizei

Tgb.Nr. 95/44 geh.

DOC. NO. NO-1300

Berlin W 15, den 15. Juli 1944
Knesebeckstrasse 50/51
Fernruf: 924249-924351-994373-
994406

Betr.: Hormonforschung SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Vaernet
Bezug: ohne

GEHEIM.
(Stempel)

An

SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. D i n g ,
KL
Weimar - Buchenwald

Lieber Kamerad Ding!

Auf Wunsch des Reichsfuehrers-SS ist dem daenischen Arzt, SS-Stubaf. Dr. Vaernet, Gelegenheit gegeben worden, bei der SS seine Hormonforschungen und insbesondere die Weiterentwicklung seiner kuenstlichen Druese weiter zu treiben. Der Reichsfuehrer-SS verspricht sich durch die Behandlung von Homosexuellen mit der kuenstlichen Druese Vaernets gewisse Erfolge. Die technischen Vorarbeiten sind soweit gediehen, dass in absehbarer Zeit mit Human-Versuchen begonnen werden kann.

Wie SS-Standartenfuhrer Dr. Lolling mitteilt, ist das KL Weimar-Buchenwald angewiesen worden, 5 Haeftlinge fuer die Versuche des SS-Sturmabfuhrer Vaernet zur Verfuegung zu stellen. Diese Haeftlinge werden durch den Lagerarzt SS-Stubaf. Vaernet jederzeit zur Verfuegung gestellt.

SS-Stubaf. Vaernet beabsichtigt demnaechst nach Buchenwald zu kommen um an diesen Haeftlingen einige notwendige Voruntersuchungen vorzunehmen. Falls es sich um besondere Labor-Untersuchungen handelt werden Sie gebeten, Vaernet bei der Durchfuehrung im Rahmen Ihrer Moeglichkeiten behilflich zu sein.

Dem Lagerarzt von Weimar-Buchenwald wurden heute einige naechere Unterlagen ueber die Untersuchung Vaernets zur Einsichtnahme zugesandt.

Mit herzlichen Gruessen und

H e i l H i t l e r !
i.A.
gez. Poppendick,
SS-Standartenfuhrer.

A Certified True Copy.

Not available in English.

123

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. MC-301 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 290)
is not available

DESCRIPTION: Letter Mrugowsky to Dr. Widmann
re: Experiments w/Akonitinitrate-Projectiles

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 13

Book 12 (Addendum)

Typhus Experiments

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL NO. 1

PROSECUTION

DOCUMENT BOOK NO 12 ADDENDUM

ENGLISH



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK XII ADDENDUM

<u>Exh. No.</u>	<u>Doc.No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
322	NO 112	Teletype,Koppe to RFSS	1
323	NO 113	Ltr. Brandt to Koppe	2
324	NO 114	Ltr. Grawitz to RFSS	3
325	NO 1308	Prof.Kliewe re: BW part of an ALSOS report	4
326	NO 1309	Kliewe note	5
327	NO 641	Teletype,Blome to Dr.Brandt	11
328	NO 1063	Report of Bureau for Investigation of War Crimes at Amsterdam	14
329	NO 444	Affidavit R. Brandt	15



CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. MO-112 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 322)

is not available

DESCRIPTION: Teletype, Koppe to RFSS

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO-113
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Diary Nr. 1646/rB Top Secret
Bra/Dr. (handwritten)

Field Command Hqrs.
10 June 1943
(figure 10-handwritten)
Top Secret

- 1) To SS-Obergruppenfuehrer KOFIE
Higher SS- and Police Leader
(Hoehrer SS- und Polizeifuehrer) Warthe
F o s e n
Fritz Reuterstrasse 2a

3 copies
5 rd copy

Dear Obergruppenfuehrer,

The Reich Leader of the SS (Reichsfuehrer SS) has received your teletype No. 8875 of 5 June 1943. He noted it with interest. I would assume that your suggestion concerning Dr. STRASSBURGER will be complied with. But for the time being, don't let any action be taken.

H e i l H i t l e r !
sign.: BRANDT (typed)
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer.

- 2) To the Chief of the Security Police
(Chef der Sicherheitspolizei) SS-Gruppenfuehrer
KALTENBRUNNER, Berlin, SW 11, Prinz Albrechtstr. 8
A carbon copy is forwarded together with a copy of the teletype of SS-Obergruppenfuehrer KOFIE for information.

The Reich Leader SS (Reichsfuehrer SS) intends to talk about it to the Reich Marshal soon.

B (handwritten initial)
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer.

1 enclosure

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18 November 1946.

I, Max WAGNER, 59 854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-113.

Max WAGNER
59 854.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO - 114
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

VI a 31

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Reich Physician-SS and Police
Journal No. 25/44 Top Secret

Berlin W 15, 1 Aug 1944
50/51 Knesebeckstr.
Telephone: 924249
924351, 924373, 924406

Subject: Counter measures against biological warfare
Reference: Memorandum SS-Oberfuehrer Doz. Dr. MRUGOMSKY
Enclosure: 1 Memorandum

Top Secret

H.H. (handwritten
initials)

To the
Reichsfuehrer-SS A. HIMMLER
Field Command Post

Reichsfuehrer!

The Deputy Reich Health Leader, SA Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. BLOEME, has asked our Chief Medical Officer for Hygiene (Oberster Hygieniker) SS-Oberfuehrer Professor Dr. MRUGOMSKY for a compilation of the most important scientific material concerning Countermeasures against biological warfare.

SS-Oberfuehrer MRUGOMSKY has worked out the enclosed memorandum which, in consideration of its importance, I don't want to neglect to submit to you, Reichsfuehrer, for your information.
I call your attention particularly to pp. 9-14.

Heil Hitler!
(signature) GRAWITZ

2124/44 Top Secret
(written in pencil)

(Note in pencil attached to this letter)

Letter received for our files without this memorandum on 9 Jan. 1945.

9 Jan. (signature) STRAUSS

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 November 1946

I, Leo DAVENPORT, 32496587, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NO-114.

Leo MMI DAVENPORT
S/Sgt. ASH
32496587

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. WO- 1308 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 325)

is not available

DESCRIPTION:

Prof. Kliewe re: BW- part of an
ALSOS report

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO 1309
Directive p. 210

S E C R E T

Official Note

Berlin, 23. Feb. 1944

Subject: Concerning Conversation with Professor Blome on 23 Feb 1944

The Association "Blitzarbeiter" has had no meetings since 24 Sep 1943. In order to find out whether in the meantime additional experiments were made, I had an interview with Prof. Blome, who is also a member of the association. He disclosed the following: The attempts at dropping potato beetles from airplanes met with favorable success. The beetles were dropped from a height of 8,000 m. and remained alive. Further experiments with other plant parasites are being planned. He has until now made no experiments in the field of human medicine. These, however, are necessary, and he plans to make them. A new institute under his control is being built near Posen, in which biological weapons are to be studied and tested. Field Marshal Keitel has given the permission to build; Reichsfuehrer-SS and Generalarzt Prof. Brandt have assured him of vast support. By request of Field Marshal Keitel, the Armed Forces are not to have a responsible share in the experiments, since experiments will also be conducted on human beings. Prof. Blome would like me to collaborate as adviser, since I have already made some preparations and since I am able to derive from the results the precautions necessary for the Armed Forces. Prof. Blome did not know that the Chief of the Medical Corps and the Inspector of Army Medical Service have repeatedly issued precautionary measures for the unit. He asked for copies of these.

Prof. Blome rightly rejects the Association "Blitzarbeiter" because it works too slowly and because the circle of participants is too large; for this reason secrecy cannot be guaranteed. In particular Prof. Blome sees an obstacle in the employment of the Chemical Warfare Section of the Army Ordnance Office. Therefore he wishes to make the suggestion to the Reichsmarshal and Generalarzt Prof. Brandt, that the association be dissolved and he be permitted (not through the interposition of the Chemical Warfare Section of the Army Ordnance Office) to requisition airplanes for experimental purposes directly from the Air Force Ministry. As a matter of fact, the Ordnance Office has so far been only an impediment in this respect. As early as 5 Apr. 1943 and 19 Oct. 1943, the Chief of the Medical Corps informed Chemical Warfare Section of Army Ordnance Office what experiments will be necessary for the estimate of precautionary measures. So far no action has been taken with respect to the suggestions. In several documents and in conferences with the Armed Forces, Operations Staff, it was continually pointed out that Chemical Warfare Section of Army Ordnance Office was working too slowly, whereas the enemy was working most industriously in this field. Prof. Blome is of the opinion (as are nowadays other bacteriologists and biologists) that biological weapons (plant parasites, activators of human and animal diseases) can become a very serious hazard to us. Therefore this field must be examined more extensively and intensively than before. Especially necessary is an examination of our vaccine, the pestilential virus (plague) vaccine in particular. Experiments must accordingly be made on human beings. Furthermore, certain misconceptions concerning the effect of maximum doses of several poisons can be corrected only by experiments on human beings. As soon as Prof. Blome has conferred with the Reichsmarshal and Generalarzt Prof. Brandt, he will notify me.

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

Translation of Document No. NO-1309-cont
(Directive p. 210)

- 2 -

In conclusion, Prof. Blume asked if the Chief of the Medical Corps or the Inspector of Army Medical Service are aware of the fact that 4,000 cases of pestilence (plague) have appeared in the European part of Turkey; he received this information from a representative of the I.G. Farben Industry. He has no further information on the subject. (Note: Oberfeldarzt Packert has heard something about it, but as far as he knows the rumor was not confirmed.

(signed) Kliowe

S E C R E T

(Directives p. 70)

Top Secret

Berlin, 22 May 1944

Army Medical Inspectorate No. 131/44

Stabsarzt Prof. Kliowe
Military Medical Academy
Berlin NW 40
35 Scharnhorst Street

To: Association "Blitzarbeiter", Chemical Warfare Section of Army
Ordnance Office (X)
Attention: Colonel v. Dechend
Berlin
85 Goethe Street

Regarding: Report of activities

It has been learned from the various reports of our agents that England believes Germany is preparing for bacteriological warfare on a large scale. England furthermore believes that reprisal consists in the application of bacteria and their poisons. Therefore England desires knowledge of the type and of the scope of "bacteriological operations" in military circles. England wants to know the types of bacteria with which we work and the vaccines we produce on a large scale. From a conference of American and Russian scientists in Cairo in September 1943 it is also to be gathered that the enemy powers are continuing to prepare for bacteriological warfare. Therefore, our defensive and protective measures have been treated in more detail. Speeches about the necessary protective and defensive measures have been made before new division surgeons and at the advisors conference (?) at Hohenlychen. Furthermore, a nebulizer with motor-drive has been built which sterilizes and disinfects the air in a room. The apparatus can also be used simultaneously for purposes of decontamination. As soon as the various experiments have been completed the apparatus will be demonstrated to the Association.

(initialed) RS

Association, 24 May 1944

(Unnumbered)

- 1) Col. Hirsch states that the last session of 24 Nov 1943 was canceled because of an air raid. He refers to directive, according to which the Army High Command wants to receive a comprehensive report on 15 Apr and 15 Oct by Army Ordnance and that Chief of Med. Corps, Vet. Insp., and Mil. Science must previously submit interim reports to the Association.

S E C R E T

- 2 -

6

- 3 -

These interim reports have not been submitted to date; it is hereby ordered that they be submitted to the Association without delay, during the week after Whitsuntide at the latest. In the future the semi-annual dates will be 10 Apr. and 10 Oct, so that the final report can be turned in to the High Command on the date due.

- 2) Prof. Blome suggests that Col. Geist, Grad. Engr., Chief of the Bureau for Development in the Technical Bureau of the Reich Minister for Armament and War Production, be admitted into the association because that office must be informed about the field of our experimentation. Col. Hirsch orders a request from Army High Command accordingly.

Department 1:

Because of the absence of the specialist the questions about the progress of the research must be handled through official channels. Prof. Blome will report on his intended protective measures and research.

Department 2:

Stabsveterinär Dr. Nagel informs us that the liquid for foot-and-mouth disease mentioned in the last comprehensive report has already been surpassed, so that the problem of storing it is of no further interest to us. We have been successful in developing a dry preparation that can be stored which can still be effective in a 1 to 10,000 dilution. Terrain experiments even on a small scale are not being planned at the moment; they are connected with great risks because of the danger from the air. CW of Army Ord. (Bum?) considers control experiments with finely powdered, diluted dry-preparation advisable. There is a plan, depending on the consent of Vet. Insp., to conduct these experiments on the bacteria field East.

The representative of the Reich Marshal, Prof. Blome, informs us that the work on the development of a vaccine for disease R (Rinderpest; Ruhr-dysentery?-Th.) are in progress.

Department 3:

Regierungsrat Dr. Bayer: Research on the dangers of the turnip weevil (Ruebenruesselkaefer), the turnip bug (Ruebenblattwanze), and the cutler-moth (Graswurm) gives no clear results as yet. The experiments on potato stalk rot (Kartoffelkrautfaule) and potato tuber decay (Knollenfaule) have been postponed. Experiments with Septoria tritici have been negative so far; on the other hand, blight seems particularly dangerous and will be tested more intensively.

The experiments on the danger involved in introducing weeds are still in an initial stage.

In general the wish has been expressed to mould the defense upon the food situation and the state of disease in England. The necessary steps will be taken.

CW of Army Ord. reports that the bomb KC 50 AB, developed jointly with General Air Material/CE 7, has already shown splendid results.

- 4 -

The difficulties are due exclusively to fuze failures. But GI/GE 7 believes they can overcome the difficulties and have lately been making modifications.

Ministerialrat Dr. Stantien points out that the enemy's use of infectious materials as an addition to the regular charge must be expected. To contaminate shallow bodies of water incendiary bombs could be used which are so constructed that they become duds in the water and give off only their infectious materials, whereas they burst into flame when they hit hard ground and destroy their infectious content.

Next meeting July 26, 1944.

S E C R E T

(Unnumbered)

Army High Command

Chief of Armaments and Comdr. Repl. Tng. Army
Army Ord. Off.

5 Jun 1944

From the three departments

- a) anti-human weapons
- b) anti-animal weapons
- c) anti-plant weapons

the following results are reported:

A) 1.) Enemy intentions

From various secret agent reports it can be seen that England is expecting more extensive preparations for bacterial war on the part of Germany and assumes that reprisals will consist in the use of bacteria and their poisons. Therefore England is anxious to obtain information about the type and extent of German preparations, about the types of bacteria, and about the type and amount of vaccines. It can be gathered from a conference of American and Russian scientists in Cairo that the enemy countries are preparing for bacterial warfare (report by Kliowe).

2.) Our own precautionary measures.

Reports were made before division doctors concerned and during the "Advisers' meeting in Hohenlychen". A motor-driven nebulizer for the disinfection and decontamination of the air in closed rooms was built. It is still being tested.

Research problems are being investigated by the representative of the Reich Marshal dealing with the preparation of vaccines for those human diseases for which we have no dependably effective counteracting substances.

3.) Experiments planned

To study the dangers involved in the field introduction of bacteria, harmless sample substances (powders, etc.) will be tested.

B) 1.) Enemy intentions

No news pertaining to the information in the second

- 5 -

comprehensive report. It must be taken into consideration that the winter season is poorly suited to field experimentation.

2.) Our own precautionary measures

To institute an effective defense the chief veterinarians of the mobile stations and of the military district veterinary experimental stations will be familiarized with the pertinent research techniques at the Army Veterinary Research Office, but the purpose of the course will not be made known to the participants at first.

Combatting foot-and-mouth disease by inoculating 450,000 hoofed animals with 6,000 liters of foot-and-mouth vaccine. Carried out by Oberstvetarinaer Dr. Reinicke in France.

The experiments mentioned in the previous report about the resistivity of foot-and-mouth disease virus in a liquid state against the effects of the environment have not been continued, since the proper field experiments were impossible because of the lack of suitable terrain.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-1309
CONT'D

- 6 -

I, Charles E. Ippen, Canadian citizen, Ident. No. 20063,
hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the
English and German languages and that the above is a true
and correct translation of Document No. NO-1309.

Charles E. Ippen

8 January 1947

- 6 -

(E N D)

Exh. No. 327

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 60-61
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF CONSUL FOR THE
CRI 23

Prof. plane

(Page 2 of original)

REICH SECURITY MAIN OFFICE RSHA
(REICHSSICHERHEITSHAUPTAMT)

TELETYPE POST

--- KR--TERS STAFF RE SS BLA NR. 11 532 18/8/44 11.52---VO---

- SECRET -

TO SS-STANDARTENFUEHRER HR. BRANDT

FIELD COMMAND - POST -

PROFESSOR BLOME REQUESTS AN APPOINTMENT WITH THE
REICHSFUEHRER -SS- IN ORDER TO MAKE A REPORT, AFTER 25. AUG. 44,
SINCE VARIOUS DATA CANNOT BE MADE AVAILABLE BEFORE THAT TIME
ITEMS TO BE REPORTED:

- 1) USE OF NOXIOUS INSECT BY THE ENEMY
 - 2) SPREADING OF COLORADO BEETLES BY THE ENEMY.
 - 3) POISON EXPERIMENTS IN CONNECTION WITH THE REPORT OF
21 JULY, MADE TO REICHSFUEHRER -SS-. PROFESSOR BLOME IS URGED
AGAIN TO TEST THE POISON IMMEDIATELY.
- PROFESSOR BLOME DESIRES MY PARTICIPATION BUT I AM SUMMONED
TO GAULEITER HOFER FOR AUGUST 24.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT Nr. NO-641
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

S I E V E R S

SS-STANDARTENFUEHRER

CERTIFICATE OF DOCUMENT Nr. NO-641

5 Dec 1946

I, Peter LESS, Nr. 20005, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document Nr. NO-641.

Peter LESS
20005.

CASE NO. 1 - TRIBUNAL I

Document No. WO- 1063 (Prosecution Exhibit No. 328)
is not available

DESCRIPTION: Report of Bureau for Investigation
of War Crimes at Amsterdam

AFFIDAVIT

I, Rudolf BRANDT, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I have heretofore given affidavits concerning low pressure, freezing, seawater, spotted fever, sterilization, lost and jaundice experiments. As I have stated, these experiments were conducted on concentration camp inmates.
2. Before an experiment could be conducted on inmates of a concentration camp, Himmler's permission had to be secured. Himmler was very much interested in medical matters, and it was easy for the physicians concerned to obtain his permission. This was particularly the case if it seemed that the experiment concerned might aid the war effort.
3. Prisoners to be experimented on were selected by OSWALD FOHL, Chief of the Economic and Administration Main Office (TWHA). Unless he did it himself, Himmler used to order me to inform FOHL that a certain number of prisoners should be kept ready for a particular experiment. The people to be experimented on were generally earmarked by Himmler - for instance Jews, Gypsies, Poles or criminals condemned to death. The individuals to be used were selected at the camp out of the groups specified beforehand by Himmler. Later on Himmler no longer ordered that only volunteers condemned to death were to be used, and it is quite obvious that concentration camp inmates normally did not volunteer for the said purpose. They simply were selected and experimented on without asking their consent. The physicians and other persons involved in these experiments appealed to Himmler since it was impossible to get volunteers. No one involved in these experiments could fairly believe that only persons volunteering for that purpose were used.
4. In some cases prisoners condemned to death were used for these experiments, but not always. In the course of the low pressure and freezing experiments Himmler ordered the death sentence

(page 2 of original)

to be commuted into imprisonment for life for those who should survive the experiments. This directive, however, did not apply to Poles, Russians and Jews. Prisoners of several nationalities were used for the experiments. Usually non German nationals were used because of Himmler's racial theories.

5. A number of people close to Himmler were well informed of these experiments. KARL BRANDT, GRAVITZ and GEBHARDT were consulted on this matter by Himmler. The afore mentioned were members of the "SS Gruppenfuhrer Corps", and often the experiments were topics of discussion in private talks at Gruppenfuhrer meetings. Such a fundamental matter as were these experiments on human beings simply could not go on at all, without those men knowing of it and taking a position with respect to it. MRUGOMSKY and POPPEN-DICK, both members of GRAVITZ' office, as well as SIEVERS, were as familiar with these experiments as I was by virtue of the orders I received. KURT BLOME, in his capacity of deputy to GOETTI must have been as well informed as GOETTI himself. High ranking representatives of the Luftwaffe, the army, and the Navy were also involved in this affair, because many of the experiments were conducted on behalf of the Wehrmacht. HIPKE, SCHROEDER, and MILCH certainly did know about the low pressure, freezing and sea water experiments as well as the experiments conducted by HAGEN at NATZWEILER. It would not be sticking to the truth if one were to say that these experiments were exclusively an affair of the SS.

I have read the above affidavit consisting of Two (2) pages in German language and state that this is the full truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections to the affidavit. This evidence I gave freely and voluntarily without promise of reward, and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Nuremberg, October 24th, 1946.

(signed)
RUDOLF BRANDT

(page 3 of original)

Before me, Walter H. RAI, D416387, a U.S. Civilian, appeared 33-
Standartenfuhrer Dr. Jur. Rudolf Emil Hermann BRANDT, to me known,
who in my presence signed to foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklarung"
(statement) consisting of two (2) pages written in the German language
and swore that the same was true.

On the 23rd day of October, 1946.

(sign.) Walter H. RAI.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Max WAGNER, 59854, herewith certify that I am thoroughly con-
versant with the English and German languages; and that the above is
a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-444.

Nurnberg, 31 October 1946.

Max WAGNER
59854.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 16

Target 14

Book 13

Mustard Gas Experiments

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. I

CASE NO. 1

PROSECUTION DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 13

(ENGLISH)

LOST (MUSTARD) GAS EXPERIMENTS



INDEX TO PROSECUTION DOCUMENT BOOK 13

LOS (USAID) G.S. EXPERIMENTS

<u>EXHIBIT NO.</u>	<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
252	HO-972	Affidavit of R. Brandt stating deaths occurred.	1
253	HO-199	5 Jan. 40 - Grawitz to NFSS sending report by Sonntag, on experiments at Sachsenhausen. (Report available).	4
254	HO-198	5 Jan. 40 - Grawitz to NFSS sending additional report. (Available).	6
255	HO-200	29 Feb. 40 - R. Brandt to Grawitz sending memo by Dinerl concerning Cru. "F 1001" used in treating <u>Lept</u> wounds.	11
256	HO-791	17 Jan. 42 - Siemers to Hirt re research on insecticides.	12
257	HO-792	20 Jan. 42 - Hirt to Siemers answering above.	14
258	HO-793	2 April 42 - Siemers to Hirt re <u>Lept</u> gas experiments.	16
259	HO-794	27 Jan. 42 - Siemers to R. Brandt re Mustard gas.	18
260	HO-097	2 June 42 - Siemers to R. Brandt enclosing report by Hirt on treatment of <u>Lept</u> wounds. Experiments on human beings could not take place because Hirt had been at front.	20
261	HO-196	24 Jan. 42 - Personal Staff, NFSS, to Dörger asking him to arrange with Luftwaffe the continuation of Dr. Winter's work with Hirt.	25
262	HO-197	27 Jan. 42 - Dörger to Personal Staff, NFSS, stating he has asked the SS Medical Office to intervene in Winter's behalf.	27
263	HO-098	3 Nov. 42 - Siemers to R. Brandt complaining about Hirt's difficulties with camp staff at Latzweiler - they want him to pay for experimental subjects to be used in <u>Lept</u> experiments.	28

LOST (MUSTARD) GAS EXPERIMENTS - Index - Continued

EXHIBIT NO.	DOC. NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
264	NO-193	22 April 43 - Sievers to R. Brandt asking him to effect the release of Dr. Wimmer from the Luftwaffe so he can continue to work with Hirt on the <u>Lost</u> experiments.	32
265	NO-194	27 May 43 - R. Brandt to Sanitact-sent Waffen-SS (Gonzken?) asking that the transfer of Wimmer to the SS be arranged.	34
266	NO-195	June 43 - R. Brandt to Goernert (personal consultant to Goering) asking for the reassignment of Wimmer to Hirt to assist in gas experiments.	35
267	492-PS	3 Nov 43 - Sievers to stating that Wimmer and Miss Schmitt have incurred a disease while working on secret gas experiments and need extra rations.	36
268	NO-099	1944 - Report by Hirt and Wimmer on treatment of <u>Lost</u> wounds. Light, medium, and bad wounds, and cases where internal organs were affected are mentioned.	38
269	NO-085a	Feb. 44 - Sievers to R. Brandt sending report by Hirt dealing with his medical research and particularly with a new microscope permitting observation of living tissues.	43
270	NO-012	8 Mar 44 - E. Brandt to Fimmler enclosing copy of a Fuehrer Order (not available).	47
271	NO-013(a)	10 Mar 44 - R. Brandt to Grawitz sending copy of the E. Brandt Fuehrer Order and asking him to contact E. Brandt.	48
272	NO-013(b)	10 Mar 44 - R. Brandt to Sievers, same as above.	49
273	NO-013(c)	10 Mar. 44 - R. Brandt to Justener, same as above.	50
274	NO-014	17 Mar 44 - Grawitz to R. Brandt stating he got in touch with E. Brandt.	51
275	NO-015	11 April 44 - Sievers to R. Brandt stating he had talked to E. Brandt about Hirt's experiments and that E. Brandt is to see Hirt in Strasbourg.	52

LOST (MUSTARD) GAS EXPERIMENTS - Index - Continued.

<u>EXHIBIT NO.</u>	<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
276	NO-016(a)	9 June 44 - K. Brandt to Himmler stating he had visited several factories manufacturing counteragents for gas and suggesting that security measures for prisoner employees be relaxed.	53
277	NO-016(b)	19 June 44 - R. Brandt to Pohl re above.	54
278	NO-016(c)	22 June 44 - Pohl to K. Brandt re above	55
279	NO-305	22 Nov. 44 - Grawitz to Himmler asking for 5 prisoners to be experimented on with gas.	56
280	NO-590	Affidavit of Ferdinand Hall	58
	NO-881	Affidavit of Rene Colombin Wagner.	62

Affidavit

I, Rudolf Emil Hermann BRANDT, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I am the same Rudolf BRANDT who has already sworn to an affidavit on the 30th August 1946, concerning the low-pressure experiments which were carried out at the Dachau concentration camp, on persons, some of whom did not volunteer, as well as certain other affidavits concerning medical experiments which were also carried out on subjects who did not volunteer.

2. For the same reasons explained in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of my affidavit of the 30th August 1946, I am able to give this evidence concerning experiments conducted on human subjects.

Experiments with LOST (mustard) gas.

3. Towards the end of the year 1939 experiments were conducted, at the Sachsenhausen concentration camp, on persons who were certainly not all volunteers, in order to ascertain the efficacy of the different treatments of wounds inflicted by Lost gas. Lost is a poison gas which produces injurious effects on the epidermis. I think it is generally known as mustard gas. Since war had broken out it was deemed necessary to determine the best treatments for injuries caused by Lost gas in case this gas might be used against the Reich. Therefore experiments were conducted on inmates of concentration camps. As far as understood, the experiments consisted of inflicting wounds upon various parts of the bodies of the experimental subjects and infecting them thereafter with Lost. Various methods of treatment were applied in order to determine the most effective one.

4. SS-Captain (SS-Hauptsturmführer) Dr. August HIRT, professor at the University of Strasbourg and collaborator in the "Ahnenerbe", had before 1942, undertaken experiments on Lost-injuries on the orders of the Wehrmacht. My attention was called to HIRT's reports in HIMMLER's office. In the second half of 1942 HIRT, together with First Lieutenant (med.) (Oberarzt) Dr. Karl WILNER who served in the Luftwaffe, initiated experiments on

(page 2 of original)

inmates of the Natzweiler concentration camp. The inmates for these as well as for other experiments were simply chosen by POHL's office, the Economic and Administrative Main Office (WVHA), in order to be employed for such purposes. The experiments on human subjects with Lost gas had been carried on during the years 1943 and 1944 in the Sachsenhausen concentration camp as well as in the Natzweiler concentration camp. The result was that some of the inmates died.

5. In March 1944 the Fuehrer ordered SS-Brigadier General (SS-Brigadefuehrer) Dr. Karl BRANDT, Commissioner for Health and Sanitation (Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer Gesundheits- und Sanitaetswesen), to encourage medical research in connection with gas attacks. BRANDT sent a copy of this decree to HIMMLER requesting him to distribute it to the competent persons in the SS and to induce them to enter into communication with BRANDT. Accordingly, since it was a question of experiments, I distributed copies of the Fuehrer decree to SS Major General (SS-Gruppenfuehrer) Dr. GRUETZ, Reich Physician SS and Police (Reichsarzt SS und Polizei), to SS Colonel (SS-Standartenfuehrer) Wolfram SIEVERS of the "Lohnenerbe" and SS-Lt. General (SS-Obergruppenfuehrer) Hans JUSTITZER, Chief of the SS Operational Main Office (Chef des SS-Fuehrungshauptamtes). SS-Lt. General (SS-Obergruppenfuehrer) POHL of the Economic and Administrative Main Office (WVHA) also received a copy of the decree of the Fuehrer.

6. Thereupon SIEVERS informed Dr. BRANDT of the details of HIRT's investigations with Lost on human subjects, although I think it possible that BRANDT, already in 1942, was, generally speaking, acquainted with HIRT's work, as BRANDT in that year was appointed commissioner for Health and Sanitation (Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer Gesundheits- und Sanitaetswesen). HIRT carried on his experiments on human subjects with injuries caused by Lost gas during the year 1944. I remember that the experiments were made in the Sachsenhausen concentration camp.

7. Inmates who were subjected to experiments with Lost and other experiments were in many cases not of German nationality. Poles and Russians as well as Gypsies and Jews were frequently employed. It is a fact that HIMMLER's racial policy required the use of non-German nationals except in cases in which very serious

(page 2 of original cont'd)

political or criminal offences had been committed.

8. Besides Karl BRANDT and the other above-mentioned persons, HADLOSER and ROSTOCK also must have been aware of these experiments. Also Professor Kurt BLOE,

(page 3 of original)

Reich
Deputy Reich Health Leader and Deputy/Leader of Physicians (stellvertretender Reichsgesundheitsführer und stellvertretender Reichsführer der Ärzte) under Dr. CORTI, must have been informed of these experiments.

I have read the above affidavit in the German language consisting of three (3) pages and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I was given the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above affidavit. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily without promise of reward and I was subjected to no threat or duress of any kind.

(signed) Rudolf BRANDT

Before me, Walter H. RAPP, D 416387, a U.S. Civilian, appeared SS Sturmführer Rudolf Emil Hermann BRANDT, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (statement) consisting of three (3) pages in the German language and swore that the same was true. On the 14th day of October, 1946.

(signed) Walter H. RAPP

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, STANDING, No. 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. 372.

8 November 1946

STANDING,
No. 413

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-199
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Reichsfuehrer SS

Berlin, 5 January 1940

Reich Physician SS

(signature) RH

File: Top Secret 4/40

Enclosure: 1

Top secret

To the
Personal Staff RF SS

Berlin 11
Prinz Albrechtstr. 9

Enclosed please find the final report of the
Experimental studies in the concentration camp
Sachsenhausen re remedy F 1001.

The Reich Physician-SS

(signature) Gertrude
SS-Brigadefuehrer

Personal Staff RF SS	Enclo- sures
Date received 8 January 1940	1
Log No. 672/38	
Top Secret	
to RF	

CERTIFICATE OF TRUE TRANSLATION

5 November 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ. X 046178, hereby certify,
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages; and that the above is a true and
correct translation of Document No. NO-199

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ., X 046178

(Oranienburg). Obg. 22 December 1939

Final report:

re the 23 cases vaccinated with B. on 13 October 1939.

70 days after vaccination the areas of vaccination are, for the most part, healed up. Six of the cases treated still show scabs approximately the size of a ten pfennig piece. The scabs formed about a fortnight ago and are fixed very firmly. Upon lifting them healthy granulation tissue can be seen beneath. In the other cases the skin over the vaccinated areas has turned bluish-red, but is not sensitive to touch. Some cases evince considerable itching and smarting upon application of cold. The pigmentation around the vaccinated areas, which was very distinct in some cases, has given way to a striking lack of color. The general condition of the subjects vaccinated is not influenced.

(signature) Dr. Sonntag

S.-Untersturmfuehrer.

CERTIFICATE OF VERIFICATION

5 November 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ. 046178, hereby certify, that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 199.

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ. X 046178

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-198
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNCIL

The Reichsfuehrer SS

Va / 2
Berlin, 5 January 1940.

Reich Physician SS (Reichsarzt SS)

File No: top secret 5/40

Enclosures: 1 report

Top secret

(handwritten:) 11th January

HH

To the

Personal Staff RFSS

BERLIN SU 11

Prinz Albrechtstrasse 6

A preliminary report from the concentration camp Sachsenhausen on the application of the HOLZMANN "Lost" remedy is submitted as enclosure. From this it is evident that no predominant importance is to be attached to the HOLZMANN remedy.

The Reich Physician SS
(Reichsarzt)

(signature) GRAF ITZ

SS Brigadefuehrer

stamp:

Personal Staff RFSS	Enclosures
Received on: January 8th 1940 Gr.	2.)
Journal No. 672/39 top secr.	1
to: RF (Reichsfuehrer)	

Certificate of Translation

I Gertrude Levinger y O/6177 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. 198.

5 November 1946

Gertrude LEVINGER Civ. y O/6177

6

(page 2 of original)

Obg, (Ordensburg), 22, December 1939

Preliminary report

on 8 cases of cauterization by "Oil-O" and their treatment with "remedy" H" or "F 1001" with infection induced in 4 of the cases.

Technique:

Both arms are cauterized in order to have a relatively wide chance of coming to a conclusion, while considering comparatively few cases. "Oil-O" is spread upon a certain area of the skin about the size of a two mark coin with a platinum loop; for about 30 minutes this area will be dried by air, and the arm then dressed with a protecting bandage. An infection is induced in the left arm on the third day in cases 1 and 4 and the fourth day in cases 7 and 8 by rubbing a mixed culture of Strepto, Staphylo, and Pneumococci into the area under the removed blisters or under the scabs that have become loosened during the change of dressings.

Treatment:

This is applied to cases 1 to 4 by treating both arms with continuous daily applications of "remedy" H", diluted as prescribed, 1:9 to 1:12; while in cases 5 to 8 the right arm is treated with "H" diluted as prescribed, and the left arm with "F 1001".

7

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-198
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

Diagram of treatment:

case	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
right arm	"H" 1:0	"H" 1:10	"H" 1:11	"H" 1:12	"H" 1:9	"H" 1:10	"H" 1:11	"H" 1:12
left arm	as above treated					"F 1001"		

During the following 8 days bandages will be changed daily and thereafter each second day. Blisters and loose scabs will be removed. If unctuous films

(page 3 of original)

appear, they will be brushed off with a "Zerhirol" solution.

Course of experiment:

After cauterization with "Oll-O" drying will take place in about 20 to 30 minutes without causing any pain at all. The skin above the cauterized areas is not changed in any way nor will it not evidence any peculiarities within the next hour.

No PP After about 7 to 8 hours a reddish spot the size of the area of vaccination will appear. With its appearance an ever increasing inflammation and itching set in. The area of the reddening will increase and fade in its center, thus causing the following situation after about 24 hours:

In the center of the affected area an anaemic region can be seen which covers more than the area originally cauterized and which has at times assumed proportions of 18:7 cm. No PP

(page 3 of original cont'd)

This will be surrounded by a hyperaemic area of from 3 to 5 cm in extent. In all cases the formation of blisters can be observed after 24 hours. The blisters will always be situated quite characteristically at the edge of the anaemic region forming a wheel to the hyperaemic region. In removing these blisters the epidermis of the anaemic region will peel off in large shreds and the greatly extended and flattened papillae will lie exposed. The contents of the blisters will be of a jellylike, mucilaginous substance. As a rule the arms will be extremely swollen and the pain is extreme. The tissues will turn to a yellowish grey colour during the following days. The surfaces of the wounds will freely exude and necroses will form which adhere very firmly to their base. Later little isles of granulation tissues will appear which, however, will again and again disappear. In the cases observed the first permanent granulations did not form before the end of an approximately three week period. At this time the surrounding hyperaemia will have faded and a rather dark brown pigmentation will have appeared in its place. Now the healing process begins starting from the edges, and the granules will become clean.

The infections induced in cases 3, 4 and 7 by a mixed

(page 4 of original)

culture of Strepto, Staphylo, and Pneumococci will take somewhat different forms. Case 1 will develop symptoms of a sepsis producing high temperatures, chills, swelling

(page 4 of original cont'd)

of regional glands and a distention of the spleen. In cases 4, 7 and 8 moderate temperatures will be observed. In all cases a strong influence on the general condition of the subjects results. Cocci were not to be demonstrated in the bloodstream. Smears were made after a period of 2 and 4 weeks. In all cases streptococci and staphylococci were found, in case 8 pneumococci also. There is less tendency for the induced cauterized areas to heal.

Summary:

1. Remedy "H" does not seem to be a specific remedy for cauterizations caused by "Oil-C".
2. The application of remedy "H" does not seem to have a sufficient bacteriocidal effect. From 2 cases of induced infection, one case developed septic symptoms. The healing tendency is reduced in all cases.
3. The impression is given that the cauterized areas treated with remedy "H" extended more than those treated according to the "T 1001" dry method.

Dr. Sonntag

Lieutenant SS (SS Untersturmfuehrer)

Certificate of Translation

I, Gertrude Levinger, X 046178 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. 198

5 November 1946

Gertrude LEVINGER Civ. X 046178

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-200
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

V s/2/2

The Reichsfuehrer-SS

Berlin, 29 February 1940

Personal Staff

Log No. Top Secret 672/39 secret

Bra/Scho.

Refer: Yours of 5 January 1940.

To the
Reich Physician SS
SS-Brigadefuehrer Dr. G r a w i t z ,
B e r l i n .
=====

Enclosed I am transmitting a letter
of the physician Dr. Fritjof D i n a n d ,
Frankfurt a/M., Gaertnerweg 16, of 23 Fe-
bruary 1940 with the request for notice and
study.

By order of

(signature), Br.

Enclosure

SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer
29/2

Concerning: Remedy "F 1001".

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 November 1946

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Civ. X 046178, hereby
certify, that I am thoroughly conversant with the
English and German languages; and that the above is
a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-200.

Gertrude LEVINGER
Civ. X 046178

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WO-791
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR AR CRIMES

17 January 1942

Confidential!

A/1/126 8/Wo

SS-Untersturmfuehrer
Professor Dr. H I R
Director of the Anatomic Institute
of the Reich University Strassburg

S t r a s s b u r g
University

Subject: Research and combating of insects having an
effect on men.

Dear comrade H I R !

For the combating vermine-insects which have an effect on men, as mosquitoes, horse-flies, lice, bed-bugs, fleas, etc., the Reich Fuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police Heinrich H I R has ordered special measures to be carried out with the aim of preventing more than hitherto the spreading of the insects concerned, to exterminate them, and to prepare effective counter agents on human beings themselves.

The Reich Fuehrer SS wants all known methods of combating vermin and those which will soon be developed by further research work to be put to use before the beginning of summer for the benefit of our soldiers in the continuation of the operations.

The extensive resources required for such a purpose are available. Any co-workers not available as yet, will be secured.

In this matter I have written to all vermin-combating and research institutes in question, but I have -with few exceptions- received unsatisfactory information.

Recalling our Strassburg discussions, I therefore turn to you with the inquiry as to whether you see any possibility of collaborating

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. PC-791
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

in this great task; what I have in mind is that you put at our disposal your experiences in the field of vitamin-ingestion as a preventive measure. As is known, many people are not molested by the parasites at all, whereas others are molested badly. So perhaps there is a possibility of establishing general immunity by vaccination or by ordering certain drugs to be taken by mouth.

I should be very grateful to you for an answer as soon as possible, stating whether you can collaborate yourself, or for a suggestion as to what scientists known to you could be asked for help - they need not be vermin specialists at all, - since the Reichsfuehrer SS has declared this assignment to be a very urgent one. With kind regards,

Heil Hitler!

(signature) SEIDLERS
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 December 1946

I, Virginia von SCHOM, X 046 318, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. PC-791.

Virginia von SCHOM
X 046 318

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-793
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Prof. Dr. August HIRT
Director of the Anatomic
Institute of the University

Stamp:
DAS AMMERERBE
Case 33 - 20 July 19 (?) Stressburg,
file No A/1/193 20 January 1942

To: The SS Obersturmbannführer Wolfram SIEVERS
Reich Business Manager of Research- and Instruction Society
"Das Ammererbe"

BERLIN - Dahlem
Pucklerstr. 13

A/1/193/3/Wa
Confidential!

Dear Comrade SIEVERS:

I just received your letter of 17 January regarding
research on and combatting of insects afflicting human beings,
and hereby give you my opinion in this respect.

1. In principle I consider that research on and combatting
of insects afflicting human beings should be made only
by bacteriologists and hygienists and also the industry.
I do not think that I am the right man to achieve
anything useful in this field. I recommend, however,
to contact Prof. ROSE (not an SS member) of the
Robert Koch Institute, Berlin, who as a tropical
hygienist in China has many years of experience in
this field. Lately he also supervised the transfer
of the Malaria Germans to Germany. I can also
recommend SS Sturmbannführer Prof. FRANKENSTEIN.

(page 2 of original)

Director of the Hygiene Institute of the Gießen
University as a consultant scientist.

2. The question of immunizing human beings against insect
bites can, in my opinion, only be tackled by the
! (pencilled) manufacture of large quantities of insecticides as a
manifold means for active and prophylactic immunization.
The carrying out of the method proscribed is, decidedly,
a job for the bacteriologists and hygienists. In
principle, it may be possible, that an active immunization
of the troops can be achieved in the sense of a
reduction of skin reaction to insect bites, a similar
effect being known in the case of apierists.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

3. I do not believe that the introduction of the vitamin therapy into the sphere of treatment mentioned, so to speak as anti-allergicum, may be successful. Practical experiments on human beings without extensive observation would have no sense, as they would not form a basis for a definite opinion.
4. The question of transmitting diseases by insects and/or parasites would have to be approached by our method of intravital microscopy. It would be a condition that in this respect arrangements would have to be made for the necessary preventive measures to be taken in the laboratory. It would also be necessary to find competent collaborators, this is a problem which cannot easily be solved within a short time.

(page 3 of original)

I regret that I am not able to give you a more satisfactory answer, and thus constitute an additional failure in your search up to now. But as matters stand, I cannot, in the present case, promise more than I am able to do.

With kindest regards,

Heil Hitler!

yours,

(signature) A. HIRT

stamp

illegible (signature) Si(evers)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 December 1945

I, Leonora HUBER, D-145347, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-792.

Leonora HUBER
D-145347

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-793
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

9 April 1942

G/R/6
A/1/196 S/Vo

To

SS-Obersturmfuehrer
Professor Dr. HIRT

Director of the Anatomic Institute
of the Reich University of Strassburg

Strassburg /Alsace
=====

University

Dear Comrade HIRT!

At Easter I was at the Fuehrer's Headquarters to see the Reichsfuehrer-SS. We, of course, also discussed your research work. In the meantime the Reichsfuehrer-SS had read your two essays on "Intravital Microscopy in Luminescent Light" and on "Luminescent Microscopy and its Significance for Medical Research". He was very much impressed and again charged me to tell you that he considers this research work extremely important and definitely worthy of his patronage. It is also his desire that your research work be used in the fight against insects, especially in the investigation of the effects of insect bites on the tissue.

In the meantime the Research Institute for Entomology has been approved and founded by the Reichsfuehrer-SS. I would be very glad if we could soon have an opportunity to discuss these matters in more detail.

But the Reichsfuehrer-SS would particularly like to get soon detailed information from you on your Lost experiments. We are sure to be in a position to put at your disposal for the furtherance of these experiments unique facilities in connection with special secret experiments which we are at present conducting at Dachau. Could you not some day write a brief secret report for the Reichsfuehrer-SS on your Lost experiments?

But you should by no means go to Berlin for the time

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

being, especially since the Reichsfuehrer-SS is staying permanently at the Fuehrer's Headquarters. I, therefore, intend to pay you a visit at Strassburg as soon as possible. But perhaps it would be easier for you to come to Munich, where I would have the opportunity

(page 2 of original)

of introducing you to the Chief of our Institute for Entomology and would be able to give you an insight into our secret experiments at Dachau. I shall be in Bolzano until 23 April, on the 24th and the 25th I shall be in Munich. I would be glad to see you in Munich, in case you really feel well enough to be able to travel to Munich without danger of a relapse. In that case, please write to the "Ahnenerbe" in Berlin; that office can always contact me immediately at Bolzano. Otherwise I plan to visit you in the beginning of May in Strassburg.

I am especially glad to be able to tell you already today that the Reichsfuehrer-SS has at my suggestion promoted you retroactively to SS-Obersturmfuehrer and, effective 20 April 1942, to SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer. Will you please accept my most cordial congratulations. The official notice will follow in due time.

Heil HITLER!

With all good wishes and cordial greetings

(Signature) SIEVERS

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 December 1946

I, Virginia von SCHON, Civ., X 046 318, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-793.

Virginia von SCHON
Civ., X 046 318

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HC-794
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

THE KRENNERBE

Berlin-Dahlem, 27 June 1942

The Reich Business Manager

G/H/6
G/Sch/4
A/1/101 S/vo

To
SS-Obersturmbannführer
Dr. R. BRANDT
Personal Staff of the Reichsführer-SS

Berlin

Subject: Use of mustard-gas for combatting rats.
Ref.: Your letter of 13 July 1942 - A 19/95/1942.

Dear Comrade BRANDT !

On request SS-Hauptsturmführer Prof. Dr. HIRT, Strassburg,
tells me:

"Mustard-gas in a dilution of 1:100 is dangerous for men if it contacts the body in an adequate amount. Above all, mustard-gas is still dangerously effective on clothing material, as is known, even in a very great dilution, especially in connection with dampness. Mustard-gas brought upon the skin in a dilution of 1:100 still brings about a reddening. Possibly it causes little cysts without effecting necrosis. That is, the effect is much weaker than with pure mustard-gas. In spite of that, brought upon the clothes in sufficient quantities, especially in the regions of perspiration, as the armpit, or the inguinal region, it can have exactly the same effect as concentrated mustard-gas. For this, only a trace of it frequently is sufficient. This I experienced in a laboratory accident with a chemical student, who touched his armpit with one of the rabbits only for a second and thereby ensued a reddening which spread over the entire body the following day, however, without having further consequences. In my opinion, only a place which can be temporarily evacuated by human inhabitants can be used for gassing. The use of mustard-gas in the vicinity of food stores, especially wheat dumps, has to be absolutely excluded because one cannot know to what extent the rats are carrying the mustard-gas there. Only a gassing of secret recesses would be possible in the application of the respective measures for precaution. How this will work out technically, I cannot, determine of course proper experts would have to judge on that. But probably the case may be the same as with other poisons used for extermination of rats (Phosphor-arsenic, strychnine etc.) that means every type of combat with poison has two sides.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-794
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd.)

In spite of this, your idea to try the extermination of vermin by means of poison gas does not seem strange at all but an expert on poison gas would have to determine, if there are no other means less harmful for human beings, which would kill the rats."

With kind regards

Heil Hitler !

signature: SILVERS

P.S. I shall talk over this matter thoroughly one of these days with Prof. AINT, and I want to see which poison gas expert we might use for the solution of that problem.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 December 1946

I, Leonora HUBER, D-145 347, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NO-794.

Leonora HUBER
D-145 347

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 097
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Ahnenerbe
The Reich Business Manager
(Der Reichsgeschäftsführer)

Via/93 from
30 June 42
(handwritten)

To
SS-Obersturmbannführer
Dr. R. Brandt
Personal Staff RFSS

Berlin Dahlem 2 June 1942
G/H/6 S/Wo

Deptmt (handwritten note
illegible)

Berlin SW 11
Prinz-Albrechtstr. 8

SECRET

Top Secret Reich Document
(handwritten)

Subject: SS-Hauptsturmführer Professor Dr. A. Hirt,
Strassburg
Reference: Letter of 25 March 1942 - A 41/39/42 Bra/H.-

2 Enclosures

Dear Comrade Brandt!

Enclosed herewith is a short report -in two copies-
on the Lost experiments, which is to be submitted to
the Reichsführer-SS. Hirt could prepare this report
from his minutes only, because, he had sent away al-
ready all his records for reasons of security. Prof-
essor Hirt has informed me that he hopes to be able
to resume his laboratory work, at least partly, in
about two weeks. I therefore announced my visit to
him for the 16th of June, in order to discuss with
him a more intensive application, continuation and
promotion of his research work, as desired by the
Reichsführer-SS.

With best regards

Heil Hitler!

Yours

(signature) Sievers

Top Secret Reich Document (handwritten)

(Stamp):
Personal Staff RFSS, Enclosures
Arrived: 5 June 1942
Diary No: A 41/39/42
(handwritten marginal notes illegible)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.097
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

C O P Y

SECRET

Report on the Lost experiments, conducted by
order of the Wehrmacht.

The first series of experiments conducted during the short period of my absence from my field unit dealt with the treatment of Lost-injuries.

Based upon the fact that the Trypaflavin -an Acridine pigment, which I have employed for the coloring of living cells- penetrates into the nucleus, and, if adequately dosed, paralyzes the cell-proliferation, I arrived at the idea of using this pigment for the treatment of Lost-injured tissues. My thought was: The injured cells should be charged with the pigment and this would stop the pathological symptoms of their disintegration which naturally always destroy the healthy cells. The healthy cells, simultaneously charged with the pigment are put into a state of rest and -after having discharged the pigment- will be able to compensate the thus incurred deficiency by increased cell-proliferation. Experiments on animals (pigs and rabbits) were made in order to determine the effectiveness of Trypaflavin in different concentrations and forms: as an ointment, as a solution and as damp applications. At the Berlin Academy, to which I was assigned for three weeks, experiments were conducted on two officer candidates. The result showed that the process of healing was undoubtedly speeded up by employment of damp applications. Having been assigned for a limited time only I could not finish these experiments.- When stationed on the West-Fall I had a case of a laboratory accident of a pharmacist who injured his hand seriously with Lost. I treated him with damp applications and Trypaflavin in a concentration of 1:1000, and obtained not only a good healing result, but also a very satisfactory cosmetic result, as I was able to convince myself one year later when I met the person in question in France. My suggestion at that time was to treat the patient, when cauterization occurs,

(page 3 of original)

with damp applications of a Trypaflavin solution of 1:1000 until the first granulations appear and then to change to a weaker concentration of Rivanol, which is an Acridine pigment too. Only toward the end of this treatment is it possible to continue with ointments and dressings. Also the treatment of eye injuries of rabbits showed a good result in comparison with the results of the other methods employed at that time. As I learned later, also damp applications with Rivanol were introduced.

In connection herewith I tried to observe the effect of poison gas on the living organism. Here the examination of the living subcutaneous tissues of rats injured by Lost showed that the injuries were located in the subcutaneous tissues and that they led to injuries of the free connective tissues, which according to previous examinations are of a particular importance as vitamin carriers. These cells proved to be incapable of proliferation, and formations of cells with 2,3,4, even 6 nuclei occurred, which appeared as giant cells in the subcutaneous tissue. We find cells of a similar kind in chronic infectious diseases, tuberculosis and sometimes also in connection with cancer. The further continuation of the examination of the living interior organs showed the surprising phenomenon of a substance, which we were no longer able to analyze chemically, and which seen through a fluorescence microscope emitted a strong light and filled most of the cells of the liver. Especially the star shaped "Kupffer" cells (outer layer of cells in the liver-vessels, capable of absorbing all kinds of substances from the circulating blood), which are essential for the liver- and also for the vitamin-metabolism, were charged with this luminous matter. At the same time the vitamins, which normally can be traced in the liver by means of the fluorescence microscope, had almost completely disappeared. This phenomenon did not surprise us any longer, since we had observed similar phenomena on livers of mice which had died of cancer or other serious infectious diseases. I explained these phenomena as a result of a poisoning of the liver, either caused by the poison itself, or, which is more probable, by products of the toxic metabolism. The thus created loading of the liver with a not yet analyzed, but certainly heterogeneous substance, causes a blocking of the entire organ, which already previously was recognized by us as an

TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT NO. 097
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

important accumulator of vitamins. Secondly a disturbance of the entire vitamin metabolism is created and further a deficiency of essential vitamins, which are necessary for the interior respiration of the cells. Rapid disintegration results and death follows. By observing the strange resemblance between this liver-phenomenon and the phenomena at other serious intoxications, caused partly by bacteria, partly by cancer, we approached the conclusion that in certain cases the cause of death for all these diseases is the same, and originates from the serious liver injury.

Our previous researches in connection with vitamins had shown us that particularly the vitamin A, more than the other vitamins, is accumulated in very large quantities in the above-mentioned star-shaped "Kupffer" cells, from where they are transmitted to the cells of the liver. We consequently tried to saturate these cells by charging them with a quantity of vitamin A, and thus to make an absorption of the products of toxic catabolism or virus impossible, in order to force the organism to secrete them through other excretory organs, particularly through the kidneys. Accordingly we fed rats with vitamin A and subsequently infected them with Löst (rats are very sensitive to Löst and their death can be expected with certainty within 24 to 48 hours after application of a very small quantity of Löst on their back). We had succeeded in keeping the thus treated rats alive for several weeks. The last rat of this series of experiments was still alive after one year. The examination of the organs of the animals which had died after 8 to 14 days showed that the liver had accumulated an abundant amount of vitamin A and that only an insignificant quantity of toxic products could be traced. I was not in a position to conduct the corresponding experiments on human beings, because I was forced by the beginning of the Offensive against France to return to my unit, from where I did not return until March 1941.

I submitted at that time a report on these experiments with the accompanying illustrations to my Brigadier General (Med.) (Generalarzt), who transmitted it to Berlin. But I never heard anything further about this research work.

Its practical application would be to observe first in an other experiment the further reaction of the liver, the kidneys, the spleen, etc. of vitamin-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.097
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

saturated animals and then to investigate, whether, after a treatment of human beings with vitamin A, -which if dosed correctly, can be taken without any concomitant symptom-, a certain protection against Lost can be achieved, that is, a protection against its fatal effect and further -by means of timely shift of vitamins, which would occur in connection with this treatment- a change of the course of the cutaneous phenomena. Only a direct experiment would indicate, to what extent this is possible. As I did not hear anything from the military command in Berlin, as to whether this experiment had been conducted, I cannot report anything about the result. For the reasons already mentioned I was not in the position to carry on these experiments. Since I forwarded at that time also all the illustrations to Berlin, I can give now only a very short summary of the experiments conducted by us.

(signed) Prof.Hirt

This is to certify that the
above copy is correct:

SS-Obersturmbannführer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 November 1946

I, SIEGFRIED TAUBER, Civ.A.-443 415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document NO.097.

SIEGFRIED TAUBER
Civ.A.-443 415

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WO-193
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Journal no. AR/43/7/42
We/Co.

Field Command Post, 24 August 1942

To the
Chief of the SS Main Office
SS Gruppenfuehrer Berger

Berlin

My dear Gruppenfuehrer!

SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Professor Dr. A. HIRT, Strassburg, who has played an important role in the foundation of the Institute for Military Scientific Research, would urgently need Oberarzt Dr. med.habil. Karl WISER for the development of this work. Dr. WISER has been temporarily assigned to the Anatomic Institute of the University of Strassburg by the Luftwaffe Sanitary Training Department VII, and is, therefore, in a position to assist SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Professor HIRT in a series of experiments.

It would be important that through the aid of the Schutzstaffel this posting to the Anatomic Institute of Strassburg be maintained. If you would intervene in this matter, SS Obersturmfuehrer Dr. BRANDT would be very obliged to you.

Enclosed I submit some essential personal data concerning Dr. WISER.

Hail Hitler!

(signature) illegible

(pencilled:)

BERGER has written that
he cannot do this, and that
he has therefore asked GRAWITZ
to do it.

SS Obersturmfuehrer

(pencilled) 24.8.

30/8 (initialed)

1 Enclosure

pencilled: v 24/9
w 24/9

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-196
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 December 1946

I, Leonora HUBER, D-145 347, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NO-196.

Leonora HUBER
D-145 347

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-197
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Chief of the SS-Main Office

Berlin W. 35, 27 August 1942
Lutzowstrasse 48/49
Postoffice Box 43

II 4 Az. 37 e Br/Ba.

Please include above file No. and date in your reply

Subject: Dr. med. habil. Karl W. I M M E R, born 24 October 1910

Reference: your letter of 24 August 1942 - Journal No. AR/48/7/42 Fe/Co.

To the
Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff

(handwritten:)

File 1
illegible initials

Berlin SW 11

In consideration of the fact, that on the grounds of recently issued regulations concerning the release of physicians, SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Professor A. H I M T cannot be given any assistance in obtaining the transfer of Dr. W I M M E R to the Waffen-SS, the SS-Medical Office had been requested, on the basis of the above mentioned letter, to intervene in this matter, so that his assignment by the Luftwaffe Medical Training Division VII continues to remain in force.

(Signature:) G. BERGER

SS-Gruppenfuehrer
and Generalleutnant of the Waffen-SS
B

(Rubber stamp:)

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer-SS
Received: 26 August 1942
Journal No. AR 48/7/42
to: RF (Reichsfuehrer)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 December 1946

I, S/Sgt. Leo DAVENPORT, ASN. 32496587, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-197.

S/Sgt. Leo DAVENPORT
ASN. 32496587

Berlin-Dahlem, 3 November 1942
The Ahnenerbe S/de G/H/6
Reich Business Manager (Reichsgeschäftsfuehrer)

(Filing stamp: Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS

File-Room (Schriftgutverwaltung)
Document No. Secret / 51/13)

(shorthand notation, probably: "file under
SIEVERS")

Note (Vermerk)

Re: Research-order SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer, Professor Dr. August
HIRT, Strassburg, at the Institute for Military Scientific
Research (Institut fuer wehrwissenschaftliche Zweckforschung)
of Ahnenerbe.

Reichsfuehrer SS ordered in his
letter of 13 July 1942 - Journal number AR/48/7/42 - that
SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Prof. Dr. HIRT carry out the research
tasks assigned him, in conjunction with the concentration
camp Natzweiler. It was determined at a conference, for which
I drove, along with SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Prof. Dr. HIRT, to
Natzweiler on the 31 August 1942, that the hypothesis were
established at Natzweiler. I reported on this orally on 9 September
1942 and afterwards in writing on 11 September 1942 to SS
Brigadefuehrer GLUECKS who agreed and promised his full
support. In view of the urgency of these research tasks, I
asked SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Professor Dr. HIRT to again go
to Natzweiler because until then no report on the beginning
of the work had arrived. SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Prof. Dr. HIRT
reported the following, among other things, concerning this
conference which took place at Natzweiler on 19 October 1942:

"The conference was due to the fact that until now nothing
besides the detachment of Oberscharfuehrer WILBERT had
been accomplished. Nor had the installation of the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-093
CONTINUED

laboratories been started to date.

It has now been decided to start with the laboratories this week.

It was further established that the protective camp (Sicherungslager) Schirmeck would erect the sheds. Its Commander (Kommandant) fortunately is ready, as he told us at once, to place the necessary people at our disposal free of charge; while Hatzweiler, would not have been in a position to do so due to the great inconvenient demands of the workers.

We were furthermore informed that the prisoners who would later be used for experiments, would have to be paid for by us during the period that experiments were being made upon them.

We are to request that the prisoners of the L-experiment receive full rations (food for guards) to enable the experiments to be carried out under the same conditions as the troops would be under in a possible emergency. We intend

(page 2 of original)

(same filing stamp as on 1st page)

for the time being to take 10 prisoners as subjects for experiments.

Hauptsturmführer Dr. BLANKE said that he was refused the assistance of a second physician in supervising the experiments on prisoners, so that he probably would not have enough time to concern himself with the experiments.

The X-ray apparatus which I could procure here, has not yet been definitely allocated by Berlin. We must get it immediately, otherwise it may happen that we lose it.

The installation of direct current causes difficulties. One however gets the impression that the building operators had not yet dealt with this problem at all. According to their opinion a transformer should be procured which is able to transform 220 Volts alternating current into direct current. This is most likely quite improbable at this place.

To equip the laboratory, I would ship the needed things (freezing microtome (Gefriermikrotom), incubators etc.) from the stocks of the Anatomical Institute to Hatzweiler during the next week. They remain of course the property of the Anatomical Institute. The two prisoners trained in handling the microtome can then be put to work. According to Hauptsturmführer Dr. BLANKE, both should be proficient at it."

On the basis of this report, I have the impression that not too much interest in cooperative work exists at Natzweiler. As such cooperation is ordered by the Reichsfuehrer SS and as SS Brigadefuehrer GLUECKS is willing, the whole thing is not understandable to me. I was very much surprised by the fact that the prisoners to be used for experiments should be paid for. If we use only 10 prisoners for one experiment, which might under certain circumstances last 10 months, the costs for the prisoners alone would total approximately 4000 RM. When I think of our military research work (wehrwissenschaftliche Forschungen) conducted at the concentration camp Dachau, I must praise and call special attention to the generous and understanding way in which our work was furthered there and to the cooperation we were given. Payment of prisoners was never discussed. It seems as if at Natzweiler they are trying to make as much money as possible out of this matter. We are not conducting these experiments, as a matter of fact, for the sake of some fixed scientific idea but to be of practical help to the armed forces (Truppe) and send them to the German people in a possible emergency. The budget of

(page 3 of original)

(Same filing stamp as on top of page 1 and 2)

the Institute will be met, according to the order of the Reich Leader of the SS and as already discussed by me in detail with SS Standartenfuhrer LOERNER, out of the funds of the Waffen-SS.

Under the supposition that the prisoners needed for experiments are in the prescribed condition as regards nourishment by this time, the experiments could start approximately on 10 November 1942.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-093
CONTINUED

Special treatment in Dachau was never the subject of special instructions but was understood to be necessary and issued without further ado. On the occasion of his personal inspection of the experiments at Dachau, the Reichsfuehrer SS also ordered special food as an additional measure. Just as the Reichsfuehrer the SS appeared one day at Dachau to have a look at the experiments there, this is possible at Natzweiler too.

(signature) SIEVERS

SS Obersturmbannfuhrer

1. To SS Obersturmbannfuhrer Dr. R. BRANDT to read in reference to our discussion of today and with the request of help in comradely fashion in setting up the necessary conditions at Natzweiler.
2. Documents

Initials: Si

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 November 1946

I, GERTRUDE LEVINGER, Civ., X 046178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NO-093.

GERTRUDE LEVINGER
Civ., X 046178

C o p y .

Ahnenerbe - Society
The Reich Manager

Berlin-Dahlem, 22 April 43
G/H/6 S/10

To
SS Obersturmbannfuhrer
Dr. R. BRANDT
Personal Staff Reich Fuehrer SS
Berlin SW 11
Prinz-Albrecht-Str. 8.

Note:
Some informations on
are also in the files
of Prof. HIRT
Diary No. 41/8/43
G. Hue.

Subject: Dr. med. habil. Karl WIMMER, born 24 October 1910, Staff physician of the Luftwaffe, commanded by Air Gau Physician (Luftgauarzt) 7, Munich, for service with the Anatomical Institute of the Strasbourg University. Co-worker at the Institute for Military Scientific Research of the Ahnenerbe-Society, Department SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer, Dr. HIRT, Strasbourg.

Re: Your letter of 10. 42. Diary No. AR/48/7/42.
Our letter of 25. 7. 42.

Dear Comrade BRANDT!

Effective immediately, Dr. WIMMER has been transferred to the XI Air Corps (Fliegerkorps), and according to information given by the Air Gau Medical Department 7 (Luftgausekretariat) was to report today to the Oberstabsarzt Dr. JAEGER, Berlin-Tempelhof, Manfred von Richthofenstr. 6/II. As JAEGER is going to be absent until 27. April Dr. WIMMER will have to wait for a decision until that date. The transfer of Dr. WIMMER means discontinuance of the gas experiments at Natzweiler and Strasbourg, as
1) replacement cannot be supplied due to the necessary specialized knowledge, 2) the practical knowledge, gained by Dr. WIMMER through an extensive series of experiments, can only be used by him, 3) on Dr. WIMMER'S leaving SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Prof. Dr. HIRT will have to take over his lectures and as he, considering his state of health, is already more than overworked, he can no longer go on with research work. Interim report on experiment-results up to now will follow next week to be submitted to the Reichfuhrer SS. The intensification of experiments and research, as well as the continuation of the work at all, as ordered by the Reich Fuehrer SS on the basis of our discussion on 7 April.

(page 2 of original)

is out of the question, if the small staff of co-workers at the disposal of Prof. Dr. HIRT, especially Dr. WIMMER, is withdrawn. The problems to be solved demand constantly scientists with long

(page 2 of original cont'd)

years of experience and specialized knowledge. Dr. WIGER would now be employed only as troop doctor, which is totally uneconomical considering his knowledge and abilities, as his services as troop doctor will never be of war-deciding importance, while this may well be said of his scientific activity. Obviously the Recruiting Office of the Waffen-SS has, at that time, contacted itself with the information of the Reich Minister for aviation and supreme Commander of the German Luftwaffe, without concluding a definite agreement. Request immediate steps for this to be remedied; the best would be to order Dr. WIGER to the Waffen-SS at least until 31.13.43 and if necessary that the Reichsarzt SS should send in his place troop doctor to the Luftwaffe for the time Dr. WIGER is commanded to the Waffen SS.

With best regard

Heil Hitler!

Yours

signed: SILVER3. (typewritten)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 November 1946

I, Frederick TREIDELL, Civ., 20 001, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-193.

Frederick TREIDELL
Civ., 20 001

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-194
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNCIL

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff
Filey-No. A 714/43/257-Pers.
Ld/G

Field Hqs., 27 May, 1943

Subject: Dr. med. habil Karl WIMMER, born 24.10.10.

1.) To:

SS-Medical Office

Berlin.

On 30.4.43 the SS Central Office forwarded a letter of SS Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS with the request to bring about the transfer of Dr. WIMMER to the Waffen-SS, in agreement with the competent Luftwaffen-inspectorate.

In addition I am forwarding another letter today of the "Abnenerbe" society dated 14.5.43. I shall emphasize again that it is the SS- Reichsfuehrer's explicit wish that the transfer be performed as soon as possible, as it would be doubtful otherwise, whether the further war-important experiments of Prof. Dr. HIRT, which, due to his state of health, can no longer be carried out by him alone, and could be continued.

I beg you to inform me without delay what has been done in the matter.

By order

signed: BRANDT

(typewritten)

SS Oersturmbannfuehrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1946

I, Marcelle NOLAN, 6429, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-194.

Marcelle NOLAN
No. 6429

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-195
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff
A 1645/43 sub. 3cb
(handwritten)

9 June 1943

Field Command Post

Top Secret 1

2 copies
2 rd copy

To the
Personal Consultant (Referent) of the Reichsmarschall.
Ministerial Councillor Dr. GOERNERT

Berlin W 9
Leipziger Platz 3.

Dear Party-member GOERNERT,

Referring to our telephone conversation of 3.6.1943 I request your support for a very quick re-transfer of staff surgeon Dr. med. habil Karl WIMMER who was transferred to the Xth Air Corps from the Luftwaffe Medical (Gen.) Training Department VII at the Anatomical Institute of the University at Strasbourg despite the understanding that he was to remain.

Dr. WIMMER was at the disposal of Professor Dr. HIRTH for his war-important gas experiments. Further details on the experiments could be given to you by SS-Standartenfuehrer STIVES, Berlin-Dahlem, Pascklerstrasse 16.

Steps are already being taken via the Medical Office to have Dr. WIMMER transferred to the Waffen-SS. I should appreciate your expediting this matter through your support.

Heil Hitler!

BRANDT (handwritten)

s/ BRANDT
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1946.

I, Marcelle NOLAN, No. 6429, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-195.

Marcelle NOLAN
No. 6429.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-492-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

THE REICH FUHRER
Personal Staff
Office "A"

Waischenfeld, 20 Sept 1944
No 135 Phone: 2
Diary No: Wo/Rt

A/23/b56
A/23/sch 47
(handwritten)

To the
Entomological Institute
Waffen-SS
c/o SS-Obersturmfuehrer S c h u e t r u m p f

D a c h a u 3

Post Office Box 22

Re: Temporary employment of two female assistants of Prof.
Dr. H i r t , Strasbourg.

Dear Comrade Schuetrumpf!

I herewith confirm the telegram which was sent to you today:

Technical female assistants of Waischenfeld for the present
sent again to Strasbourg to collect scientific material.
Arrival at Dachau will be announced in due time. This is,
however, not to be expected before 26 September 1944.

As the evacuation of the Strasbourg office is not yet concluded
for the time being and permanent working material will be
packed and made ready for transportation, both helpers will
be employed for the time being until 3.9.1944

Heil Hitler!

By order:

(handwritten illegible initials)

SS-Obersturmfuehrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1946

I, Marcelle NOLAN, 6429, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of the original
document No. NO-492-PS.

Marcelle NOLAN
6429

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-492-PS
CONTINUED

REICHSFUEHRER-SS
Personal Staff
Office "A"

Berlin-Dahlem, 3 Nov 1943
S 2/Sb.
A/23/sch 47

Institute for Military
Scientific Research

C e r t i f i c a t e

Department H, Strasbourg, of the Institute for Military Scientific Research, by order of the Reich Minister of the Interior, Reichsfuehrer-SS Heinrich HIMMLER and of the Reich Minister for Aviation Supreme Commander of the Luftwaffe, President of the Reich Council for Research, Herman GOERING, is carrying out research tasks of military importance, for the accomplishment of which health-damaging poisons have to be used.

In the course of the researches the collaborators

Dr. W i m m e r
and Frl. S c h m i t t

have now contracted injuries to their health which according to the opinion of an official doctor can only be removed through an increased supply of fat and milk. In order to prevent the loss of both assistants through further health disorders, persons which we cannot afford losing a preventative treatment of the occurred injuries is absolutely necessary. For this a special ration of butter and unskipped milk is necessary without cutting the rations of meat and food-stuffs which are due to them so far.

In the interest of the defense of the country no indications can be made as to the nature of work which is to be carried out by the Institute for Military Scientific Research.

/s/ S i e v e r s

SS-Standartenfuehrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1946

I, Marcelle NOLAN, 6429, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NO-492-PS.

Marcelle NOLAN
6429

37

Top Secret

(handwritten) Enclosure of Top Secret Z.I.I.H. No. 36
G.Tgb. 3.19,
No. 170

From the Institute for Military Scientific Research (Wehrwissen-
schaftliche Zweckforschung), Dpt. H of the Research and Instruction
Society "Ahnenerbe", (Reichsfuehrer-SS Personal Staff, Office "A";
RfSS, Pers. Stab Amt "A"), Strasbourg, Anatomical Institute.

Proposed treatment of poisoning
caused by Lost

(By Prof. Dr. A. HIRT and Staff Surgeon of the Luftwaffe;
Professor (Dozent) Dr. VILME, Strasbourg, 1944)

(page 2 of original)

General observations.

The effect of Lost as a poison gas is immediate and, by causing
other pathological reactions within the cells and organs, it
damages the entire efficiency of the individual cell as well as
that of the organs. The organism stands the best chance of
absorbing the damage caused by Lost, if there is a large vitamin
reserve in the body. In administering the vitamin treatment after
Lost damage has been inflicted, care must be taken that the
medicaments are not administered indiscriminately. The vitamin
combinations (A, B complex, C) taken orally or vitamin B₁ admini-
stered intravenously in glucose suspension have proved most effec-
tive. Both methods aim at raising the resistance of the reticulo-

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

endothelial system, while simultaneously introducing therapeutic measures to protect the liver which can be further strengthened by food with a high carbohydrate and vitamin content. When definite damage to the organ (liver, cardiac muscles, kidneys) manifests itself, vitamin treatment has to be discontinued and injections of B₁ glucose substituted, as the excretion of the surplus quantity of vitamins results in a temporary additional overstimulation of the cells of the excretory organs.

In addition the interconnection between the effect of sulfonamide and vitamin B complex should be noted. In the case of pulmonary complications (bronchial pneumonia, pulmonary abscess) which are treated with sulfonamides, the administration of yeast is definitely not indicated.

The general treatment, as set forth, especially the administration of vitamin B₁ glucose, has a salutary effect also on the healing of cutaneous necrosis. In average and serious cases the length of the healing process can thereby be considerably decreased. Supporting measures to be taken are bandaging the affected limb in splints until the appearance of clean granulation or placing the patient in a suitable recumbent position

as well as vigorous, systematic psychotherapy. The psychological influencing of the formerly apathetic lost patient constitutes an essential part of the treatment, due to the possibility of thereby influencing the parasympathetic system (circulation, circulatory system).

(page 3 of original)

Outline of treatment

1. All the directions given for the elimination of the Lost poison are to be followed carefully. Only after elimination of the poison has resulted may Lost patients be treated and accommodated together in closed rooms. (Inhalation of Lost vapors!)
2. Damp dressings with Rivanol (.1% - .05%) and Trypaflavin (.1%) have proven to be a successful treatment of the skin symptoms (reddening, swelling, blisters) of the 1st to 4th day. If necessary, ointment dressings (10% codliver oil-tannic ointment, (Lebertrantanninsalbe), boric acid ointment, (Borsalbe) etc.) may be applied. With the opening of the blisters, the exposed corium of the skin becomes extremely sensitive to the drying reflex (Austrocknungsreiz). Introductory treatment; daily bathing with a potassium permanganate solution, constant damp dressings of Rivanol-Trypaflavin solution; later on ointment dressings (5% codliver oil-tannic ointment, (Lebertrantanninsalbe), boric acid ointment (Borsalbe). With the development of cutaneous necrosis and increasing disinfection of the affected parts of the skin, the damp dressings are to be substituted - if only for nursing reasons - by ointment dressings after bathing with a potassium permanganate solution at body temperature which are to be changed daily. Usually after the 17th day, the necrotic spots on the skin can be done away with by drying them up or better still by brushing them off (under narcosis if necessary) with a potassium permanganate solution. In this way the local healing process is considerably shortened.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

With the beginning of the knitting of the skin granulation stimulating ointment dressings (alternately codliver oil ointment, boric acid ointment, unguentum (unguentum) etc.) are sufficient. Lexer's codliver ointment (only 2 hours, painful!) can provide a strong stimulus should granulation formation be slow and drag itself out.

3. General treatment of average and serious Lost damage begins with administering a vitamin mixture compounded as follows:

Vitamine A (in the form of Vogane oil (Voganol))

increasing from 4 to 10 drops daily.

Vitamin C (Cantan - Cebion tablets) 2 tablets 3 times daily.

Yeastpowder 3 teaspoonful daily. .

(page 4 of original)

One should consider whether a vitamin compound of similar preparation - if need be with the addition of glucose - should be produced for the combat troops. Such a powder mixture would have to be administered in increasing quantities as well.

In all cases of absorbed Lost damage (liver damage indicated by increased secretion of urobilinogen, in the urine, later icteric skin coloring, cardiac muscle damage with tachycardies, kidney damage with albumin secretion in the urine) treatment with vitamin mixtures is to be discontinued and to be substituted by injections of vitamine B₁ glucose. (Betaxin - Betabion 2 ccm - also in larger dosages - intravenously with 10 ccm 20% glucose solution). Injections are to be given slowly, since at the height of Lost damage the veins of the arms incline to thrombosis. In the latter case glucose has to be

(page 4 of original, cont'd.)

administered orally and Vitamine B₁ intramuscularly. There exists the possibility, in every case of considerable Lost damage, of a sudden failure of circulation (frequently between the 7th and 17th day) indicated by a weak response to heart and circulatory stimulants. Heart stimulants (strophanthine, coffein, digitalis) and circulatory stimulants (sympatol, priscol, camphor, cardiazole), have therefore to be administered with care in serious cases. The therapeutic routine valid for all clinical treatment is particularly valid for cases of organic damage.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 November 1946

I, GERTRUDE LEVINGER, Civ., X 046178, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-099.

GERTRUDE LEVINGER
Civ., X 046178

Copy

Memorandum
Prof. Dr. August Hirt
Director of the Anatomical Institute
of the University of Strassburg

The fields of research with which I deal are, first, the sympathetic nervous system and the influence of this nervous system on the organic functions, and the second and bigger field, intravital microscopy (microscopic examination of living organs in fluorescent light).

The latter field of research resulted forcibly as a consequence of the earlier investigations of innervation of organs and in 1929 led to the construction of a new research microscope to work out this method of research. Two articles in the enclosed copies the "Zeiss-Nachrichten" ("Zeiss News"), No. 10 (Second Series) and Nos. 1-5 (Third Series) describe the fundamentals of the system and indicate possibilities for methods of work.

It must be emphasized that intravital microscopy in each case shows the functioning of the living substance. This fills a gap which had always existed in the customary histological work done on dead tissue. At the same time intravital microscopy establishes the link with the ultra-microscope.

First, in the course of the last few years, my associates and I examined the function of the kidneys and the liver in this way. My method was also used by Pfaff in tuberculosis research. Expanding the application of this method step by step, my associates and I followed up the influence of vitamins on the living organism, after we had succeeded in making the cell structure visible by suitable dying in vivo.

Page 4 of original continued)

During the war I examined the effect of yellow-cross chemical warfare agent (Lost) on living tissue (not yet published). A number of other projects which had been begun before the war and interrupted when my associates and I were drafted into the Wehrmacht had already resulted in far-reaching new knowledge and promising future possibilities.

(page 5 of original)

From the behavior of vitamins in the living organism there developed new ways of vitamin therapy. In cases of yellow-cross injury and also in cases of carcinoma and infectious diseases, we found now, as yet undiscovered bodies in the cells of the living organs, which are apparently of decisive significance for the course of the disease.

Research on malignant tumors resulted in surprising insight into the living cancer cells (not yet published); there seems to be a possibility of therapeutic treatment of cancer by following up discoveries hitherto made.

Immediately before the outbreak of war my associates and I worked out a method of research which makes possible direct control of the effect of the most varied drugs on the living cells and tissue of the organism. (not yet published.)

The decisive thing about intravital microscopy is the fact that it has proved possible to dye the individual cells, down to the most delicate structures, in the living organ and to examine them when enlarged to the greatest degree, while the organ retains its function in full. Aside from the organic cells and tissues, however, it is also possible to dye bacteria and make them visible, and thus to examine their effect and activity on the spot.

44

(page 5 of original)

The greatest original difficulty was to record the individual pictures seen. In the last years before the war my associates and I had succeeded in making a large number of color photographs and black and white photographs. For many questions, however, the method will be of decisive value only when it is possible to record on film the life processes in the individual organs. We will be able to do this when industry can produce the highly sensitive films necessary for our purposes. A beginning had been made in this direction before the war, but progress has been stopped meanwhile for obvious reasons. However, the attempt is being made, even during the war, to continue developments in films, as far as this is possible under the circumstances.

(page 6 of original)

The working plan which I had set up before the war was as follows:

1. First, a completely new microscopic anatomy of living organs in fluorescent light must be written. This histology must be amply illustrated in color, since all pictures are quite new. This work is the necessary prerequisite for the creation of a basis for the work of further associates and other researchers.
2. Aside from this basis, certain individual problems had been attacked:
 - a. Research on the normal functions of the larger secretory organs - liver, kidneys, blood vessels, spleen, etc. - and, building on that, fundamental and systematic research on the ostensibly specific remedies.
 - b. Vitamin research, histo-physiological and at the same time analytical, which will presumably lead to new results for vitamin therapy.
 - c. Tumor research: observation of malignant and benign tumors in life, in order to ascertain to what extent the living tumor cells behave differently from the other non-malignant

(page 6 of original)

cells. Final goal here, also: primarily less to discover the cause of malignant tumors in their origin than to discover a possibility of attacking them therapeutically on the basis of their behavior and if possible of rendering them harmless.

d. The observation of bacteria in the living organism, their behavior there, and the possibility of destroying them by corresponding chemical agents.

Work on the last-mentioned problems forced itself upon us, and the careful microscopic observation necessary in this method requires that at least the decisive fundamental points of these questions be solved by anatomy. It would therefore be wrong to stop because one had reached the limits drawn for the anatomist as such in his field, and to fail to solve the problems which offer themselves.

(signed) Hirt

Copy certified correct:

(initialled)

Untersturmfuhrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NO-085

5 December 1946

I, Dr. Stefan F. Horn, 20004, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NO-085.

Dr. Stefan F. HORN
20004

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HQ-012
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

XIa/43

Berlin W 8, 8 March 1944
Wilhelm Strasse 77

The General Commissioner of the Fuehrer
for Sanitation and Health
N 1/44

Top Secret (Military)

To the
Reich Fuehrer SS and Reich Minister of the Interior
Berlin

Reich Fuehrer !

Enclosed please find the photostatic copy of an order of the Fuehrer
which shall only be made known to a very limited extent.

Upon the instruction of the Reich Marshal may I also request you to make
this known to only the absolutely essential and leading personalities
in your sphere of activity.

I myself would be grateful if you would induce these men on their part
to get in touch with me (Tel. 120050 extension 183) so that, due to the
urgency of the given order, I will be able to settle the matter with
the greatest expediency.

Heil Hitler !
s/ Karl BRANDT
(Prof. BRANDT)

(handwritten marginal notation)
For G A
Reich Legal Gazette
"Ahnenerbe" Society

1 enclosure

5 Dec 1946

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, N.J. JACOBS, Civ., 1876, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages,
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
original document HQ-012.

N.J. JACOBS
Civ., 1876

47

(Page 1 of original)

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Diary No. 1888/44 Top Secret
-M.

Field Command Post
10 March 1944

To the Surgeon General (Reichsarzt SS)
and Police SS Gruppenfuehrer Dr. GRUMITZ
BERLIN.

Gruppenfuehrer !

Enclosed I am sending you a copy of a Fuehrer Decree # of
1 March 1944 for your perusal and action. The Reichsfuehrer SS
requests you to get into touch on your own initiative with Prof.
BRANT (Tel. 120050, extension 183) in regard to the urgency of
the order given him by the Fuehrer.

(* 2 copies)

Heil Hitler!

(signature) R. Brandt

SS Obersturmbannfuehrer

1 enclosure

23 Sept. 1946

I, N. J. JACOBS, Civ., 1876, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

N. J. JACOBS

Civ. 1876

(page 1 of original)

The Reichsfuehrer SS

Personal Staff

Tgb. No. 1388/44

-M.

Field Headquarters
on 10 March 1944

S e c r e t

To the

SS-Standartenfuehrer SIEVERS

Racial Inheritance (Ahnenreihe)

Weischenfeld /Oberfranken

Dear Comrade SIEVERS,

I send you in the enclosed copy of an order of the Fuehrer of 1 March 1944, with the request to take note and act in the matter. The Reichsfuehrer SS is requesting you to contact Professor BRANDT (Telephone: 120050, ext. 163) on account of the urgency of the instructions given him by the Fuehrer.

(3 copies)

Heil Hitler

SS-Obersturabfuhrer

R. Brandt

1 enclosure.

23 September 1946

I, E.H. MITT, Civ, 344239 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.H. MITT
Civ., 344239

(Page 1 of original)

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Diary No. 1888/hh Top Secret

I TO SECRET I

Field Command Post

10 March 1944

(given in here)

To the

Chief of the SS Leader Head Office
SS Obergruppenfuehrer JUETTNER

B e r l i n

Obergruppenfuehrer !

Enclosed I am sending you a copy of a Fuehrer Decree of 1 March 1944
with the request of perusal and action.

1 copy

Heil Hitler!

R. Brandt

SS Obersturmfuehrer

Receipt acknowledged

(signature) illegible

SS Sturmbannfuehrer and Adjutant

10 March 1944

1 enclosure.

23 September 1946.

I, N. J. JACOBS, Civ., 1876, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above
is a true and correct translation of the original document.

N. J. JACOBS
Civ., 1876

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT FORTC-014
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1st Reichleader SS Berlin north 589, 17 March 44 1555
Reich Physician - SS and Police --

To the SS - Obersturmbannführer
DR. BRANDT,
Field Command Office --

I am confirming the arrival today of your letter of
10 March 44, file No 1888/44 top secret, sent, according to
the receipt, on 14 March 44 with the Fuehrer's secret order
attached, and immediately got into touch with Professor
BRANDT .--

s/ GRAVITZ
SS-Gruppenführer and Lieutenant
General of the Waffen-SS +++

23 Sept. 46

I, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT No. NC-015
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff
Office "A"
(Handwritten)
Top Secret (Military) I 9. H. No 36
Secret Journal S. 19 No 170
2 copies
1st copy

Waischenfeld, 11 April 1946.
Top Secret (Military)
handwritten signature:
first name illegible Br.

To SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. BLINDT

Berlin

Subject: Fuehrer Order of 1 March 1944
Reference: Your letter of 20 March 1944 Journal No 1888/44
Top Secret (Military)

Dear Comrade BLINDT,

According to instructions I contacted SS-Brigadefuehrer Prof. Dr. BLINDT and reported to him on 31 March 1944 at Beelitz about the research activities of SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Prof. Dr. HIRT. On that occasion, I gave him the plans worked out by this time by Prof. HIRT for treatment against L.-infections (L.-Schadigung) of which I enclose a copy so you can show it to the Reichsfuehrer-SS if necessary.

Prof. BLINDT explained to me that he would be in Strassbourg during the first week in April and would then discuss details with Prof. HIRT and get in touch with me again afterwards. I shall always keep you informed.

Yours sincerely,

Heil Hitler!

(signature:) HEWERS

Handwritten: 1888/44 Top Secret (Military)

No. 867

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 December 1946

I, STANDRING No. 413 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NC-015.

STANDRING
No. 413

THE COMMISSIONER-GENERAL OF THE FUHRER
FOR HYGIENE AND
HEALTH DEPARTMENT

Berlin W 8, June 9th, 1944

TOP SECRET
2 copies
Copy No.

N 61/44 To the
Reichsfuehrer SS,
Berlin

Reichsfuehrer,

Prisoners are employed, with best results, in several K factories and in plants producing chemical warfare protection articles. I inspected the camps on several occasions and was, on the whole, favourably impressed by them.

In this connection, however, I was often informed of the difficulties encountered when accommodating new prisoners. The accommodation and security measures involved, a double or triple, partly electrified fence, quite often cause far-reaching difficulties and occasionally great delays. Would it be possible to introduce, in this connection, some improvements? I would be grateful if this question could be examined by one of your experts.

With

Heil Hitler!

Your (signature) Karl Brandt
(Prof. Brandt)

Certificate of Translation

I, Dr. Karl Neumann, Military Entry Permit No. 92860 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No-016(a).

21 September 1946

Dr. Karl Neumann
Military Entry Permit
No. 92860

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-016(b)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff

Field Command Office
June 19th 1944

Journal No. 1888/44 Top secret
Die/Mm.

2 copies
copy No. 2

Top Secret.

To the
Chief of SS Economic and Administrative Main Office
SS Obergruppenfuehrer P o h l,

B e r l i n.

Dear Obergruppenfuehrer,

I would be grateful if you would let me know your opinion on the request of SS Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. Brandt, before I inform the Reichsfuehrer SS of it. I enclose a copy of the letter of SS Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. Brandt.

Heil Hitler

signed RB

SS-Standartenfuehrer

1 enclosure.

N 2.7

Certificate of Translation

I, Dr. Karl Neumann, Military Entry Permit No. 92860 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-016(b).

21 September 1946

Dr. Karl Neumann
Military Entry Permit
No. 92860

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-016(c)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Chief of the
SS-Economic and Administrative Main Office
Ch.Po/Fa.

Berlin, 22 June 1944
Lichterfelde-West
Unter den Eichen 126-135

Subject: Your letter of 9 June to the Reichsfuehrer SS N 61/44

To the
Commissioner-General of the Fuehrer
for Hygiene and Health, Department,
SS-Gruppenfuehrer Prof. Dr. B r a n d t ,

B e r l i n W 8
Wilhelmstr. 77.

Dear Comrade Dr. Brandt!

The Reichsfuehrer SS gave me for further action, your letter of June 9th 1944, concerning conditions of prisoners working in several V-factories.

Accommodation of prisoners is exclusively the task of contractors, to whom the prisoners are allotted by us. On such occasions, definite obligations are placed upon contractors. Security reasons make their carrying out absolutely imperative.

The day before yesterday, I asked the Reichsfuehrer SS, when I reported to him, whether I could allow some improvements in this connection. The Reichsfuehrer SS answered in the negative.

I am ready, notwithstanding, to discuss with contractor concerned individual cases, if desirable.

I would, therefore, be grateful if you would inform me about the places, where difficulties have arisen.

F.d.R.d.A. (Certified)
F a u l e r
Secretary.

H e i l H i t l e r !
(signed) P o h l
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and Waffen-SS General.

NB. Gruppenfuehrer Dr. Brandt has not yet replied.

20 July 1944
Sgd. F a u l e r

Certificate of Translation

I, Dr. Karl Neumann, Military Entry Permit No. 92860 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO-016(c)

21 September 1946

Dr. Karl Neumann
Military Entry Permit
No. 92860

THE REICH-LEADER SS

REICH DOCTOR SS AND POLICE

Diary No. 39/44 TOP SECRET

OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL
Document No. MO-005

(Page 1 of original)

Berlin W 15, 22 November 1944
Kneesebeckstrasse 50/51
Telephone: 924249, 924374, 924351.
924406

TOP SECRET

SUBJECT: Experiments with N-Substance.

REFERENCE: Order of Reich-Leader SS of 15 May 1944

To
Reich-Leader SS H. HIMMLER

2 copies

1st copy

Field Command Post

Reich Leader!

The Chief of the Technical Office in the SS-Chief Administrative Office, SS-Gruppenfuehrer Schwab, has contacted me in September of this year with the request to furnish him with 2 doctors, who as medical experts were to witness experiments with N-substance, which he was carrying out at the time by order of the Fuehrer. This was above all a matter of the clarification of the question, if N-substance was to be considered for chemical warfare or otherwise.

For this purpose I have furnished my leading pathologist, SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer University Teacher Dr. Sachs, as well as the doctor working on ancestral heritage (Ahnenerbe), SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer, University Teacher Dr. Ploetner.

In accordance with these investigation experiments carried out on 25 September 1944, the necessity has now arisen to carry out several experiments on human beings for the final clarification of the physiological effect of N-substance on and thorough the human skin. 5 prisoners are necessary for the execution of these experiments. It is highly improbable that the experiment will cause any permanent damage.

In accordance with your order of 15 May 1944, Reich-leader, I have obtained the opinion of SS-Gruppenfuehrer Professor Gebhardt, SS-Gruppenfuehrer Gluecks and SS-Oberfuehrer Panzinger. They read as follows:

1.) SS Gruppenfuehrer Professor Dr. Gebhardt:

"I am certainly in agreement with the suggestion, and request that the

(Page 2 of original)

directions for the supervision of the carrying out be issued directly by the Reich Doctor-SS and the Police."

2.) SS-Gruppenfuehrer Gluecks:

"I have received your letter of 7 November 1944 with regard to the procurement of 5 prisoners for the experiments which are to be carried out with N-substance.

For this purpose I have had 5 prisoners who have been condemned to death in the Sachsenhausen concentration camp placed in readiness, on whom these experiments can be carried out."

3.) SS-Oberfuehrer Panzinger:

"From the point of view of the criminal police the experiments intended there are to be welcomed. Therefore no misgivings exist against the handing over of prisoners for inoculation.

If political prisoners should be considered, the Chief of Office IV, SS-Gruppenfuehrer Mueller, would still have to be consulted, but he will certainly likewise grant permission".

I respectfully request the transmittal of the permission, so that the experiments can be initiated.

HEIL HITLER !

(illeg. signature)

S T A M P

Personal Staff of Reich-Leader SS

Enclosures

Received: 26 November 1944

No. 1991/44

(illegible)

23 September 1946

I, E.M. WITT Civ. 344289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT

Civ. 344 289

57

A F F I D A V I T

I, Ferdinand Holl, being duly sworn, depose and state:

I was born 21 December 1900 at Landsweiler-Reden, Kreis (County) Ottweiler.

I am a miner by trade, but at present I am working as a manager. I am married and I have three children.

In 1935, after the status-quo plebiscite, I emigrated to France, and I never was a member of the Nazi party or any of its subdivisions (Gliederungen).

On 11 October 1940 the Gestapo arrested me at Bordeaux (France) as an anti-Nazi. I was taken to Saarbrueck. In December 1940 I arrived at Buchenwald concentration camp. In March 1941 I arrived at Natzweiler concentration camp (Alsace) where I was employed as a medical orderly in the infirmary (Revier).

In October 1942, Prof. Hirt from Strasbourg established a department for experiments on human beings at the above mentioned infirmary. That department was called the Innenerbe. I was a male nurse there, and I attended the experiments performed by Prof. Hirt and some Luftwaffe officers.

The following experiments were performed:

- (1) External - with liquid gas.
- (2) By inhaling, in the gas chamber.
- (3) By injections.
- (4) With a fluid which had to be drunk by the experimental subjects.

These gas experiments were carried out by German Luftwaffe officers under the supervision of Professor Hirt.

Re (1): A drop of the fluid mentioned was caused to fall upon the right and the left forearm of the human experimental subjects (Versuchsperson). Then they had to stand up for some

time with their arms stretched out until the gas had evaporated. After 24 to 36 hours, serious symptoms of burning appeared on the bodies of the individuals thus treated. I myself noted seven deaths among thirty persons treated. I cannot give any information concerning the other patients because they were sent to another concentration camp as soon as they were transportable. Later on, I learned that some of them had died also.

Re (2): The individuals who had to inhale were put into a gas-chamber specially built for that purpose. There, one or sometimes two gas-vials were handed to them, which had to be broken by them after the gas-chamber was closed. Then they inhaled the out-pouring gas. Partly unconscious, they then were brought back to the infirmary (experimental station). There I had to use oxygen to revive the patients by artificial respiration. In most of the cases I did not succeed. Several deaths occurred there as well. The dead were then dissected (in the presence of Prof. Hirt) by the Luftwaffe officer who was performing these experiments at that particular time. I was present at the dissecting of the bodies myself, and I remember that such organs as the liver, lungs, and so forth, were completely eaten away.

I remember an incident which I will not withhold. After one of these experiments, Prof. Hirt shook hands with the practicing physician, and told him: "We may congratulate ourselves that our experiments turned out so well".

Re (3): The patients were treated by intravenous injections at the experimental station. Then they were removed to the crematory. There a special room had been prepared solely for these experiments, to which the patients were taken immediately after having been injected. I am not able to report about the course of these patients (Translator's Note: Holl probably means

"course of the experiment") because they were not returned to me. They died there and were cremated immediately. I do not know what was injected, but some time afterwards typhus broke out at the Natzweiler camp.

Re (4): The individuals had to drink a fluid from a cup. This was done either shortly before or shortly after the inhaling. I do not know whether this was a preventive measure against the gas which was used at the time. The result and the symptoms were as described above.

I want to add that different people were always used in each experiment.

I also remember a particularly brutal gassing. We received 27 Jewish women and 28 Jewish men in the camp. All nationalities were represented, among them Greeks, Frenchmen, most of them from the Balkan countries. They came from the Auschwitz camp, and had been told that they were being sent to Natzweiler for racial research (Rassenforschung). These people were treated by a physician from Berlin.

At first their heads and bodies were measured. The women were then taken to the experimental station. I was not permitted to attend these experiments. Meanwhile, the men were taken to the gas-chamber and gassed. When the men were dead, the women were brought up. The women knew by now what was to happen to them.

Since the gas chamber was outside the camp and the women were gassed at night, I am only able to repeat what the SS medical orderly described to me as the gassing of the victims. The women had been told that they were to be deloused, but since they knew the fate of the men, they refused to enter the gas-chambers. The SS guards assigned to the execution then used their rifle butts, and simply killed the women. There was not room enough for all the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-590 (cont'd.)
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

women in the gas-chamber. The SS then took all the women from the gas-chamber, even though they were only unconscious, and cremated them immediately. They did not even wait until the victims were dead. The following SS personnel took part in this murder:

SS-Ostf. Josef KRAIER - chief of the camp (Lagerführer)

SS-Oberscharführer NIETSCHKE - chief of labor service
(Arbeitsdienstführer)

Hauptscharführer ZEUS - chief of protective custody camp
(Schutzhaftlagerführer)

SS-Ostf. Dr. BLANKE - camp physician

GERLACH - SS medical orderly, and

The SS guards assigned.

I have read the above statement consisting of four (4) pages in the German language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ FERDINAND HOLL
Landsweiler-Reden, 3 November 1946 FERDINAND HOLL

Before me, Charles E. Ippen, a Canadian Civilian, appeared Ferdinand Holl, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" (affidavit) consisting of four (4) pages in the German language, and swore that the same was true.

/s/ CHARLES E. IPPEN
Landsweiler-Reden, 3 November 1946 CHARLES E. IPPEN

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Henry Sachs, U.S. civilian, ABO A441698, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Affidavit by Ferdinand HOLL, dated 3 November 1946.

/s/ HENRY SACHS
HENRY SACHS

A F F I D A V I T

I, the undersigned, WAGNER, Rene-Colombin, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on 30 July 1899 in Cerney (Haut-Rhin, France) and I am a French citizen. I have attended the primary superior school in Strasbourg and Mulhouse. I am a scientific draftsman and have worked for various doctors.

2. On May 1, 1941 I started to work for Prof. Hirt as a scientific draftsman. Prof. Hirt's chief was SS Standartenfuehrer Volfram Sievers, who was the general representative for scientific researches of the "Ahnenerbe". Sievers was often in Strasbourg and was well informed all about the above-mentioned questions. He received regular reports on all the work that was undertaken by Prof. Hirt in the University of Strasbourg and by Hirt he was informed of the work of Prof. Haagen. I have myself often seen Sievers in Strasbourg in Hirt's office where I worked.

3. My direct collaborators were Meyer, Bonn, Miss Elise Schmidt and Miss Bennemann. In the Frenschy Fort, in back of the Ruhrachtsau in Strasbourg, we have made some experiments on animals and I know that the results of these experiments were to be used for other experiments on human beings in the Natzweiler Concentration Camp. I know the above mentioned from conversations between the Doctors Hirt, Haagen, Wimmer, assistant of Hirt, and other doctors from the University and from phone calls that I have received myself from the Natzweiler Concentration Camp. I add that I had to sign a document, pledging myself to secrecy on all that I saw and heard, officially or not, in the University of Strasbourg. The breach of that promise would have meant death. This document, which I have undersigned, was signed by Hirt under Himmler's orders.

4. During the time that I was employed by Prof. Hirt, meaning until the end of the war, I have seen documents and photostats from which it is certain that Hirt, Haagen and Dickorhof have done some experiments on human beings. These photostats give the results of experiments made with poison gas and other similar substances.

- 2 -

5. In August 1943, one morning between 7 and 7:30, I saw the unloading of women's bodies. I touched these bodies and ascertained that they were still warm. They all presented signs of nose bleeds and I deduced that they had very likely been asphyxiated or poisoned.

6. In the summer of 1944 Bong and Meyer received an order from Hirt to dissect these bodies. I know about that because I have seen Bong and Meyer at work. I have also seen cases containing quarters of bodies that have been sent to the municipal crematorium of Strasbourg.

7. After the departure of Hirt in November 1944, the former mechanic, Buhler, and myself have discovered in the furnace of the central heating system, a great number of documents, in which I could read that human beings were used as guinea pigs for experiments with gas (Lest).

8. For Prof. Haagen, I had to make a chart of about 200 meters, on which were listed the various combat gases with their chemical formulas, and which gave indications on the dangers that men could encounter. I have deduced that experiments had been made on human beings.

9. I add that Prof. Hirt had threatened me with death in case I should open my mouth to speak about anything, especially at the time of the arrival of the bodies of which I spoke under No. 5.

10. Miss Bennemann and Miss Schmidt were paid directly by the "Personnellicher Stab Reichsfuehrer SS Verwaltung" in Berlin.

I have read the above statement consisting of two pages in the French language, and I declare that this is the full truth as to my best knowledge and belief. I have had the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above statement. I have made this deposition voluntarily, without promise of reward, and was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

/s/ C. F. Wagner
WAGNER, RENE COLOMBIN

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-881
CONTINUED

- 3 -

Before me Guy FAVARGER, AGO 20071, a Neutral civilian appeared Mr. WAGNER, Rene Colombin, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing "Deposition" (Affidavit) consisting of two (2) pages in the French language and swore that the same was true.

On the 17th day of November 1946.

/s/ G. FAVARGER
GUY FAVARGER

Strasbourg (Bas-Rhin, France)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NO-881

6 December 1946

I, Guy Favarger, AGO 20071, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and French languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-881.

/s/ GUY FAVARGER
AGO 20071

64

MICROCOPY

887

ROLL

16

